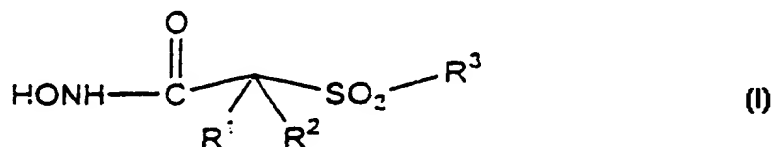




## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

<b>(51) International Patent Classification <sup>6</sup> :</b> <b>C07D 211/66, 309/08, A61K 31/445, 31/35, 31/16, C07C 317/44, C07D 335/02, 405/12, 409/12, 211/94, 405/14, 239/04, 417/12, 407/12</b>	<b>A1</b>	<b>(11) International Publication Number:</b> <b>WO 99/25687</b>  <b>(43) International Publication Date:</b> 27 May 1999 (27.05.99)
<b>(21) International Application Number:</b> PCT/US98/23242  <b>(22) International Filing Date:</b> 12 November 1998 (12.11.98)  <b>(30) Priority Data:</b> 60/066,007 14 November 1997 (14.11.97) US  <b>(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US):</b> G.D. SEARLE & CO. [US/US]; Corporate Patent Dept., P.O. Box 5110, Chicago, IL 60680-5110 (US).  <b>(72) Inventors; and</b> <b>(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only):</b> BARTA, Thomas, E. [US/US]; Apartment 3W, 1133 Maple Avenue, Evanston, IL 60602 (US). BECKER, Daniel, P. [US/US]; 1427 Pebble Creek Drive, Glenview, IL 60025 (US). BOEHM, Terri, L. [US/US]; 928 Cleta Drive, Ballwin, MO 63021 (US). DE CRESCENZO, Gary, A. [US/US]; 7345 Spruce Hill Court, St. Charles, MO 63304 (US). VILLAMIL, Clara, I. [US/US]; 813 Long Road, Glenview, IL 60025 (US). MCDONALD, Joseph, J. [US/US]; 1036 Johanna Drive, Ballwin, MO 63105 (US). FRESKOS, John, N. [US/US]; 7572 York, Clayton, MO 63105 (US). GETMAN, Daniel,		P. [US/US]; 66 Sunny Hill Court, Chesterfield, MO 63017 (US).  <b>(74) Agents:</b> WILLIAMS, Roger, A. et al.; G.D. Searle & Co., Corporate Patent Dept., P.O. Box 5110, Chicago, IL 60680-5110 (US).  <b>(81) Designated States:</b> AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).  <b>Published</b> <i>With international search report.</i> <i>Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.</i>

**(54) Title:** AROMATIC SULFONE HYDROXAMIC ACID METALLOPROTEASE INHIBITOR

**(57) Abstract**

A treatment process is disclosed that comprises administering an effective amount of an aromatic sulfone hydroxamic acid that exhibits excellent inhibitory activity of one or more matrix metalloprotease (MMP) enzymes, such as MMP-2, MMP-9 and MMP-13, while exhibiting substantially less inhibition at least of MMP-1 to a host having a condition associated with pathological matrix metalloprotease activity. The administered enzyme inhibitor corresponds in structure to formula (I), below, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> are both hydrido or R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> together with atoms to which they are bonded form a 5- to 8-membered ring containing one, two or three heteroatoms in the ring that are oxygen, sulfur or nitrogen. R<sup>3</sup> in formula (I) is an optionally substituted aryl or optionally substituted heteroaryl radical. Also disclosed are metalloprotease inhibitor compounds having those selective activities, processes for manufacture of such compounds and pharmaceutical compositions using an inhibitor.

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						



- 1 -

AROMATIC SULFONE HYDROXAMIC ACID  
METALLOPROTEASE INHIBITOR

Description

5

Technical Field

This invention is directed to proteinase (protease) inhibitors, and more particularly to the use of aromatic sulfone hydroxamic acid compounds that, *inter alia*, are selective inhibitors of matrix metalloproteinases in a process for treating conditions associated with pathological matrix metalloproteinase activity, the selective inhibitors themselves, compositions of proteinase inhibitors, intermediates for the syntheses of proteinase inhibitors, and processes for the preparation of proteinase inhibitors.

Background of the Invention

Connective tissue, extracellular matrix constituents and basement membranes are required components of all mammals. These components are the biological materials that provide rigidity, differentiation, attachments and, in some cases, elasticity to biological systems including human beings and other mammals. Connective tissues components include, for example, collagen, elastin, proteoglycans, fibronectin and laminin. These biochemicals makeup, or are components of structures, such as skin, bone, teeth, tendon, cartilage, basement membrane, blood vessels, cornea and vitreous humor.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Under normal conditions, connective tissue turnover and/or repair processes are controlled and in equilibrium. The loss of this balance for whatever reason leads to a number of disease states.

- 5 Inhibition of the enzymes responsible loss of equilibrium provides a control mechanism for this tissue decomposition and, therefore, a treatment for these diseases.

- Degradation of connective tissue or  
10 connective tissue components is carried out by the action of proteinase enzymes released from resident tissue cells and/or invading inflammatory or tumor cells. A major class of enzymes involved in this function are the zinc metalloproteinases  
15 (metalloproteases).

- The metalloprotease enzymes are divided into classes with some members having several different names in common use. Examples are:  
collagenase I (MMP-1, fibroblast collagenase; EC  
20 3.4.24.3); collagenase II (MMP-8, neutrophil collagenase; EC 3.4.24.34), collagenase III (MMP-13), stromelysin 1 (MMP-3; EC 3.4.24.17), stromelysin 2 (MMP-10; EC 3.4.24.22), proteoglycanase, matrilysin (MMP-7), gelatinase A (MMP-2, 72 kDa gelatinase,  
25 basement membrane collagenase; EC 3.4.24.24), gelatinase B (MMP-9, 92 kDa gelatinase; EC 3.4.24.35), stromelysin 3 (MMP-11), metalloelastase (MMP-12, HME, human macrophage elastase) and membrane MMP (MMP-14). MMP is an abbreviation or acronym  
30 representing the term Matrix Metalloprotease with the attached numerals providing differentiation between specific members of the MMP group.

The uncontrolled breakdown of connective tissue by metalloproteases is a feature of many pathological conditions. Examples include rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis, septic arthritis; corneal, epidermal or gastric ulceration; tumor metastasis, invasion or angiogenesis; periodontal disease; proteinuria; Alzheimers Disease; coronary thrombosis and bone disease. Defective injury repair processes also occur. This can produce improper wound healing leading to weak repairs, adhesions and scarring. These latter defects can lead to disfigurement and/or permanent disabilities as with post-surgical adhesions.

Metalloproteases are also involved in the biosynthesis of tumor necrosis factor (TNF), and inhibition of the production or action of TNF and related compounds is an important clinical disease treatment mechanism. TNF- $\alpha$ , for example, is a cytokine that at present is thought to be produced initially as a 28 kD cell-associated molecule. It is released as an active, 17 kD form that can mediate a large number of deleterious effects *in vitro* and *in vivo*. For example, TNF can cause and/or contribute to the effects of inflammation, rheumatoid arthritis, autoimmune disease, multiple sclerosis, graft rejection, fibrotic disease, cancer, infectious diseases, malaria, mycobacterial infection, meningitis, fever, psoriasis, cardiovascular/pulmonary effects such as post-ischemic reperfusion injury, congestive heart failure, hemorrhage, coagulation, hyperoxic alveolar injury, radiation damage and acute phase responses like those seen with infections and sepsis and during shock such as septic

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-4-

shock and hemodynamic shock. Chronic release of active TNF can cause cachexia and anorexia. TNF can be lethal, and TNF can help control the growth of tumor cells.

5                   TNF- $\alpha$  convertase is a metalloprotease involved in the formation of soluble TNF- $\alpha$ . Inhibition of TNF- $\alpha$  convertase (TACE) inhibits production of active TNF- $\alpha$ . Compounds that inhibit both MMPs activity and TNF- $\alpha$  production have been  
10 disclosed in WIPO International Publication Nos. WO 94/24140, WO 94/02466 and WO 97/20824. Compounds that inhibit MMPs such as collagenase, stromelysin and gelatinase have been shown to inhibit the release of TNF (Gearing et al. *Nature* 376, 555-557 (1994),  
15 McGeehan et al., *Nature* 376, 558-561 (1994)). There remains a need for effective MMP inhibitors. There also remains a need for effective TNF- $\alpha$  convertase inhibiting agents.

                  MMPs are involved in other biochemical  
20 processes in mammals as well. Included is the control of ovulation, post-partum uterine involution, possibly implantation, cleavage of APP ( $\beta$ -Amyloid Precursor Protein) to the amyloid plaque and inactivation of  $\alpha_1$ -protease inhibitor ( $\alpha_1$ -PI).  
25 Inhibition of these metalloproteases permits the control of fertility and the treatment or prevention of Alzheimers Disease. In addition, increasing and maintaining the levels of an endogenous or administered serine protease inhibitor drug or  
30 biochemical such as  $\alpha_1$ -PI supports the treatment and prevention of diseases such as emphysema, pulmonary

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-5-

diseases, inflammatory diseases and diseases of aging such as loss of skin or organ stretch and resiliency.

Inhibition of selected MMPs can also be desirable in other instances. Treatment of cancer  
5 and/or inhibition of metastasis and/or inhibition of angiogenesis are examples of approaches to the treatment of diseases wherein the selective inhibition of stromelysin, gelatinase A or B, or collagenase III appear to be the relatively most  
10 important enzyme or enzymes to inhibit especially when compared with collagenase I (MMP-1). A drug that does not inhibit collagenase I can have a superior therapeutic profile. Osteoarthritis, another prevalent disease wherein it is believed that  
15 cartilage degradation of inflamed joints is at least partially caused by MMP-13 released from cells such as stimulated chondrocytes, may be best treated by administration of drugs one of whose modes of action is inhibition of MMP-13. See, for example, Mitchell  
20 et al., *J. Clin. Invest.*, 97:761-768 (1996) and Reboul et al., *J. Clin. Invest.*, 97:2011-2019 (1996).

Inhibitors of metalloproteases are known. Examples include natural biochemicals such as tissue inhibitors of metalloproteinases (TIMPs),  $\alpha_2$ -  
25 macroglobulin and their analogs or derivatives. These endogenous inhibitors are high molecular weight protein molecules that form inactive complexes with metalloproteases. A number of smaller peptide-like compounds that inhibit metalloproteases have been  
30 described. Mercaptoamide peptidyl derivatives have shown ACE inhibition *in vitro* and *in vivo*. Angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE) aids in the

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

production of angiotensin II, a potent pressor substance in mammals and inhibition of this enzyme leads to the lowering of blood pressure.

Thiol group-containing amide or peptidyl  
5 amide-based metalloprotease (MMP) inhibitors are known as is shown in, for example, WO95/12389, WO96/11209 and U.S. 4,595,700. Hydroxamate group-containing MMP inhibitors are disclosed in a number of published patent applications such as WO 95/29892,  
10 WO 97/24117, WO 97/49679 and EP 0 780 386 that disclose carbon back-boned compounds, and WO 90/05719, WO 93/20047, WO 95/09841 and WO 96/06074 that disclose hydroxamates that have a peptidyl back-bones or peptidomimetic back-bones, as does the  
15 article by Schwartz et al., *Progr. Med. Chem.*, 29:271-334(1992) and those of Rasmussen et al., *Pharmacol. Ther.*, 75(1): 69-75 (1997) and Denis et al., *Invest. New Drugs*, 15(3): 175-185 (1997).

One possible problem associated with known  
20 MMP inhibitors is that such compounds often exhibit the same or similar inhibitory effects against each of the MMP enzymes. For example, the peptidomimetic hydroxamate known as batimastat is reported to exhibit IC<sub>50</sub> values of about 1 to about 20 nanomolar  
25 (nM) against each of MMP-1, MMP-2, MMP-3, MMP-7, and MMP-9. Marimastat, another peptidomimetic hydroxamate was reported to be another broad-spectrum MMP inhibitor with an enzyme inhibitory spectrum very similar to batimastat, except that marimastat  
30 exhibited an IC<sub>50</sub> value against MMP-3 of 230 nM. Rasmussen et al., *Pharmacol. Ther.*, 75(1): 69-75 (1997).

-7-

Meta analysis of data from Phase I/II studies using marimastat in patients with advanced, rapidly progressive, treatment-refractory solid tumor cancers (colorectal, pancreatic, ovarian, prostate) indicated a dose-related reduction in the rise of cancer-specific antigens used as surrogate markers for biological activity. Although marimastat exhibited some measure of efficacy via these markers, toxic side effects were noted. The most common drug-related toxicity of marimastat in those clinical trials was musculoskeletal pain and stiffness, often commencing in the small joints in the hands, spreading to the arms and shoulder. A short dosing holiday of 1-3 weeks followed by dosage reduction permits treatment to continue. Rasmussen et al., *Pharmacol. Ther.*, 75(1): 69-75 (1997). It is thought that the lack of specificity of inhibitory effect among the MMPs may be the cause of that effect.

International application WO 98/38163, published on September 3, 1998 disclose a large group of hydroxamate inhibitors of MMPs and TACE. The compounds of WO 98/38163 contain one or two substituents adjacent to the hydroxamate functionality and a substituent that can be an aromatic sulfonyl group adjacent to those one or two substituents.

International application WO 98/37877, published on September 3, 1998 discloses compounds that contain a 5- to 7-membered heterocyclic ring adjacent to the hydroxamate functionality and can

contain an aromatic sulfonyl group adjacent to the heterocyclic ring.

Although many of the known MMP inhibitors such as batimastat, marimastat and the hydroxamates  
5 of WO 98/37877 and WO 98/38163 exhibit a broad spectrum of activity against MMPs, those compounds are not particularly selective in their inhibitory activity. This lack of selectivity may be the cause of the musculoskeletal pain and stiffness observed  
10 with their use. In addition, it can be therapeutically advantageous to utilize a medicament that is selective in its activity as compared to a generally active material so that treatment can be more closely tailored to the pathological condition  
15 presented by the host mammal. The disclosure that follows describes a process for treating a host mammal having a condition associated with pathological matrix metalloprotease activity that utilizes a compound that selectively inhibits one or  
20 more MMPs, while exhibiting less activity against at least MMP-1.

#### Summary of the Invention

The present invention is directed to a  
25 treatment process that comprises administering a contemplated aromatic sulfone hydroxamic acid metalloprotease inhibitor in an effective amount to a host mammal having a condition associated with pathological metalloprotease activity. A  
30 contemplated molecule, *inter alia*, exhibits excellent inhibitory activity of one or more matrix



metalloprotease (MMP) enzymes, such as MMP-2, MMP-9 and MMP-13, while exhibiting substantially less inhibition at least of MMP-1. By "substantially less" it is meant that a contemplated compound

5 exhibits an  $IC_{50}$  value ratio against one or more of MMP-2, MMP-9 or MMP-13 as compared to its  $IC_{50}$  value against MMP-1, e.g.,  $IC_{50}$  MMP-2: $IC_{50}$  MMP-1, that is less than about 1:10, preferably less than about 1:100, and most preferably less than about 1:1000 in

10 the *in vitro* inhibition assay utilized hereinafter. The invention also contemplates particular compounds that selectively inhibit the activity of one or more of MMP-2, MMP-9 and MMP-13, while exhibiting substantially less inhibition at least of MMP-1, as

15 well as a composition containing such a MMP inhibitor as active ingredient. The invention further contemplates intermediates in the preparation of a contemplated aromatic sulfone hydroxamic acid molecule and a process for preparing an aromatic

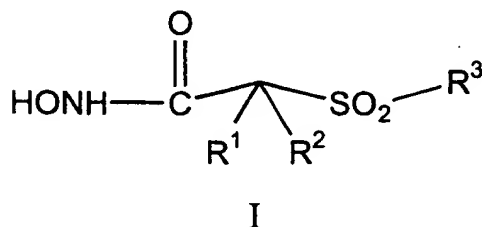
20 sulfone hydroxamic acid molecule.

Briefly, one embodiment of the present invention is directed to a treatment process that comprises administering a contemplated aromatic sulfone hydroxamic acid metalloprotease inhibitor

25 that selectively inhibits matrix metalloprotease activity as above in an effective amount to a host mammal having a condition associated with pathological metalloprotease activity. The administered enzyme inhibitor corresponds in

30 structure to formula (I), below, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:

-10-



wherein

- 5             $\text{R}^1$  and  $\text{R}^2$  are both hydrido or  $\text{R}^1$  and  $\text{R}^2$  together with the atoms to which they are bonded form a 5- to 8-membered ring containing one, two or three heteroatoms in the ring that are oxygen, sulfur or nitrogen.
- 10            $\text{R}^3$  in formula I is an optionally substituted aryl or optionally substituted heteroaryl radical. When  $\text{R}^3$  is a substituted aryl or heteroaryl radical, a contemplated substituent is selected from the group consisting of an aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl,
- 15           heteroaralkyl, aryloxy, arylthio, aralkoxy, heteroaralkoxy, aralkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, aralkanoylalkyl, arylcarbonylalkyl, aralkylaryl, aryloxyalkylaryl, aralkoxyaryl, arylazoaryl, arylhydrazinoaryl, alkylthioaryl, arylthioalkyl,
- 20           alkylthioaralkyl, aralkylthioalkyl, an aralkylthioaryl radical, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any of the thio substituents, and a fused ring structure comprising two or more 5- or 6-membered rings selected from the group consisting of aryl,
- 25           heteroaryl, carbocyclic and heterocyclic.

The substituent bonded to the aryl or heteroaryl radical of which the  $\text{R}^3$  radical is comprised itself can be substituted with one or more substituents;

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-11-

i.e., the substituting substituent is optionally substituted. When that aryl or heteroaryl radical is substituted, and the substituting moiety (group, substituent, or radical) is itself substituted, the

5 last-named substituent is independently selected from the group consisting of a cyano, perfluoroalkyl, trifluoromethoxy, trifluoromethylthio, haloalkyl, trifluoromethylalkyl, aralkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, hydroxy, halo, alkyl, alkoxy, nitro,

10 thiol, hydroxycarbonyl, aryloxy, arylthio, aralkyl, aryl, arylcarbonylamino, heteroaryloxy, heteroarylthio, heteroaralkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclooxy, heterocyclothio, heterocycloamino, cycloalkyloxy, cycloalkylthio, heteroaralkoxy,

15 heteroaralkylthio, aralkoxy, aralkylthio, aralkylamino, heterocyclo, heteroaryl, arylazo, hydroxycarbonylalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, alkanoyl, arylcarbonyl, aralkanoyl, alkanoyloxy, aralkanoyloxy, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyalkoxy,

20 alkylthio, alkoxyalkylthio, alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxyalkoxyaryl, arylthioalkylthioaryl, aryloxyalkylthioaryl, arylthioalkoxyaryl, hydroxycarbonylalkoxy, hydroxycarbonylalkylthio, alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkylthio, amino,

25 wherein the amino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted, or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents that are independently selected from the group consisting of an alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, aralkoxycarbonyl, alkoxycarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, aralkanoyl, heteroarylcarbonyl, heteroaralkanoyl and an alkanoyl group, or (iii) wherein the amino nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto

30

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-12-

form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring containing zero to two additional heteroatoms that are nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur and which ring itself is (a) unsubstituted or (b) substituted with one or two groups independently selected from the group consisting of an aryl, alkyl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkanoyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, hydroxyalkyl, trifluoromethyl, benzofused heterocycloalkyl, hydroxyalkoxyalkyl, aralkoxycarbonyl, hydroxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, benzofused heterocycloalkoxy, benzofused cycloalkylcarbonyl, heterocycloalkylcarbonyl, and a cycloalkylcarbonyl group, carbonylamino wherein the carbonylamino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted, or (ii) is the reacted amine of an amino acid, or (iii) substituted with one or two radicals selected from the group consisting of an alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyheteroaralkyl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl, trifluoromethylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, benzofused heterocycloalkyl, benzofused heterocycloalkyl, benzofused cycloalkyl, and an N,N-dialkylsubstituted alkylamino-alkyl group, or (iv) the carboxamido nitrogen and two substituents bonded thereto together form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo, heteroaryl or benzofused heterocycloalkyl ring that is itself unsubstituted or substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of an alkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, nitro, heterocycloalkyl,

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-13-

hydroxy, hydroxycarbonyl, aryl, aralkyl,  
heteroaralkyl and an amino group,

wherein the amino nitrogen is

(i) unsubstituted, or (ii) substituted with  
5 one or two substituents that are  
independently selected from the group  
consisting of alkyl, aryl, and heteroaryl,  
or (iii) wherein the amino nitrogen and two  
substituents attached thereto form a 5- to  
10 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring,

and an aminoalkyl group

wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted,  
or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents  
independently selected from the group consisting of  
15 an alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl,  
aralkoxycarbonyl, alkoxycarbonyl, and an alkanoyl  
group, or (iii) wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen and  
two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-  
membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring.

20 In preferred practice,  $R^1$  and  $R^2$  together  
with the atoms to which they are bonded form a  
6-membered ring.

An  $R^3$  radical preferably has a length that  
is greater than that of a pentyl group [a  $-(CH_2)_4CH_3$   
25 chain] and more preferably greater than about that of  
a hexyl group [a  $-(CH_2)_5CH_3$  chain]. An  $R^3$  radical  
preferably has a length that is less than that of an  
icosyl group [a  $-(CH_2)_{19}CH_3$  chain], and more  
preferably a length that is less than that of a  
30 stearyl group [a  $-(CH_2)_{17}CH_3$  chain]. A preferred  $R^3$   
group contains two or more 5- or 6-membered rings. A

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

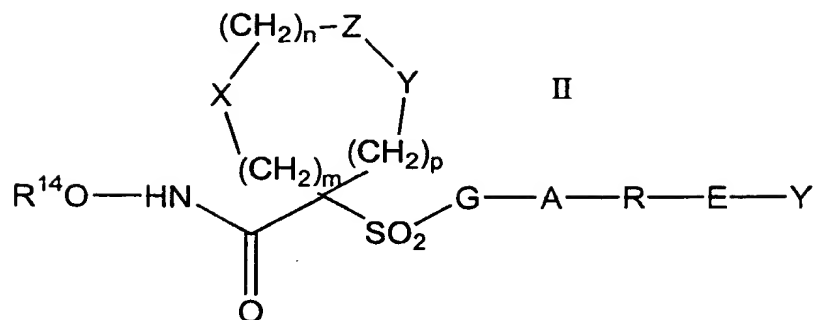
-14-

contemplated  $R^3$  group, when rotated about an axis drawn through the  $SO_2$ -bonded 1-position and the substituent-bonded 4-position of a 6-membered ring or the  $SO_2$ -bonded 1-position and substituent-bonded 3-  
5 or 4-position of a 5-membered ring, defines a three-dimensional volume whose widest dimension has the width in a direction transverse to that axis to rotation of about one furanyl ring to about two phenyl rings.

10 It is also preferred that a  $R^3$  radical be a single-ringed aryl or heteroaryl group that is 5- or 6-membered, and is itself substituted at its own 4-position when a 6-membered ring or at its own 3- or 4-position when a 5-membered ring with an optionally  
15 substituted substituent selected from the group consisting of one other single-ringed aryl or heteroaryl group, a  $C_3$ - $C_{14}$  alkyl group, a N-piperidyl group, a N-piperazyl group, a phenoxy group, a thiophenoxy group, a 4-thiopyridyl group, a phenylazo  
20 group and a benzamido group. The substituent of the 5- or 6-membered aryl or heteroaryl group can itself be substituted as discussed before.

A preferred compound for use in a contemplated process has a structure that corresponds to formula  
25 II, below, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:

-15-



wherein

$R^{14}$  is hydrido, a pharmaceutically acceptable cation or  $C(W)R^{15}$  where W is O or S and  $R^{15}$  is selected from the group consisting of an  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, aryl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxy, heteroaryl- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_3$ - $C_8$ -cycloalkyl- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, aryloxy, ar- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxy, ar- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, heteroaryl and amino  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group consisting of an  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, aryl, ar- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_3$ - $C_8$ -cycloalkyl- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, ar- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxycarbonyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxycarbonyl, and  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkanoyl radical, or (iii) wherein the amino  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring;

m is zero, 1 or 2;

n is zero, 1 or 2;

p is zero, 1 or 2;

the sum of  $m + n + p = 1, 2, 3$  or 4;

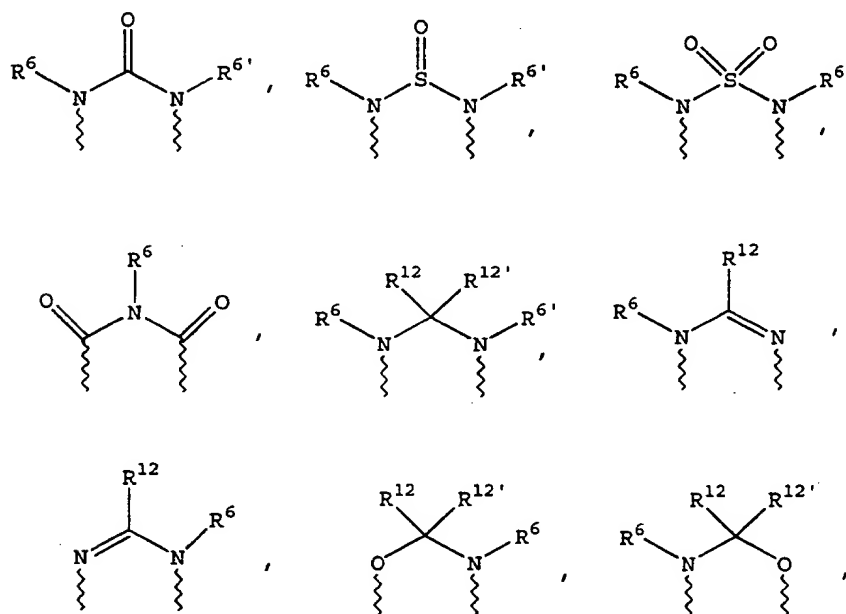
(a) one of X, Y and Z is selected from the group consisting of  $C(O)$ ,  $NR^6$ , O, S,  $S(O)$ ,  $S(O)_2$  and

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

$\text{NS(O)}_2\text{R}^7$ , and the remaining two of X, Y and Z are  $\text{CR}^8\text{R}^9$ , and  $\text{CR}^{10}\text{R}^{11}$ , or

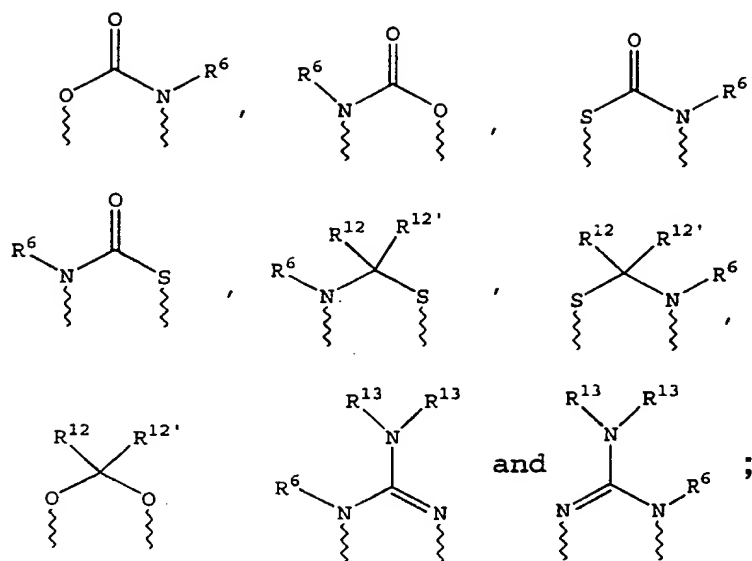
(b) X and Z or Z and Y together constitute a moiety that is selected from the group consisting  
 5 of  $\text{NR}^6\text{C(O)}$ ,  $\text{NR}^6\text{S(O)}$ ,  $\text{NR}^6\text{S(O)}_2$ ,  $\text{NR}^6\text{S}$ ,  $\text{NR}^6\text{O}$ ,  $\text{SS}$ ,  $\text{NR}^6\text{NR}^6$  and  $\text{OC(O)}$ , with the remaining one of X, Y and Z being  $\text{CR}^8\text{R}^9$ , or

(c) n is zero and X, Y and Z together  
 constitute a moiety selected from the group  
 10 consisting of





-17-



wherein wavy lines are bonds to the atoms of the depicted ring;

- 5  $R^6$  and  $R^{6'}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkanoyl,  $C_6$ -aryl- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, aroyl, bis( $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxy- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl)- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -haloalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -perfluoroalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -trifluoromethylalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -perfluoroalkoxy- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxy- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_3$ - $C_6$ -cycloalkyl,  $C_3$ - $C_8$ -heterocycloalkyl,  $C_3$ - $C_8$ -heterocycloalkylcarbonyl,  $C_6$ -aryl,  $C_5$ - $C_6$ -heterocyclo,  $C_5$ - $C_6$ -heteroaryl,  $C_3$ - $C_8$ -cycloalkyl- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_6$ -aryloxy- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, heteroaryloxy- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, heteroaryl-C- $C_6$ -alkoxy- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, heteroarylthio- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_6$ -arylsulfonyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkylsulfonyl,  $C_5$ - $C_6$ -heteroarylsulfonyl, carboxy- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkoxycarbonyl- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, aminocarbonyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyliminocarbonyl,  $C_6$ -

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

aryliminocarbonyl, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-heterocycloiminocarbonyl,  
C<sub>6</sub>-arylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl,  
C<sub>6</sub>-arylthio-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkylthio-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-  
alkenyl, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-heteroaryl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-  
5 alkanoyl, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl, thiol-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-  
alkanoyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>-alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl,  
NR<sup>8</sup>R<sup>9</sup>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>-alkylcarbonyl, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>-alkyl, an  
aminocarbonyl wherein the aminocarbonyl nitrogen is  
10 (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two  
radicals independently selected from the group  
consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-  
cycloalkyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl group,  
hydroxyaminocarbonyl, an aminosulfonyl group wherein  
15 the aminosulfonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or  
(ii) substituted with one or two radicals  
independently selected from the group consisting of  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-cycloalkyl and a  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl group, an amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylsulfonyl  
20 group wherein the amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylsulfonyl nitrogen  
is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or  
two radicals independently selected from the group  
consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-  
cycloalkyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl group and an amino-  
25 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is  
(i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two  
radicals independently selected from the group  
consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-  
cycloalkyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl group;

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-19-

R<sup>7</sup> is selected from the group consisting of a arylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-carboxyalkyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-hydroxyalkyl group;

- 5           R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> and R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, hydroxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, thiol-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl  
10           cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heterocycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aralkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl,  
15           aminocarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, arylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, trifluoromethyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl,  
20           alkoxy-carbonylamino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl and an amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, cycloalkyl  
25           and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl, or wherein R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> or R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> and the carbon to which they are bonded form a carbonyl group, or wherein R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> or R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup>, or R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>10</sup> together with the atoms to which they

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

are bonded form a 5- to 8-membered carbocyclic ring, or a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclic ring containing one or two heteroatoms that are nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, with the proviso that only one of R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup>  
5 or R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> is hydroxy;

R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>12'</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, thiol-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl,  
10 cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heterocycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl,  
15 aminocarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, arylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, trifluoromethyl-  
20 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, alkoxycarbonylamino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl and an amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl,  
25 ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, cycloalkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl;

R<sup>13</sup> is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, benzyl, phenyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-hydroxyalkyl group; and

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

G-A-R-E-Y is a substituent that preferably has a length greater than that of a pentyl group, and more preferably has a length greater than that of a hexyl group. The substituent G-A-R-E-Y preferably has a  
5 length that is less than that of an icosyl group, and is more preferably less than that of a stearyl group. In this substituent:

G is an aryl or heteroaryl group;

A is selected from the group consisting of

- 10 (1) -O-;  
(2) -S-;  
(3) -NR<sup>17</sup>-;  
(4) -CO-N(R<sup>17</sup>) or -N(R<sup>17</sup>)-CO-, wherein R<sup>17</sup> is hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, or phenyl;  
15 (5) -CO-O- or -O-CO-;  
(6) -O-CO-O-;  
(7) -HC=CH-;  
(8) -NH-CO-NH-;  
(9) -C≡C-;  
20 (10) -NH-CO-O- or -O-CO-NH-;  
(11) -N=N-;  
(12) -NH-NH-; and  
(13) -CS-N(R<sup>18</sup>)- or -N(R<sup>18</sup>)-CS-, wherein R<sup>18</sup> is hydrogen C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, or  
25 phenyl; or  
(14) A is absent and G is bonded directly to R;

R is a moiety selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  
30 cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl,

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

heterocycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl,  
cycloalkoxyalkyl, heterocycloalkoxyalkyl,  
aryloxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, arylthioalkyl,  
heteroarylthioalkyl, cycloalkylthioalkyl, and a  
5 heterocycloalkylthioalkyl group wherein the aryl or  
heteroaryl or cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl  
substituent is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted  
with one or two radicals selected from the group  
consisting of a halo, alkyl, perfluoroalkyl,  
10 perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio,  
trifluoromethylalkyl, amino, alkoxycarbonylalkyl,  
alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>-alkylene-dioxy, hydroxycarbonylalkyl,  
hydroxycarbonylalkylamino, nitro, hydroxy,  
hydroxyalkyl, alkanoylamino, and a alkoxycarbonyl  
15 group, and R is other than alkyl or alkoxyalkyl when  
A is -O- or -S-;

E is selected from the group consisting of

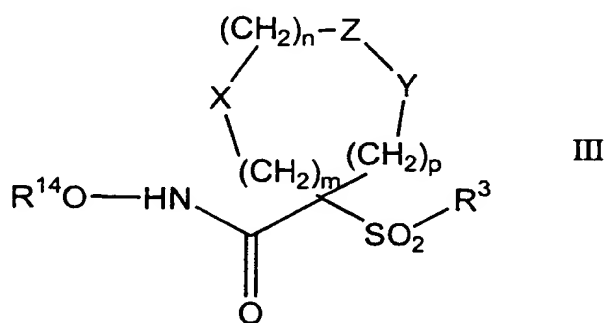
- (1) -CO(R<sup>19</sup>)- or -(R<sup>19</sup>)CO-, wherein R<sup>19</sup> is  
a heterocycloalkyl, or a cycloalkyl  
20 group;
- (2) -CONH- or -HNCO-; and
- (3) -CO-;
- (4) -SO<sub>2</sub>-R<sup>19</sup>- or -R<sup>19</sup>-SO<sub>2</sub>-;
- (5) -SO<sub>2</sub>-;
- 25 (6) -NH-SO<sub>2</sub>- or -SO<sub>2</sub>-NH-; or
- (7) E is absent and R is bonded directly  
to Y; and

Y is absent or is selected from the group  
consisting of a hydrido, alkyl, alkoxy, haloalkyl,  
30 aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, heteroaryl, hydroxy,

-23-

aryloxy, aralkoxy, heteroaryloxy, heteroaralkyl, perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio, trifluoromethylalkyl, alkenyl, heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkyl, trifluoromethyl, alkoxy, carbonyl, and an aminoalkyl group, wherein the aryl or heteroaryl or heterocycloalkyl group is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of an alkanoyl, halo, nitro, aralkyl, aryl, alkoxy, and an amino group wherein the amino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two groups independently selected from hydrido, alkyl, and an aralkyl group.

A particularly preferred compound for use in a contemplated process corresponds in structure to formula III, below, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:



wherein

m, n, p, X, Z, Y and R<sup>14</sup> are as defined above for formula II, and the R<sup>3</sup> radical that is defined

below is a sub-set of the previously discussed G-A-R-E-Y substituents.

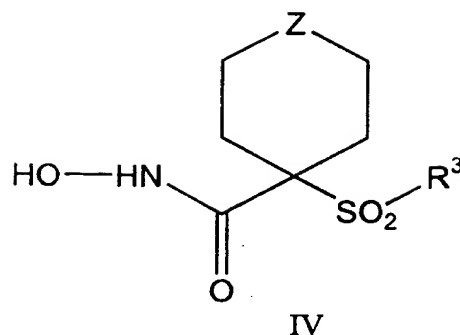
Thus, R<sup>3</sup> is a radical that is comprised of a single-ringed aryl or heteroaryl group that is 5- or 6-membered, and is itself substituted at its own 4-position when a 6-membered ring and at its own 3- or 4-position when a 5-membered ring with a substituent selected from the group consisting of a thiophenoxy, 4-chlorophenoxy, 3-chlorophenoxy, 4-methoxyphenoxy, 3-benzodioxol-5-yloxy, 3,4-dimethylphenoxy, 4-fluorophenoxy, 4-fluorothiophenoxy, phenoxy, 4-trifluoromethoxy-phenoxy, 4-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 4-(trifluoromethylthio)-phenoxy, 4-(trifluoromethylthio)-thiophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-fluorophenoxy, 4-isopropoxyphenoxy, 4-isopropylphenoxy, (2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl)oxy, 4-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenoxy, 4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy, 3-methylphenoxy, 4-ethoxyphenoxy, 3,4-difluorophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy, 4-fluoro-3-chlorophenoxy, 4-(1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)phenoxy, 3,5-difluorophenoxy, 3,4-dichlorophenoxy, 4-cyclopentylphenoxy, 4-bromo-3-methylphenoxy, 4-bromophenoxy, 4-methylthiophenoxy, 4-phenylphenoxy, 4-benzylphenoxy, 6-quinolinylloxy, 4-amino-3-methylphenoxy, 3-methoxyphenoxy, 5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-2-naphthalenyloxy, 3-hydroxymethylphenoxy, N-piperidyl, N-piperazinyl and a 4-benzyloxyphenoxy group.

A more particularly preferred compound for use in a contemplated process has a structure that corresponds to formula IV, below, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**



-25-



wherein  $R^3$  is as defined above for formula I,  
 5 more preferably as defined for formula II (wherein  
 this  $R^3$  group is the G-A-R-E-Y substituent), and more  
 preferably still as defined for formula III, and

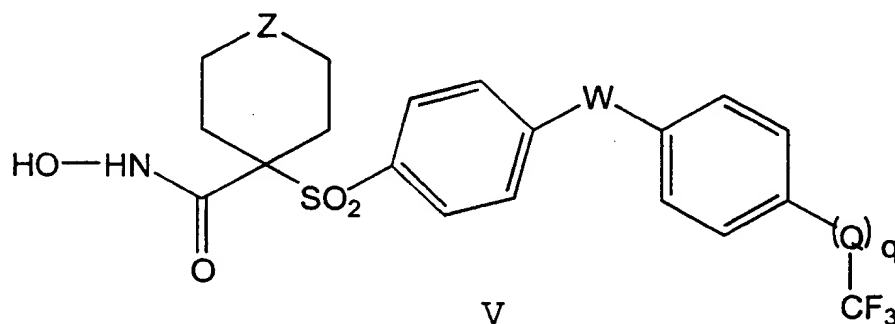
Z is selected group the group consisting of O,  
 S,  $NR^6$ , SO,  $SO_2$ , and  $NSO_2R^7$ ,

10 wherein  $R^6$  is selected from the group consisting  
 of hydrido,  $C_1$ - $C_5$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_5$ -alkanoyl, benzyl,  
 benzoyl,  $C_3$ - $C_5$ -alkynyl,  $C_3$ - $C_5$ -alkenyl,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkoxy-  
 $C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl,  $C_3$ - $C_6$ -cycloalkyl, heteroaryl- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -  
 alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_5$ -hydroxyalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_5$ -carboxyalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_5$ -  
 15 alkoxy  $C_1$ - $C_5$ -alkylcarbonyl, and  $NR^8R^9$ - $C_1$ - $C_5$ -  
 alkylcarbonyl or  $NR^8R^9$ - $C_1$ - $C_5$ -alkyl wherein  $R^8$  and  $R^9$   
 are independently hydrido,  $C_1$ - $C_5$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_5$ -  
 alkoxycarbonyl or aryl- $C_1$ - $C_5$ -alkoxycarbonyl, or  $NR^8R^9$   
 together form a heterocyclic ring containing 5- to 8-  
 20 atoms in the ring; and

$R^7$  is selected from the group consisting of an  
 arylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -

alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-carboxyalkyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-hydroxyalkyl group.

A still more preferred group of compounds for use in a contemplated process correspond in structure  
5 to formula V, below, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:



10 wherein

Z is as previously defined in formula IV;

W and Q are independently oxygen (O), NR<sup>6</sup> or sulfur (S), and R<sup>6</sup> is as defined in formula IV; and

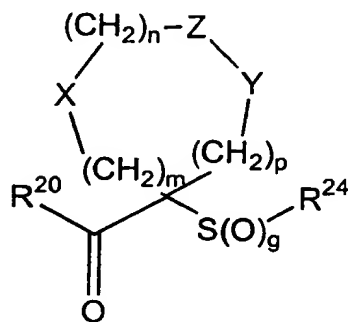
q is zero or one such that when q is zero, the  
15 trifluoromethyl group is bonded directly to the depicted phenyl ring.

The use of a compound of formulas I-V, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of one of those compounds is contemplated in a before-described  
20 process. In addition, the compounds of formulas II, III, IV and V, and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts are contemplated compounds of this invention.

The present invention also contemplates a precursor or intermediate compound that is useful in  
25 preparing a compound of formulas I-V. Such an

-27-

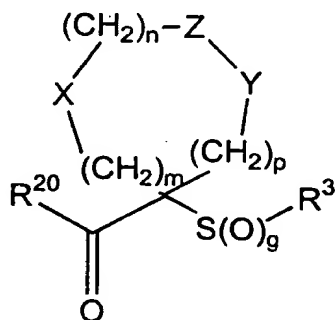
intermediate compound corresponds in structure to formula VI, below:



VI

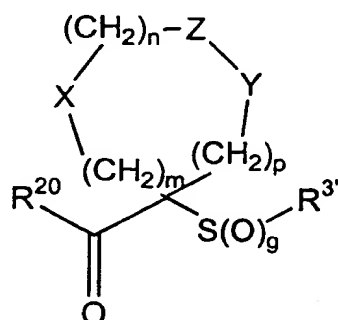
5

wherein m, n, p, X, Z and Y are as defined above for formula II, g is zero, 1 or 2 and R<sup>24</sup> is R<sup>3</sup> as defined in formulas I, III or IV, is the  
 10 substituent G-A-R-E-Y of formula II (formula VIA) or is R<sup>3'</sup>, an aryl or heteroaryl group that is substituted with a coupling substituent reactive for coupling with another moiety (formula VIB), such as a nucleophilically displaceable leaving group, D.



VIA

15



VIB

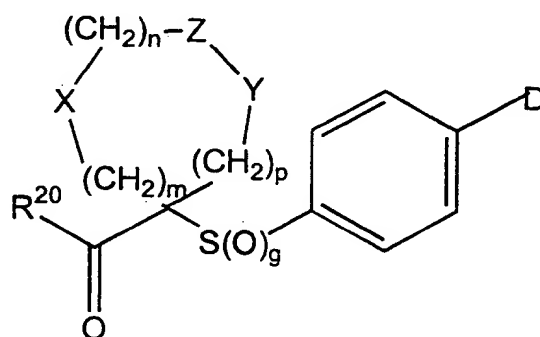
Exemplary nucleophilically displaceable leaving groups, D, include a halo (fluoro, chloro, bromo, or iodo) nitro, azido, phenylsulfoxido,

aryloxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxy, a  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkylsulfonate or arylsulfonate group and a trisubstituted ammonium group in which the three substituents are independently aryl, ar- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl or  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl.

5  $R^{20}$  is (a)  $-O-R^{21}$ , where  $R^{21}$  is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, aryl, ar- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl group and a pharmaceutically acceptable cation, or (b)  $-NH-O-R^{22}$  wherein  $R^{22}$  is a selectively removable protecting group such as a 2-  
10 tetrahydropyranyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -acyl, aroyl, benzyl, p-methoxybenzyloxycarbonyl (MOZ), benzyloxycarbonyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxycarbonyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxy- $CH_2-$ ,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxy- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxy- $CH_2-$ , trisubstituted silyl group or o-nitrophenyl group, peptide synthesis resin and  
15 the like. Trisubstituted silyl group is substituted with  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, aryl, or ar- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl.

A particularly preferred precursor intermediate to an intermediate compound of formula VI is an intermediate compound of formula VII

20



VII

wherein  $m$ ,  $n$ ,  $p$ ,  $g$ ,  $X$ ,  $Z$ ,  $Y$ ,  $D$  and  $R^{20}$  are as defined above for formula VI.

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

Among the several benefits and advantages of the present invention are the provision of compounds and compositions effective as inhibitors of matrix metalloproteinase activity, the provision of  
5 such compounds and compositions that are effective for the inhibition of metalloproteinases implicated in diseases and disorders involving uncontrolled breakdown of connective tissue.

More particularly, a benefit of this  
10 invention is the provision of a compound and composition effective for selectively inhibiting certain metalloproteinases, such as one or more of MMP-2, MMP-9 and MMP-13, associated with pathological conditions such as, for example, rheumatoid  
15 arthritis, osteoarthritis, septic arthritis, corneal, epidermal or gastric ulceration, tumor metastasis, invasion or angiogenesis, periodontal disease, proteinuria, Alzheimer's Disease, coronary thrombosis and bone disease.

20 An advantage of the invention is the provision of compounds, compositions and methods effective for treating such pathological conditions by selective inhibition of a metalloproteinase such as MMP-2, MMP-9 or MMP-13 associated with such  
25 conditions with minimal side effects resulting from inhibition of other metalloproteinases, such as MMP-1, whose activity is necessary or desirable for normal body function.

Yet another advantage of the invention is  
30 the provision of a process for preparing such compounds.

Another benefit is the provision of a method for treating a pathological condition

associated with abnormal matrix metalloproteinase activity.

A further advantage of the invention is the provision of a process for preparing such  
5 compositions.

Still further benefits and advantages of the invention will be apparent to the skilled worker from the disclosure that follows.

10 Detailed Description of the Invention

In accordance with the present invention, it has been discovered that certain aromatic sulfone hydroxamic acids (hydroxamates) are effective for inhibition of matrix metalloproteinases ("MMPs")  
15 believed to be associated with uncontrolled or otherwise pathological breakdown of connective tissue. In particular, it has been found that these certain aromatic sulfone hydroxamates are effective for inhibition of one or more enzymes such as MMP-2,  
20 MMP-9 and MMP-13, which can be particularly destructive to tissue if present or generated in abnormal quantities or concentrations, and thus exhibit a pathological activity. Included in that pathological activity is the assistance of tumors and  
25 tumor cells in the process of penetrating basement membrane, and developing a new or improved blood supply; i.e., angiogenesis.

Moreover, it has been discovered that these aromatic sulfone hydroxamates are selective in the  
30 inhibition of one or more of MMP-2, MMP-9 and MMP-13 without excessive inhibition of other collagenases essential to normal bodily function such as tissue turnover and repair. More particularly, it has been

-31-

found that a contemplated aromatic sulfone hydroxamate of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is particularly active in inhibiting of one or more of MMP-2, MMP-9 and MMP-13 in an *in vitro* assay that is predictive of *in vivo* activity. In addition, while being selective for one or more of MMP-2, MMP-9 and MMP-13, a contemplated aromatic sulfone hydroxamate, or its salt, has a limited or minimal *in vitro* inhibitory effect on MMP-1.

There is thus a substantial difference in the activity of a compound used in a contemplated process toward one or more of MMP-2, MMP-9 and MMP-13 and MMP-1. This substantial difference is assayed using the *in vitro* inhibition assay discussed in the examples. A substantial difference in activity corresponds to a compound exhibiting an  $IC_{50}$  value against one or more of MMP-2, MMP-9 and MMP-13 that is about 0.1 times that of the compound against MMP-1, and more preferably 0.01 times that against MMP-1 and most preferably 0.001 times that against MMP-1, or more. Indeed, some compounds exhibit selectivity differences measured by  $IC_{50}$  values that exceed the bounds of the assay at the number 100,000-fold. These selectivities are illustrated in the Inhibition Tables hereinafter.

Put differently, a contemplated compound can inhibit the activity of MMP-2 compared to MMP-9 or MMP-13 and MMP-1. Similarly, a contemplated compound can inhibit the activity of MMP-13 and MMP-2, while exhibiting less inhibition against MMP-1 and MMP-9. In addition, a contemplated compound can inhibit the

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

activity of a MMP enzyme, while having less of an effect on tumor necrosis factor release.

The advantages of the selectivity of a contemplated compound can be appreciated, without  
5 wishing to be bound by theory, by considering the therapeutic uses the compounds. For example, inhibition of MMP-1 is suggested to be undesirable due to its role as a housekeeping enzyme, helping to maintain normal connective tissue turnover and  
10 repair. Inhibition of MMP-1 can lead to toxicities or side effects such as such as joint or connective tissue deterioration and pain. On the other hand, MMP-13 has been suggested to be intimately involved in the destruction of joint components in diseases  
15 such as osteoarthritis. Thus, potent and selective inhibition of MMP-13 compared with inhibition MMP-1 is highly desirable because a MMP-13 inhibitor can have a positive effect on disease progression in a patient in addition to having an anti-inflammatory  
20 effect.

Inhibition of MMP-2 and MMP-9 can be desirable for inhibition of tumor growth, metastasis, invasion and/or angiogenesis. A profile of selective inhibition of MMP-2 and MMP-9 relative to MMP-1 can  
25 provide a therapeutic advantage.

Yet another advantage of a contemplated compound is the selectivity with respect to tumor necrosis factor release and/or tumor necrosis factor receptor release that provides the physician with another  
30 factor to help select the best drug for a particular patient. While not wishing to be bound by theory, it is believed that there are several factors to this type of selectivity to be considered.



-33-

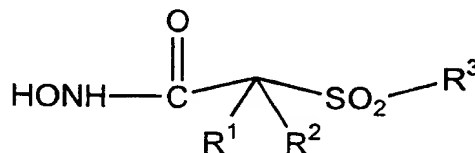
The first is that presence of tumor necrosis factor can be desirable for the control of cancer in the organism, so long as TNF is not present in a toxic excess. Thus, uncontrolled inhibition of  
5 release of TNF can be counterproductive and actually can be considered an adverse side effect even in cancer patients. In addition, selectivity with respect to inhibition of the release of the tumor necrosis factor receptor can also be desirable. The  
10 presence of that receptor can be desirable for maintaining a controlled tumor necrosis level in the mammal by binding excess TNF.

A contemplated selective MMP inhibitor compound useful in a contemplated process can be administered  
15 to by various routes and provide adequate therapeutic blood levels of enzymatically active inhibitor. A compound can be administered, for example, by the oral (IG, PO) or intravenous (IV) routes. Oral administration is advantageous if the patient is  
20 ambulatory, not hospitalized, physically able and sufficiently responsible to take drug at the required intervals. This is true even if the person is being treated with more than one drug for one or more diseases. On the other hand, IV drug administration  
25 is an advantage in a hospital setting wherein the dose and thus the blood levels can well controlled. A contemplated inhibitor can also be formulated for IM administration if desired. This route of administration can be desirable for the  
30 administration of prodrugs or regular drug delivery to patients that are either physically weak or have a poor compliance record or require constant drug blood levels.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-34-

Thus, in one embodiment, the present invention is directed to a treatment process that comprises administering a contemplated aromatic sulfone hydroxamic acid metalloprotease inhibitor, or a  
5 pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, in an effective amount to a host mammal having a condition associated with pathological matrix metalloprotease activity. A contemplated aromatic sulfone hydroxamate inhibitor compound useful in such a  
10 process inhibits the activity of one or more of MMP-2, MMP-9 and MMP-13, and exhibits substantially less inhibitory activity against at least MMP-1 in the *in vitro* assay noted above and discussed in detail hereinbelow. An aromatic sulfone hydroxamate  
15 inhibitor compound for use in a contemplated process corresponds in structure to formula I, below:



I

wherein

20

In one embodiment,  $\text{R}^1$  and  $\text{R}^2$  are both hydrido. In another embodiment,  $\text{R}^1$  and  $\text{R}^2$  together with the atoms to which they are bonded form a 5- to 8-membered ring containing one, two or three  
25 heteroatoms in the ring that are oxygen, sulfur or nitrogen.

It is preferred that  $\text{R}^1$  and  $\text{R}^2$  together with the atoms to which they are bonded form a five- to eight-

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

membered ring that contains one or two heteroatoms in the ring, although  $R^1$  and  $R^2$  together with the atoms to which they are bonded form a 5- to 8-membered ring containing one, two or three heteroatoms. The  
5 heterocyclic ring can itself also be substituted with up to six  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl groups or groups that comprise a another 5- to 8-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring, an amino group, or contain one or two oxo (carbonyl) groups.

10  $R^3$  in formula I is an optionally substituted aryl or optionally substituted heteroaryl radical. That  $R^3$  radical is selected from the group consisting of an aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, aralkoxy, heteroaralkoxy, aralkoxyalkyl,  
15 aryloxyalkyl, aralkanoylalkyl, arylcarbonylalkyl, aralkylaryl, aryloxyalkylaryl, aralkoxyaryl, arylazoaryl, arylhydrazinoaryl, alkylthioaryl, arylthioalkyl, alkylthioaralkyl, aralkylthioalkyl, an aralkylthioaryl radical, the sulfoxide or sulfone of  
20 any of the thio substituents, and a fused ring structure comprising two or more 5- or 6-membered rings selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, carbocyclic and heterocyclic.

The substituent of which  $R^3$  is comprised itself  
25 is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of a cyano, perfluoroalkyl, trifluoromethylalkyl, hydroxy, halo, alkyl, alkoxy, nitro, thiol, hydroxycarbonyl, aryloxy, arylthio,  
30 aralkyl, aryl, heteroaryloxy, heteroarylthio, heteroaralkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclooxy, heterocyclothio, heterocycloamino, cycloalkyloxy,

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

cycloalkylthio, heteroaralkoxy, heteroaralkylthio,  
aralkoxy, aralkylthio, aralkylamino, heterocyclo,  
heteroaryl, arylazo, hydroxycarbonylalkoxy,  
alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, alkanoyl, arylcarbonyl,  
5 aralkanoyl, alkanoyloxy, aralkanoyloxy, hydroxyalkyl,  
hydroxyalkoxy, alkylthio, alkoxyalkylthio,  
alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxyalkoxyaryl,  
arylthioalkylthioaryl, aryloxyalkylthioaryl,  
arylthioalkoxyaryl, hydroxycarbonylalkoxy,  
10 hydroxycarbonylalkylthio, alkoxycarbonylalkoxy,  
alkoxycarbonylalkylthio, amino,

wherein the amino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted,  
or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents  
that are independently selected from the group  
15 consisting of an alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  
aralkyl, cycloalkyl, aralkoxycarbonyl,  
alkoxycarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, aralkanoyl,  
heteroarylcarbonyl, heteroaralkanoyl and an  
alkanoyl group, or (iii) wherein the amino  
20 nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto  
form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or  
heteroaryl ring containing zero to two  
additional heteroatoms that are nitrogen, oxygen  
or sulfur and which ring itself is (a)  
25 unsubstituted or (b) substituted with one or two  
groups independently selected from the group  
consisting of an aryl, alkyl, heteroaryl,  
aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy,  
alkanoyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl,  
30 alkoxycarbonyl, hydroxyalkyl, trifluoromethyl,  
benzofused heterocycloalkyl, hydroxyalkoxyalkyl,  
aralkoxycarbonyl, hydroxycarbonyl,  
aryloxycarbonyl, benzofused heterocycloalkoxy,

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

benzofused cycloalkylcarbonyl, heterocycloalkylcarbonyl, and a cycloalkylcarbonyl group, carbonylamino

5 wherein the carboxamido nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted, or (ii) is the reacted amine of an amino acid, or (iii) substituted with one or two radicals selected from the group consisting of an alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyheteroaralkyl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl, trifluoromethylalkyl, 10 heterocycloalkyl, benzofused heterocycloalkyl, benzofused heterocycloalkyl, and an N,N-dialkylsubstituted alkylamino-alkyl group, or (iv) the carboxamido nitrogen and two substituents bonded thereto 15 together form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo, heteroaryl or benzofused heterocycloalkyl ring that is itself unsubstituted or substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of an alkyl, 20 alkoxy carbonyl, nitro, heterocycloalkyl, hydroxy, hydroxycarbonyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl and an amino group,

wherein the amino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted, or (ii) substituted with 25 one or two substituents that are independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, aryl, and heteroaryl, or (iii) wherein the amino nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 30 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring, and an aminoalkyl group

wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted, or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group consisting of an alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl,  
5 aralkoxycarbonyl, alkoxycarbonyl, and an alkanoyl group, or (iii) wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring. A compound of formula I can also be used in the form of a  
10 pharmaceutically acceptable salt.

The  $R^3$  radical has a length that is greater than that of a pentyl group [a  $-(CH_2)_4CH_3$  chain], and is more preferably greater than about the length of a hexyl group [a  $-(CH_2)_5CH_3$  chain]. A  $R^3$  group has a  
15 length that is less than that of an icosyl group [eicosyl; a  $-(CH_2)_{19}CH_3$  chain], and more preferably, a length that is less than that of a stearyl group [a  $-(CH_2)_{17}CH_3$  chain]. When rotated about an axis drawn through the  $SO_2$ -bonded 1-position and the  
20 substituent-bonded 4-position of a 6-membered ring or the  $SO_2$ -bonded 1-position and substituent-bonded 3- or 4-position of a 5-membered ring, a contemplated  $R^3$  radical defines a three-dimensional volume whose widest dimension has the width of about one furanyl  
25 ring to about two phenyl rings in a direction transverse to that axis to rotation.

Where the  $SO_2$ -linked  $R^3$  radical is 4-phenoxyphenyl for purposes of illustration, a contemplated compound can be viewed as a  
30 phenoxyphenylsulfone derivative of the desired 5- to

8-membered ring N-hydroxycarboxamide. Exemplary compounds can therefore be named:

- N-hydroxy-1-methyl-[4-(phenoxyphenylsulfonyl)]-4-piperidinecarboxamide,
- 5 N-hydroxy-[4-(phenoxyphenylsulfonyl)]tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide,
- N-hydroxy-1-methyl-[2,6-dioxo-4-(phenoxyphenylsulfonyl)]-4-piperidinecarboxamide,
- N-hydroxy-2,2-dimethyl-[5-(phenoxyphenylsulfonyl)]-1,3-dioxane-5-carboxamide,
- 10 N-hydroxy-1,2-dimethyl-6-oxo-[4-(phenoxyphenylsulfonyl)]-4-piperidinecarboxamide,
- N-hydroxy-2,2,6,6-tetramethyl-[4-(phenoxyphenylsulfonyl)]-4-piperidinecarboxamide,
- 15 N-hydroxy-1,3-dimethyl-[5-(phenoxyphenylsulfonyl)]-hexahydro-5-pyrimidinecarboxamide,
- 2-amino-N-hydroxy-[5-(phenoxyphenylsulfonyl)]-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-pyrimidinecarboxamide,
- N-hydroxy-1,1-dioxo-[4-(phenoxyphenylsulfonyl)]-1( $\lambda$ 6),2,6-thiadiazinane-4-carboxamide,
- 20 N-hydroxy-2-oxo-[5-(phenoxyphenylsulfonyl)]-hexahydro-5-pyrimidinecarboxamide,
- N-hydroxy-[2-(phenoxyphenylsulfonyl)]tetrahydro-2-furancarboxamide,
- 25 N-hydroxy-1-methyl-[2-(phenoxyphenylsulfonyl)]-2-pyrrolidinecarboxamide,
- N-hydroxy-2-methyl-[4-(phenoxyphenylsulfonyl)]-4-piperidinecarboxamide,
- N-hydroxy-[3-(phenoxyphenylsulfonyl)]-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octane-3-carboxamide,
- 30 N-hydroxy-1,1-dioxo-[4-(phenoxyphenylsulfonyl)]-hexahydro-1( $\lambda$ 6)-thiopyran-4-carboxamide,

- N-hydroxy-[3-(phenoxyphenylsulfonyl)]tetrahydro-  
3-furancarboxamide,  
N-hydroxy-[3-(phenoxyphenylsulfonyl)]-3-  
pyrrolidinecarboxamide,  
5 N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-  
(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide,  
monohydrochloride,  
N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-  
(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide,  
10 monomethanesulfonate,  
tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-  
[(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-  
4-carboxamide,  
N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-  
15 (trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-4-  
piperidinecarboxamide, hydrochloride,  
N-hydroxy-1-(3-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-  
trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-4-  
piperidinecarboxamide, dihydrochloride,  
20 N-hydroxy-1-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-  
(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-4-  
piperidinecarboxamide, dihydrochloride,  
hydroxy-1-(3-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-  
(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-4-  
25 piperidinecarboxamide, dihydrochloride,  
N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4-  
(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-  
piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride,  
N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4-  
30 (trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-  
piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride,



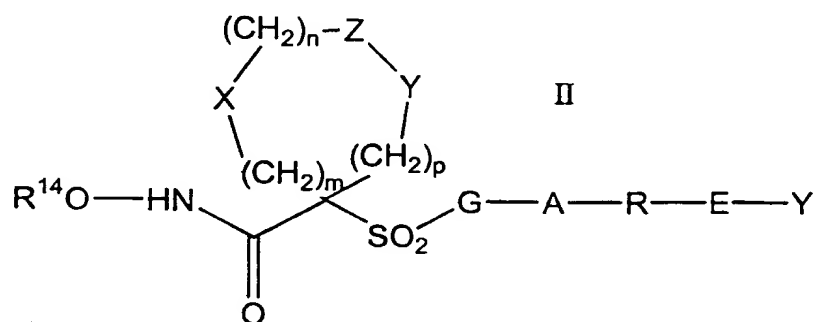
N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4-  
 [(trifluoromethyl)thio]phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-  
 piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride,

1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoro-  
 5 methyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidine-  
 carboxamide, monohydrochloride, and the like.

Several exemplary  $R^1$  and  $R^2$  groups that together  
 form a contemplated heterocyclic ring are shown in  
 the Tables that follow hereinafter, as well as in the  
 10 descriptions of those 5- to 8-membered rings and the  
 specific Examples, as are several contemplated  
 aromatic sulfone hydroxamic acid compounds.

In more preferred practice,  $R^1$  and  $R^2$  of formula  
 I together with the atom to which they are bonded  
 15 form a 5- to 8-membered ring that contains one, two  
 or three heteroatoms. Most preferably, that ring is  
 a 6-membered ring that contains one heteroatom  
 located at the 4-position relative to the position at  
 which the  $SO_2$  group is bonded. Other preferred  
 20 compounds for use in a contemplated process  
 correspond in structure to one or more of formulas  
 II, III, IV or V, which are discussed hereinafter.

In one embodiment, a preferred compound used in  
 a contemplated process has a structure that  
 25 corresponds to formula II, below:



**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

wherein

$R^{14}$  is hydrido, a pharmaceutically acceptable cation or  $C(W)R^{15}$  where W is O or S and  
5  $R^{15}$  is selected from the group consisting of an  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, aryl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxy, heteroaryl- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_3$ - $C_8$ -cycloalkyl- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, aryloxy, ar- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxy, ar- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, heteroaryl and amino  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i)  
10 unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group consisting of an  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, aryl, ar- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_3$ - $C_8$ -cycloalkyl- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, ar- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxycarbonyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxycarbonyl, and  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -  
15 alkanoyl radical, or (iii) wherein the amino  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring;

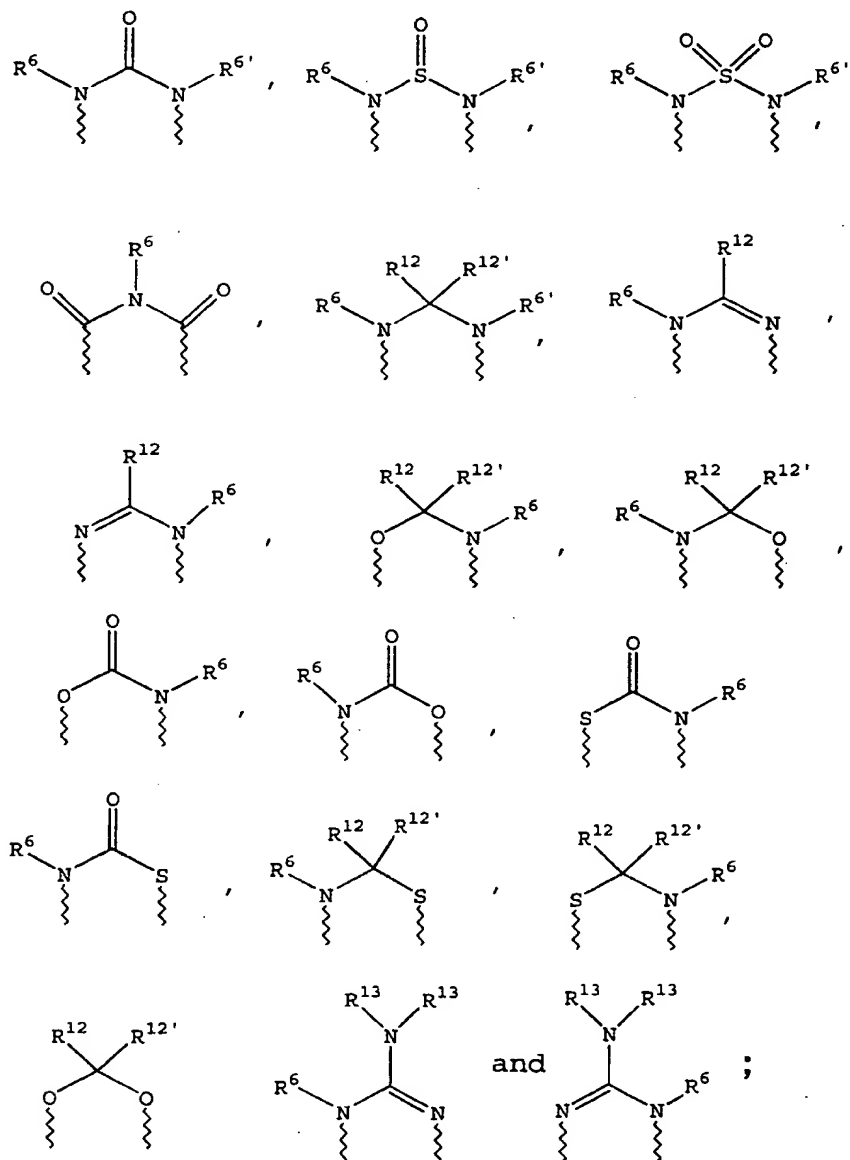
m is zero, 1 or 2;  
20 n is zero, 1 or 2;  
p is zero, 1 or 2;  
the sum of  $m + n + p = 1, 2, 3$  or 4;  
(a) one of X, Y and Z is selected from the group consisting of  $C(O)$ ,  $NR^6$ , O, S,  $S(O)$ ,  $S(O)_2$  and  
25  $NS(O)_2R^7$ , and the remaining two of X, Y and Z are  $CR^8R^9$ , and  $CR^{10}R^{11}$ , or

(b) X and Z or Z and Y together constitute a moiety that is selected from the group consisting of  $NR^6C(O)$ ,  $NR^6S(O)$ ,  $NR^6S(O)_2$ ,  $NR^6S$ ,  $NR^6O$ , SS,  $NR^6NR^6$

-43-

and  $\text{OC(O)}$ , with the remaining one of X, Y and Z being  $\text{CR}^8\text{R}^9$ , or

(c) n is zero and X, Y and Z together constitute a moiety selected from the group  
5 consisting of



wherein wavy lines are bonds to the atoms of the  
10 depicted ring;

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

$R^6$  and  $R^{6'}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkanoyl,  $C_6$ -aryl- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, aroyl, bis( $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxy- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl)- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -haloalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -perfluoroalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -trifluoromethylalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -perfluoroalkoxy- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxy- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_3$ - $C_6$ -cycloalkyl,  $C_3$ - $C_8$ -heterocycloalkyl,  $C_3$ - $C_8$ -heterocycloalkylcarbonyl,  $C_6$ -aryl,  $C_5$ - $C_6$ -heterocyclo,  $C_5$ - $C_6$ -heteroaryl,  $C_3$ - $C_8$ -cycloalkyl- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_6$ -aryloxy- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, heteroaryloxy- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, heteroaryl- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxy- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, heteroarylthio- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_6$ -arylsulfonyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkylsulfonyl,  $C_5$ - $C_6$ -heteroarylsulfonyl, carboxy- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkoxycarbonyl- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, aminocarbonyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyliminocarbonyl,  $C_6$ -aryliminocarbonyl,  $C_5$ - $C_6$ -heterocycloiminocarbonyl,  $C_6$ -arylthio- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkylthio- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_6$ -arylthio- $C_3$ - $C_6$ -alkenyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkylthio- $C_3$ - $C_6$ -alkenyl,  $C_5$ - $C_6$ -heteroaryl- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, halo- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkanoyl, hydroxy- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkanoyl, thiol- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkanoyl,  $C_3$ - $C_6$ -alkenyl,  $C_3$ - $C_6$ -alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkoxy- $C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_5$ -alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl,  $NR^8R^9$ - $C_1$ - $C_5$ -alkylcarbonyl, hydroxy- $C_1$ - $C_5$ -alkyl, an aminocarbonyl wherein the aminocarbonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, ar- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_3$ - $C_8$ -cycloalkyl and a  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkanoyl group,

## SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

hydroxyaminocarbonyl, an aminosulfonyl group wherein the aminosulfonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of

5 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-cycloalkyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl group, an amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylsulfonyl group wherein the amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylsulfonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group

10 consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-cycloalkyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl group and an amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group

15 consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-cycloalkyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl group;

R<sup>7</sup> is selected from the group consisting of a benzyl, phenyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-hydroxyalkyl group;

20 R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> and R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, hydroxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, thiol-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl

25 alkyl cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heterocycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aralkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-

alkyl, aminocarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, arylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, trifluoromethyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, alkoxy-carbonylamino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl and an amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, cycloalkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl, or wherein R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> or R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> and the carbon to which they are bonded form a carbonyl group, or wherein R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> or R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup>, or R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>10</sup> together with the atoms to which they are bonded form a 5- to 8-membered carbocyclic ring, or a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclic ring containing one or two heteroatoms that are nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, with the proviso that only one of R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> or R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> is hydroxy;

R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>12'</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, thiol-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heterocycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl,

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

aminocarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl,  
heteroaryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-  
alkyl, arylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-  
alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio  
5 substituents, perfluoro-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, trifluoromethyl-  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, alkoxycarbonylamino-  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl and an amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl group wherein  
the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii)  
substituted with one or two radicals independently  
10 selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl,  
ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, cycloalkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl;

R<sup>13</sup> is selected from the group consisting of a  
hydrido, benzyl, phenyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl,  
C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-hydroxyalkyl group; and

15 G-A-R-E-Y is a substituent that preferably has a  
length greater than that of a pentyl group, and more  
preferably has a length greater than that of a hexyl  
group. The substituent G-A-R-E-Y preferably has a  
length that is less than that of an icosyl group, and  
20 is more preferably less than that of a stearyl group.  
In this substituent:

G is an aryl or heteroaryl group;

A is selected from the group consisting of

- 25 (1) -O-;  
(2) -S-;  
(3) -NR<sup>17</sup>-;  
(4) -CO-N(R<sup>17</sup>) or -N(R<sup>17</sup>)-CO-, wherein R<sup>17</sup>  
is hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, or phenyl;  
(5) -CO-O- or -O-CO-;

- (6) -O-CO-O-;
- (7) -HC=CH-;
- (8) -NH-CO-NH-;
- (9) -C≡C-;
- 5 (10) -NH-CO-O- or -O-CO-NH-;
- (11) -N=N-;
- (12) -NH-NH-; and
- (13) -CS-N(R<sup>18</sup>)- or -N(R<sup>18</sup>)-CS-, wherein  
R<sup>18</sup> is hydrogen C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, or
- 10 phenyl; or
- (14) A is absent and G is bonded directly  
to R;
- R is a moiety selected from the group consisting  
of alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl,  
15 heterocycloalkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl,  
heterocycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl,  
cycloalkoxyalkyl, heterocycloalkoxyalkyl,  
aryloxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, arylthioalkyl,  
heteroarylthioalkyl, cycloalkylthioalkyl, and a  
20 heterocycloalkylthioalkyl group wherein the aryl or  
heteroaryl or cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl  
substituent is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted  
with one or two radicals selected from the group  
consisting of a halo, alkyl, perfluoroalkyl,  
25 perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio,  
trifluoromethylalkyl, amino, alkoxycarbonylalkyl,  
alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>-alkylene-dioxy, hydroxycarbonylalkyl,  
hydroxycarbonylalkylamino, nitro, hydroxy,  
hydroxyalkyl, alkanoylamino, and a alkoxycarbonyl



group, and R is other than alkyl or alkoxyalkyl when A is -O- or -S-;

E is selected from the group consisting of

- 5 (1) -CO(R<sup>19</sup>)- or -(R<sup>19</sup>)CO-, wherein R<sup>19</sup> is a heterocycloalkyl, or a cycloalkyl group;
- (2) -CONH- or -HNCO-; and
- (3) -CO-;
- (4) -SO<sub>2</sub>-R<sup>19</sup>- or -R<sup>19</sup>-SO<sub>2</sub>-;
- 10 (5) -SO<sub>2</sub>-;
- (6) -NH-SO<sub>2</sub>- or -SO<sub>2</sub>-NH-; or
- (7) E is absent and R is bonded directly to Y; and

Y is absent or is selected from the group

15 consisting of a hydrido, alkyl, alkoxy, haloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, aryloxy, aralkoxy, heteroaryloxy, heteroaralkyl, perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio, trifluoromethylalkyl, alkenyl, heterocycloalkyl,

20 cycloalkyl, trifluoromethyl, alkoxycarbonyl, and a aminoalkyl group, wherein the aryl or heteroaryl or heterocycloalkyl group is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of an alkanoyl,

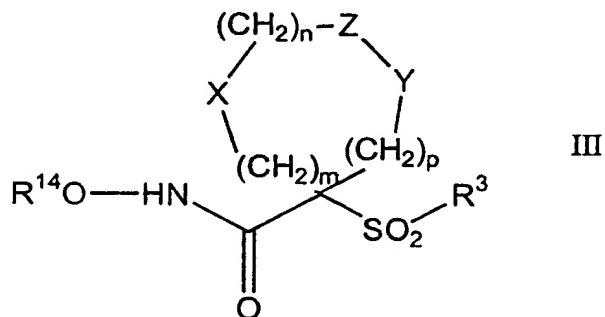
25 halo, nitro, aralkyl, aryl, alkoxy, and an amino group wherein the amino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two groups independently selected from hydrido, alkyl, and an aralkyl group.

The substituent -G-A-R-E-Y preferably contains two to four carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings, including the aryl or heteroaryl group, G. More preferably, each of those rings is 6-membered.

- 5 Additional separate preferences for a compound of formula II include: (a) that A is -O- or -S-, (b) R is an aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl group, (c) E is absent, and (d) Y is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, an  
 10 alkyl, alkoxy, perfluoroalkoxy and a perfluoroalkylthio group.

A more preferred compound for use in a contemplated process has a structure that corresponds to formula III, below:

15



- wherein  $R^3$  is a single-ringed aryl or heteroaryl group that is 5- or 6-membered, and is  
 20 itself substituted at its own 4-position when a 6-membered ring and at its own 3- or 4-position when a 5-membered ring with a substituent selected from the group consisting of a thiophenoxy, 4-chloro-  
 25 phenoxy, 3-chlorophenoxy, 4-methoxyphenoxy, 3-benzodioxol-5-yloxy, 3,4-dimethylphenoxy, 4-fluorophenoxy, 4-fluorothiophenoxy, phenoxy, 4-trifluoro-

methoxyphenoxy, 4-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 4-  
(trifluoromethylthio)phenoxy, 4-(trifluoromethyl-  
thio)thiophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-fluorophenoxy, 4-  
isopropoxyphenoxy, 4-isopropylphenoxy, (2-methyl-1,3-  
5 benzothiazol-5-yl)oxy, 4-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenoxy,  
4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy, 3-methyl-phenoxy, 4-  
ethoxyphenoxy, 3,4-difluorophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-  
methylphenoxy, 4-fluoro-3-chlorophenoxy, 4-(1H-1,2,4-  
triazol-1-yl)phenoxy, 3,5-difluorophenoxy, 3,4-  
10 dichlorophenoxy, 4-cyclopentylphenoxy, 4-bromo-3-  
methylphenoxy, 4-bromophenoxy, 4-methylthiophenoxy,  
4-phenylphenoxy, 4-benzylphenoxy, 6-quinolinyloxy, 4-  
amino-3-methylphenoxy, 3-methoxyphenoxy, 5,6,7,8-  
tetrahydro-2-naphthalenyloxy, 3-hydroxymethylphenoxy,  
15 and a 4-benzyloxyphenoxy group;

$R^{14}$  is hydrido, a pharmaceutically  
acceptable cation or  $C(W)R^{15}$  where W is O or S and  
 $R^{15}$  is selected from the group consisting of an  $C_1$ -  
 $C_6$ -alkyl, aryl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxy, heteroaryl- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  
20  $C_3$ - $C_8$ -cycloalkyl- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, aryloxy, ar- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -  
alkoxy, ar- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, heteroaryl and amino  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -  
alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i)  
unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two  
substituents independently selected from the group  
25 consisting of an  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, aryl, ar- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  
 $C_3$ - $C_8$ -cycloalkyl- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, ar- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -  
alkoxycarbonyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxycarbonyl, and a  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -  
alkanoyl radical, or (iii) wherein the amino  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -  
alkyl nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto

form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring;

m is zero, 1 or 2;

n is zero, 1 or 2;

5 p is zero, 1 or 2;

the sum of  $m + n + p = 1, 2, 3$  or 4;

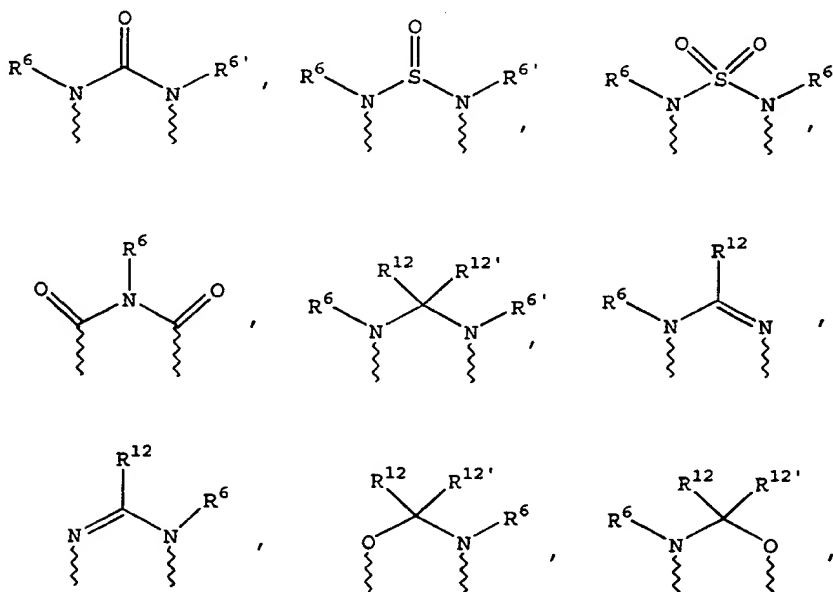
(a) one of X, Y and Z is selected from the group consisting of  $C(O)$ ,  $NR^6$ , O, S,  $S(O)$ ,  $S(O)_2$  and  $NS(O)_2R^7$ , and the remaining two of X, Y and Z are

10  $CR^8R^9$ , and  $CR^{10}R^{11}$ , or

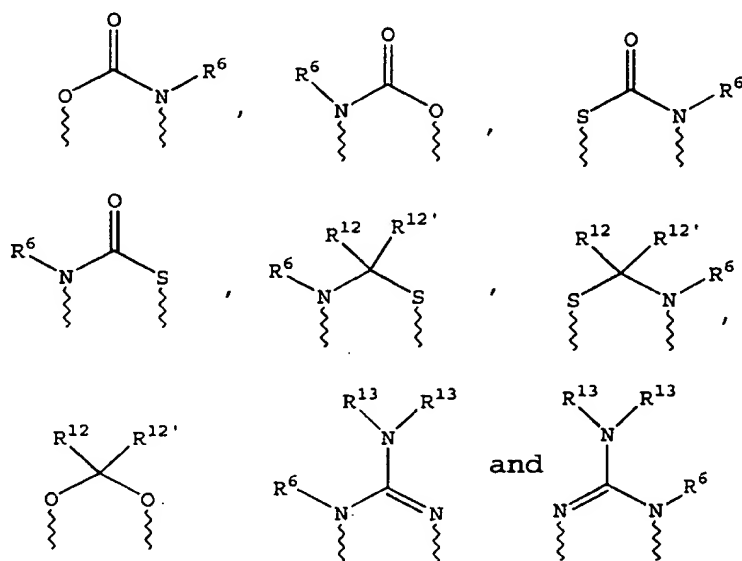
(b) X and Z or Z and Y together constitute a moiety that is selected from the group consisting of  $NR^6C(O)$ ,  $NR^6S(O)$ ,  $NR^6S(O)_2$ ,  $NR^6S$ ,  $NR^6O$ ,  $SS$ ,  $NR^6NR^6$  and  $OC(O)$ , with the remaining one of X, Y and Z being

15  $CR^8R^9$ , or

(c) n is zero and X, Y and Z together constitute a moiety selected from the group consisting of



- 53 -



wherein wavy lines are bonds to the atoms of the depicted ring;

- 5        R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>6'</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl, C<sub>6</sub>-aryl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aroyl, bis(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-perfluoroalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-trifluoromethylalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-perfluoroalkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-heterocycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-heterocycloalkylcarbonyl, C<sub>6</sub>-aryl, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-heterocyclo, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-heteroaryl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-cycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>6</sub>-aryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>6</sub>-arylsulfonyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylsulfonyl, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-heteroarylsulfonyl, carboxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxycarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aminocarbonyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyliminocarbonyl, C<sub>6</sub>-
- 10
- 15

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

- aryliminocarbonyl, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-heterocycloiminocarbonyl, C<sub>6</sub>-arylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>6</sub>-arylthio-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkylthio-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-heteroaryl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl, thiol-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>-alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, NR<sup>8</sup>R<sup>9</sup>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>-alkylcarbonyl, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>-alkyl, an aminocarbonyl wherein the aminocarbonyl nitrogen is
- 10 (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-cycloalkyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl group,
- hydroxyaminocarbonyl, an aminosulfonyl group wherein
- 15 the aminosulfonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-cycloalkyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl group, an amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylsulfonyl
- 20 group wherein the amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylsulfonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-cycloalkyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl group and an amino-
- 25 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-cycloalkyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl group;

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

R<sup>7</sup> is selected from the group consisting of a benzyl, phenyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-hydroxyalkyl group;

- R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> and R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> are independently  
5 selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, hydroxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, thiol-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl,  
10 heterocycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aralkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aminocarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, arylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, trifluoromethyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, alkoxycarbonylamino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl and an amino-  
15 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, cycloalkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl, or wherein R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> or R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> and the carbon to which they are bonded form a carbonyl group, or wherein R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> or R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup>, or R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>10</sup> together with the atoms to which they are bonded form a 5- to 8-membered carbocyclic ring,  
20  
25

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

or a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclic ring containing one or two heteroatoms that are nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, with the proviso that only one of R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> or R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> is hydroxy;

- 5           R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>12'</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, thiol-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heterocycloalkyl-
- 10 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aminocarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl,
- 15 heteroaryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, arylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, trifluoromethyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, alkoxycarbonylamino-
- 20 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl and an amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, cycloalkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl; and
- 25           R<sup>13</sup> is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, benzyl, phenyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-hydroxyalkyl group. Again, the use of a compound of formula III as a

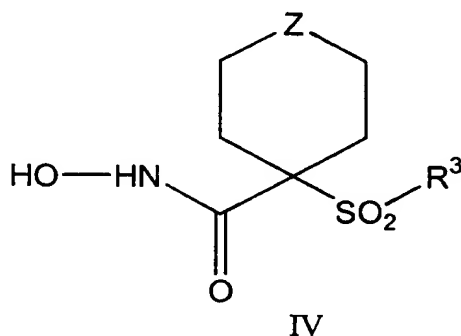


-57-

pharmaceutically acceptable salt is also contemplated.

Preferences related to a compound of formula III that also apply to a compound of formula II include the following, which are independently preferred: (a) the sum of  $m + n + p = 1$  or  $2$ , and more preferably  $2$ ; (b)  $Z$  is  $O$ ,  $S$  or  $NR^6$ ; (c)  $R^6$  is selected from the group consisting of  $C_3$ - $C_6$ -cycloalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_3$ - $C_6$ -alkenyl,  $C_3$ - $C_6$ -alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxy- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, amino- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, aminosulfonyl, heteroaryl- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, aryloxy-carbonyl, and  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxycarbonyl; and (d)  $m = n = \text{zero}$ ,  $p = 1$ , and  $Y$  is  $NR^6$ . Another preference for a compound of both of formulas II and III is that  $R^{14}$  be hydrido, or that  $W$  of the  $C(W)R^{15}$  pro-drug form be  $O$  and  $R^{15}$  be a  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, aryl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxy, heteroaryl- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_3$ - $C_8$ -cycloalkyl- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, or aryloxy group.

A still more preferred compound for use in a contemplated process corresponds in structure to formula IV, below:



Here,  $R^3$  is as defined above as to formulas I, III and more preferably as defined as to formula II

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

(wherein the  $R^3$  radical is the substituent G-A-R-E-Y). Most preferably,  $R^3$  is as defined in formula III.

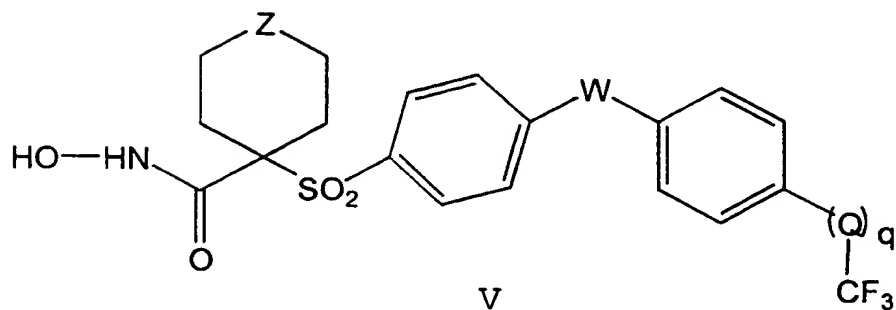
Z is selected group the group consisting of O,  
5 S,  $NR^6$ , SO,  $SO_2$ , and  $NSO_2R^7$ ,

wherein  $R^6$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido,  $C_1$ - $C_5$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_5$ -alkanoyl, benzyl, benzoyl,  $C_3$ - $C_5$ -alkynyl,  $C_3$ - $C_5$ -alkenyl,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkoxy- $C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl,  $C_3$ - $C_6$ -cycloalkyl, heteroaryl- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -  
10 alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_5$ -hydroxyalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_5$ -carboxyalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_5$ -alkoxy  $C_1$ - $C_5$ -alkylcarbonyl, and  $NR^8R^9$ - $C_1$ - $C_5$ -alkylcarbonyl or  $NR^8R^9$ - $C_1$ - $C_5$ -alkyl wherein  $R^8$  and  $R^9$  are independently hydrido,  $C_1$ - $C_5$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_5$ -alkoxycarbonyl or aryl- $C_1$ - $C_5$ -alkoxycarbonyl, or  $NR^8R^9$   
15 together form a heterocyclic ring containing 5- to 8-atoms in the ring; and

$R^7$  is selected from the group consisting of an arylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_3$ - $C_6$ -alkynyl,  $C_3$ - $C_6$ -alkenyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -  
20 carboxyalkyl and a  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -hydroxyalkyl group. Most preferably, Z is O or  $NR^6$ . Here too, the use of a compound of formula IV as a pharmaceutically acceptable salt is contemplated.

A still more preferred group of contemplated  
25 compounds for use in a contemplated process correspond in structure to formula V, below;

-59-



wherein

Z is as previously defined for formula IV;

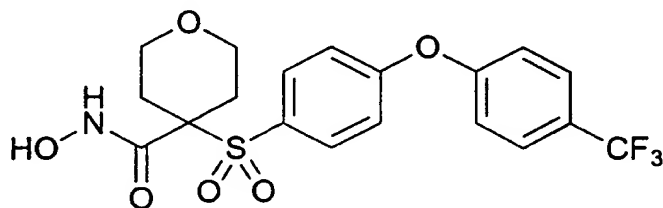
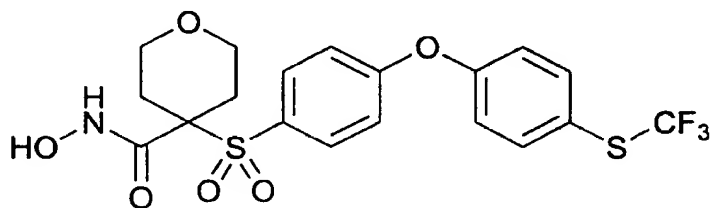
5 W and Q are independently oxygen (O),  $\text{NR}^6$  or sulfur (S), and  $\text{R}^6$  is as defined in formula IV; and

q is zero or one such that when q is zero, Q is absent and the trifluoromethyl group is bonded directly to the depicted phenyl ring. Here again, the use of a compound of formula IV as a pharmaceutically acceptable salt is contemplated.

10

Particularly preferred compounds within the group defined by formula V have the structural formulas shown below:

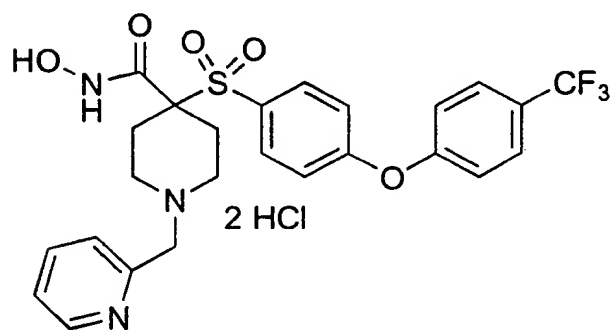
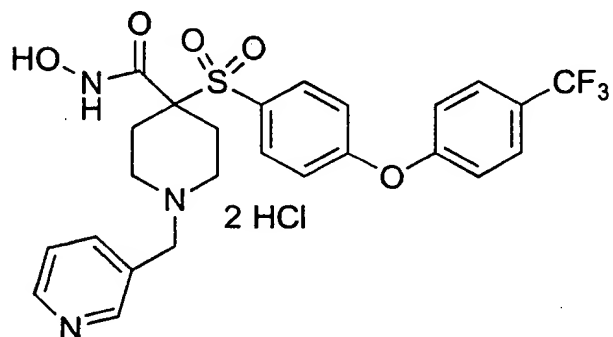
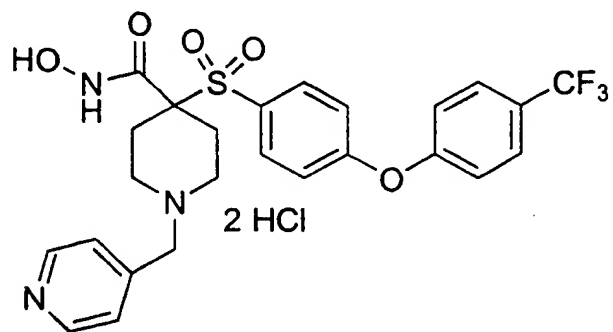
15



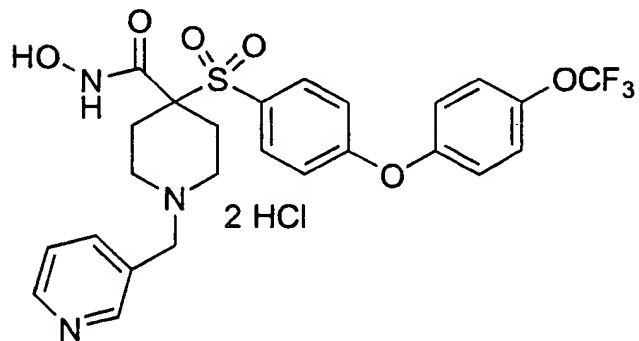
20

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

- 60 -

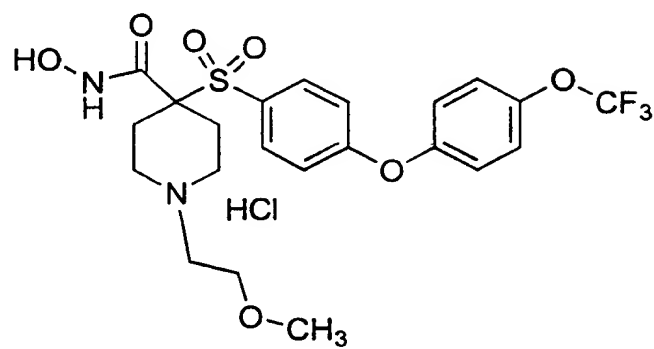
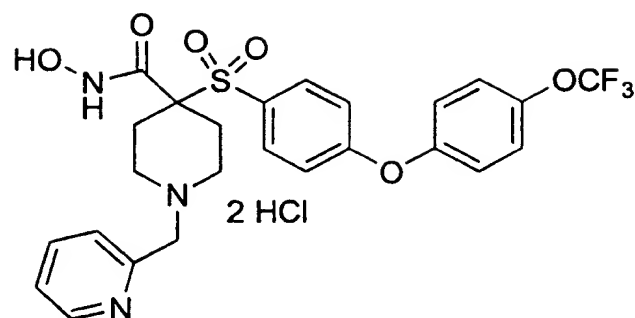


5

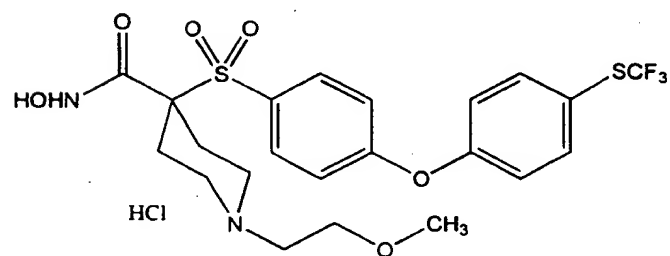
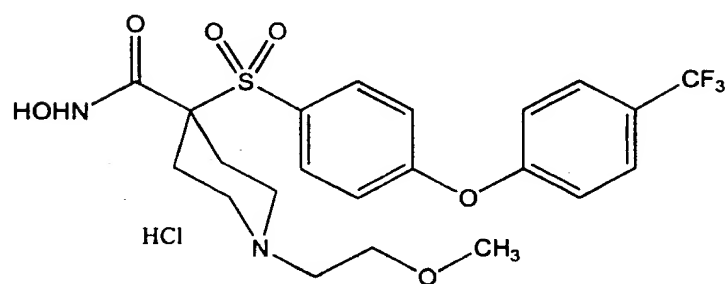


SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

- 61 -

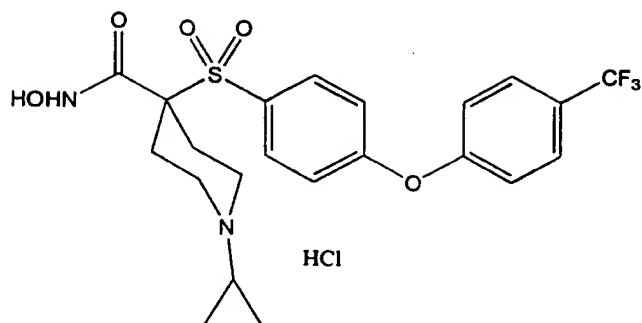


5

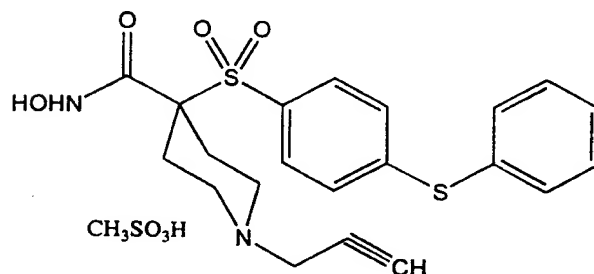
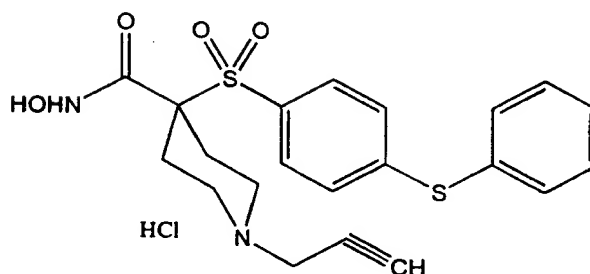


SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

- 62 -



Also particularly preferred are the following  
5 compounds:



10

Several particularly preferred compounds whose structures correspond to formulas I through V are illustrated in the Tables and examples provided hereinafter.

15 As was noted before, the compounds of formulas II, III, IV and V, and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts are themselves contemplated compounds of the invention.

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-63-

In preferred practice, an SO<sub>2</sub>-linked R<sup>3</sup> radical is an aryl or heteroaryl group that is a 5- or 6-membered single-ring that is itself substituted with one other single-ringed aryl or heteroaryl group or, with an alkyl or alkoxy group having a chain length of 3 to about 16 carbon atoms (and more preferably a length of up to about 14 carbon atoms), a phenoxy group, a thiophenoxy [C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>-S-] group, a phenylazo [C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>-N<sub>2</sub>-] group, a N-piperidyl [C<sub>5</sub>H<sub>10</sub>N-] group, a N-piperazyl [NC<sub>4</sub>H<sub>9</sub>N-] group or a benzamido [-NHC(O)C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>] group. The SO<sub>2</sub>-linked single-ringed aryl or heteroaryl R<sup>3</sup> group here is substituted at its own 4-position when a 6-membered ring and at its own 3- or 4-position when a 5-membered ring.

The SO<sub>2</sub>-linked aryl or heteroaryl group of a R<sup>3</sup> radical is preferably itself substituted at the 4-position when a 6-membered ring or the 3- or 4-position when a 5-membered ring. A particularly preferred substituent is a single-ringed aryl or heteroaryl, phenoxy, thiophenoxy, phenylazo, N-piperidyl, N-piperazyl or benzamido group that is unsubstituted or can itself be substituted.

The 4- and 3-positions of rings discussed here are numbered from the sites of substituent bonding as compared to formalized ring numbering positions used in heteroaryl nomenclature, as is discussed further hereinbelow. Here, single atoms such as halogen moieties (fluoro, chloro, bromo, or iodo) or substituents that contain one to a chain length of about five atoms other than hydrogen such as phenyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, trifluoromethyl,

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-64-

trifluoromethoxy, trifluorothiomethyl or carboxyethyl groups are preferred, although longer substituents can be accommodated up to a total length of an icosyl group.

- 5 Exemplary particularly preferred substituted SO<sub>2</sub>-linked R<sup>3</sup> radicals include 4-(phenyl)phenyl [biphenyl], 4-(4'-methoxyphenyl)-phenyl, 4-(phenoxy)phenyl, 4-(thiophenyl)phenyl [4-(phenylthio)phenyl], 4-(azophenyl)phenyl, 4-[(4'-trifluoromethylthio)phenoxy]phenyl, 4-[(4'-trifluoromethylthio)thiophenyl]phenyl, 4-[(4'-trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl, 4-[(4'-trifluoromethyl)thiophenyl]phenyl, 4-[(4'-trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl, 4-[(4'-trifluoromethoxy)thiophenyl]phenyl, 4-[(4'-phenyl)N-piperidyl]phenyl, 4-[(4'-acetyl)N-piperazyl]phenyl and 4-(benzamido)phenyl.

- Inasmuch as a contemplated SO<sub>2</sub>-linked aryl or heteroaryl radical of an R<sup>3</sup> group is itself preferably substituted with a 6-membered ring, two nomenclature systems are used together herein for ease in understanding substituent positions. The first system uses position numbers for the ring directly bonded to the SO<sub>2</sub>-group, whereas the second system uses ortho, meta or para for the position of one or more substituents of a 6-membered ring bonded to a SO<sub>2</sub>-linked aryl or heteroaryl radical. Although ortho, meta and para positional nomenclature is normally not used with aliphatic ring systems, it is believed more readily understood for describing the present compounds when used in conjunction with the numerical system for the first ring bonded to the

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**



SO<sub>2</sub>-group. When a R<sup>3</sup> radical is other than a 6-membered ring, substituent positions are numbered from the position of linkage to the aromatic or heteroaromatic ring. Formal chemical nomenclature is  
5 used in naming particular compounds.

Thus, the 1-position of an above-discussed SO<sub>2</sub>-linked aryl or heteroaryl group is the position at which the SO<sub>2</sub>-group is bonded to the ring. The 4- and 3-positions of rings discussed here are numbered  
10 from the sites of substituent bonding from the SO<sub>2</sub>-linkage as compared to formalized ring numbering positions used in heteroaryl nomenclature.

When examined along its longest chain of atoms, an R<sup>3</sup> radical including its own substituent  
15 has a total length that is greater than a saturated chain of five carbon atoms (a pentyl group), and preferably has a length greater than that of a saturated chain of six carbon atoms (a hexyl group); i.e., a length of about a heptyl chain or longer. An  
20 R<sup>3</sup> radical also has a length that is less than that of a saturated chain of about 20 carbon atoms [an icosyl group (icosyl was formerly spelled eicosyl)] and more preferably about 18 carbon atoms (a stearyl group). Most preferably, the length of R<sup>3</sup> is about  
25 that of an 8 to about 12 carbon atom chain, even though many more atoms may be present in ring structures or substituents. This length requirement is discussed further below.

Looked at more generally, and aside from  
30 specific moieties from which it is constructed, an R<sup>3</sup> radical (group or moiety) has a length that is

greater than that of a pentyl group. Such an  $R^3$  radical also has a length that is less than that of an icosyl (didecyl) group. That is to say that  $R^3$  is a radical having a minimal length longer than a saturated five carbon chain, and preferably greater than a hexyl group, but is shorter than the length of a saturated twenty carbon atom chain, and preferably shorter than an eighteen carbon chain. Most preferably,  $R^3$  has a length greater than that of an octyl group and less than that of a lauryl group.

More specifically, an  $R^3$  group has a minimal length of a hexyl group only when that substituent is comprised of two rings that can be fused or simply covalently linked together by exocyclic bonding. When  $R^3$  does not contain two linked or fused rings, e.g., where a  $R^3$  radical includes an alkyl or second, third or fourth ring substituent,  $R^3$  has a length that is greater than that of a hexyl group. Exemplary of such two ring  $R^3$  groups are a 2-naphthyl group or a 2-quinolinyl group (each with a six carbon chain length) and 8-purinylyl (with a five carbon atom chain length). Without wishing to be bound by theory, it is believed that the presence of multiple rings in  $R^3$  enhances selectivity of the enzyme activity inhibitor profile.

The radical chain lengths are measured along the longest linear atom chain in the radical, following the skeletal atoms around a ring where necessary. Each atom in the chain, e.g. carbon, oxygen, sulfur or nitrogen, is presumed to be carbon for ease in calculation.

-67-

Such lengths can be readily determined by using published bond angles, bond lengths and atomic radii, as needed, to draw and measure a desired, usually staggered, chain, or by building models using commercially available kits whose bond angles, lengths and atomic radii are in accord with accepted, published values. Radical (substituent) lengths can also be determined somewhat less exactly by assuming that all atoms have bond lengths saturated carbon, that unsaturated bonds have the same lengths as saturated bonds and that bond angles for unsaturated bonds are the same as those for saturated bonds, although the above-mentioned modes of measurement are preferred. For example, a phenyl or pyridyl group has a length of a four carbon chain, as does a propoxy group, whereas a biphenyl group has a length of about an eight carbon chain using such a measurement mode.

In addition, a  $R^3$  group when rotated about an axis drawn through the  $SO_2$ -bonded 1-position and the 4-position of a 6-membered ring or the  $SO_2$ -bonded position and substituent-bonded 3- or 4-position of a 5-membered ring defines a three-dimensional volume whose widest dimension has the width of about one furanyl ring to about two phenyl rings in a direction transverse to that axis to rotation.

Thus, a 2-naphthyl substituent or an 8-purinyl substituent is an appropriately sized  $R^3$  group when examined using the above rotational width criterion as well as the before-discussed criterion. On the other hand, a 1-naphthyl group or a 7- or 9-

purinyl group is too wide upon rotation and is excluded from being an  $R^3$  group.

As a consequence of these length and width requirements,  $R^3$  radicals such as 4-(phenyl)phenyl  
5 [biphenyl], 4-(4'-methoxyphenyl)-phenyl,  
4-(phenoxy)phenyl, 4-(thiophenyl)phenyl [4-(phenylthio)phenyl], 4-(azophenyl)phenyl, 4-[(4'-trifluoromethylthio)phenoxy]phenyl, 4-[(4'-trifluoromethylthio)thiophenyl]phenyl, 4-[(4'-trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl, 4-[(4'-trifluoromethyl)thiophenyl]phenyl, 4-[(4'-trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl, 4-[(4'-trifluoromethoxy)thiophenyl]phenyl, 4-[(4'-phenyl)N-piperidyl]phenyl, 4-[(4'-acetyl)N-piperazyl]phenyl  
10 and 4-(benzamido)phenyl are particularly preferred  $R^3$  radicals. Those substituents can themselves also be substituted in the second ring from the  $SO_2$  group at the meta- or para-position or both with a single atom or a substituent containing a longest chain length  
15 that is preferably of up to five atoms, excluding hydrogen.

Without wishing to be bound by theory, the length of a  $R^3$  radical substituent bonded to the  $SO_2$  group is believed to play a role in the overall  
25 activity of a contemplated inhibitor compound against MMP enzymes generally. The length of the  $R^3$  radical group also appears to play a role in the selective activity of an inhibitor compound against particular MMP enzymes.

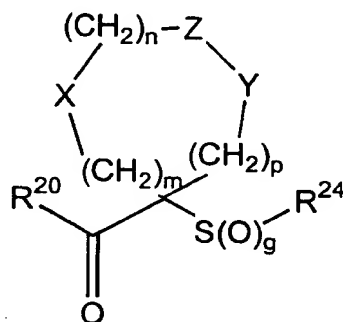
30 In particularly preferred practice,  $R^3$  is a  $PhR^{23}$  group, wherein Ph is phenyl. The phenyl ring

(Ph) of a  $\text{PhR}^{23}$  group is substituted at its para-position (4-position) by an  $\text{R}^{23}$  group that can be another single-ringed aryl or heteroaryl group, a piperidyl group, a piperazinyl group, a phenoxy group, a thiophenoxy [ $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{-S-}$ ] group, a phenylazo [ $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{-N}_2\text{-}$ ] group or a benzamido [ $\text{-NHC(O)C}_6\text{H}_5$ ] group.

In one embodiment of a particularly preferred aromatic sulfone hydroxamate inhibitor compound, an  $\text{R}^{23}$  substituent is phenoxy and is itself substituted at its own para-position with a moiety that is selected from the group consisting of a halogen, a  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$  alkoxy group, a  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$  alkyl group, a dimethylamino group, a carboxyl  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3$  alkylene group, a  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$  alkoxy carbonyl  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3$  alkylene group, a trifluoromethylthio group, a trifluoromethoxy group, a trifluoromethyl group and a carboxamido  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3$  alkylene group, or is substituted at the meta- and para-positions by a methylenedioxy group. It is to be understood that any  $\text{R}^{23}$  substituent can be substituted with a moiety from the above list. Such substitution at the para-position is preferred.

The present invention also contemplates an intermediate compound that is useful in preparing a compound of formulas I-V. Such an intermediate compound corresponds in structure to formula VI, below:

-70-



VI

wherein  $g$  is zero, 1 or 2;

- 5  $R^{20}$  is (a)  $-O-R^{21}$ , where  $R^{21}$  is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido,  $C_1-C_6$ -alkyl, aryl, ar- $C_1-C_6$ -alkyl group and a pharmaceutically acceptable cation, or (b)  $-NH-O-R^{22}$  wherein  $R^{22}$  is a selectively removable protecting group such as a 2-tetrahydropyranyl,  $C_1-C_6$ -acyl, aroyl, benzyl, p-methoxybenzyl (MOZ) carbonyl- $C_1-C_6$ -alkoxy, trisubstituted silyl group or o-nitrophenyl group, peptide synthesis resin and the like, wherein trisubstituted silyl group is substituted with  $C_1-C_6$ -
- 10 alkyl, aryl, or ar- $C_1-C_6$ -alkyl;

$m$  is zero, 1 or 2;

$n$  is zero, 1 or 2;

$p$  is zero, 1 or 2;

the sum of  $m + n + p = 1, 2, 3$  or 4;

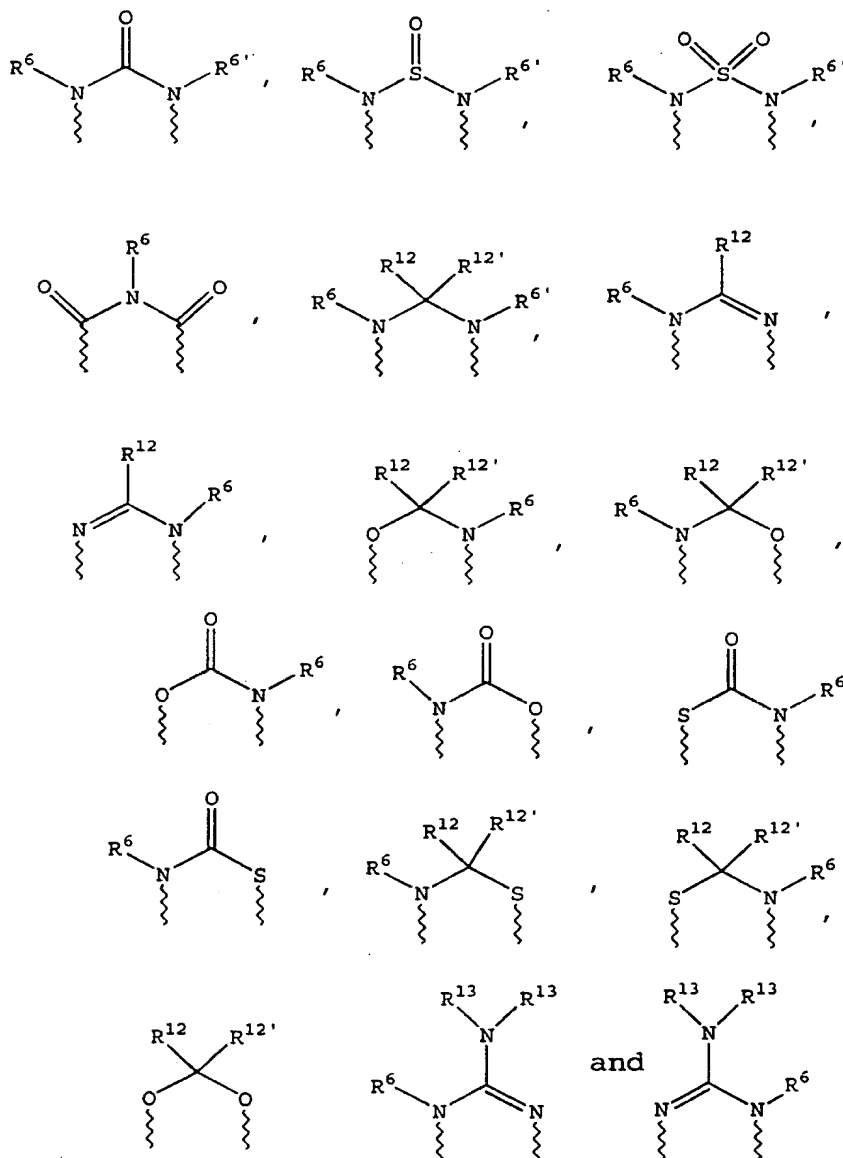
- 20 (a) one of  $X, Y$  and  $Z$  is selected from the group consisting of  $C(O), NR^6, O, S, S(O), S(O)_2$  and  $NS(O)_2R^7$ , and the remaining two of  $X, Y$  and  $Z$  are  $CR^8R^9$ , and  $CR^{10}R^{11}$ , or

-71-

(b) X and Z or Z and Y together constitute a moiety that is selected from the group consisting of  $\text{NR}^6\text{C}(\text{O})$ ,  $\text{NR}^6\text{S}(\text{O})$ ,  $\text{NR}^6\text{S}(\text{O})_2$ ,  $\text{NR}^6\text{S}$ ,  $\text{NR}^6\text{O}$ ,  $\text{SS}$ ,  $\text{NR}^6\text{NR}^6$  and  $\text{OC}(\text{O})$ , with the remaining one of X, Y and Z being

5  $\text{CR}^8\text{R}^9$ , or

(c) n is zero and X, Y and Z together constitute a moiety selected from the group consisting of



10

wherein wavy lines are bonds to the atoms of the depicted ring;

- R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>6'</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl, C<sub>6</sub>-aryl-
- 5 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aroyl, bis(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-perfluoroalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-trifluoromethylalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-perfluoroalkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-heterocycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-
- 10 C<sub>8</sub>-heterocycloalkylcarbonyl, C<sub>6</sub>-aryl, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-heterocyclo, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-heteroaryl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-cycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>6</sub>-aryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>6</sub>-arylsulfonyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylsulfonyl, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-heteroarylsulfonyl, carboxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxycarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aminocarbonyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyliminocarbonyl, C<sub>6</sub>-aryliminocarbonyl, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-heterocycloiminocarbonyl, C<sub>6</sub>-arylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl,
- 20 C<sub>6</sub>-arylthio-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkylthio-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-heteroaryl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl, thiol-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>-alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl,
- 25 NR<sup>8</sup>R<sup>9</sup>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>-alkylcarbonyl, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>-alkyl, an aminocarbonyl wherein the aminocarbonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group



consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-cycloalkyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl group, hydroxyaminocarbonyl, an aminosulfonyl group wherein the aminosulfonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or  
5 (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-cycloalkyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl group, an amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylsulfonyl group wherein the amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylsulfonyl nitrogen  
10 is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-cycloalkyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl group and an amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is  
15 (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-cycloalkyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl group;

R<sup>7</sup> is selected from the group consisting of  
20 a benzyl, phenyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-hydroxyalkyl group;

R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> and R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, hydroxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl,  
25 heteroaryl, heteroar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, thiol-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heterocycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aralkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-

alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl,  
hydroxycarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-  
alkyl, aminocarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-  
alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, arylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-  
5 alkyl, heteroarylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, the sulfoxide or  
sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro-C<sub>1</sub>-  
C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, trifluoromethyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-  
alkyl, alkoxycarbonylamino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl and an amino-  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is  
10 (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two  
radicals independently selected from the group  
consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, cycloalkyl  
and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl, or wherein R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> or R<sup>10</sup> and  
R<sup>11</sup> and the carbon to which they are bonded form a  
15 carbonyl group, or wherein R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> or R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup>,  
or R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>10</sup> together with the atoms to which they  
are bonded form a 5- to 8-membered carbocyclic ring,  
or a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclic ring containing  
one or two heteroatoms that are nitrogen, oxygen, or  
20 sulfur, with the proviso that only one of R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup>  
or R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> is hydroxy;

R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>12'</sup> are independently selected from the  
group consisting of a hydrido, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryl, ar-  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-  
25 alkynyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, thiol-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl,  
cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heterocycloalkyl-  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-  
alkyl, amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-

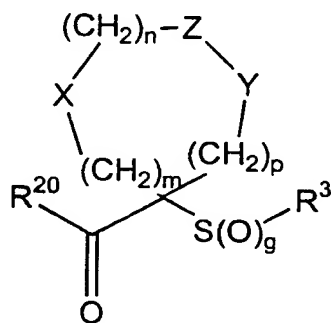
-75-

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aminocarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, arylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, trifluoromethyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, alkoxycarbonylamino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl and an amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, cycloalkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl;

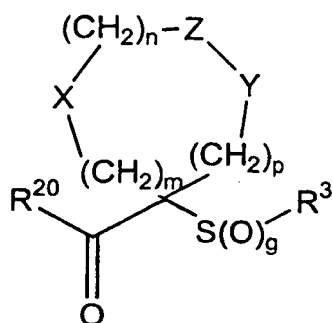
R<sup>13</sup> is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, benzyl, phenyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-hydroxyalkyl group; and

R<sup>24</sup> is R<sup>3</sup> as defined in formulas I, III, IV or is the substituent G-A-R-E-Y of formula II (formula VIA). Alternatively, R<sup>24</sup> is R<sup>3'</sup>, an aryl or heteroaryl group that is substituted with a coupling substituent reactive for coupling with another moiety (formula VIB), such as a nucleophilically displaceable leaving group, D.

-76-



VIA



VIB

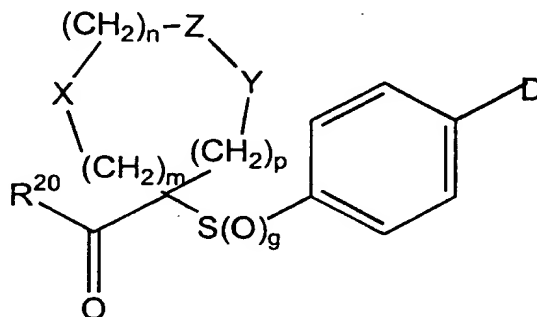
Exemplary nucleophilically displaceable leaving groups, D, include a halo (fluoro, chloro, bromo, or idodo) nitro, azido, phenylsulfoxido, aryloxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy, a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylsulfonate or arylsulfonate group and a trisubstituted ammonium group in which the three substituents are independently aryl, ar- C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl. Additional coupling substituents include, without limitation, a hydroxyl group and an amino group that can be coupled with carbonyl-containing moieties to form esters, urethanes, carbonates, amides and ureas. Similarly, a carboxyl coupling substituent can be used to form an ester, thioester or amide. Thus, a coupling substituent is useful in converting a coupling substituent-containing aryl or heteroaryl group into a substituent such as a G-A-R-E-Y substituent discussed hereinabove by the formation of a covalent bond.

A compound of formula VI can be coupled with another moiety at the R<sup>3'</sup> coupling substituent to form a compound whose newly formed R<sup>3</sup> group is that of formulas I, III, IV or -G-A-R-E-Y. Exemplary of such couplings are the nucleophilic displacement to form ethers and thioethers, as well as the formation

-77-

of ester, amide, urea, carbonate, urethane and the like linkages.

A particularly preferred precursor intermediate to an intermediate compound of formula VI is an intermediate compound of formula VII, below



VII

wherein  $m$ ,  $n$ ,  $p$ ,  $g$ ,  $X$ ,  $Z$ ,  $Y$ ,  $D$  and  $R^{20}$  are as defined above for formula VI.

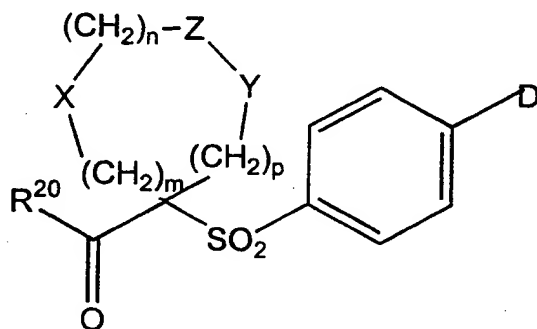
$R^{20}$  is preferably  $-NH-O-R^{22}$ , wherein  $R^{22}$  is a selectively removable protecting group such as a 2-tetrahydropyranyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -acyl, aroyl, benzyl,  $p$ -methoxybenzyl (MOZ) carbonyl- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxy,  $o$ -nitrophenyl group, a peptide synthesis resin such as a so-called Merrifield's Peptide Resin commercially available from Sigma Chemical Co., and the like, with 2-tetrahydropyranyl being particularly preferred. An  $-NH-O-R^{22}$  group ( $R^{20}$ ) in formulas VI and VII is therefore seen to be a reaction product of a hydroxyl amine whose oxygen is bonded to a selectively removable protecting group and a carboxyl group.

In regard to a compound of each of formulas VI and VII, the subscript letter "g" is used to show the oxidation state of the sulfur atom. Where  $g$  is zero,

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

the sulfur is unoxidized, and the compound depicted is typically the sulfide reaction product of a sulfur-containing synthon as is illustrated in the examples hereinafter. Where  $g$  is 1, the sulfur is oxidized to a sulfoxide, whereas when  $g$  is 2, the sulfur is oxidized to a sulfone as is also illustrated hereinafter. A compound of formulas VI or VII wherein  $g$  is zero or 1 are themselves typically intermediates in the formation of a similar compound wherein  $g$  is 2 and the intermediate is a preferred sulfone.

A preferred intermediate therefore corresponds in structure to formula VIIA, below



VIIA

In the written descriptions of molecules and groups, molecular descriptors can be combined to produce words or phrases that describe structural groups or are combined to describe structural groups. Such descriptors are used in this document. Common illustrative examples include such terms as aralkyl (or arylalkyl), heteroaralkyl, heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aralkoxyalkoxycarbonyl and the like. A specific example of a compound encompassed with the latter descriptor aralkoxyalkoxycarbonyl is C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>-

-79-

CH<sub>2</sub>-O-CH<sub>2</sub>-O-(C=O)- wherein C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>- is phenyl. It is also to be noted that a structural group can have more than one descriptive word or phrase in the art, for example, heteroaryloxyalkylcarbonyl can also be  
5 termed heteroaryloxyalkanoyl. Such combinations are used herein in the description of the processes, compounds and compositions of this invention and further examples are described below. The following list is not intended to be exhaustive or drawn out  
10 but provide illustrative examples of words or phrases (terms) that are used herein.

As utilized herein, the term "alkyl", alone or in combination, means a straight-chain or branched-chain alkyl radical containing 1 to about 12  
15 carbon atoms, preferably 1 to about 10 carbon atoms, and more preferably 1 to about 6 carbon atoms. Examples of such radicals include methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, pentyl, iso-amyl, hexyl, octyl and the  
20 like.

The term "alkenyl", alone or in combination, means a straight-chain or branched-chain hydrocarbon radical having one or more double bonds and containing 2 to about 12 carbon atoms preferably  
25 2 to about 10 carbon atoms, and more preferably, 2 to about 6 carbon atoms. Examples of suitable alkenyl radicals include ethenyl (vinyl), 2-propenyl, 3-propenyl, 1,4-pentadienyl, 1,4-butadienyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, decenyl and the like.

30 The term "alkynyl", alone or in combination, means a straight-chain hydrocarbon radical having one or more triple bonds and containing 2 to about 12 carbon atoms, preferably 2

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

to about 10 carbon atoms, and more preferably, 2 to about 6 carbon atoms. Examples of alkynyl radicals include ethynyl, 2-propynyl, 3-propynyl, decynyl, 1-butynyl, 2-butynyl, 3-butynyl, and the like.

5           The term "carbonyl" or "oxo", alone or in combination, means a  $-C(=O)-$  group wherein the remaining two bonds (valences) can be independently substituted. The term carbonyl is also intended to encompass a hydrated carbonyl group  $-C(OH)_2-$ .

10           The term "thiol" or "sulfhydryl", alone or in combination, means a  $-SH$  group. The term "thio" or "thia", alone or in combination, means a thiaether group; i.e., an ether group wherein the ether oxygen is replaced by a sulfur atom.

15           The term "amino", alone or in combination, means an amine or  $-NH_2$  group whereas the term mono-substituted amino, alone or in combination, means a substituted amine  $-N(H)(\text{substituent})$  group wherein one hydrogen atom is replaced with a substituent, and  
20           disubstituted amine means a  $-N(\text{substituent})_2$  wherein two hydrogen atoms of the amino group are replaced with independently selected substituent groups.

          Amines, amino groups and amides are compounds that can be designated as primary ( $I^\circ$ ),  
25           secondary ( $II^\circ$ ) or tertiary ( $III^\circ$ ) or unsubstituted, mono-substituted or N,N-disubstituted depending on the degree of substitution of the amino nitrogen. Quaternary amine (ammonium) ( $IV^\circ$ ) means a nitrogen with four substituents  $[-N^+(\text{substituent})_4]$  that is  
30           positively charged and accompanied by a counter ion, whereas N-oxide means one substituent is oxygen and



-81-

the group is represented as  $[-N^+(\text{substituent})_3-O^-]$ ;  
i.e., the charges are internally compensated.

The term "cyano", alone or in combination,  
means a -C-triple bond-N ( $-C\equiv N$ ) group. The term  
5 "azido", alone or in combination, means a -N-triple  
bond-N ( $-N\equiv N$ ) group. The term "hydroxyl", alone or  
in combination, means a -OH group. The term "nitro",  
alone or in combination, means a -NO<sub>2</sub> group. The  
term "azo", alone or in combination, means a -N=N-  
10 group wherein the bonds at the terminal positions can  
be independently substituted.

The term "hydrazino", alone or in  
combination, means a -NH-NH- group wherein the  
depicted remaining two bonds (valences) can be  
15 independently substituted. The hydrogen atoms of the  
hydrazino group can be replaced, independently, with  
substituents and the nitrogen atoms can form acid  
addition salts or be quaternized.

The term "sulfonyl", alone or in  
20 combination, means a -SO<sub>2</sub>- group wherein the depicted  
remaining two bonds (valences) can be independently  
substituted. The term "sulfoxido", alone or in  
combination, means a -SO- group wherein the remaining  
two bonds (valences) can be independently  
25 substituted.

The term "sulfone", alone or in  
combination, means a -SO<sub>2</sub>- group wherein the depicted  
remaining two bonds (valences) can be independently  
substituted. The term "sulfenamide", alone or in  
30 combination, means a -SON= group wherein the  
remaining three depicted bonds (valences) can be  
independently substituted. The term "sulfide", alone

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

or in combination, means a -S- group wherein the remaining two bonds (valences) can be independently substituted.

5 The term "alkoxy", alone or in combination, means an alkyl ether radical wherein the term alkyl is as defined above. Examples of suitable alkyl ether radicals include methoxy, ethoxy, n-propoxy, isopropoxy, n-butoxy, iso-butoxy, sec-butoxy, tert-butoxy and the like.

10 The term "cycloalkyl", alone or in combination, means a cyclic alkyl radical that contains 3 to about 8 carbon atoms. The term "cycloalkylalkyl" means an alkyl radical as defined above that is substituted by a cycloalkyl radical  
15 containing 3 to about 8, preferably 3 to about 6, carbon atoms. Examples of such cycloalkyl radicals include cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl and the like.

A heterocyclic (heterocyclo) or heterocyclo  
20 portion of a heterocyclocarbonyl, heterocyclooxycarbonyl, heterocycloalkoxycarbonyl, or heterocycloalkyl group or the like is a saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic, bicyclic or tricyclic heterocycle that contains one or more  
25 hetero atoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulphur. Such a moiety can be optionally substituted on one or more ring carbon atoms by halogen, alkyl, alkoxy, oxo, and the like, and/or on a secondary nitrogen atom (i.e., -NH-) of the ring by alkyl,  
30 aralkoxycarbonyl, alkanoyl, aryl or arylalkyl or on a tertiary nitrogen atom (i.e., =N-) by oxido and that is attached via a carbon atom. The tertiary nitrogen

atom with three substituents can also be attached to form a N-oxide [=N(O)-] group.

The term "aryl", alone or in combination, means a 5- or 6-membered carbocyclic aromatic ring-containing moiety or a fused ring system containing two or three rings that have all carbon atoms in the ring; i.e., a carbocyclic aryl radical. Exemplary carbocyclic aryl radicals include phenyl, indenyl and naphthyl radicals.

The term "heteroaryl", alone or in combination means a 5- or 6-membered aromatic ring-containing moiety or a fused ring system (radical) containing two or three rings that have carbon atoms and also one or more heteroatoms in the ring(s) such as sulfur, oxygen and nitrogen. Examples of such heterocyclic or heteroaryl groups are pyrrolidinyl, piperidyl, piperazinyl, morpholinyl, thiamorpholinyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl (e.g., imidazol-4-yl, 1-benzyloxycarbonylimidazol-4-yl, and the like), pyrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, furyl, tetrahydrofuryl, thienyl, triazolyl, oxazolyl, oxadiazoyl, thiazolyl, thiadiazoyl, indolyl (e.g., 2-indolyl, and the like), quinolinyl, (e.g., 2-quinolinyl, 3-quinolinyl, 1-oxido-2-quinolinyl, and the like), isoquinolinyl (e.g., 1-isoquinolinyl, 3-isoquinolinyl, and the like), tetrahydroquinolinyl (e.g., 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-2-quinolyl, and the like), 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolinyl (e.g., 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-1-oxo-isoquinolinyl, and the like), quinoxalinyl,  $\beta$ -carbolinyl, 2-benzofurancarbonyl, benzothiophenyl, 1-, 2-, 4- or 5-benzimidazolyl, and the like radicals.

When an aryl or heteroaryl radical is a substituting moiety (group, substituent, or radical), it can itself substituted, the last-named substituent is independently selected from the group consisting

5 of a cyano, perfluoroalkyl, trifluoro-methoxy, trifluoromethylthio, haloalkyl, trifluoromethylalkyl, aralkoxycarbonyl, aryloxy carbonyl, hydroxy, halo, alkyl, alkoxy, nitro, thiol, hydroxycarbonyl, aryloxy, arylthio, aralkyl,

10 aryl, arylcarbonylamino, heteroaryloxy, heteroarylthio, heteroaralkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclooxy, heterocyclothio, heterocycloamino, cycloalkyloxy, cycloalkylthio, heteroaralkoxy, heteroaralkylthio, aralkoxy, aralkylthio,

15 aralkylamino, heterocyclo, heteroaryl, arylazo, hydroxycarbonylalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, alkanoyl, arylcarbonyl, aralkanoyl, alkanoyloxy, aralkanoyloxy, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyalkoxy, alkylthio, alkoxyalkylthio, alkoxycarbonyl,

20 aryloxyalkoxyaryl, arylthioalkylthioaryl, aryloxyalkylthioaryl, arylthioalkoxyaryl, hydroxycarbonylalkoxy, hydroxycarbonylalkylthio, alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkylthio, amino,

25 wherein the amino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted, or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents that are independently selected from the group consisting of an alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, aralkoxycarbonyl, alkoxycarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, aralkanoyl, heteroarylcarbonyl, heteroaralkanoyl and an

30 alkanoyl group, or (iii) wherein the amino nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or

-85-

heteroaryl ring containing zero to two additional heteroatoms that are nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur and which ring itself is (a) unsubstituted or (b) substituted with one or two groups independently selected from the group consisting of an aryl, alkyl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkanoyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, alkoxy carbonyl, hydroxyalkyl, trifluoromethyl, benzofused heterocycloalkyl, hydroxyalkoxyalkyl, aralkoxy carbonyl, hydroxycarbonyl, aryloxy carbonyl, benzofused heterocycloalkoxy, benzofused cycloalkyl carbonyl, heterocycloalkyl carbonyl, and a cycloalkyl carbonyl group, carbonylamino wherein the carbonylamino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted, or (ii) is the reacted amine of an amino acid, or (iii) substituted with one or two radicals selected from the group consisting of an alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyheteroaralkyl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl, trifluoromethylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, benzofused heterocycloalkyl, benzofused heterocycloalkyl, benzofused cycloalkyl, and an N,N-dialkylsubstituted alkylamino-alkyl group, or (iv) the carboxamido nitrogen and two substituents bonded thereto together form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo, heteroaryl or benzofused heterocycloalkyl ring that is itself unsubstituted or substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of an alkyl, alkoxy carbonyl, nitro, heterocycloalkyl,

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

hydroxy, hydroxycarbonyl, aryl, aralkyl,  
heteroaralkyl and an amino group,

wherein the amino nitrogen is

(i) unsubstituted, or (ii) substituted with  
one or two substituents that are

independently selected from the group  
consisting of alkyl, aryl, and heteroaryl,  
or (iii) wherein the amino nitrogen and two  
substituents attached thereto form a 5- to  
8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring,

and an aminoalkyl group

wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted,  
or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents  
independently selected from the group consisting of  
an alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl,  
aralkoxycarbonyl, alkoxycarbonyl, and an alkanoyl  
group, or (iii) wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen and  
two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-  
membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring.

The term "aralkyl", alone or in  
combination, means an alkyl radical as defined above  
in which one hydrogen atom is replaced by an aryl  
radical as defined above, such as benzyl, 2-  
phenylethyl and the like.

The term "aralkoxycarbonyl", alone or in  
combination, means a radical of the formula aralkyl-  
O-C(O)- in which the term "aralkyl" has the  
significance given above. An example of an  
aralkoxycarbonyl radical is benzyloxycarbonyl.

The term "aryloxy" means a radical of the  
formula aryl-O- in which the term aryl has the

significance given above. The phenoxy radical is an exemplary aryloxy radical.

The terms "heteroaralkyl" and "heteroaryloxy" mean radicals structurally similar to aralkyl and aryloxy that are formed from heteroaryl radicals. Exemplary radicals include 4-picolinyl and 2-pyrimidinoxy, respectively.

The terms "alkanoyl" or "alkylcarbonyl", alone or in combination, means an acyl radical derived from an alkanecarboxylic acid, examples of which include formyl, acetyl, propionyl, butyryl, valeryl, 4-methylvaleryl, and the like.

The term "cycloalkylcarbonyl" means an acyl group derived from a monocyclic or bridged cycloalkanecarboxylic acid such as cyclopropanecarbonyl, cyclohexanecarbonyl, adamantanecarbonyl, and the like, or from a benz-fused monocyclic cycloalkanecarboxylic acid that is optionally substituted by, for example, alkanoylamino, such as 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-2-naphthoyl, 2-acetamido-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-2-naphthoyl.

The terms "aralkanoyl" or "aralkylcarbonyl" mean an acyl radical derived from an aryl-substituted alkanecarboxylic acid such as phenylacetyl, 3-phenylpropionyl (hydrocinnamoyl), 4-phenylbutyryl, (2-naphthyl)acetyl, 4-chlorohydrocinnamoyl, 4-aminohydrocinnamoyl, 4-methoxyhydrocinnamoyl and the like.

The terms "aroyl" or "arylcarbonyl" means an acyl radical derived from an aromatic carboxylic acid. Examples of such radicals include aromatic carboxylic acids, an optionally substituted benzoic

or naphthoic acid such as benzoyl, 4-chlorobenzoyl, 4-carboxybenzoyl, 4-(benzyloxycarbonyl)benzoyl, 1-naphthoyl, 2-naphthoyl, 6-carboxy-2 naphthoyl, 6-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-2-naphthoyl, 3-benzyloxy-  
5 2-naphthoyl, 3-hydroxy-2-naphthoyl, 3-(benzyloxyformamido)-2-naphthoyl, and the like.

The term "cycloalkylalkoxycarbonyl" means an acyl group of the formula cycloalkylalkyl-O-CO- wherein cycloalkylalkyl has the significance given  
10 above. The term "aryloxyalkanoyl" means an acyl radical of the formula aryl-O-alkanoyl wherein aryl and alkanoyl have the significance given above. The term "heterocyclooxycarbonyl" means an acyl group having the formula heterocyclo-O-CO- wherein  
15 heterocyclo is as defined above.

The term "heterocycloalkanoyl" is an acyl radical of the formula heterocyclo-substituted alkane carboxylic acid wherein heterocyclo has the significance given above. The term  
20 "heterocycloalkoxycarbonyl" means an acyl radical of the formula heterocyclo-substituted alkane-O-CO- wherein heterocyclo has the significance given above. The term "heteroaryloxycarbonyl" means an acyl radical represented by the formula heteroaryl-O-CO-  
25 wherein heteroaryl has the significance given above.

The term "aminocarbonyl" (carboxamide) alone or in combination, means an amino-substituted carbonyl (carbamoyl) group derived from an amine reacted with a carboxylic acid wherein the amino  
30 (amido nitrogen) group is unsubstituted ( $-NH_2$ ) or a substituted primary or secondary amino group containing one or two substituents selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, aralkyl,

# SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl radicals and the like, as recited. A hydroxamate is a N-hydroxycarboxamide.

The term "aminoalkanoyl" means an acyl group derived from an amino-substituted alkanecarboxylic acid wherein the amino group can be a primary or secondary amino group containing substituents independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl radicals and the like.

The term "halogen" means fluoride, chloride, bromide or iodide. The term "haloalkyl" means an alkyl radical having the significance as defined above wherein one or more hydrogens are replaced with a halogen. Examples of such haloalkyl radicals include chloromethyl, 1-bromoethyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, 1,1,1-trifluoroethyl and the like.

The term "perfluoroalkyl" means an alkyl group wherein each hydrogen has been replaced by a fluorine atom. Examples of such perfluoroalkyl groups, in addition to trifluoromethyl above, are perfluorobutyl, perfluoroisopropyl, perfluorododecyl and perfluorodecyl.

The term "perfluoroalkoxy" alone or in combination, means a perfluoroalkyl ether radical wherein the term perfluoroalkyl is as defined above. Examples of such perfluoroalkoxy groups, in addition to trifluoromethoxy ( $\text{F}_3\text{C-O-}$ ), are perfluorobutoxy, perfluoroisopropoxy, perfluorododecoxy and perfluorodecoxy.

The term "perfluoroalkylthio" alone or in combination, means a perfluoroalkyl thioether radical wherein the term perfluoroalkyl is as defined above.

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

Examples of such perfluoroalkylthio groups, in addition to trifluoromethylthio ( $\text{F}_3\text{C-S-}$ ), are perfluorobutylthio, perfluoroisopropylthio, perfluorododecylthio and perfluorodecylthio.

5                   The term "aromatic ring" in combinations such as substituted-aromatic ring sulfone or substituted-aromatic ring sulfoxide means aryl or heteroaryl as defined before.

                  The term "pharmaceutically acceptable" is  
10   used adjectivally herein to mean that the modified noun is appropriate for use in a pharmaceutical product. Pharmaceutically acceptable cations include metallic ions and organic ions. More preferred metallic ions include, but are not limited to  
15   appropriate alkali metal (Group Ia) salts, alkaline earth metal (Group IIa) salts and other physiological acceptable metal ions. Exemplary ions include aluminum, calcium, lithium, magnesium, potassium, sodium and zinc in their usual valences. Preferred  
20   organic ions include protonated tertiary amines and quaternary ammonium cations, including in part, trimethylamine, diethylamine, N,N'-dibenzylethylenediamine, chlorprocaine, choline, diethanolamine, ethylenediamine, meglumine (N-  
25   methylglucamine) and procaine. Exemplary pharmaceutically acceptable acids include without limitation hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, phosphoric acid, sulfuric acid, methanesulfonic acid, acetic acid, formic acid, tartaric acid, maleic acid,  
30   malic acid, citric acid, isocitric acid, succinic acid, lactic acid, gluconic acid, glucuronic acid,

-91-

pyruvic acid oxalacetic acid, fumaric acid, propionic acid, aspartic acid, glutamic acid, benzoic acid, and the like.

"M" utilized in the reaction schemes that follow represents a leaving group such as halogen, phosphate ester or sulfate ester.

#### 10 Preparation of Useful Compounds

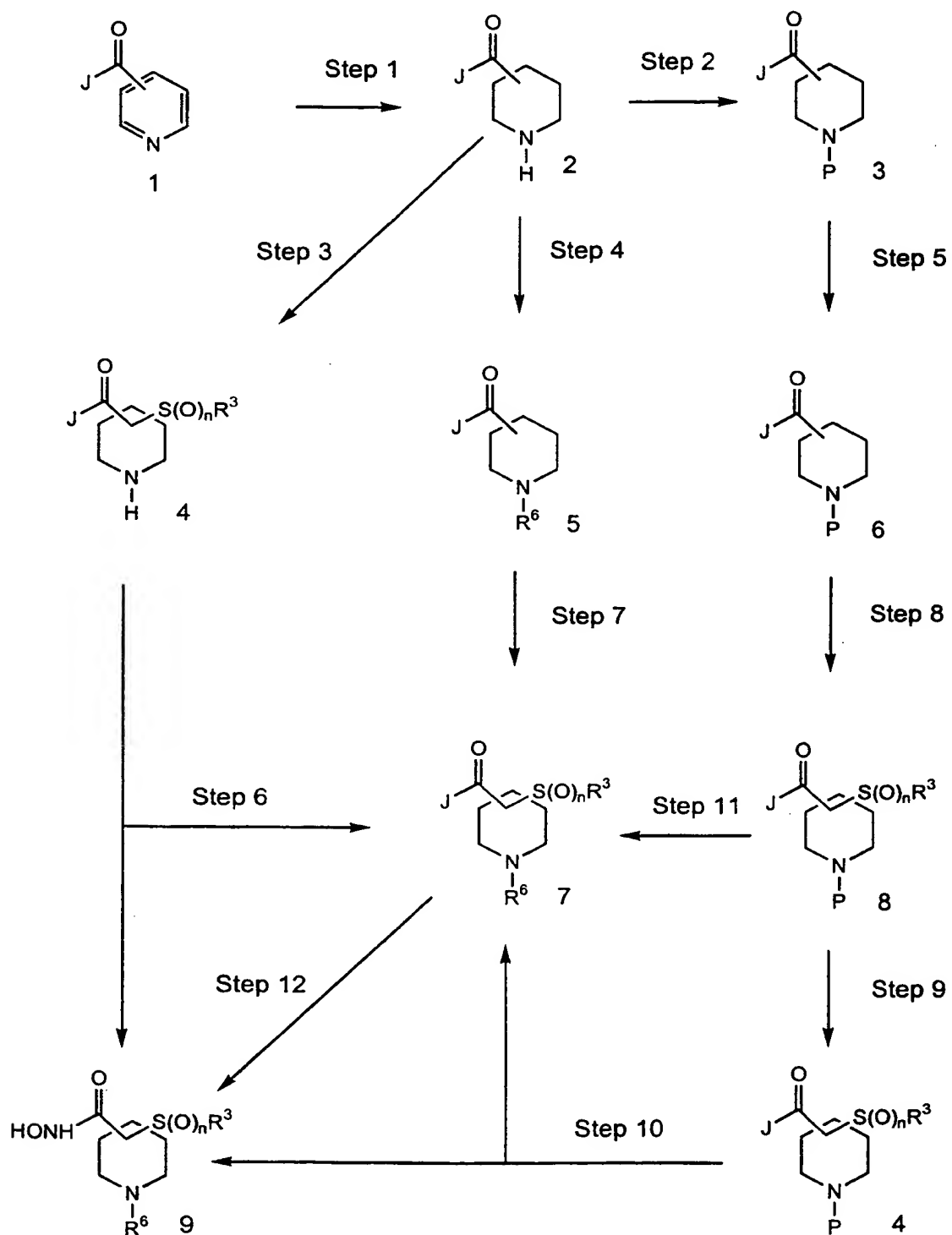
Schemes A through C and Schemes 1 through 19 hereinbelow illustrate chemical processes and transformations that can be useful for the preparation of compounds useful in this invention; i.e., compounds of formulas I, II, III, IV and V and similar cyclic inhibitors. In addition, the preparation of compounds of formula VI and formula VII is illustrated. Compounds of formula VI and formula VII can be used as intermediates in the preparation of the compounds of formulas I, II, III, IV and V or pro-drugs or MMP inhibitors.

In Schemes A through C, the symbol J independently represents  $R^{20}$  or other synthetically useful groups such as amides, acid chlorides, mixed anhydrides and the like. The n is 0, 1 or 2 and is preferred to be 1 or 2 in Scheme C. The n of these schemes corresponds to g in formulas VI and VII., and is zero, 1 or 2. The symbol m is 1 or 2. The symbol r is independently 1, 2 or 3. The symbol P represents a protecting group that can also be a member of the group  $R^6$ . In Scheme A, for simplicity and clarity of illustration positional isomers are illustrated with a bond through the ring in standard

fashion. Later Schemes typically only show one positional isomer but positional isomers are represented by these structures and reactions in a manner consistent with Formula I, II, III, IV, V, VI, VII above. Similarly, the symbol B represents O, S, SO, SO<sub>2</sub> and NR<sup>6</sup>. The symbols C and C' independently are electrophilic groups or groups capable of participating in a condensation reaction. Here to it should be noted that the six-membered ring is shown for illustrative purposes but the procedures and/or reagents are applicable to and represent combinations the permit the preparation of 5- to 8-membered rings.

The structures in Schemes 1 through 19 are also shown with compounds that represent the other compounds of this invention. The aromatic ring in Scheme C is aryl and heteroaryl. The moieties of -A-R-E-Y are as defined before. Reactions illustrated involving a spiroheterocyclic nitrogen atom may not be applicable to those compounds with sulfur or oxygen.

## Scheme A



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-94-

Scheme A shows in step 1 the reduction of a heteraryl compound to a carboxyl derivative.

Generally, the first product is a hydrogen-containing amine heterocycle when the starting material is

5 aromatic or an  $R^6$ -containing heterocycle when a partially unsaturated heterocycle is the starting material.

Compound 2 can be treated in several ways depending on the needs of the chemist. In Step 2, 10 the nitrogen can be protected by preparing, for example, a carbobenzoxy (Z) or tert-butoxycarbonyl derivative. Such acylations can be carried out by methods well known in the art, especially the art of amino acid and peptide synthesis. The process of 15 acylation with activated carboxyl group- or activated sulfonyl group-containing reagents to prepare contemplated compounds is carried out in the same manner. Examples of such acylating groups are carbonyl azides, halides, anhydrides, mixed 20 anhydrides, carbodiimide derivatives or other less traditional activated ester groups such as the hydroxybenzotriazole derivative. These acylations can be run in the presence of base including mild bases such as triethylamine or N-ethylmorpholine if 25 desired. The preparation of some activated ester reagents and their use to prepare other compounds useful in this invention is discussed below. It should be recalled that the groups constituting P and serving as a selectively removable protecting group 30 can also be included as part of the group  $R^6$ .

Step 4 of Scheme A shows the alkylation or acylation of Compound 2 to produce compound 5. The

-95-

process of acylation and alkylation are as discussed herein. In Step 5, the group J can be changed if desired. An example of such a change is exchange of an ester for a THP-protected hydroxamate conversion  
5 of a THP-protected hydroxamate into a hydroxamate or conversion of an acid into a protected hydroxamate or the like.

Steps 3, 7 and 8 show the preparation of sulfur-containing derivatives of the contemplated  
10 compounds or intermediates to those compounds. The starting material for the above steps (e.g., compounds 2, 5 and 6) can be treated with a base to deprotonate the carbon alpha to the carbonyl function. This anion can be reacted with a sulfur  
15 electrophile to produce a sulfone, sulfoxide or sulfide. Such electrophiles can be of the form of, for example,  $R^{24}S-SR^{24}$ ,  $R^{24}SO_2Cl$ ,  $R^{24}SCl$ ,  $R^{24}SOCl$ ,  $R^{24}S(O)-SR^{24}$  and the like where  $R^{24}$  is as defined before or is an aryl or heteroaryl sulfur-containing  
20 material containing a coupling substituent,  $R^{3'}$ , that can be used to prepare one of the  $R^{24}$ -containing groups. Preparation of the anion requires a base and a strong base may be required such as one of the metal amides, hydrides or alkyls discussed herein.  
25 The solvents are nonprotic, and dipolar aprotic solvents are preferred along with an inert atmosphere. Subsequent schemes usually utilize  $R^3$  for the  $R^{24}$  group for ease of illustration.

It should be noted that these processes  
30 produce sulfides (thio ethers), sulfoxides or sulfones depending on starting material. In

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

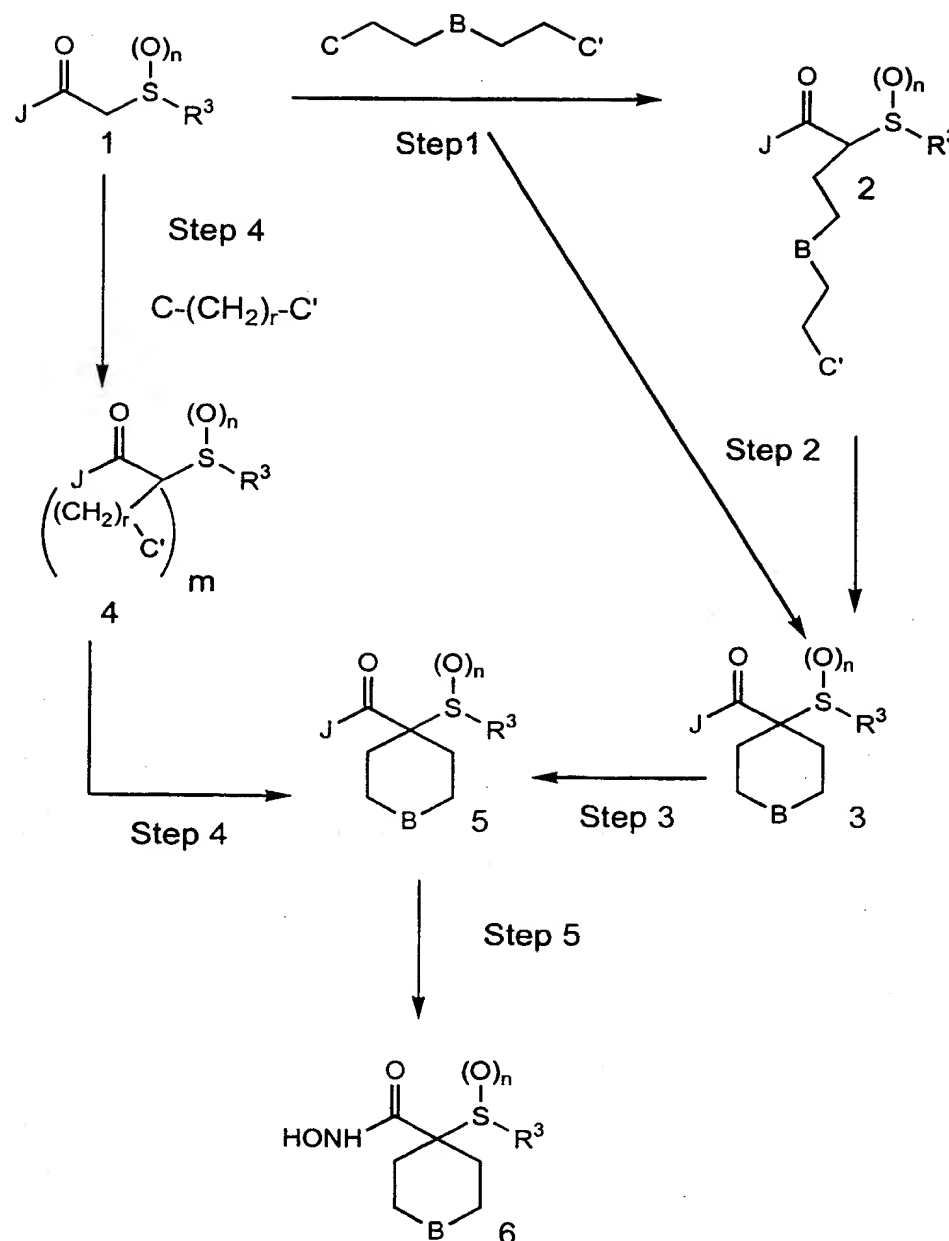
addition, the sulfides can be oxidized to sulfoxides or sulfones, and the sulfoxides can be oxidized to their corresponding sulfone derivatives. The choice of position in the synthetic sequence to change the oxidation state of sulfur as well as the decision to change oxidation state is under the control of the chemist skilled in the art. Methods of oxidizing sulfur are discussed hereinbelow.

Scheme A, Steps 6, 9, 10 and 12

independently illustrate the interconversion of groups within J. Examples of such interconversions include exchange of an ester for hydroxamic acid or hydroxamic acid derivative, conversion of a carboxylic acid into an activated carbonyl derivative or into a hydroxamic acid or hydroxamic acid derivative (pro-drug or protected derivative), or removal of a protecting group from a hydroxamate derivative. The preparation of activated carbonyl compounds their reaction with nucleophiles such as hydroxamic acid, protected hydroxamates or hydroxamic acid pro-drugs is discussed below as is the conversion of protected hydroxamic acid derivatives into hydroxamic acids. The preparation of, for example, hydroxybenzotriazole/carbodiimide, derived products is discussed herein. The preparation or hydrolysis of esters, amides, amide derivatives, acid chlorides, acid anhydrides, mixed anhydrides and the like are synthetic methods very well known in the art, and are not discussed in detail herein. Step 6 illustrates the conversion of compound 4 into compound 9, without first being converted into compound 7.



Scheme B



5 Scheme B illustrates an alternate method of preparing contemplated compounds. The reagent shown above the arrow in Step 1 is a reagent with two

-98-

active groups in addition to the heteroatoms (B) noted before. Here again, the particular reagent illustrated was selected to permit a clear illustration of the reaction, but it is also intended to represent reagents that permit the preparation of the heteroatom position, and 5-, 7- and 8-membered ring size compounds. These reagents are readily selected by those skilled in the art.

C and C' in this Step 1 reagent are independently an electrophile or a group convertible into an electrophile. Such groups include halides, sulfonic acid esters, epoxides, thioepoxides, hydroxyl groups, and the like. This reagent is reacted with a nucleophilic anion of a sulfur containing carbonyl compound such as compound 1. The anion is formed by deprotonation of compound 1 and examples of bases suitable for such a deprotonation are discussed below. Treatment with the above electrophilic reagent is carried out under alkylating conditions well known in the art and discussed herein. The product of this reaction can be either Compound 2 or Compound 3; i.e., the reaction can be carried out as a pot or two step process as required.

Step 3 illustrates the interconversion of J groups if desired as discussed above for Scheme A. Step 4 uses reagent where C, for example, represents a nucleophile as discussed above and C' represents an electrophile or a nucleophile such as hydroxyl, thiol or R<sup>6</sup>-amino. It is noted that C' can be, independently, a nucleophile or an electrophile when m is 2; i.e., the C' groups are not required to be the same when m is 2. When m is 2, treatment with a second mole of base provides the skilled chemist an

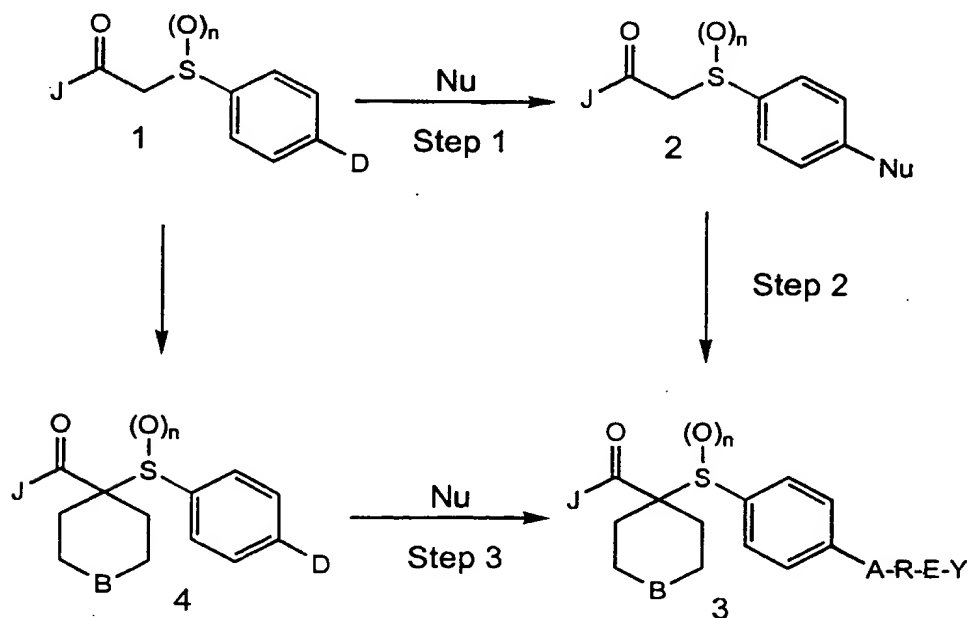
**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

- 99 -

alternative preparation of Compound 5. When C' is hydroxyl, thiol, or R<sup>6</sup>-amino and m is 2, the person skilled in the art can condense Compound 4 with, for example, an aldehyde or ketone, under reductive conditions or with subsequent reduction to form a contemplated compound. As above, the compound where m is 2 can be made in one step (one pot process) or two steps, thus permitting the chemist the choice of having the reagent(s) be the same (one pot) or different (two step).

Scheme B also illustrates the interconversions of the groups within J, the oxidation state of the sulfur and groups on nitrogen; i.e., R<sup>6</sup> groups, to provide the contemplated compounds. These methods and processes are discussed above for the reactions of Scheme A.

Scheme C



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-100-

Scheme C illustrates the nucleophilic displacement of a group D as defined herein. This reaction is carried out in a similar manner to the displacement reactions discussed herein. The choice  
5 of oxidation state of the sulfur is made by the person skilled in the art, but sulfoxide or sulfone groups are preferred, and the sulfone is most preferred. The displacement can be carried out  
10 either before or after the methylene next to the carbonyl group is reacted to form a spiro heterocyclic group.

Steps 1, 2 and 3 also illustrate that although the nucleophilic displacement can be carried  
15 out with one nucleophile (Nu), the product of this reaction can be modified by methods well known in the art and as shown herein to provide the group -A-R-E-Y as defined hereinbefore.

A non-limiting illustration of such a  
20 process is provided when D is fluoride. The fluoride leaving group can be directly displaced with the anion of 4-trifluoromethylphenol, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenol, 4-trifluoromethylthiophenol and the like to provide a contemplated compound.  
25 This is a one pot process from Compound 4. Other compounds included in -A-R-E-Y can be prepared by displacing the fluoride leaving group with ammonia to provide an amine, which can then be acylated by methods discussed wherein with, for example, 4-  
30 trifluoromethylbenzoyl chloride, to form another contemplated product compound.

-101-

The R<sup>6</sup> function can be changed and/or further modified in compounds or at steps in the Schemes as desired or required by the person skilled in the art to prepare the contemplated compounds.

5 Interconversion of dual purpose functional groups such as short or long term protecting groups into other R<sup>6</sup> groups has been mentioned. Many other routine and/or useful conversions, including the preparation of synthetic intermediates, are very well  
10 known in the art. A few non-limiting examples of such conversions or reactions include: reductions; nucleophilic displacement/substitution reactions; exchange or preparation of carboxylic or sulfonic acids, amides, esters, acid halides, mixed anhydrides  
15 and the like; electrophilic displacement/substitution reactions; oxidations; ring/chain conversions, ring opening reactions, condensation reactions including those involving sulfonyl or carbonyl groups and/or carbon-hydrogen bonds influenced by either or both of  
20 those groups. The selection of preparative methods or conversion methods of the contemplated compounds and the order of the reaction(s) is made by the skilled person. It is expected that should a particular sequence or method prove to be undesirable  
25 that an alternative will be selected and used. Included is the choice of preparing/adding the groups in a single step using a convergent inhibitor strategy or preparing the final R<sup>6</sup> group following a stepwise strategy.

30 Thus, in general, the choices of starting material and reaction conditions can vary as is well known to those skilled in the art. Usually, no

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-102-

single set of conditions is limiting because variations can be applied as required. Conditions are also selected as desired to suit a specific purpose such as small scale preparations or large  
5 scale preparations. In either case, the use of less safe or less environmentally sound materials or reagents is usually be minimized. Examples of such materials are diazomethane, diethyl ether, heavy metal salts, dimethyl sulfide, chloroform, benzene  
10 and the like.

These reactions can be carried out under a dry inert atmosphere such a nitrogen or argon if desired. Selected reactions known to those skilled in the art, can be carried out under a dry atmosphere  
15 such as dry air whereas other synthetic steps, for example, aqueous acid or base ester or amide hydrolysis, can be carried out under laboratory air. In addition, some processes of these syntheses can be carried out in a pressure apparatus at pressures  
20 above, equal to or below atmospheric pressure. The use of such an apparatus aids in the control of gaseous reagents such as hydrogen, ammonia, trimethylamine, methylamine, oxygen and the like, and can also help prevent the leakage of air or humidity  
25 into a reaction in progress. This discussion is not intended to be exhaustive as it is readily noted that additional or alternative methods, conditions, reactions or systems can be identified and used by a chemist of ordinary skill.

30 The illustrated reactions are usually carried out at a temperature of between -25°C to solvent reflux under an inert atmosphere such as nitrogen or argon. The solvent or solvent mixture

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-103-

can vary widely depending upon reagents and other conditions and can include polar or dipolar aprotic solvents as listed or mixtures of these solvents. Reactions can be carried out at lower temperatures  
5 such as dry ice/acetone or liquid nitrogen temperature if desired to carry out such reactions as metalations or anion formations using strong bases.

In some cases, amines such as triethylamine, pyridine or other non-reactive bases  
10 can serve as reagents and/or solvents and/or co-solvents. In some instances, in these reactions and other reactions in these Schemes, protecting groups can be used to maintain or retain groups in other parts of a molecule(s) at locations that is(are) not  
15 desired reactive centers. Examples of such groups that the skilled person can maintain or retain include, amines, other hydroxyls, thiols, acids and the like. Such protecting groups can include acyl groups, arylalkyl groups, carbamoyl groups, ethers,  
20 alkoxyalkyl ethers, cycloalkyloxy ethers, arylalkyl groups, silyl groups including trisubstituted silyl groups, ester groups and the like. Examples of such protecting groups include acetyl, trifluoroacetyl, tetrahydropyran (THP), benzyl, tert-butoxy carbonyl  
25 (BOC or TBOC), benzyloxycarbonyl (Z or CBZ), tert-butyldimethylsilyl (TBDMS) or methoxyethoxymethylene (MEM) groups. The preparation of such protected compounds as well as their removal is well known in the art. The protecting groups can also be used as  
30 substituents in the contemplated compounds whose utility is as a drug rather than as a synthetic intermediate.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Many reactions or processes involve bases that can act as reactants, reagents, deprotonating agents, acid scavengers, salt forming reagents, solvents, co-solvents and the like. Bases that can be used include, for example, metal hydroxides such as sodium, potassium, lithium, cesium or magnesium hydroxide, oxides such as those of sodium, potassium, lithium, calcium or magnesium, metal carbonates such as those of sodium, potassium, lithium, cesium, calcium or magnesium, metal bicarbonates such as sodium bicarbonate or potassium bicarbonate, primary (I°), secondary (II°) or tertiary (III°) organic amines such as alkyl amines, arylalkyl amines, alkylarylalkyl amines, heterocyclic amines or heteroaryl amines, ammonium hydroxides or quaternary ammonium hydroxides. As non-limiting examples, such amines can include triethylamine, trimethylamine, diisopropylamine, methyldiisopropylamine, diazabicyclononane, tribenzylamine, dimethylbenzylamine, morpholine, N-methylmorpholine, N,N'-dimethylpiperazine, N-ethylpiperidine, 1,1,5,5-tetramethylpiperidine, dimethylaminopyridine, pyridine, quinoline, tetramethylethylenediamine, and the like. Non-limiting examples of ammonium hydroxides, usually made from amines and water, can include ammonium hydroxide, triethylammonium hydroxide, trimethylammonium hydroxide, methyldiisopropylammonium hydroxide, tribenzylammonium hydroxide, dimethylbenzylammonium hydroxide, morpholinium hydroxide, N-methylmorpholinium hydroxide, N,N'-dimethylpiperazinium hydroxide, N-ethylpiperidinium hydroxide, and the like. As non-limiting examples,



-105-

quaternary ammonium hydroxides can include tetraethylammonium hydroxide, tetramethylammonium hydroxide, dimethyldiisopropyl-ammonium hydroxide, benzylmethyldiisopropylammonium hydroxide, 5 methyldiazabicyclononylammonium hydroxide, methyltribenzylammonium hydroxide, N,N-dimethyl-morpholiniumhydroxide, N,N,N',N'-tetramethylpiperazinium hydroxide, and N-ethyl-N'-hexylpiperidinium hydroxide and the like.

10 Metal hydrides, amides or alcoholates such as calcium hydride, sodium hydride, potassium hydride, lithium hydride, aluminum hydride, diisobutylaluminum hydride (DIBAL) sodium methoxide, potassium tert-butoxide, calcium ethoxide, magnesium 15 ethoxide, sodium amide, potassium diisopropyl amide and the like can also be suitable reagents. Organometallic deprotonating agents such as alkyl or aryl lithium reagents such as methyl lithium, phenyl lithium, tert-butyl lithium, lithium acetylide or 20 butyl lithium, Grignard reagents such as methylmagnesium bromide or methymagnesium chloride, organocadmium reagents such as dimethylcadmium and the like can also serve as bases for causing salt formation or catalyzing the reaction. Quaternary 25 ammonium hydroxides or mixed salts are also useful for aiding phase transfer couplings or serving as phase transfer reagents. Pharmaceutically acceptable bases can be reacted with acids to form contemplated pharmaceutically acceptable salts. It should also be 30 noted that optically active bases can be used to make optically active salts which can be used for optical resolutions.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Generally, reaction media can comprise a single solvent, mixed solvents of the same or different classes or serve as a reagent in a single or mixed solvent system. The solvents can be protic, non-protic or dipolar aprotic. Non-limiting examples of protic solvents include water, methanol (MeOH), denatured or pure 95% or absolute ethanol, isopropanol and the like. Typical non-protic solvents include acetone, tetrahydrofuran (THF), dioxane, diethyl ether, tert-butylmethyl ether (TBME), aromatics such as xylene, toluene, or benzene, ethyl acetate, methyl acetate, butyl acetate, trichloroethane, methylene chloride, ethylenedichloride (EDC), hexane, heptane, isooctane, cyclohexane and the like. Dipolar aprotic solvents include compounds such as dimethylformamide (DMF), dimethylacetamide (DMAC), acetonitrile, DMSO, hexamethylphosphorus triamide (HMPA), nitromethane, tetramethylurea, N-methylpyrrolidone and the like.

Non-limiting examples of reagents that can be used as solvents or as part of a mixed solvent system include organic or inorganic mono- or multi-protic acids or bases such as hydrochloric acid, phosphoric acid, sulfuric acid, acetic acid, formic acid, citric acid, succinic acid, triethylamine, morpholine, N-methylmorpholine, piperidine, pyrazine, piperazine, pyridine, potassium hydroxide, sodium hydroxide, alcohols or amines for making esters or amides or thiols for making contemplated products and the like.

The preparation of compounds contemplated herein can require the oxidation of nitrogen or sulfur to N-oxide derivatives or sulfoxides or sulfones. Reagents for this process can include, in

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-107-

a non-limiting example, peroxymonosulfate (OXONE®), hydrogen peroxide, meta-chloroperbenzoic acid, perbenzoic acid, peracetic acid, perlactic acid, tert-butyl peroxide, tert-butyl hypochlorite, sodium  
5 hydpochlorite, hypochlorous acid, sodium meta-periodate, periodic acid and the like with the weaker agents being most useful for the preparation of sulfones and sulfoxides. Protic, non-protic, dipolar aprotic solvents, either pure or mixed, can be  
10 chosen, for example, methanol/water.

The oxidation can be carried out at temperature of about -78° to about 50° degrees Centigrade, and normally selected from a range -10°C to about 40°C. Sulfoxides are best prepared using  
15 one equivalent of oxidizing agent. It can be desirable in the case of more active oxidizing agents, but not required, that the reactions be carried out under an inert gas atmosphere with or without degassed solvents. It should be noted that  
20 the oxidation of sulfides to sulfones can be carried out in one step or two steps via the sulfoxide as desired by the chemist.

Reduction is a well known process in the art with a useful method being hydrogenation. In  
25 such cases (catalytic reduction), there can be a metal catalyst such as Rh, Pd, Pt, Ni or the like with or without an additional support such as carbon, barium carbonate and the like. Solvents can be protic or non-protic pure solvents or mixed solvents  
30 as required. The reductions can be carried out at atmospheric pressure to a pressure of multiple atmospheres with atmospheric pressure to about 40 pounds per square inch (psi) preferred or very high

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

pressures in special hydrogenation equipment well known in the art.

Reductive alkylation of amines or active methylene compounds is also a useful method of  
5 preparing compounds. Such alkylations can be carried out under reductive hydrogenation conditions as presented above using, for example, aldehydes or ketones. Hydride transfer reagents such as sodium cyanoborohydride, aluminum hydride, lithium  
10 aluminumhydride, borane, sodium borohydride, diisobutylaluminum hydride and the like are also useful as reagents for reductive alkylation. Acyl groups can be reduced in a similar manner to produce substituted amines.

15 Alternative methods of alkylating carbon or nitrogen are direct alkylation. Such an alkylation, as is well known in the art, can be carried by treatment of an activated carbon containing at least one hydrogen with base to form the corresponding  
20 anion, adding an electrophilic reagent and permitting the SN2 reaction to proceed. An amine to be alkylated is treated similarly except that deprotonation may not be required. Electrophiles include halogen derivatives, sulfonate esters,  
25 epoxides and the like.

Bases and solvents for alkylation reactions are those discussed above. Preferred are bases that are hindered such that competition with the electrophile is minimized. Additional preferred  
30 bases are metal hydrides, amide anions or organometallic bases such as n-butyl lithium. The solvents, solvent mixtures or solvent/reagent mixtures discussed are satisfactory but non-protic or

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-109-

dipolar aprotic solvents such as acetone, acetonitrile, DMF and the like are examples of preferred classes.

Acids are used in many reactions during various syntheses. For example, removal of the THP protecting group to produce the hydroxamic acid. The acid can be a mono-, di- or tri-protic organic or inorganic acid. Examples of acids include hydrochloric acid, phosphoric acid, sulfuric acid, acetic acid, formic acid, citric acid, succinic acid, hydrobromic acid, hydrofluoric acid, carbonic acid, phosphorus acid, p-toluene sulfonic acid, trifluoromethane sulfonic acid, trifluoroacetic acid, difluoroacetic acid, benzoic acid, methane sulfonic acid, benzene sulfonic acid, 2,6-dimethylbenzene sulfonic acid, trichloroacetic acid, nitrobenzoic acid, dinitrobenzoic acid, trinitrobenzoic acid, and the like. They can also be Lewis acids such as aluminum chloride, borontrifluoride, antimony pentafluoride and the like. Acids in a protic can also be used to hydrolyze esters, amides and the like as well as catalyze exchange reactions.

Conversion of a carboxylic acid protected as an ester or amide into a hydroxamic acid or hydroxamic acid derivative such as an O-arylalkylether or O-cycloalkoxyalkylether group is useful. In the case where hydroxylamine is used, treatment of an ester or amide with one or more equivalents of hydroxylamine hydrochloride at room temperature or above in a solvent or solvents, usually protic or partially protic, such as those listed above can provide a hydroxamic acid directly. This exchange process can be further catalyzed by the

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-110-

addition of additional acid. Alternatively, a base such as a salt of an alcohol used as a solvent, for example, sodium methoxide in methanol, can be used to form hydroxylamine from hydroxylamine hydrochloride in situ which can exchange with an ester or amide. As mentioned above, exchange can be carried out with a protected hydroxyl amine such as tetrahydropyranylhdroxyamine (THPONH<sub>2</sub>), benzylhydroxylamine (BnONH<sub>2</sub>), and the like in which case compounds such as shown in Schemes A, B and C that are tetrahydropyranyl (THP) or benzyl (Bn) hydroxamic acid derivatives are the products. Removal of the protecting groups when desired, for example, following further transformations in another part of the molecule or following storage, is accomplished by standard methods well known in the art such as acid hydrolysis of the THP group as discussed above or reductive removal of the benzyl group with hydrogen and a metal catalyst such as palladium, platinum, palladium on carbon or nickel.

In the case where R<sup>20</sup> is hydroxyl; i.e., where the intermediate is a carboxylic acid, standard coupling reactions can be used. For example, the acid can be converted into an acid chloride, mixed anhydride or activated ester such as hydroxybenzotriazole and treated with hydroxylamine or a protected hydroxylamine in the presence of a non-competitive base to the nitrogen acylated compound. This is the same product as discussed above. Couplings of this nature are well known in the art and especially the art related to peptide and amino acid chemistry.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

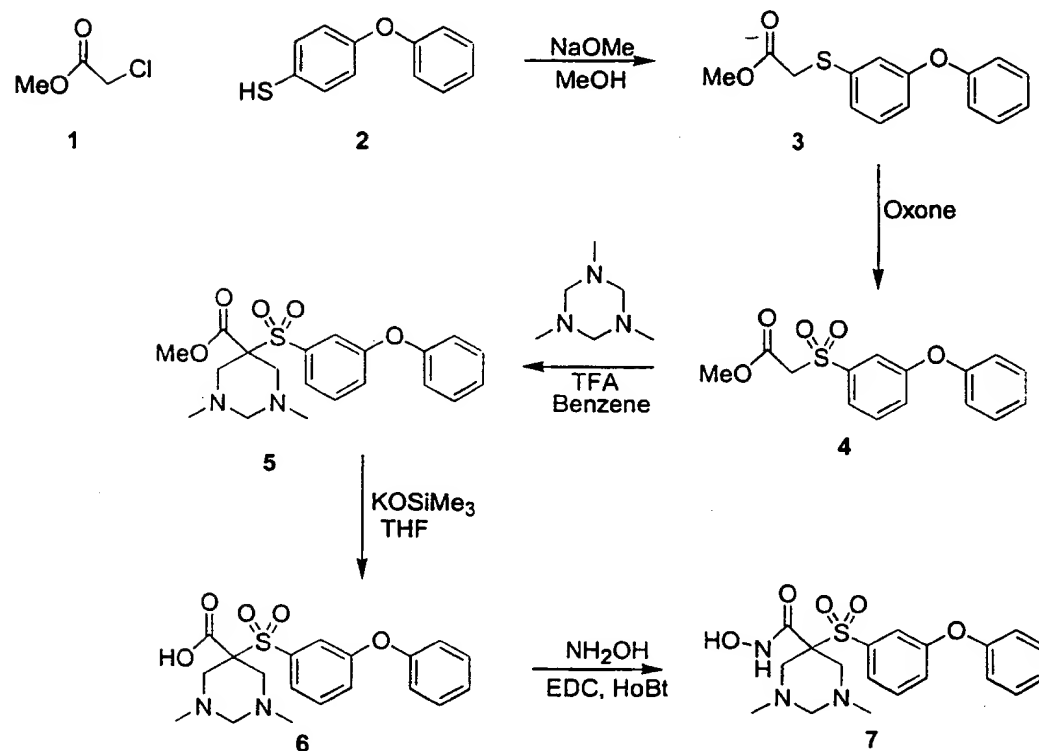
-111-

Compounds contemplated herein can possess one or more asymmetric carbon atoms and are thus capable of existing in the form of optical isomers, enantiomers, diastereoisomers, as well as in the form of racemic or nonracemic mixtures. A compound can also exist in other isomeric forms such as ortho, meta and para isomers, cis and trans isomers, syn and anti isomers, E and Z isomers, tautomeric isomers, alpha and beta isomers, axial and equatorial isomers and isomers due to hindered rotation. An isomer can exist in equilibrium with another isomer in a mammal or a test system. Such a compound can also exist as an isomeric equilibrium system with a solvent or water, for example, as a hydrated ketone or aldehyde, as is well known in the art. All isomers are included as compounds of this invention.

The chemical reactions described above are generally disclosed in terms of their broadest application to the preparation of the compounds of this invention. Occasionally, the reactions may not be applicable as described to each compound included within the disclosed scope. The compounds for which this occurs will be readily recognized by those skilled in the art. In all such cases, either the reactions can be successfully performed by conventional modifications known to those skilled in the art, e.g., by appropriate protection of interfering groups, by changing to alternative conventional reagents, by routine modification of reaction conditions, and the like, or other reactions disclosed herein or otherwise conventional, are applicable to the preparation of the corresponding compounds that are contemplated.

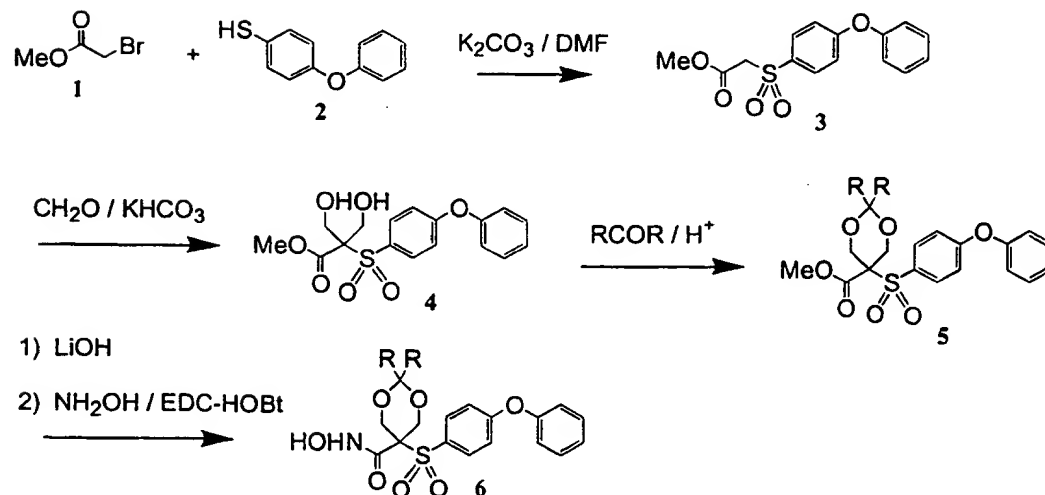
**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

## Scheme 1



5

## Scheme 2

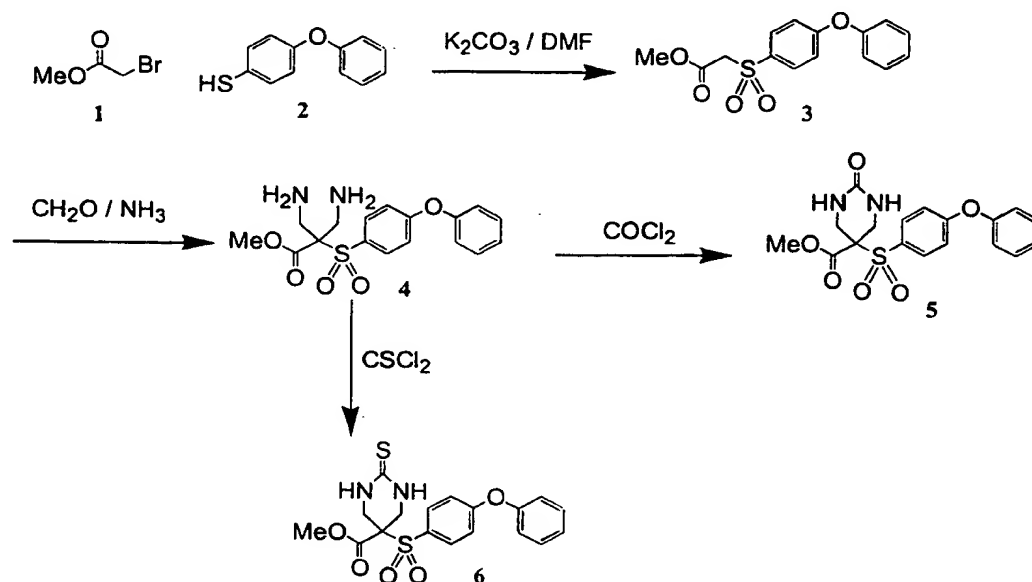


SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

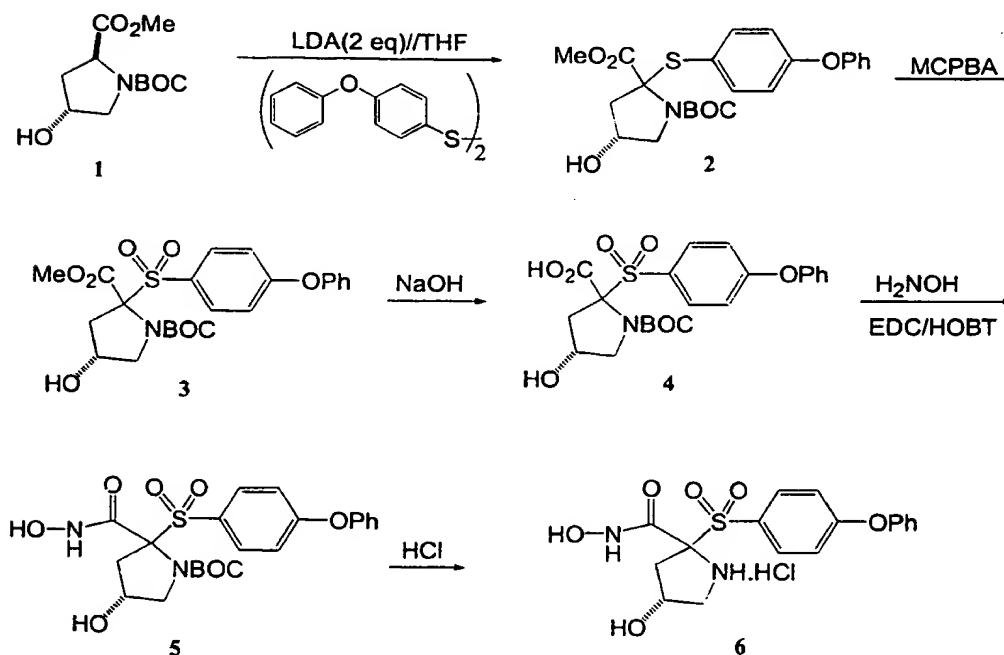


- 113 -

Scheme 3

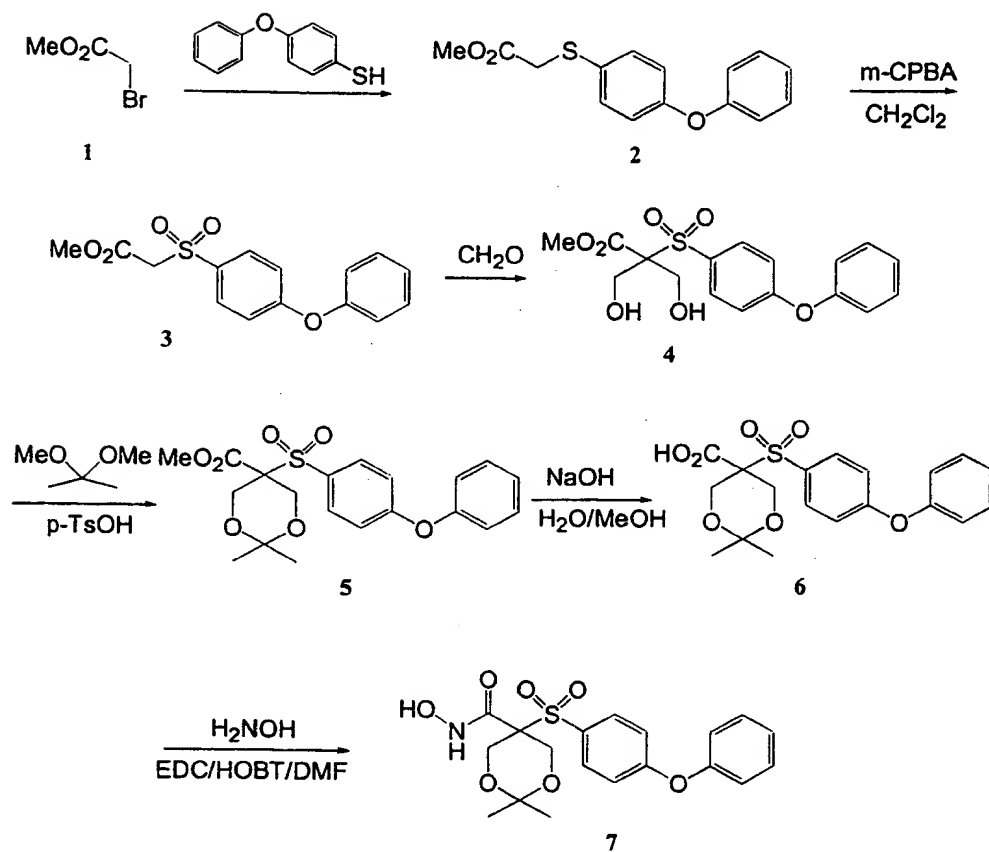


Scheme 4

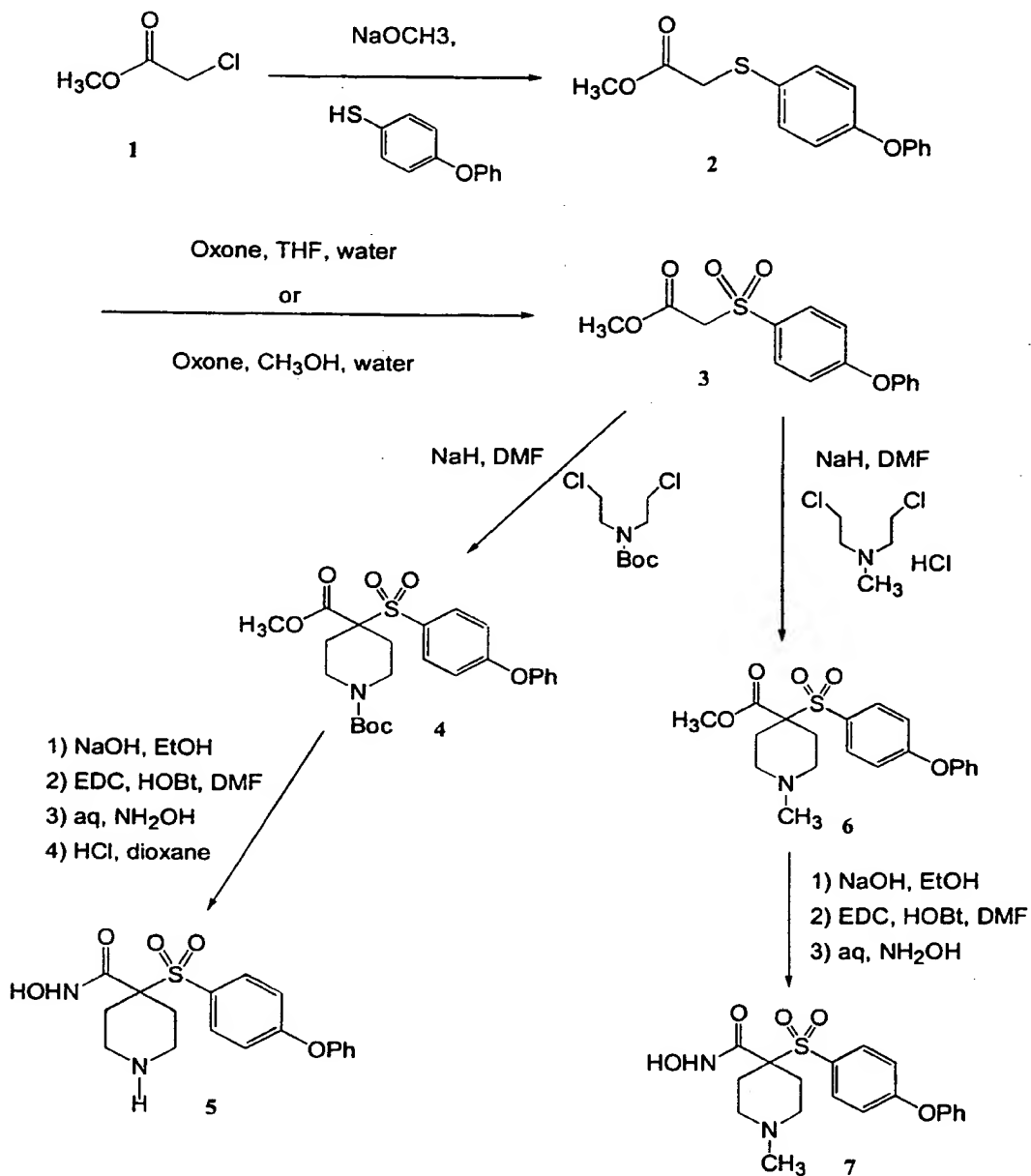


SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

## Scheme 5

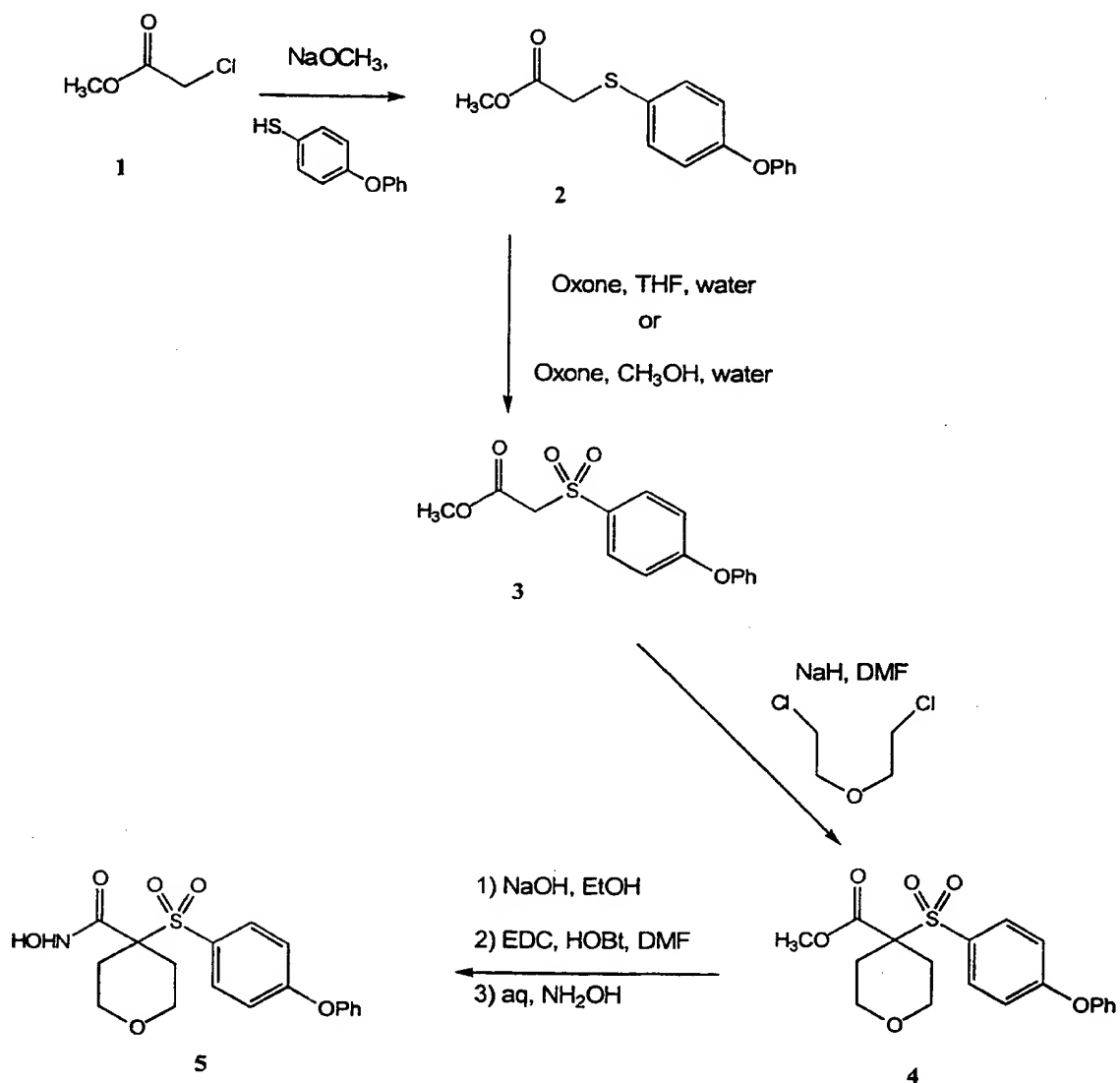


## Scheme 6



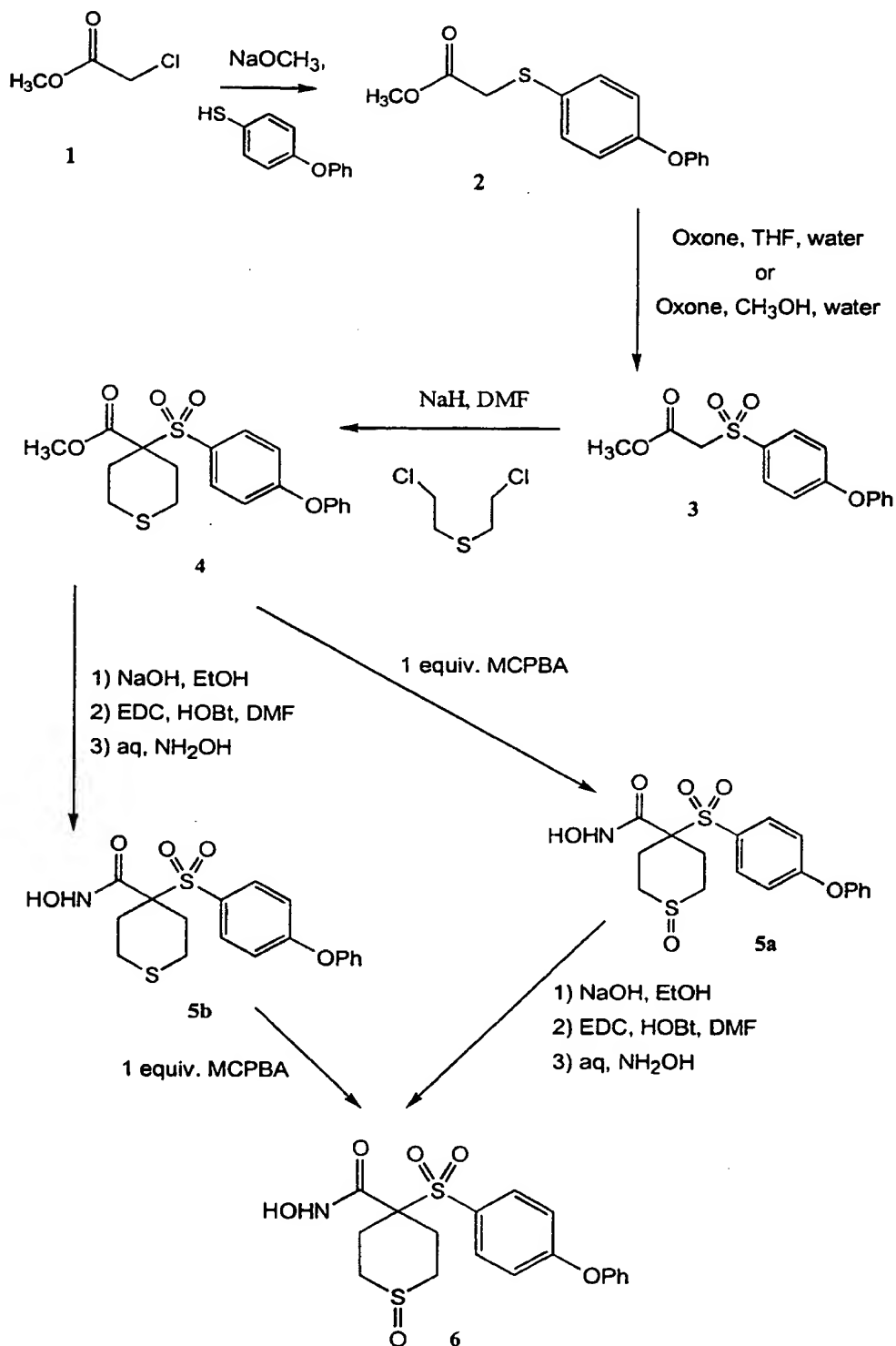
-116-

Scheme 7



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

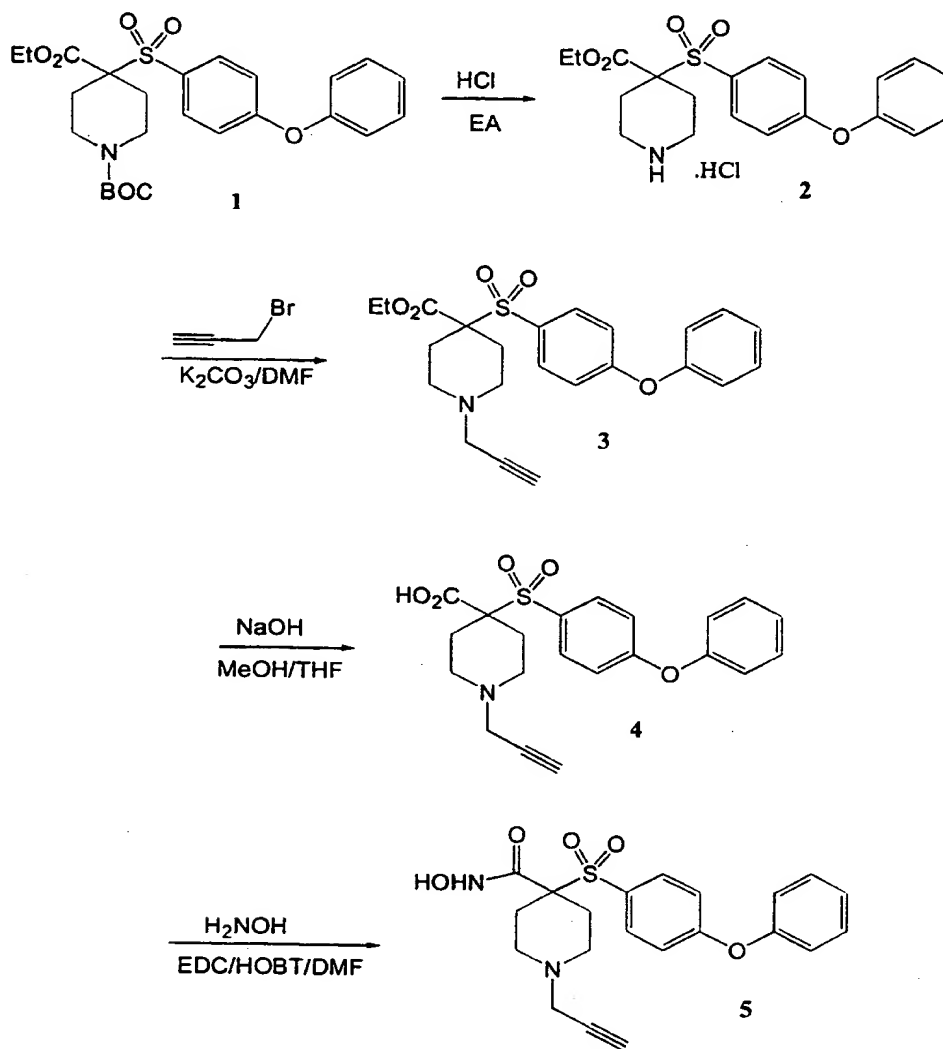
## Scheme 8



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

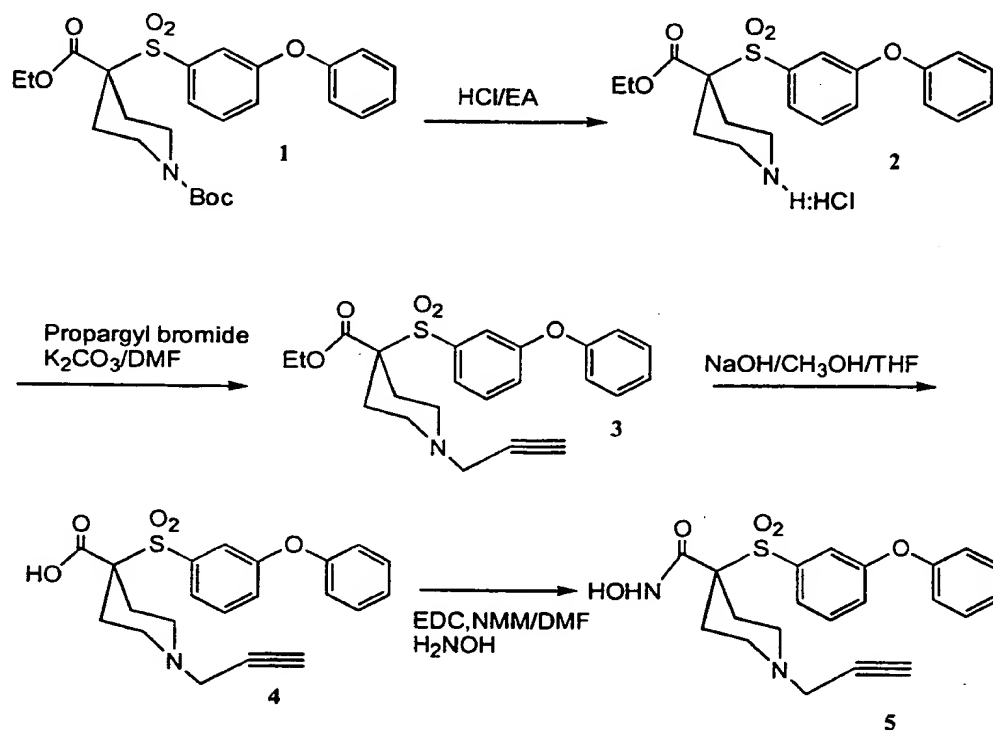
- 118 -

## Scheme 9



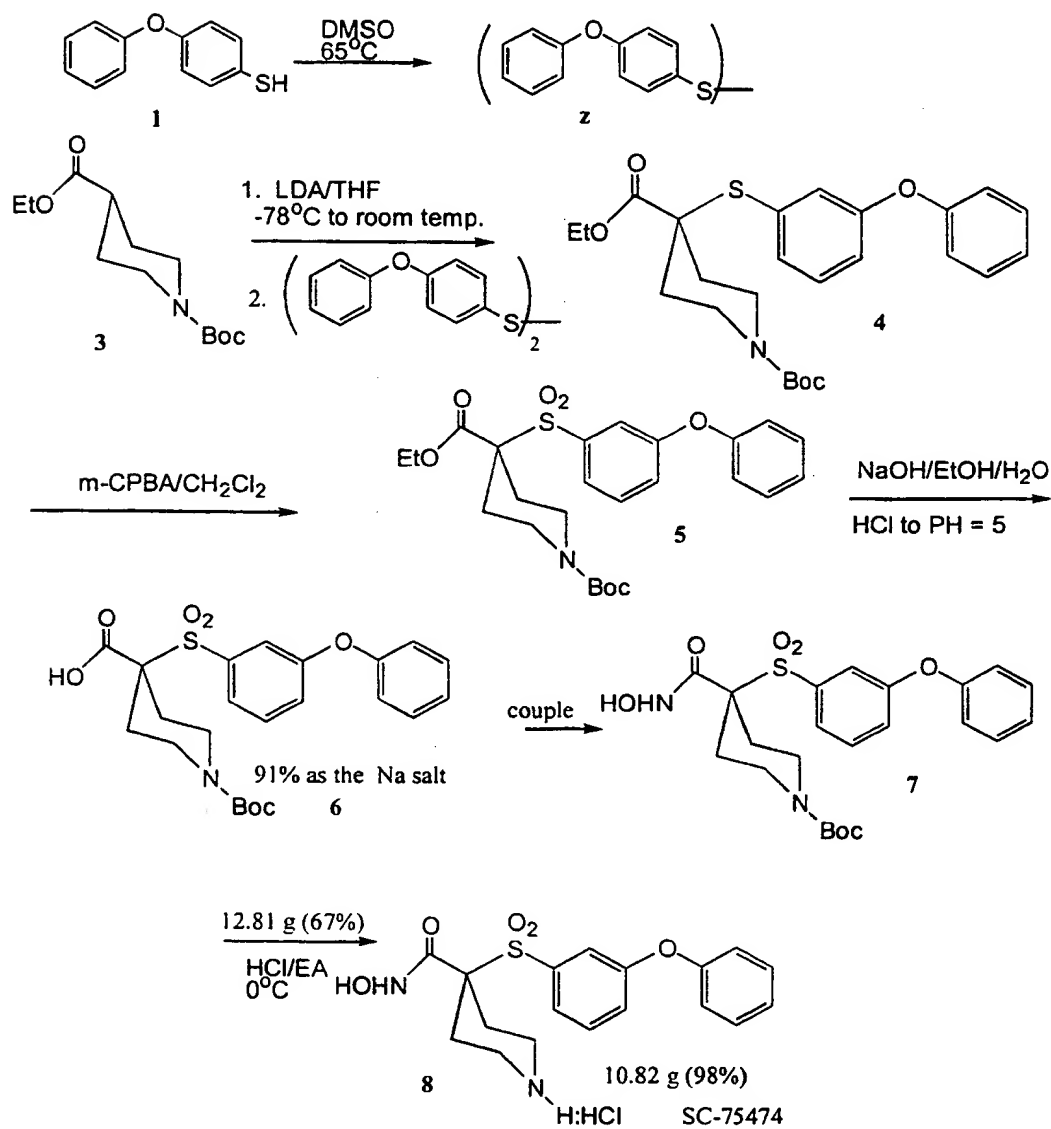
- 119 -

Scheme 10



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

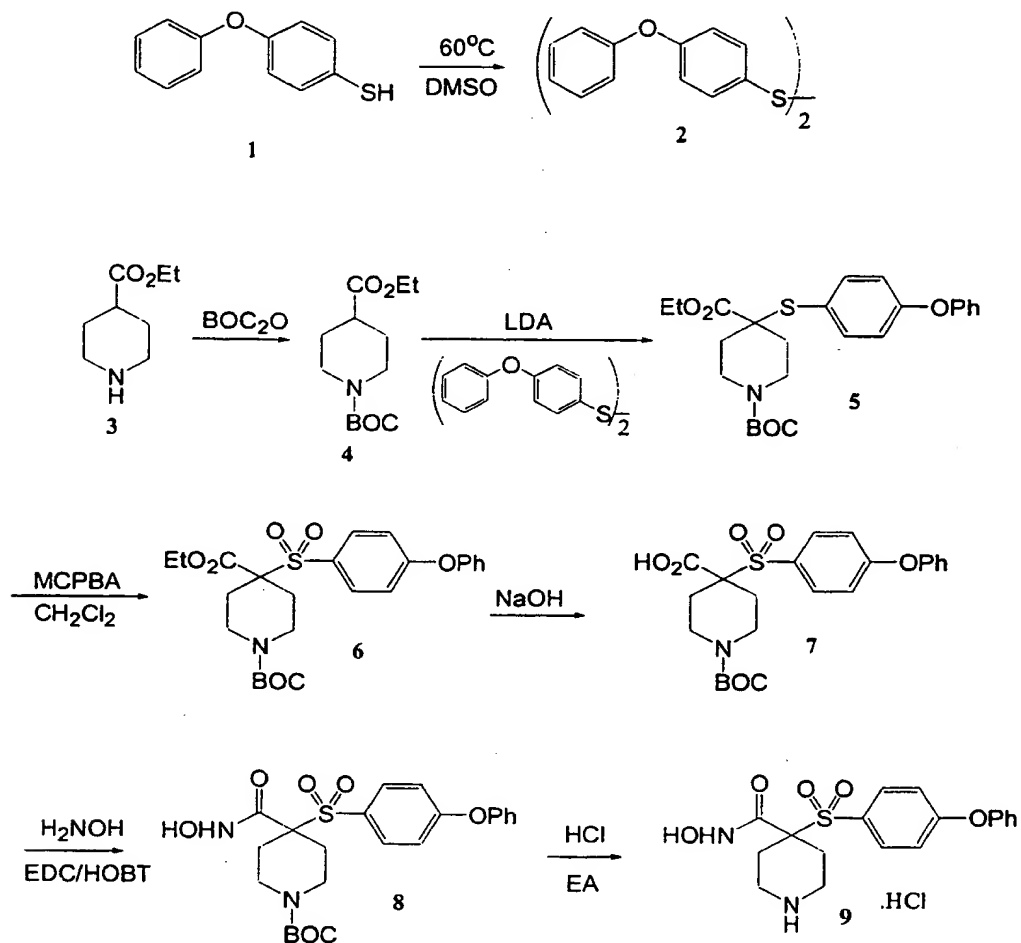
## Scheme 11





-121-

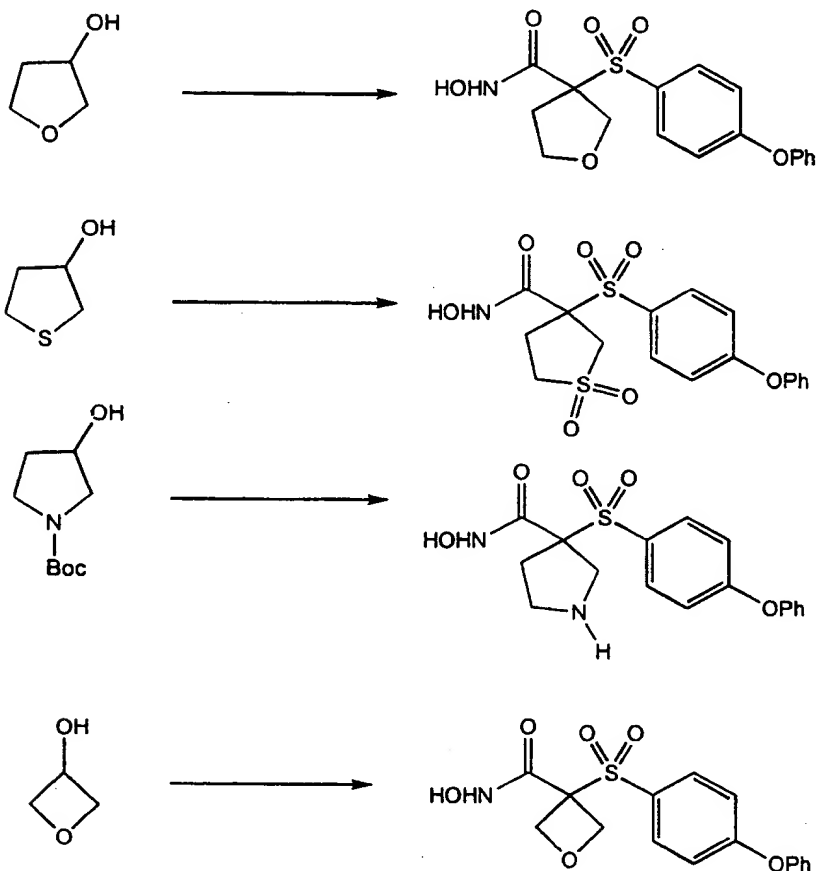
Scheme 12



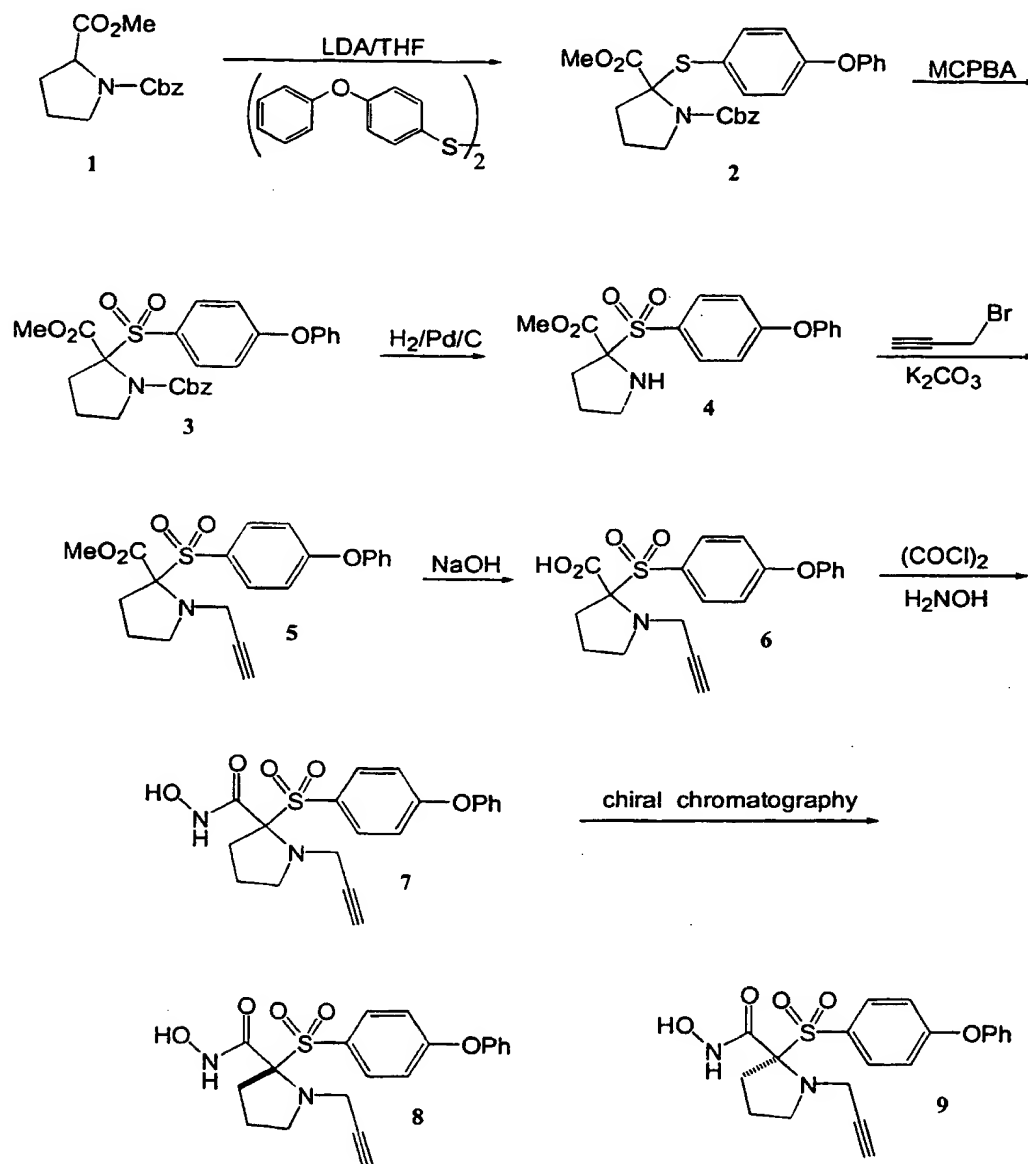
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

## Schem 13

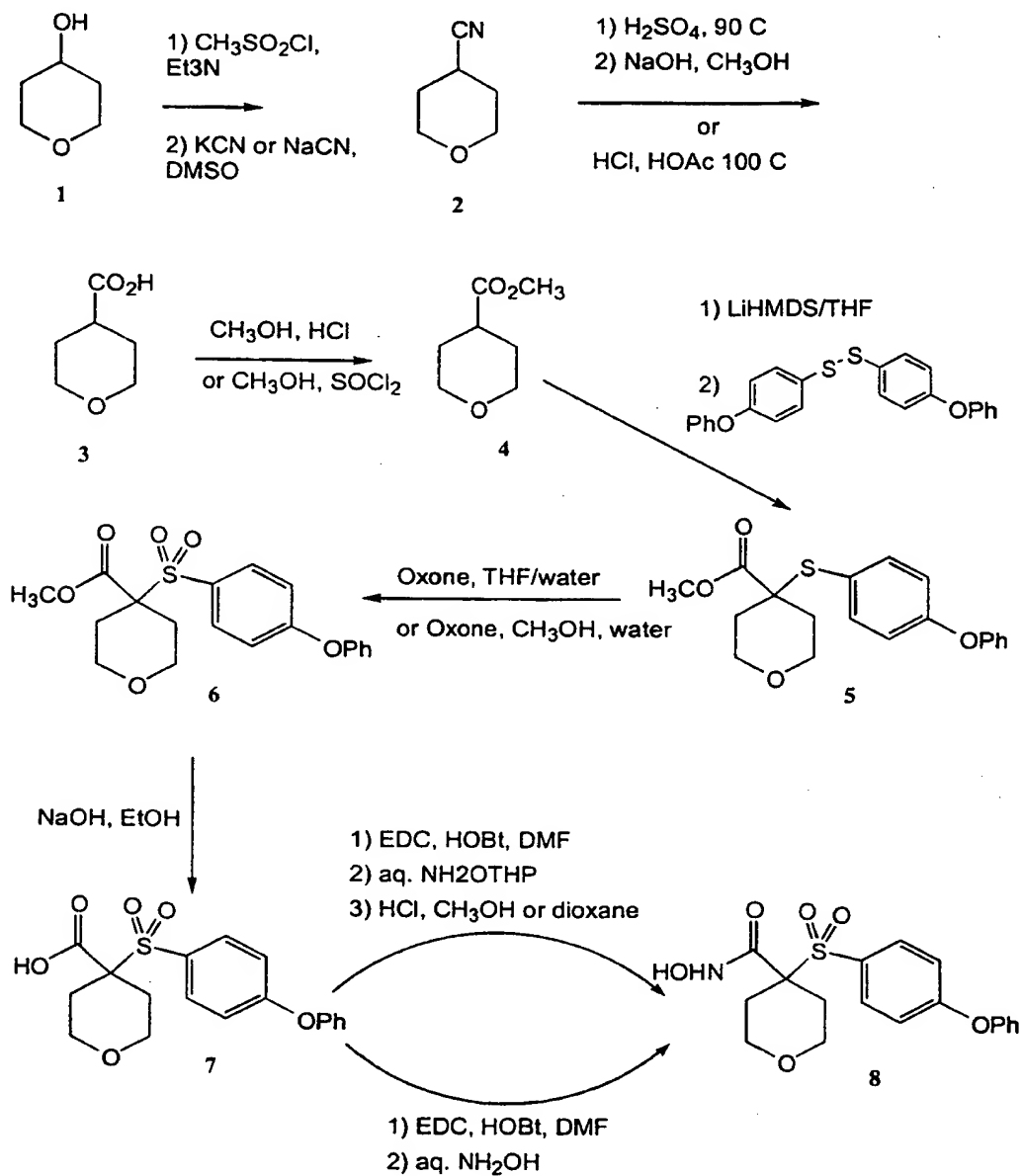
In a similar manner, the following analogs can be made.



Scheme 14

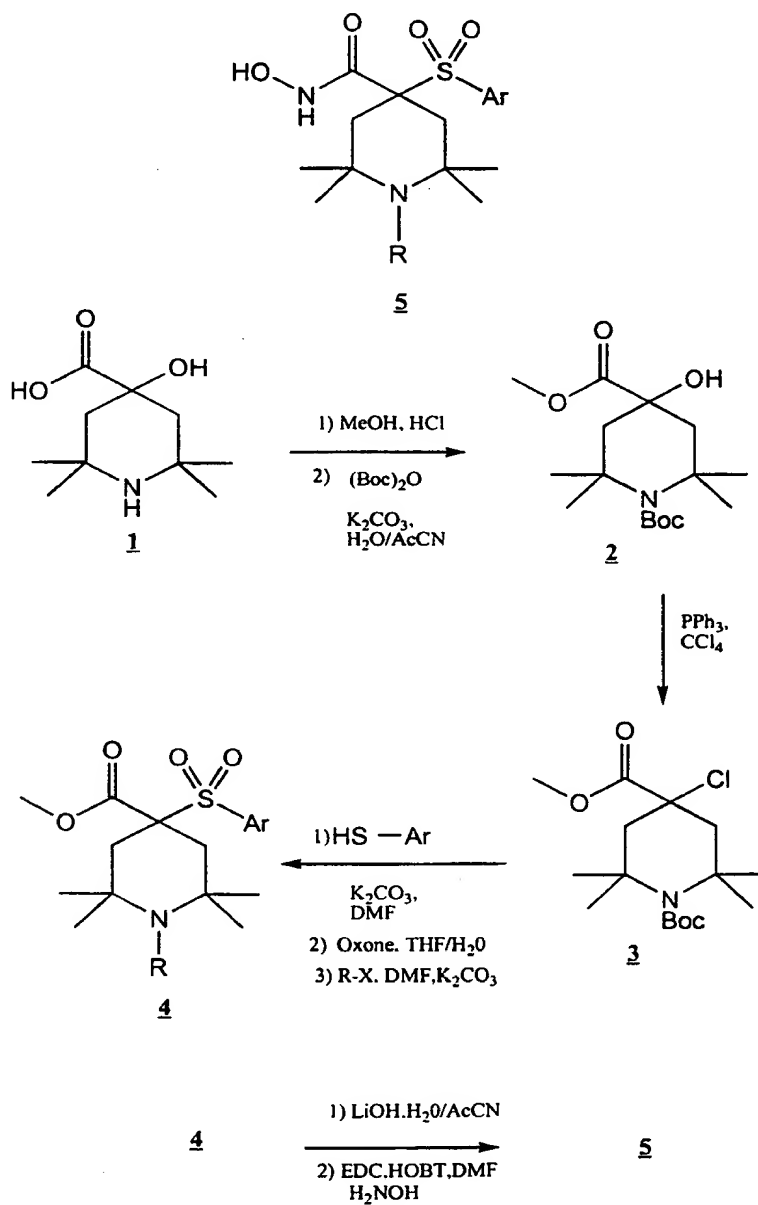


## Scheme 15



-125-

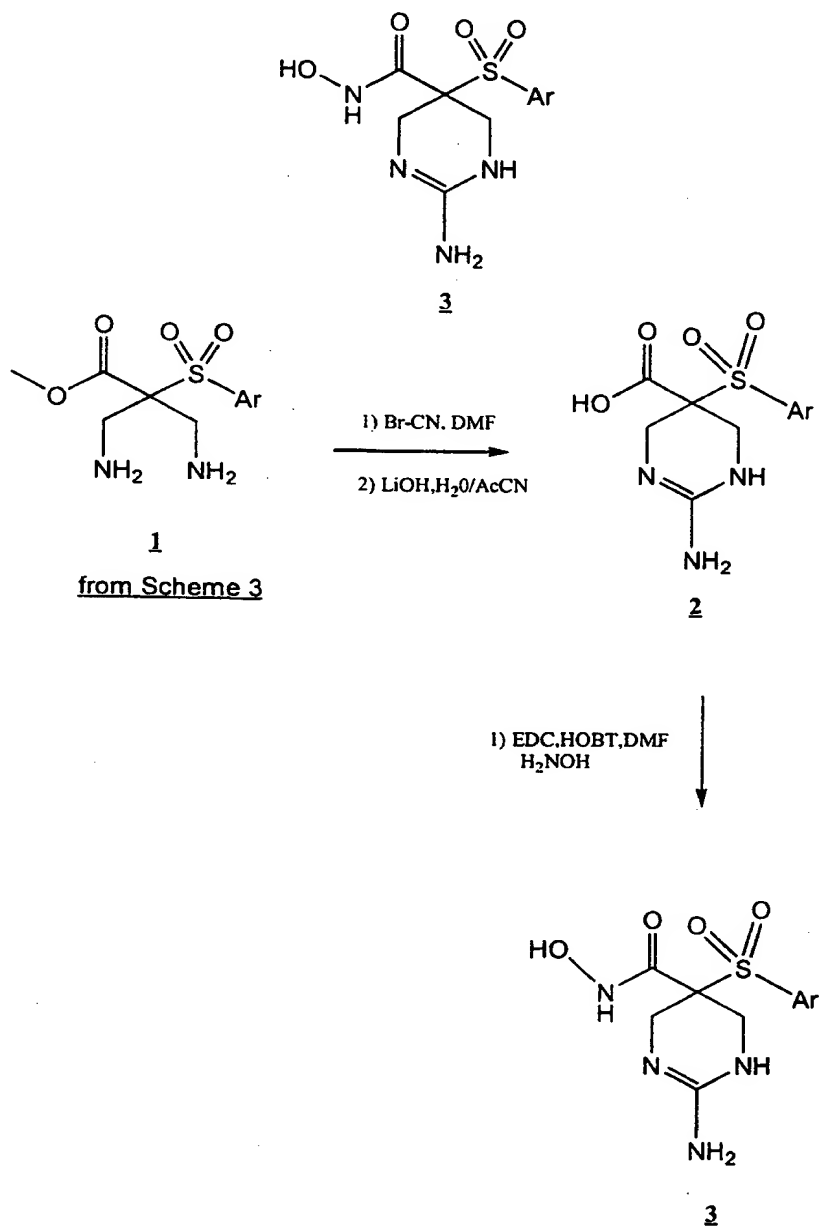
Scheme 16



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

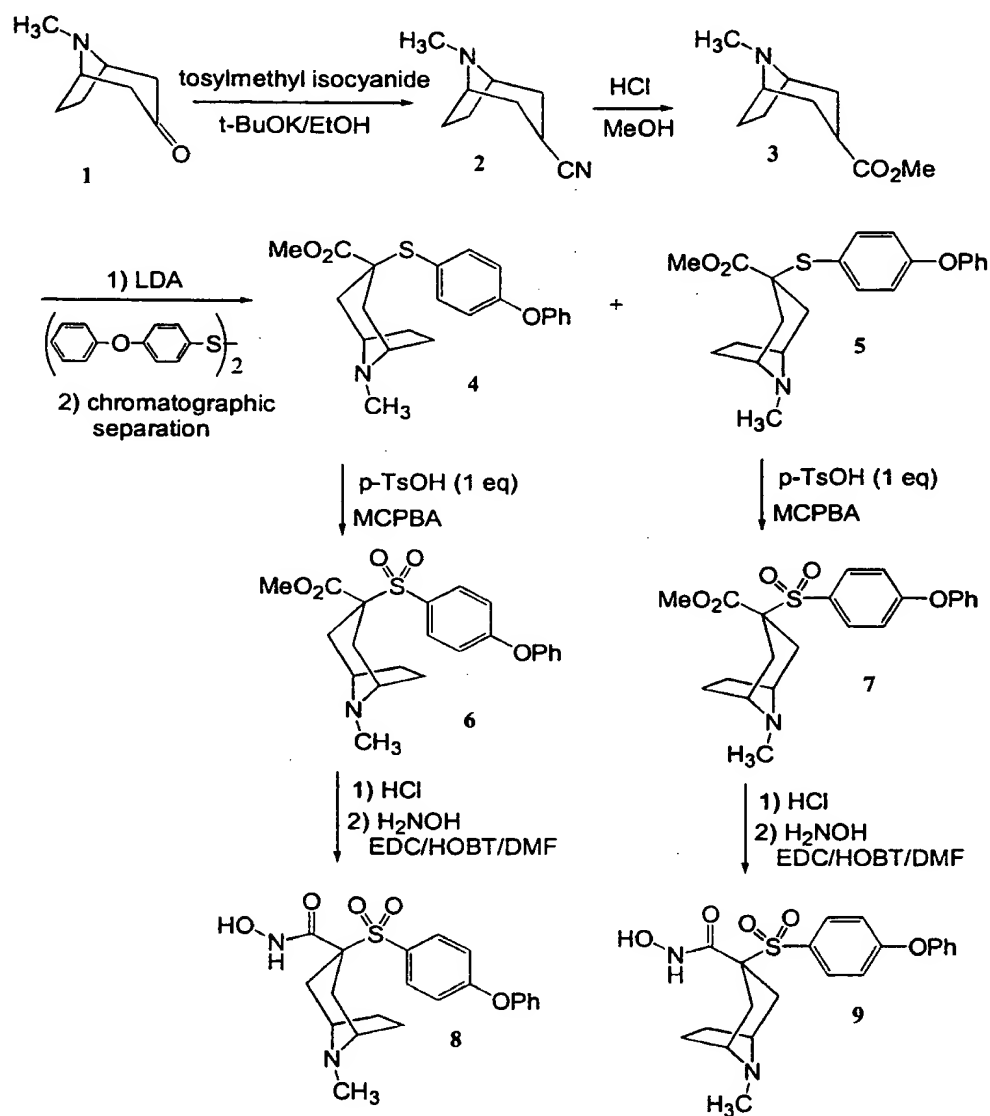
-126-

Scheme 17



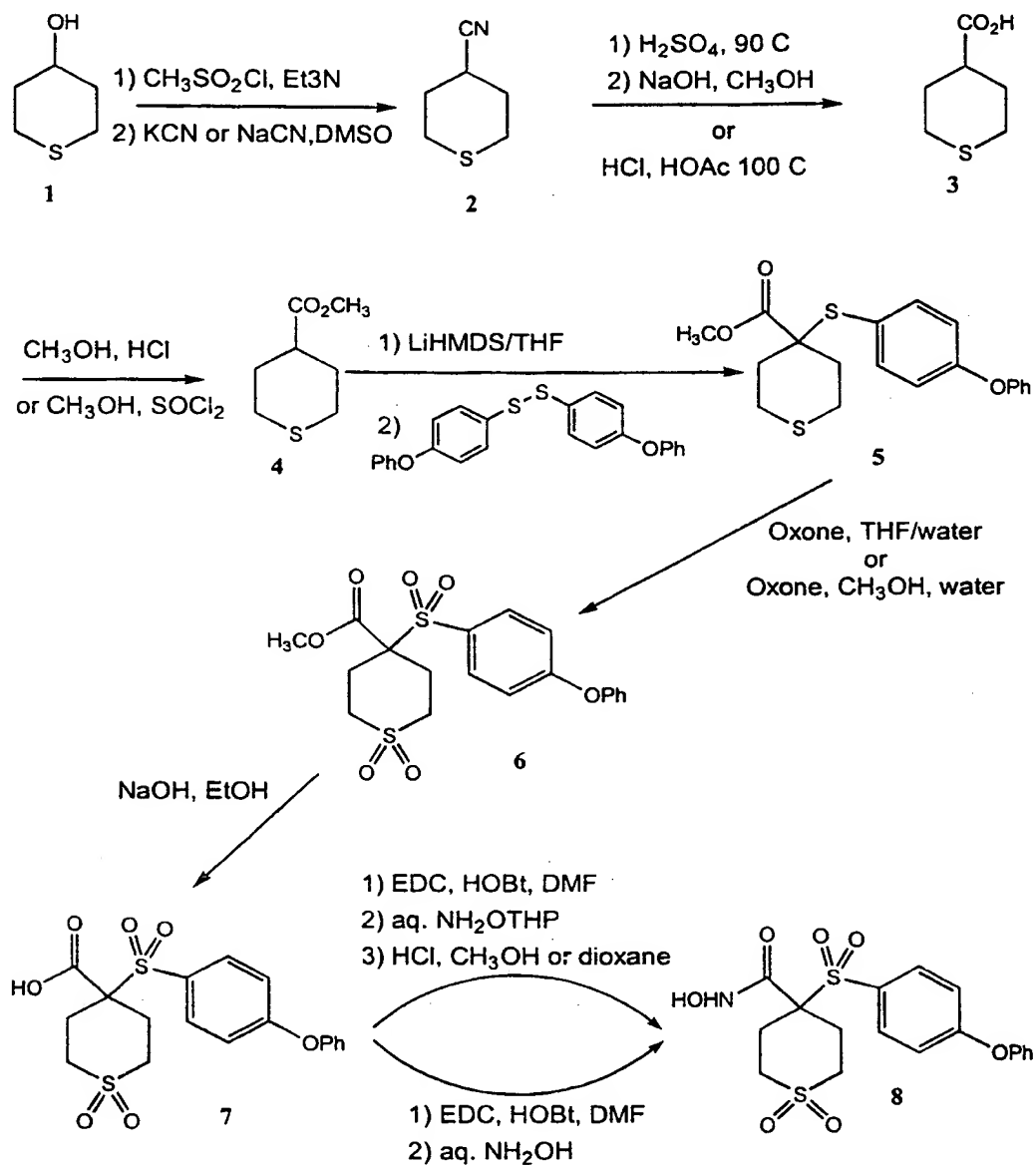
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Scheme 18



- 128 -

## Scheme 19



5

Table 1 through Table 150, below, show several contemplated aromatic sulfone hydroxamic acid inhibitor compounds or structural formulas that illustrate substituent groups. Each group of

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



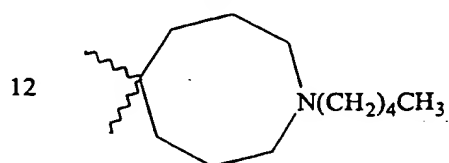
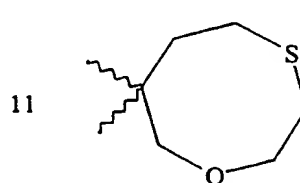
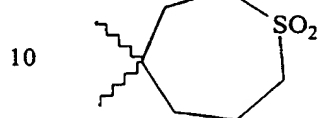
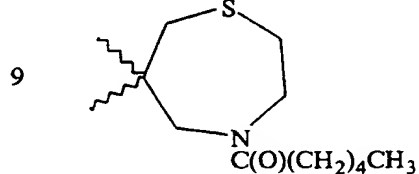
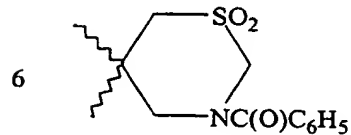
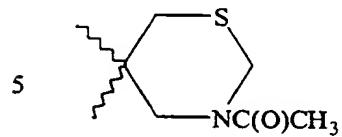
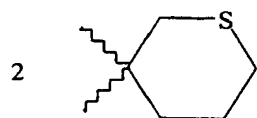
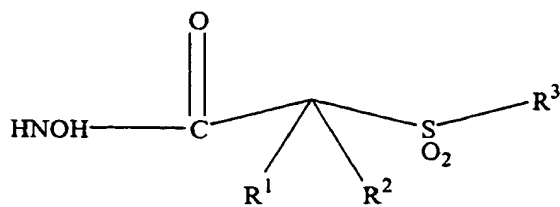
-129-

compounds is illustrated by a generic formula, or formulae, followed by a series of preferred moieties or groups that constitute various substituents that can be attached at the position clearly shown in the generic structure. The substituent symbols, e.g., R1 and R2 and R3, are as shown in each Table, and are typically not those used before. One or two bonds (wavy lines) are shown with those substituents to indicate the respective positions of attachment in the illustrated compound. This system is well known in the chemical communication arts and is widely used in scientific papers and presentations. For example in Table 2, R1 and R2 together with the atoms to which they are bonded is the variable group with the structural entities that can substitute for R1 and R2 together shown in the balance of that table.

20

- 130 -

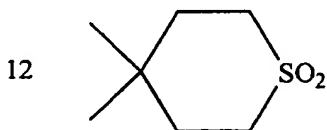
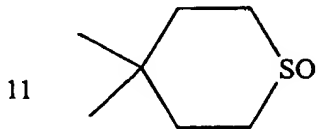
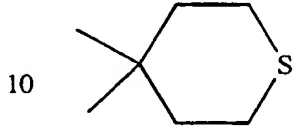
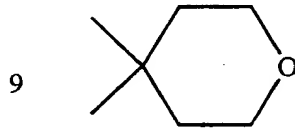
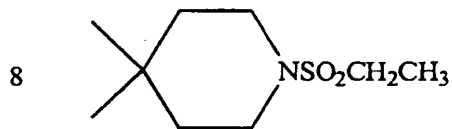
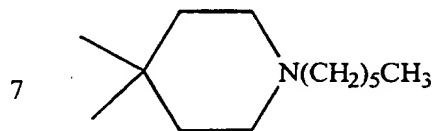
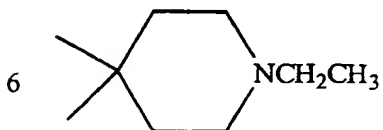
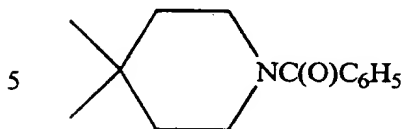
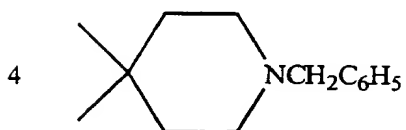
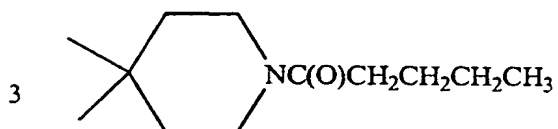
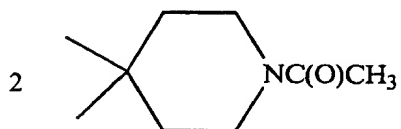
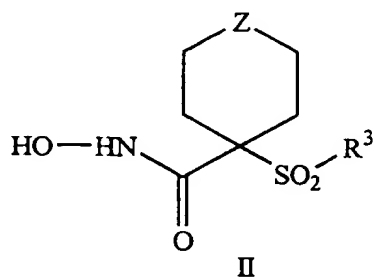
Table 1



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

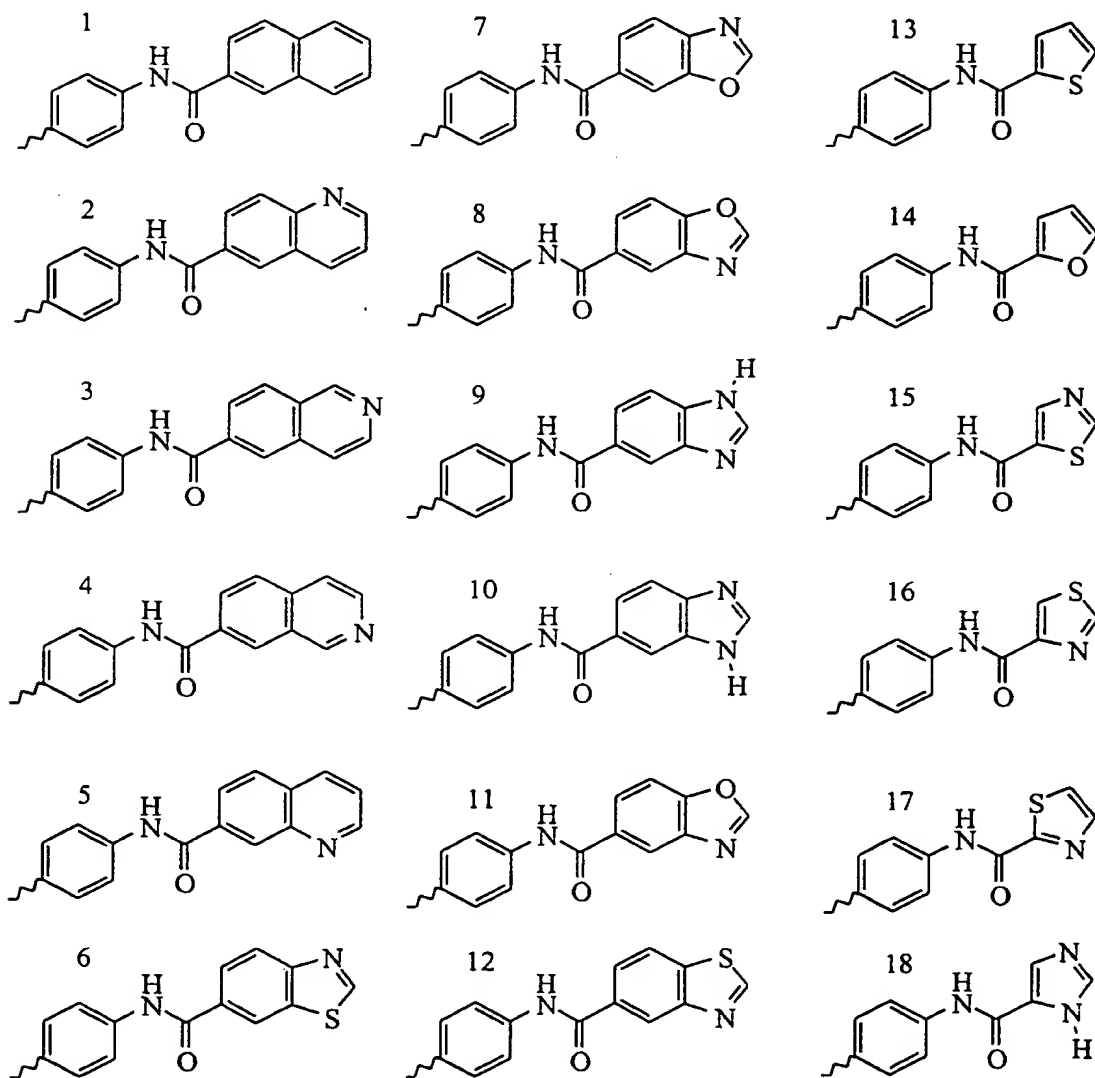
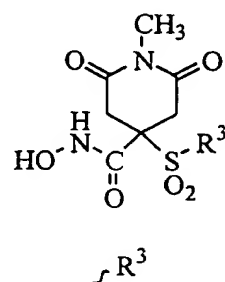
- 131 -

Table 2



- 132 -

Table 3



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Table 4

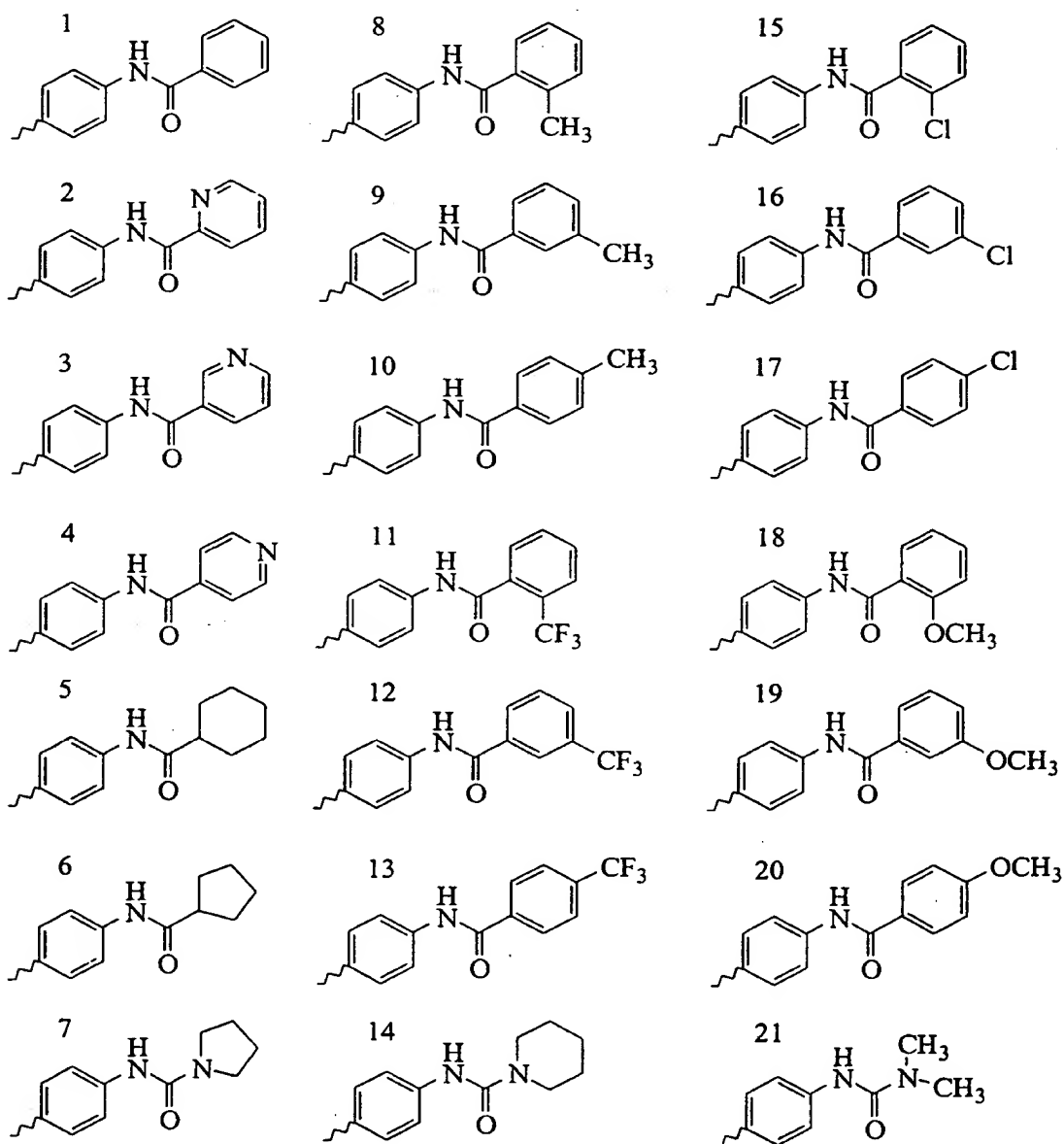
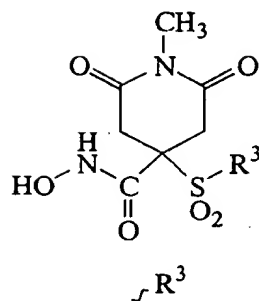
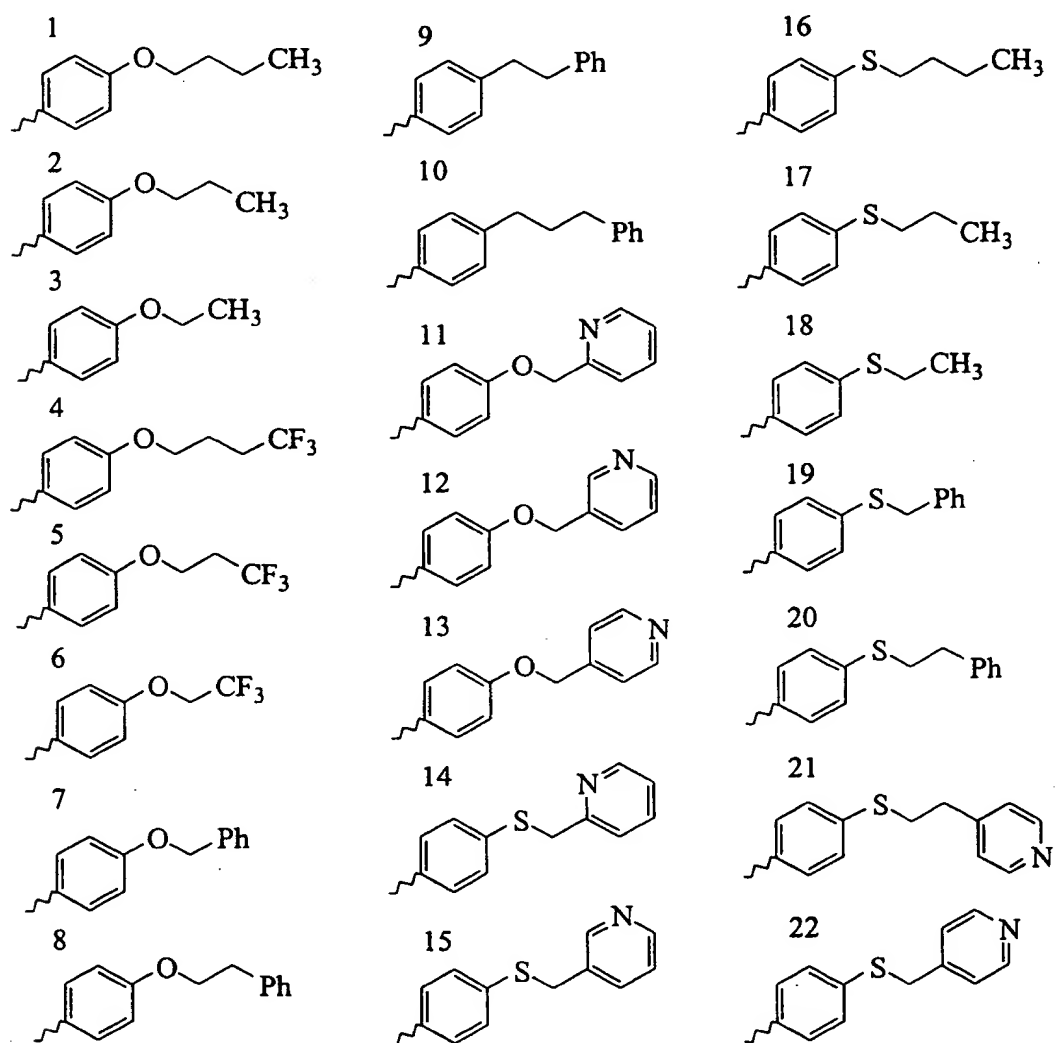
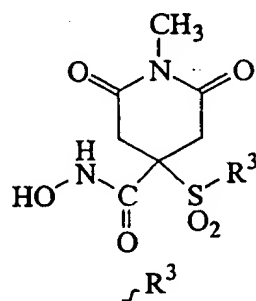
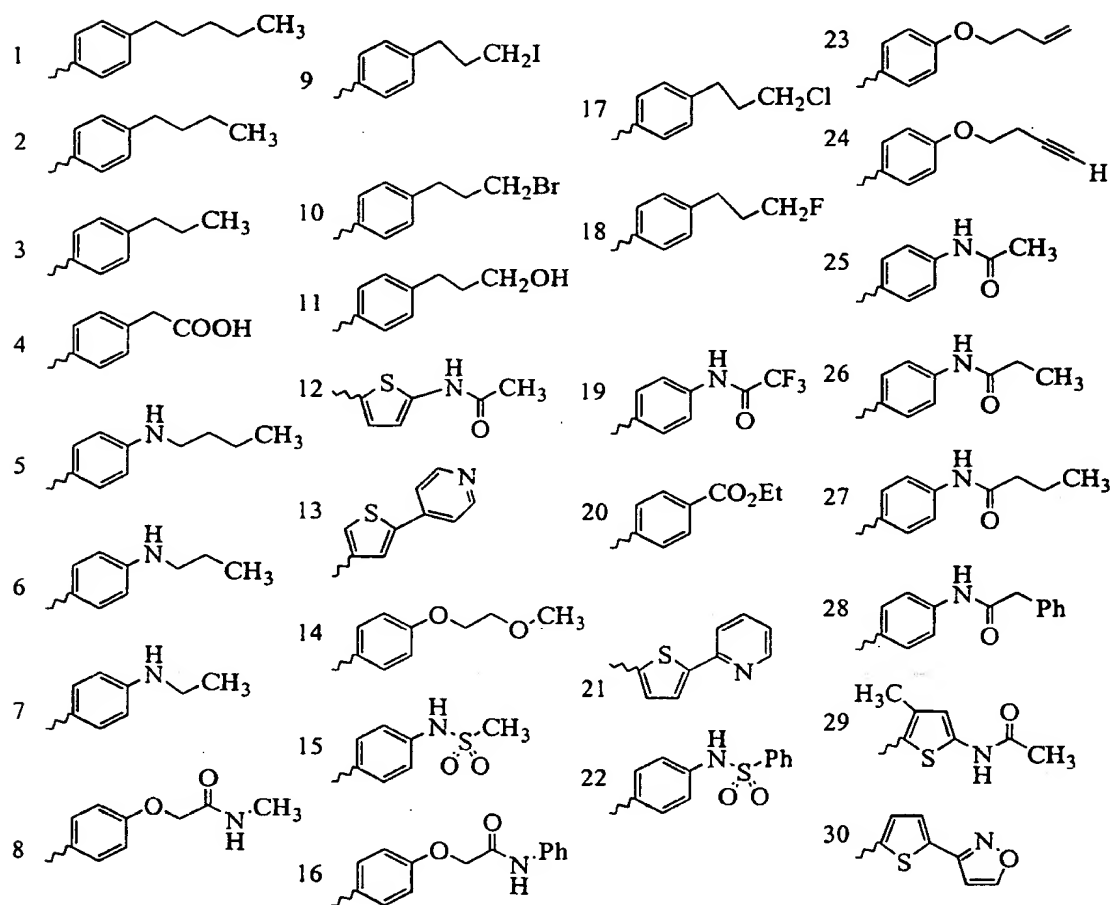
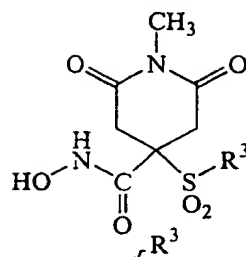


Table 5



- 135 -

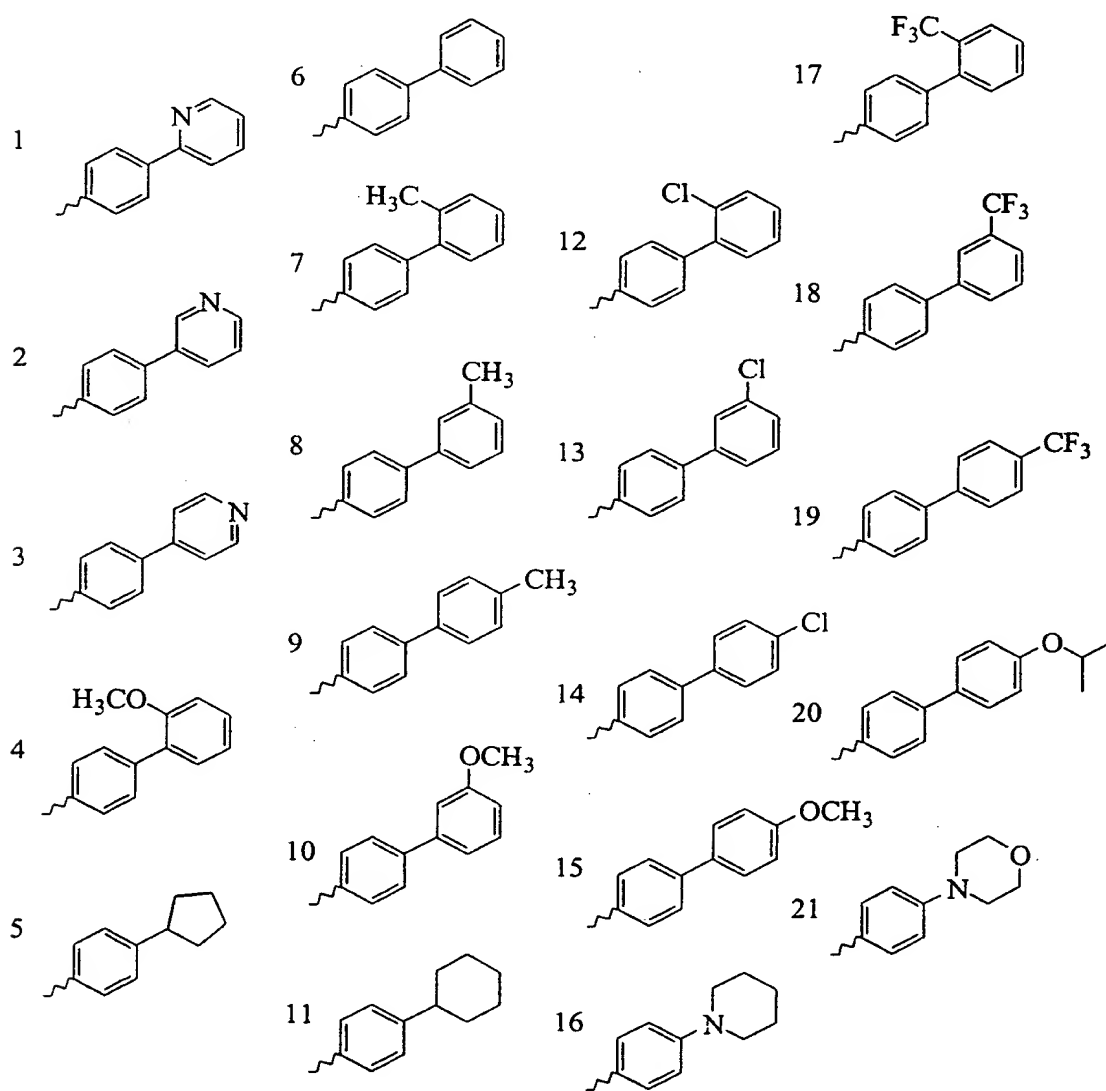
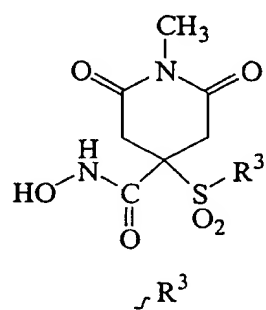
Table 6



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

- 136 -

Table 7

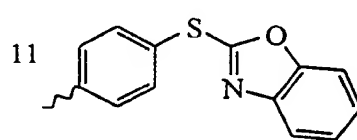
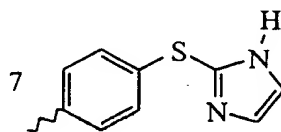
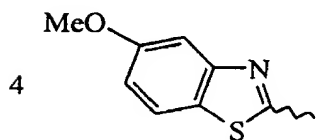
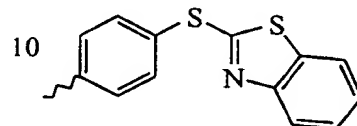
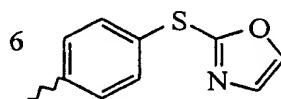
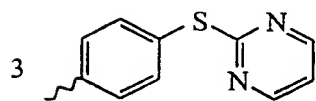
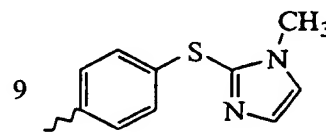
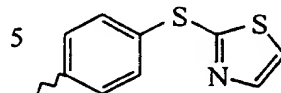
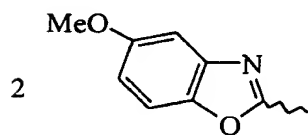
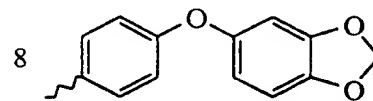
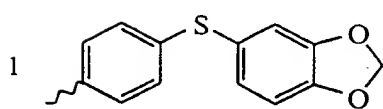
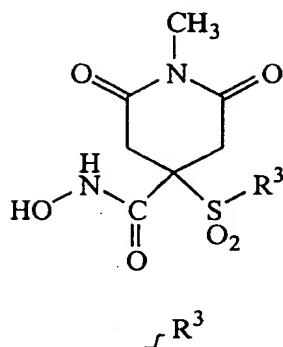


SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



- 137 -

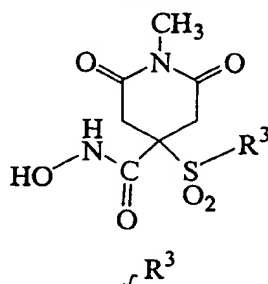
Table 8



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-138-

Table 9

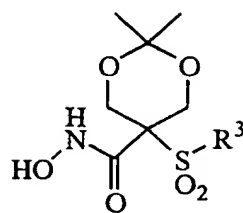
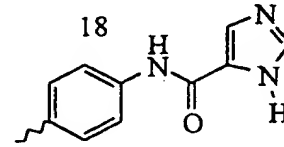
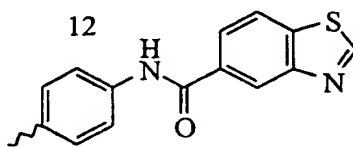
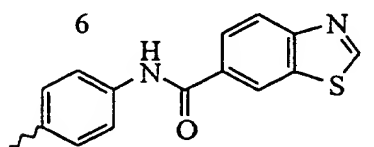
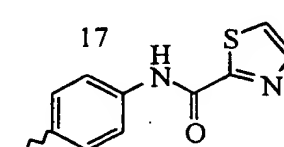
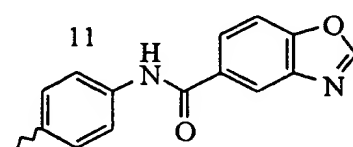
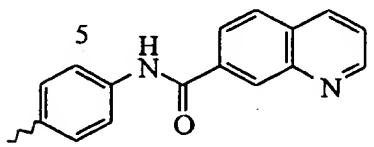
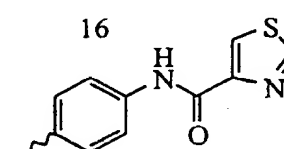
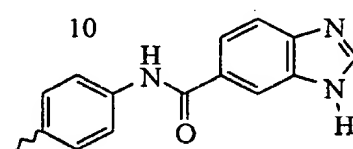
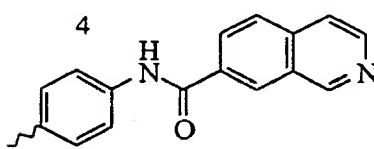
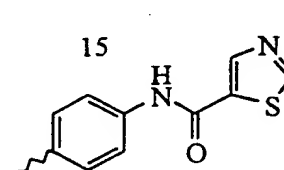
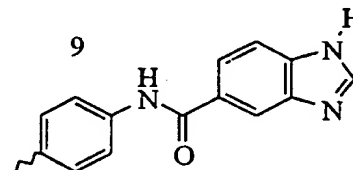
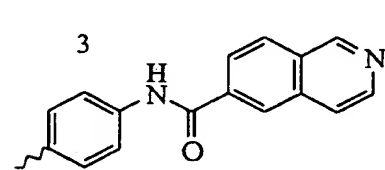
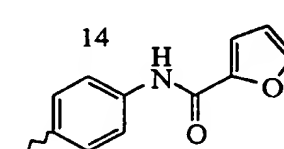
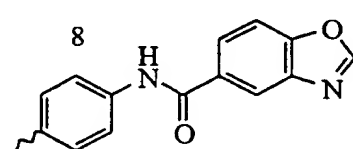
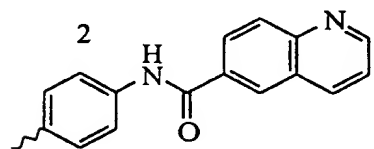
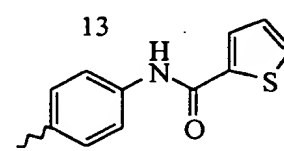
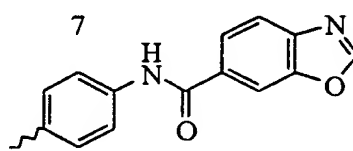
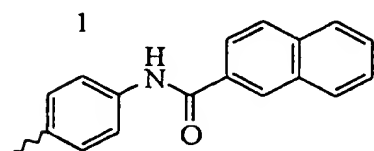


1	8	15
2	9	16
3	10	17
4	11	18
5	12	19
6	13	20
7	14	21

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

- 139 -

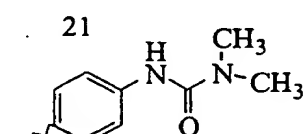
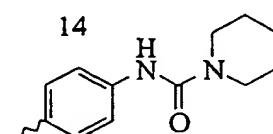
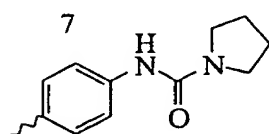
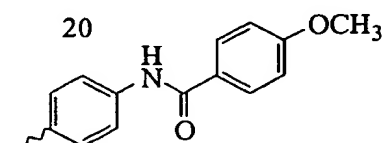
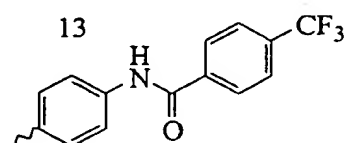
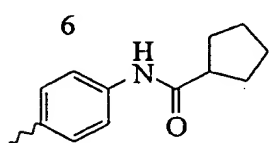
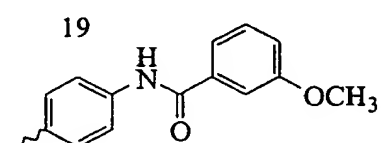
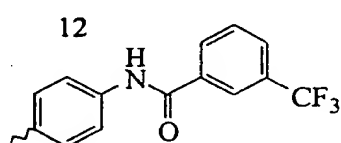
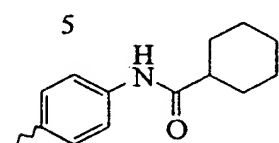
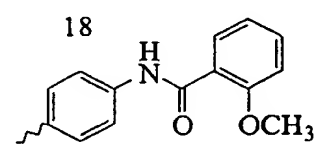
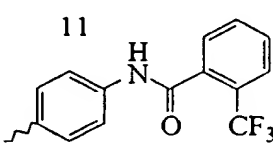
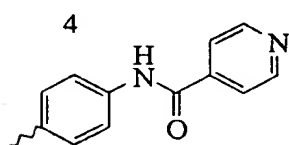
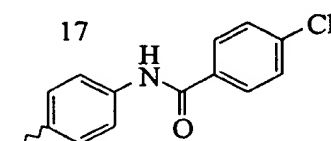
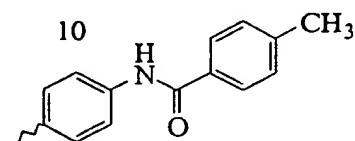
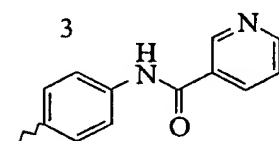
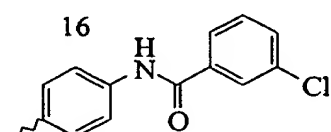
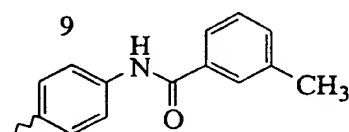
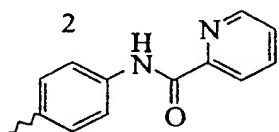
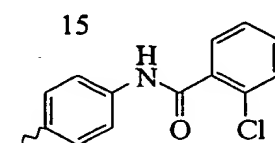
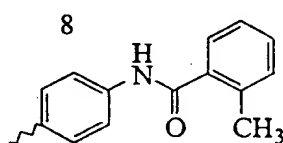
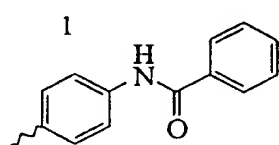
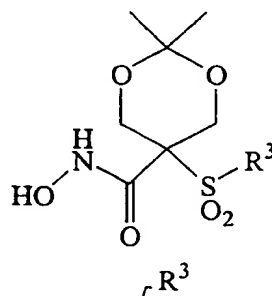
Table 10

 $R^3$ 

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

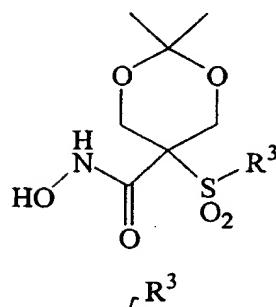
-140-

Table 11



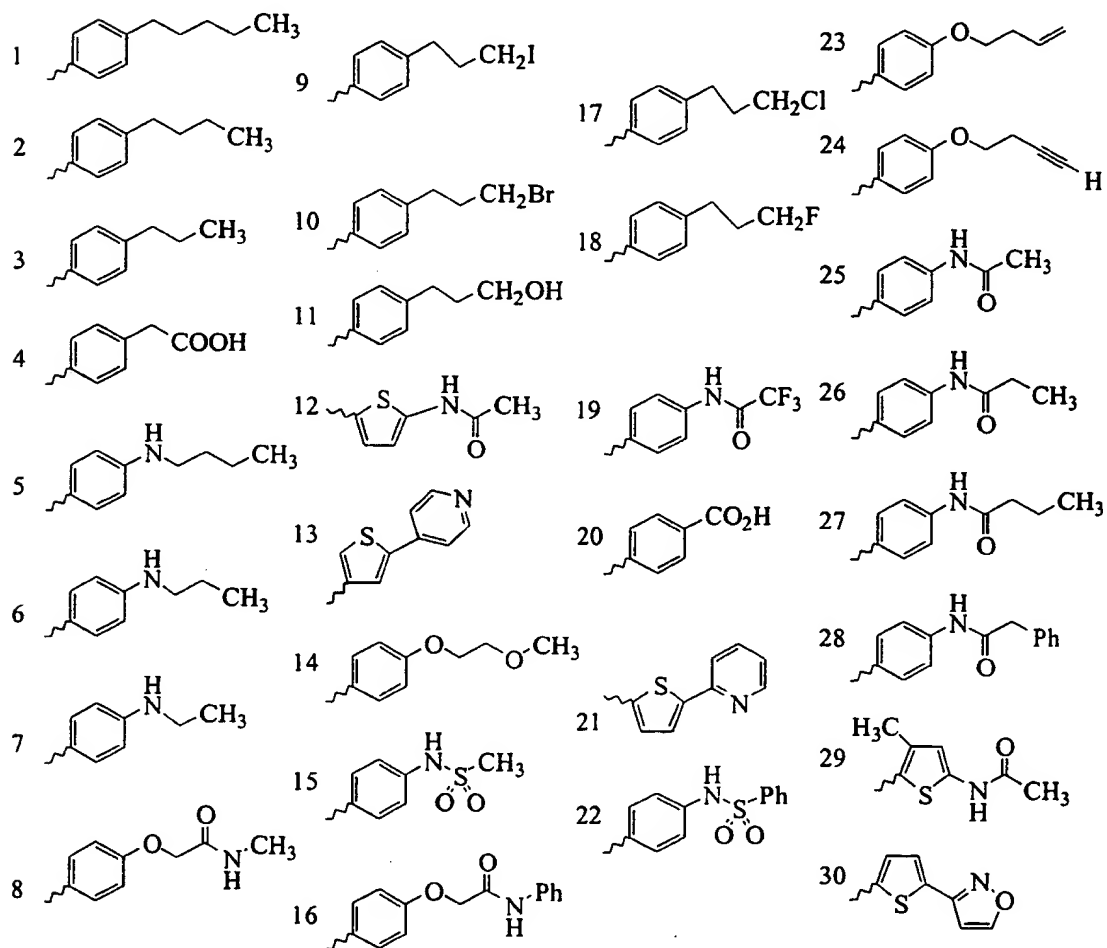
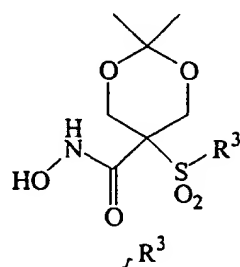
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Table 12



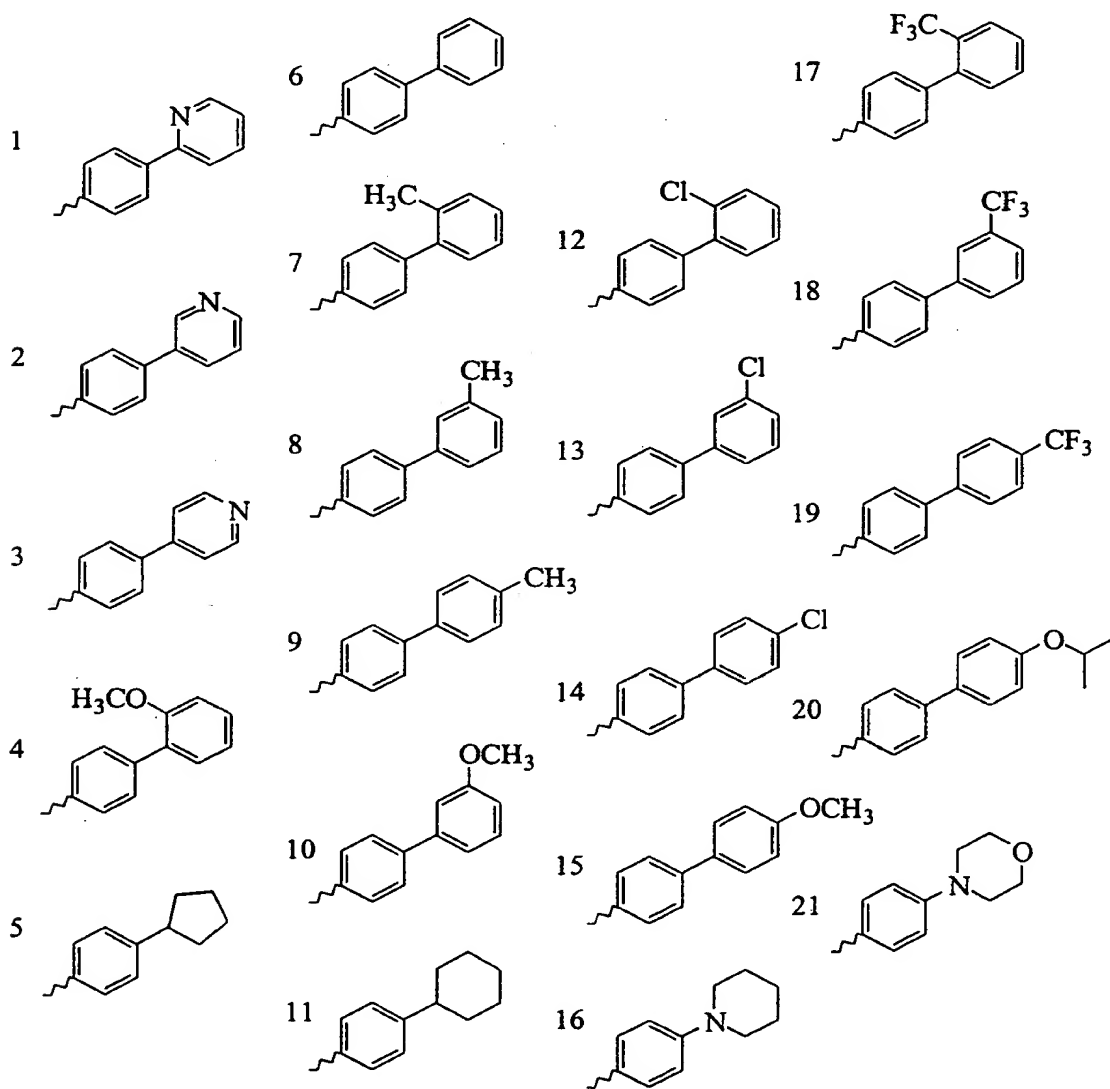
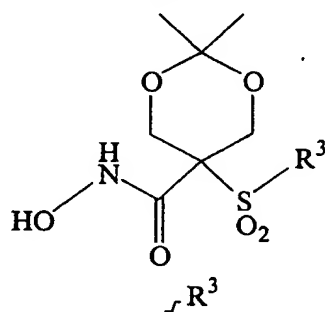
1 	9 	16 
2 	10 	17 
3 	11 	18 
4 	12 	19 
5 	13 	20 
6 	14 	21 
7 	15 	22 
8 		

Table 13



-143-

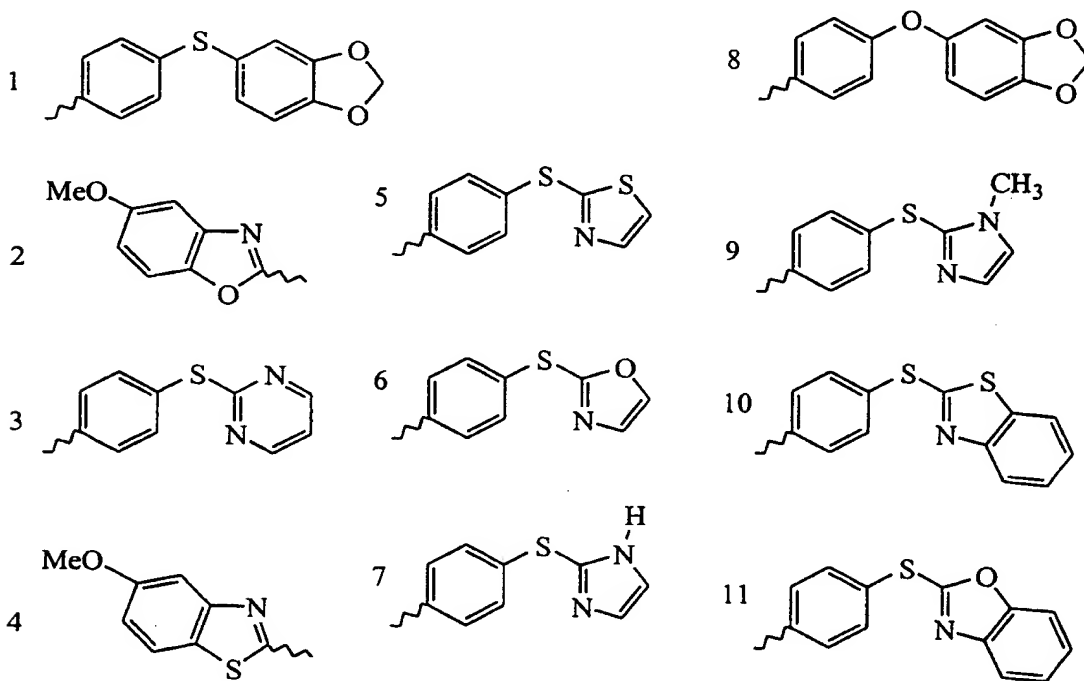
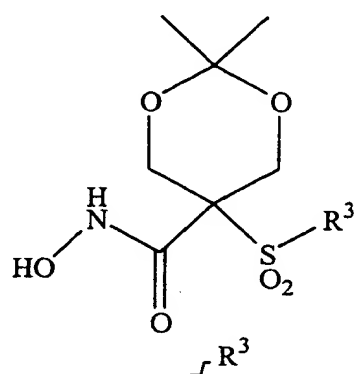
Table 14



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

- 144 -

Table 15

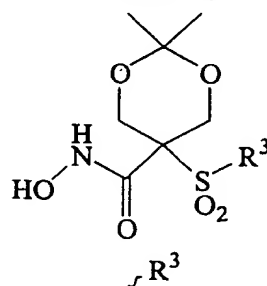


SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



- 145 -

Table 16

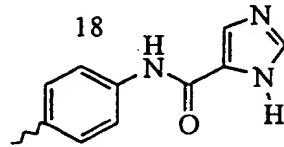
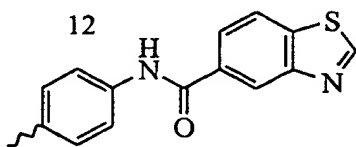
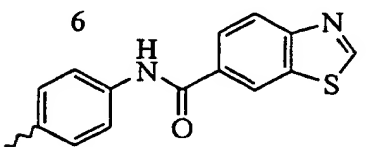
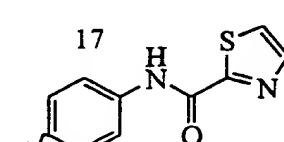
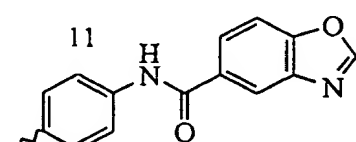
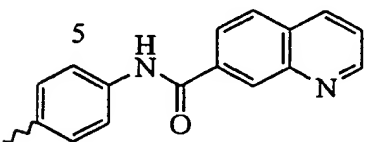
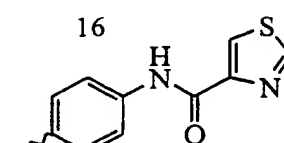
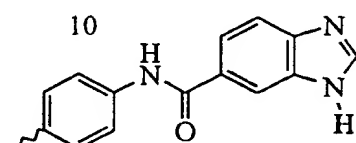
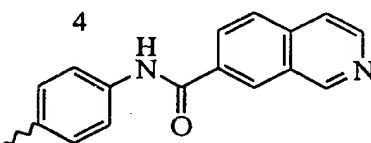
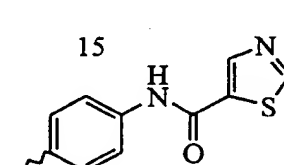
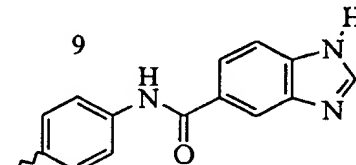
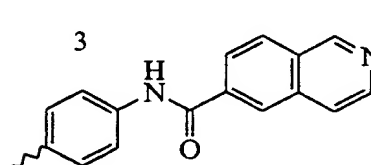
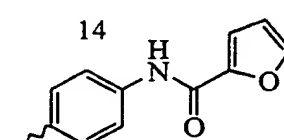
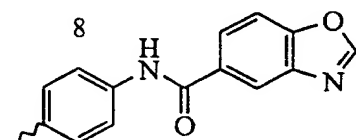
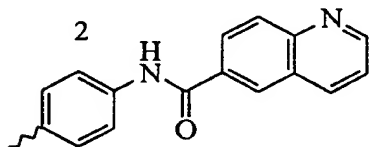
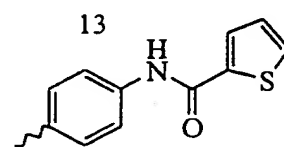
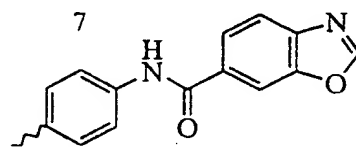
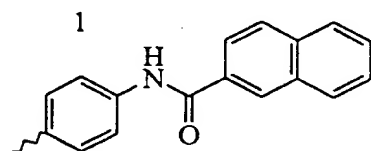
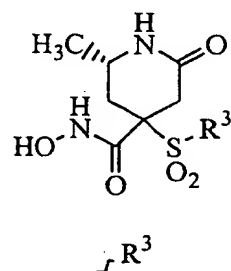


1	8	15
2	9	16
3	10	17
4	11	18
5	12	19
6	13	20
7	14	21

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-146-

Table 17



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Table 18

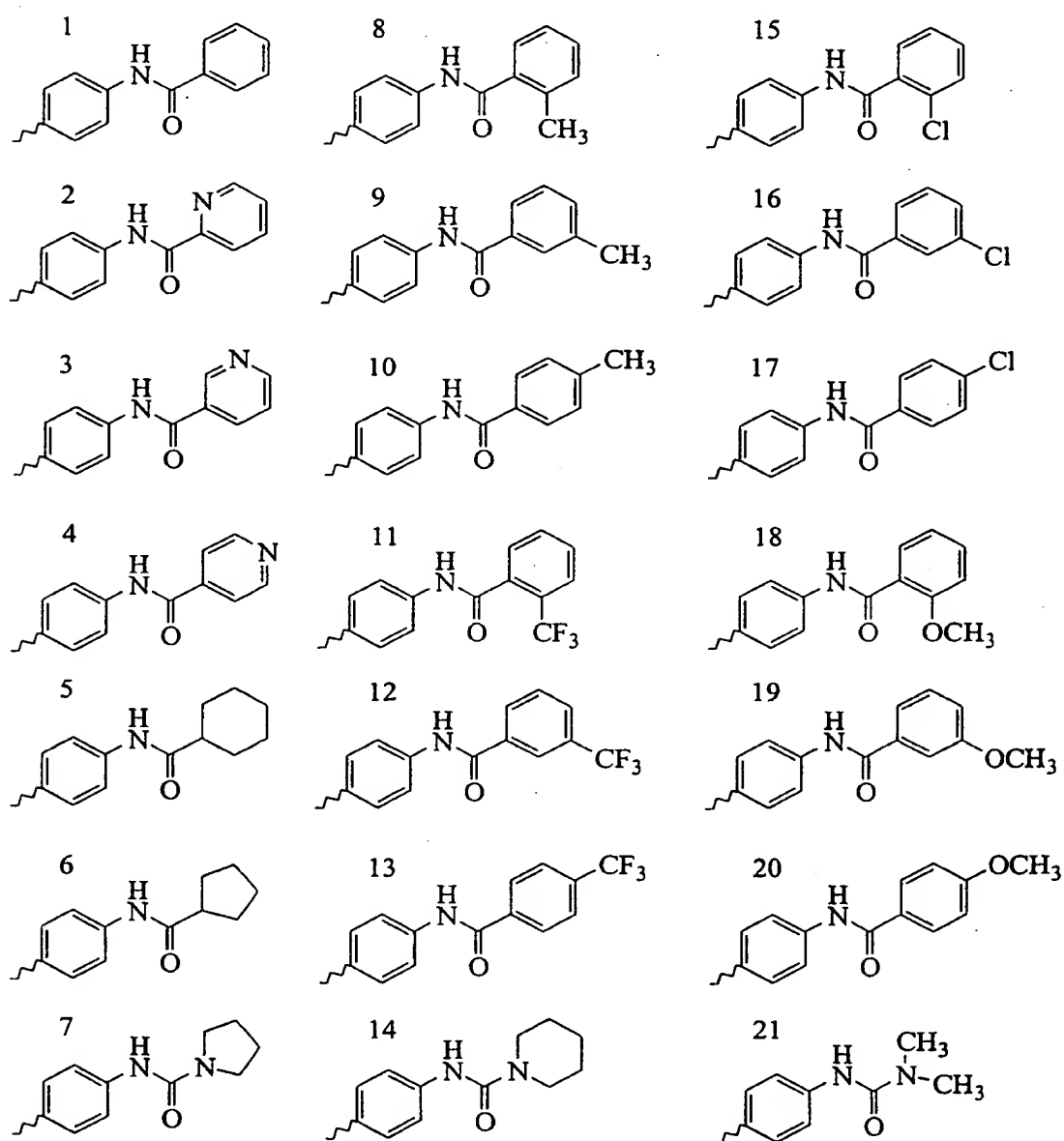
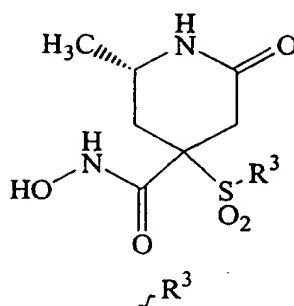


Table 19

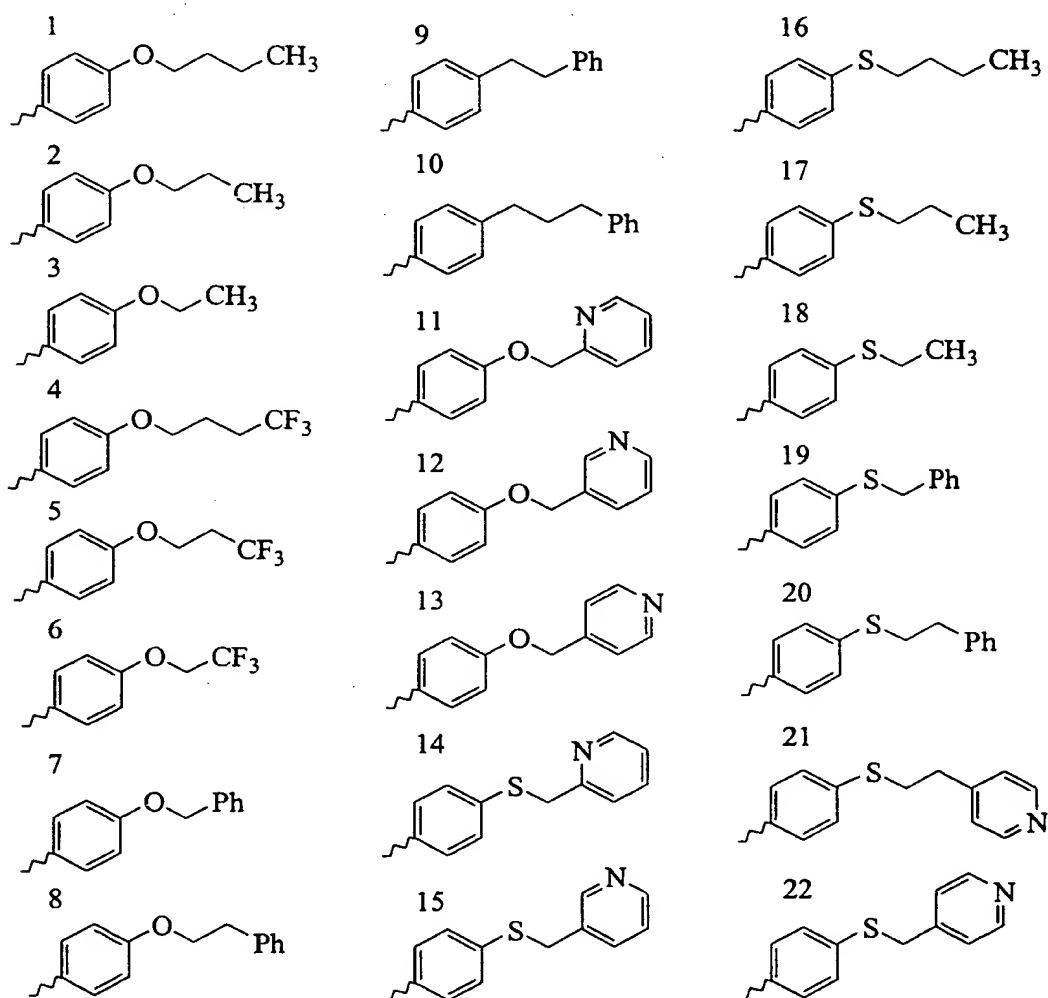
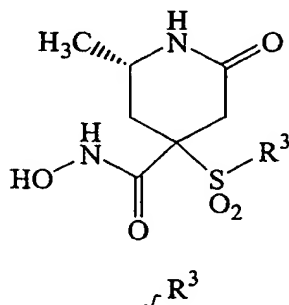


Table 20

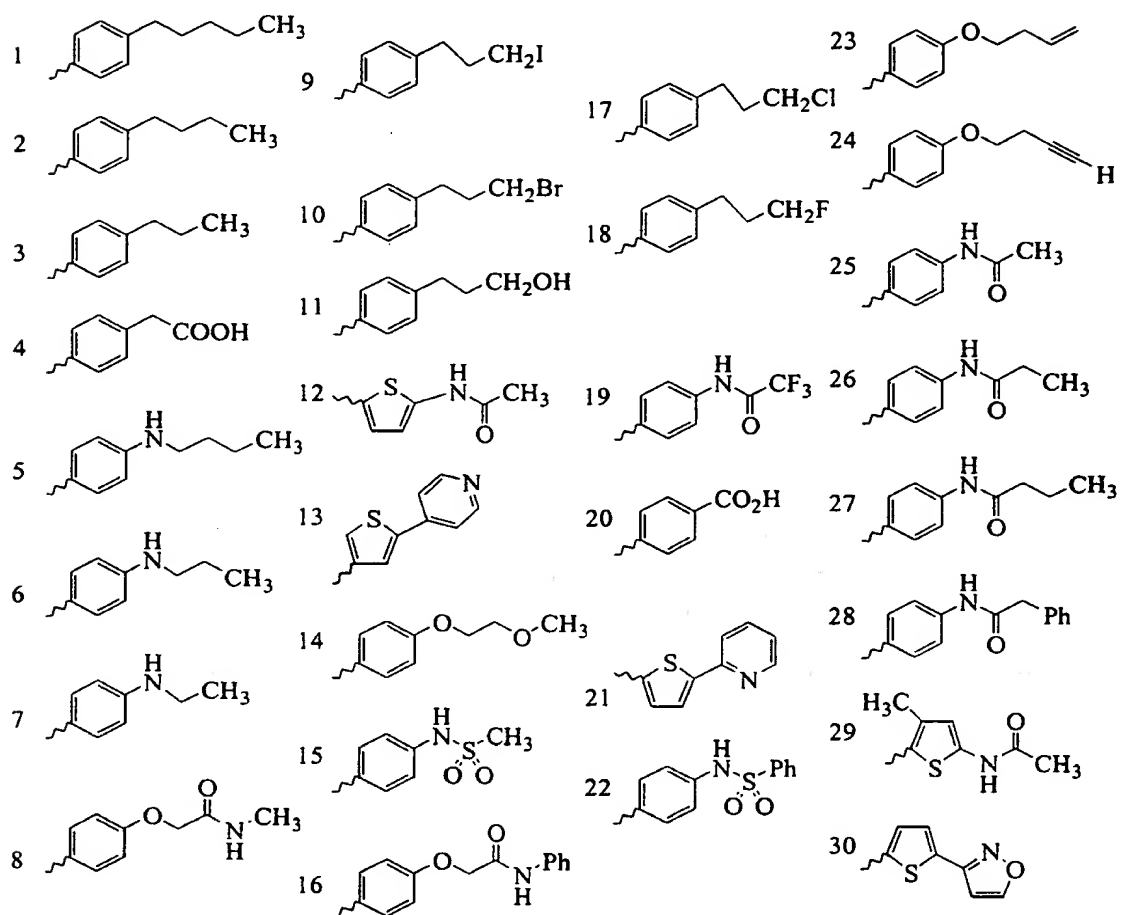
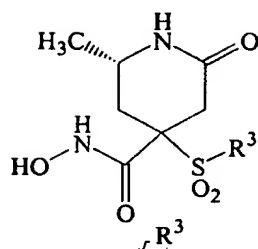
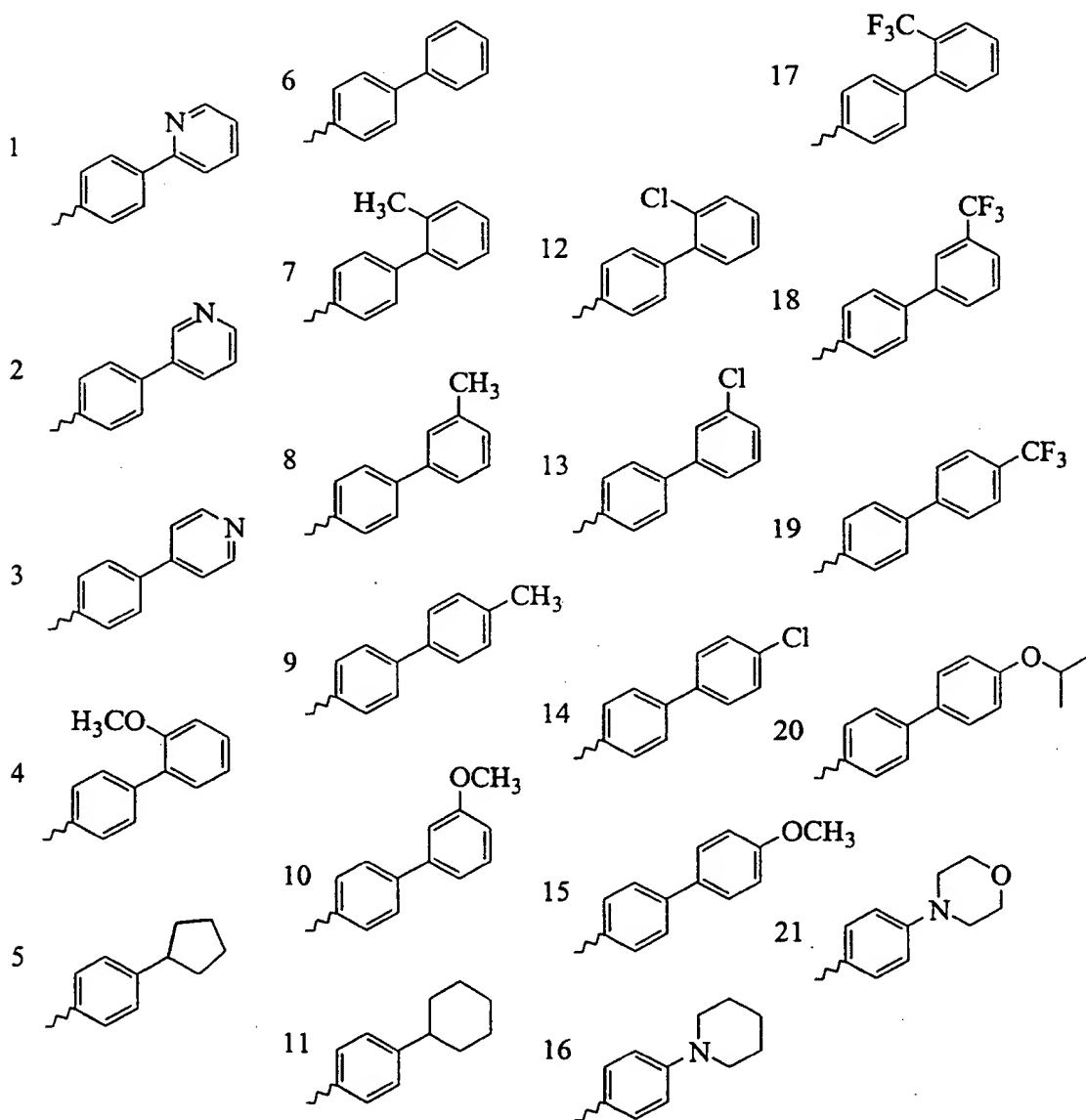
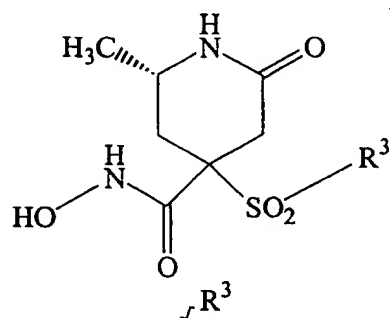


Table 21



-151-

Table 22

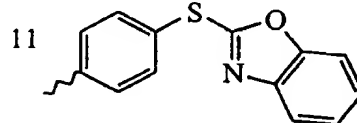
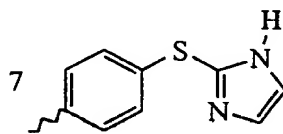
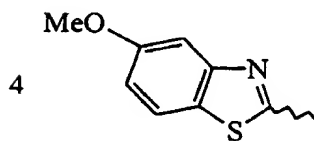
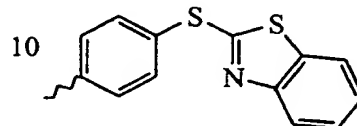
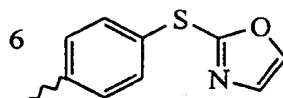
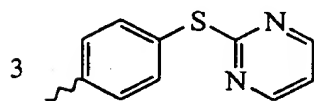
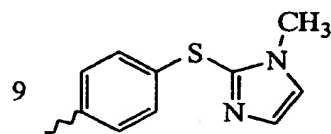
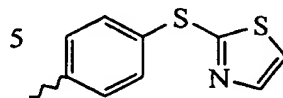
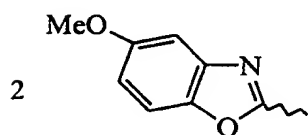
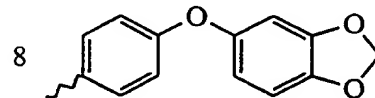
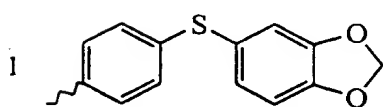
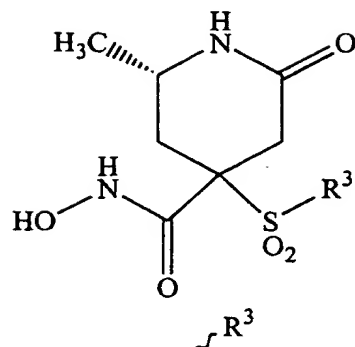
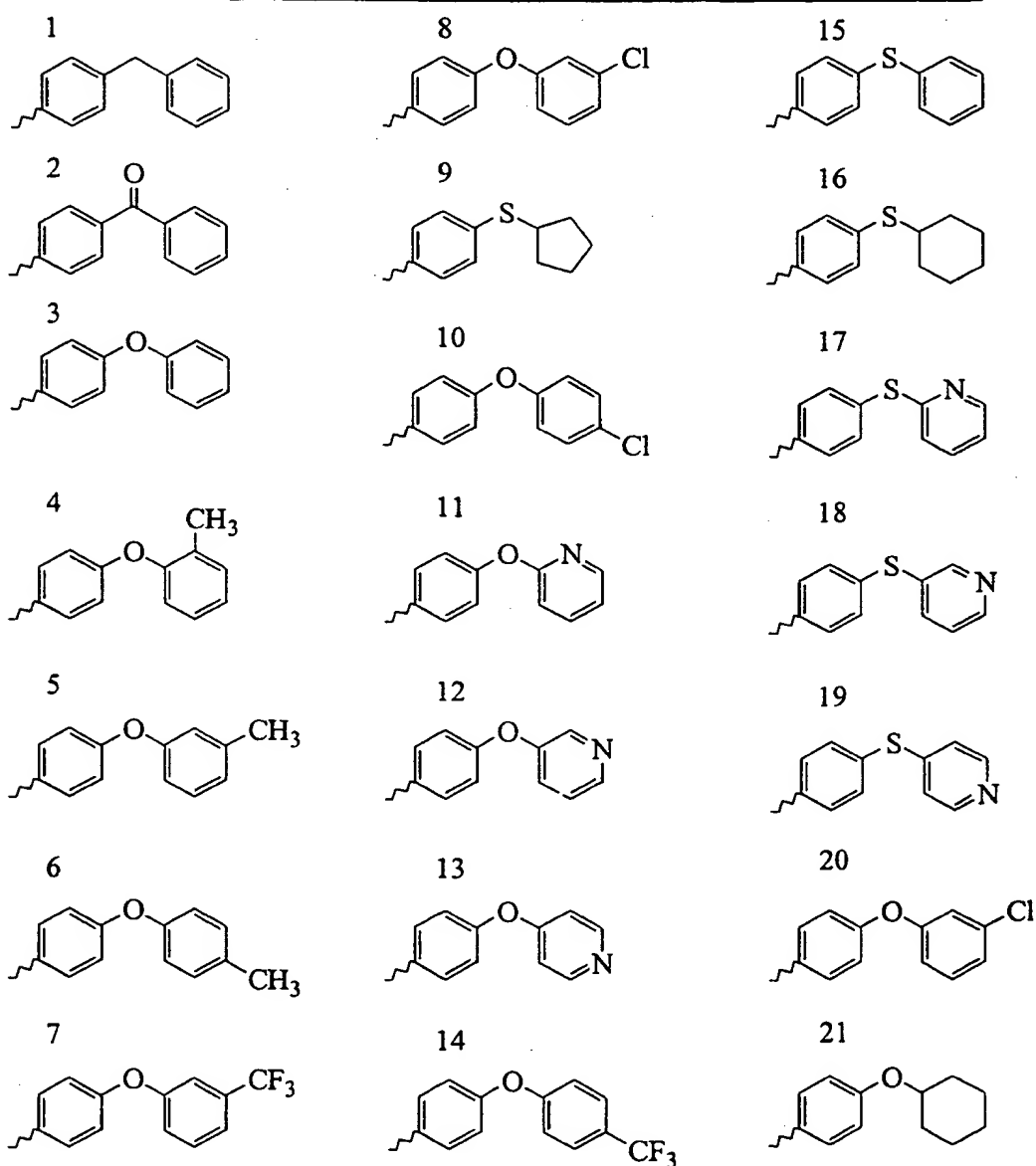
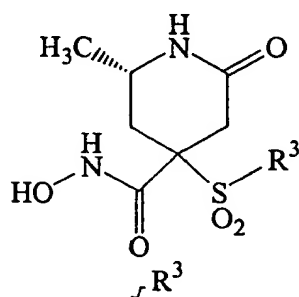


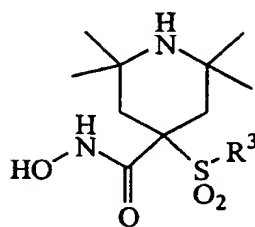
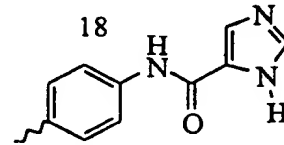
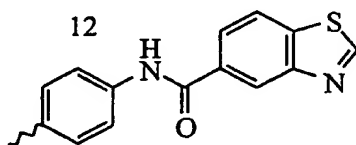
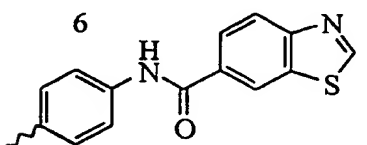
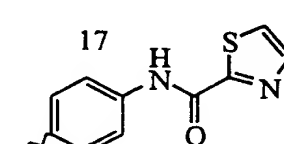
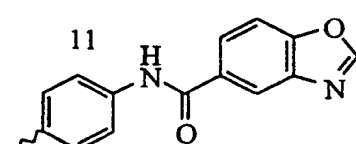
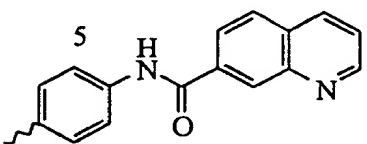
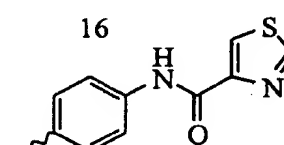
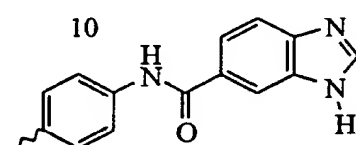
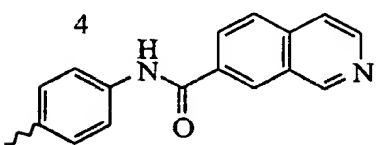
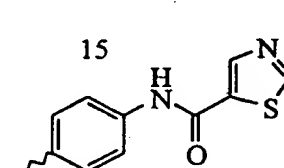
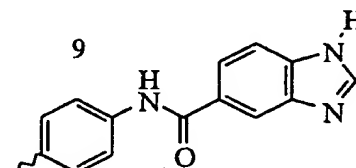
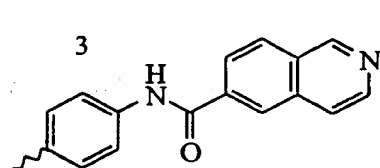
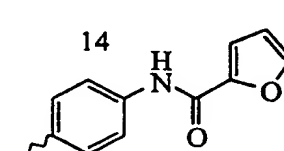
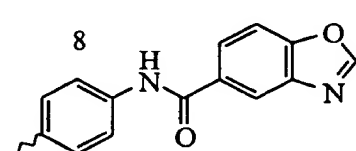
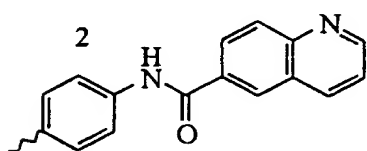
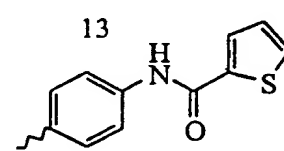
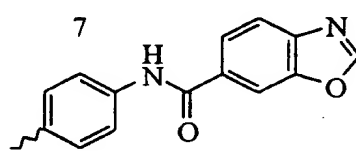
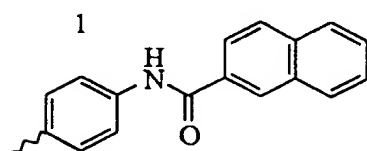
Table 23





- 153 -

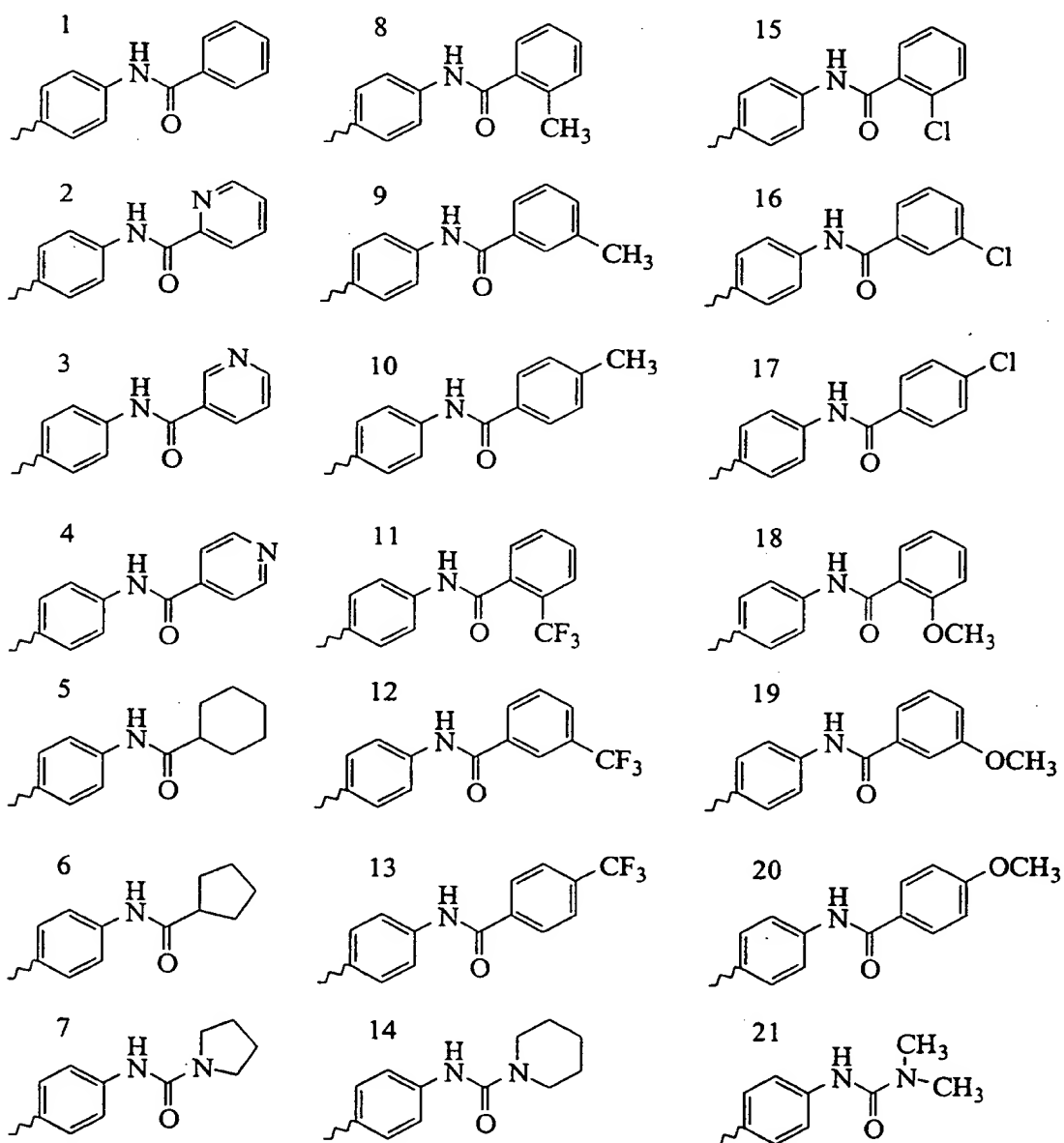
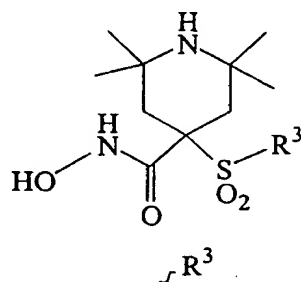
Table 24

 $R^3$ 

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-154-

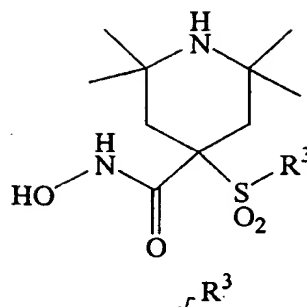
Table 25



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

- 155 -

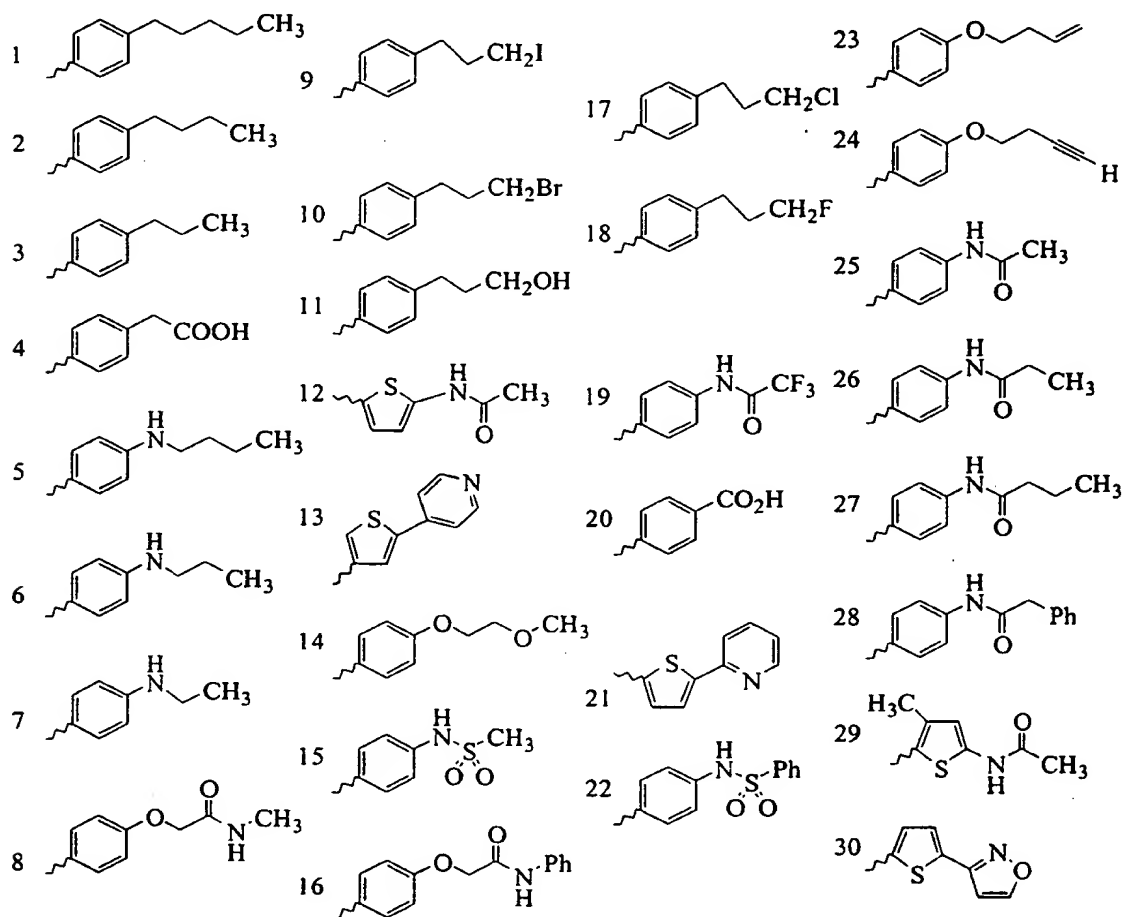
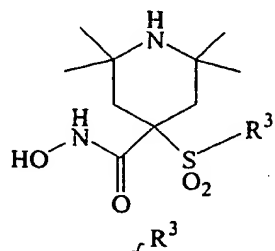
Table 26



1 	9 	16 
2 	10 	17 
3 	11 	18 
4 	12 	19 
5 	13 	20 
6 	14 	21 
7 	15 	22 
8 		

-156-

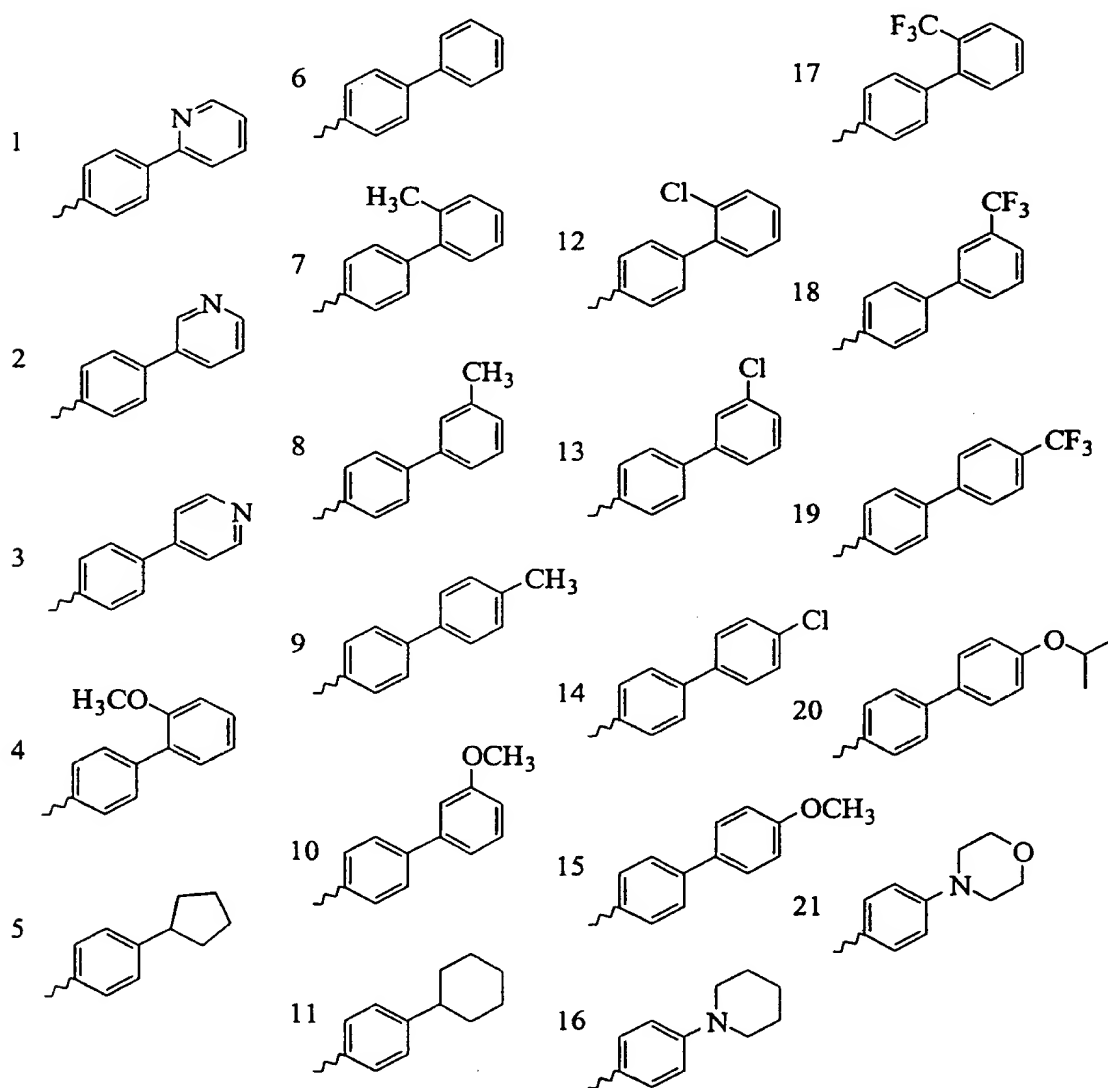
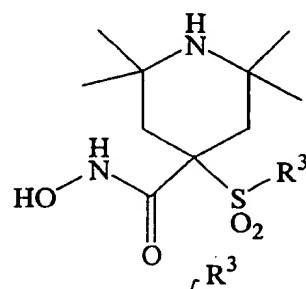
Table 27



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

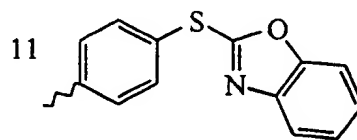
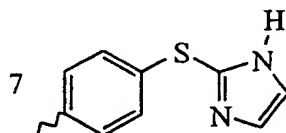
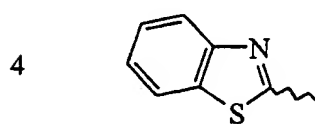
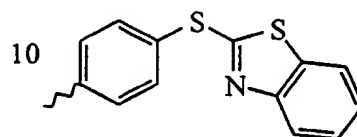
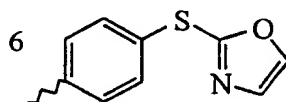
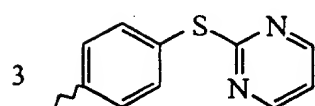
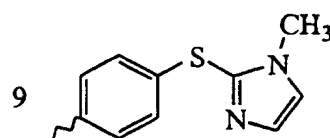
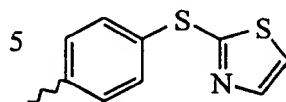
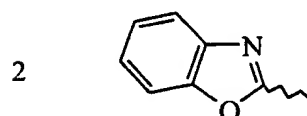
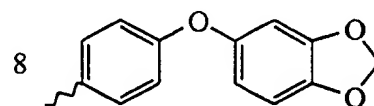
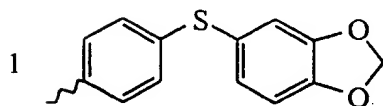
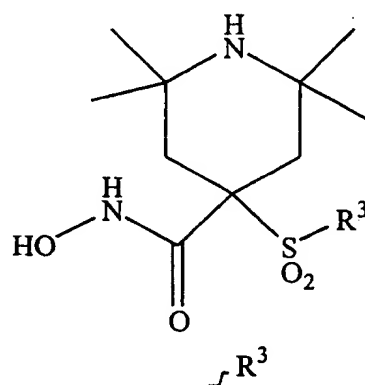
- 157 -

Table 28



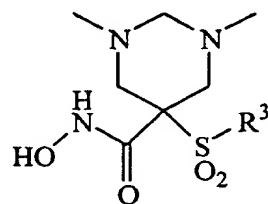
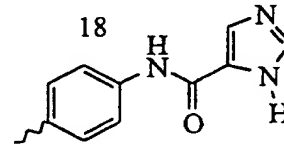
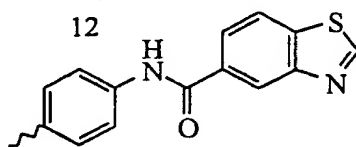
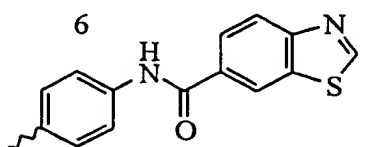
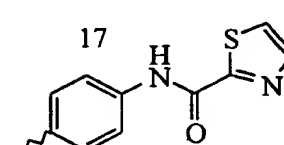
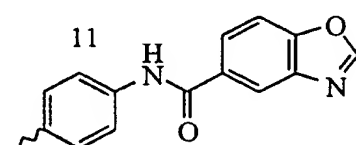
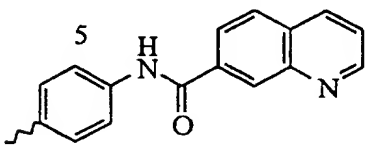
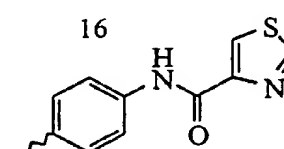
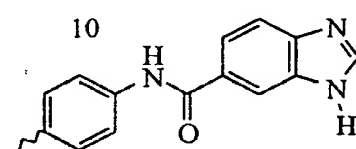
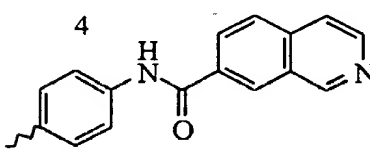
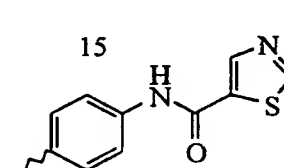
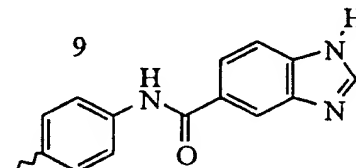
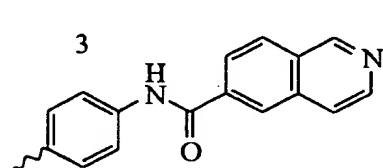
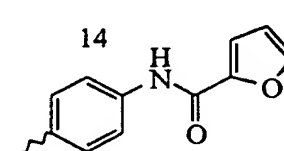
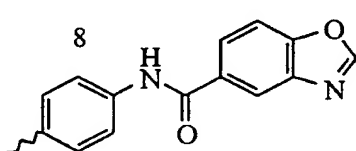
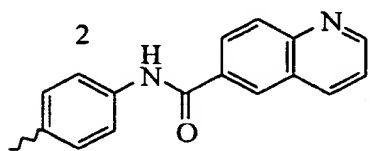
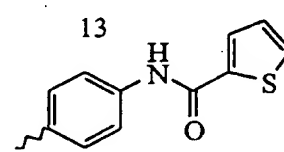
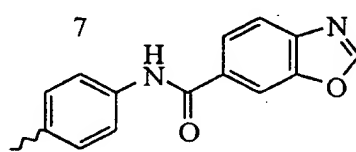
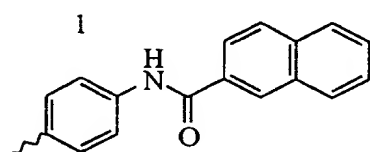
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Table 29



-159-

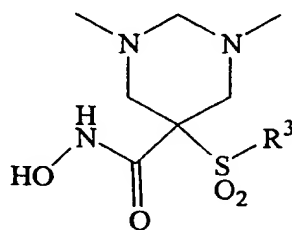
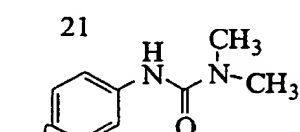
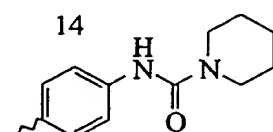
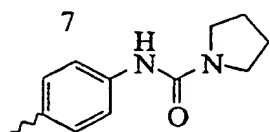
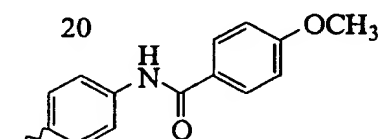
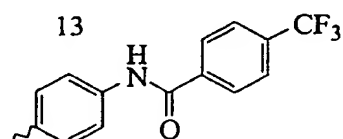
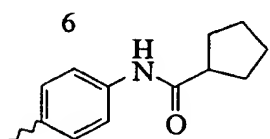
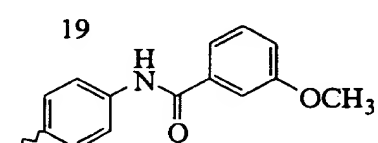
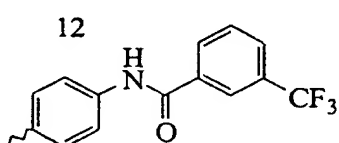
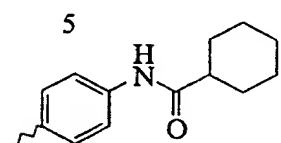
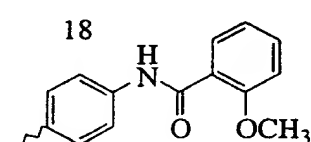
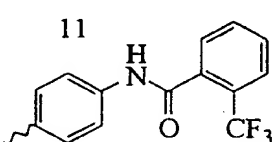
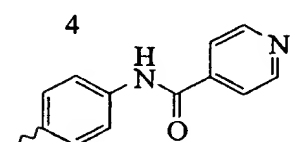
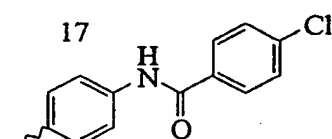
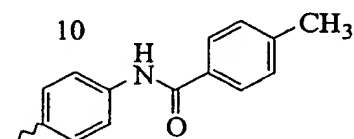
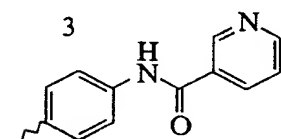
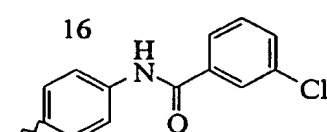
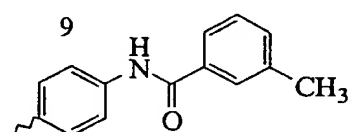
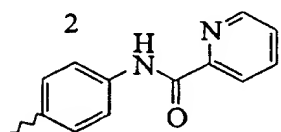
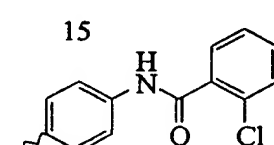
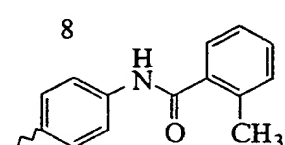
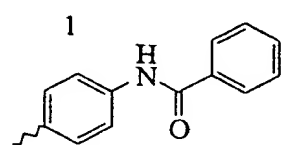
Table 30

 $R^3$ 

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-160-

Table 31

 $\text{R}^3$ 

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



- 161 -

Table 32

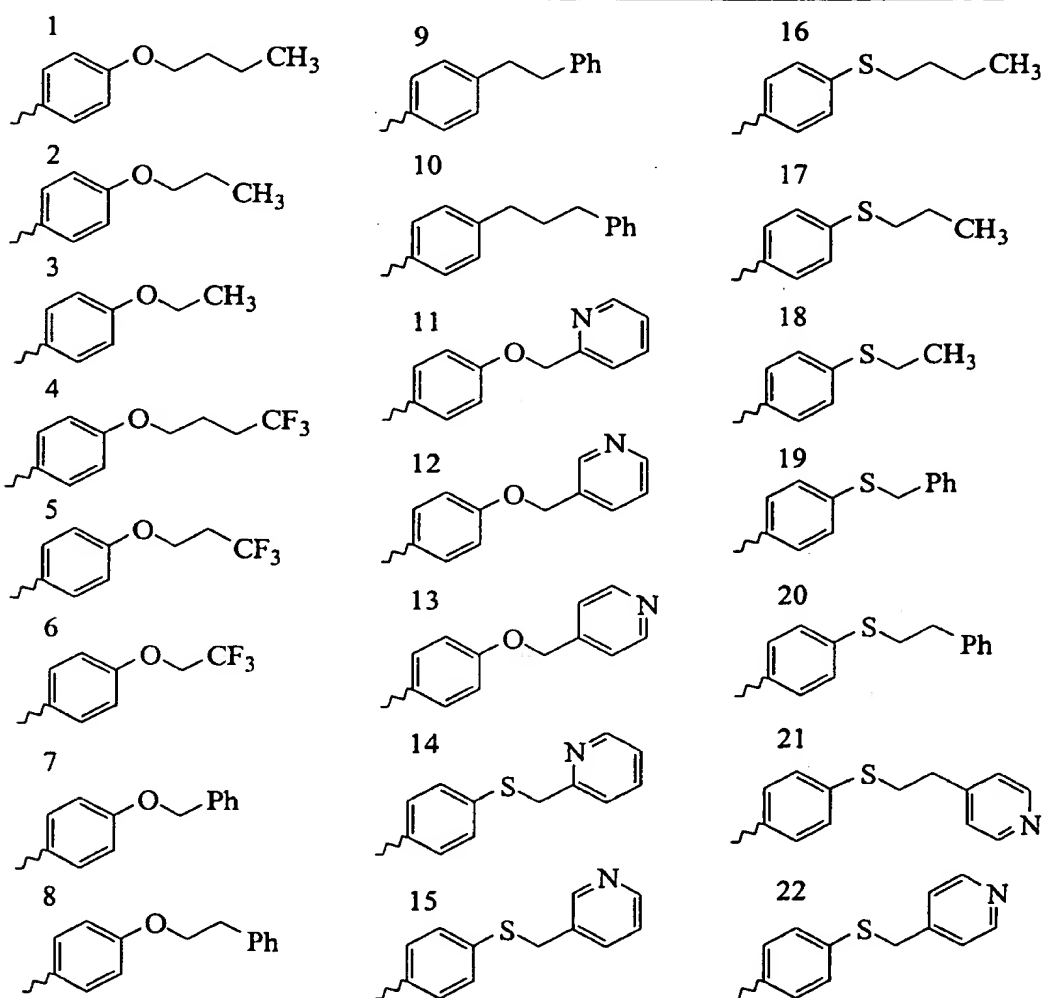
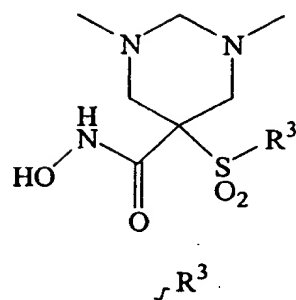
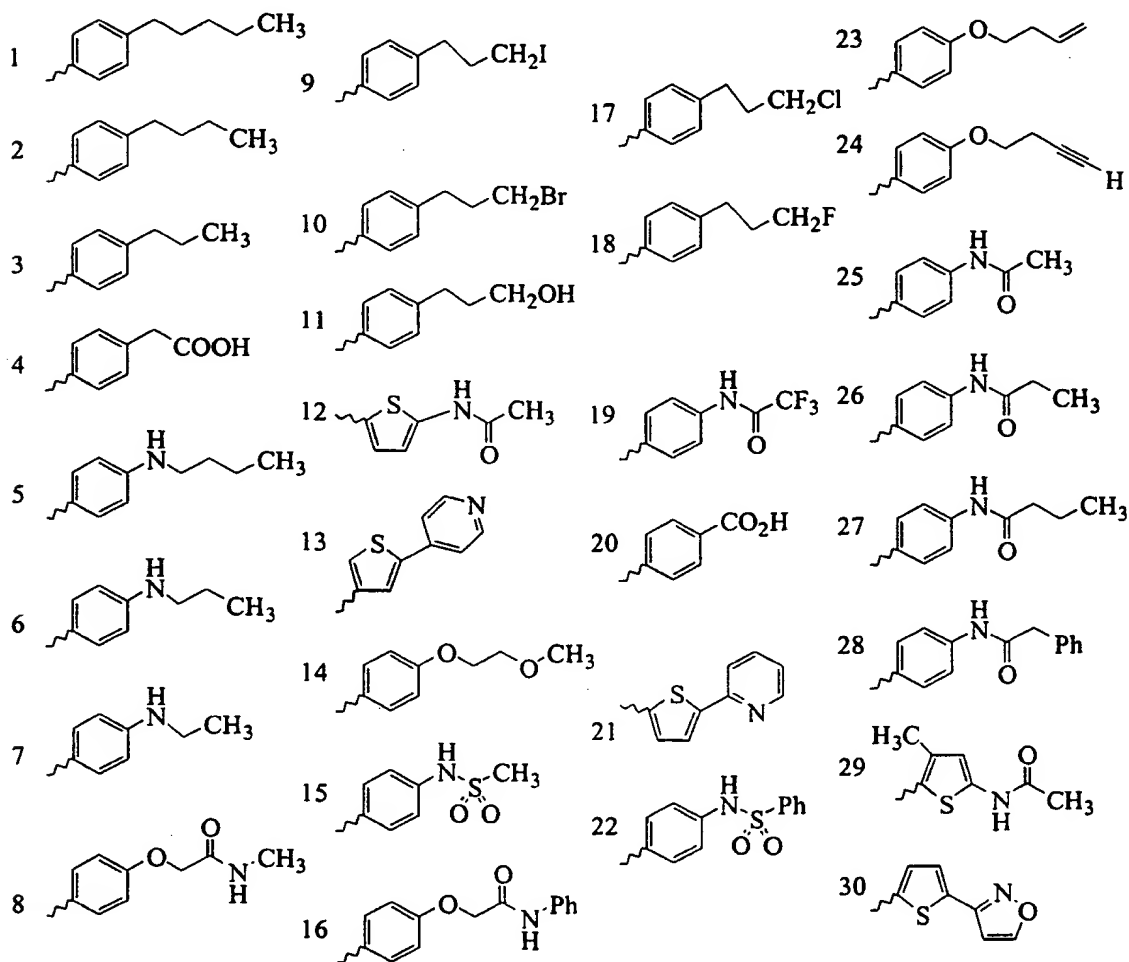
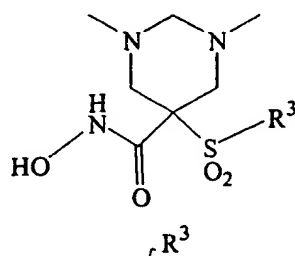


Table 33



-163-

Table 34

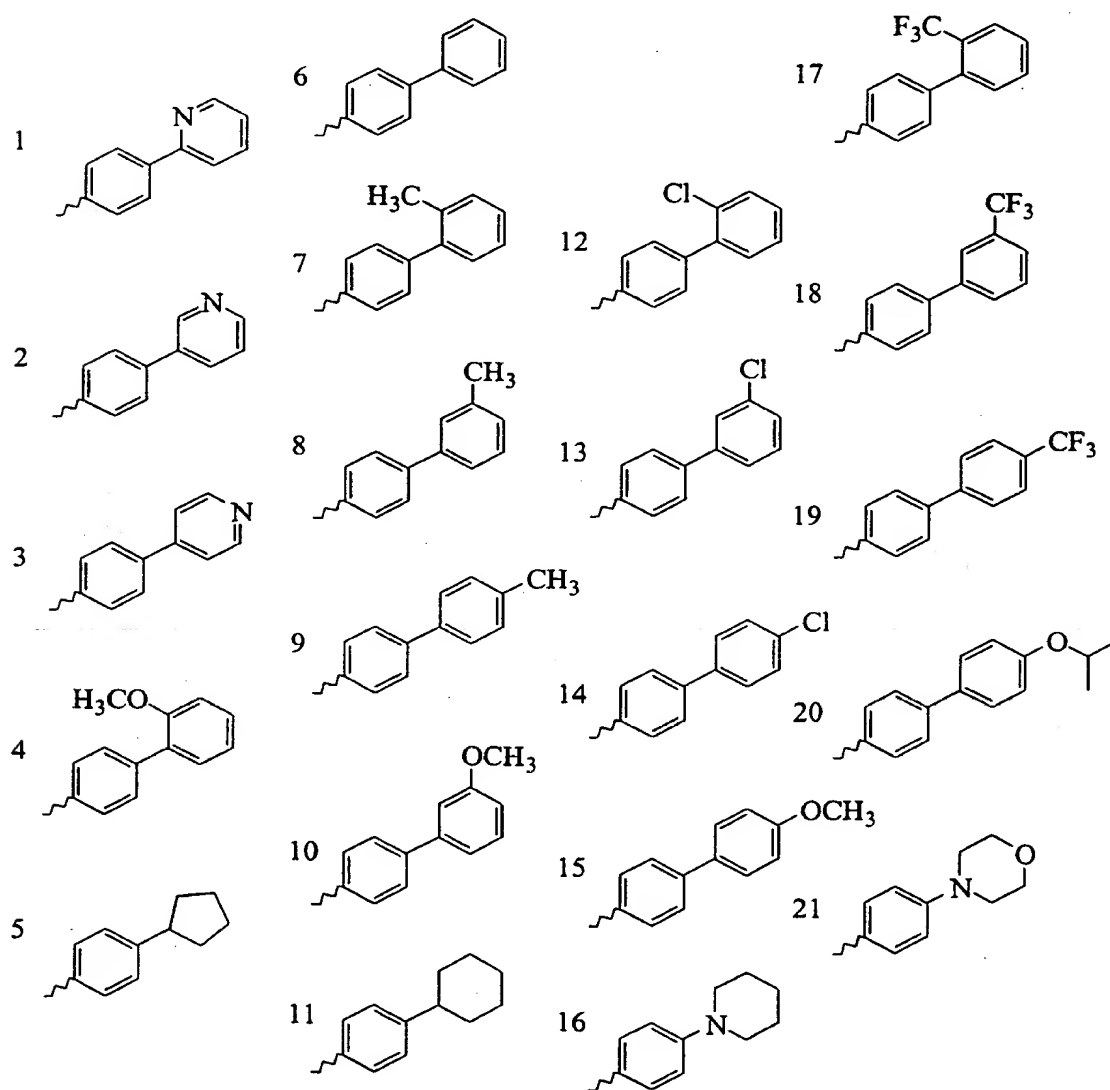
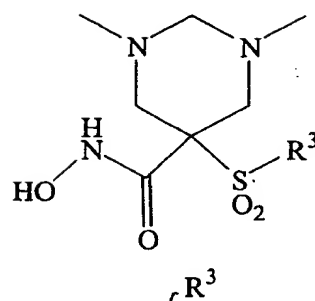
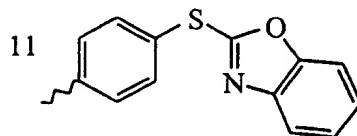
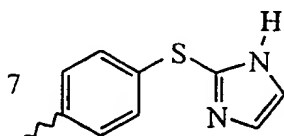
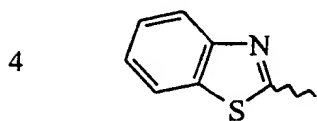
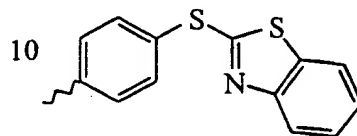
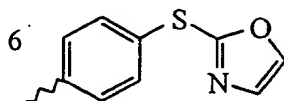
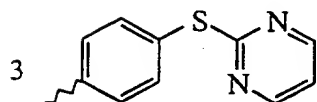
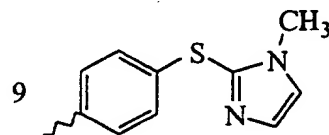
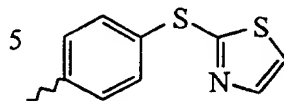
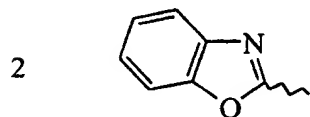
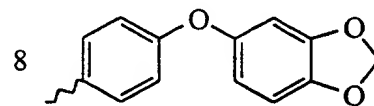
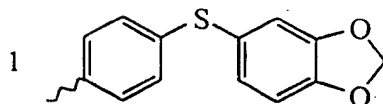
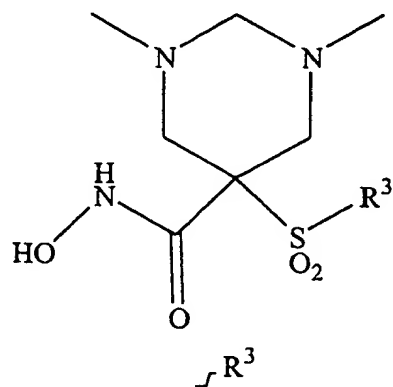
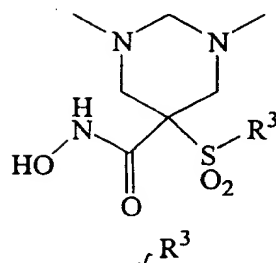


Table 35



- 165 -

Table 36

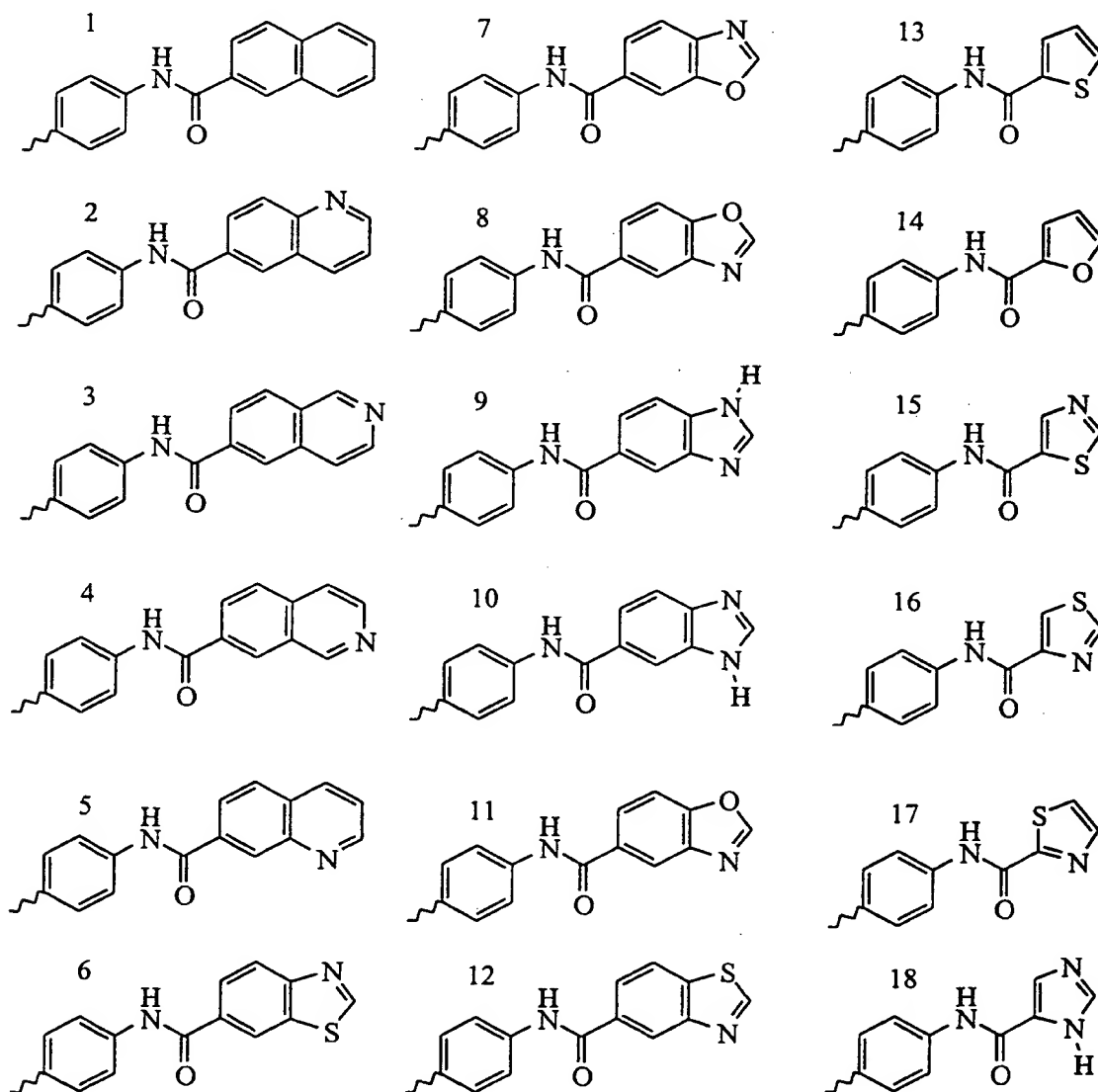
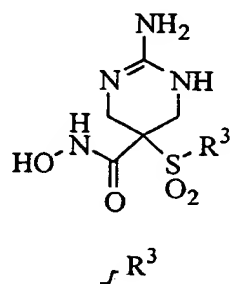


1 	8 	15 
2 	9 	16 
3 	10 	17 
4 	11 	18 
5 	12 	19 
6 	13 	20 
7 	14 	21 

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-166-

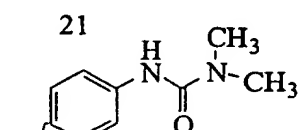
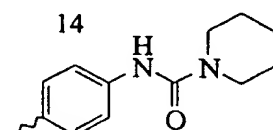
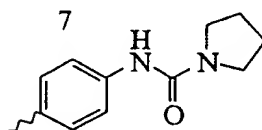
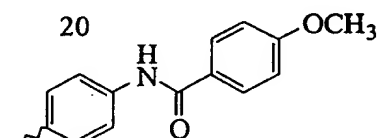
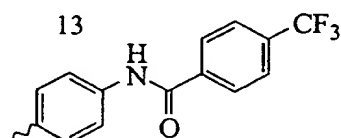
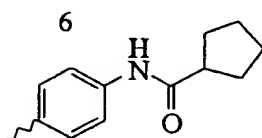
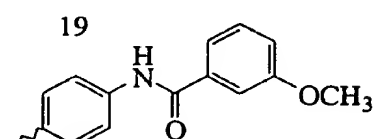
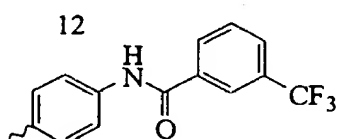
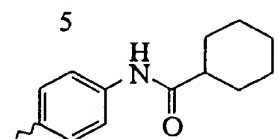
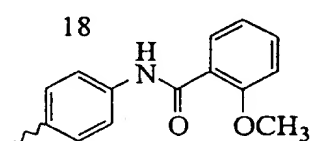
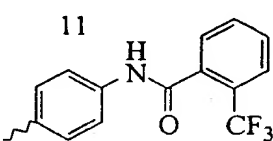
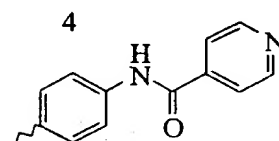
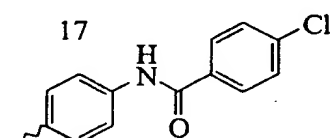
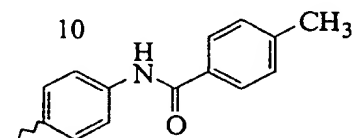
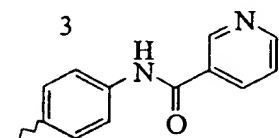
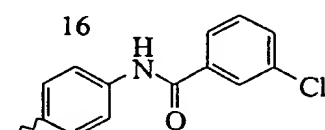
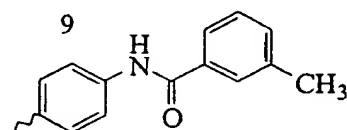
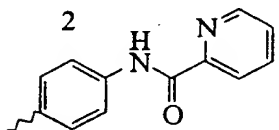
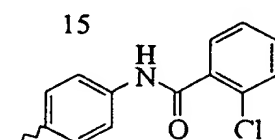
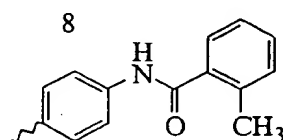
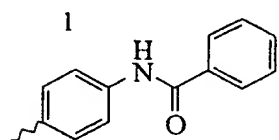
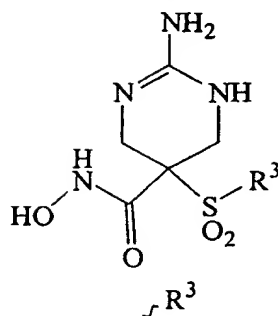
Table 37



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

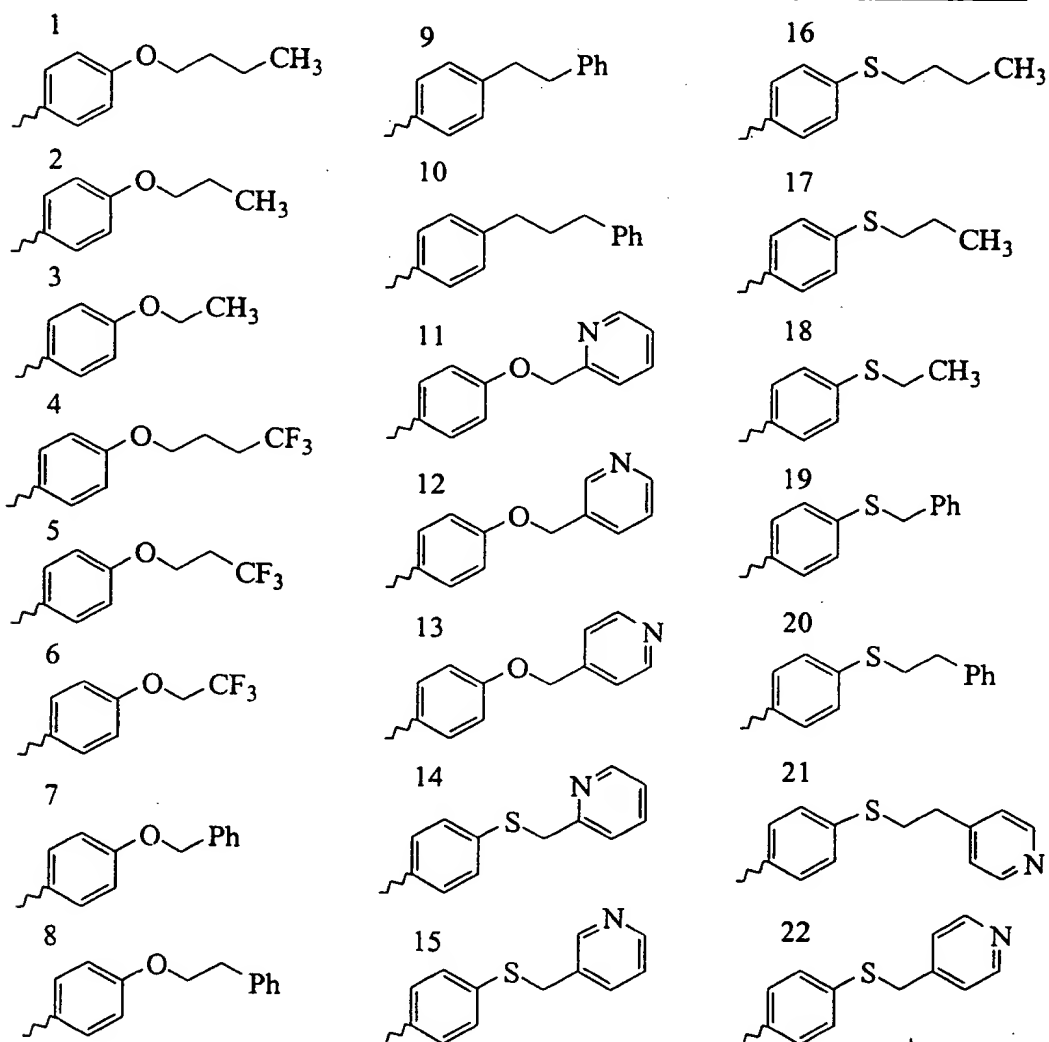
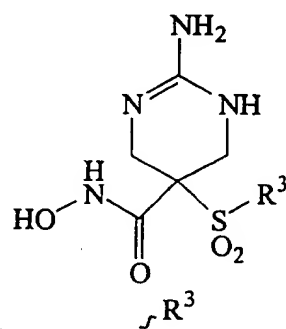
- 167 -

Table 38



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

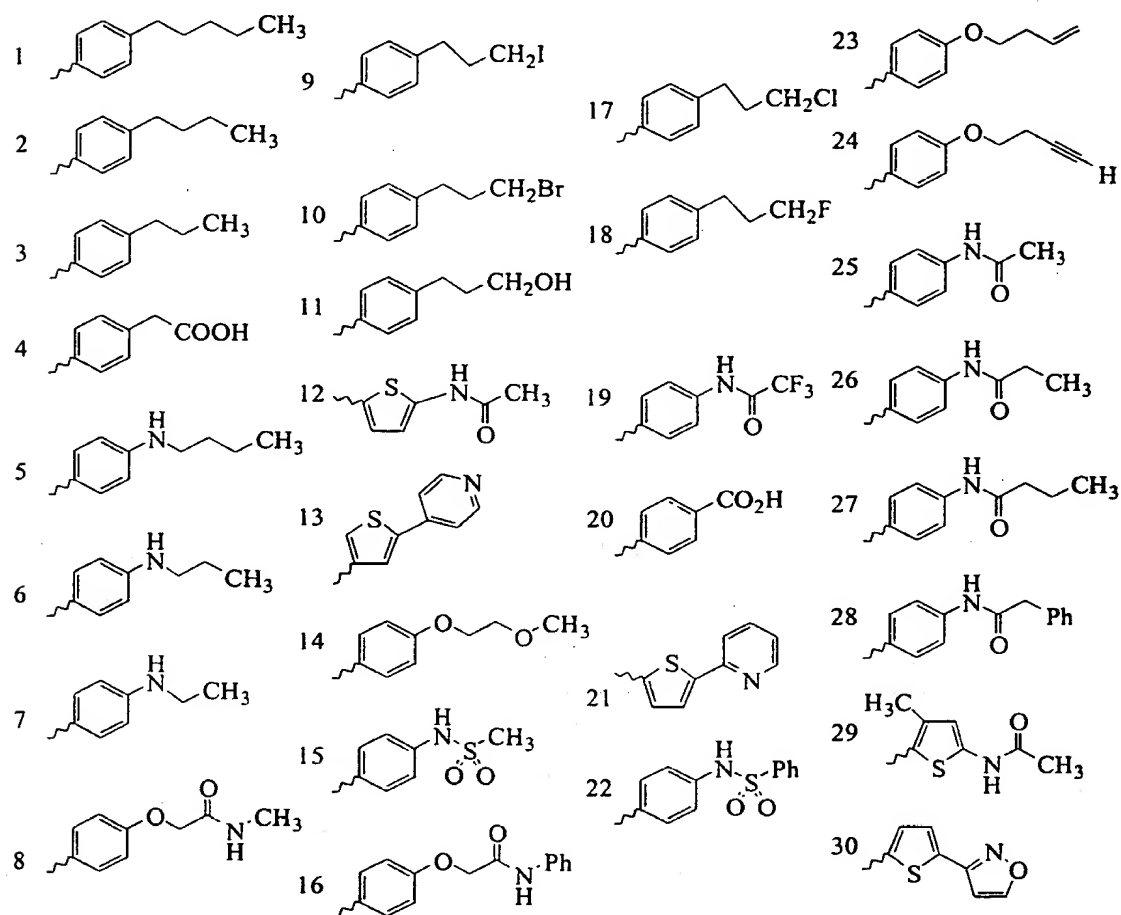
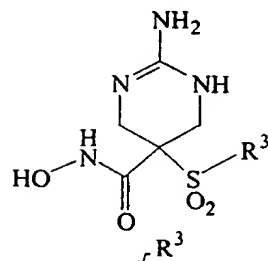
Table 39





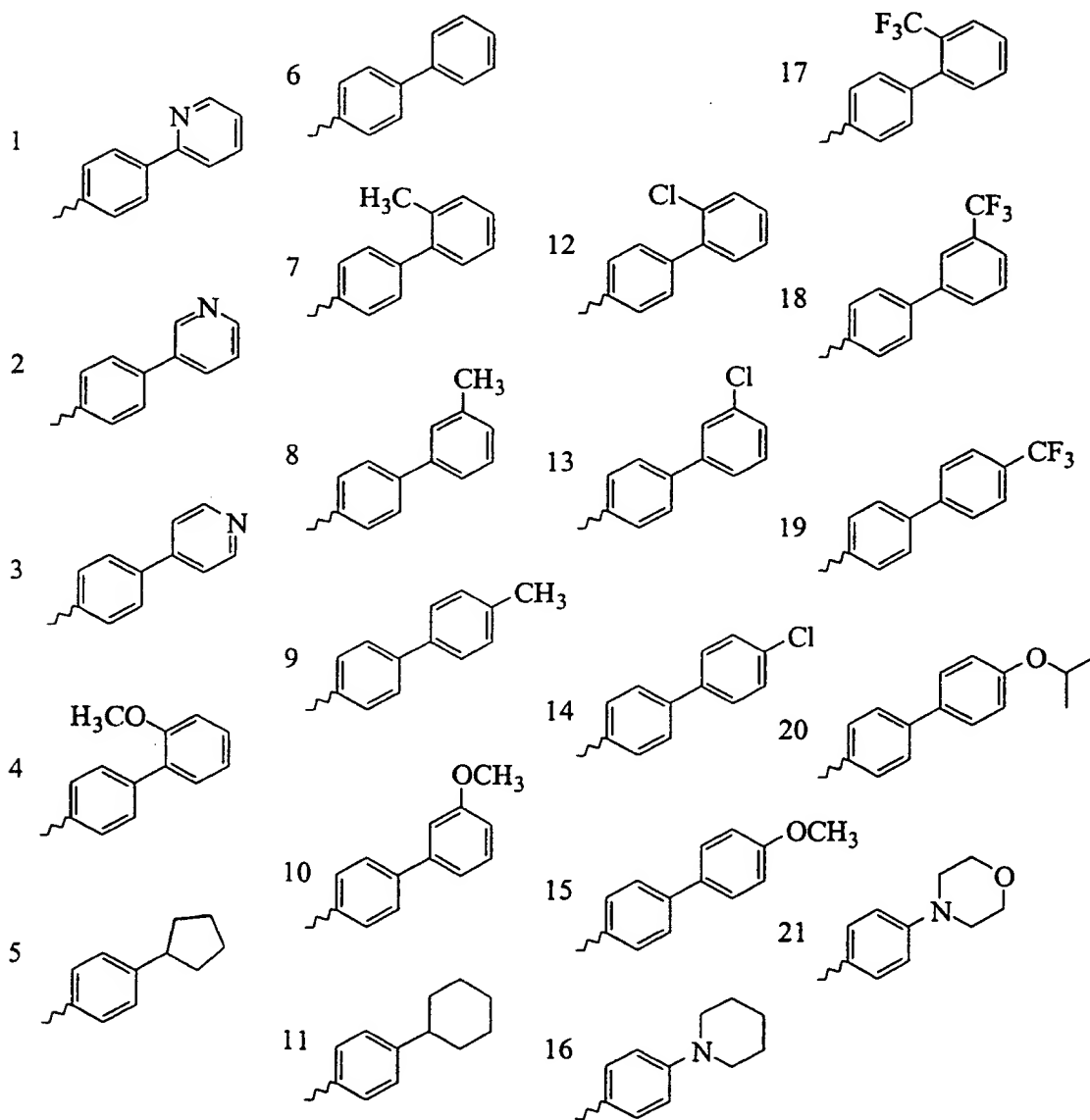
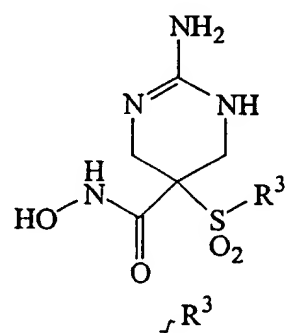
- 169 -

Table 40



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Table 41



- 171 -

Table 42

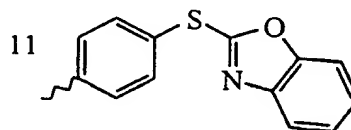
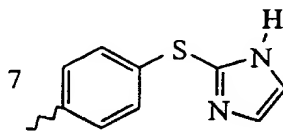
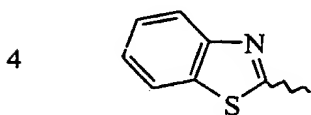
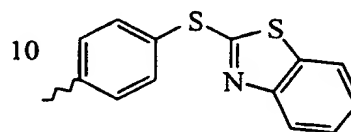
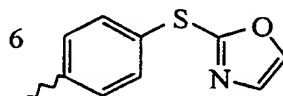
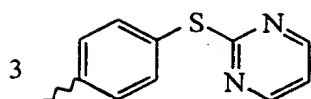
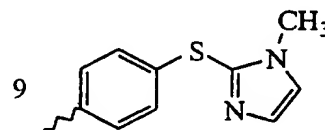
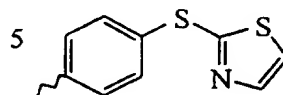
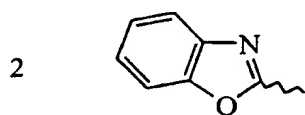
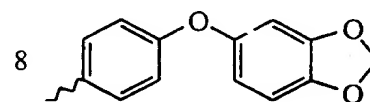
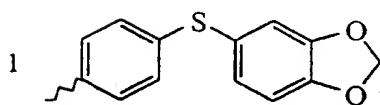
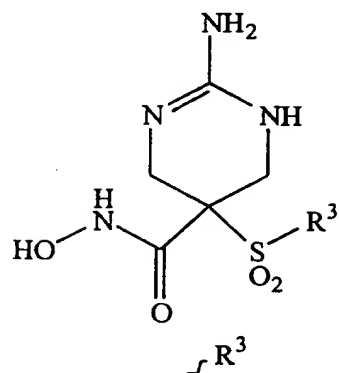
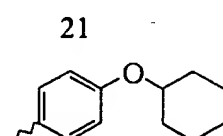
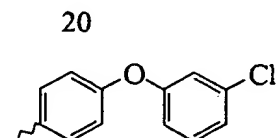
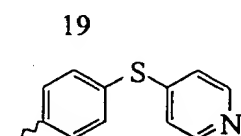
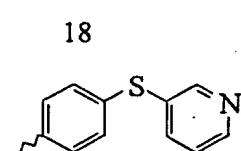
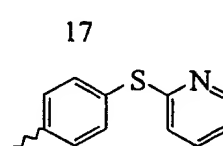
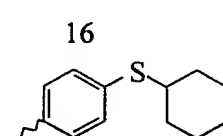
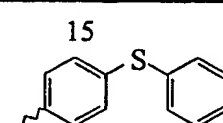
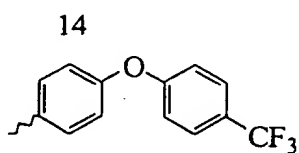
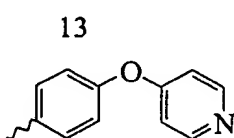
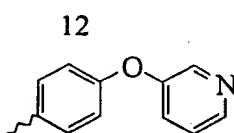
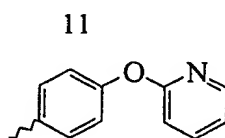
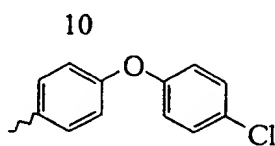
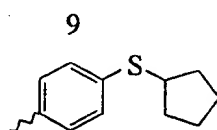
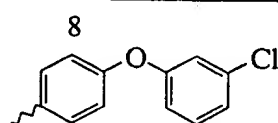
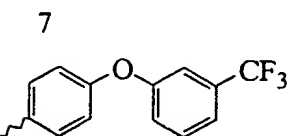
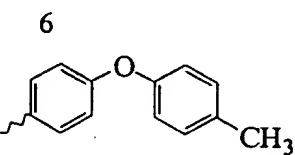
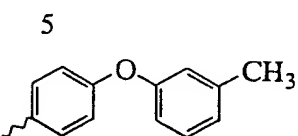
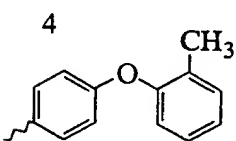
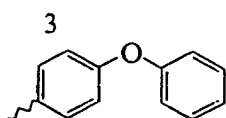
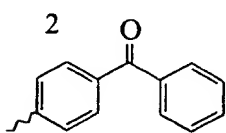
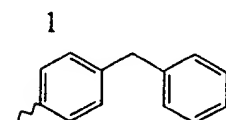
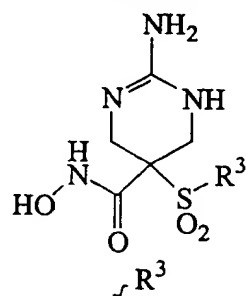
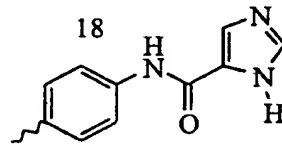
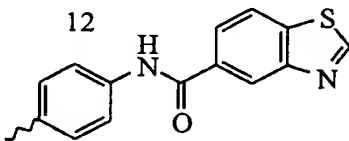
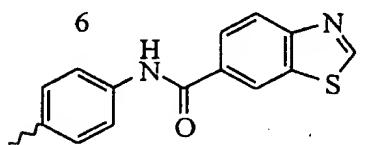
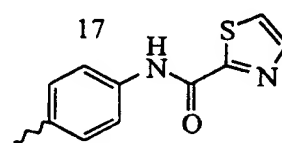
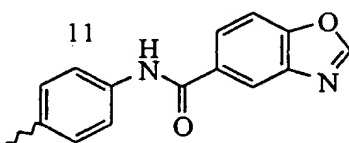
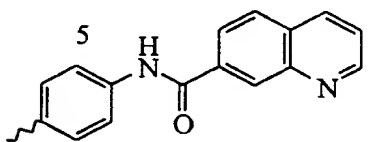
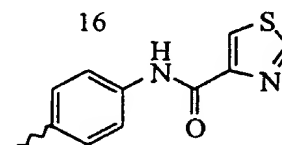
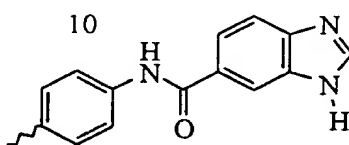
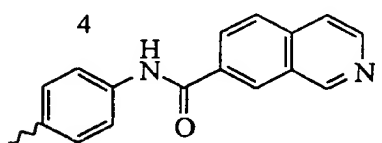
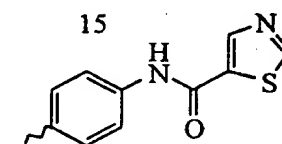
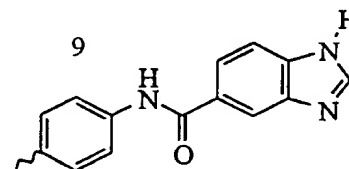
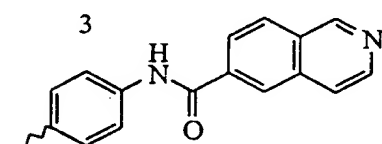
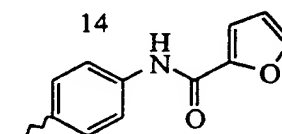
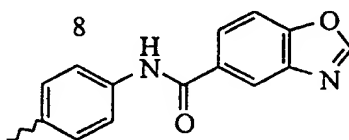
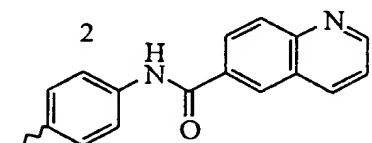
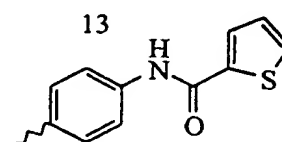
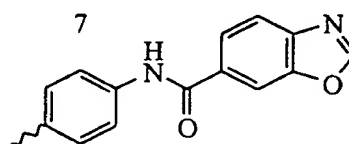
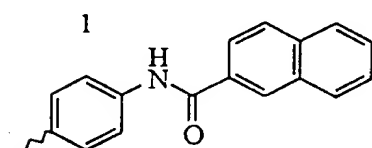
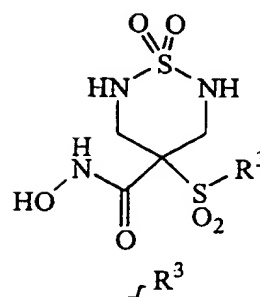


Table 43



-173-

Table 44



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Table 45

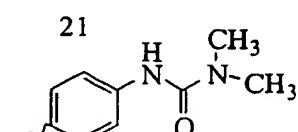
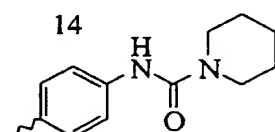
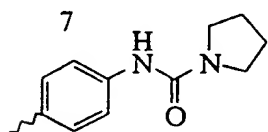
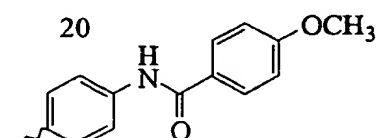
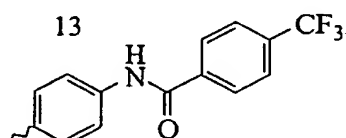
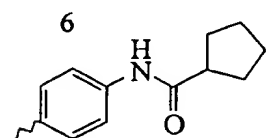
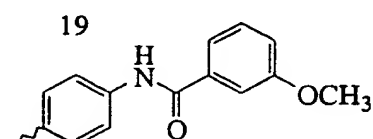
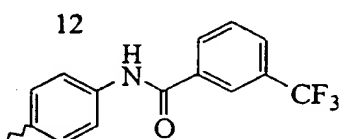
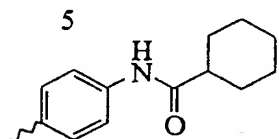
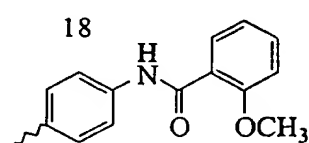
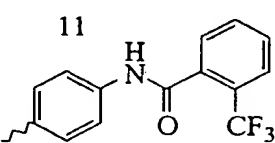
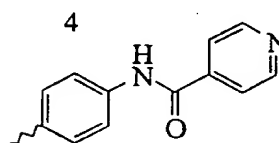
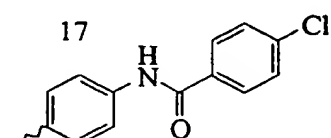
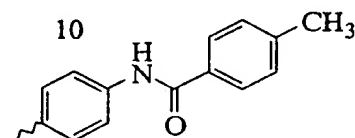
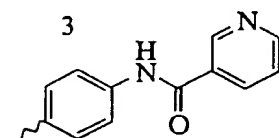
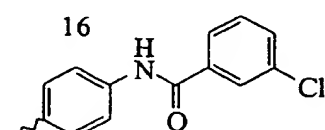
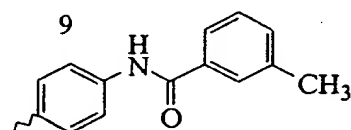
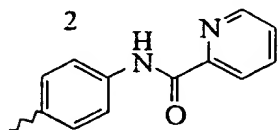
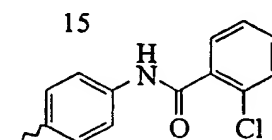
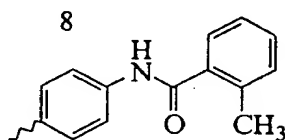
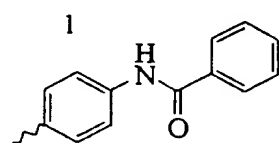
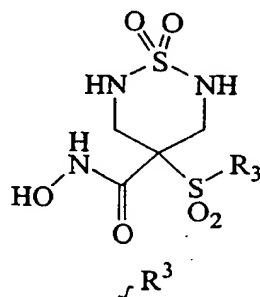
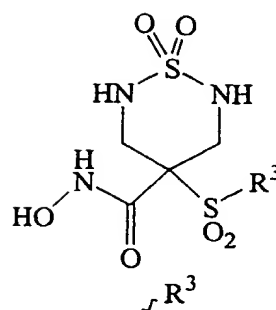


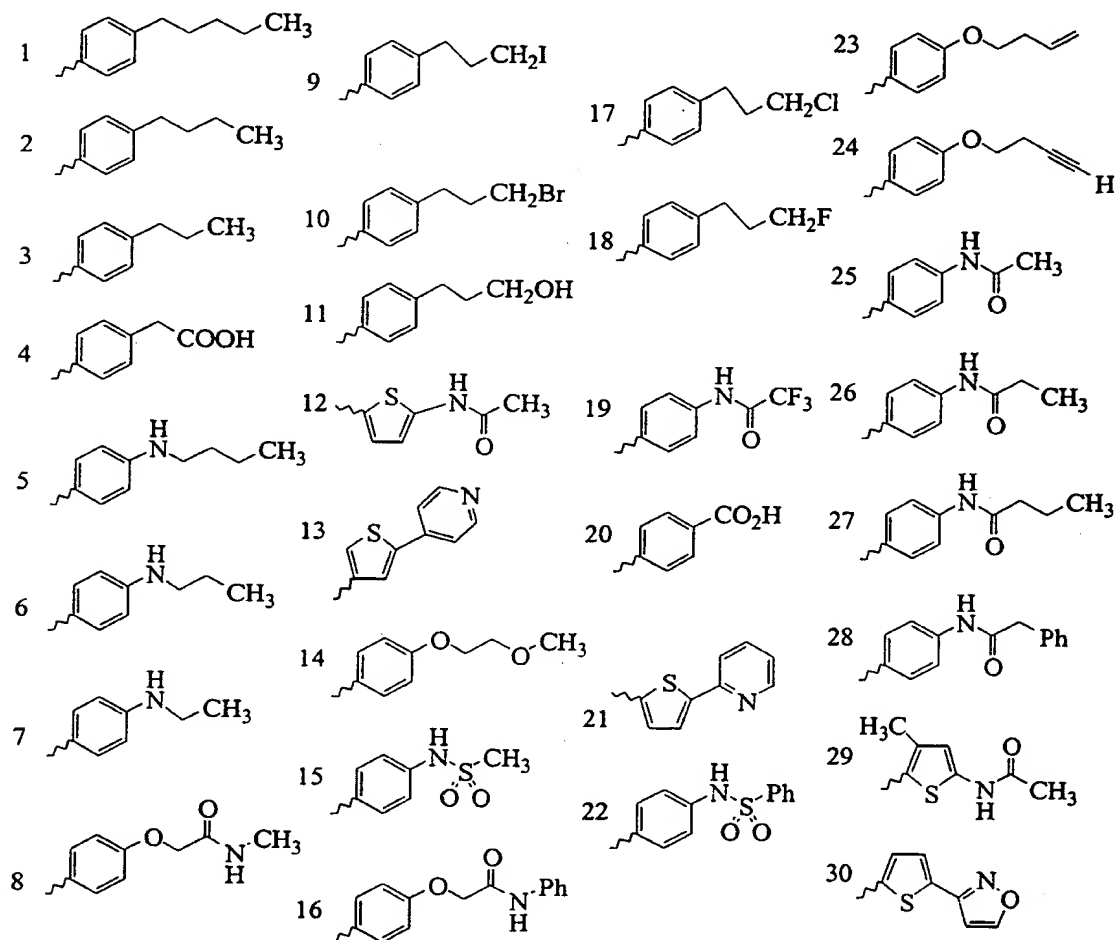
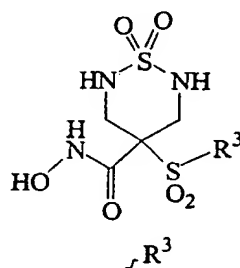
Table 46



1 	9 	16 
2 	10 	17 
3 	11 	18 
4 	12 	19 
5 	13 	20 
6 	14 	21 
7 	15 	22 
8 		

-176-

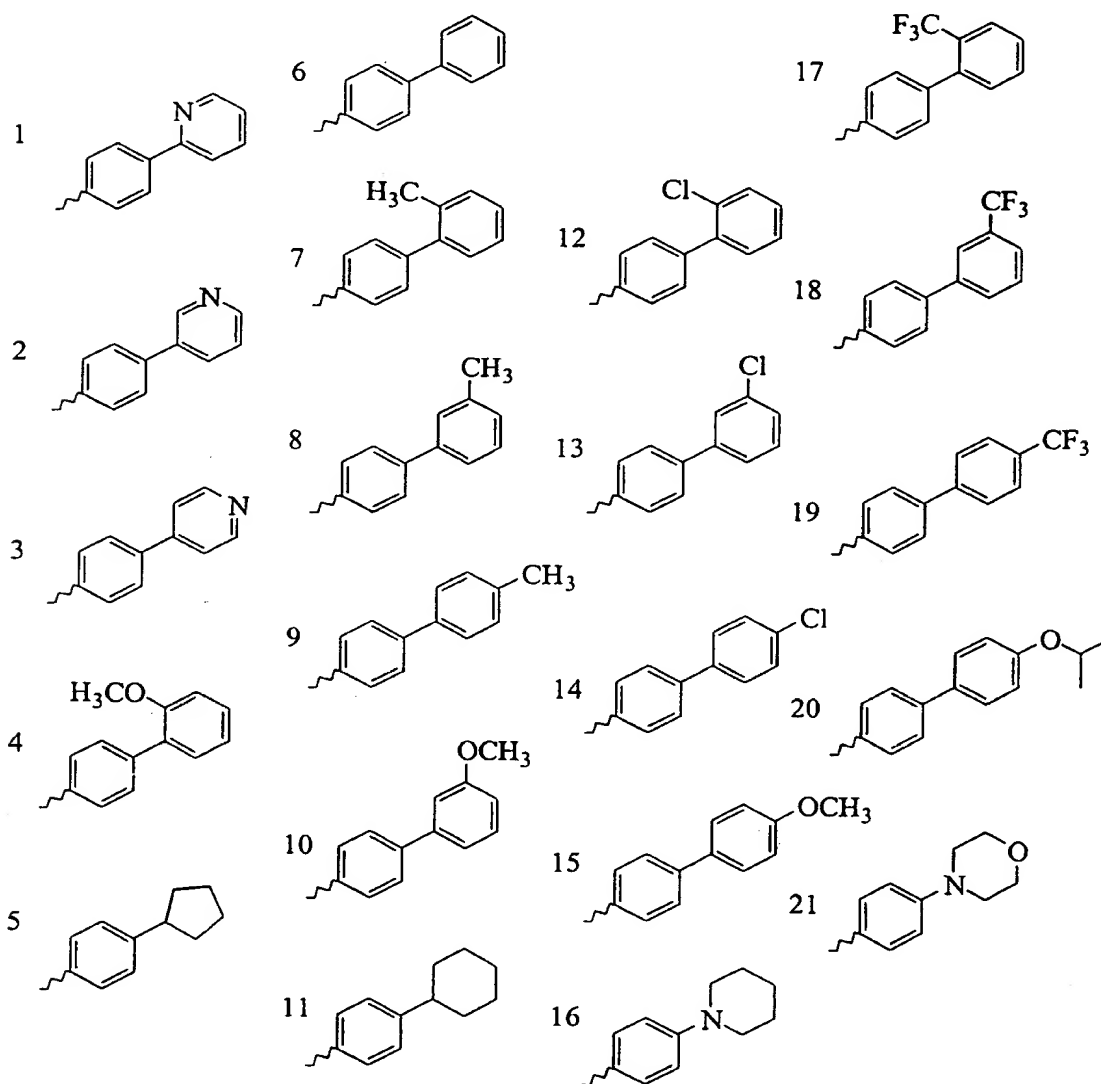
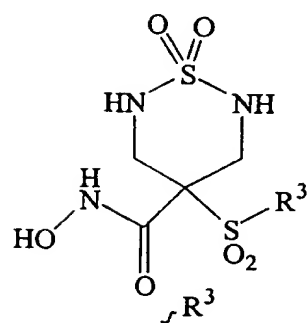
Table 47





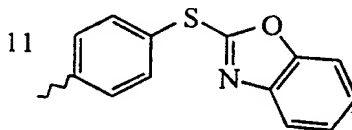
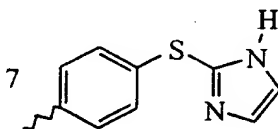
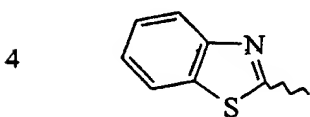
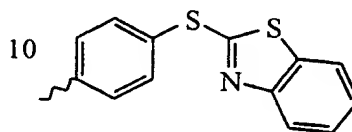
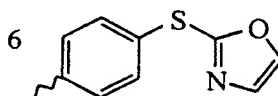
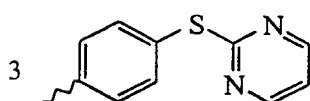
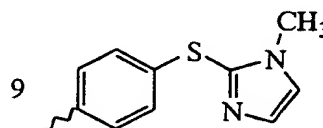
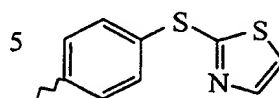
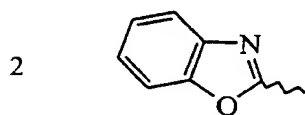
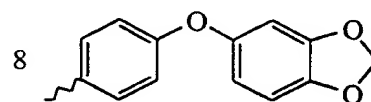
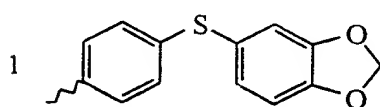
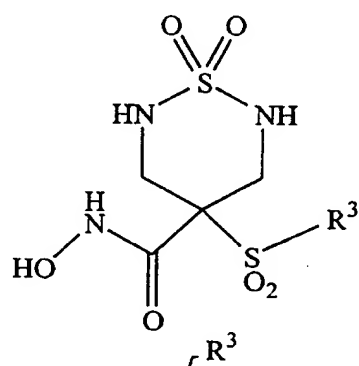
-177-

Table 48



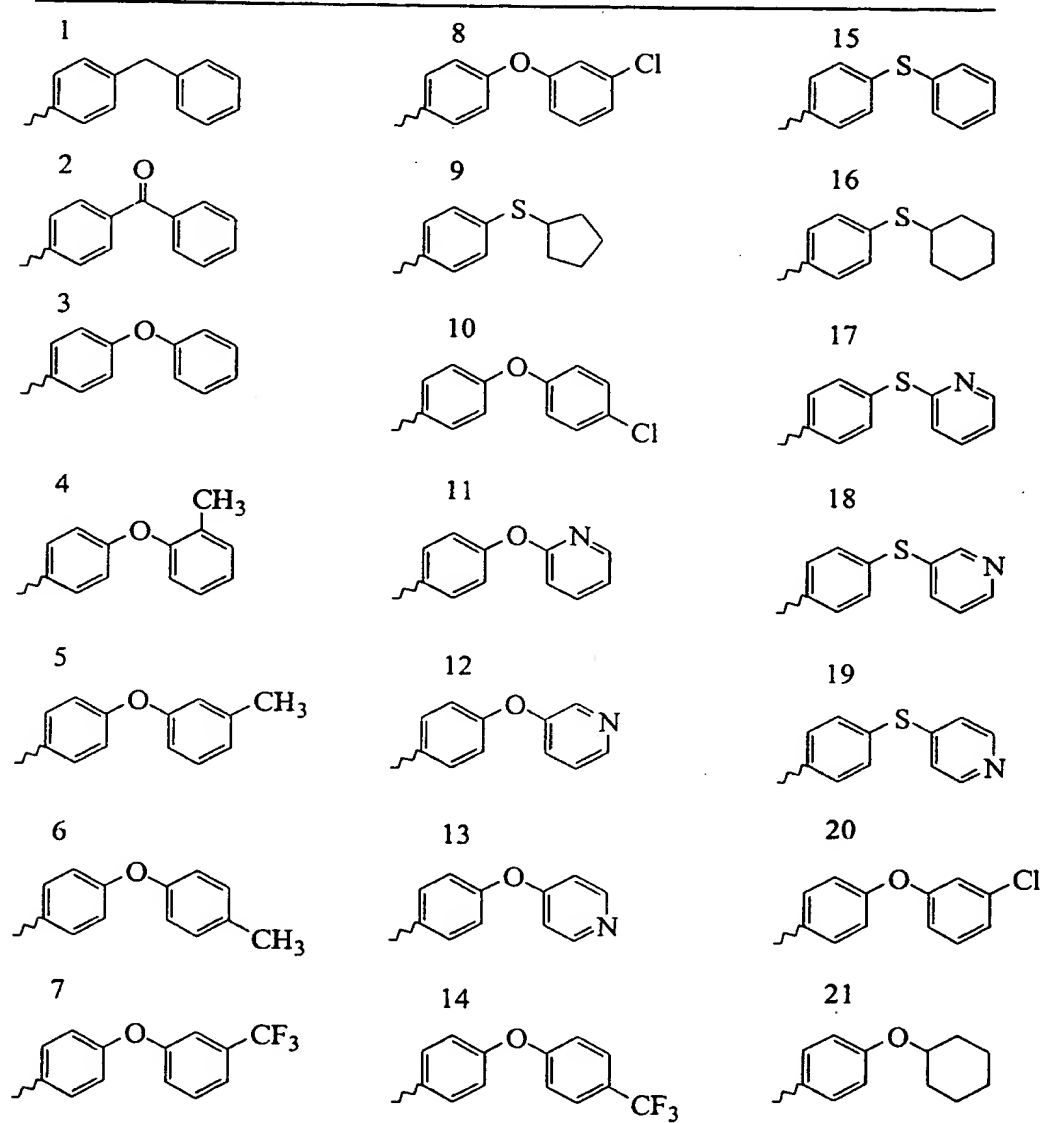
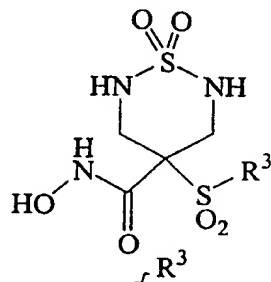
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Table 49



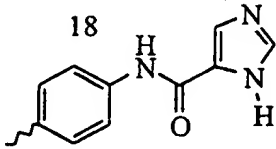
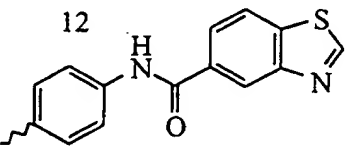
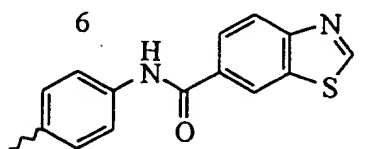
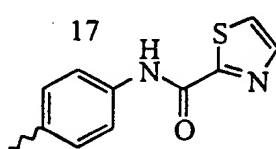
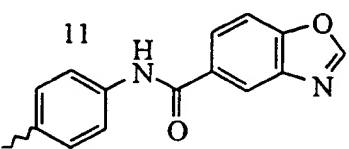
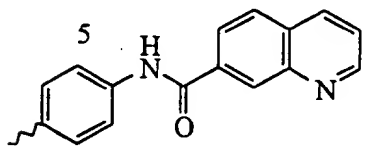
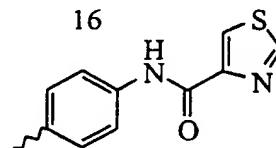
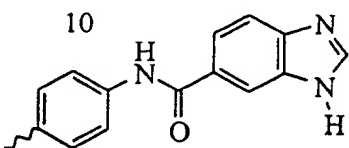
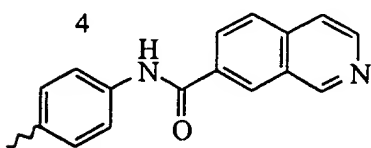
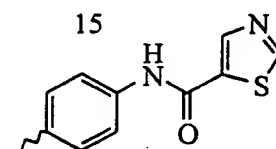
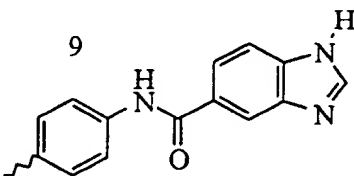
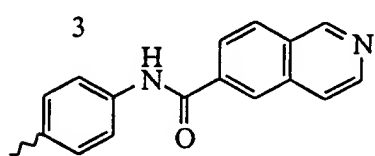
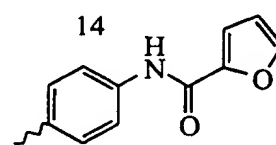
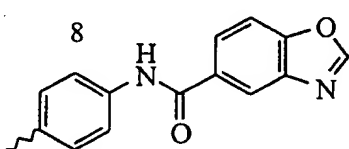
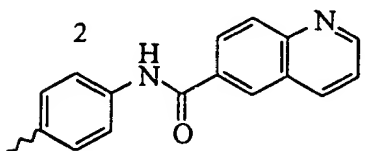
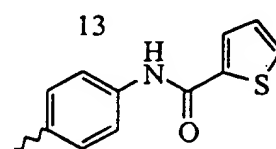
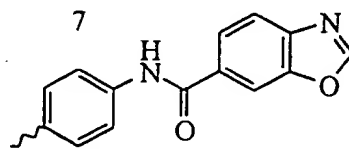
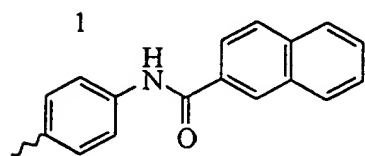
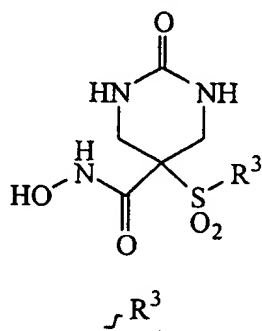
-179-

Table 50



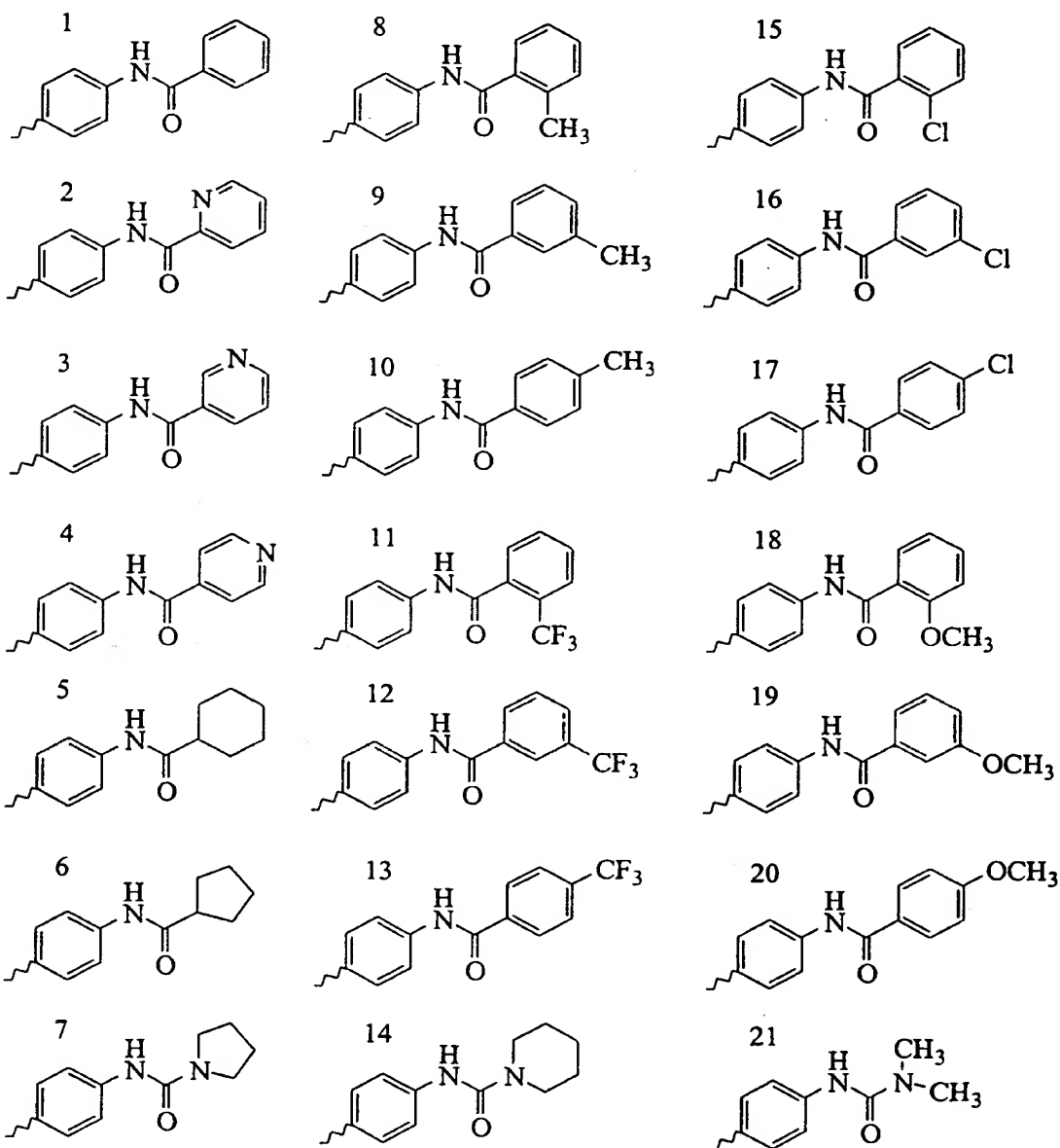
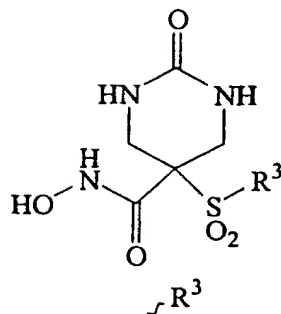
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Table 51



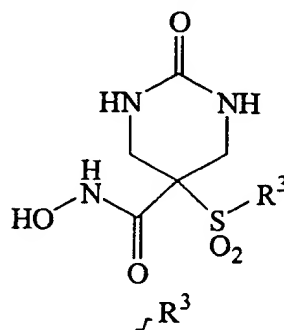
- 181 -

Table 52



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

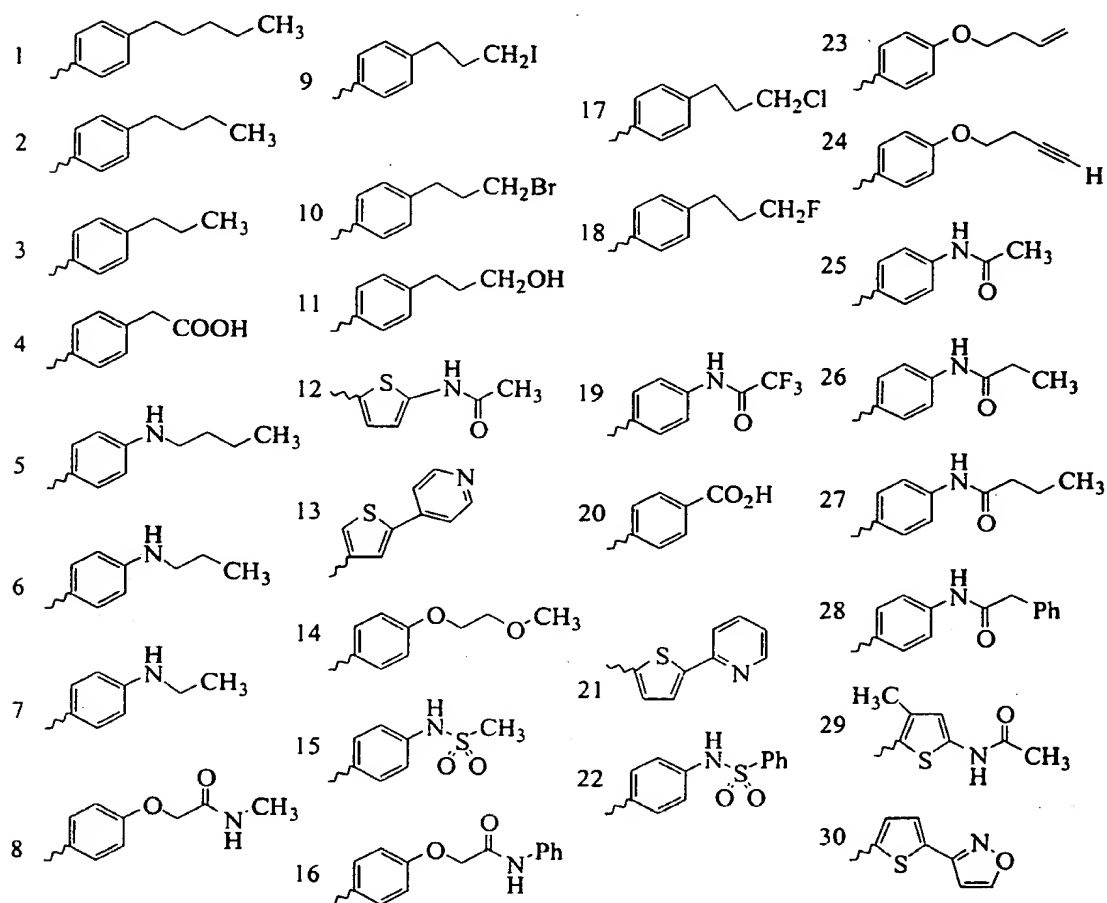
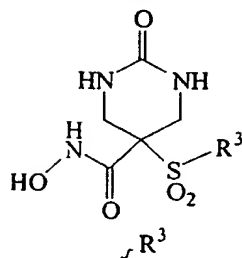
Table 53



1 	9 	16 
2 	10 	17 
3 	11 	18 
4 	12 	19 
5 	13 	20 
6 	14 	21 
7 	15 	22 
8 		

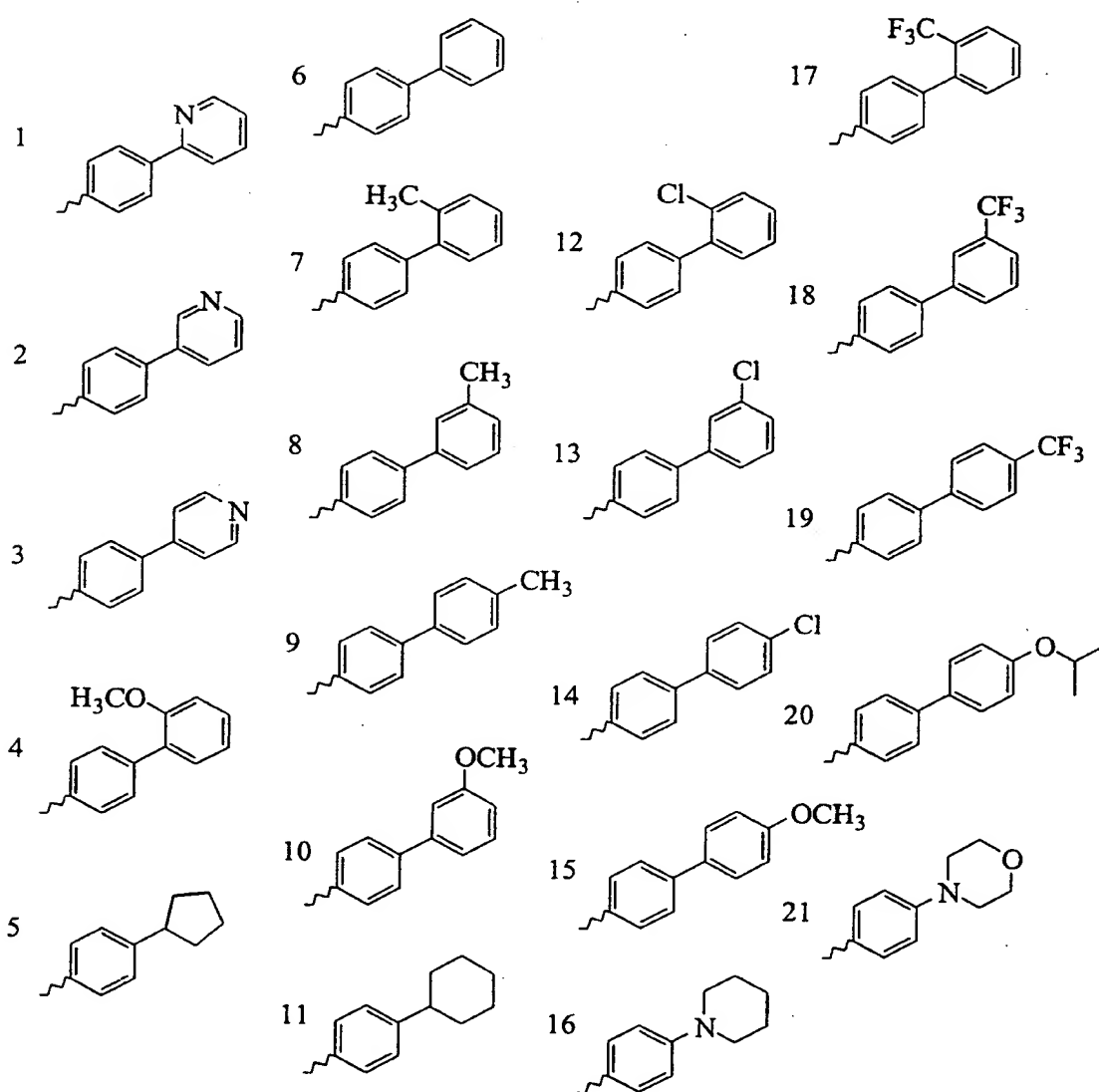
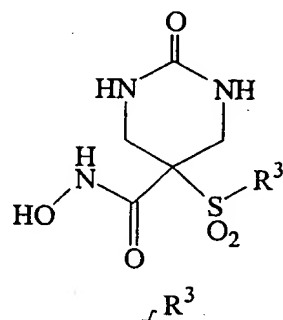
- 183 -

Table 54



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

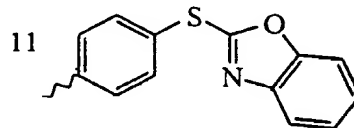
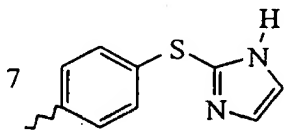
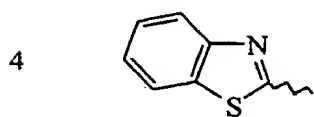
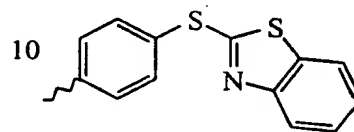
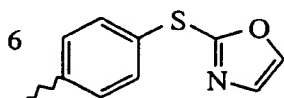
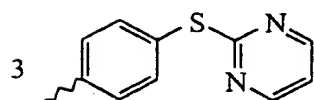
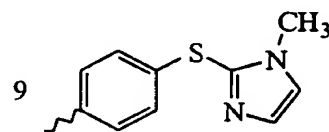
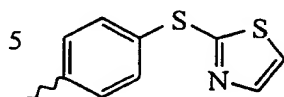
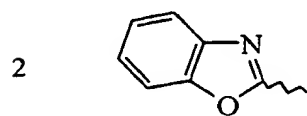
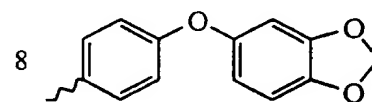
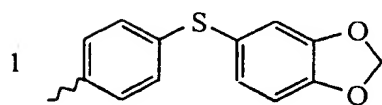
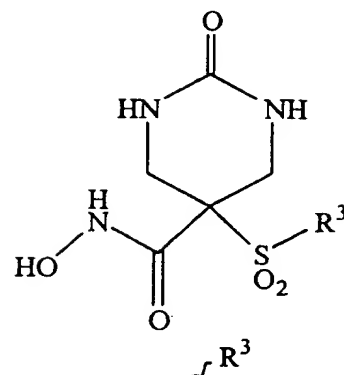
Table 55





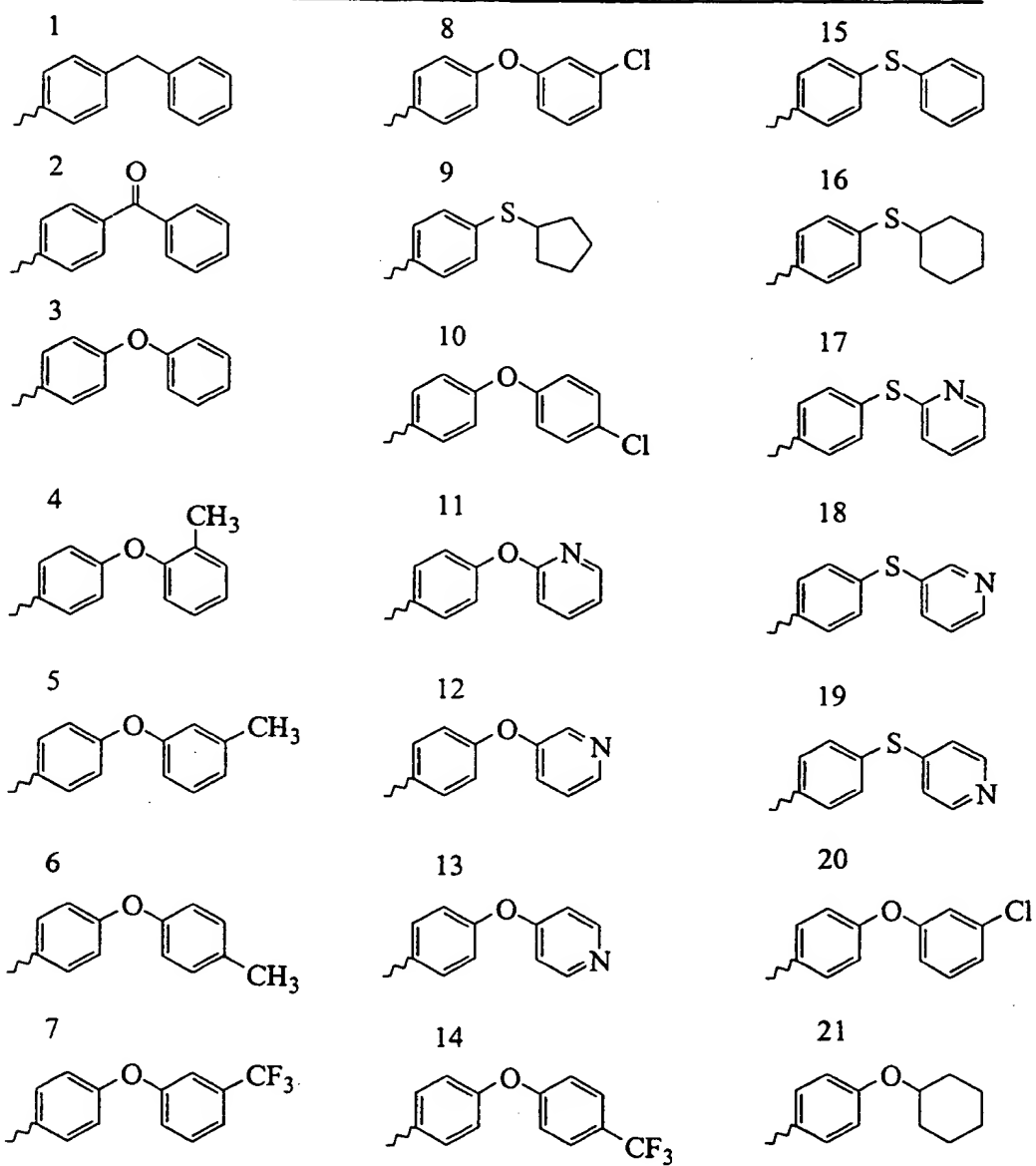
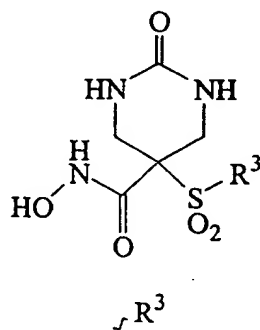
- 185 -

Table 56



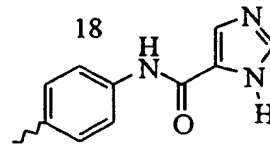
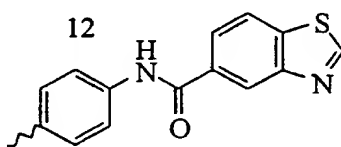
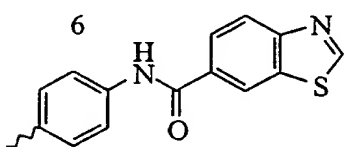
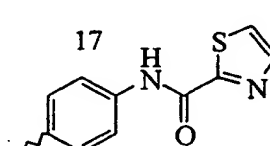
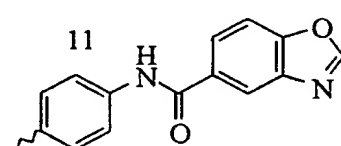
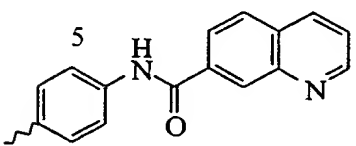
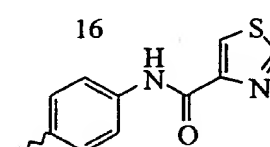
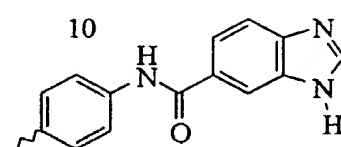
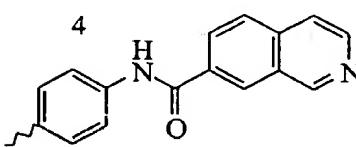
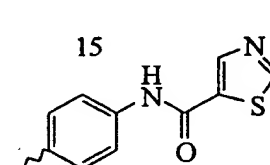
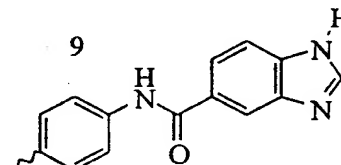
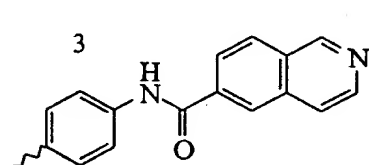
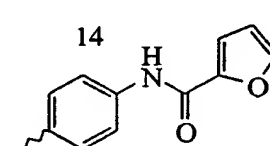
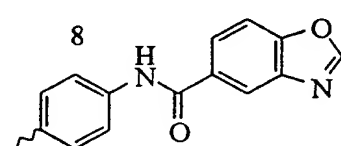
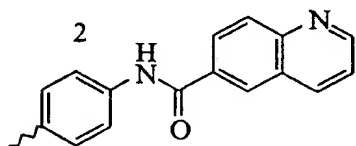
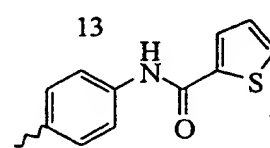
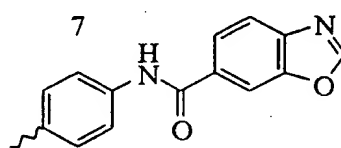
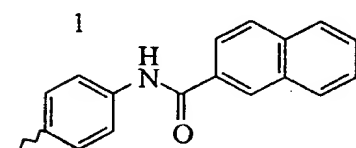
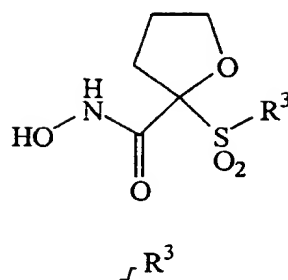
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Table 57



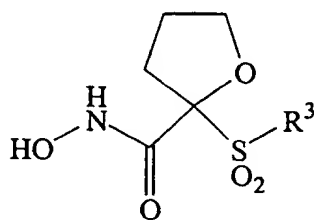
- 187 -

Table 58

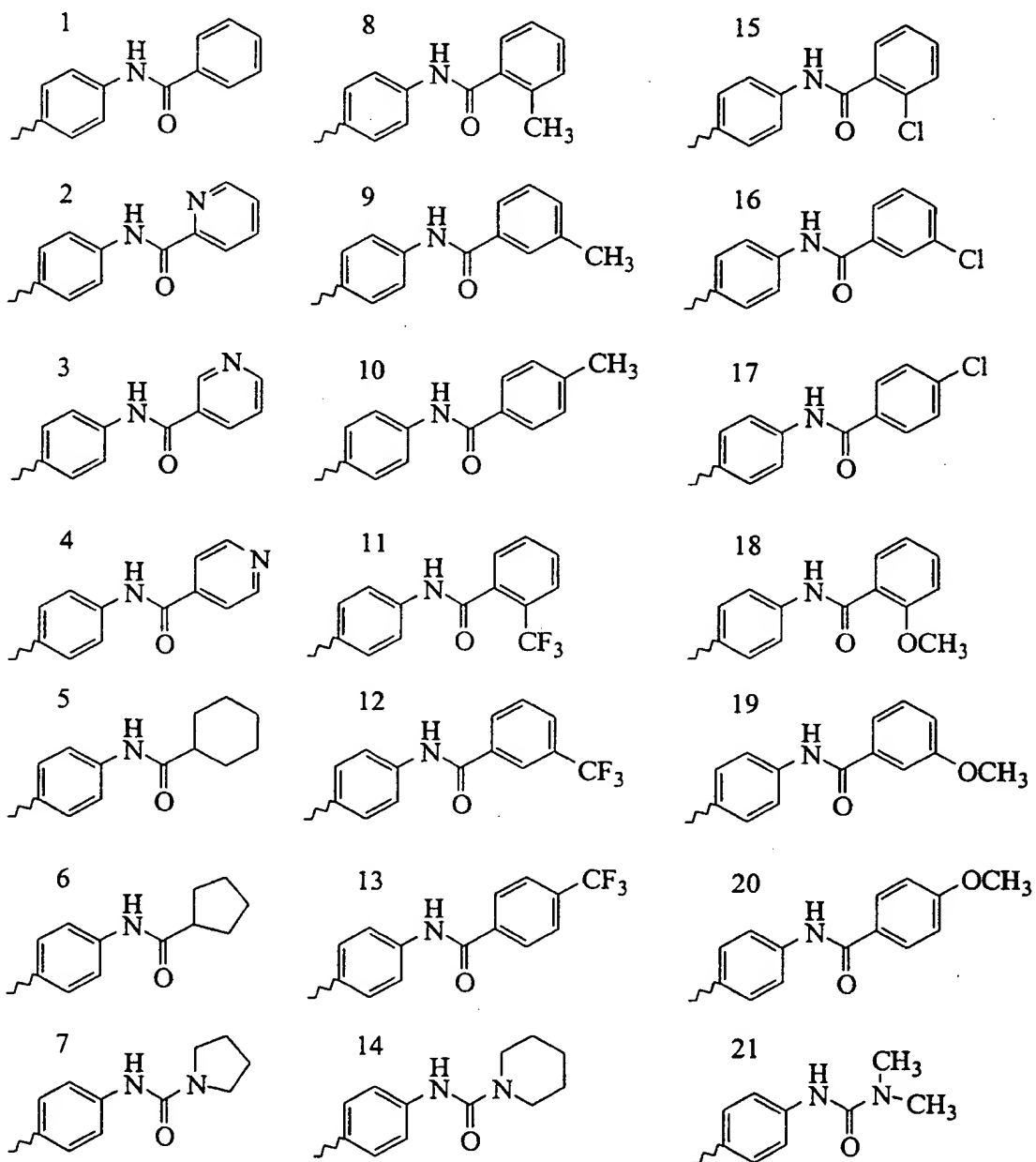


SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Table 59

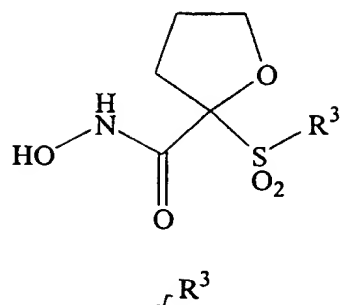


$\text{R}^3$



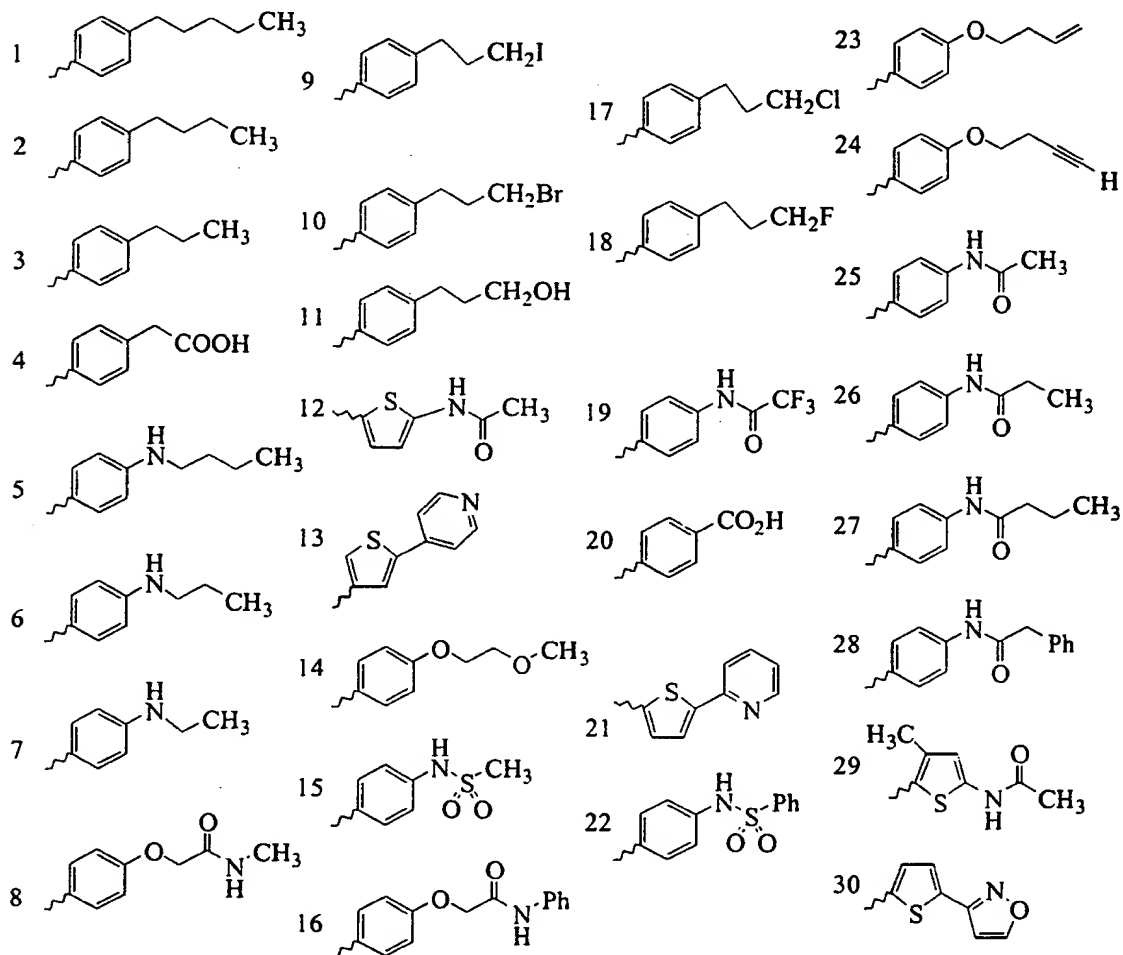
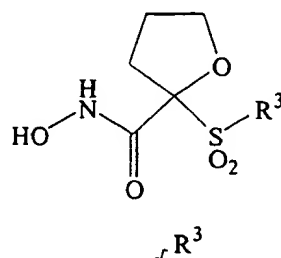
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Table 60



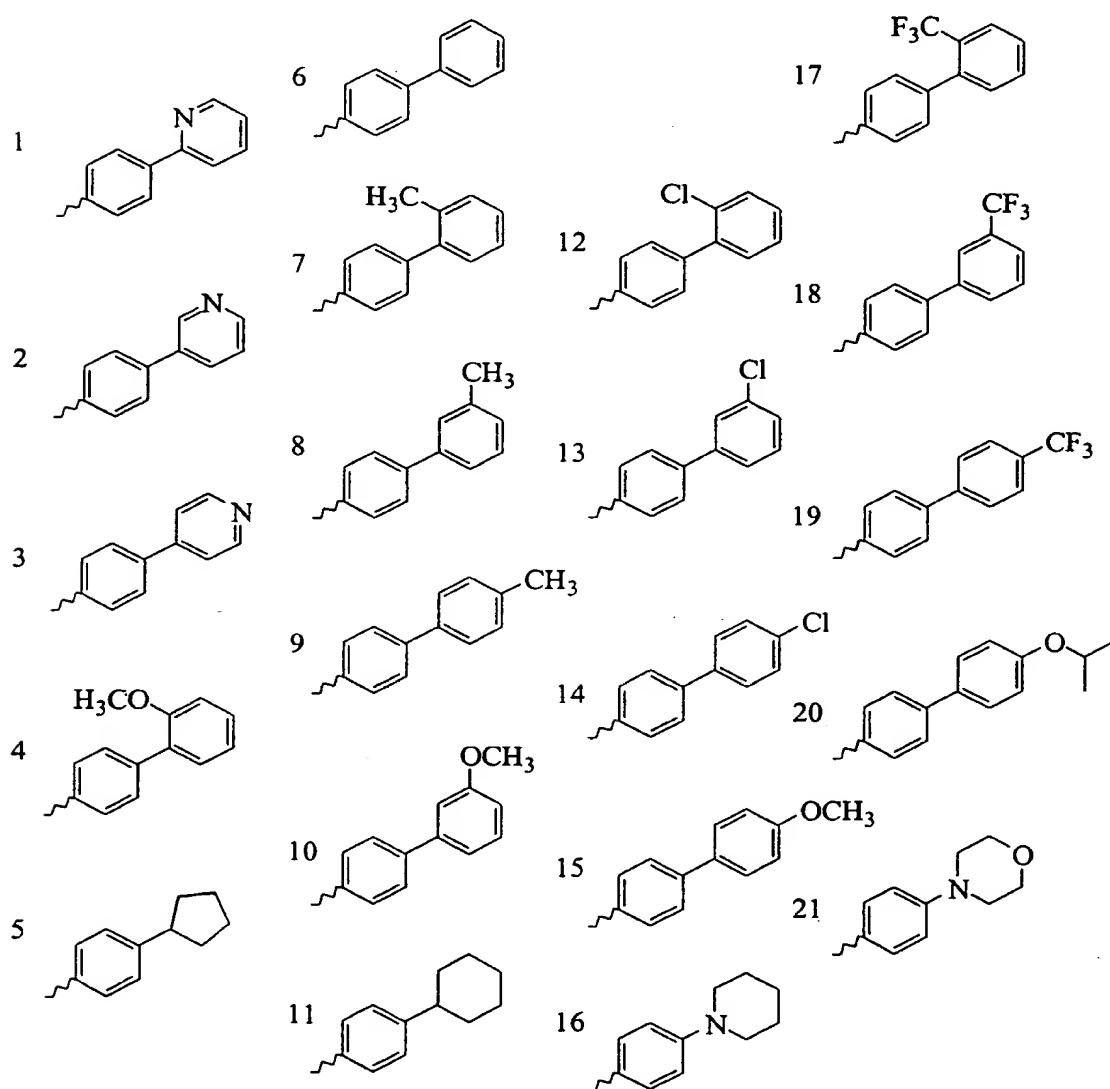
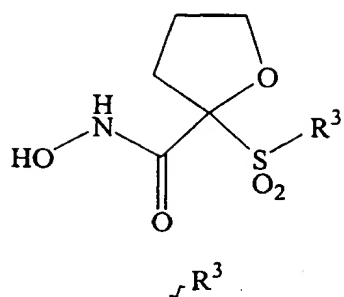
1 	9 	16 
2 	10 	17 
3 	11 	18 
4 	12 	19 
5 	13 	20 
6 	14 	21 
7 	15 	22 
8 		

Table 61



- 191 -

Table 62



- 192 -

Table 63

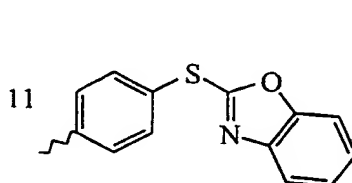
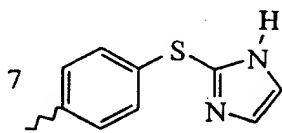
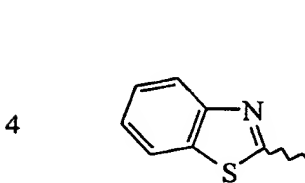
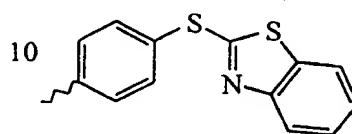
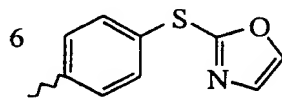
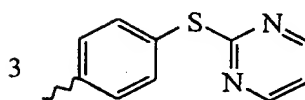
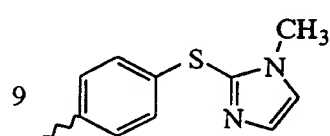
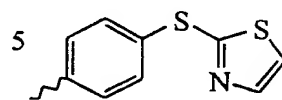
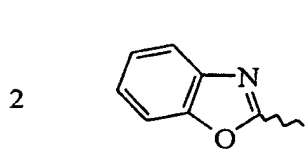
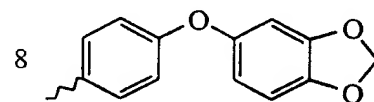
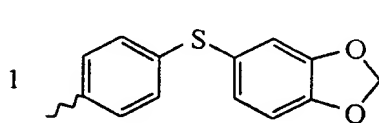
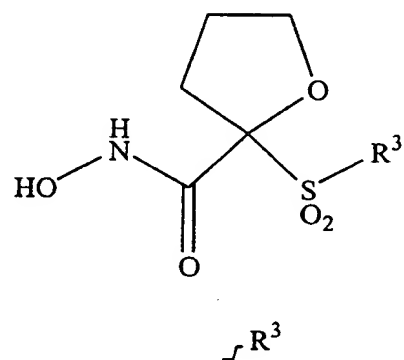
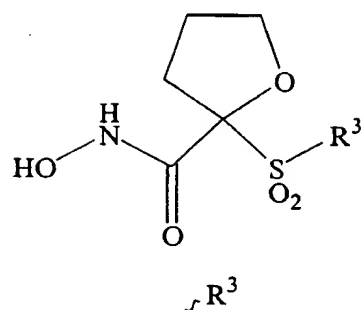




Table 64



1	8	15
2	9	16
3	10	17
4	11	18
5	12	19
6	13	20
7	14	21

Table 65

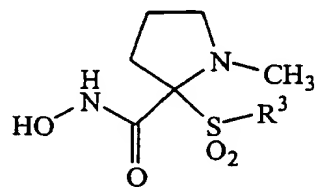
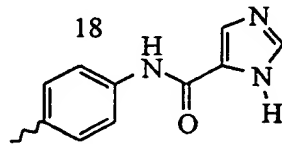
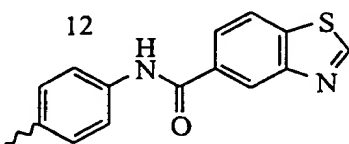
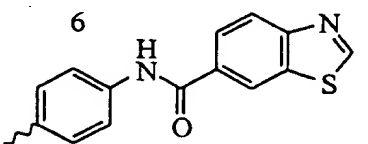
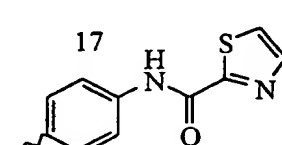
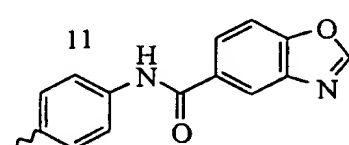
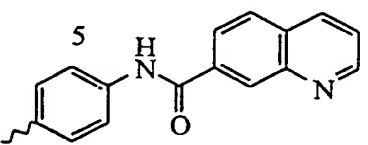
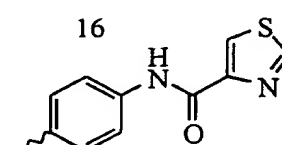
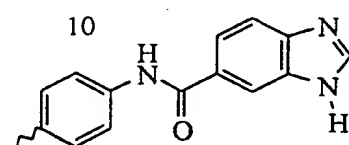
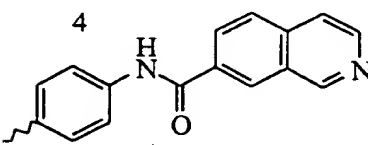
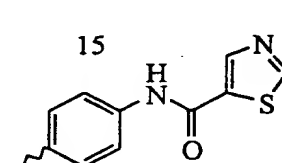
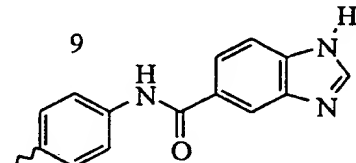
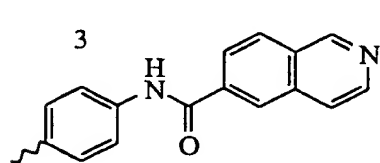
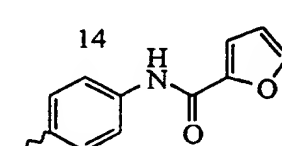
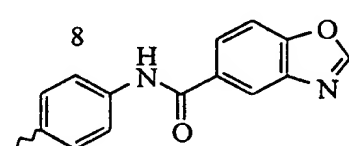
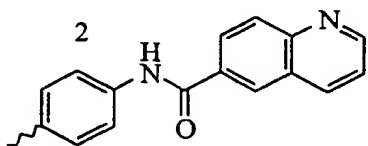
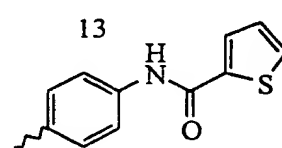
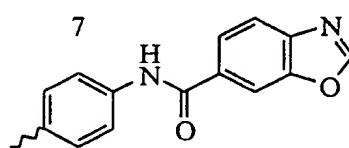
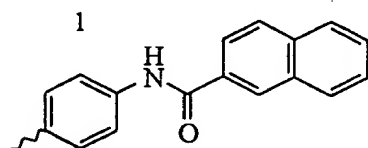
 $\text{R}^3$ 

Table 66

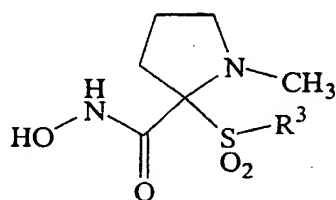
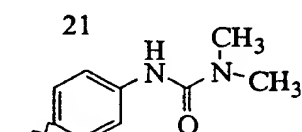
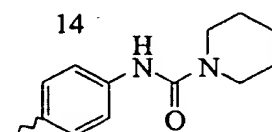
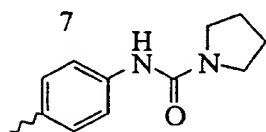
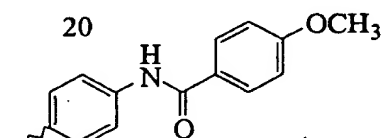
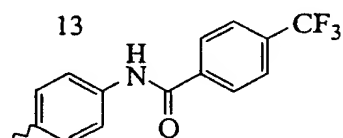
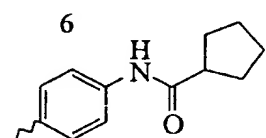
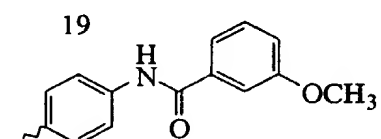
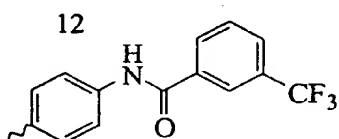
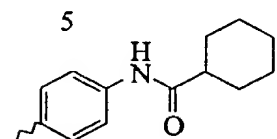
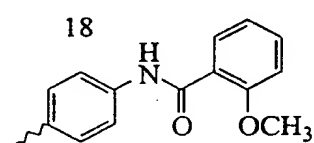
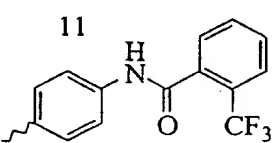
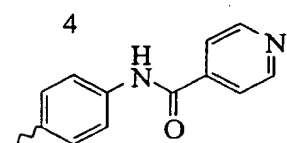
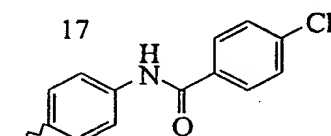
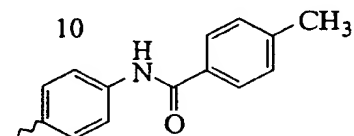
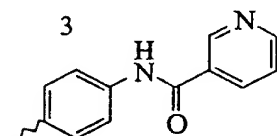
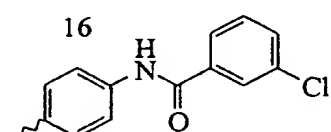
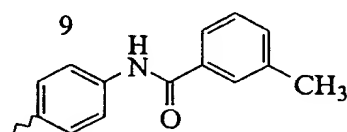
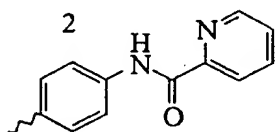
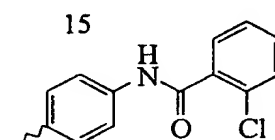
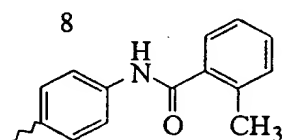
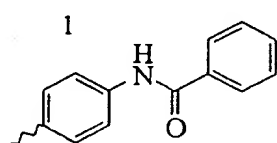
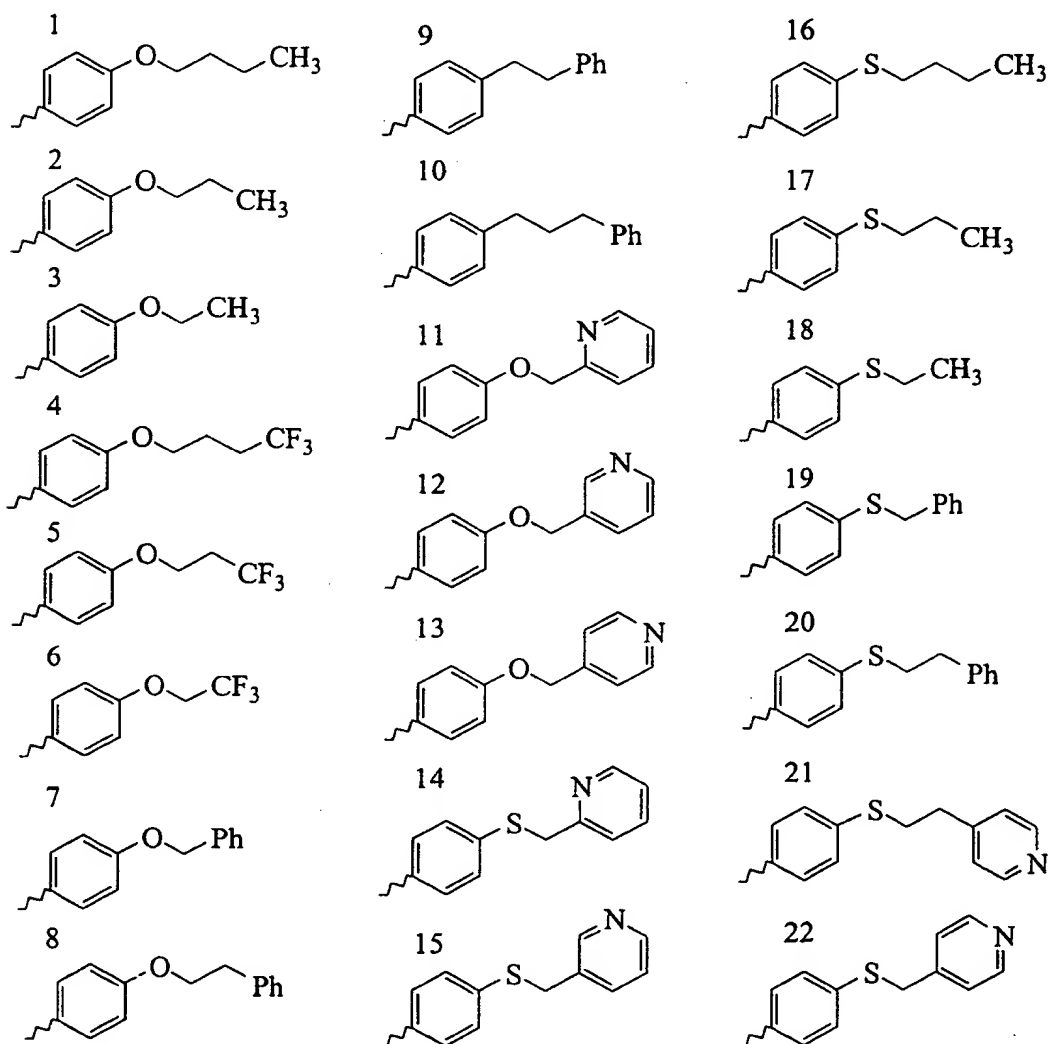
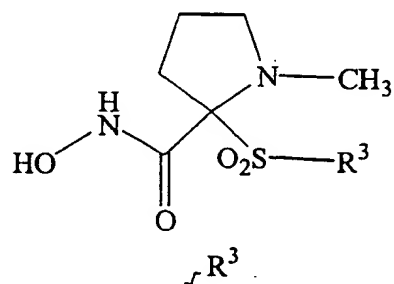
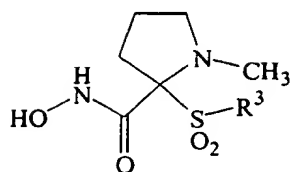
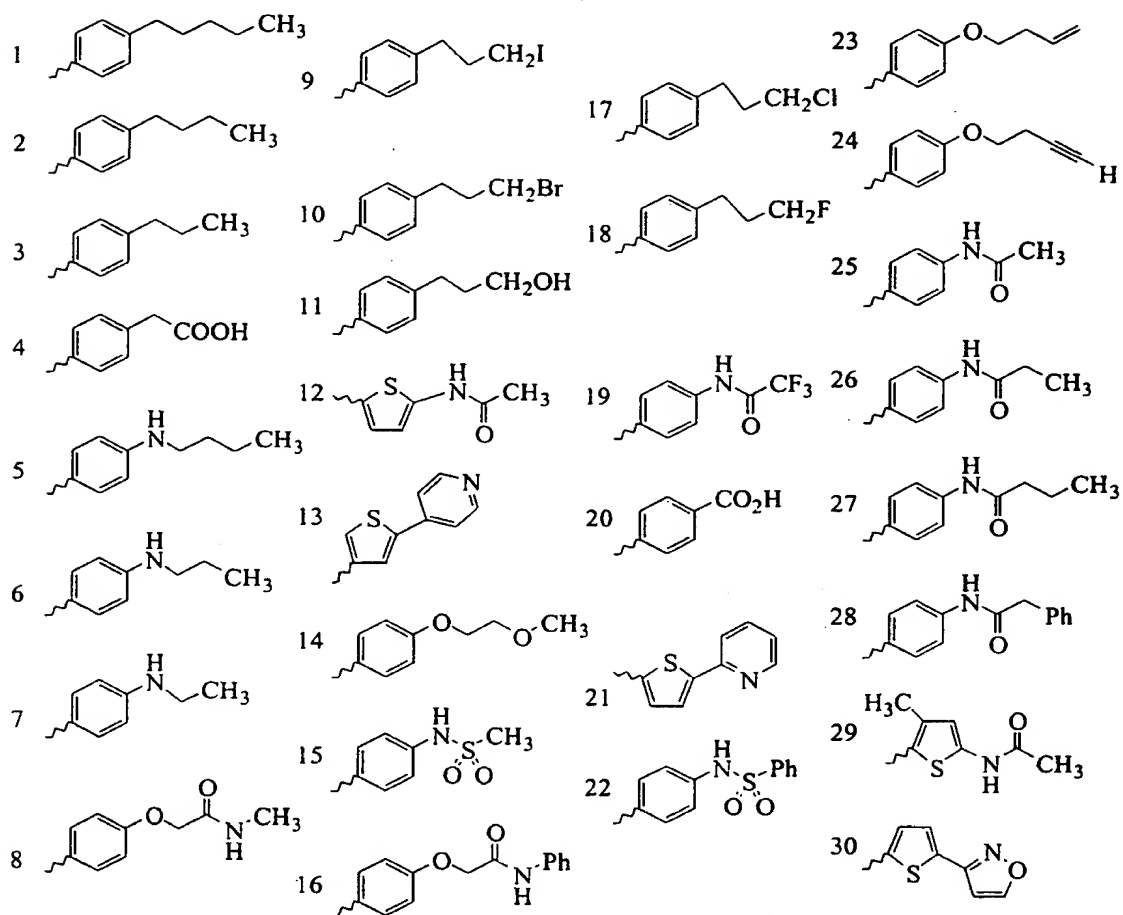
 $\sim R^3$ 

Table 67



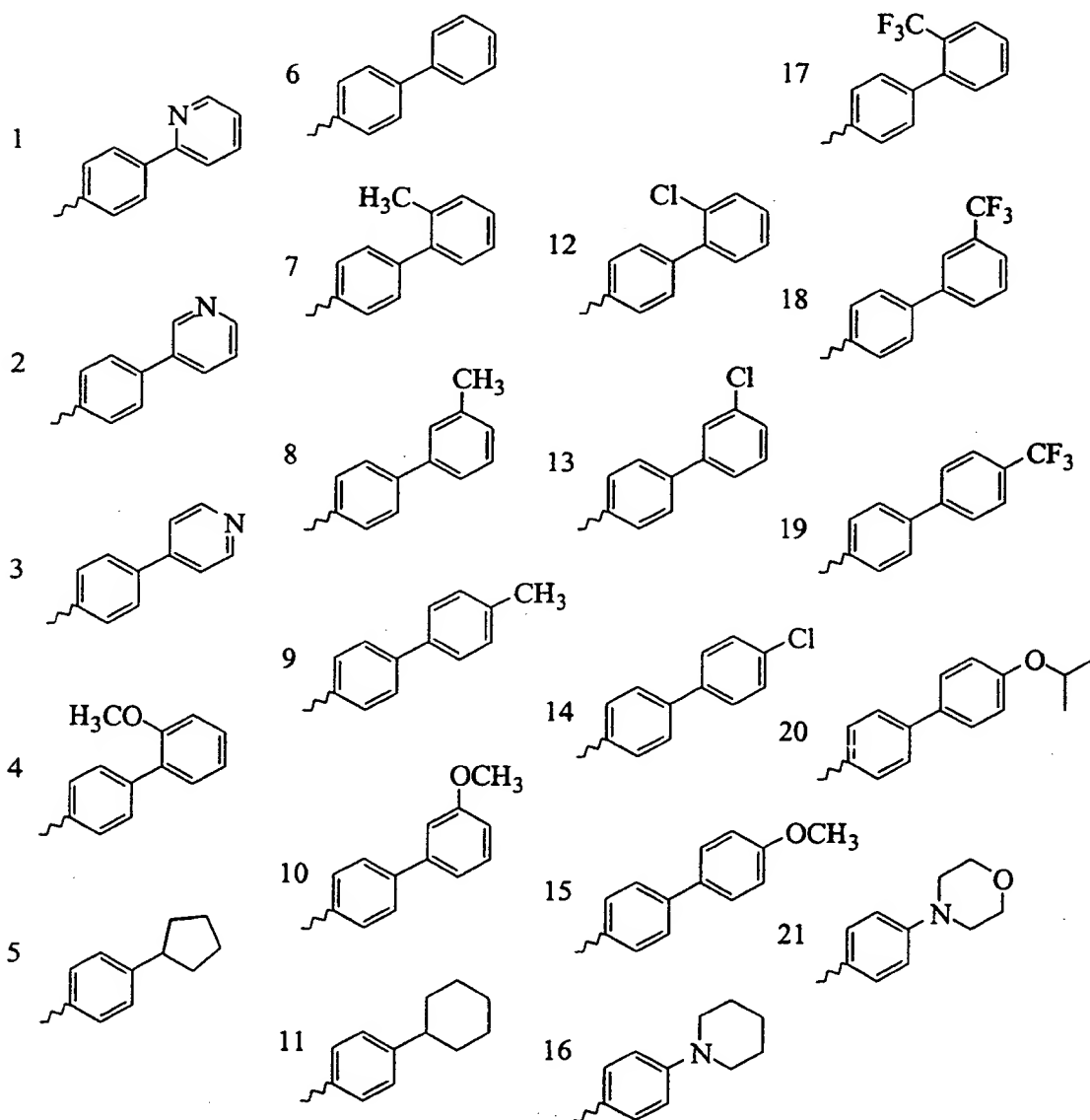
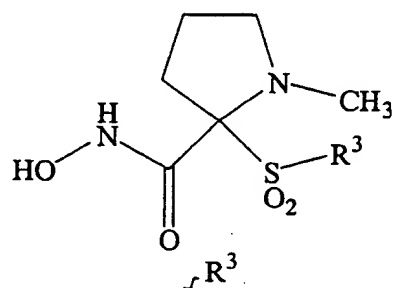
-197-

Table 68

 $R^3$ 

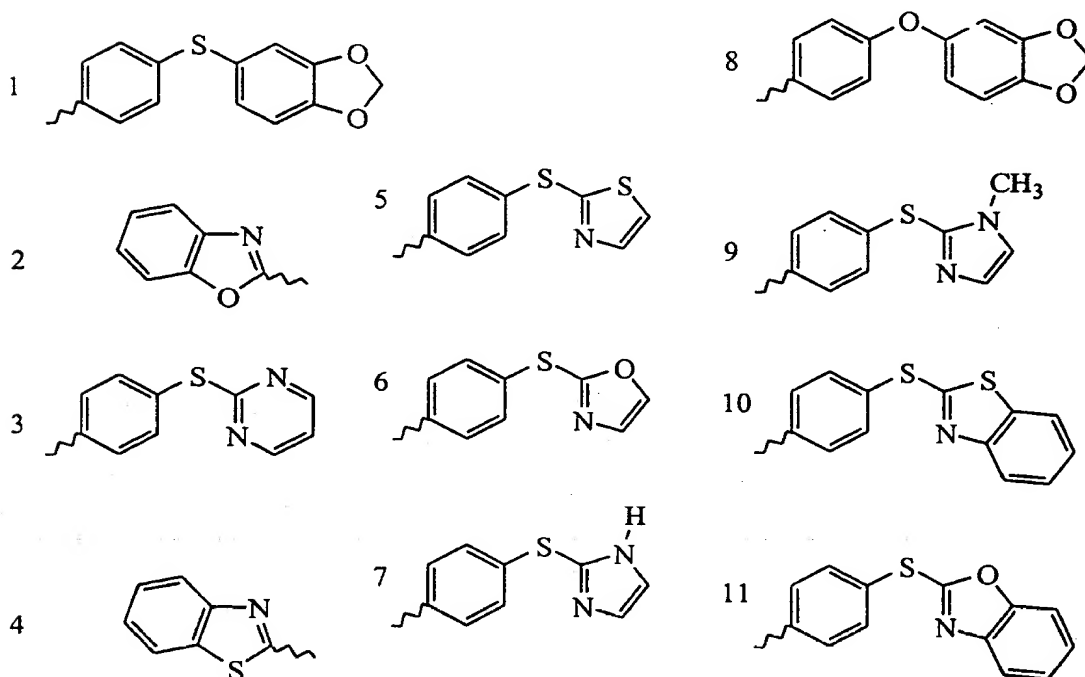
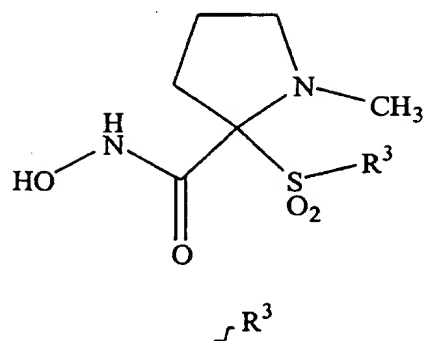
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Table 69



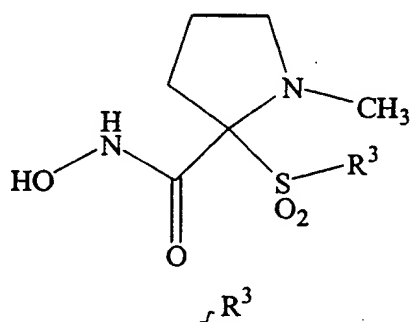
-199-

Table 70



-200-

Table 71



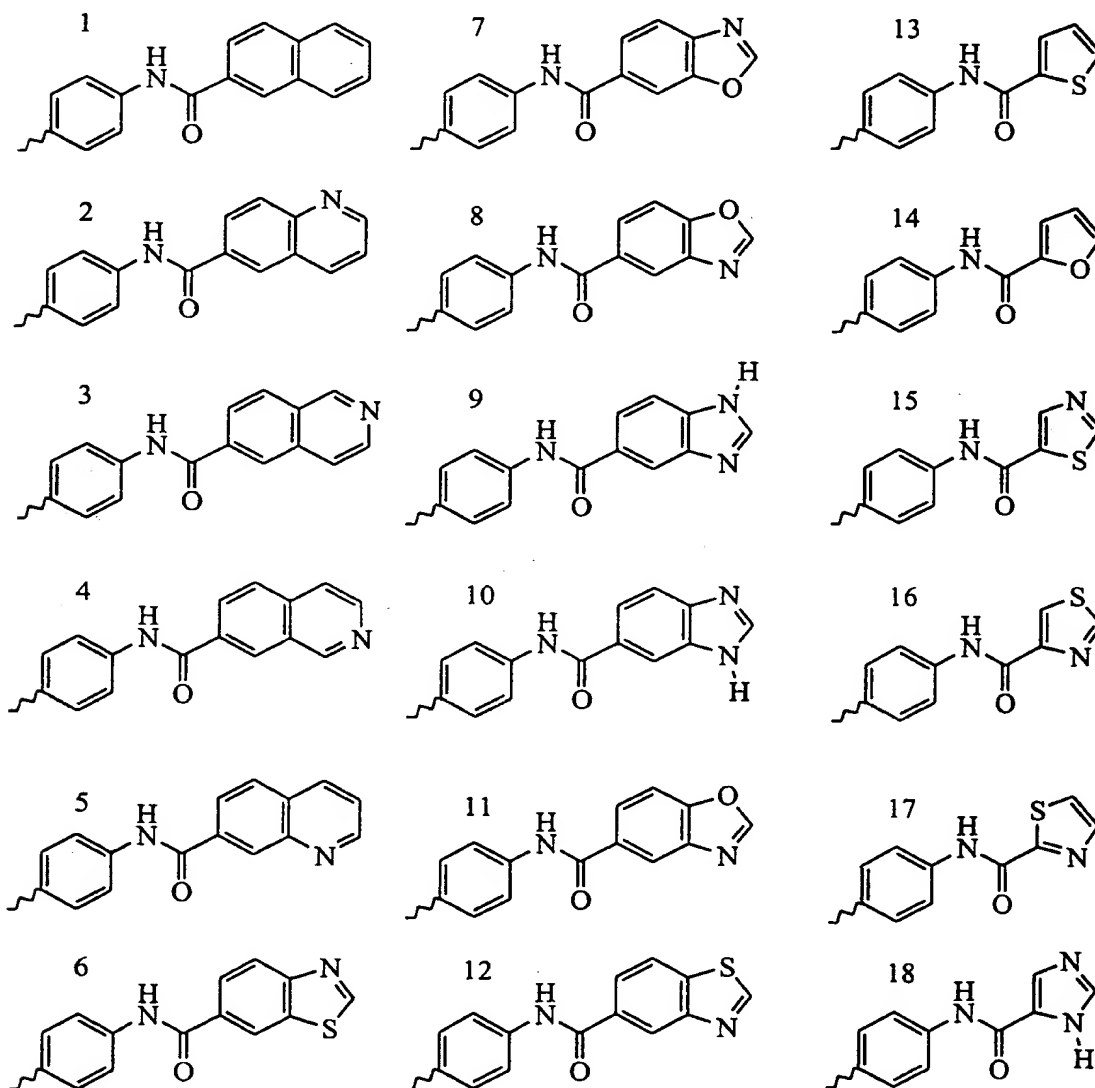
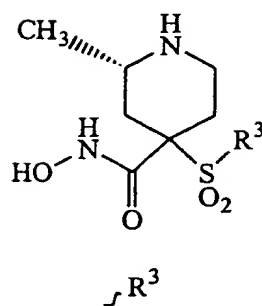
1	8	15
2	9	16
3	10	17
4	11	18
5	12	19
6	13	20
7	14	21

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



- 201 -

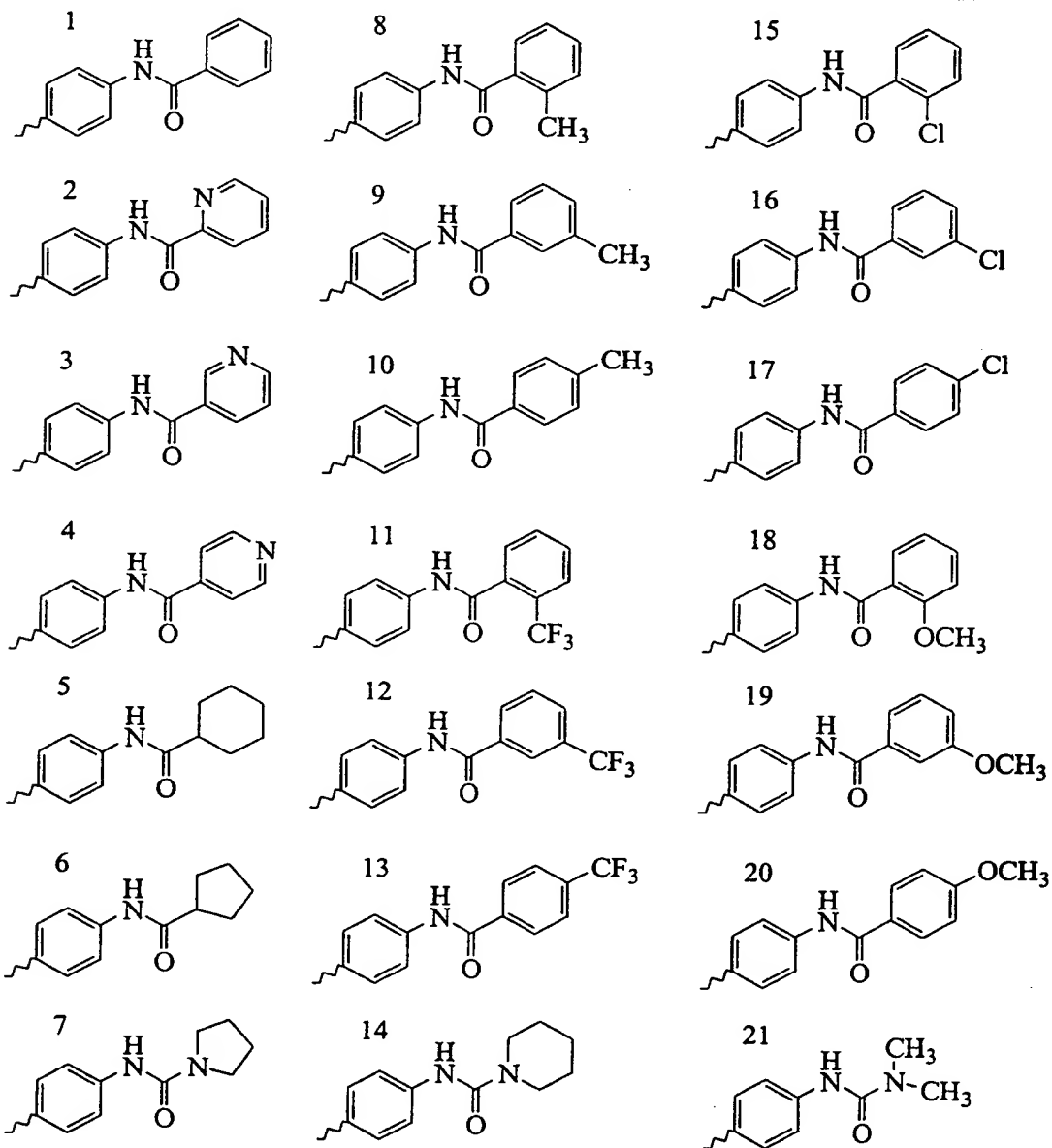
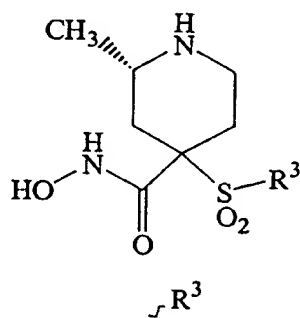
Table 72



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

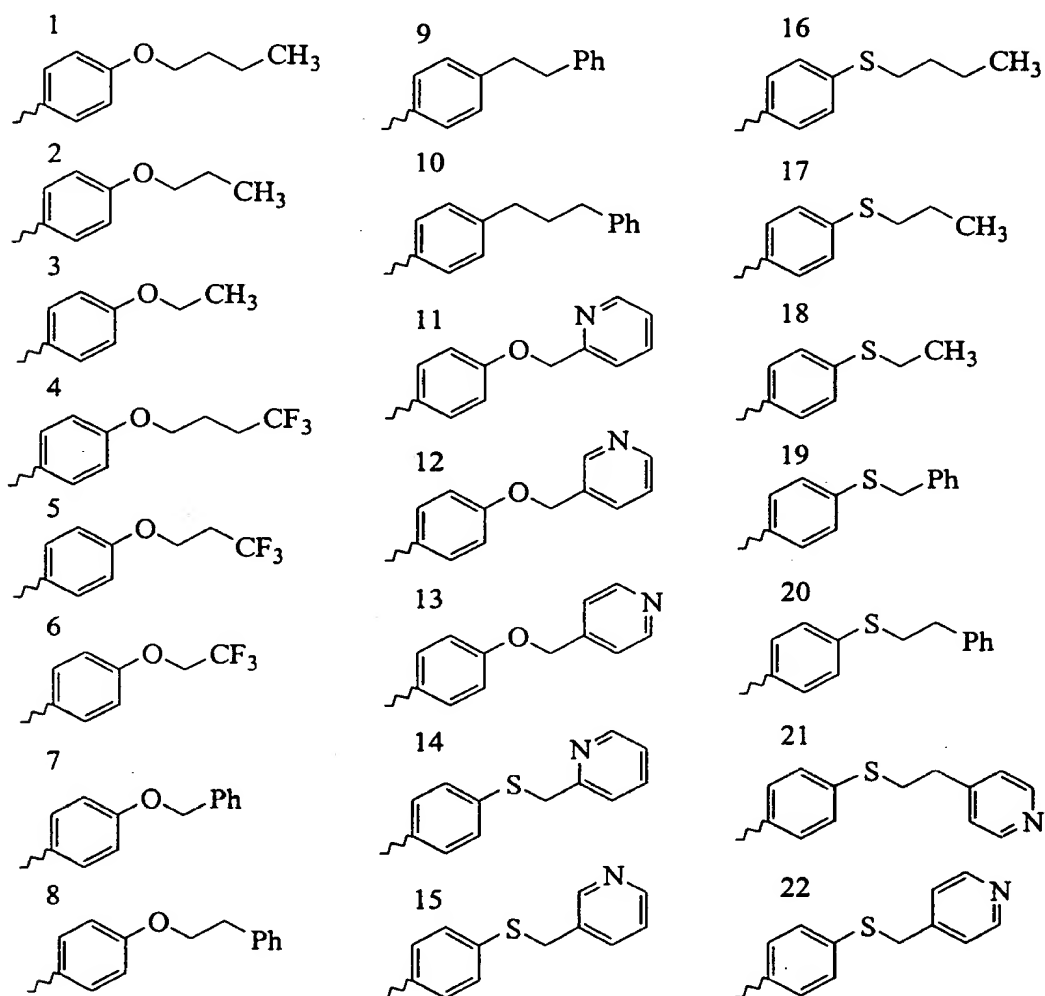
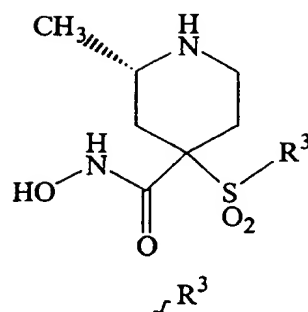
- 202 -

Table 73



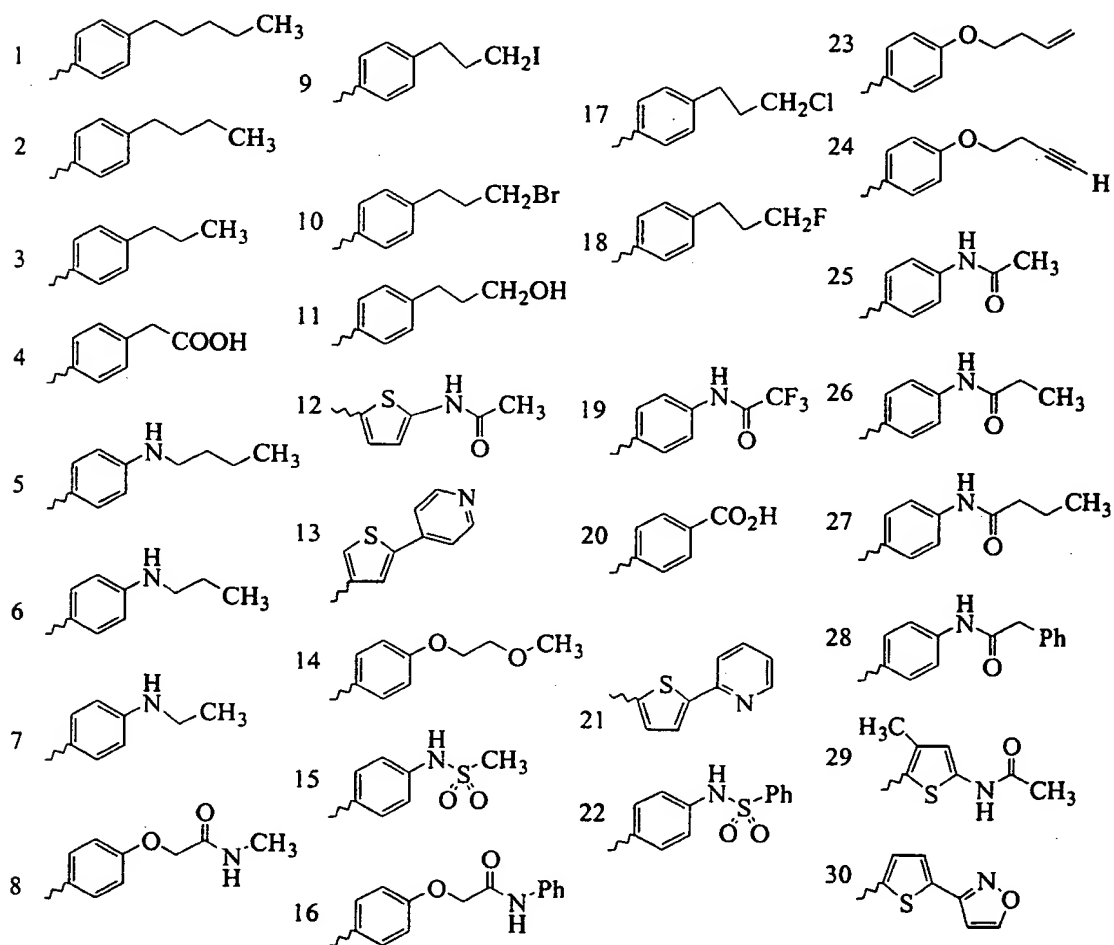
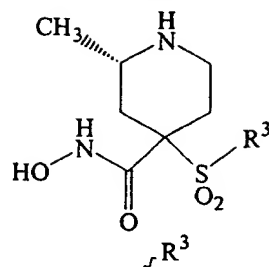
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Table 74



- 204 -

Table 75



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Table 76

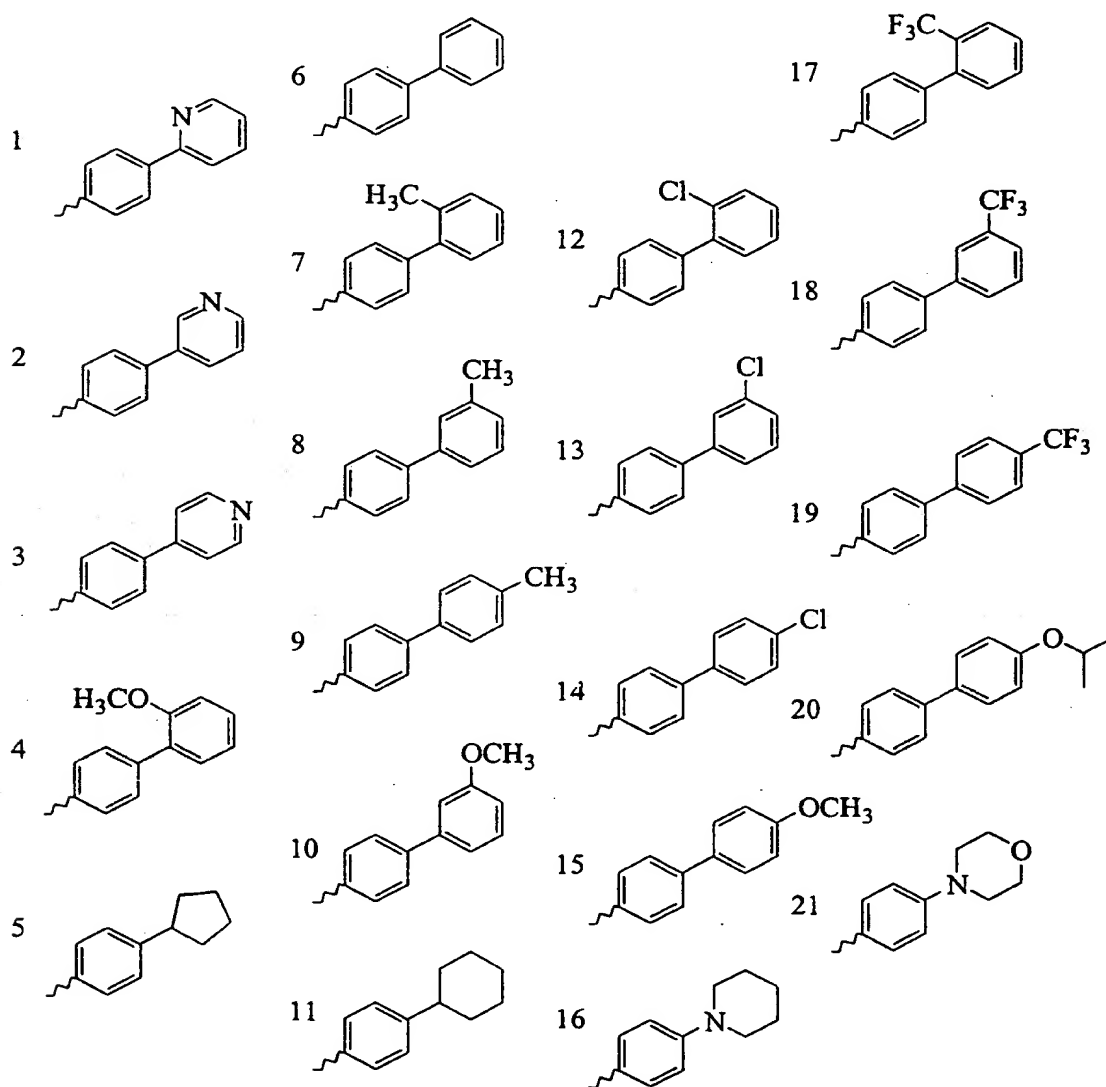
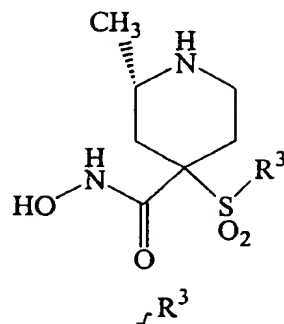
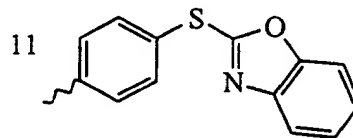
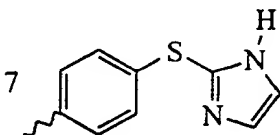
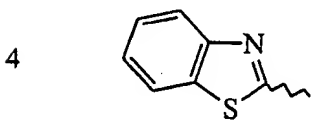
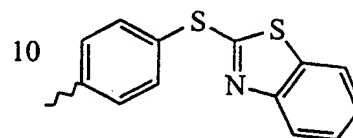
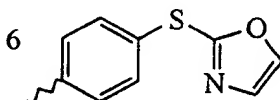
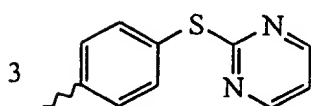
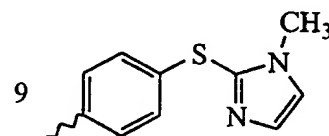
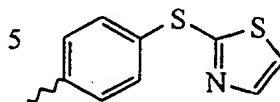
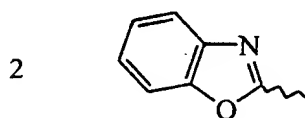
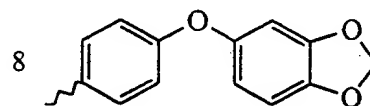
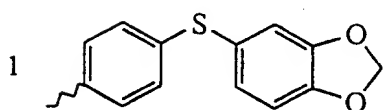
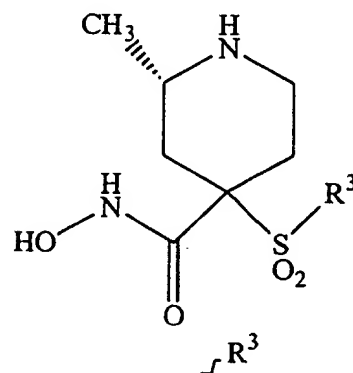
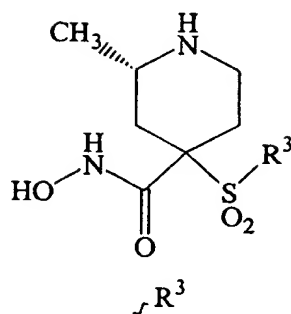


Table 77



-207-

Table 78

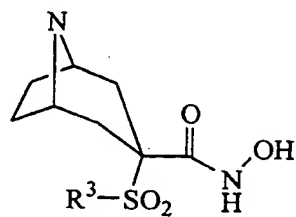
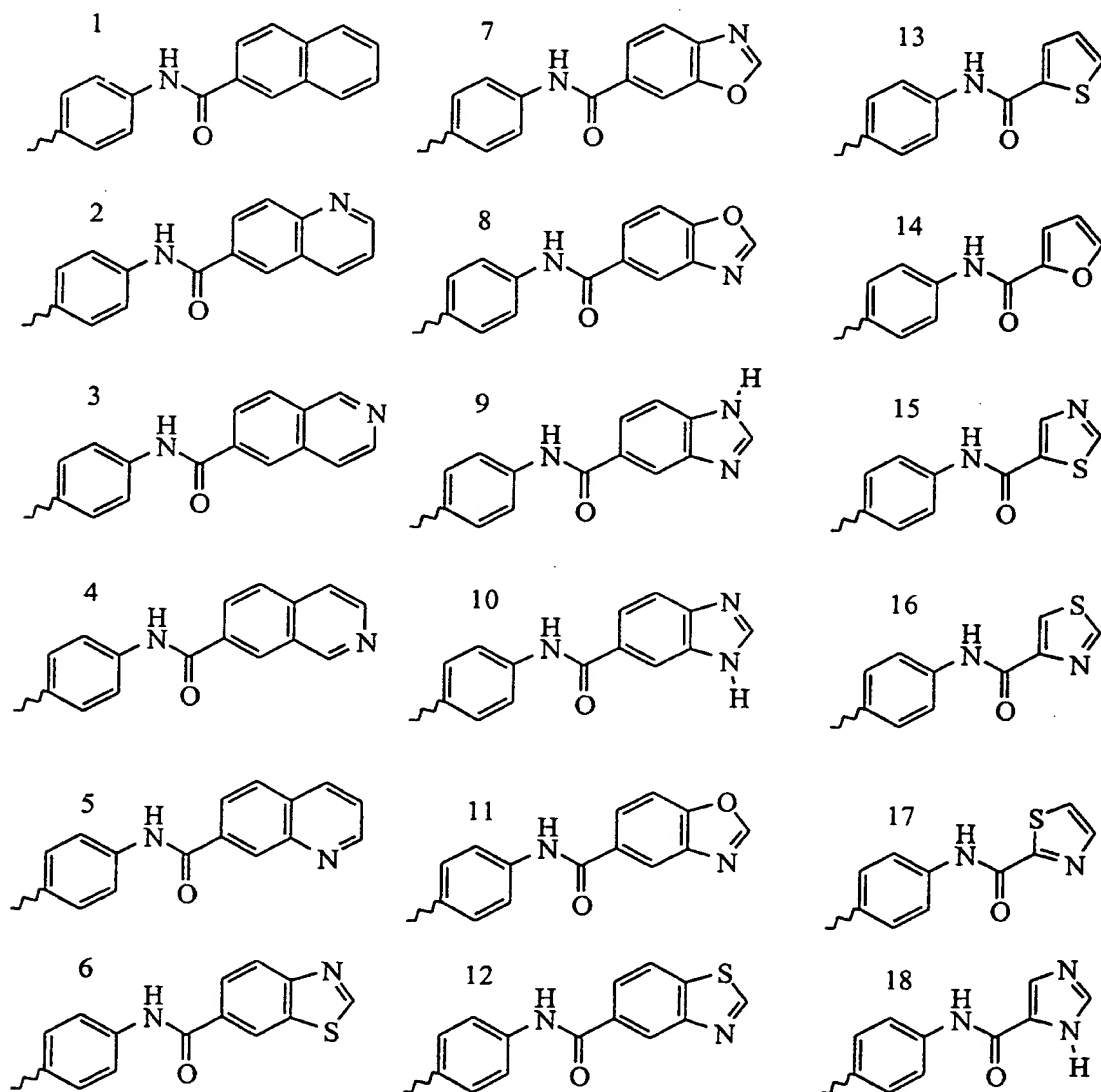


1	8	15
2	9	16
3	10	17
4	11	18
5	12	19
6	13	20
7	14	21

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

- 208 -

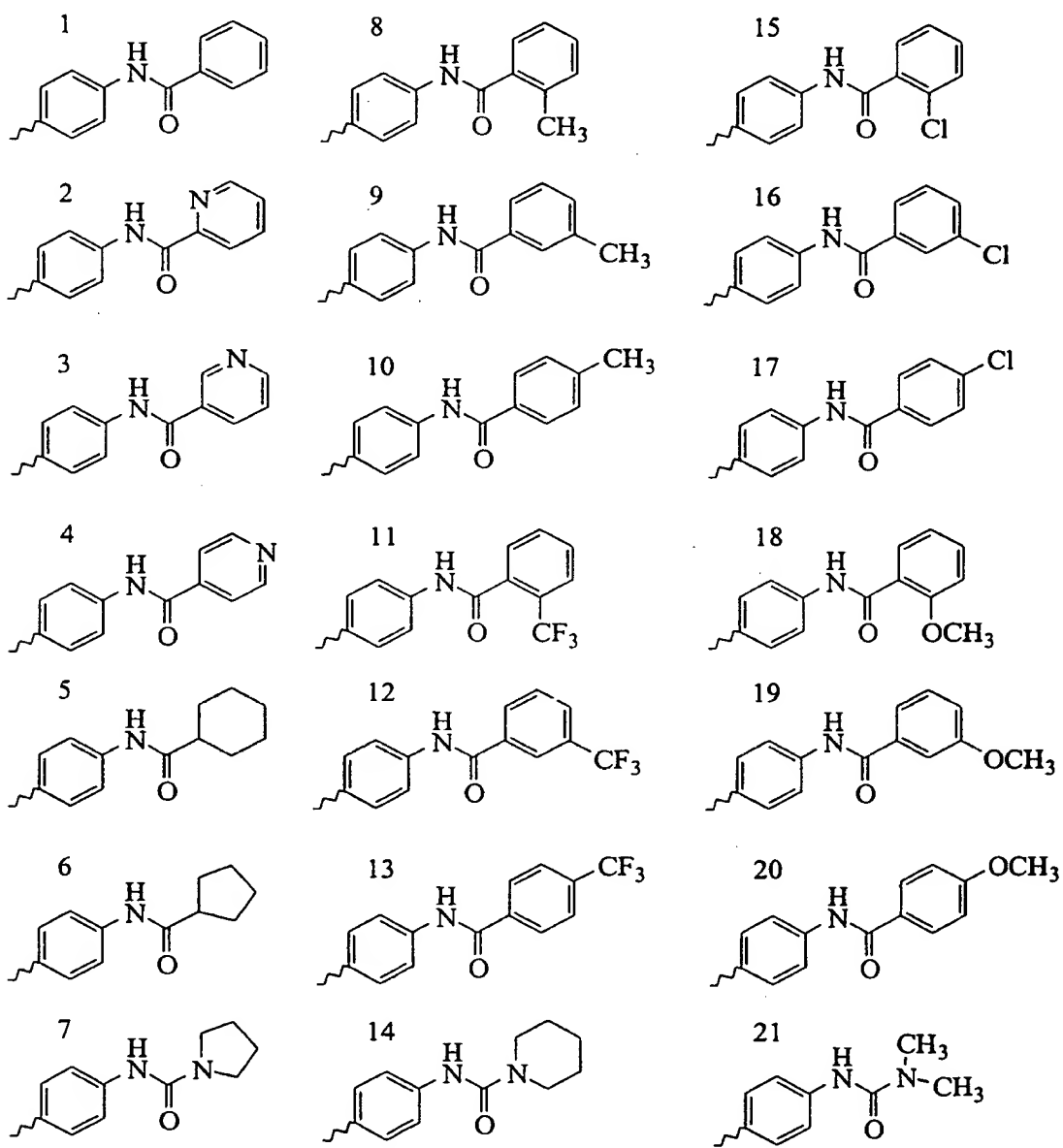
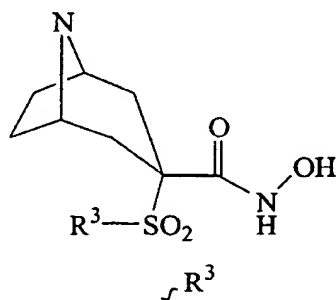
Table 79

 $R^3$ 

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

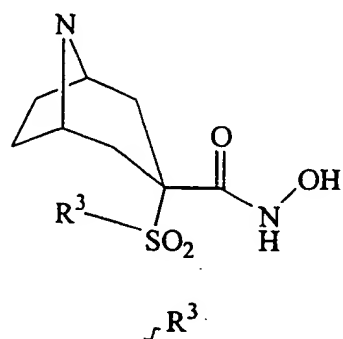


Table 80



- 210 -

Table 81

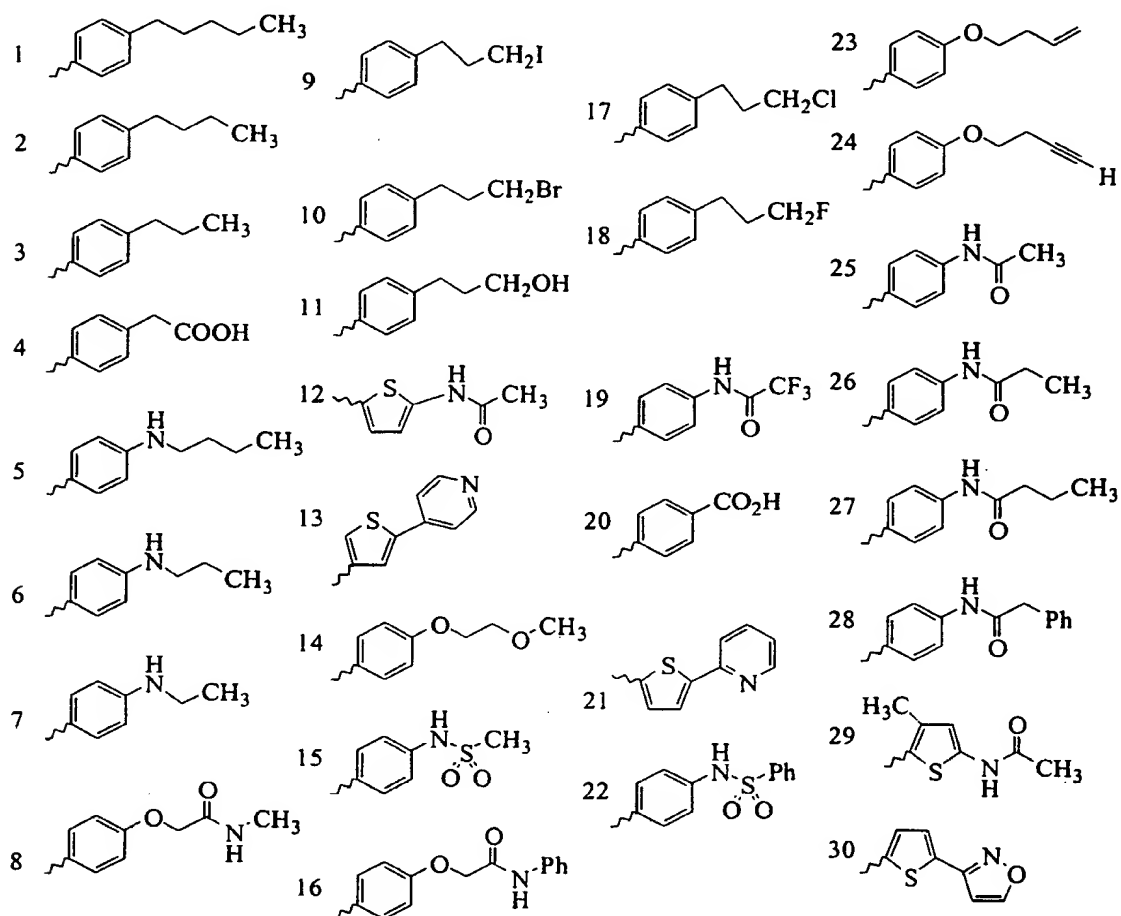
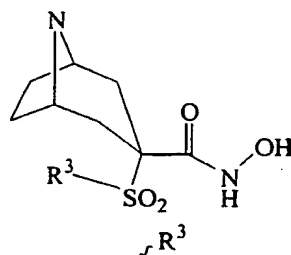


1	9	16
2	10	17
3	11	18
4	12	19
5	13	20
6	14	21
7	15	22
8		

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

- 211 -

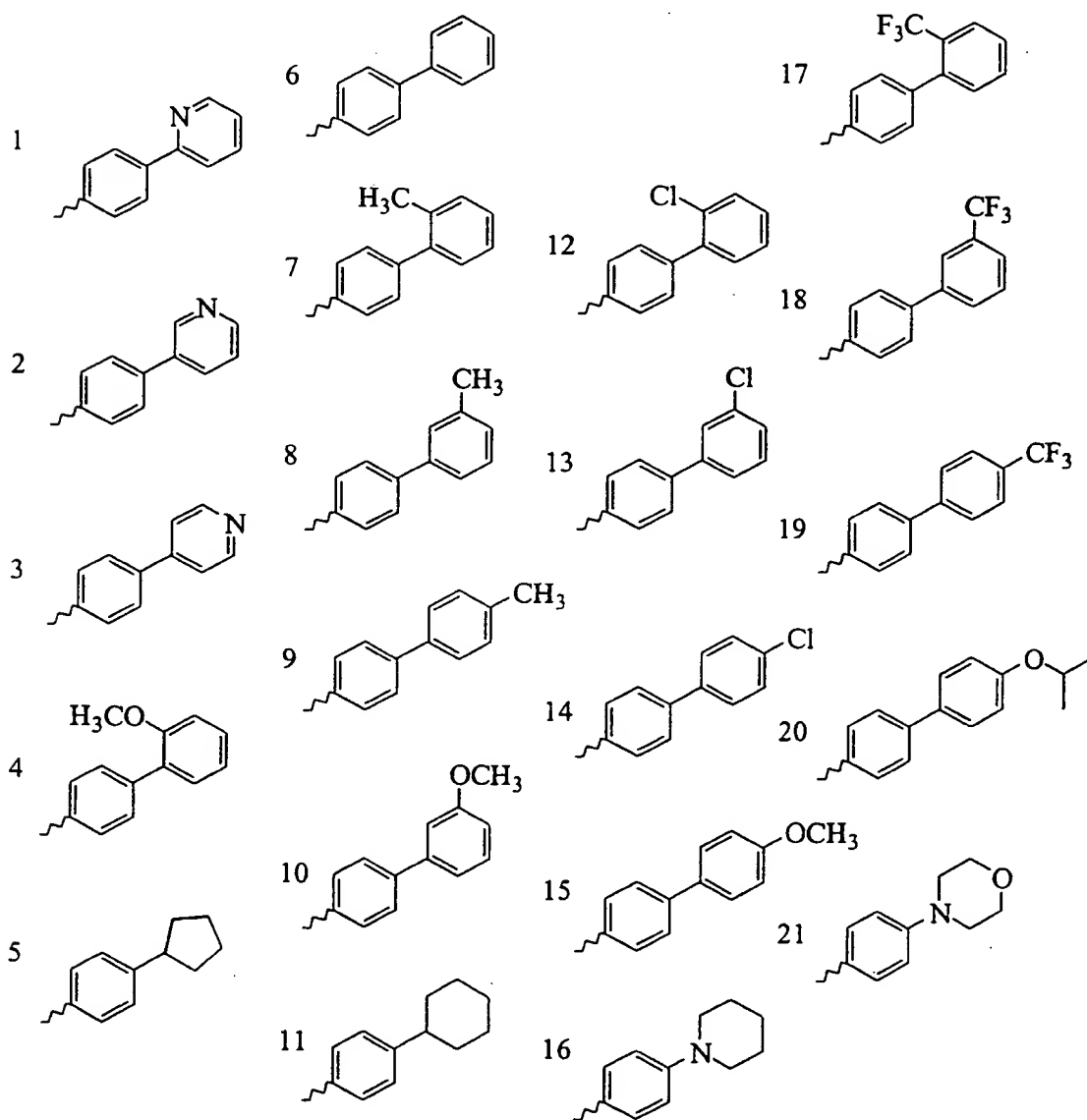
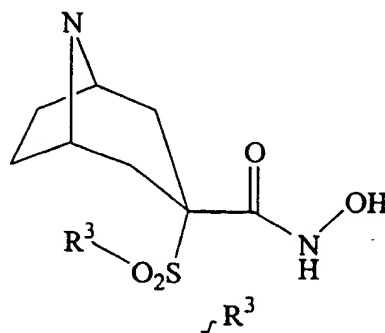
Table 82



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

- 212 -

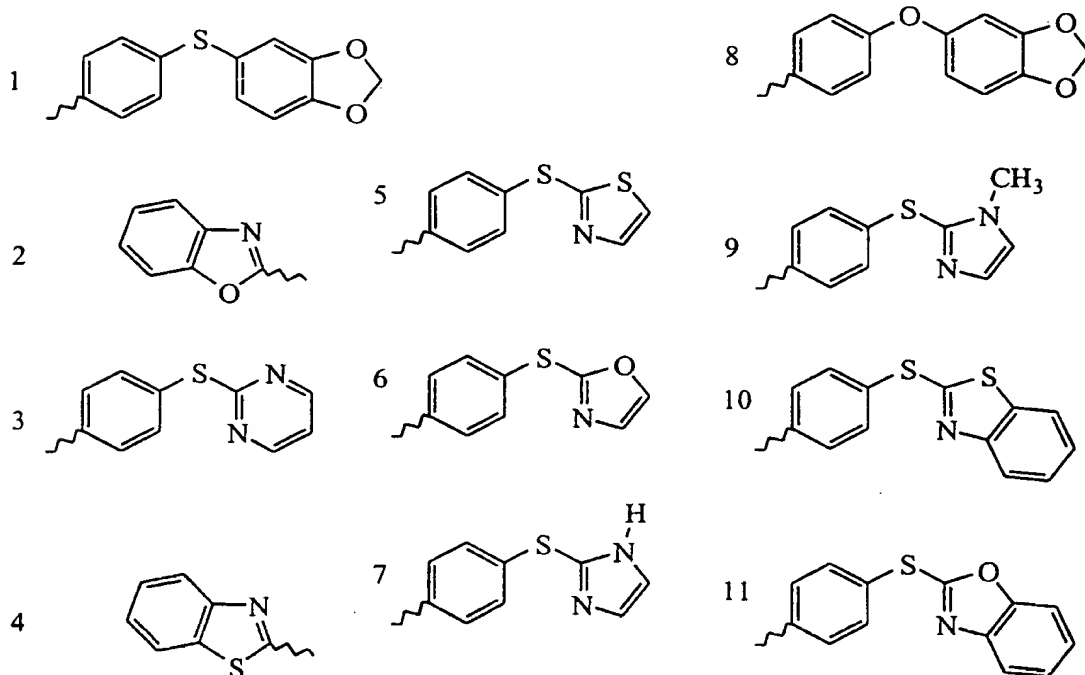
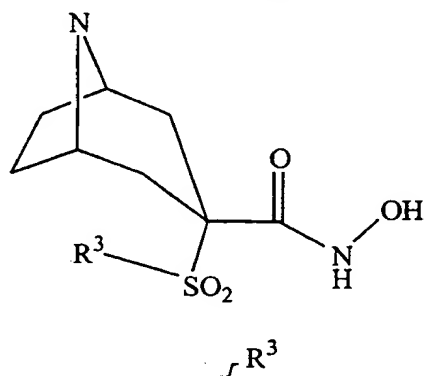
Table 83



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

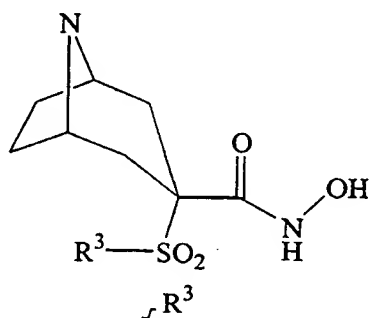
-213-

Table 84



- 214 -

Table 85

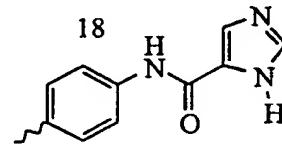
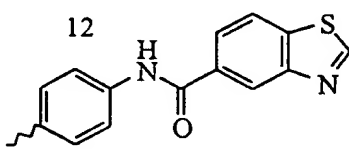
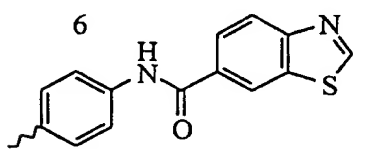
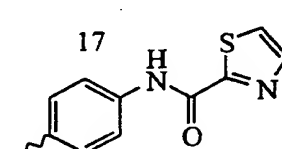
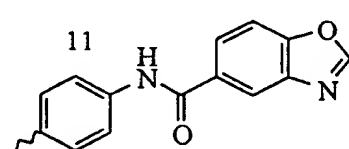
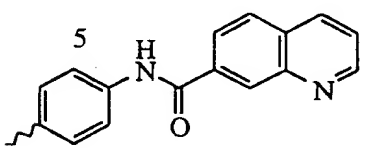
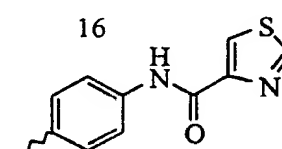
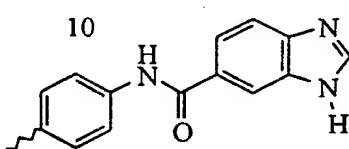
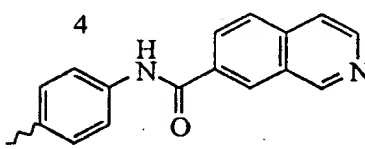
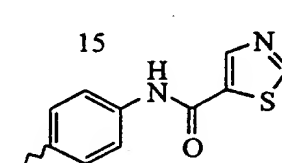
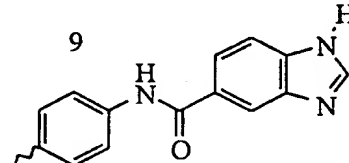
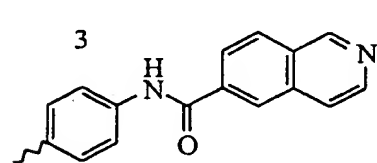
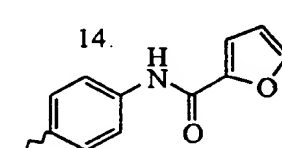
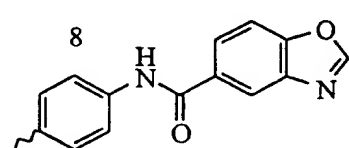
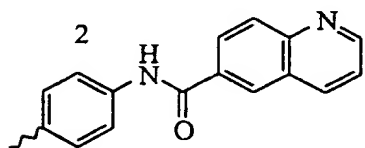
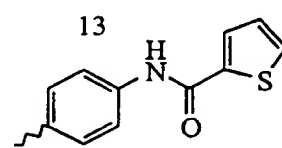
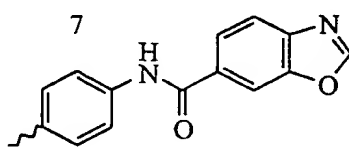
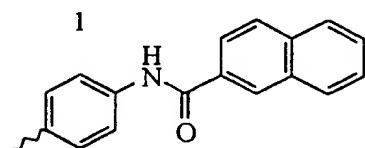
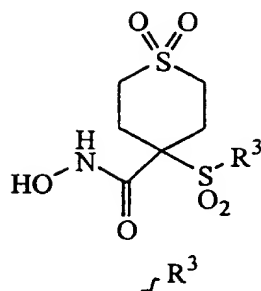


1	8	15
2	9	16
3	10	17
4	11	18
5	12	19
6	13	20
7	14	21

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-215-

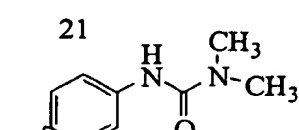
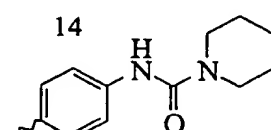
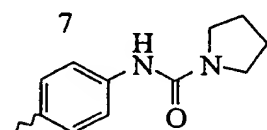
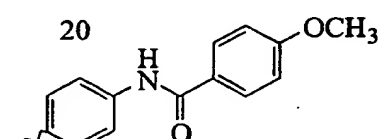
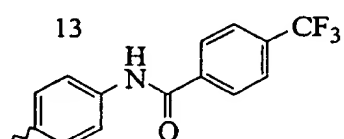
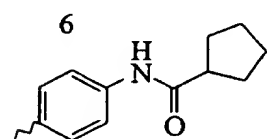
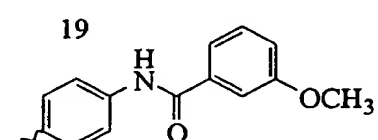
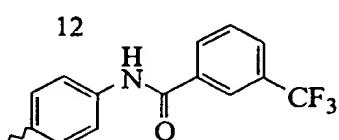
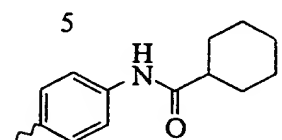
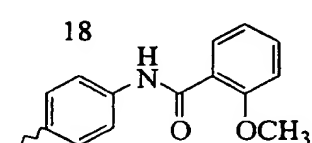
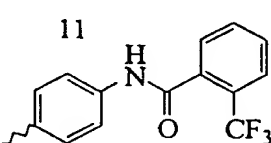
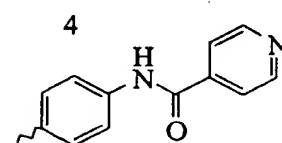
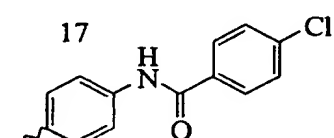
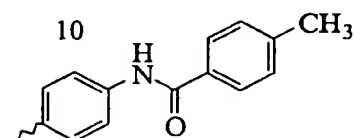
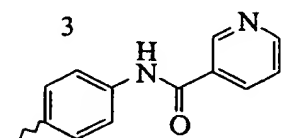
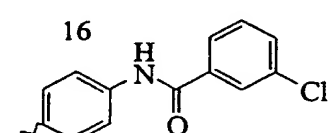
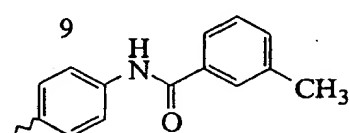
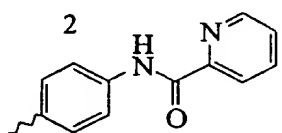
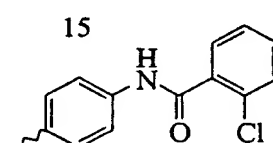
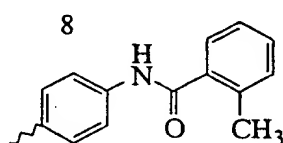
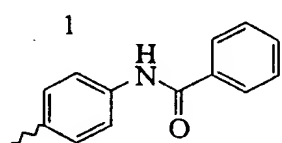
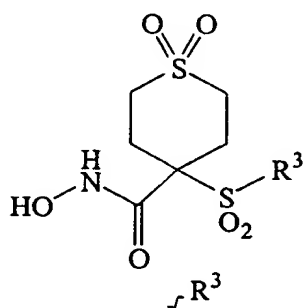
Table 86



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

- 216 -

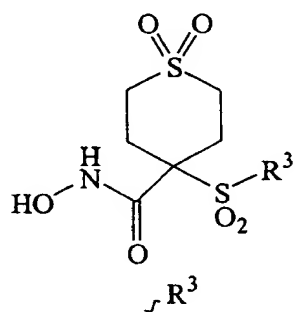
Table 87





- 217 -

Table 88

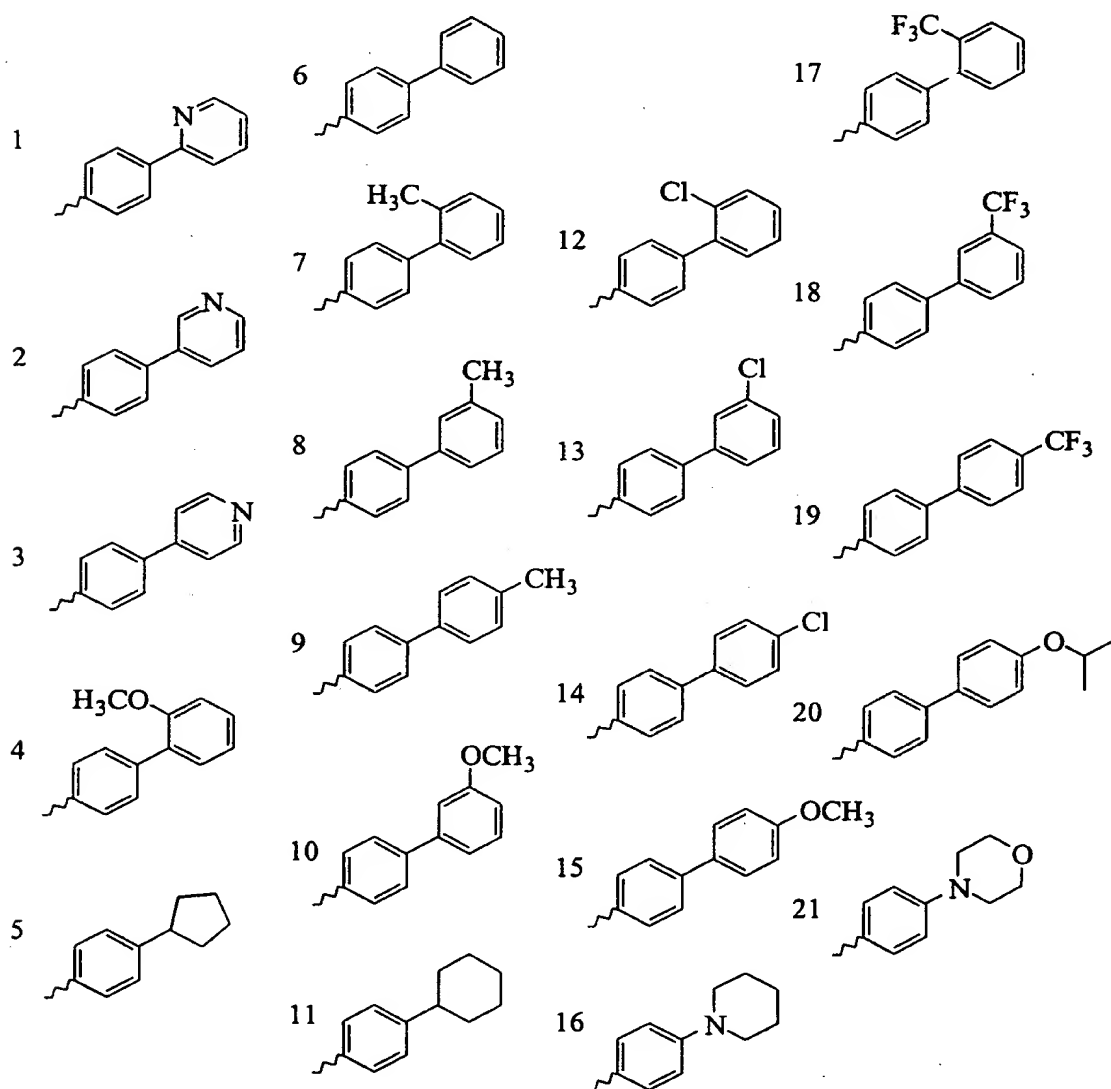
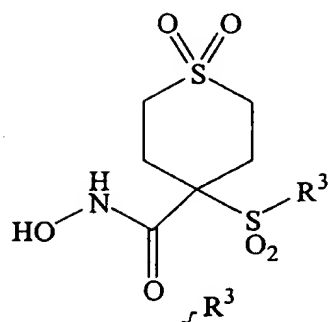


1 	9 	16 
2 	10 	17 
3 	11 	18 
4 	12 	19 
5 	13 	20 
6 	14 	21 
7 	15 	22 
8 		



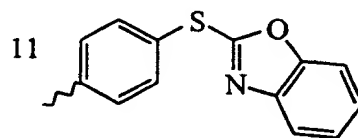
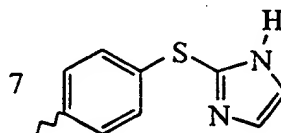
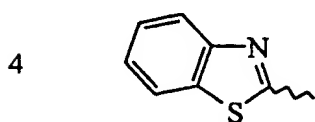
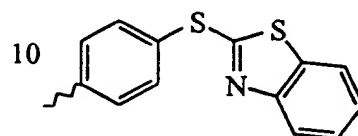
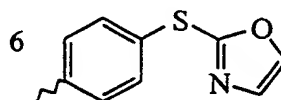
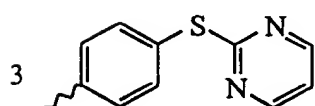
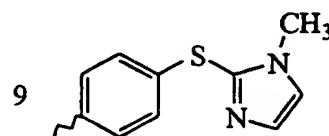
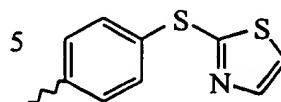
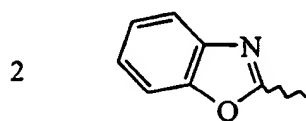
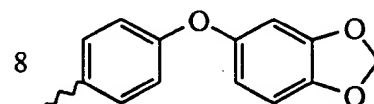
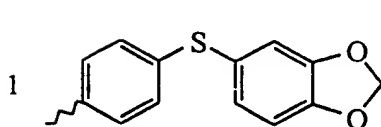
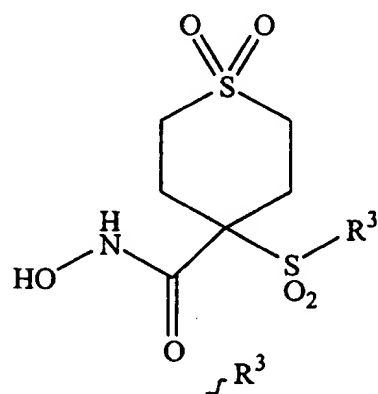
-219-

Table 90



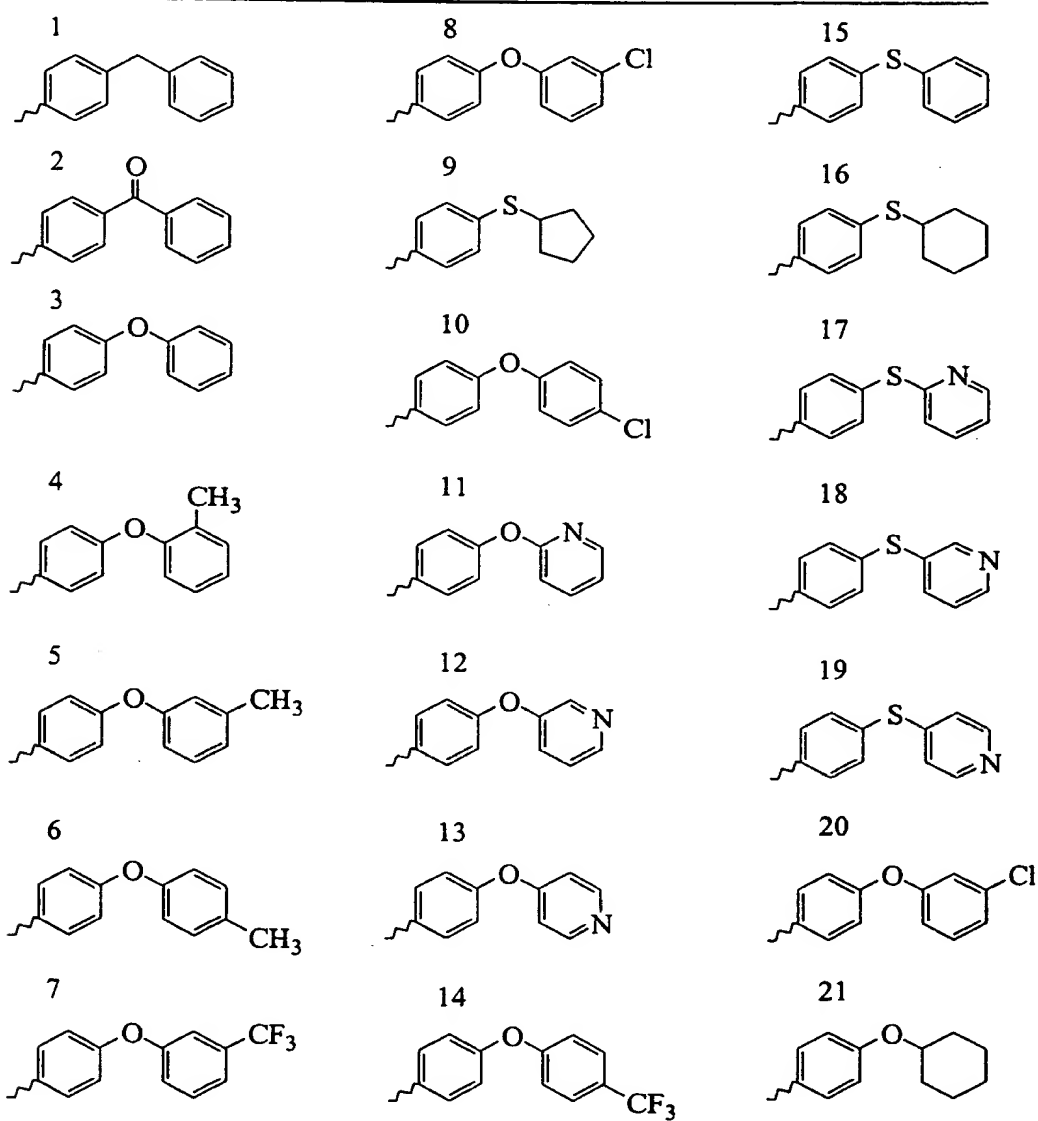
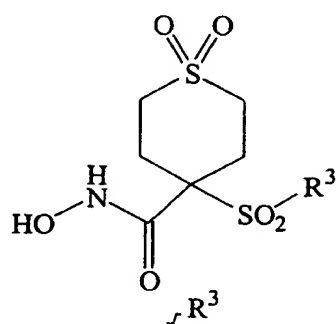
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Table 91



- 221 -

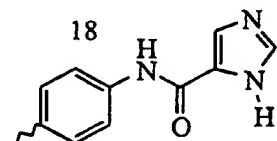
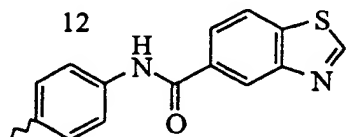
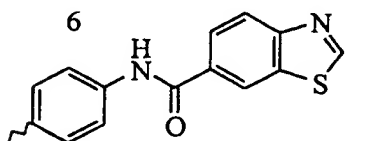
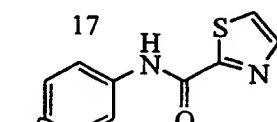
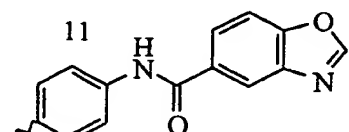
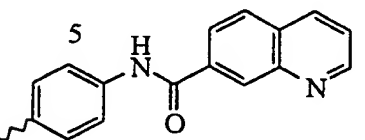
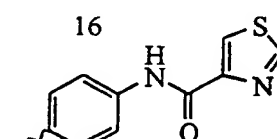
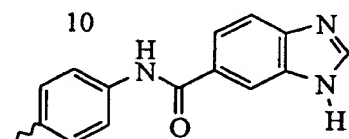
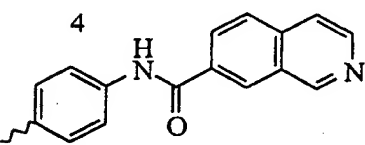
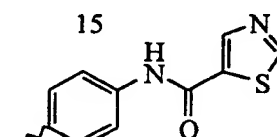
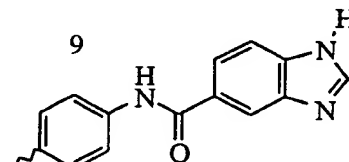
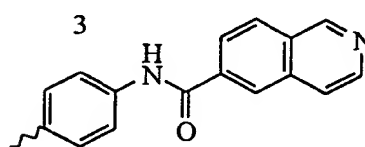
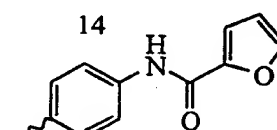
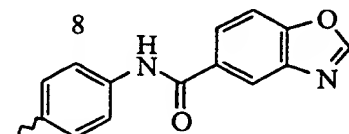
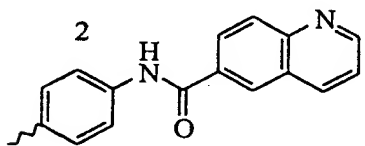
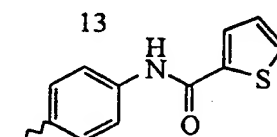
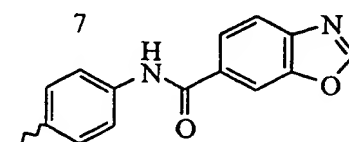
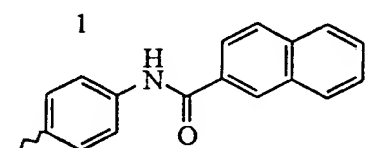
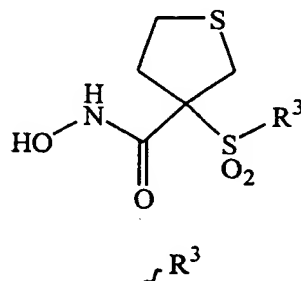
Table 92



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

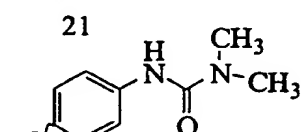
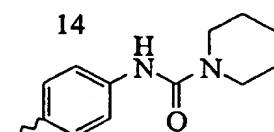
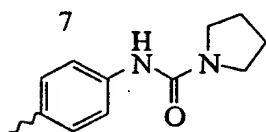
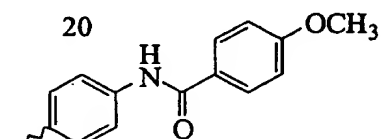
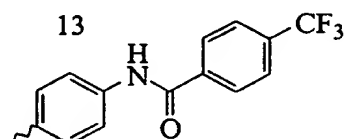
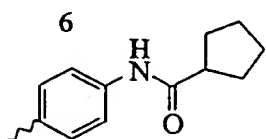
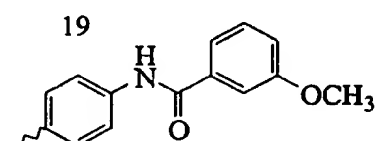
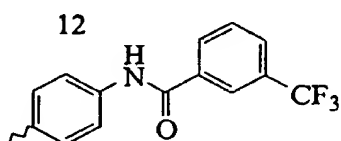
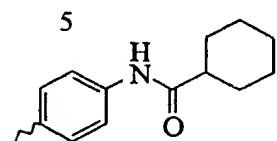
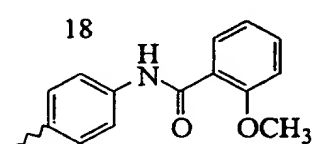
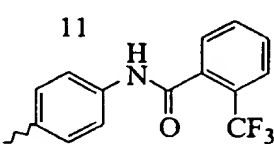
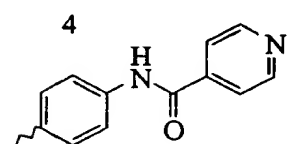
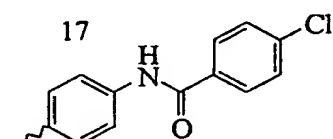
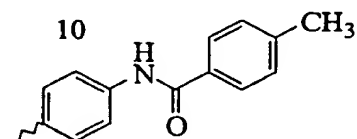
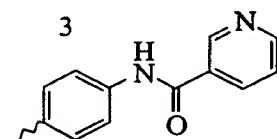
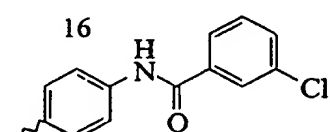
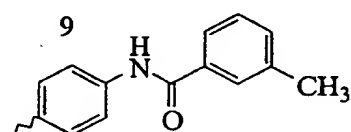
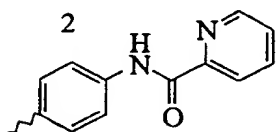
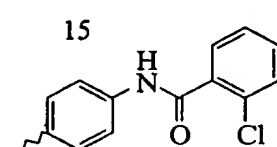
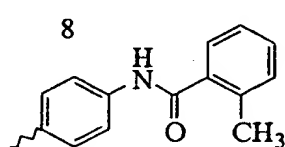
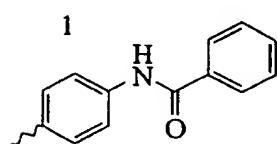
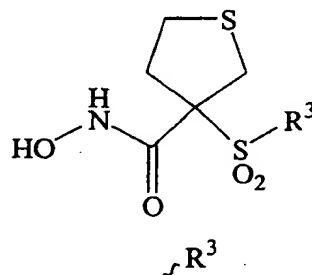
- 222 -

Table 93



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

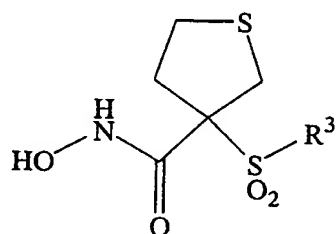
Table 94



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

- 224 -

Table 95

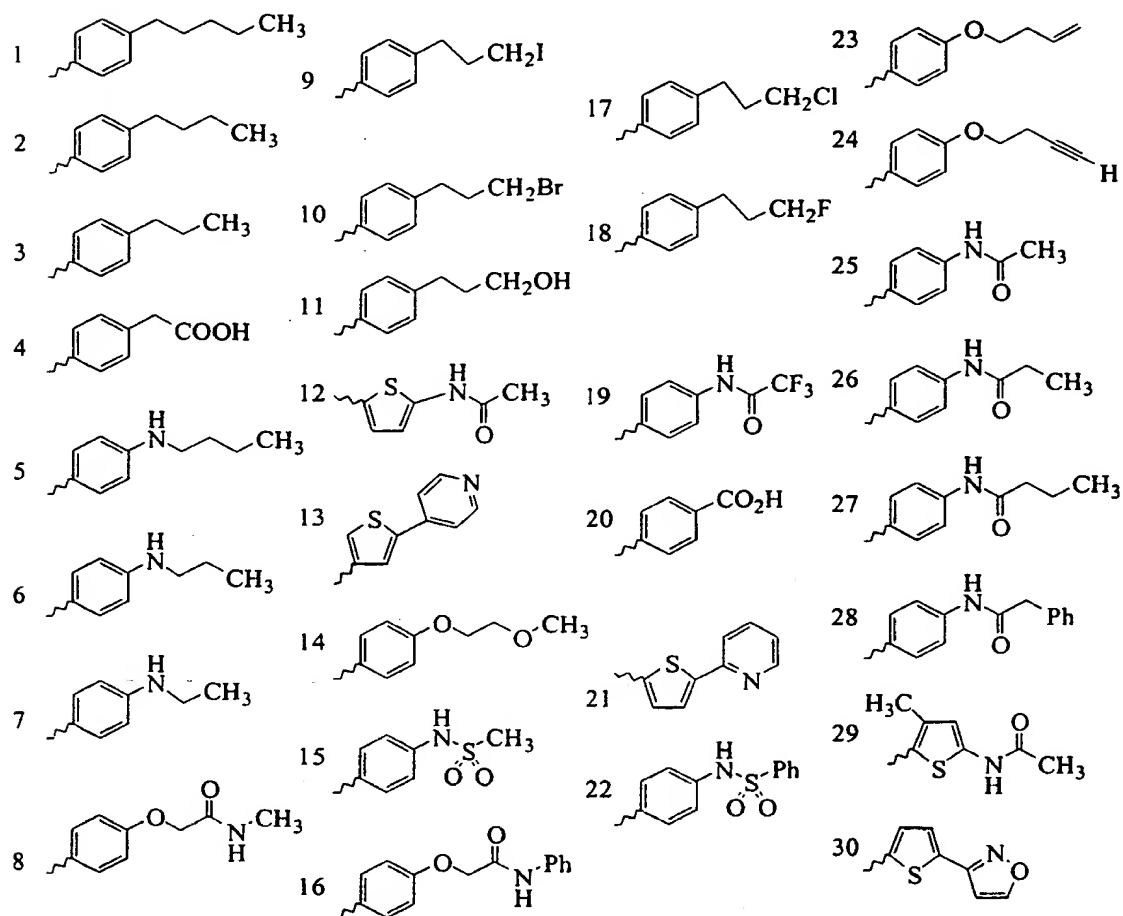
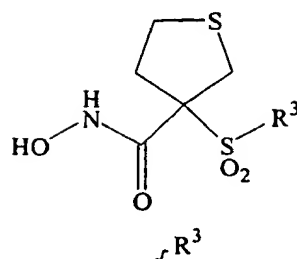


1 	9 	16 
2 	10 	17 
3 	11 	18 
4 	12 	19 
5 	13 	20 
6 	14 	21 
7 	15 	22 
8 		



- 225 -

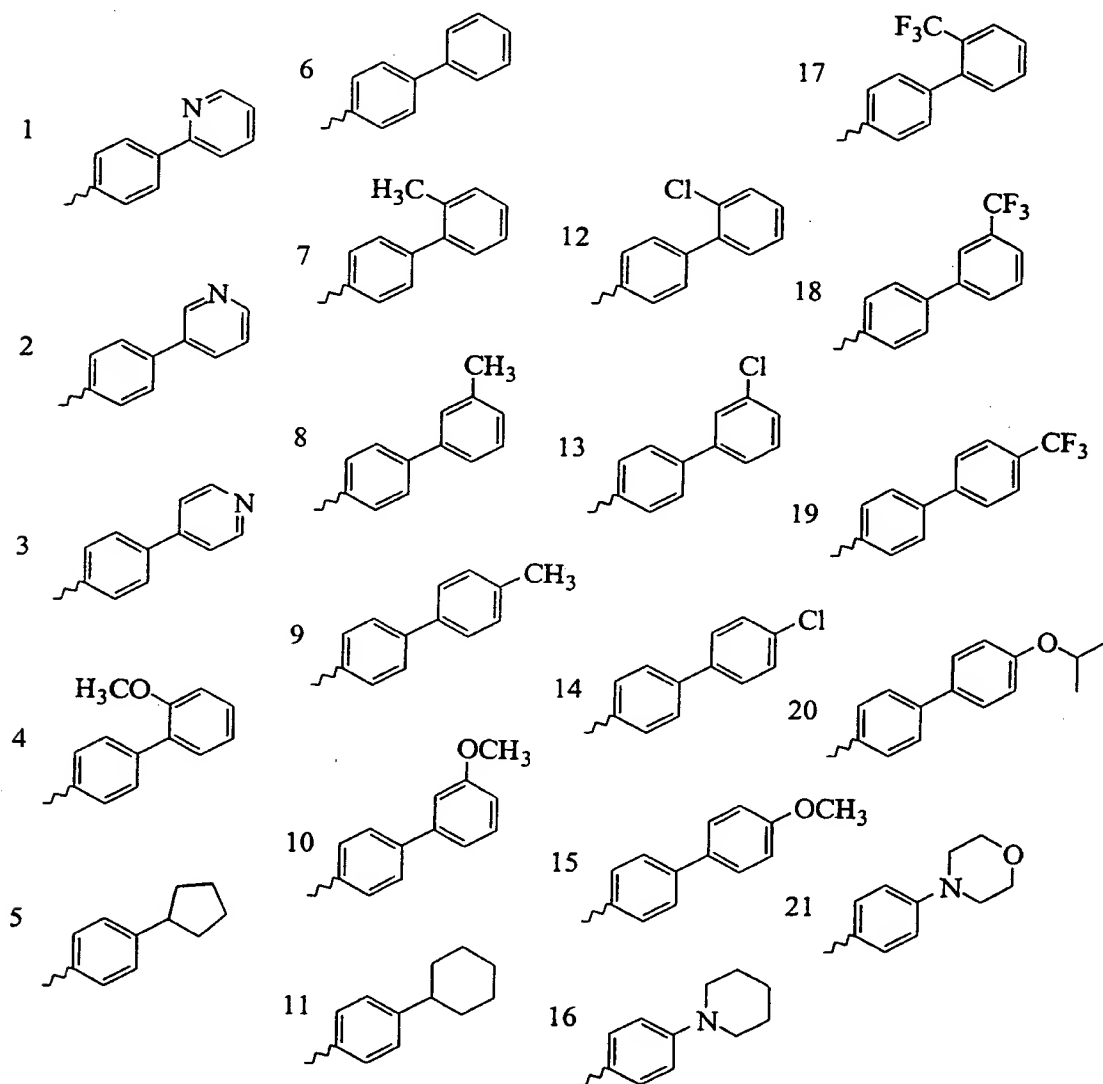
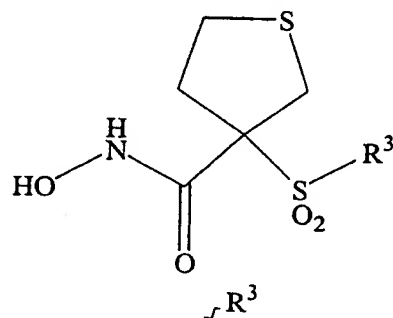
Table 96



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

- 226 -

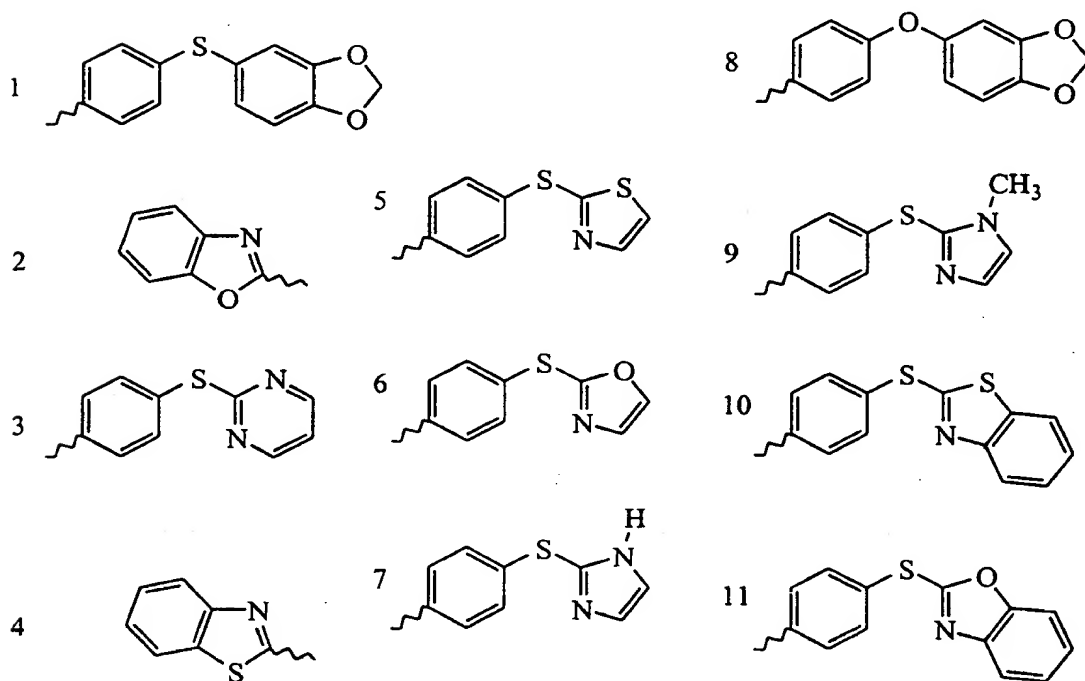
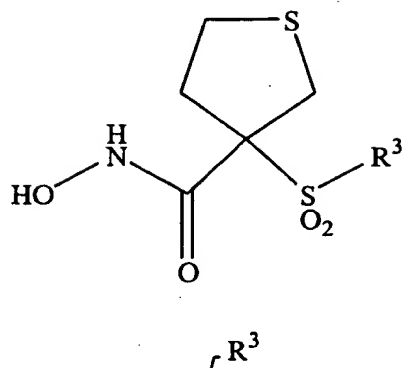
Table 97



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

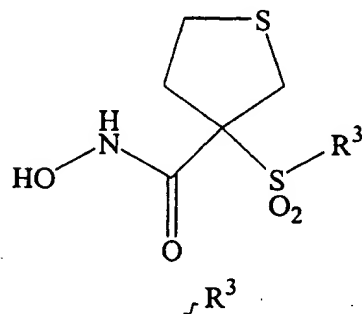
- 227 -

Table 98



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

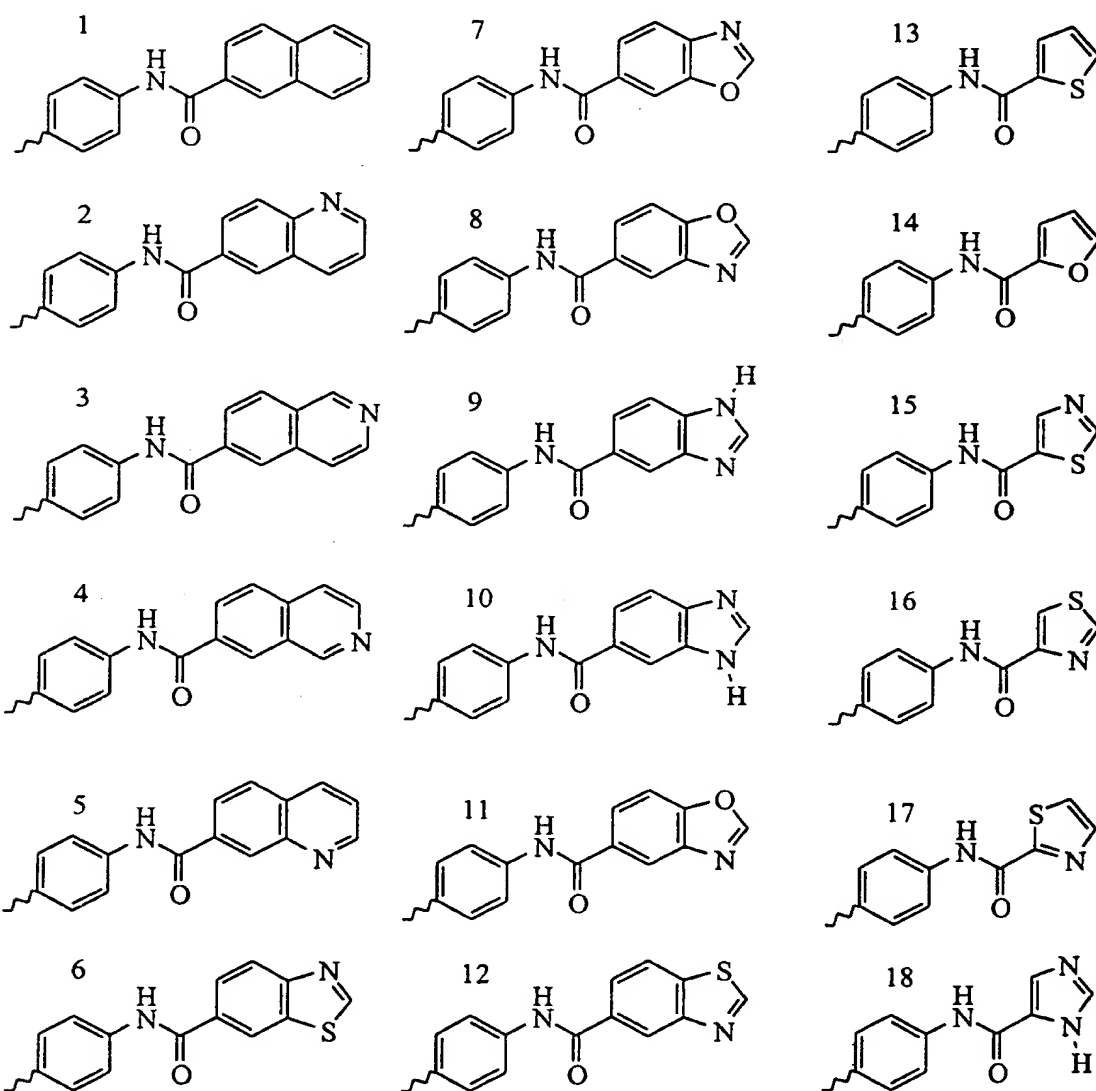
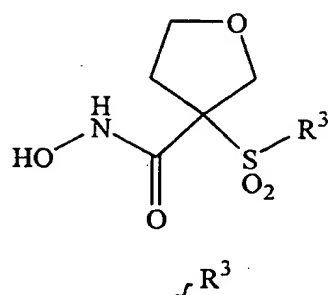
Table 99



1	8	15
2	9	16
3	10	17
4	11	18
5	12	19
6	13	20
7	14	21

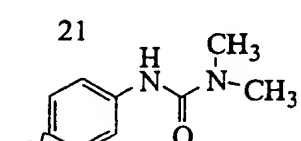
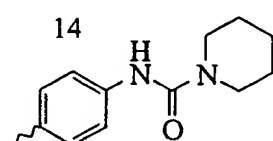
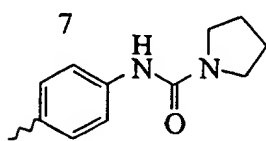
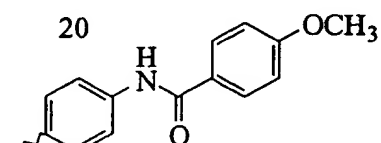
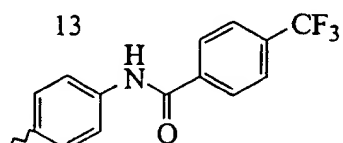
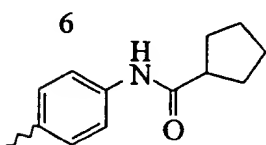
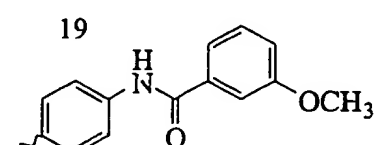
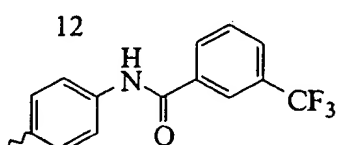
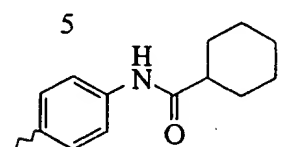
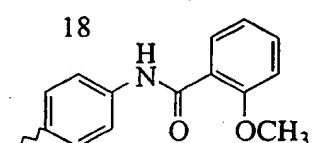
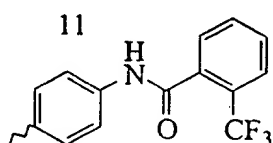
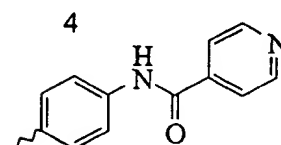
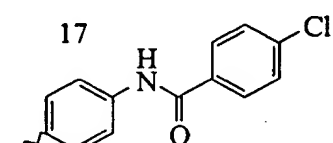
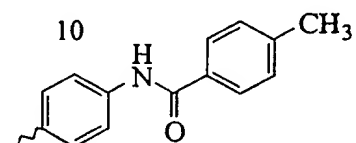
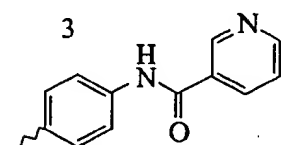
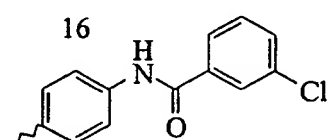
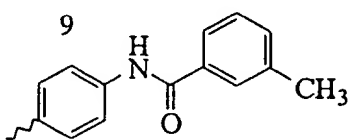
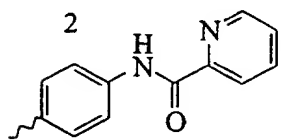
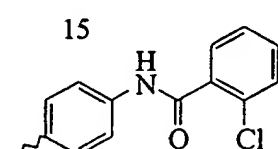
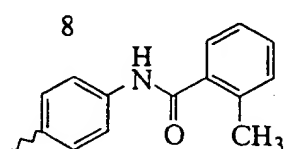
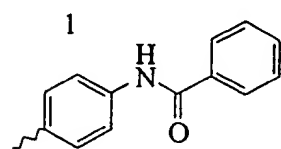
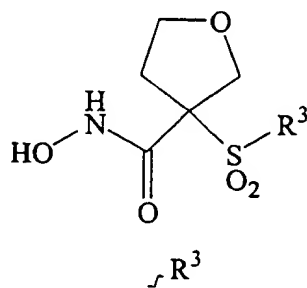
- 229 -

Table 100



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

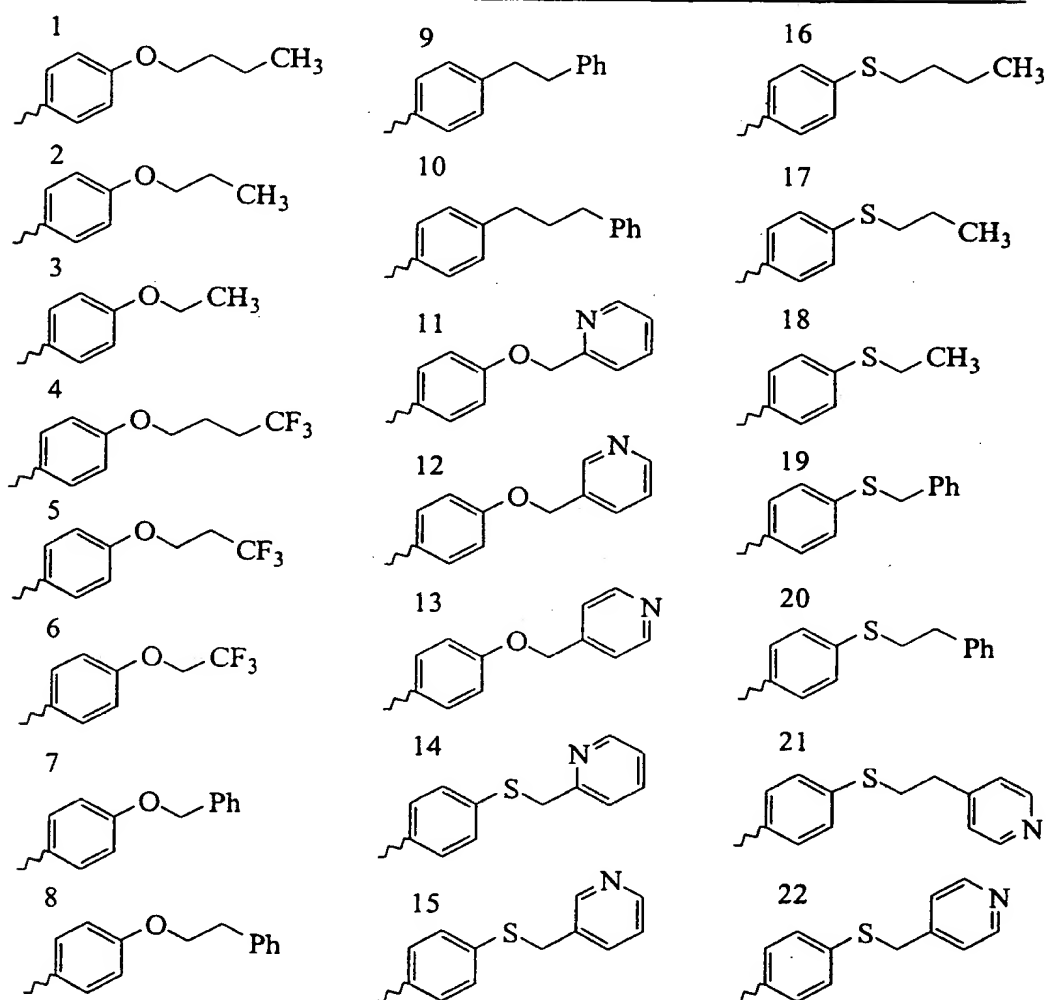
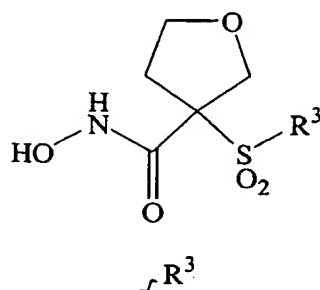
Table 101



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

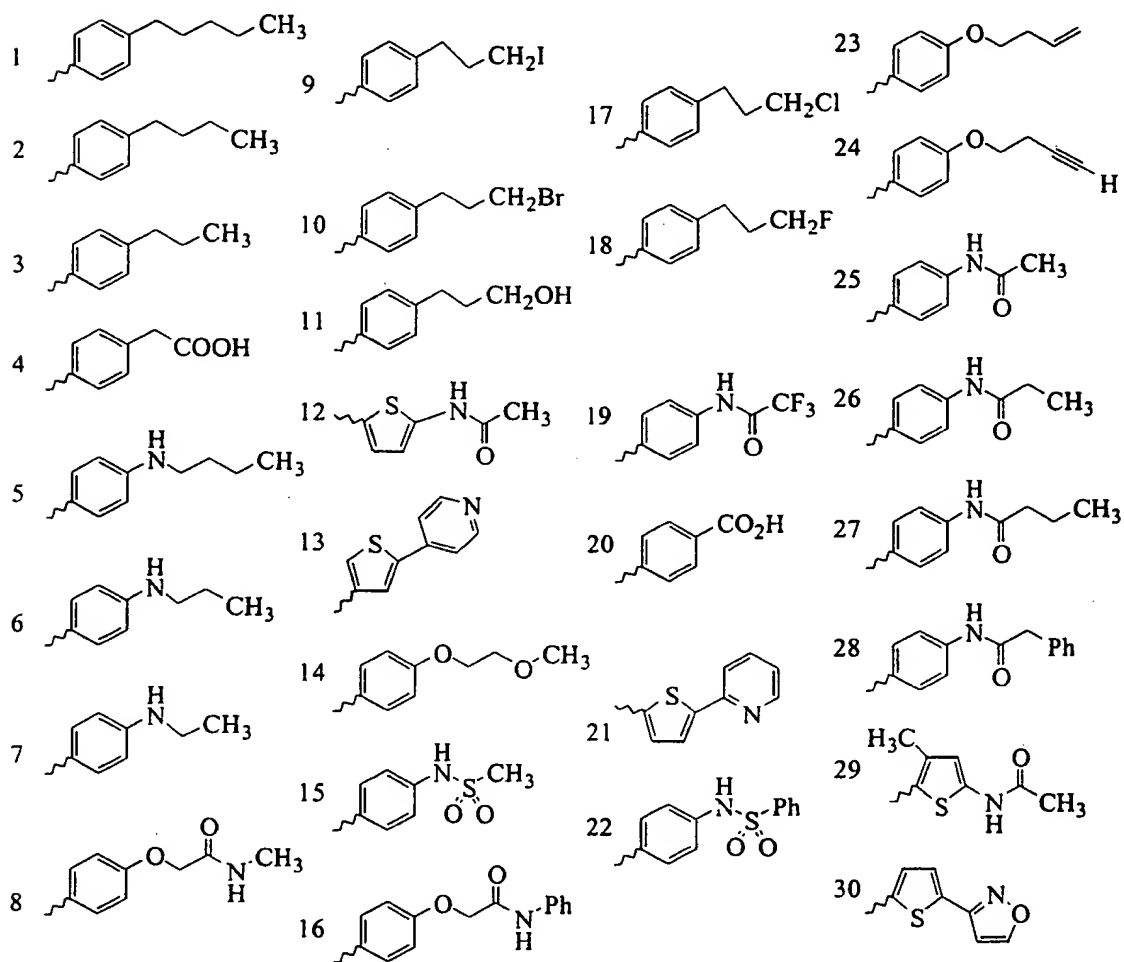
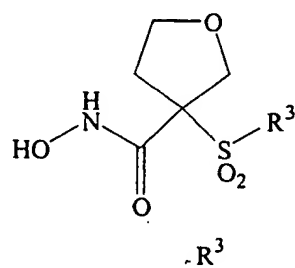
- 231 -

Table 102



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

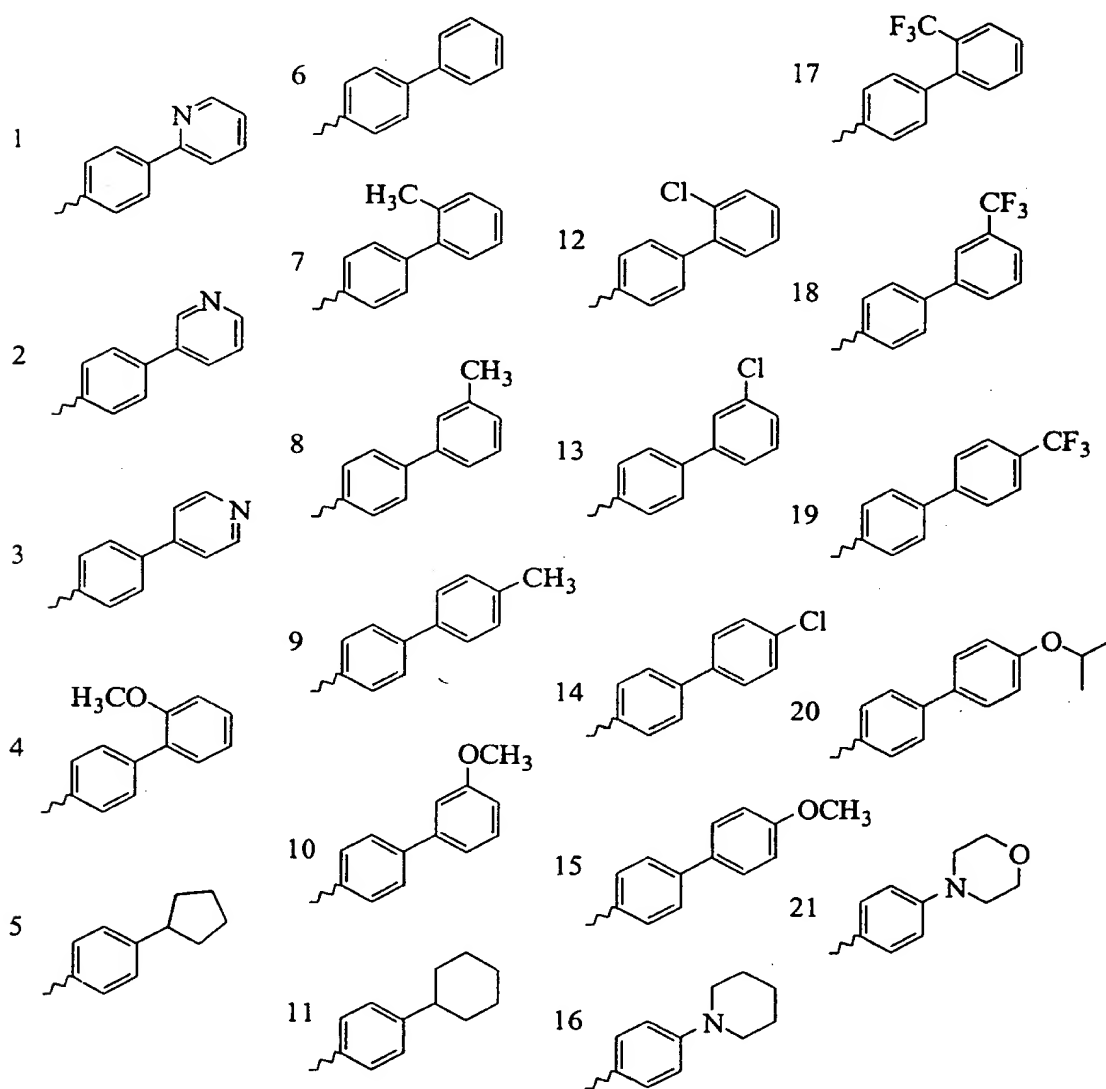
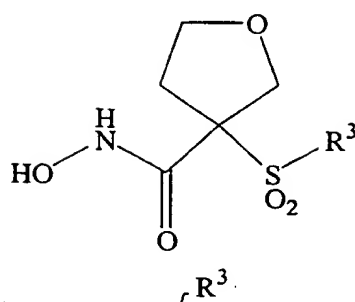
Table 103





- 233 -

Table 104



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

- 234 -

Table 105

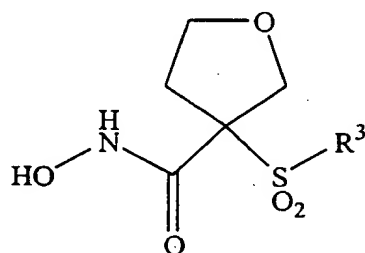
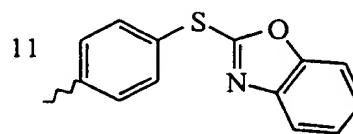
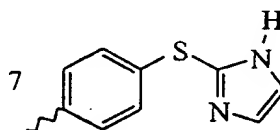
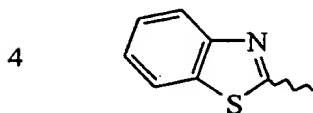
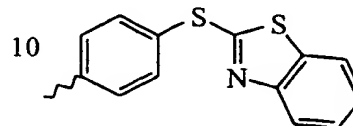
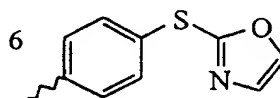
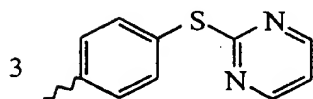
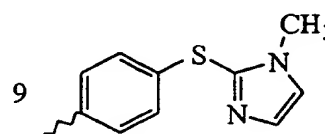
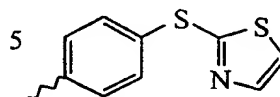
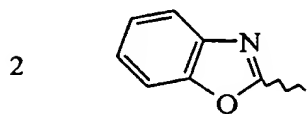
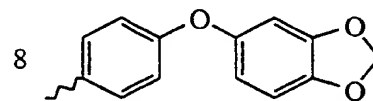
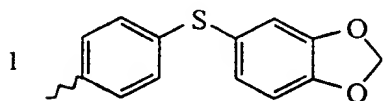
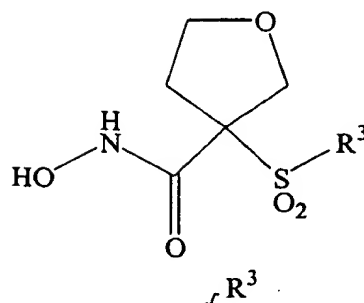
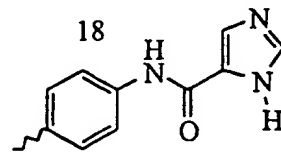
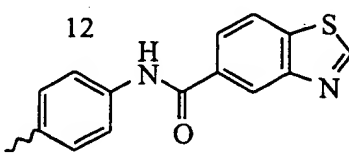
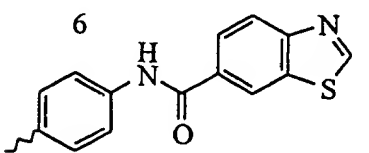
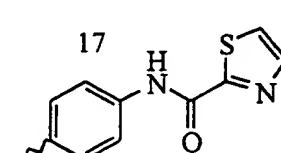
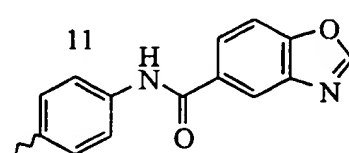
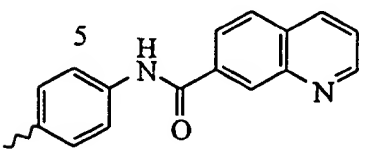
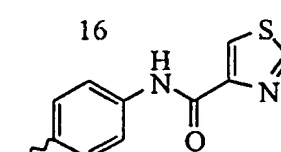
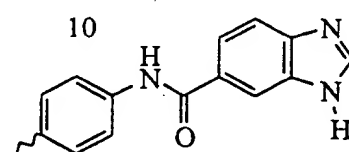
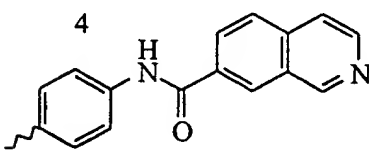
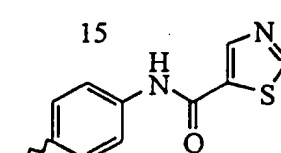
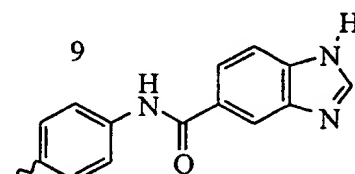
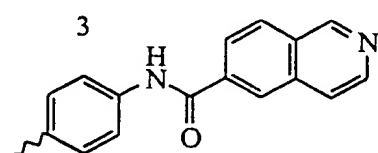
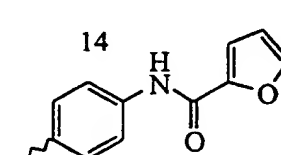
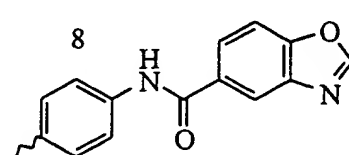
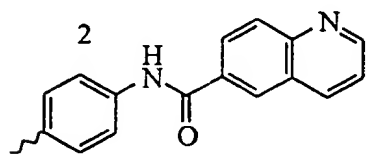
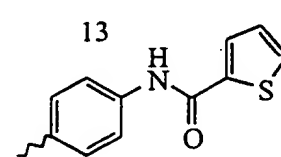
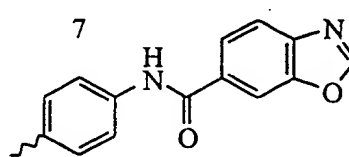
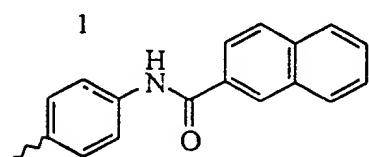
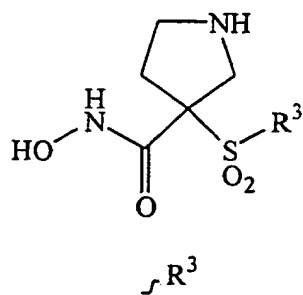
 $R^3$ 

Table 106



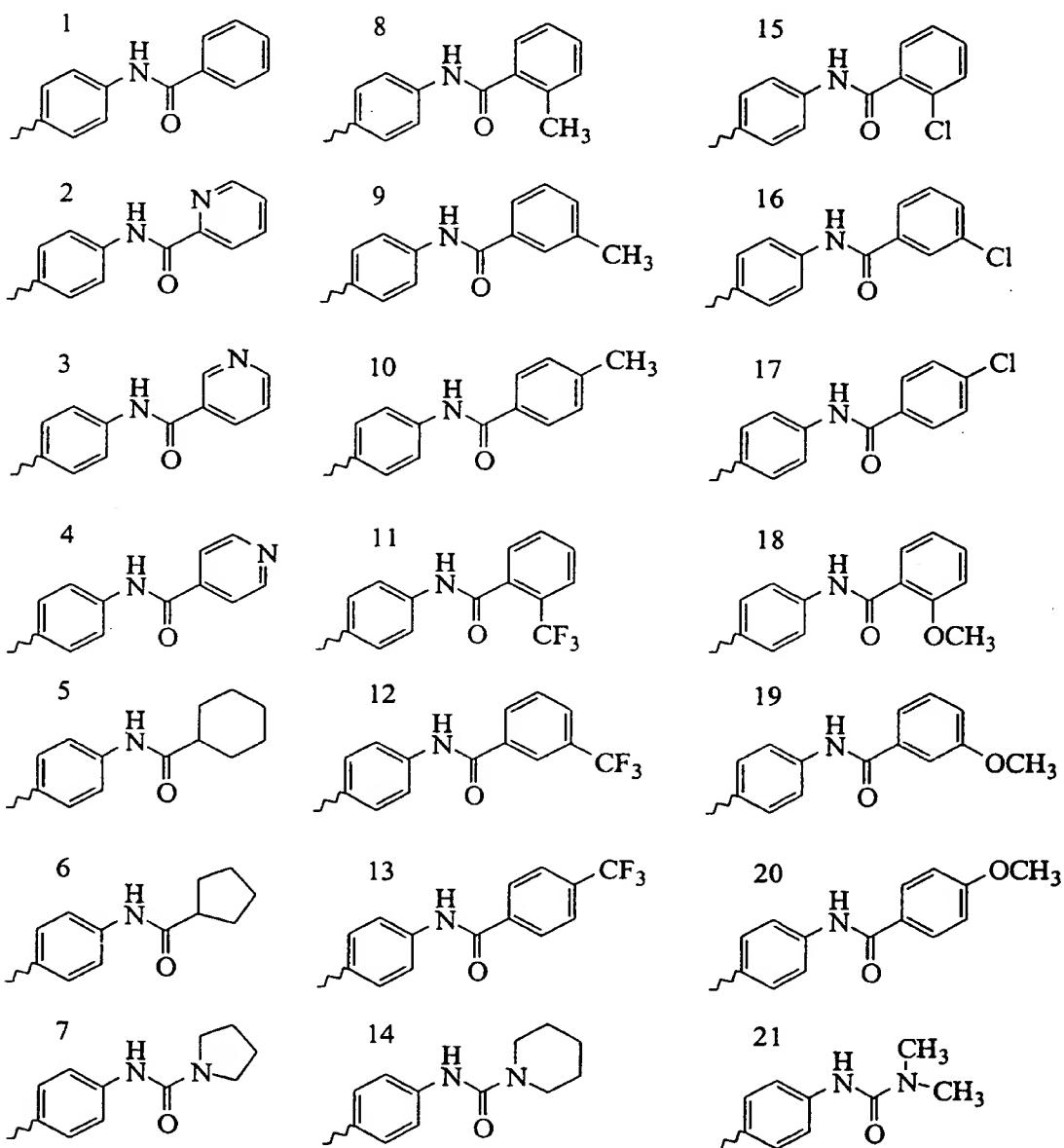
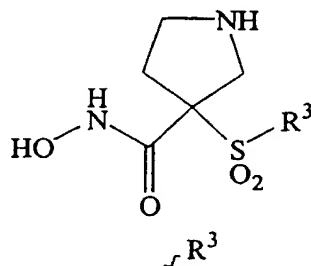
1	8	15
2	9	16
3	10	17
4	11	18
5	12	19
6	13	20
7	14	21

Table 107



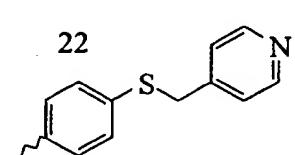
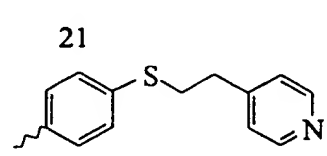
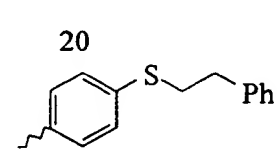
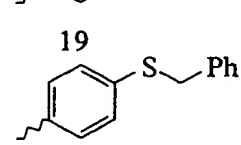
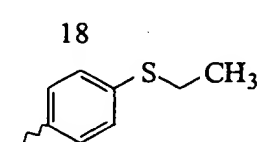
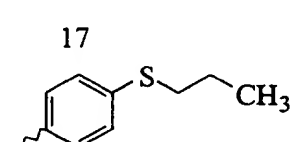
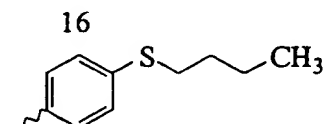
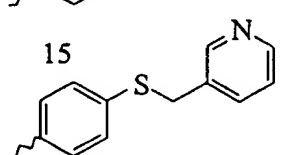
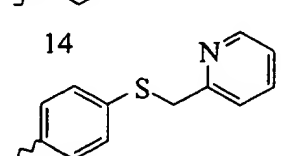
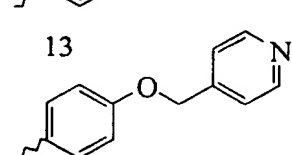
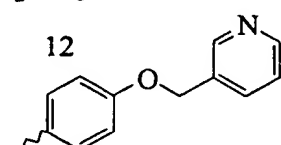
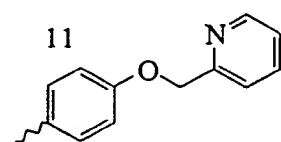
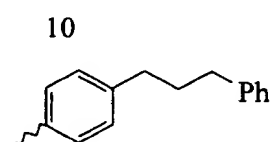
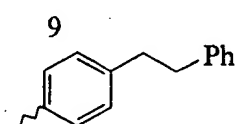
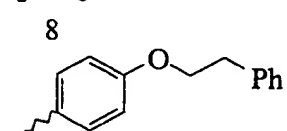
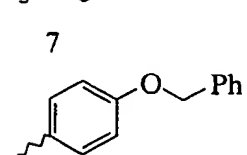
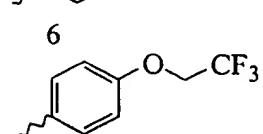
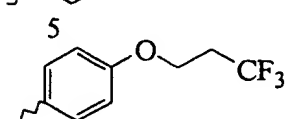
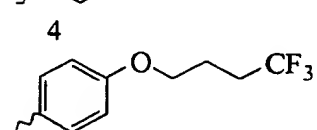
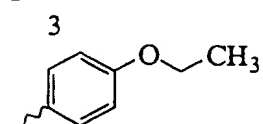
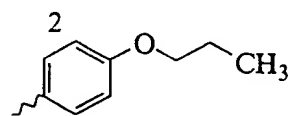
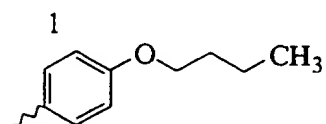
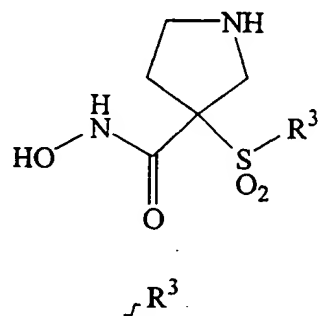
- 237 -

Table 108



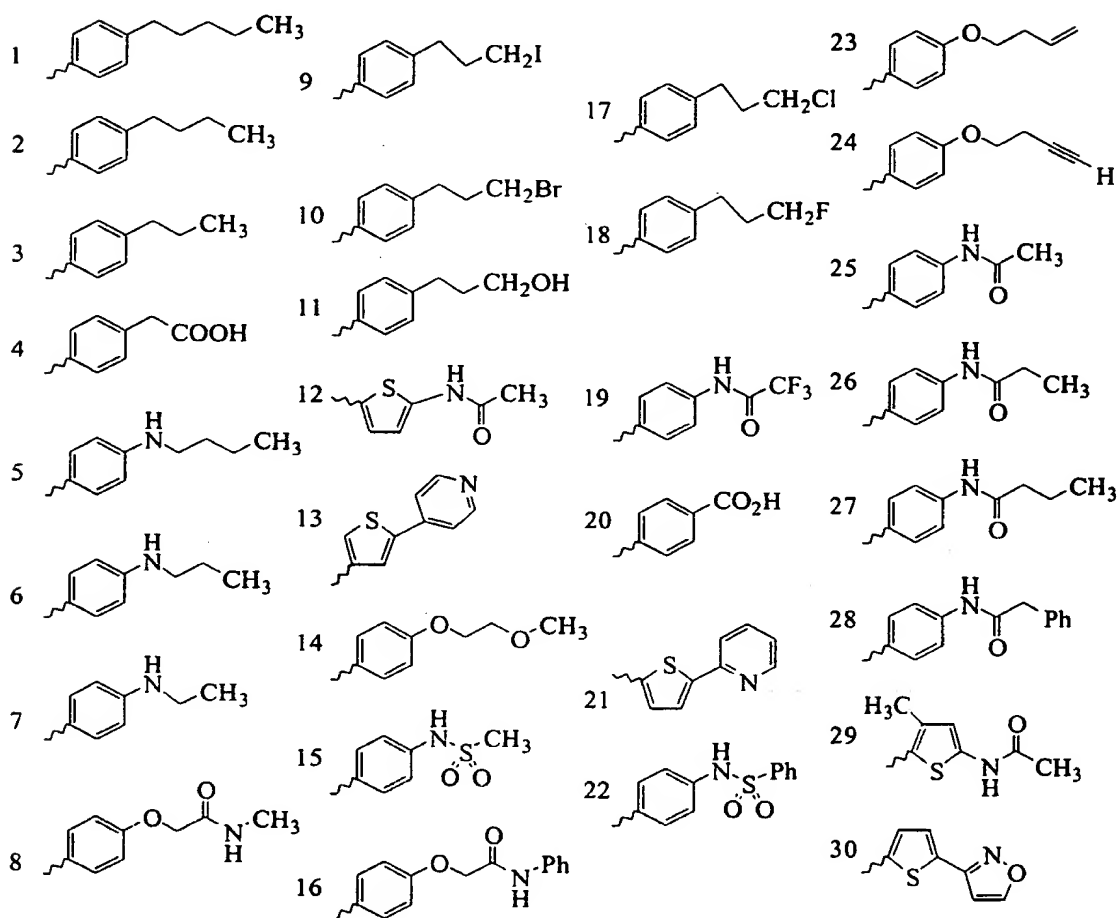
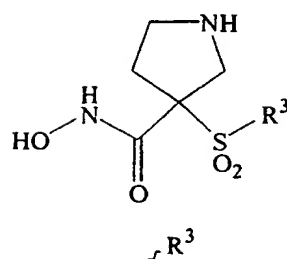
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Table 109



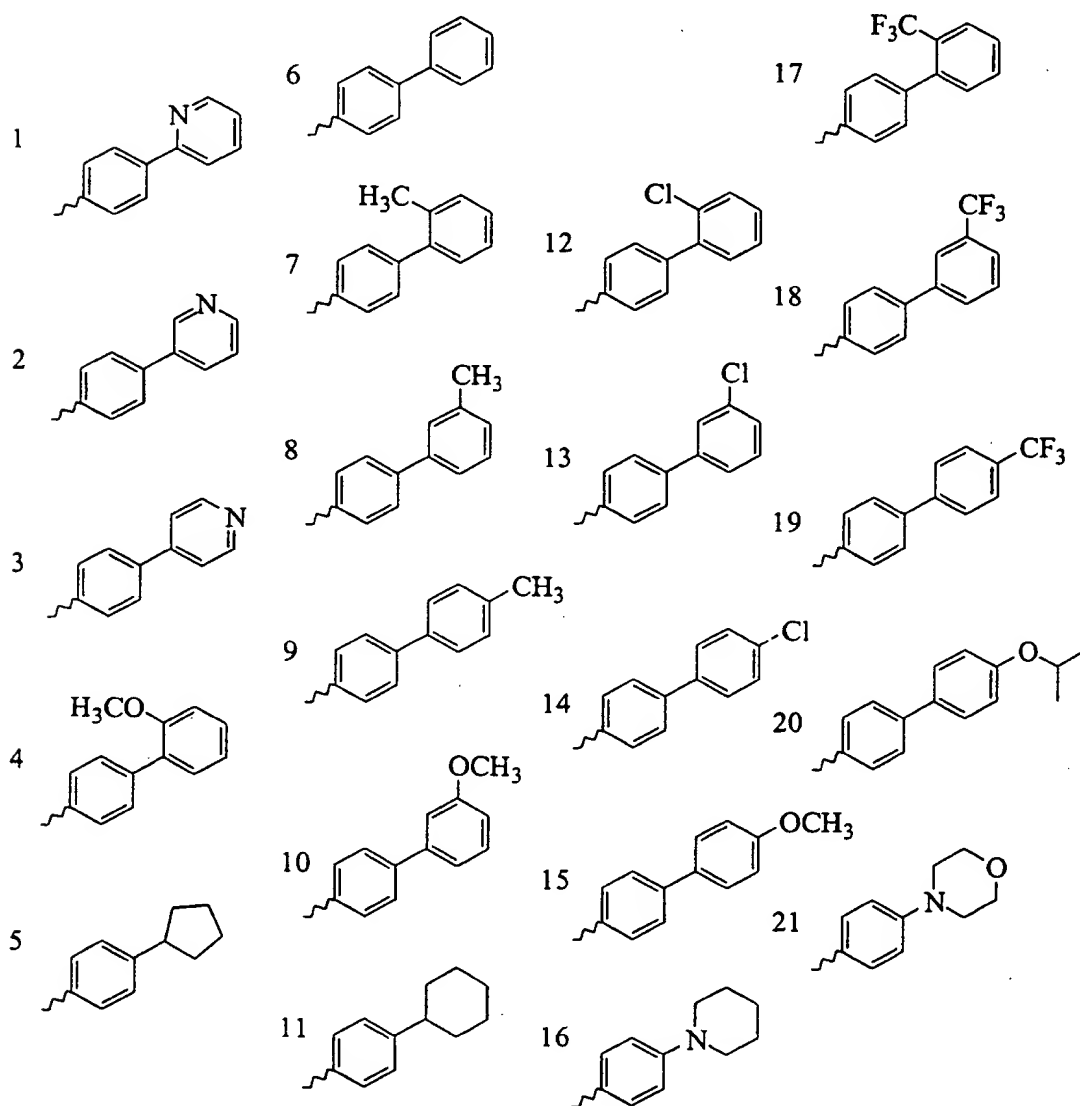
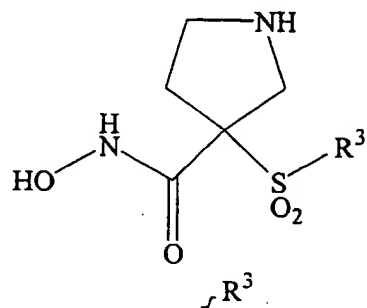
-239-

Table 110



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Table 111





- 241 -

Table 112

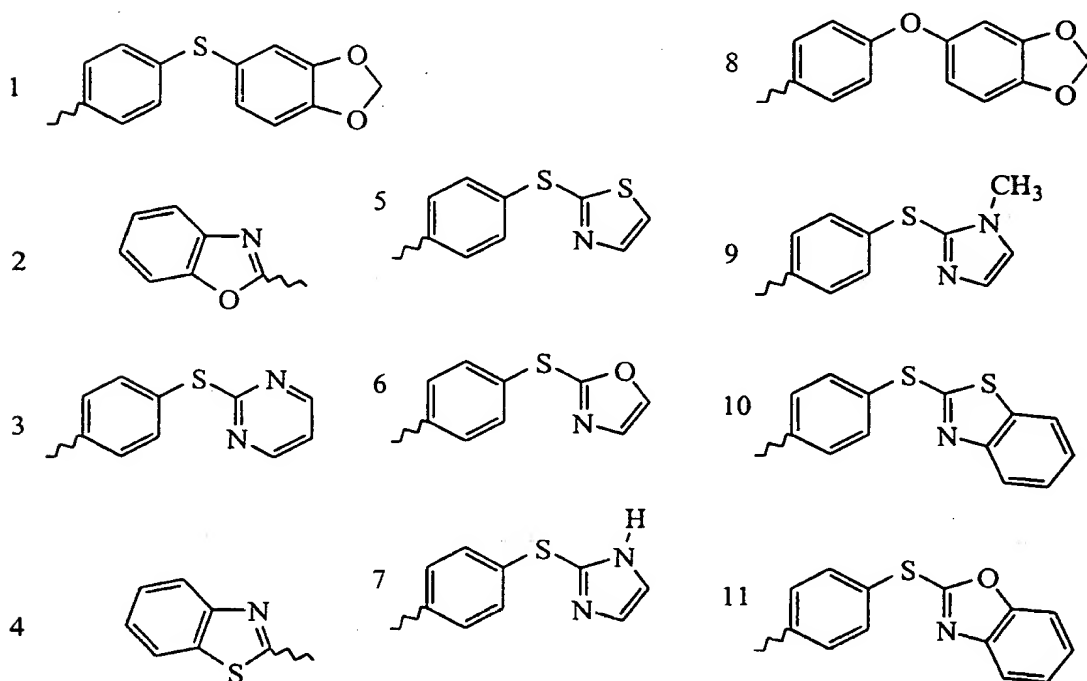
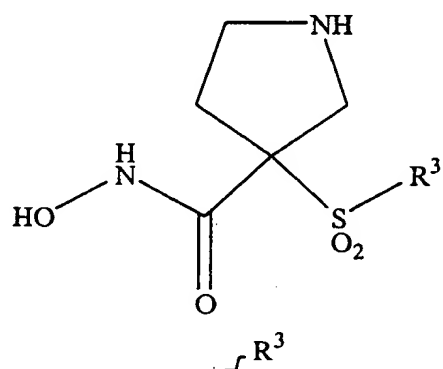
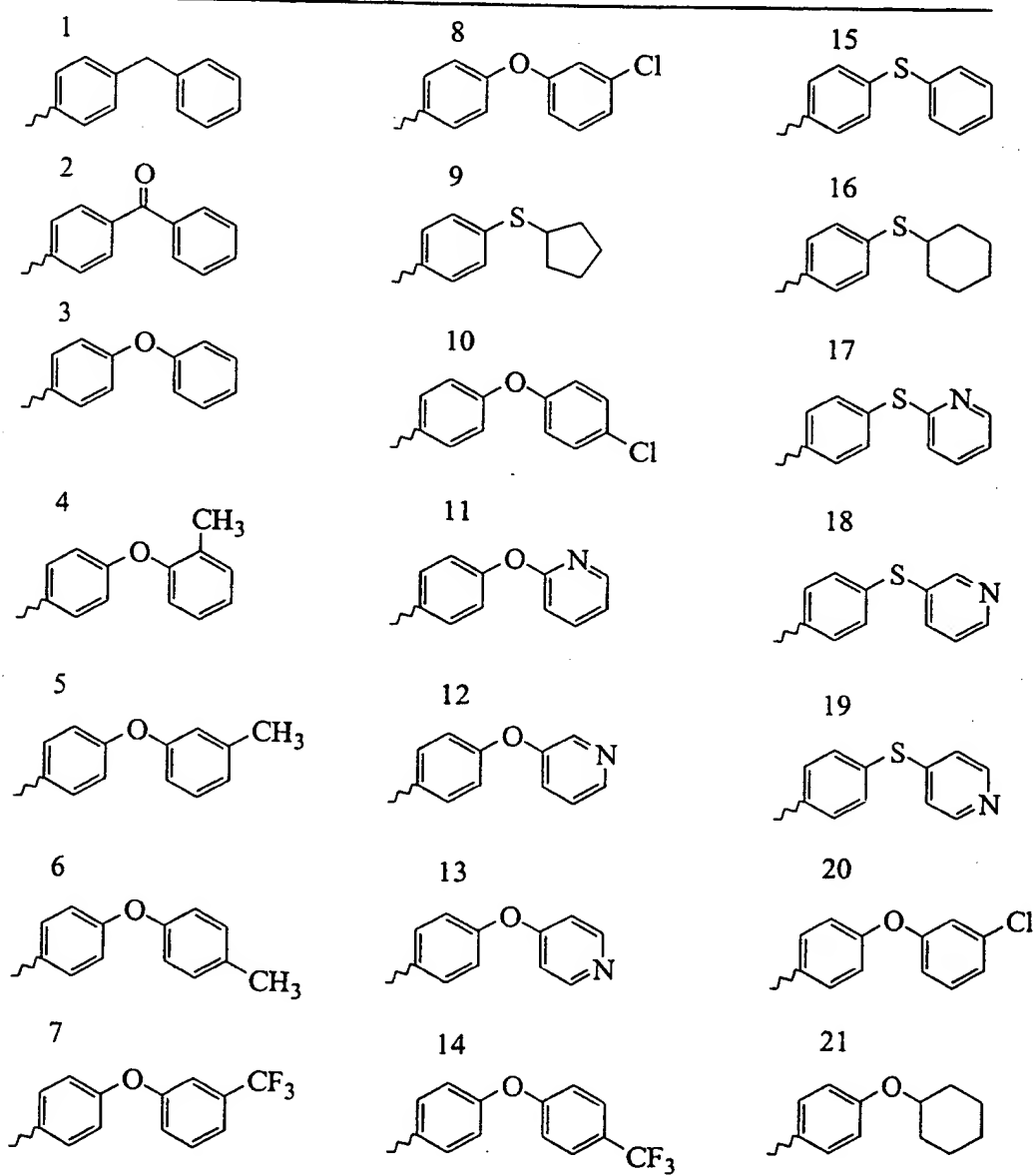
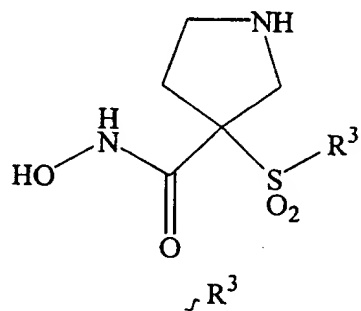
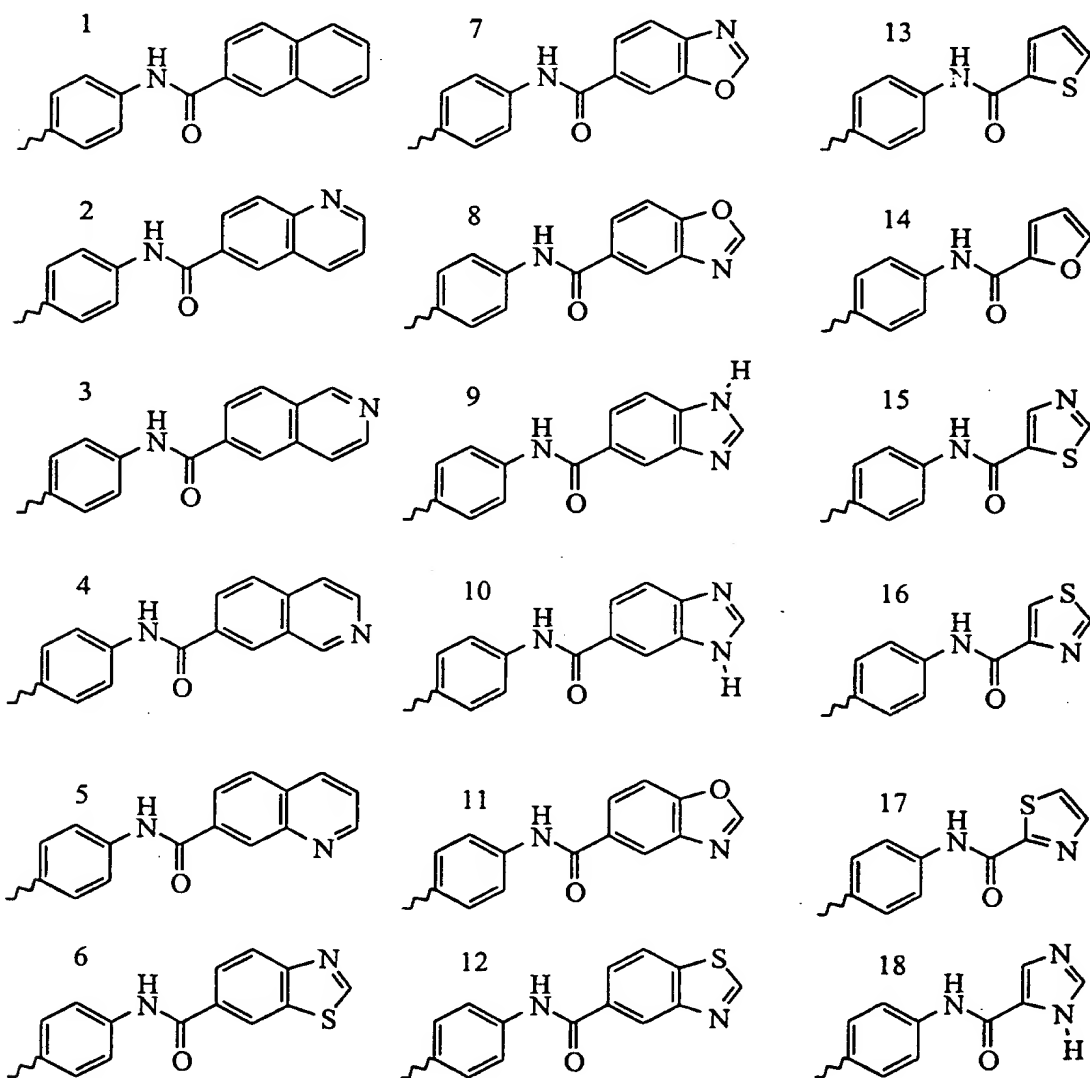
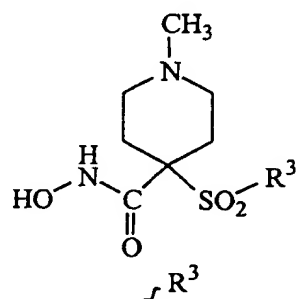


Table 113



- 243 -

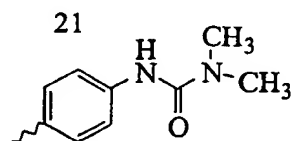
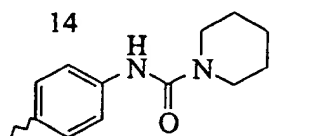
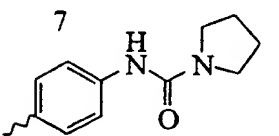
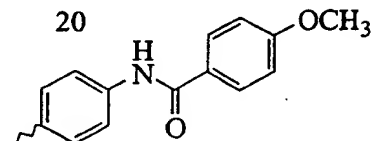
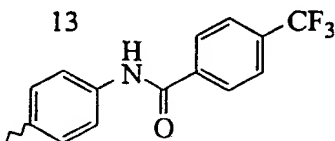
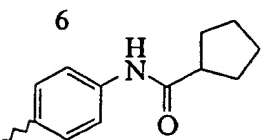
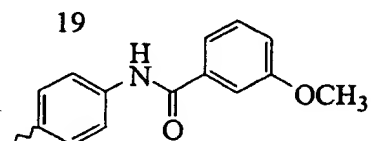
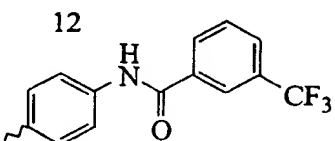
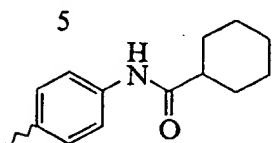
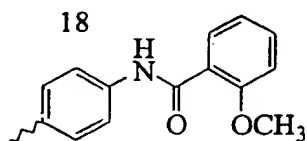
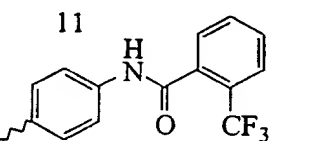
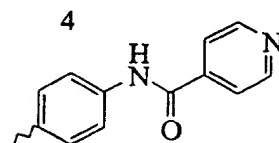
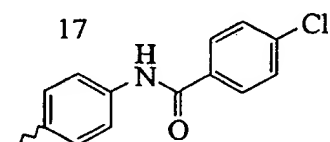
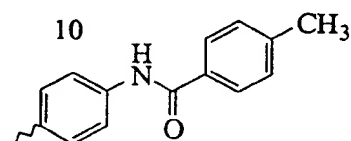
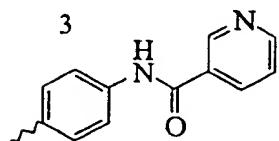
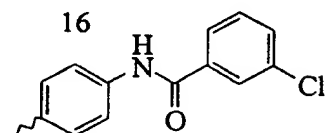
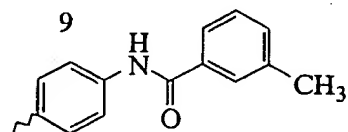
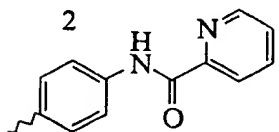
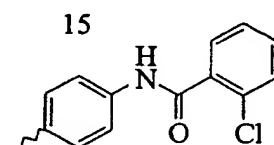
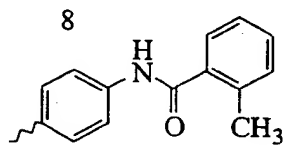
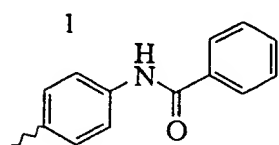
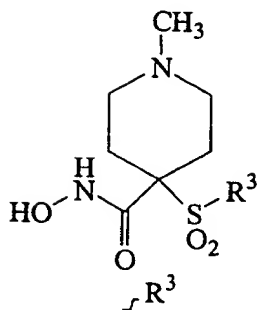
Table 114



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

- 244 -

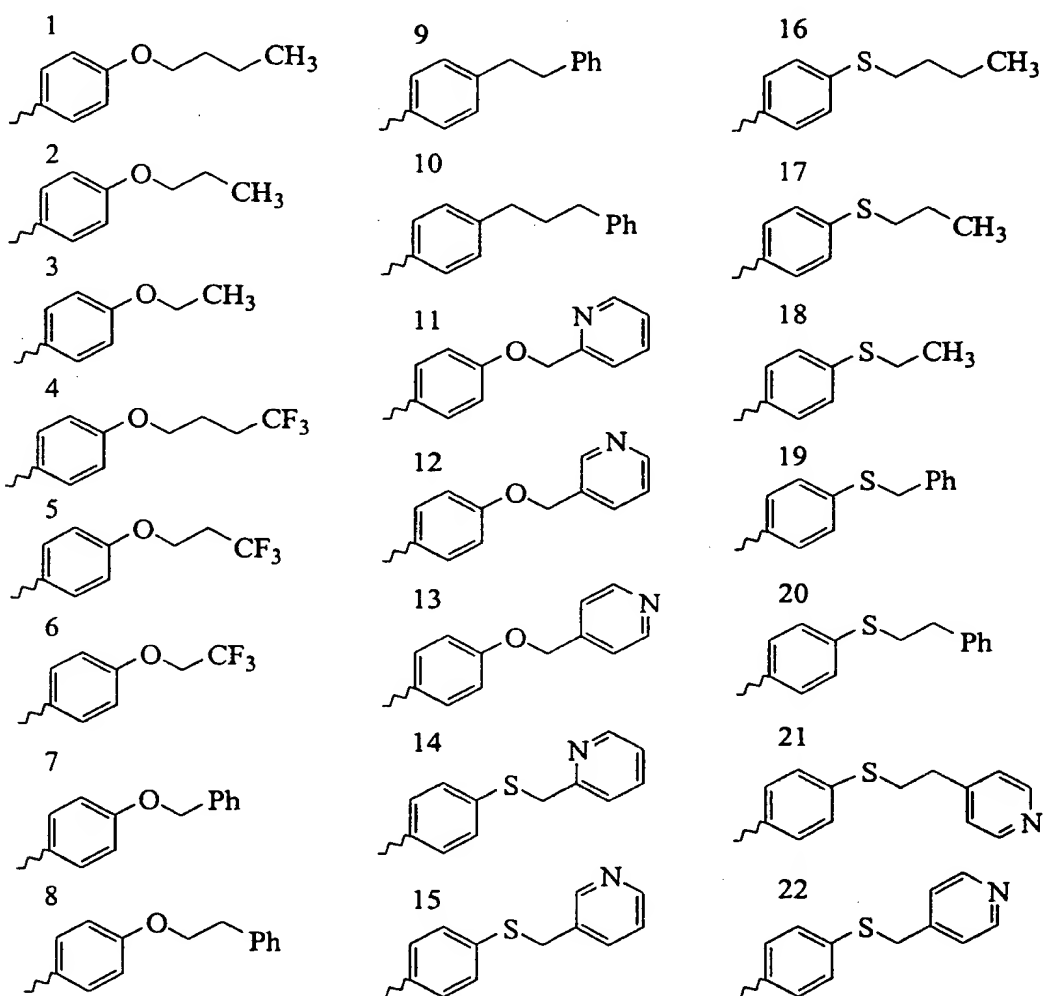
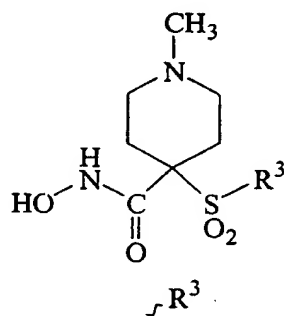
Table 115



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

- 245 -

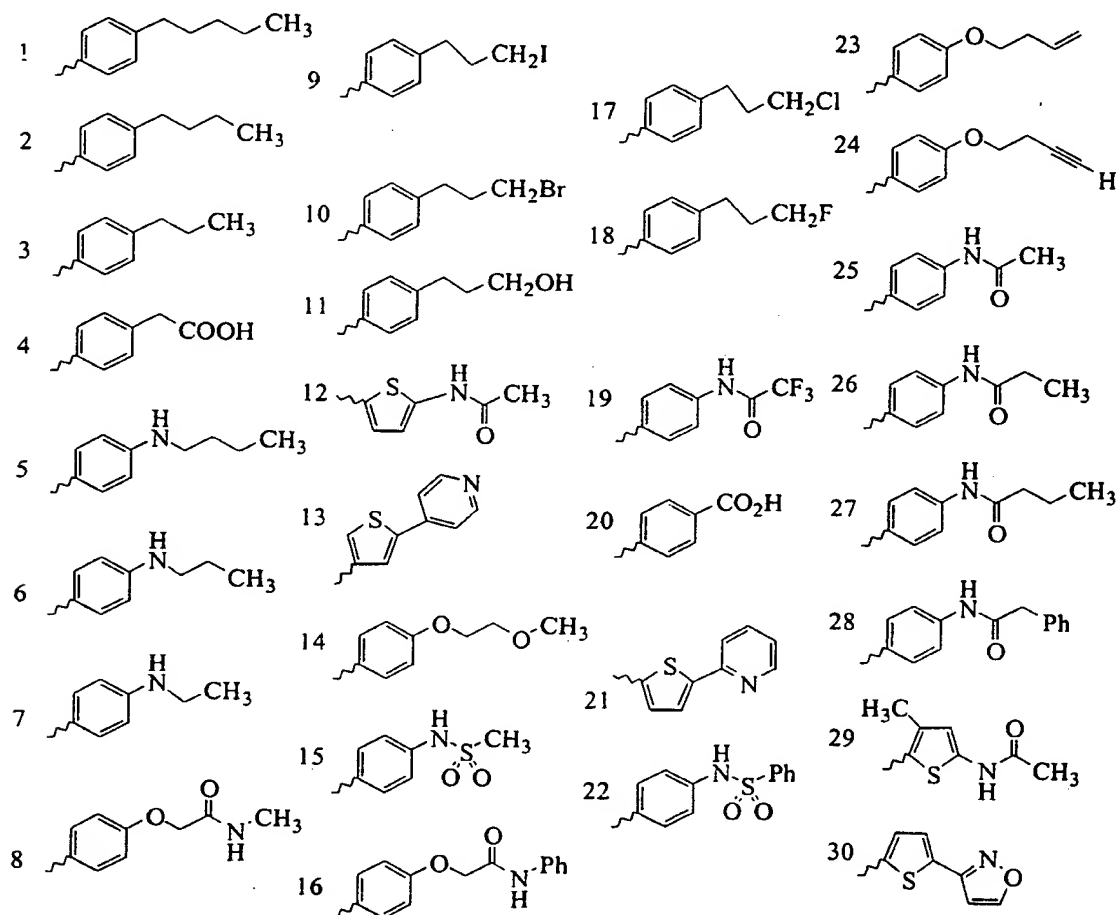
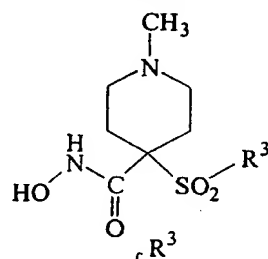
Table 116



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

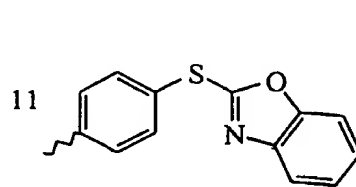
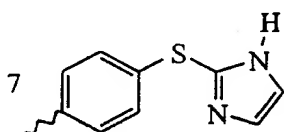
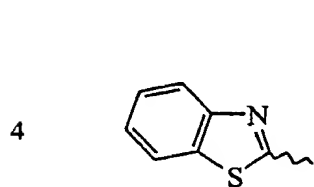
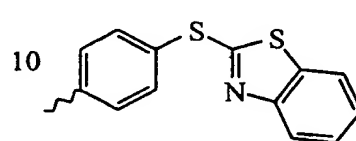
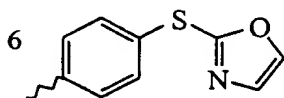
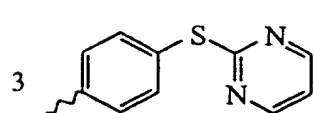
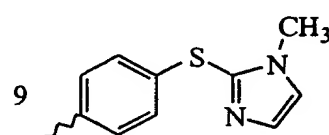
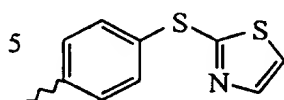
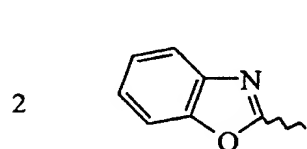
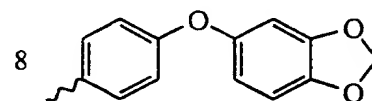
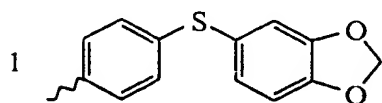
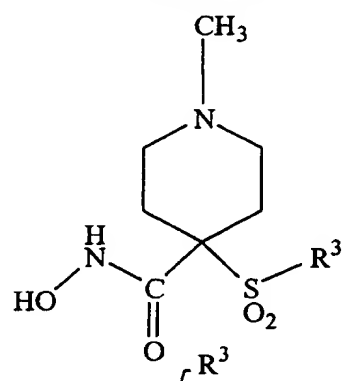
- 246 -

Table 117



- 247 -

Table 118



- 248 -

Table 119

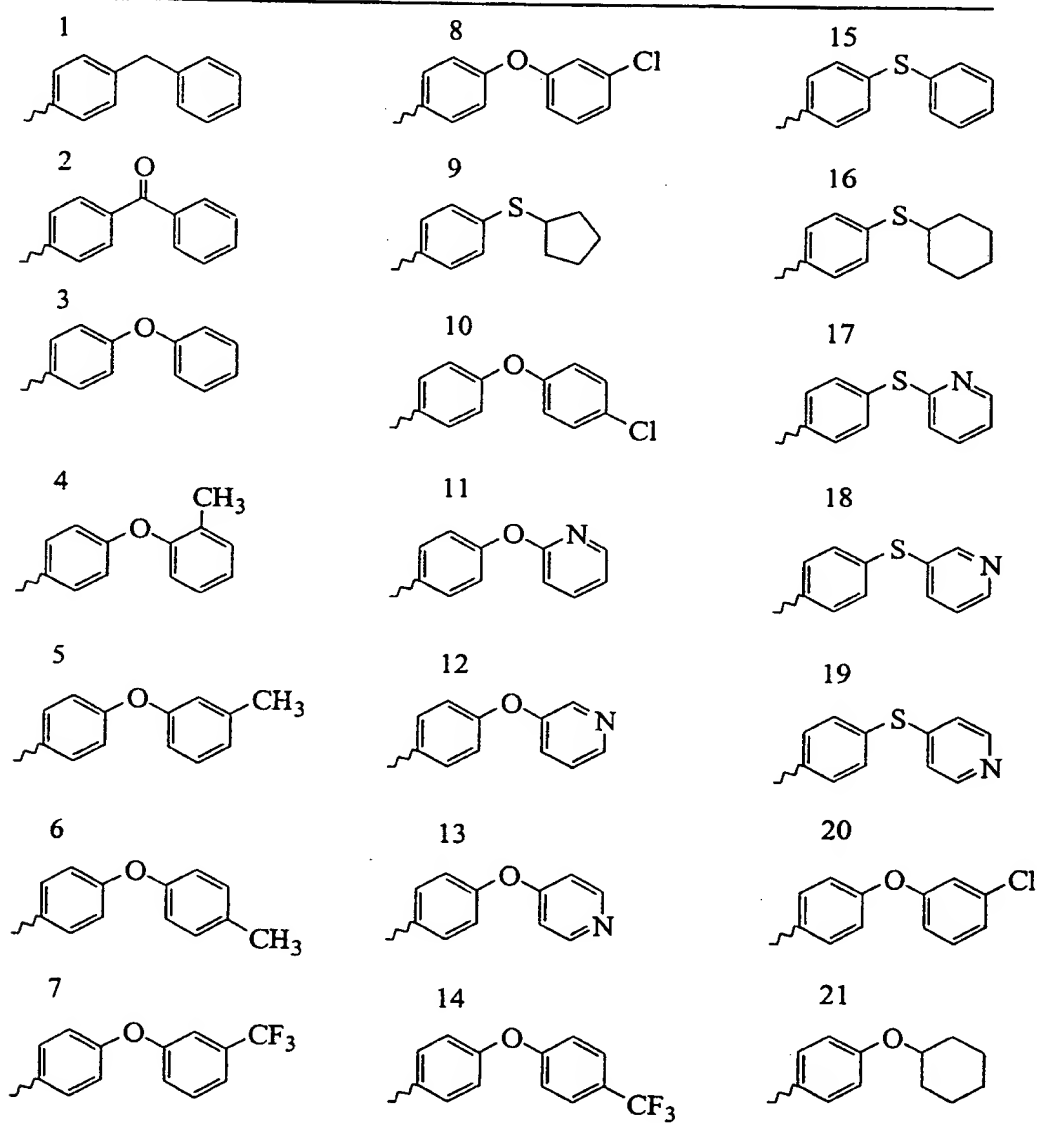
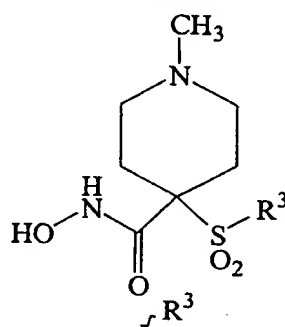




Table 120

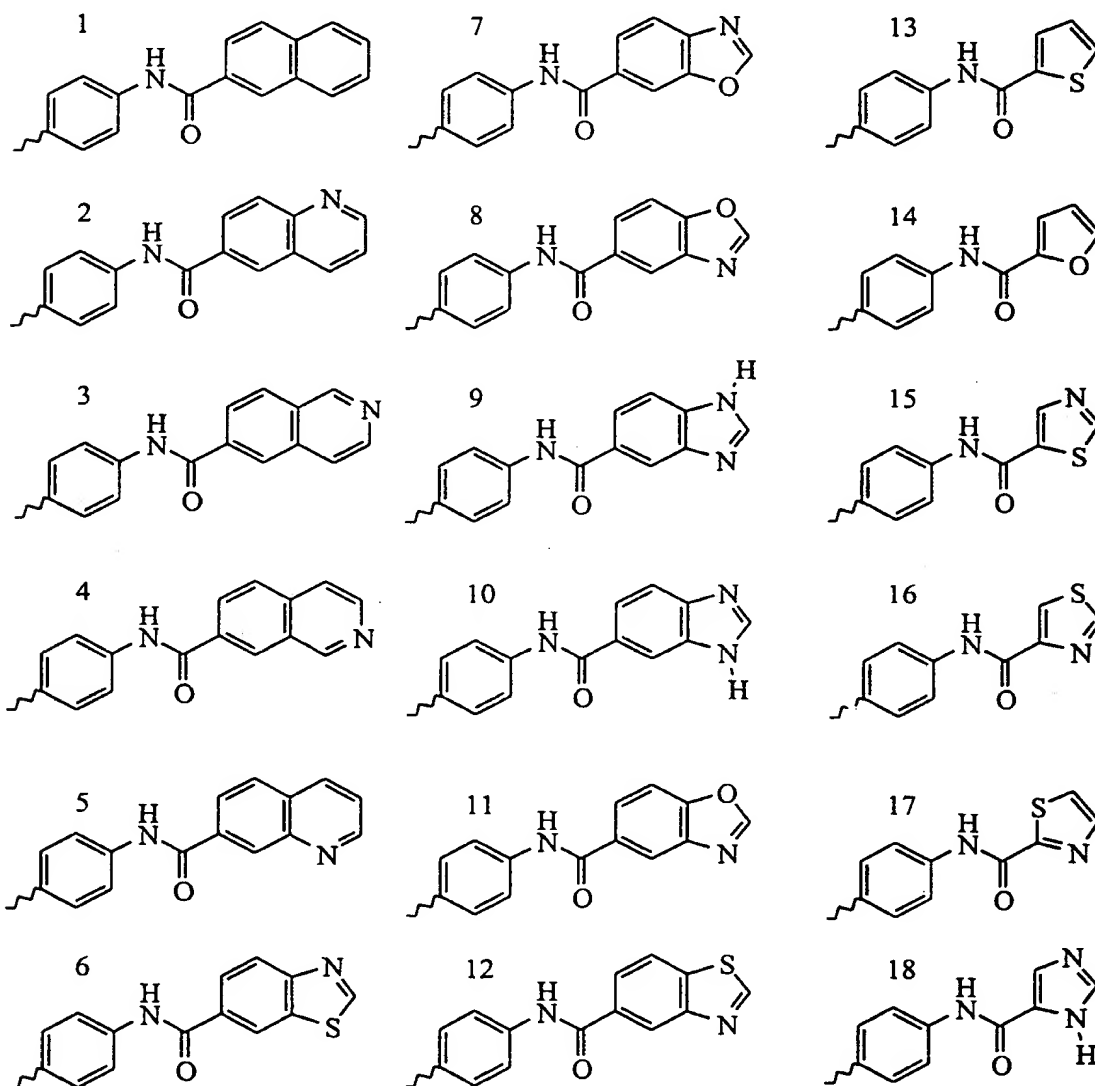
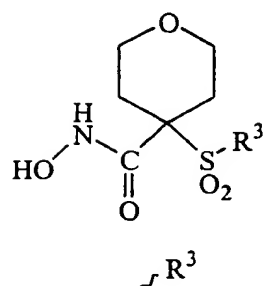


Table 121

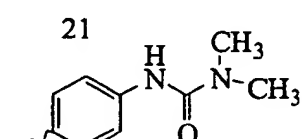
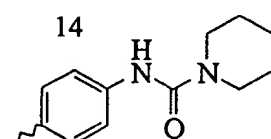
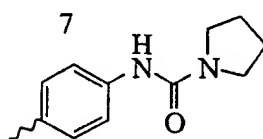
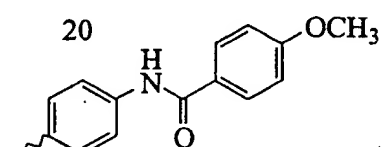
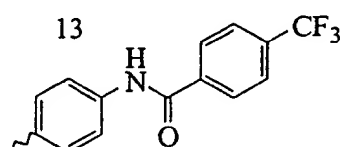
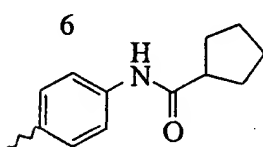
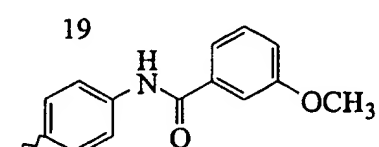
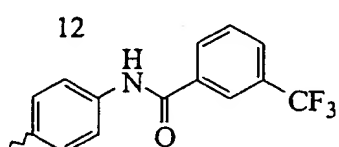
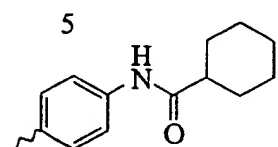
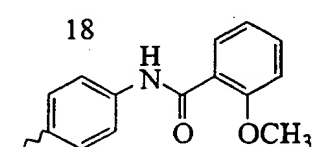
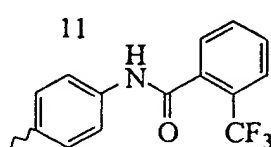
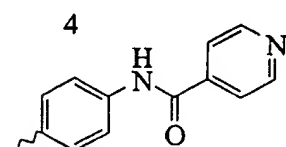
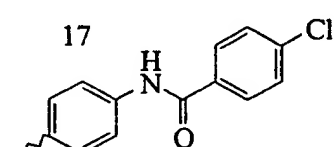
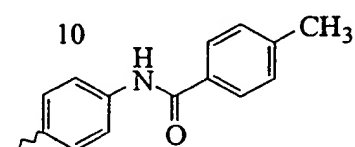
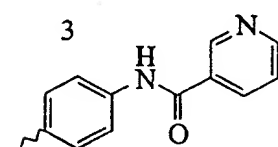
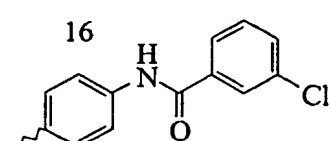
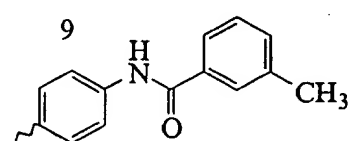
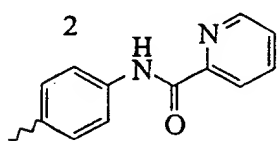
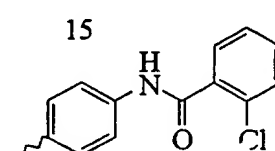
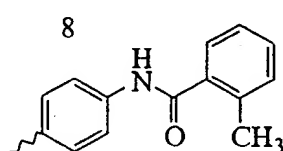
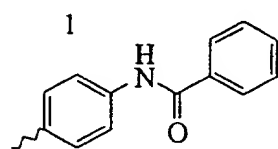
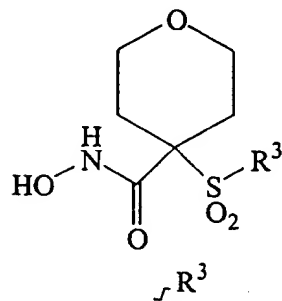
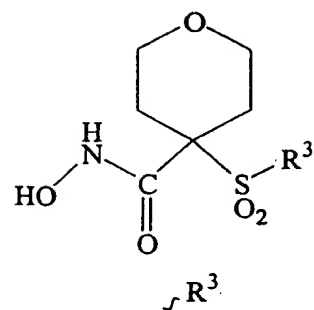


Table 122



1 	9 	16 
2 	10 	17 
3 	11 	18 
4 	12 	19 
5 	13 	20 
6 	14 	21 
7 	15 	22 
8 		

- 252 -

Table 123

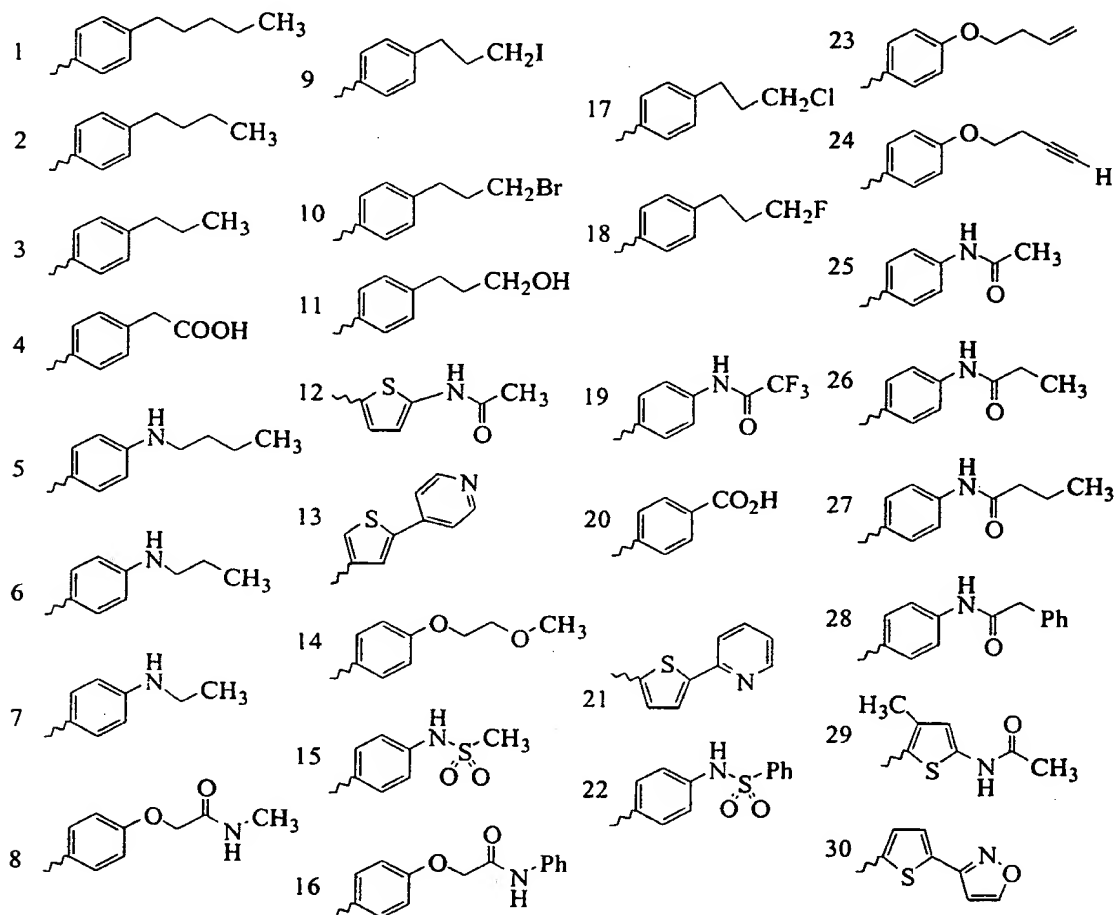
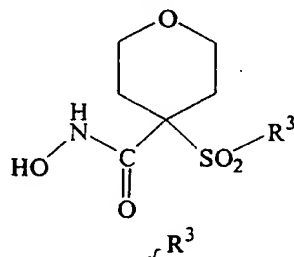


Table 124

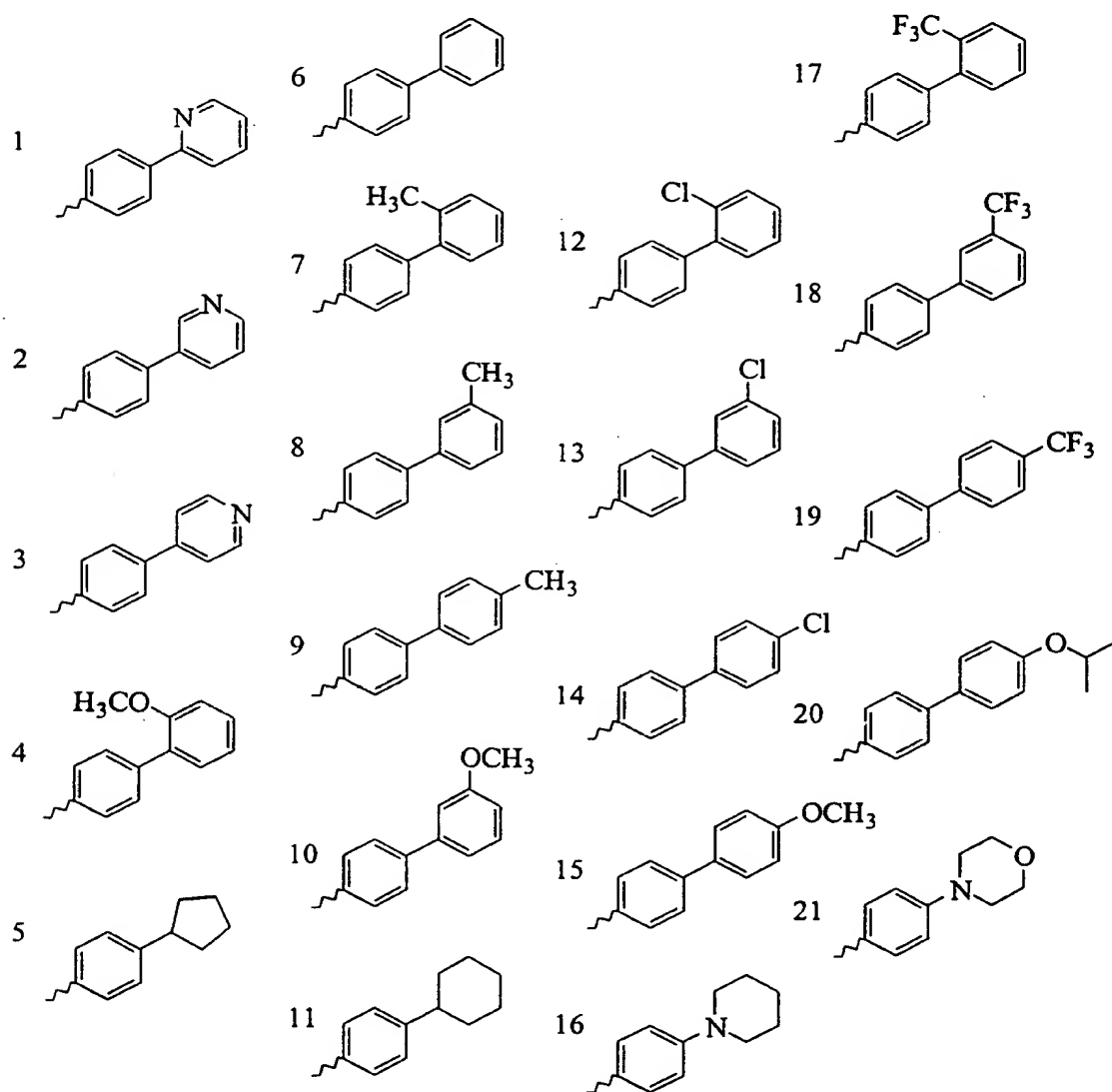
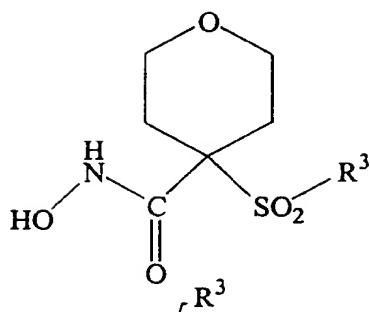
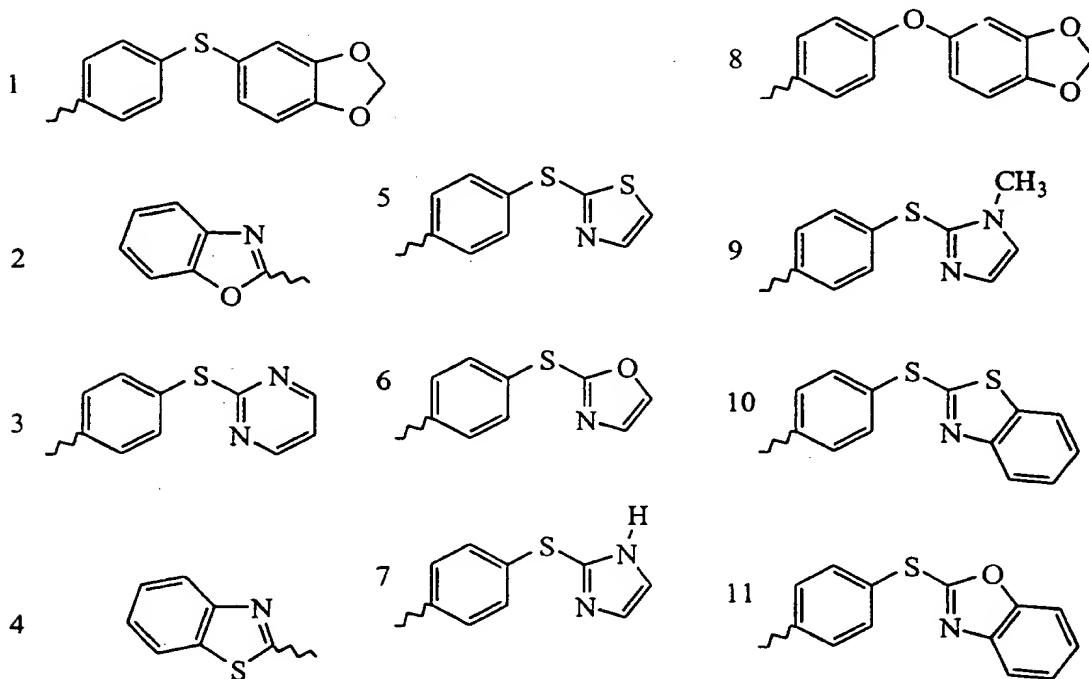
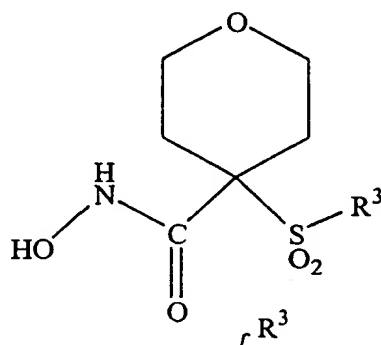


Table 125



- 255 -

Table 126

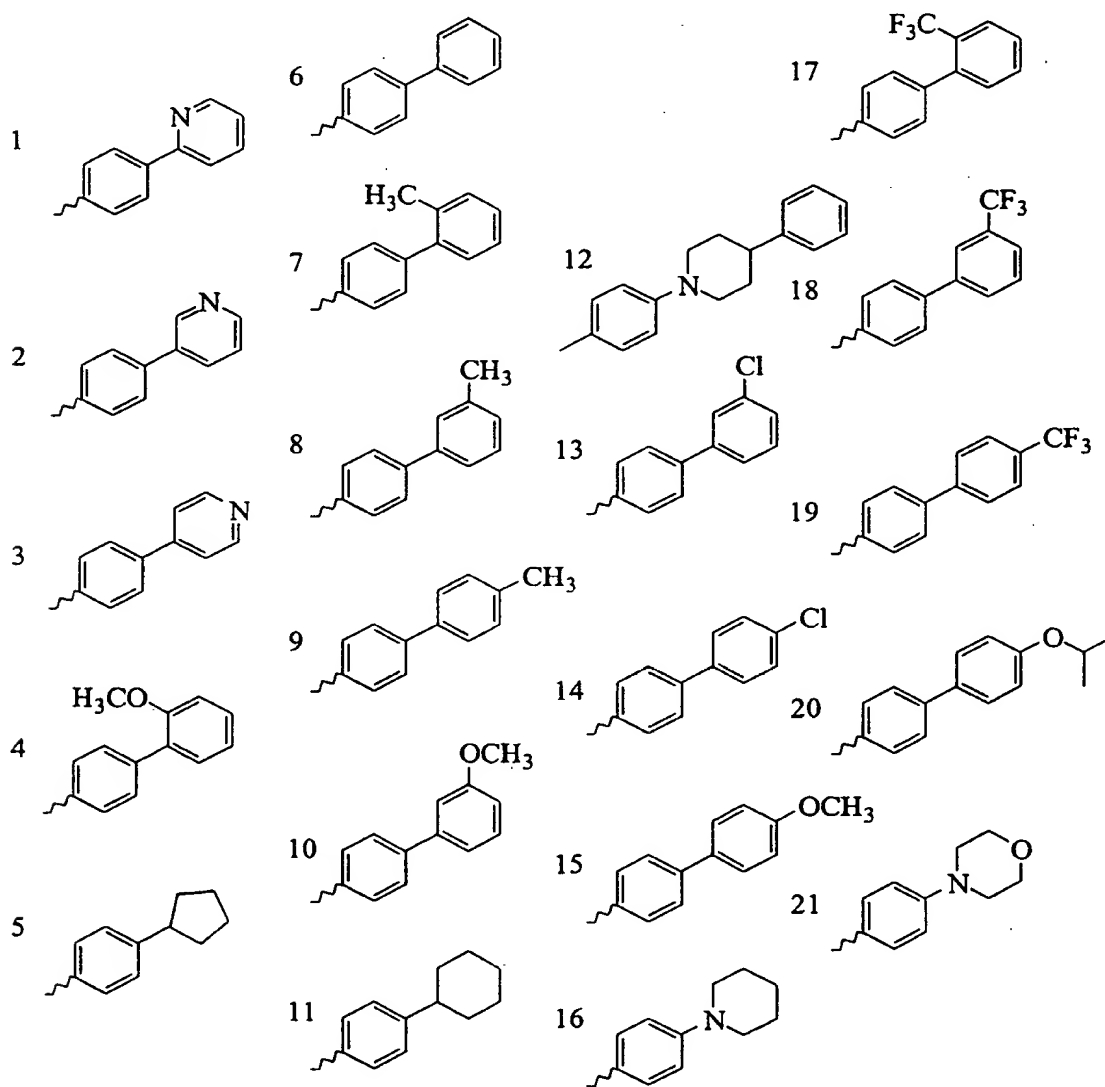
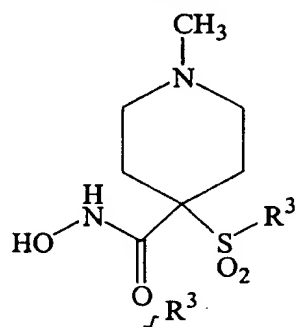


Table 127

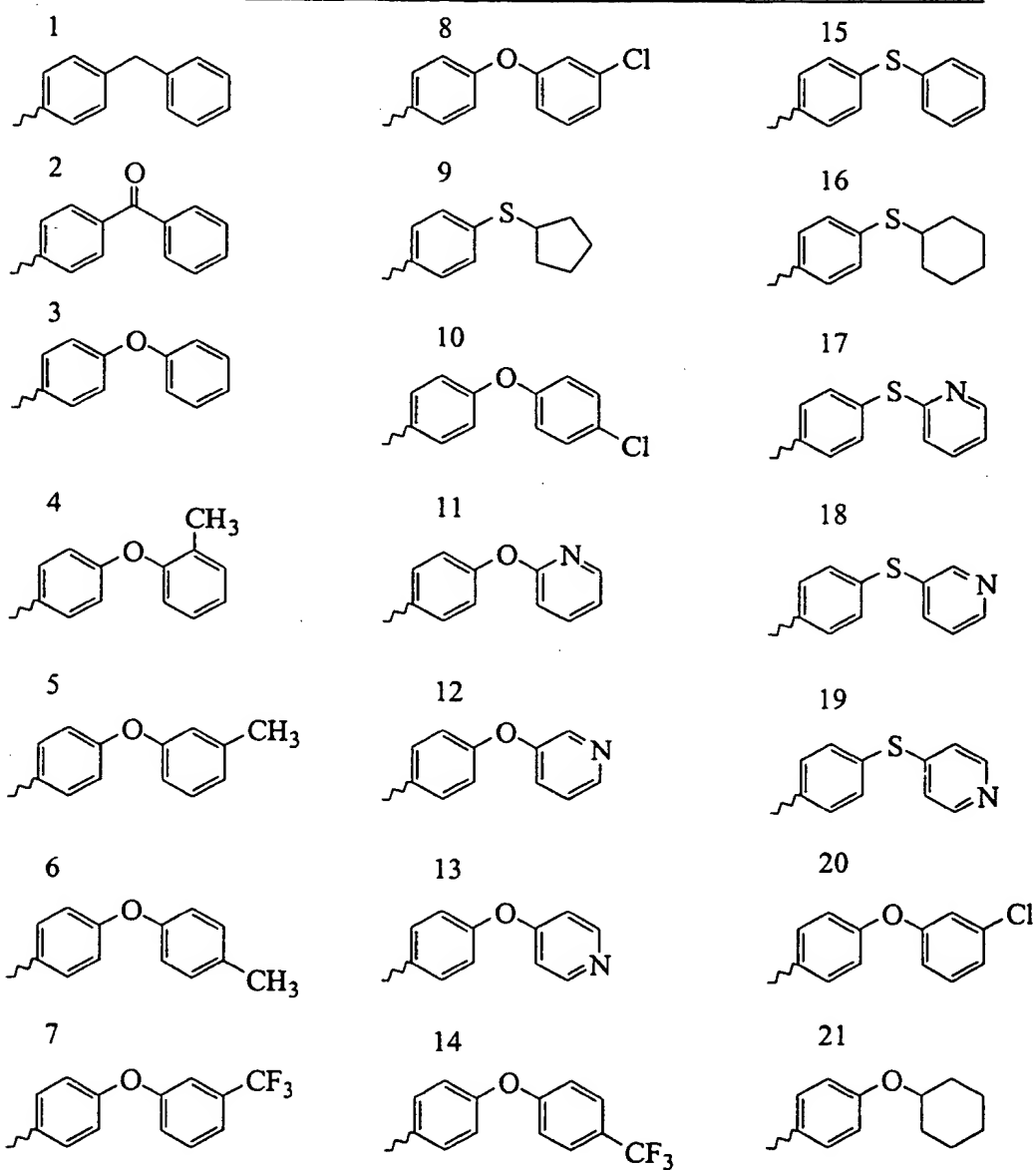
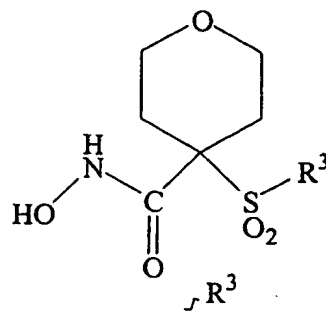
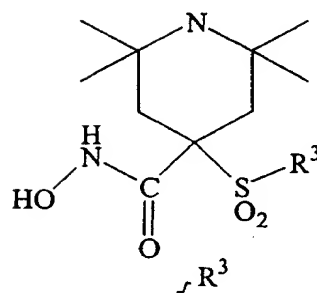




Table 128



1 	8 	15 
2 	9 	16 
3 	10 	17 
4 	11 	18 
5 	12 	19 
6 	13 	20 
7 	14 	21 

Table 129

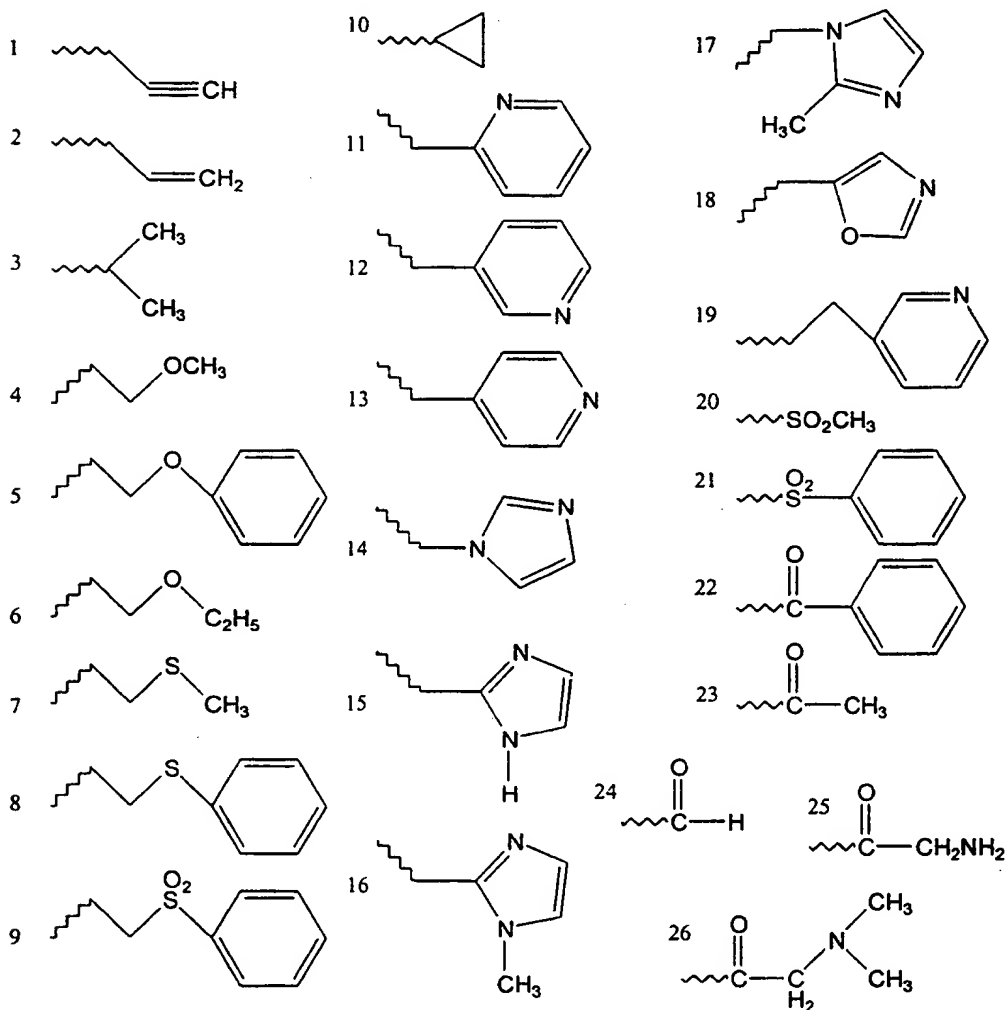
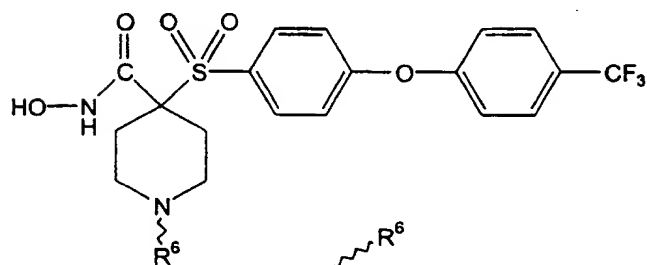
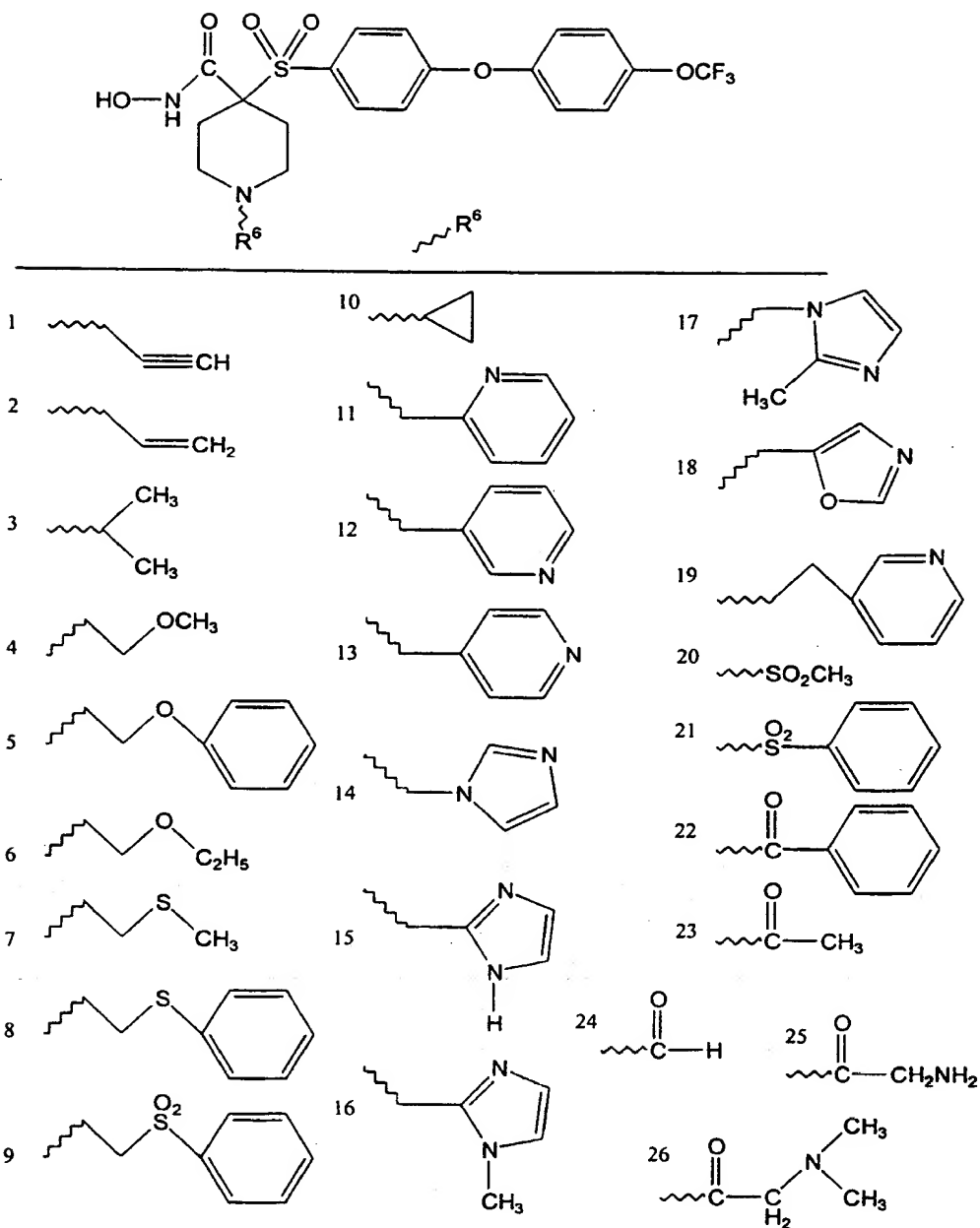
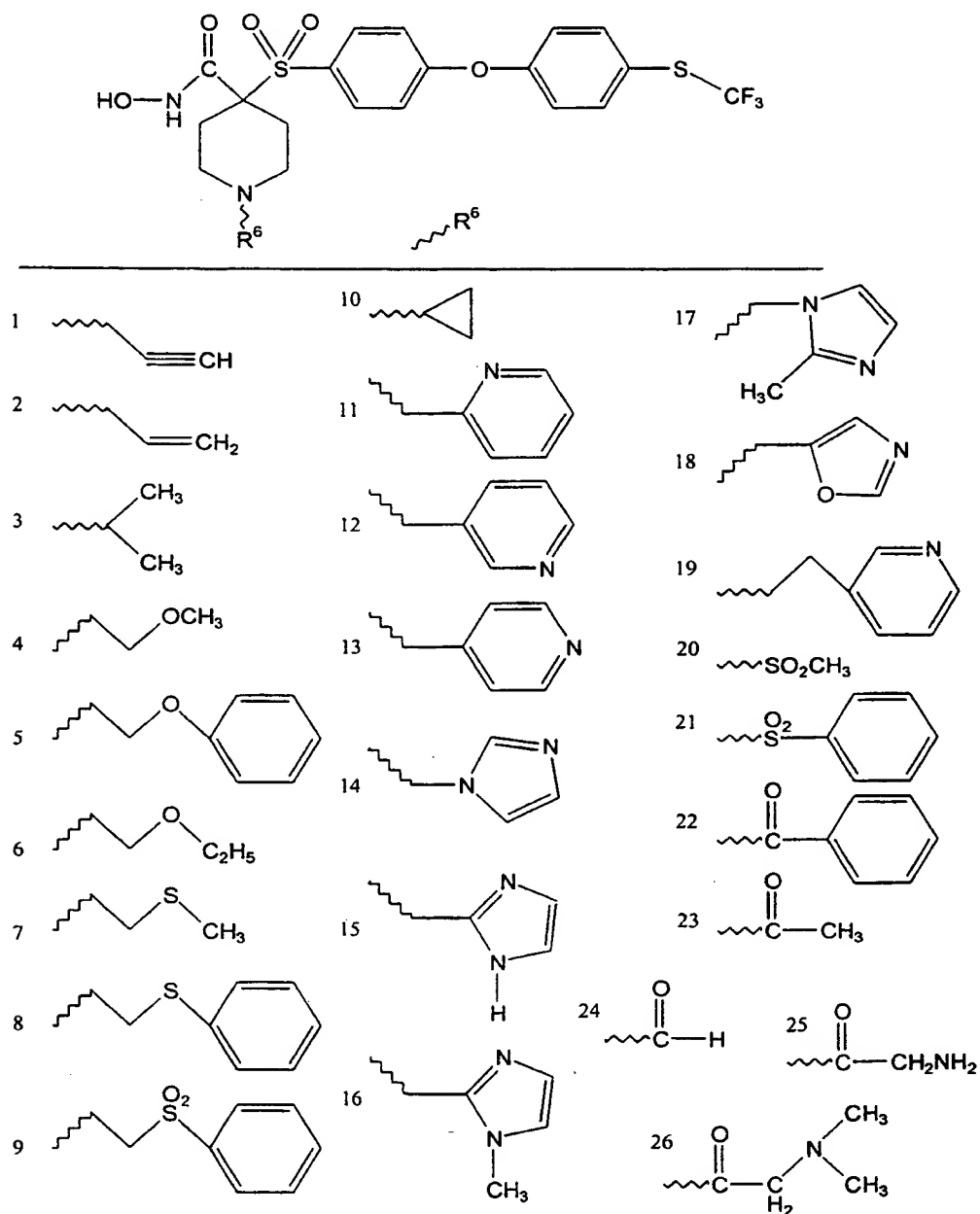


Table 130



-260-

Table 131



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-261-

Table 132

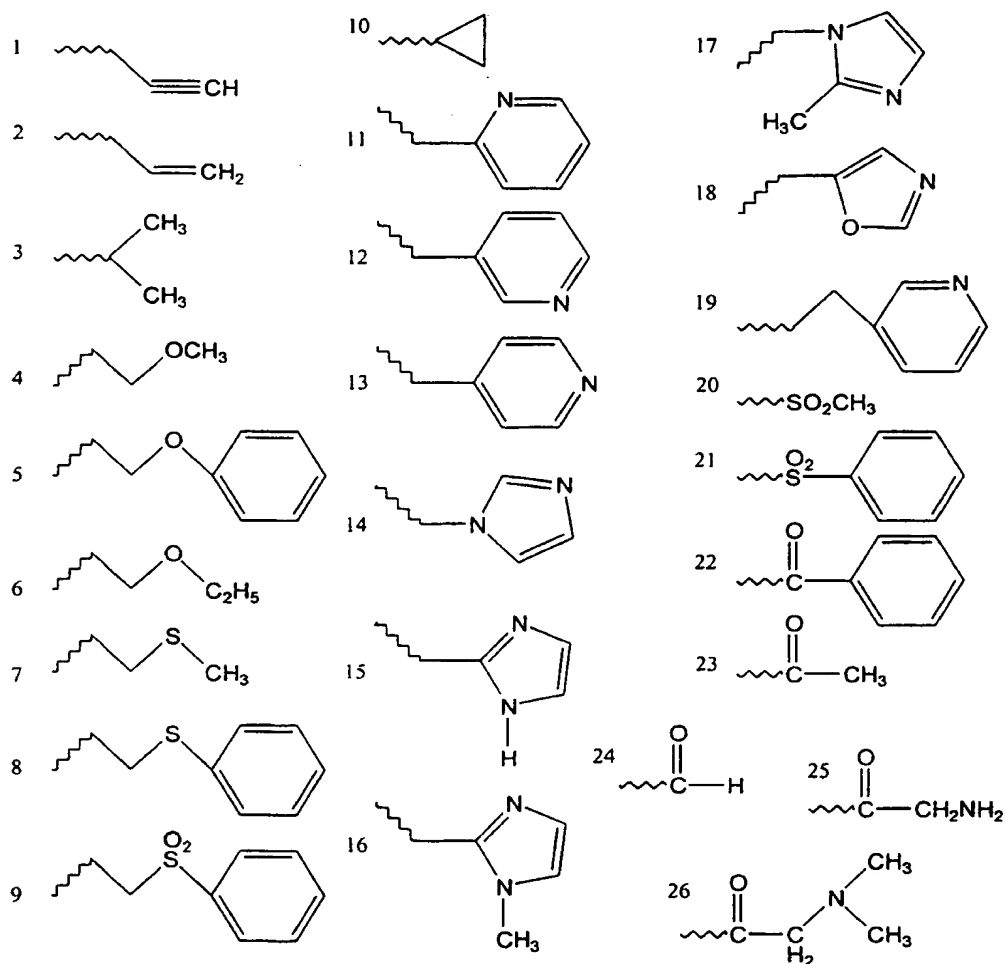
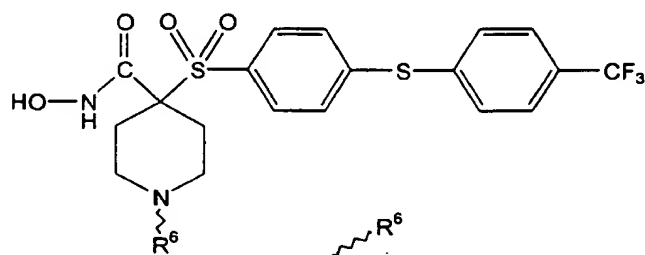


Table 133

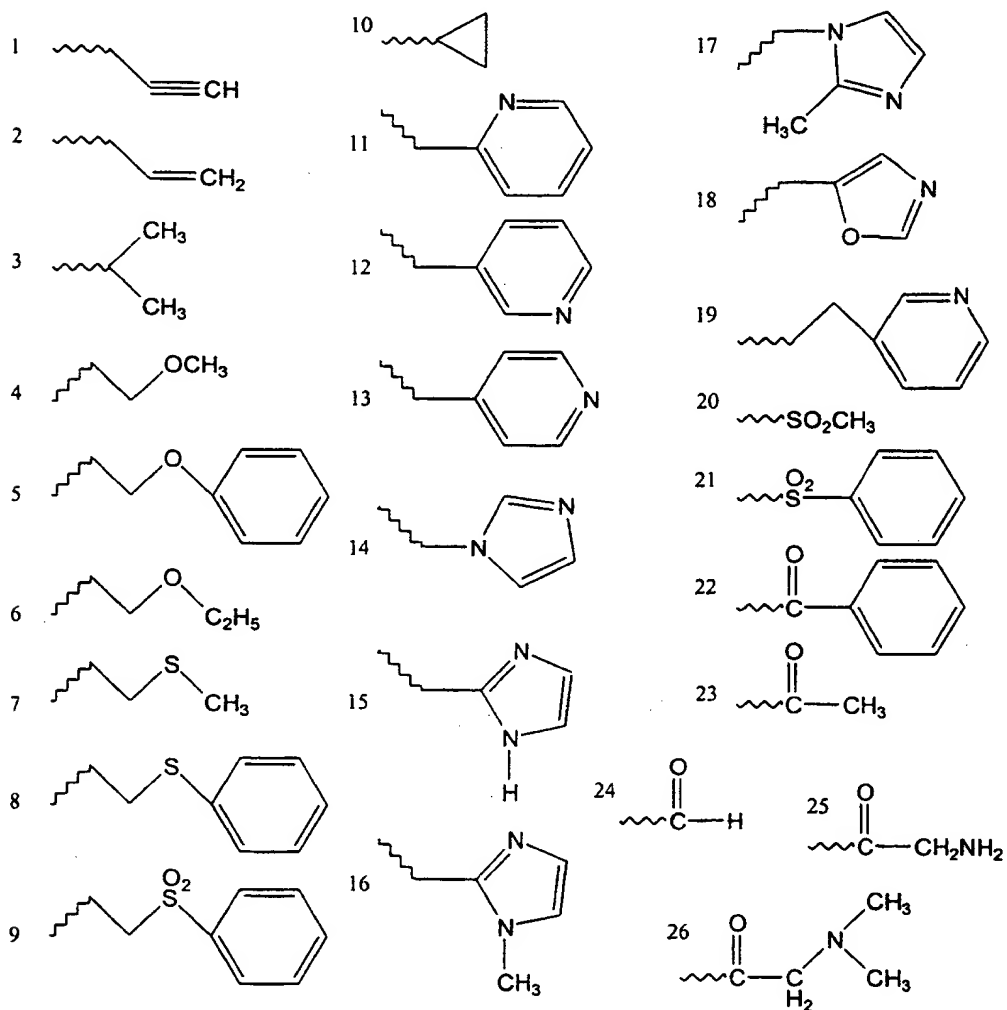
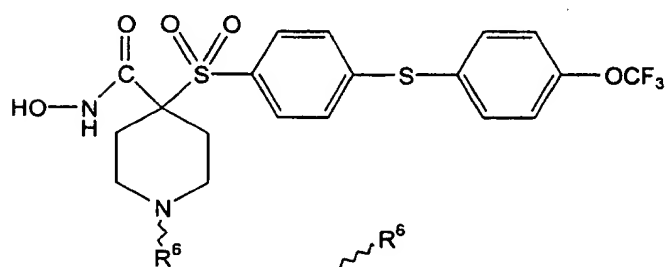


Table 134

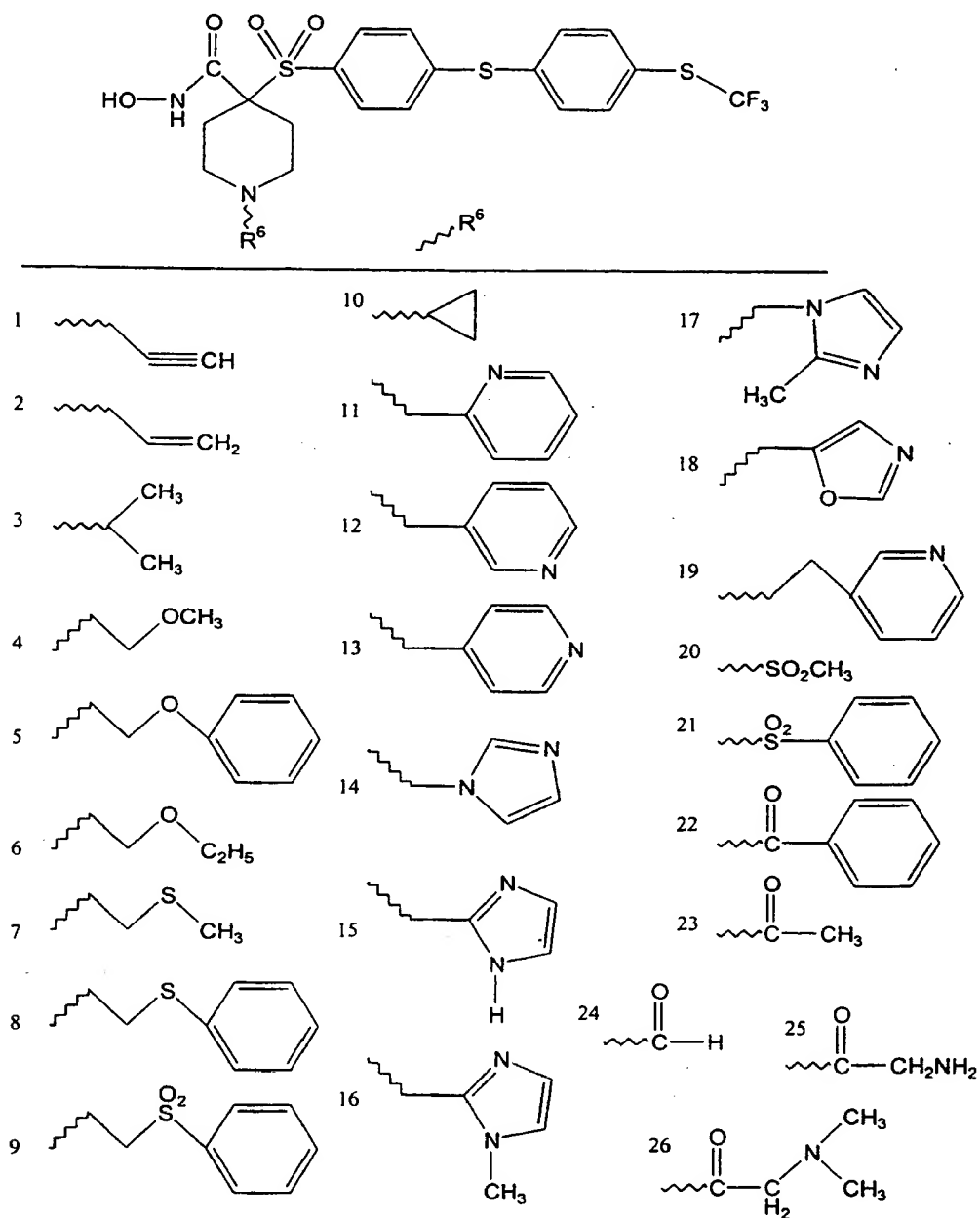
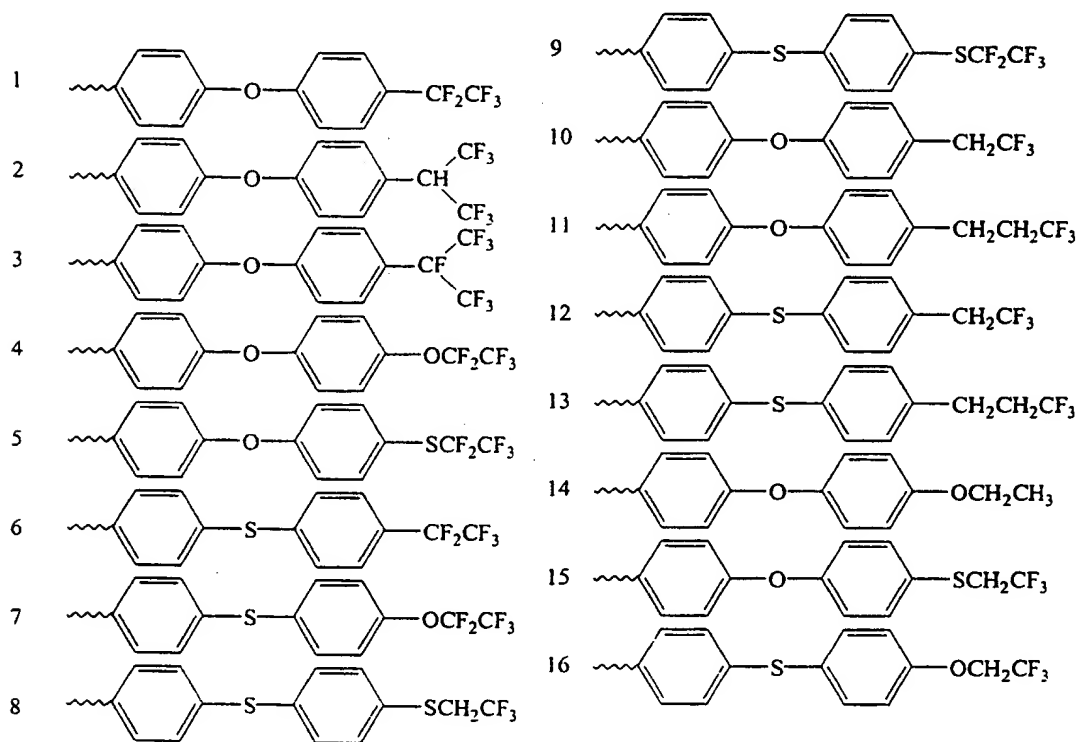
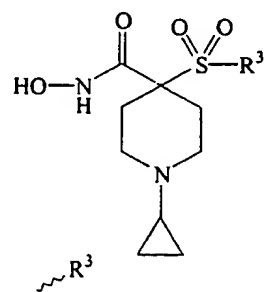


Table 135





- 265 -

Table 136

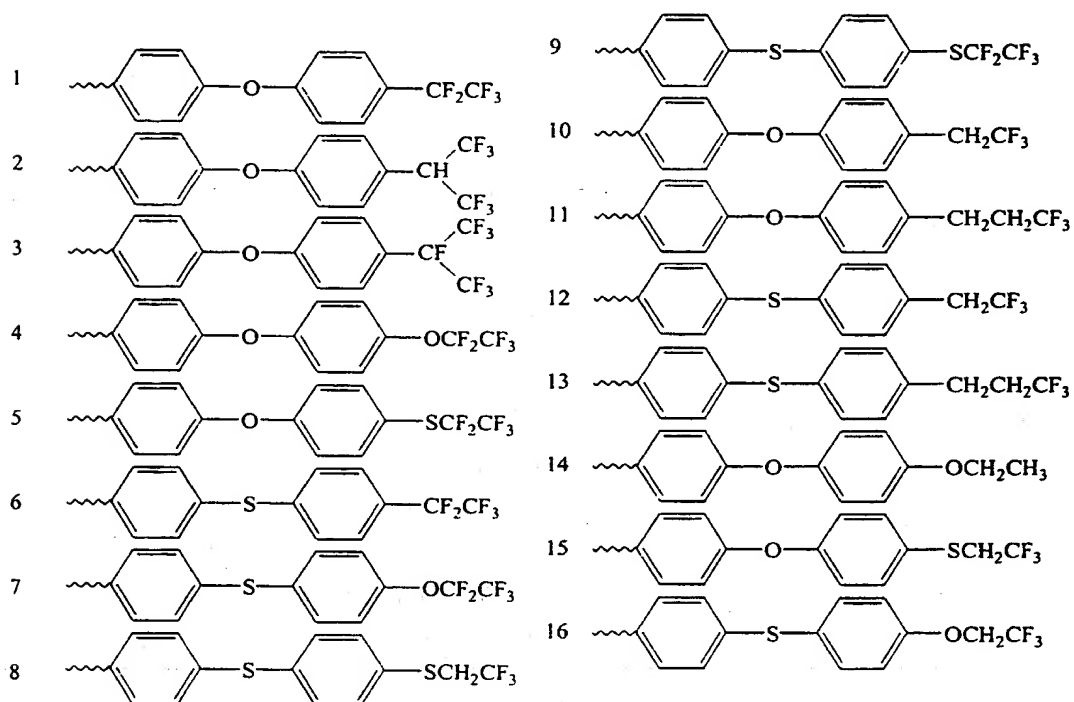
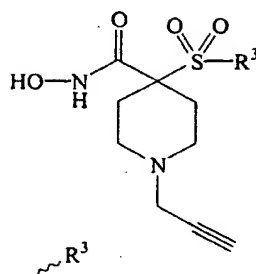
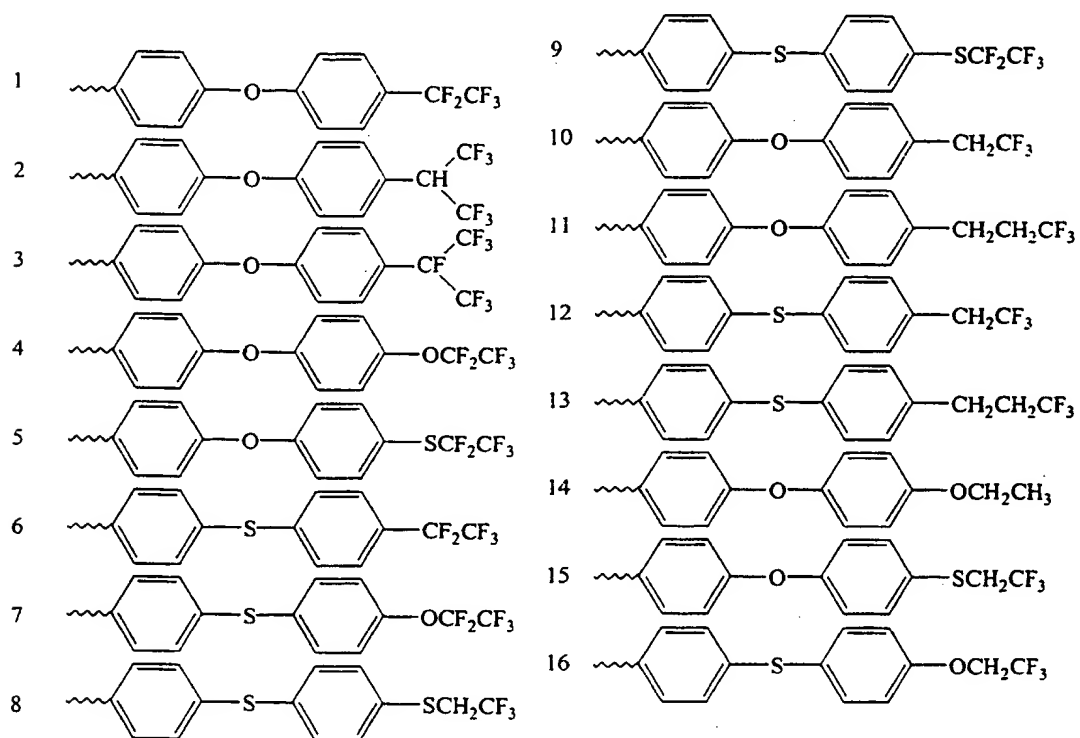
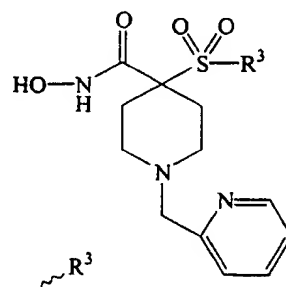
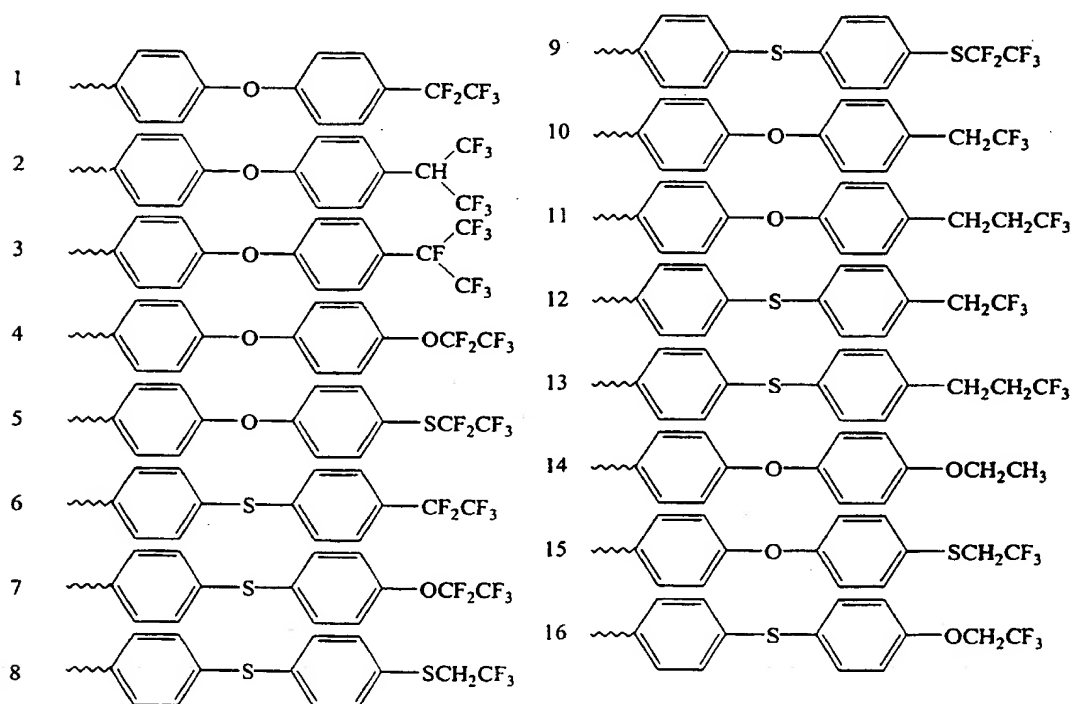
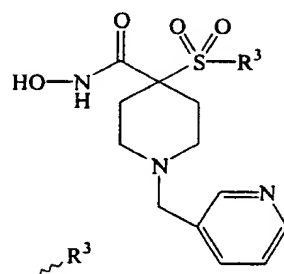


Table 137



-267-

**Table 138**

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

Table 139

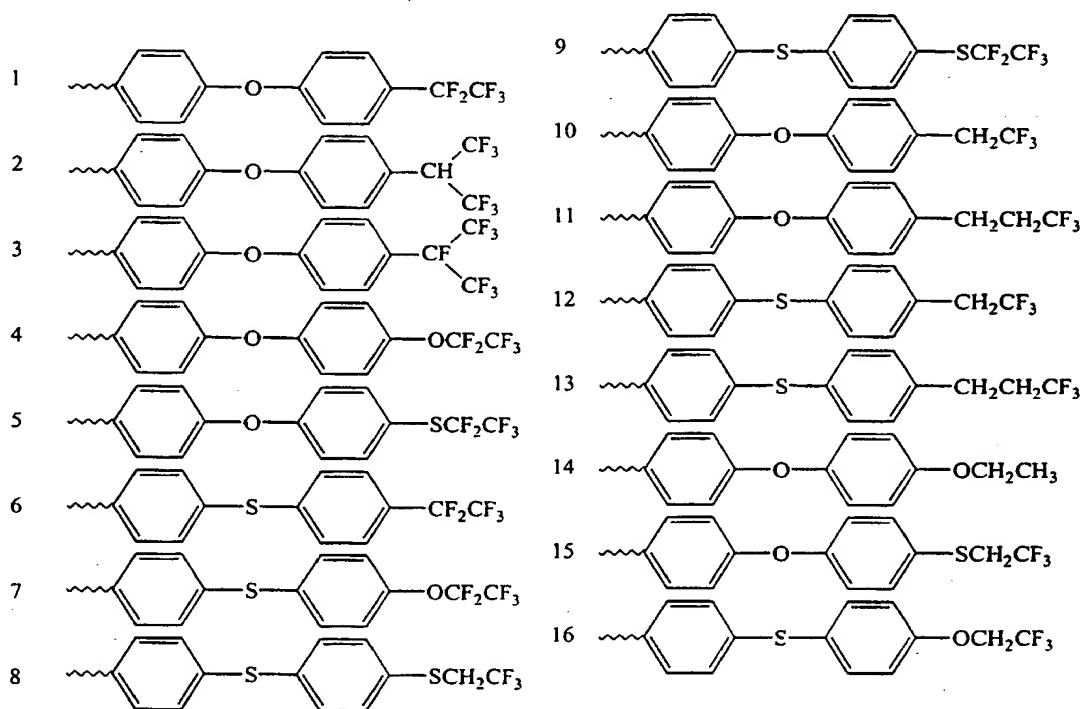
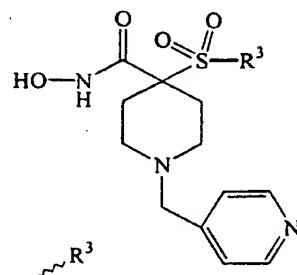


Table 140

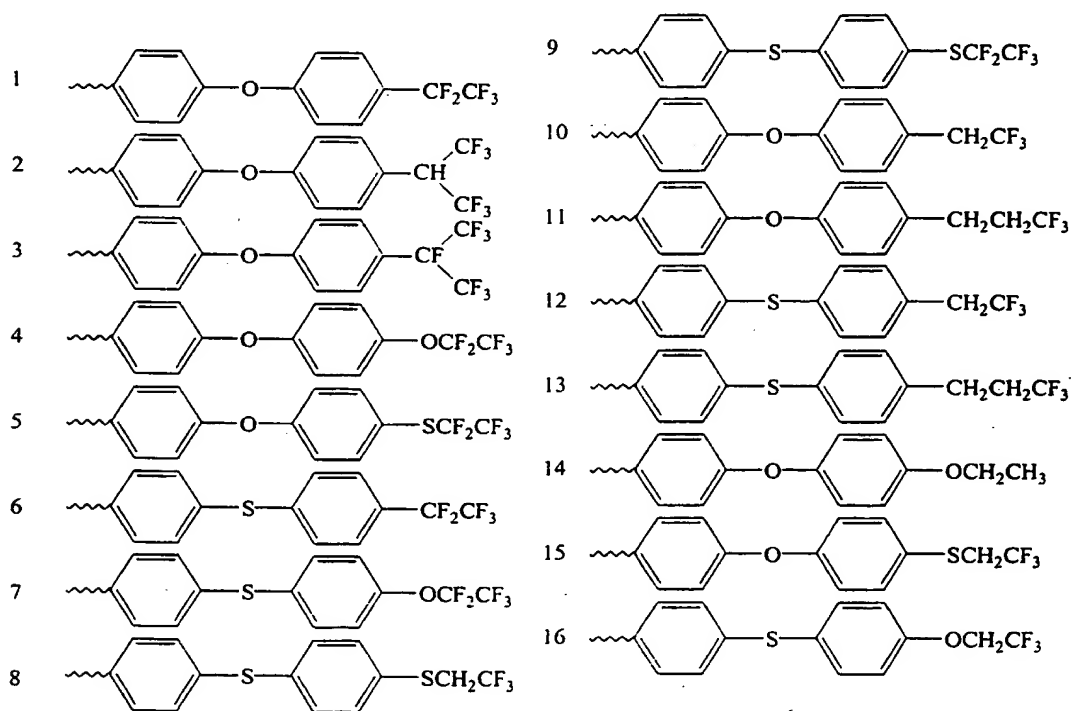
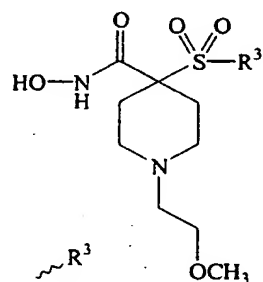
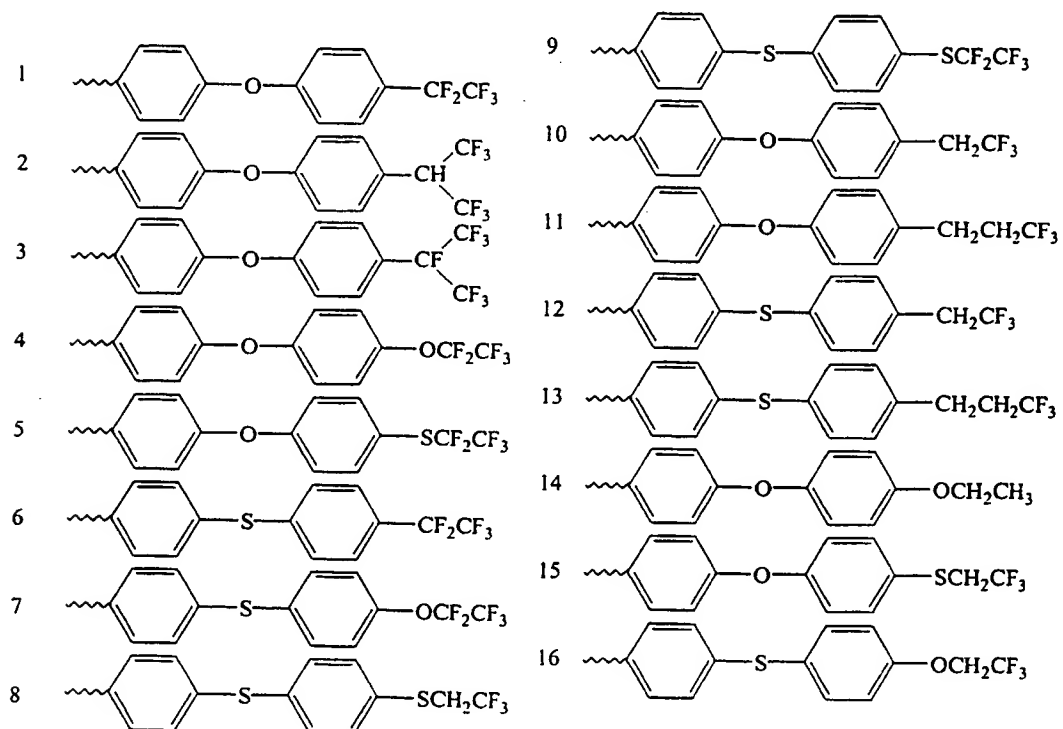
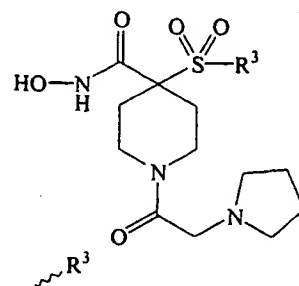


Table 141



- 271 -

Table 142

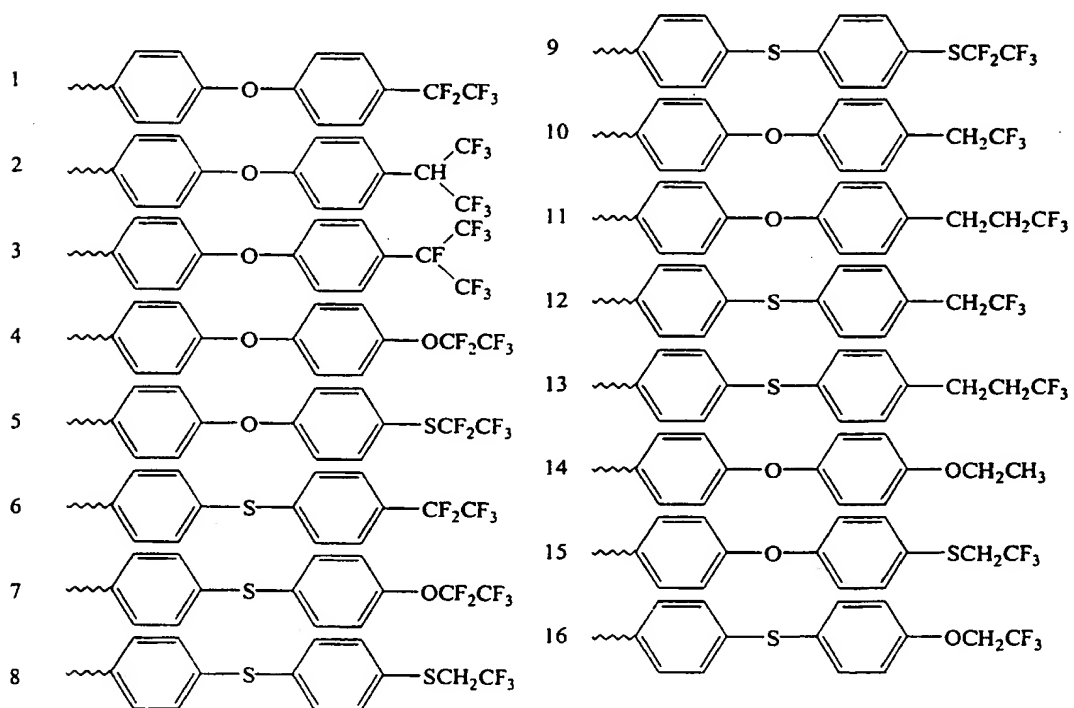
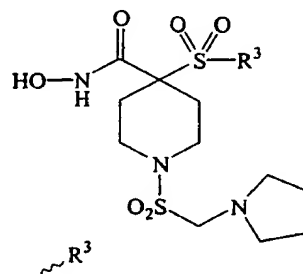
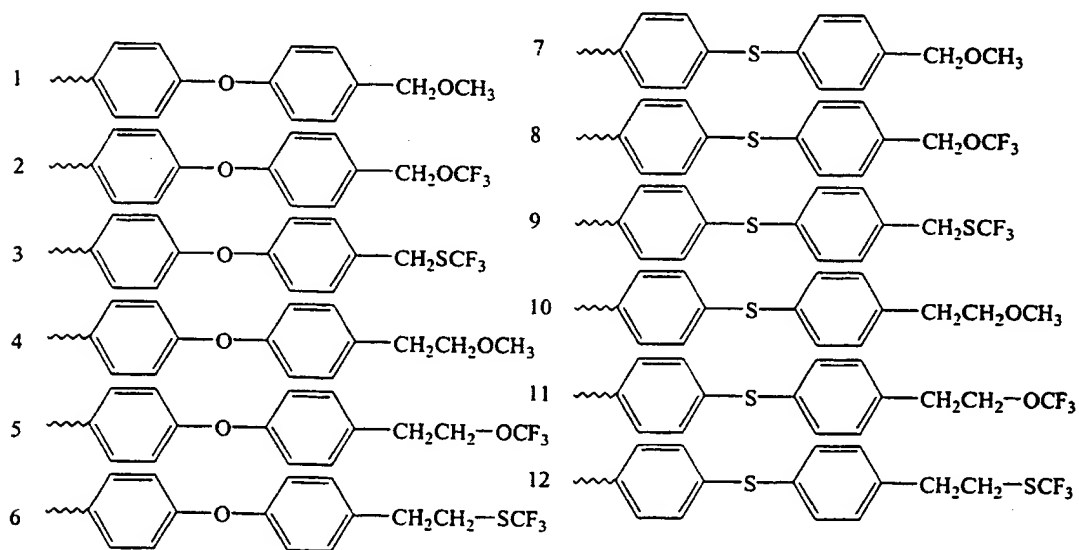
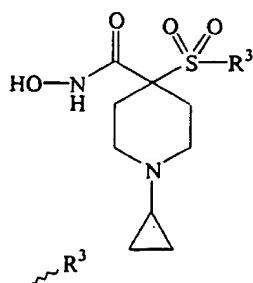


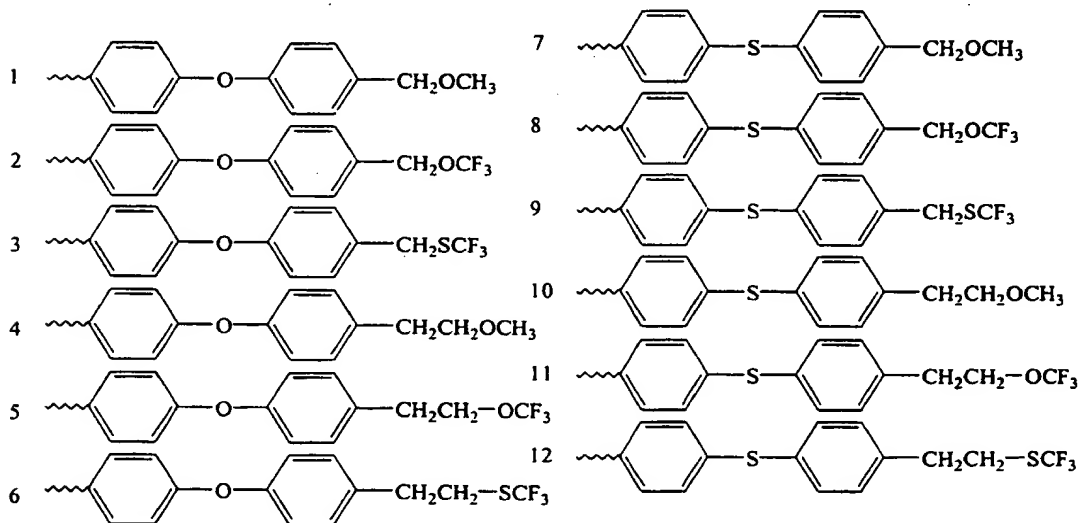
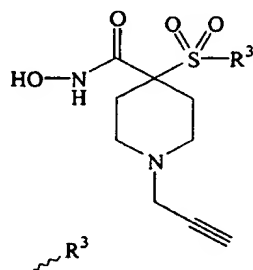
Table 143





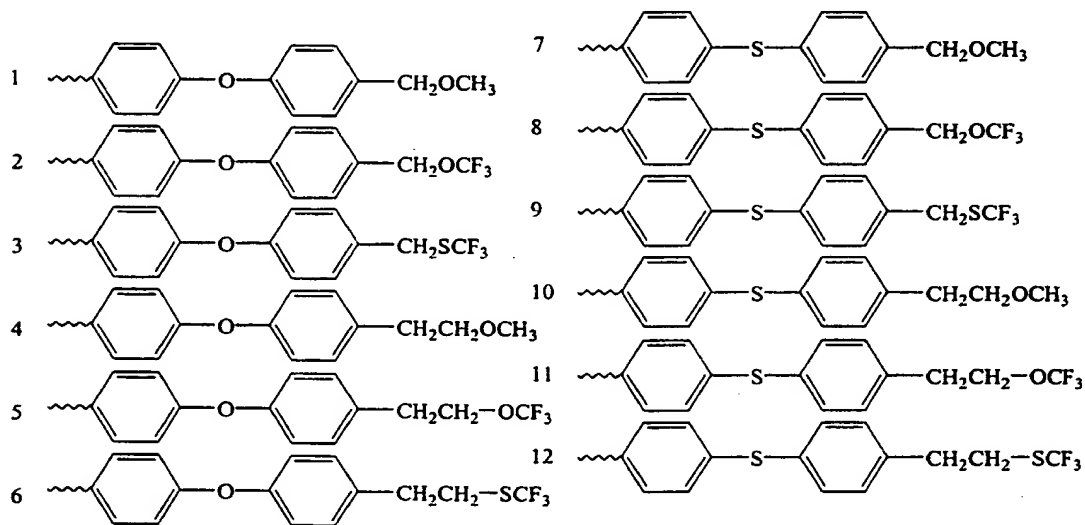
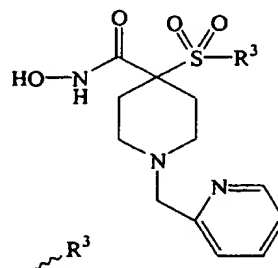
- 273 -

Table 144



- 274 -

Table 145



- 275 -

Table 146

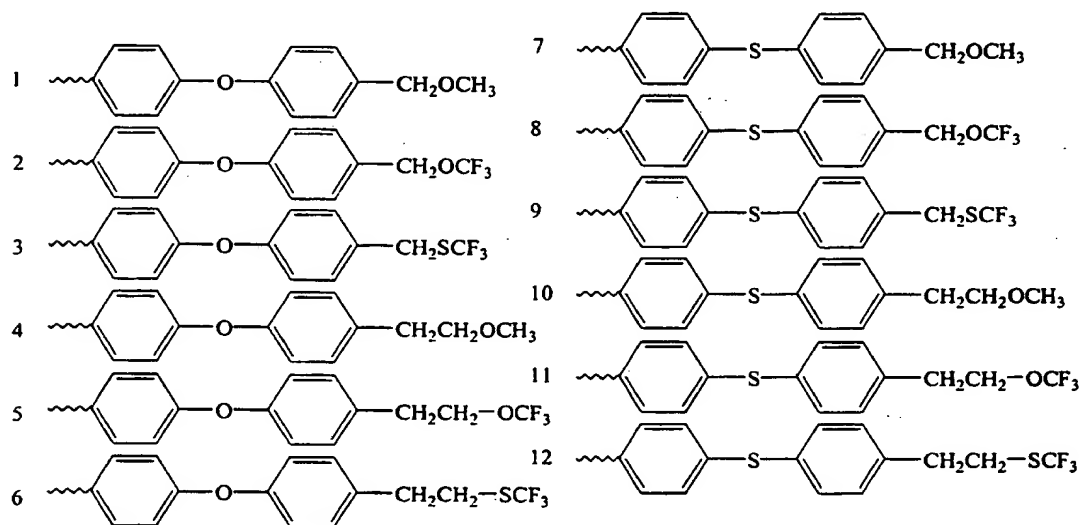
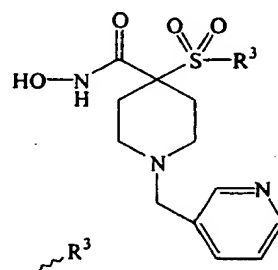
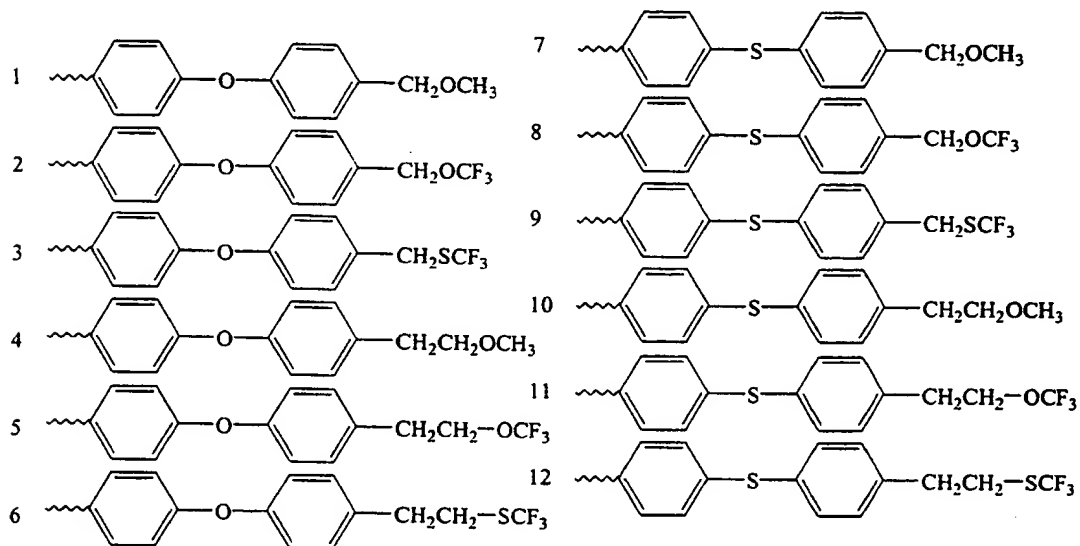
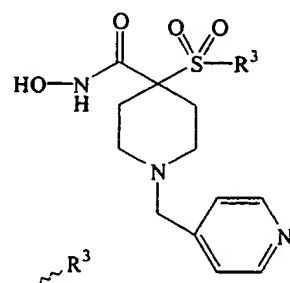


Table 147



- 277 -

Table 148

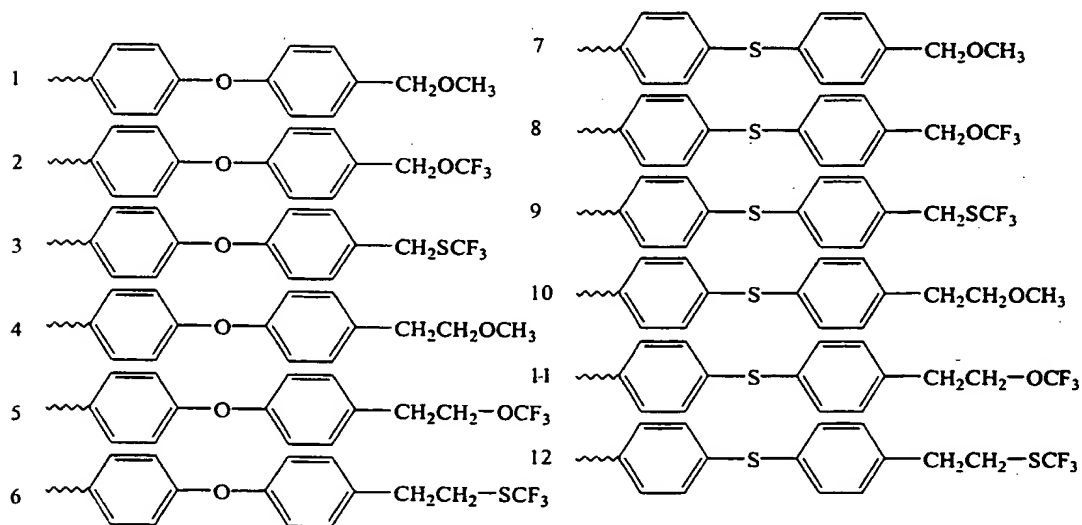
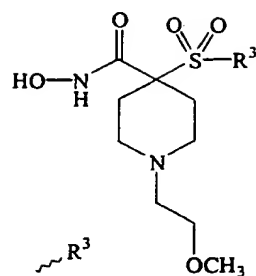
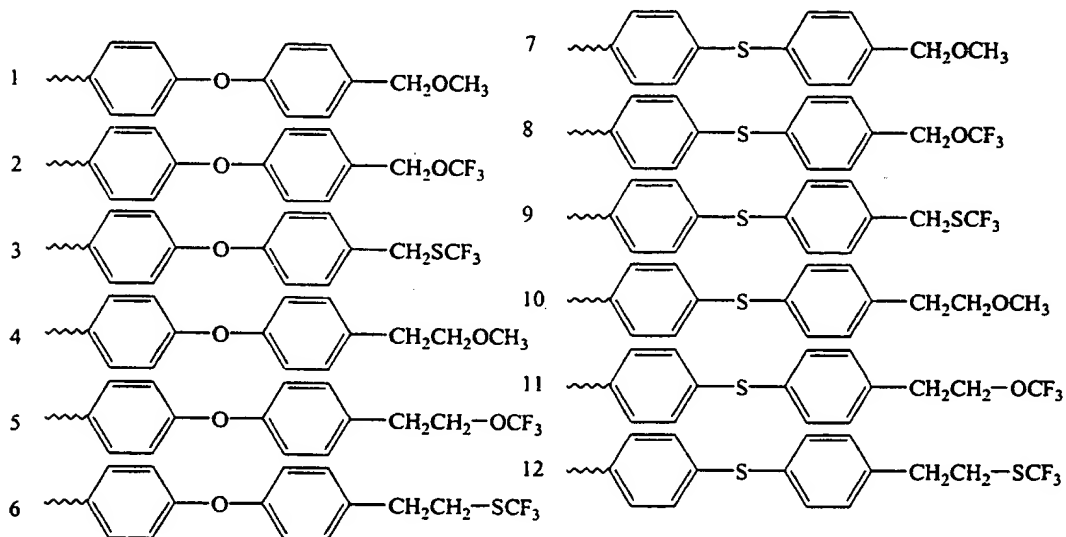
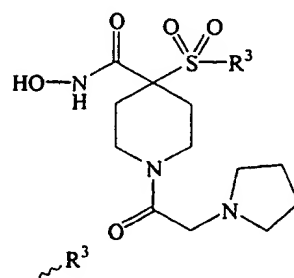
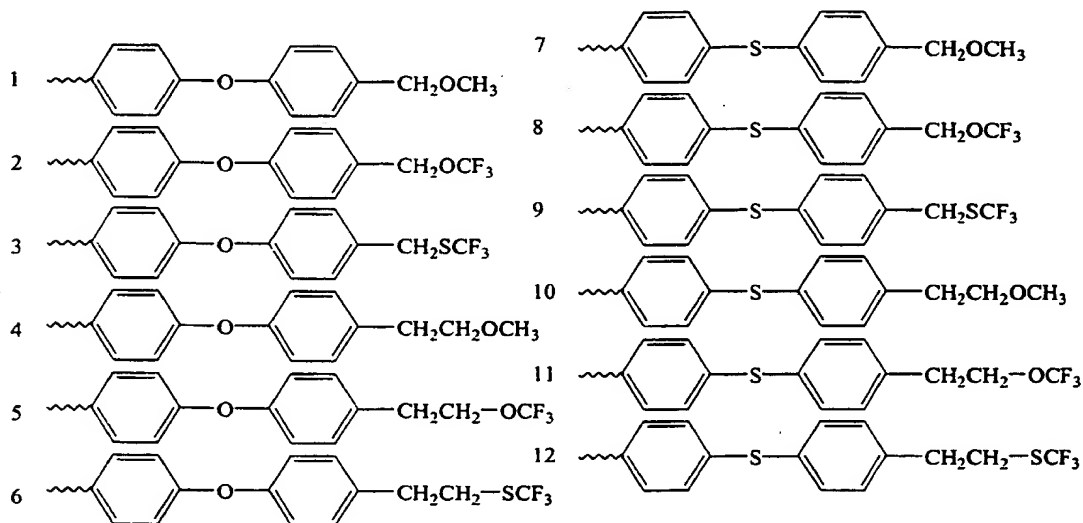
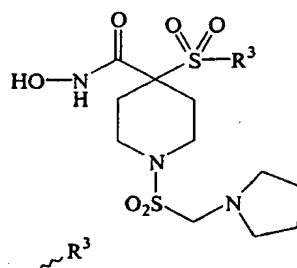


Table 149



-279-

Table 150



5

A contemplated inhibitor compound is used for treating a host mammal such as a mouse, rat, rabbit, dog, horse, primate such as a monkey, chimpanzee or human that has a condition associated with pathological matrix metalloprotease activity.

Also contemplated is use of a contemplated metalloprotease inhibitor compound in the treatment of a disease state that can be affected by the activity of metalloproteases TNF- $\alpha$  convertase.

Exemplary of such disease states are the acute phase responses of shock and sepsis, coagulation responses, hemorrhage and cardiovascular effects, fever and inflammation, anorexia and cachexia.

5 In treating a disease condition associated with pathological matrix metalloproteinase activity, a contemplated MMP inhibitor compound can be used in the form of an amine salt derived from an inorganic or organic acid. Exemplary salts include but are not  
10 limited to the following: acetate, adipate, alginate, citrate, aspartate, benzoate, benzenesulfonate, bisulfate, butyrate, camphorate, camphorsulfonate, digluconate, cyclopentanepropionate, dodecylsulfate, ethanesulfonate, glucoheptanoate, glycerophosphate,  
15 hemisulfate, heptanoate, hexanoate, fumarate, hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydroiodide, 2-hydroxy-ethanesulfonate, lactate, maleate, methanesulfonate, nicotinate, 2-naphthalenesulfonate, oxalate, palmoate, pectinate, persulfate, 3-phenylpropionate,  
20 picrate, pivalate, propionate, succinate, tartrate, thiocyanate, tosylate, mesylate and undecanoate.

Also, a basic nitrogen-containing group can be quaternized with such agents as lower alkyl halides, such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, and butyl  
25 chloride, bromides, and iodides; dialkyl sulfates like dimethyl, diethyl, dibutyl, and diamyl sulfates, long chain halides such as decyl, lauryl, myristyl and stearyl chlorides, bromides and iodides, aralkyl halides like benzyl and phenethyl bromides, and  
30 others to provide enhanced water-solubility. Water or oil-soluble or dispersible products are thereby obtained as desired. The salts are formed by combining the basic compounds with the desired acid.



-281-

Other compounds useful in this invention that are acids can also form salts. Examples include salts with alkali metals or alkaline earth metals, such as sodium, potassium, calcium or magnesium or  
5 with organic bases or basic quaternary ammonium salts.

In some cases, the salts can also be used as an aid in the isolation, purification or resolution of the compounds of this invention.

10 Total daily dose administered to a host mammal in single or divided doses can be in amounts, for example, for 0.001 to 30 mg/kg body weight daily and more usually 0.01 to 10 mg. Dosage unit compositions can contain such amounts or submultiples  
15 thereof to make up the daily dose. A suitable dose can be administered, in multiple sub-doses per day. Multiple doses per day can also increase the total daily dose, should this be desired by the person prescribing the drug.

20 The dosage regimen for treating a disease condition with a compound and/or composition of this invention is selected in accordance with a variety of factors, including the type, age, weight, sex, diet and medical condition of the patient, the severity of  
25 the disease, the route of administration, pharmacological considerations such as the activity, efficacy, pharmacokinetic and toxicology profiles of the particular compound employed, whether a drug delivery system is utilized and whether the compound  
30 is administered as part of a drug combination. Thus, the dosage regimen actually employed can vary widely and therefore can deviate from the preferred dosage regimen set forth above.

A compound of the present invention can be formulated as a pharmaceutical composition. Such a composition can then be administered orally, parenterally, by inhalation spray, rectally, or topically in dosage unit formulations containing conventional nontoxic pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, adjuvants, and vehicles as desired. Topical administration can also involve the use of transdermal administration such as transdermal patches or iontophoresis devices. The term parenteral as used herein includes subcutaneous injections, intravenous, intramuscular, intrasternal injection, or infusion techniques. Formulation of drugs is discussed in, for example, Hoover, John E., Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, Mack Publishing Co., Easton, Pennsylvania; 1975 and Liberman, H.A. and Lachman, L., Eds., Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms, Marcel Decker, New York, N.Y., 1980.

Injectable preparations, for example, sterile injectable aqueous or oleaginous suspensions can be formulated according to the known art using suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents. The sterile injectable preparation can also be a sterile injectable solution or suspension in a nontoxic parenterally acceptable diluent or solvent, for example, as a solution in 1,3-butanediol. Among the acceptable vehicles and solvents that can be employed are water, Ringer's solution, and isotonic sodium chloride solution. In addition, sterile, fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending medium. For this purpose any bland fixed oil can be employed including synthetic mono- or diglycerides. In addition, fatty acids such as

-283-

oleic acid find use in the preparation of injectables. Dimethyl acetamide, surfactants including ionic and non-ionic detergents, polyethylene glycols can be used. Mixtures of  
5 solvents and wetting agents such as those discussed above are also useful.

Suppositories for rectal administration of the drug can be prepared by mixing the drug with a suitable nonirritating excipient such as cocoa  
10 butter, synthetic mono- di- or triglycerides, fatty acids and polyethylene glycols that are sold at ordinary temperatures but liquid at the rectal temperature and will therefore melt in the rectum and release the drug.

15 Solid dosage forms for oral administration can include capsules, tablets, pills, powders, and granules. In such solid dosage forms, the compounds of this invention are ordinarily combined with one or more adjuvants appropriate to the indicated route of  
20 administration. If administered per os, a contemplated aromatic sulfone hydroximate inhibitor compound can be admixed with lactose, sucrose, starch powder, cellulose esters of alkanolic acids, cellulose alkyl esters, talc, stearic acid, magnesium stearate,  
25 magnesium oxide, sodium and calcium salts of phosphoric and sulfuric acids, gelatin, acacia gum, sodium alginate, polyvinylpyrrolidone, and/or polyvinyl alcohol, and then tableted or encapsulated for convenient administration. Such capsules or  
30 tablets can contain a controlled-release formulation as can be provided in a dispersion of active compound in hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose. In the case of capsules, tablets, and pills, the dosage forms can

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-284-

also comprise buffering agents such as sodium citrate, magnesium or calcium carbonate or bicarbonate. Tablets and pills can additionally be prepared with enteric coatings.

5           For therapeutic purposes, formulations for parenteral administration can be in the form of aqueous or non-aqueous isotonic sterile injection solutions or suspensions. These solutions and suspensions can be prepared from sterile powders or  
10 granules having one or more of the carriers or diluents mentioned for use in the formulations for oral administration. A contemplated aromatic sulfone hydroximate inhibitor compound can be dissolved in  
15 water, polyethylene glycol, propylene glycol, ethanol, corn oil, cottonseed oil, peanut oil, sesame oil, benzyl alcohol, sodium chloride, and/or various buffers. Other adjuvants and modes of administration are well and widely known in the pharmaceutical art.

Liquid dosage forms for oral administration  
20 can include pharmaceutically acceptable emulsions, solutions, suspensions, syrups, and elixirs containing inert diluents commonly used in the art, such as water. Such compositions can also comprise adjuvants, such as wetting agents, emulsifying and  
25 suspending agents, and sweetening, flavoring, and perfuming agents.

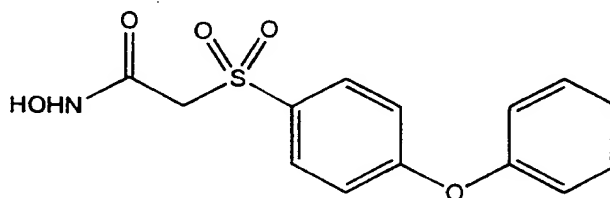
The amount of active ingredient that can be combined with the carrier materials to produce a single dosage form varies depending upon the  
30 mammalian host treated and the particular mode of administration.

Best Mode For Carrying Out The Invention

-285-

Without further elaboration, it is believed that one skilled in the art can, using the preceding description, utilize the present invention to its fullest extent. The following preferred specific  
5 embodiments are, therefore, to be construed as merely illustrative, and not limiting of the remainder of the disclosure in any way whatsoever.

Example 1: Preparation of N-hydroxy-2-[(4-  
10 phenoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]acetamide



Part A: To a solution of 3-bromopyruvic  
15 acid hydrate (1.95 g, 11.7 mmol) cooled to zero degrees Celsius in methanol (50 mL) was added 4-(phenoxy)benzenethiol (2.35 g, 11.7 mmol). The solution was stirred for 15 minutes followed by concentration in vacuo. The residue was partitioned  
20 between ethyl acetate and H<sub>2</sub>O and the organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided the crude sulfide as a yellow solid that was used without any additional purification.

Part B: To a solution of the crude sulfide  
25 of part A (1.2 g, <2.6 mmol) in methanol/H<sub>2</sub>O cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added Oxone® (3.5 g, 5.72 mmol). The solution was stirred for 1 hour followed by removal of excess Oxone® by filtration. The

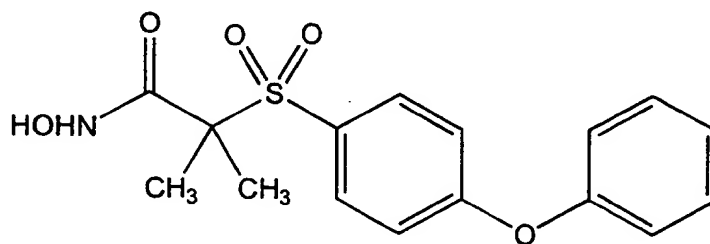
**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-286-

filtrate was concentrated and the residue was dissolved into ethyl acetate and washed with saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  and saturated  $\text{NaCl}$  and dried over magnesium sulfate. After concentration in vacuo the resulting residue was dissolved into methanol and thionyl chloride (1.9 mL, 26 mmol) was added. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the sulfone as a solid (350 mg, 44%). MS(CI)  $\text{MH}^+$  calculated for  $\text{C}_{15}\text{H}_{14}\text{O}_5\text{S}$ : 307, found 307.

Part C: To a solution of the sulfone (350 mg, 1.1 mmol) in methanol (2 mL) and THF (THF; 2 mL) was added 50 percent aqueous hydroxylamine (1 mL). The solution was stirred overnight. Trituration with ethyl acetate provided the title compound as a white solid (270 mg, 77%). HPLC purity: >97%. MS(CI)  $\text{MH}^+$  calculated for  $\text{C}_{14}\text{H}_{13}\text{NO}_5\text{S}$ : 308, found 308.

Example 2: Preparation of N-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-[(4-phenoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]propanamide



Part A: To a solution of 4-(phenoxy)benzenethiol (3.8 g, 18.8 mmol) in methanol (60 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added t-butyl bromoacetate (2.8 mL, 18.8 mmol) and triethylamine (2.6 mL, 19.0 mmol). The solution was

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-287-

stirred for 30 minutes and was then concentrated in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and H<sub>2</sub>O and the organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate.

5 Concentration in vacuo provided the sulfide as an oil. To a solution of the sulfide in dichloromethane (85 mL) was added m-chloroperbenzoic acid (13.8 g, 43.2 mmol) over 15 minutes. The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours. The reaction was  
10 quenched by the addition of aqueous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>. After 30 minutes the solution was filtered through Celite®. The filtrate was washed with 25 percent aqueous hydroxylamine, 1N HCl, and saturated NaCl and dried  
15 over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the sulfone as a white solid (4.0 g, 68%).

Part B: To a solution of the sulfone of part A (3.2 g, 9.2 mmol) in THF (65 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added sodium hydride (730 mg  
20 of a 60 percent dispersion in mineral oil, 18.4 mmol). After 10 minutes, methyl iodide (2.28 mL, 36.8 mmol) was added dropwise and the mixture was stirred for 18 hours at ambient temperature. The reaction was quenched with H<sub>2</sub>O and concentrated in  
25 vacuo. The aqueous residue was diluted with ethyl acetate and the organic phase was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration in vacuo provided the dimethyl compound as an off-white solid (3.2 g, 92%). HPLC purity: 95%.

30 Part C: To a solution of the dimethyl compound of part B (3.2 g, 8.5 mmol) in anisole (10

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-288-

mL) was added trifluoroacetic acid (30 mL) and the solution was stirred for 30 minutes. Concentration in vacuo followed by trituration (ethyl ether) provided the acid as a white solid (750 mg, 28%).

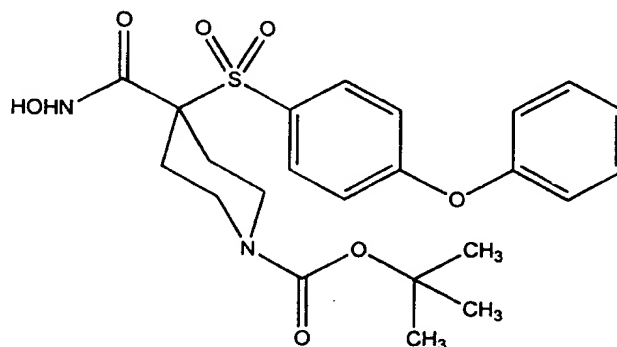
5 HPLC purity: 99%. MS(CI)  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{16}H_{16}O_5S$ : 321, found 321.

Part D: To a solution of the acid of part C (723 mg, 2.26 mmol) in DMF (DMF; 4.5 mL) was added N-hydroxybenzotriazole• $H_2O$  (HOBT; 366 mg, 2.71 mmol)  
10 and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (EDC; 476 mg, 2.49 mmol). After the solution was stirred for 1 hour at ambient temperature 50 percent aqueous hydroxylamine (0.40 mL, 6.8 mmol) was added. After 15 minutes the  
15 solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and  $H_2O$ . The organic layer was washed with  $H_2O$  and saturated NaCl and dried over  $Na_2SO_4$ . Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/ $H_2O$ ) provided the title compound as a white foam (434 mg, 57%).  
20 HPLC purity: 99%. MS(CI)  $M+Li^+$  calculated for  $C_{16}H_{17}NO_5O$ : 342, found 342.

Example 3: Preparation of 1,1-dimethylethyl ester  
4-[(hydroxyamino)carbonyl]-4-  
25 [(phenoxyphenyl)-sulfonyl]-1-  
piperidinecarboxylic acid



-289-



Part A: A solution of 4-(phenoxy)benzenethiol (2.03 g, 10.0 mmol) in DMSO (DMSO; 20 mL) was heated to sixty-five degrees Celsius for 5 hours. The solution remained at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined organic layers were washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided the disulfide as a yellow oil (2.3 g, quantitative yield).

Part B: To a solution of ethyl isonipecotate (15.7 g, 0.1 mol) in THF (100 mL) was added a solution of di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (21.8 g, 0.1 mol) in THF (5 mL) dropwise over 20 minutes. The solution was stirred overnight at ambient temperature and concentrated in vacuo to yield a light oil. The oil was filtered through silica gel (7:3 ethyl acetate/hexanes) and concentrated in vacuo to give the BOC-piperidine compound (26.2 g, quantitative yield) as a clear, colorless oil.

Part C: To a solution of diisopropylamine (2.8 mL, 20 mmol) in THF (30 mL), cooled to minus seventy-eight degrees Celsius, was added n-butyl lithium (12.5 mL, 20 mmol) dropwise. After 15

-290-

minutes, the BOC-piperidine compound of part B (2.6 g, 10 mmol) in THF (10 mL) was added dropwise. After 1.5 hours the solution was cooled to minus sixty degrees Celsius and the disulfide of part A (2.0 g, 10 mmol) in THF (7 mL). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours. The solution was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate.

Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the sulfide as an oil (1.8 g, 40%).

Part D: To a solution of the sulfide of part C (1.8 g, 3.95 mmol) in dichloromethane (75 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius, was added m-chloroperbenzoic acid (1.7 g, 7.9 mmol). The solution was stirred for 1.5 hours followed by dilution with H<sub>2</sub>O and extraction with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with 10 percent Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, H<sub>2</sub>O, and saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the sulfone as a solid (1.15 g, 59%).

Part E: To a solution of the sulfone of part D (800 mg, 1.63 mmol) in THF (9 mL) and ethanol (9 mL) was added NaOH (654 mg, 16.3 mmol) in H<sub>2</sub>O (3 mL). The solution was heated at sixty-five degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in H<sub>2</sub>O. Following acidification with 2N HCl to pH 4, the solution was extracted with ethyl acetate and the organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

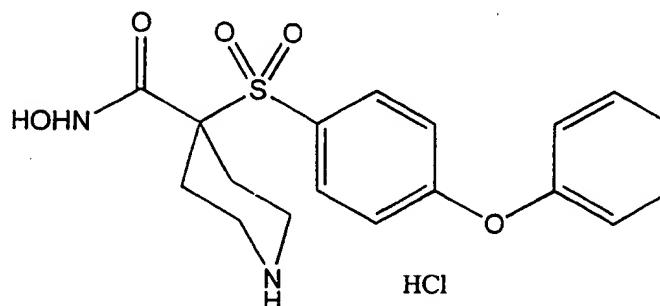
-291-

dried over magnesium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided the acid as a white foam (790 mg, quantitative yield). Analytical calculated for  $C_{23}H_{27}NO_7S$ : C, 59.86; H, 5.90; N, 3.04; S, 6.95. Found:  
5 C, 59.49; H, 6.37; N, 2.81; S, 6.59.

Part F: To a solution of the acid of part G (730 mg, 1.58 mmol) in DMF (9 mL) was added HOBT (256 mg, 1.90 mmol) followed by EDC (424 mg, 2.21 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine (0.521 mL, 4.7 mmol) and 50  
10 percent aqueous hydroxylamine (1.04 mL, 15.8 mmol). The solution was stirred for 20 hours and additional N-hydroxybenzotriazole•H<sub>2</sub>O (256 mg), EDC (424 mg) and 50 percent aqueous hydroxylamine (1.04 mL) were added. After an additional 24 hours of stirring the solution  
15 was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O and extracted with ethyl acetate and the organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/H<sub>2</sub>O) provided the title compound as a white solid (460 mg, 61%).  
20 HPLC purity: >99%. Analytical calculated for  $C_{23}H_{26}N_2O_7S$ : C, 57.97; H, 5.92; N, 5.88; S, 6.73. Found: C, 57.95; H, 6.02; N, 5.81; S, 6.85.

Example 4: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[(4-  
25 phenoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]-4-  
piperidinecarboxamide,  
monohydrochloride

-292-



Part A: A solution of 4-(phenoxy)benzenethiol (2.03 g, 10.0 mmol) in DMSO (20 mL) was heated to sixty-five degrees Celsius for 5 hours. The solution remained at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined organic layers were washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided the disulfide as a yellow oil (2.3 g, quantitative yield).

Part B: To a solution of ethyl isonipecotate (15.7 g, 0.1 mol) in THF (100 mL) was added a solution of di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (21.8 g, 0.1 mol) in THF (5 mL) dropwise over 20 minutes. The solution was stirred overnight at ambient temperature and concentrated in vacuo to yield a light oil. The oil was filtered through silica gel (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) and concentrated in vacuo to give the BOC-piperidine compound as a clear, colorless oil (26.2 g, quantitative yield).

Part C: To a solution of diisopropylamine (2.8 mL, 20 mmol) in THF (30 mL), cooled to minus seventy-eight degrees Celsius, was added n-butyl lithium (12.5 mL, 20 mmol) dropwise. After 15

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-293-

minutes, the BOC-piperidine compound of part B (2.6 g, 10 mmol) in THF (10 mL) was added dropwise. After 1.5 hours the solution was cooled to minus 60 degrees Celsius and the disulfide of part A (2.0 g, 10 mmol) in THF (7 mL) was added. The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours. The solution was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate.

10 Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the sulfide as an oil (1.8 g, 40%).

Part D: To a solution of the sulfide of part C (1.8 g, 3.95 mmol) in dichloromethane (75 mL) cooled to zero degrees C, was added m-chloroperbenzoic acid (1.7 g, 7.9 mmol). The solution was stirred for 1.5 hours followed by dilution with H<sub>2</sub>O and extraction with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with 10 percent Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>, H<sub>2</sub>O, and saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate.

20 Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the sulfone as a solid (1.15 g, 59%).

Part E: To a solution of the sulfone of part D (800 mg, 1.63 mmol) in THF (9 mL) and ethanol (9 mL) was added NaOH (654 mg, 16.3 mmol) in H<sub>2</sub>O (3 mL). The solution was heated at sixty-five degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in H<sub>2</sub>O. Following acidification with 2N HCl to pH 4, the solution was extracted with ethyl acetate and the organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and

30

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-294-

dried over magnesium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided the acid as a white foam (790 mg, quantitative yield). analytical calculated for  $C_{23}H_{27}NO_7S$ : C, 59.86; H, 5.90; N, 3.04; S, 6.95. Found: 5 C, 59.49; H, 6.37; N, 2.81; S, 6.59.

Part F: To a solution of the acid of part G (730 mg, 1.58 mmol) in DMF (9 mL) was added HOBT (256 mg, 1.90 mmol) followed by EDC (424 mg, 2.21 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine (0.521 mL, 4.7 mmol) and 50 percent aqueous hydroxylamine (1.04 mL, 15.8 mmol). The solution was stirred for 20 hours and additional HOBT (256 mg), EDC (424 mg) and 50 percent aqueous hydroxylamine (1.04 mL) were added. After an additional 24 hours of stirring the solution was 15 diluted with  $H_2O$ , and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. Reverse phase HPLC (acetonitrile/ $H_2O$ ) provided the hydroxamate as a white solid (460 mg, 61%). HPLC purity: >99%. analytical 20 calculated for  $C_{23}H_{28}N_2O_7S$ : C, 57.97; H, 5.92; N, 5.88; S, 6.73. Found: C, 57.95; H, 6.02; N, 5.81; S, 6.85.

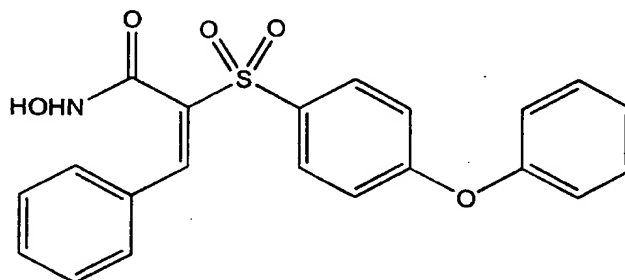
Part G: Into a solution of the hydroxamate of part F (385 mg, 0.808 mmol) in ethyl acetate (25 mL), cooled to zero degrees Celsius, was bubbled HCl 25 gas for 5 minutes. After standing for 30 minutes, the solution was concentrated in vacuo. Trituration with ethyl ether provided the title compound as a white solid (330 mg, quantitative yield). MS(CI)  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{18}H_{20}N_2O_5S$ : 377, found 377. HRMS 30 calculated for  $C_{18}H_{20}N_2O_5S$ : 377.1171, found 377.1170. analytical calculated for  $C_{18}H_{20}N_2O_5S \cdot 1.1HCl \cdot 0.25H_2O$ : C,

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-295-

51.35; H, 5.17; N, 6.65; S, 7.62; Cl, 9.26. Found: C, 51.58; H, 5.09; N, 6.55; S, 8.02; Cl, 9.09.

Example 5: Preparation of (E) N-hydroxy-2-  
5 [(4-phenoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]-3-  
phenyl-2-propenamide



10 Part A: To a solution of 4-(phenoxy)benzenethiol (5.00 g, 24.7 mmol) in methanol (100 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added t-butylbromoacetate (3.99 mL, 24.7 mmol). Following the addition of triethylamine (3.60 mL, 25.8 mmol)  
15 the solution was stirred for 40 minutes. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the resulting residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration in vacuo provided the sulfide as an oil  
20 (7.9 g, quantitative yield).

Part B: To a solution of the sulfide of part A (7.9 g, 24.7 mmol) in methanol (180 mL) and H<sub>2</sub>O (20 mL) was added Oxone® (38.4 g, 62.5 mmol) and the mixture was stirred for 22 hours. The mixture was  
25 acidified to pH 4 with 2.5N NaOH and decanted to remove insoluble salts. The decantate was

-296-

concentrated to one-half volume and partitioned between ethyl acetate and H<sub>2</sub>O. The organic layer was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the sulfone as a yellow solid (5.79 g, 67%).

Part C: To a solution of the sulfone of part B (2.5064 g, 7.20 mmol) and benzaldehyde (0.748 mL, 7.36 mmol) in benzene (20 mL) were added acetic acid (0.15 mL) and piperidine (0.05 mL). The solution was heated to reflux for 2 hours and the condensate was collected via a Dean-Stark trap. After an additional 1.5 hours of reflux, the solution was returned to ambient temperature and stirred for 18 hours. The solution was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) followed by trituration (ethyl ether/hexane) provided the unsaturated sulfone as a white solid (1.97 g, 73%). HPLC purity: >98%.

Part D: Into a solution of the unsaturated sulfone of part C (0.5053 g, 1.16 mmol) was bubbled HCl gas for 1 hour. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved into ethyl acetate and washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration in vacuo provided the acid as an oil (0.41 g, 93%).

Part E: To a solution of the acid of part D (461 mg, 1.21 mmol) was added thionyl chloride (3.0 mL) and the solution was heated to one hundred degrees Celsius for 1 hour. Concentration in vacuo

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

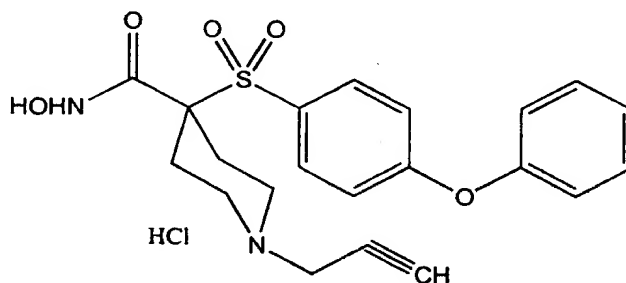


-297-

provided the acid chloride as an amber oil (380 mg, 79%).

Part F: To a solution of the acid chloride of part E (380 mg, 0.95 mmol) in THF (20 mL) was  
5 added 50 percent aqueous hydroxylamine (1.7 mL, 9.5 mmol). The solution was stirred at zero degrees Celsius for 1 hour. The solution was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and saturated NaCl, and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Reverse phase chromatography (on  
10 silica, acetonitrile/H<sub>2</sub>O) followed by trituration (ethyl ether/hexane) provided the title compound as a white solid (131 mg, 35%). HPLC purity: >97%.

Example 6: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[(4-  
15 phenoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride



20 Part A: A solution of 4-(phenoxy)benzenethiol (2.03 g, 10.0 mmol) in DMSO (20 mL) was heated to 65 degrees Celsius for 5 hours. The solution remained at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined  
25 organic layers were washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and saturated NaCl, and dried over magnesium sulfate.

-298-

Concentration in vacuo provided the disulfide as a yellow oil (2.3 g, quantitative yield).

Part B: To a solution of ethyl  
isonipecotate (15.7 g, 0.1 mol) in THF (100 mL) was  
5 added a solution of di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (21.8  
g, 0.1 mol) in THF (5 mL) dropwise over 20 minutes.  
The solution was stirred overnight at ambient  
temperature and concentrated in vacuo to yield a  
light oil. The oil was filtered through silica gel  
10 (ethyl acetate/hexane) and concentrated in vacuo to  
give the BOC-piperidine compound as a clear,  
colorless oil (26.2 g, quantitative yield).

Part C: To a solution of diisopropylamine  
(2.8 mL, 20 mmol) in THF (30 mL), cooled to minus  
15 seventy-eight degrees Celsius, was added n-butyl  
lithium (12.5 mL, 20 mmol) dropwise. After 15  
minutes, the BOC-piperidine compound of part B (2.6  
g, 10 mmol) in THF (10 mL) was added dropwise. After  
1.5 hours the solution was cooled to minus sixty  
20 degrees Celsius and the disulfide of part A (2.0 g,  
10 mmol) in THF (7 mL) was added. The solution was  
stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours. The  
solution was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O and extracted with ethyl  
acetate. The organic layer was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and  
25 saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate.  
Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane)  
provided the sulfide as an oil (1.8 g, 40%).

Part D: To a solution of the sulfide of  
part C (1.8 g, 3.95 mmol) in dichloromethane (75 mL)  
30 cooled to zero degrees Celsius, was added m-  
chloroperbenzoic acid (1.7 g, 7.9 mmol). The

-299-

solution was stirred for 1.5 hours followed by dilution with H<sub>2</sub>O and extraction with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with 10 percent Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, H<sub>2</sub>O, and saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the sulfone as a solid (1.15 g, 59%).

Part E: Into a solution of the sulfone of part D (3.56 g, 7.0 mmol) in ethyl acetate (100 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was bubbled HCl gas for 5 minutes. Concentration in vacuo followed by trituration with ethyl ether provided the amine hydrochloride salt as a white solid (3.5 g, quantitative yield). MS(CI) MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>23</sub>NO<sub>5</sub>S: 390, found 390.

Part F: To a solution of the amine hydrochloride salt of part E (2.6 g, 6 mmol) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (1.66 g, 12 mmol) in DMF (50 mL) was added propargyl bromide (892 mg, 6 mmol) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 4 hours. The solution was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the propargyl amine as a white solid (2.15 g, 82%).

Part G: To a solution of the propargyl amine of part F (2.15 g, 5 mmol) in THF (30 mL) and ethanol (30 mL) was added NaOH (2.0 g, 50 mmol) and the solution was heated at 65 degrees Celsius for 48 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and

-300-

the aqueous residue was acidified to a pH value of 5. Vacuum filtration of the resulting precipitate provided the acid as a white solid (2.04 g, quantitative yield).

5                   Part H: To a solution of the acid of part G (559 mg, 1.4 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 mL) was added triethylamine (0.585 mL, 4.2 mmol) and 50 percent aqueous hydroxylamine (0.925 mL, 14.0 mmol) followed by bromotris(pyrrolidino)phosphonium  
10 hexafluorophosphate (PyBroP®; 718 mg, 1.54 mmol). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 4 hours. The solution was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over  
15 magnesium sulfate. Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/H<sub>2</sub>O) provided the hydroxamate as a white solid (140 mg, 25%). Analytical calculation for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S: C, 60.85; H, 5.37; N, 6.76; S, 7.74. Found: C, 60.47; H, 5.35; N, 6.61; S, 7.46.

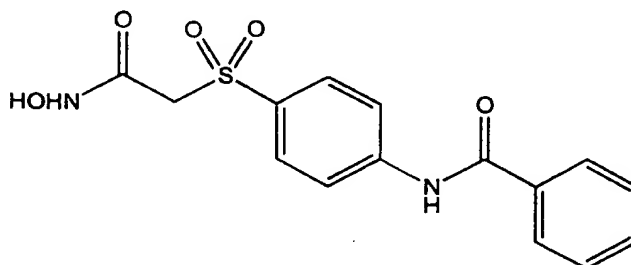
20                   Part I: To a solution of the hydroxamate of part H (121 mg, 0.292 mmol) in methanol (2 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added acetyl chloride (0.228 mL, 0.321 mmol) in methanol (1 mL). After stirring at ambient temperature for 30 minutes  
25 the solution was concentrated under a stream of N<sub>2</sub>. Trituration with ethyl ether provided the title compound as a white solid (107 mg, 81%). Analytical calculation for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S•HCl•0.3H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 55.27; H, 5.21; N, 6.14. Found: C, 54.90; H, 5.37; N, 6.07.

30

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-301-

Example 7: Preparation of N-[4-[[2-(hydroxyamino)-2-  
oxoethylsulfonylphenyl]benzamide



5

Part A: To a suspension of 2-(4-aminophenylthio)acetic acid (20.00 g, 0.109 mmol) in methanol (100 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added thionyl chloride (24.0 mL, 0.327 mmol) dropwise. Additional methanol was added (100 mL) and the suspension was heated to reflux for 2 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved into H<sub>2</sub>O and neutralized with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined organic layers were washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration in vacuo provided the methyl ester as a dark purple oil (22.75 g, quantitative yield). HPLC purity: 99%.

Part B: To a solution of the methyl ester of part A (5.00 g, 25.35 mmol) and triethylamine (7.07 mL, 50.70 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL) was added benzoyl chloride (3.24 mL, 27.89 mmol) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate, THF and H<sub>2</sub>O. The organic layer was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-302-

and saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>.

Concentration in vacuo provided the benzamide as a purple solid (7.06 g, 92%). HPLC purity: 98%. MS(CI) M+Li<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>15</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>S: 308, found 308.

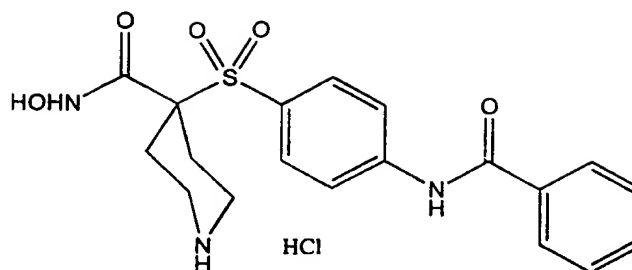
5                   Part C: To a solution of the benzamide of part B (4.00 g, 13.27 mmol) in THF (100 mL) and H<sub>2</sub>O (10 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added Oxone® (potassium monopersulfate; 24.47 g, 39.81 mmol). The slurry was stirred overnight (about  
10                   eighteen hours) at ambient temperature. The mixture was filtered to remove excess Oxone® and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved into ethyl acetate and washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and saturated NaCl, and then dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration in  
15                   vacuo provided the sulfone as a pink solid (4.11 g, 93%). HPLC purity: 98%. MS(CI) M+Li<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>15</sub>NO<sub>5</sub>S: 340, found 340.

                  Part D: To a solution of the sulfone of part C (400 mg, 1.2 mmol) in THF (9 mL) was added 50  
20                   percent aqueous hydroxylamine (5.0 mL). The solution was stirred for 8 hours and was concentrated in vacuo. Trituration with hot ethyl ether provided the title compound as an off-white solid (348 mg, 78%). HPLC purity: 97%. MS(CI) MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>14</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S:  
25                   335, found 335.

Example 8: Preparation of N-[4-[[2-(hydroxyamino)-2-oxo-1-(piperidin-4-yl)ethyl]sulfonyl]-phenyl]-benzamide, monohydrochloride

30

-303-



Part A: To a solution of diethanolamine (22.16 g, 0.211 mol) in THF (100 mL) cooled to zero  
5 degrees Celsius was added di-t-butyl dicarbonate (46.0 g, 0.211 mol) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 20 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the resulting residue was filtered through a silica pad (5 percent methanol/95  
10 percent dichloromethane) to provide the diol as a clear oil (45.06 g, quantitative yield). MS(CI) MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>9</sub>H<sub>19</sub>O<sub>4</sub>S: 206, found 206.

Part B: To a suspension of 2-(4-aminophenylthio)acetic acid (20.00 g, 0.109 mmol) in  
15 methanol (100 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius thionyl chloride (24.0 mL, 0.327 mmol) was added dropwise. After additional methanol was added (100 mL), the suspension was heated to reflux for 2 hours. The composition was concentrated in vacuo, the  
20 residue was dissolved in H<sub>2</sub>O and neutralized with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined organic layers were washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration in vacuo provided the methyl ester as a  
25 dark purple oil (22.75 g, quantitative yield). HPLC purity: 99%.

-304-

Part C: To a solution of the methyl ester of part B (5.00 g, 25.35 mmol) and triethylamine (7.07 mL, 50.70 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL) was added benzoyl chloride (3.24 mL, 27.89 mmol) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate, THF and H<sub>2</sub>O. The organic layer was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration in vacuo provided the benzamide as a purple solid (7.06 g, 92%). HPLC purity: 98%.

Part D: To a solution of the benzamide of part C (4.00 g, 13.27 mmol) in THF (100 mL) and H<sub>2</sub>O (10 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added Oxone® (24.47 g, 39.81 mmol). The slurry was stirred overnight (about eighteen hours) at ambient temperature. The mixture was filtered to remove excess Oxone® and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved into ethyl acetate and washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration in vacuo provided the sulfone as a pink solid (4.11 g, 93%). HPLC purity: 98%.

Part E: To a solution of the diol of part A (1.03 g, 5.00 mmol) and the methyl ester of part D (2.00 g, 6.00 mmol) in THF (100 mL) was added the 1,1'-(azodicarbonyl)dipiperidine (5.05 g, 20.00 mmol). To this slurry was added trimethyl phosphine (20.00 mL of a 1.0M solution in THF, 20.00 mmol). The mixture stirred for 1 hour at ambient temperature and then was heated at 40 degrees Celsius for 18 hours. After the slurry returned to ambient

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



-305-

temperature, ethyl ether was added and the insoluble solids were removed by filtration. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo and the resulting residue was dissolved into ethyl acetate, washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and saturated NaCl, and then dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the piperidine compound as a yellow solid (600 mg, 24%). MS(CI) MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>30</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>7</sub>S: 503, found 503.

10           Part F: To a solution of the piperidine compound of part E (950 mg, 1.89 mmol) in THF (10 mL) was added potassium silanolate (970 mg, 7.56 mmol) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 72 hours. The solution was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O, acidified to pH 2 with 1M HCl, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration in vacuo provided the acid as a yellow solid (772 mg, 84%).

20           Part G: To a solution of the acid of part F (772 mg, 1.48 mmol) in DMF (9 mL) was added HOBT (240 mg, 1.77 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine (0.488 mL, 4.44 mmol), O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyamine (538 mg, 4.54 mmol) and EDC (397 mg, 2.07 mmol). The solution stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours. Following concentration in vacuo the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and H<sub>2</sub>O. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the protected hydroxylamine as a white solid (608 mg, 70%). HPLC purity: >99%).

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

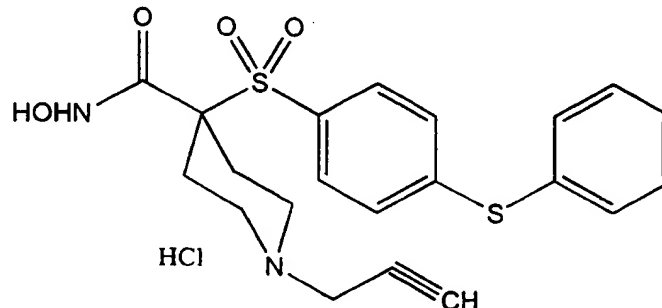
-306-

Part H: To a solution of the protected hydroxylamine of part G (596 g, 1.01 mmol) in dioxane (3 mL) and methanol (1 mL) was added 4M HCl in dioxane (2.50 mL, 10.14 mmol) and the solution  
5 stirred for 50 minutes at ambient temperature. Trituration with ethyl ether provided the title compound as a white solid (433 mg, 98%). HPLC purity: 98%. MS(CI)  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{19}H_{21}N_3O_5S$ : 404, found 404.

10

Example 9: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-  
[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-  
(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide,  
monohydrochloride

15



Part A: To a solution of ethyl isonipecotate (15.7 g, 0.1 mol) in THF (100 mL) was added a  
20 solution of di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (21.8 g, 0.1 mol) in THF (5 mL) dropwise over 20 minutes. The solution was stirred overnight (about eighteen hours) at ambient temperature and concentrated in vacuo to yield a light oil. The oil was filtered through  
25 silica gel (ethyl acetate/hexanes) and concentrated

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-307-

in vacuo to give the BOC-piperidine compound as a clear, colorless oil (26.2 g, quantitative yield).

Part B: A solution of 4-fluorothiophenol (50.29 g, 390 mmol) in DMSO (500 mL) was heated to 65  
5 degrees Celsius for 6 hours. The reaction was quenched into wet ice and the resulting solid was collected by vacuum filtration to provide the disulfide as a white solid (34.4 g, 68.9%).

Part C: To a solution of the BOC-piperidine  
10 compound of part A (16 g, 62 mmol) in THF (300 mL) cooled to minus 50 degrees Celsius was added lithium diisopropylamide (41.33 mL, 74 mmol) and the solution was stirred for 1.5 hours at zero degrees Celsius. To this solution was added the disulfide of part B  
15 (15.77 g, 62 mmol), and the resulting solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 20 hours. The reaction was quenched with the addition of H<sub>2</sub>O and the solution was concentrated in vacuo. The aqueous residue was extracted with ethyl acetate and the  
20 organic layer was washed with 0.5N KOH, H<sub>2</sub>O, and saturated NaCl. Chromatography (on silica, hexane/ethyl acetate) provided the sulfide as an oil (18.0 g, 75%).

Part D: To a solution of the sulfide of  
25 part C (16.5 g, 43 mmol) in dichloromethane (500 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added 3-chloroperbenzoic acid (18.0 g, 86 mmol) and the solution was stirred for 20 hours. The solution was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O and extracted with dichloromethane.  
30 The organic layer was washed with 10 percent Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>, H<sub>2</sub>O, and saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-308-

sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the sulfone as a solid (10.7 g, 60%).

Part E: Into a solution of the sulfone of  
5 part D (10 g, 24.0 mmol) in ethyl acetate (250 mL) was bubbled HCl gas for 10 minutes followed by stirring at ambient temperature for 4 hours. Concentration in vacuo provided the amine hydrochloride salt as a white solid (7.27 g, 86%).

10 Part F: To a solution of the amine hydrochloride salt of part E (5.98 g, 17.0 mmol) in DMF (120 mL) was added potassium carbonate (4.7 g, 34.0 mmol) followed by propargyl bromide (2.02 g, 17.0 mmol) and the solution was stirred for 4 hours  
15 at ambient temperature. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and H<sub>2</sub>O, and the organic layer was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the propargyl amine as a  
20 yellow oil (5.2 g, 86%).

Part G: To a solution of the propargyl amine of part F in DMF (15 mL) was added thiophenol (0.80 mL, 7.78 mmol) and CsCO<sub>3</sub> (2.79 g, 8.56 mmol) and the solution was heated to 70 degrees Celsius for 6  
25 hours. The solution was partitioned between ethyl ether and H<sub>2</sub>O. The organic layer was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and saturated NaCl, and dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the S-phenoxyphenyl compound as an oil (1.95  
30 g, 56%).

-309-

Part H: To a solution of the S-phenoxyphenyl of part G (1.81 g, 4.06 mmol) in ethanol (21 mL) and H<sub>2</sub>O (3.5 mL) was added KOH (1.37 g, 24.5 mmol) and the solution was heated to 105  
5 degrees Celsius for 4.5 hours. The solution was acidified to a pH value of 1 with concentrated HCl solution and then concentrated to provide the acid as a yellow residue that was used without additional purification (1.82 g).

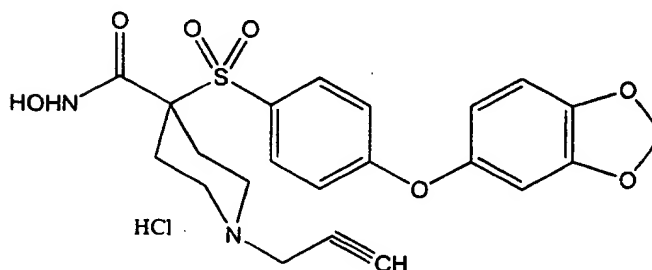
10 Part I: To a solution of the acid of part H (1.82 g, 4.06 mmol) in acetonitrile (20 mL) was added O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (723 mg, 6.17 mmol) and triethylamine (0.67 mL, 4.86 mmol). To this stirring solution was added EDC (1.18  
15 g, 6.17 mmol) and the solution was stirred for 18 hours. The solution was partitioned between H<sub>2</sub>O and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O, saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl  
20 acetate/hexane) provided the protected hydroxamate as a white solid (1.32 g, 63%).

Part J: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part I (9.65 g, 18.7 mmol) in methanol (148 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added  
25 acetyl chloride (4.0 mL, 56.2 mmol), and the solution was stirred for 45 minutes at ambient temperature. Concentration in vacuo followed by trituration with ethyl ether provided the title compound as a white solid (8.10 g, 94%). MS(CI) MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for  
30 C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>S<sub>2</sub>: 431, found 431.

-310-

Example 10: Preparation of 4-[[4-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yloxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

5



Part A: To a solution of the propargyl amine of Example 9, part F (7.0 g, 19.8 mmol) in DMF  
10 (30 mL) were added sesamol (5.52 g, 40 mmol) and potassium carbonate (5.52 g, 40 mmol), and the solution was heated to 85 degrees Celsius for 48 hours. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and H<sub>2</sub>O. The organic layer was dried over  
15 magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the sulfide as an oil (9.38 g, quantitative yield).

Part B: To a solution of the sulfide of part A (2.72 g, 5.92 mmol) in ethanol (30 mL) and H<sub>2</sub>O  
20 (5 mL) was added potassium hydroxide (2.0 g, 36 mmol) and the solution was heated to reflux for 4 hours. The solution was acidified to pH=3 with concentrated HCl. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in acetonitrile (30 mL). To  
25 this solution was added O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (1.05 g, 9.0 mmol), triethylamine (1 mL) and EDC (1.72 g, 9.0 mmol) and the solution was

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

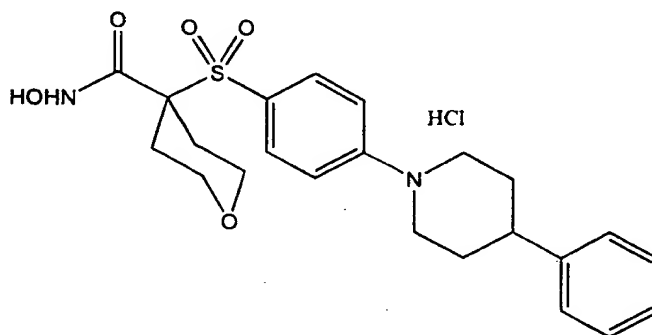
-311-

stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and diluted with saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate.

- 5 Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the protected hydroxamate as an oil (2.86 g, 93%).

Part C: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part B (2.86 g, 5.27 mmol) in methanol  
10 (40 mL) was added acetyl chloride (1.13 mL, 15.8 mmol) and the solution was stirred for 3 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo. Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/ $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ (HCl)) provided the title compound as a white solid (2.2 g,  
15 84%). MS(CI)  $\text{MH}^+$  calculated for  $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{22}\text{N}_2\text{O}_7\text{S}$ : 459, found 459.

Example 11: Preparation of Tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-  
[[4-(4-phenyl-1-piperidiny)phenyl]  
20 sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide,  
monohydrochloride



-312-

Part A: To a solution of Na (8.97 g, 390 mmol) in methanol (1L) at zero degrees Celsius were added 4-fluorothiophenol (50 g, 390 mmol) and methyl chloroacetate (34.2 mL, 390 mmol), and the solution  
5 was stirred for 4 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was filtered to remove salts and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to provide the sulfide as a colorless oil (75.85 g, 97%).

Part B: To a solution of the sulfide of  
10 part A (75.85 g, 380 mmol) in methanol (1L) and H<sub>2</sub>O (100 mL) was added Oxone® (720 g, 1.17 mol) and the solution was stirred for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was filtered to remove the excess salts and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residue  
15 was dissolved into ethyl acetate and washed with H<sub>2</sub>O, saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, and saturated NaCl, and then dried over magnesium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provide the sulfone as white solid (82.74 g, 94%)

Part C: To a solution of the sulfone of  
20 part B (28.5 g, 123 mmol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (200 mL) were added potassium carbonate (37.3 g, 270 mmol), bis-(2-bromoethyl)ether (19.3 mL, 147 mmol), 4-dimethylaminopyridine (750 mg, 6 mmol) and tetrabutylammonium bromide (1.98 g, 6 mmol), and the  
25 solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 72 hours. The solution was poured into 1N HCl (300 mL) and the resulting precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration. Recrystallization (ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the tetrahydropyran compound as a beige  
30 solid (28.74 g, 77%).

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



-313-

Part D: To a solution of the tetrahydropyran compound of part C (1.21 g, 4.0 mmol) in DMSO (10 mL) were added  $\text{Cs}_2\text{CO}_3$  (3.26 g, 10.0 mmol) and 4-phenylpiperidine (640 mg, 4.0 mmol), and the solution was heated to 90 degrees Celsius for 2 hours. The solution was diluted with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 5 percent aqueous  $\text{KHSO}_4$ , saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ , and saturated  $\text{NaCl}$  and dried over magnesium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided the amine as a white solid (1.2 g, 67%).

Part E: To a solution of the amine of part D (815 mg, 1.84 mmol) in methanol (5 mL) and THF (5 mL) was added 50 percent aqueous  $\text{NaOH}$  (2 mL) and the solution was stirred for 18 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was diluted with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and acidified to a pH value of 7. The resulting precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration to provide the acid as a white solid (680 mg, 86%).

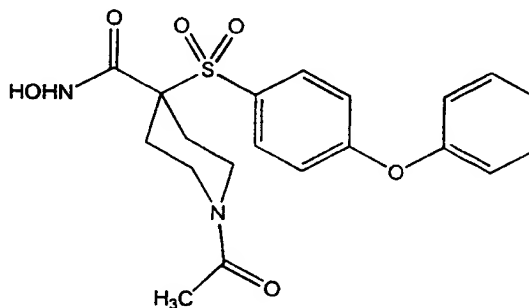
Part F: To a solution of the acid of part E (620 mg, 1.44 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) and DMF (3 mL) were added  $\text{PyBroP}$  (810 mg, 1.73 mmol),  $N$ -methylmorpholine (0.5 mL, 4.3 mmol) and  $O$ -tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (190 mg, 1.59 mmol) and the solution was stirred for 4 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was concentrated in vacuo, the residue dissolved into ethyl acetate and washed with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and saturated  $\text{NaCl}$ , and then dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ . Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the protected hydroxamate as

-314-

a white solid (630 mg, 83%). MS(CI)  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{28}H_{36}N_2O_6S$ : 529, found 529.

Part G: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part F (600 mg, 1.14 mmol) in dioxane (1.5 mL) and methanol (1.5 mL) was added 4N HCl in dioxane (1.5 mL), and the solution was stirred for 2 hours. The solution was poured into ethyl ether and the resulting precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration to provide the title compound as a beige solid (500 mg, 91%). MS(CI)  $M+Li^+$  calculated for  $C_{23}H_{28}N_2O_5S$ : 445, found 445.

Example 12: Preparation of 1-acetyl-N-hydroxy-4-[(4-phenoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide



Part A: To a solution of the sulfone of Example 6, part D (2.75 g, 5.6 mmol) in THF (10 mL) and ethanol (10 mL) was added NaOH (2.25 g, 56 mmol), and the solution was heated to 70 degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo, the residue was dissolved into  $H_2O$  and extracted with ethyl ether. The aqueous solution was acidified to a pH value of 2 and extracted with ethyl acetate. The

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-315-

organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate.

Concentration in vacuo provided the crude acid as a solid. A solution of the acid in dichloromethane (6 mL) and trifluoroacetic acid (6 mL) was stirred for 1  
5 hour at ambient temperature. Concentration in vacuo provided the amine hydrochloride salt as a solid (2.3 g, quantitative yield).

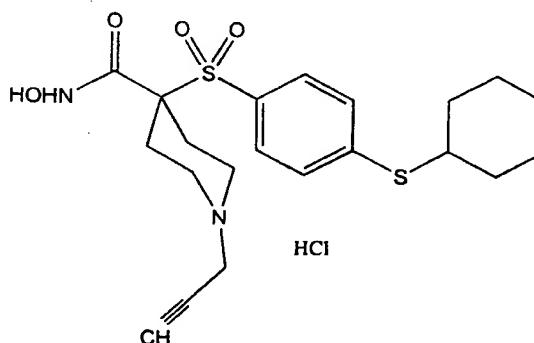
Part B: To a solution of the amine hydrochloride salt of part A (2.3 g, < 5.6 mmol) in  
10 acetone (10 mL) and H<sub>2</sub>O (10 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius were added triethylamine (1.17 mL, 8.4 mmol) and acetyl chloride (0.60 mL, 8.4 mmol), and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo to  
15 remove the acetone and the aqueous solution was extracted with ethyl ether. The aqueous layer was acidified to a pH value of 2 and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and concentration in vacuo provided the N-  
20 acetyl compound as a white solid (1.5 g, 65.2%).

Part C: To a solution of the N-acetyl compound of part B (0.6 g, 1.49 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) were added EDC (401 mg, 2.1 mmol) followed by 50 percent aqueous hydroxylamine (0.9 mL) and 4-  
25 methylmorpholine (0.7 mL, 6.4 mmol), and the solution was stirred for 18 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved into ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and dried over magnesium sulfate.  
30 Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/H<sub>2</sub>O) provided the title compound as a

-316-

white solid (101 mg, 16%). MS(CI)  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{20}H_{22}N_2O_6S$ : 419, found 419.

5 Example 13: Preparation of 4-[[4-(cyclohexylthio)-phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride



Part A: To a solution of the propargyl amine of Example 9, part F (6.5 g, 18.4 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) were added potassium carbonate (3.81 g, 27.6 mmol) and cyclohexyl mercaptan (3.37 mL, 27.6 mmol). The solution was heated to 100 degrees Celsius for 6.5 hours. The solution was diluted with  $H_2O$  and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, hexane/ethyl acetate) provided the sulfide as a yellow oil (6.05 g, 73%).

Part B: To a solution of the sulfide of part B (612 mg, 1.4 mmol) in ethanol (8.4 mL) and  $H_2O$  (1.4 mL) was added potassium hydroxide (470 mg, 8.4 mmol), and the solution was refluxed for 3 hours.

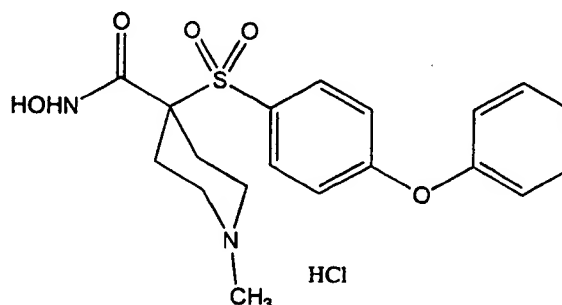
-317-

The solution acidified to a pH value of 3 and was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved into acetonitrile (10 mL) and to this solution were added O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (230 mg, 2.0 mmol) and triethylamine (0.5 mL) followed by EDC (380 mg, 2.0 mmol), and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was diluted with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the protected hydroxamate as an oil (246 mg, 34%).

Part C: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part B (246 mg, 0.47 mmol) in methanol (4 mL) was added acetyl chloride (0.11 mL, 1.5 mmol), and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours. After concentration in vacuo, reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/H<sub>2</sub>O(HCl)) provided the title compound as a white solid (223 mg, quantitative yield).

Example 14: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-methyl-4-[(phenoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

-318-



Part A: To a solution of the sulfone of Example 6, part D (2.67 g, 5.5 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 mL) was added trifluoroacetic acid (5 mL), and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was triturated with ethyl ether to provide the crude amine trifluoroacetic acid salt. To a solution of the crude amine salt in methanol (10 mL) were added formaldehyde (37 percent aqueous solution, 2.0 mL, 27.5 mmol) and borane pyridine (2.2 mL, 22 mmol), and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved into ethyl acetate, washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and dried over magnesium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided the N-methyl compound as a yellow oil (2.17 g, 98%).

Part B: To a solution of the N-methyl compound of part A (2.17 g, 5.4 mmol) in ethanol (10 mL) and THF (10 mL) was added NaOH (2.0 g, 50 mmol), and the reaction mixture was stirred at minus 65 degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved into H<sub>2</sub>O and extracted with ethyl ether. The aqueous

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

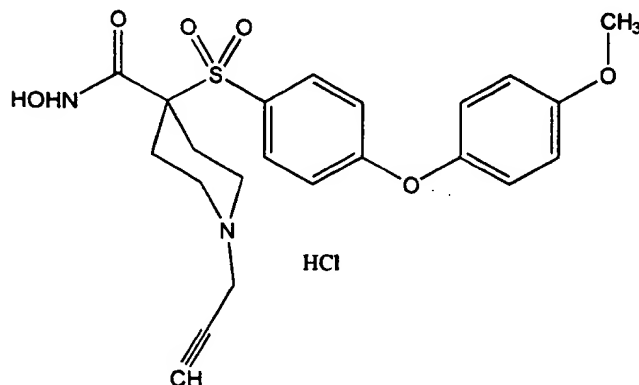
-319-

solution was acidified to a pH value of 2 and the resulting solid was collected by vacuum filtration to provide the acid as a white solid (1.8 g, 90%).

Part C: To a solution of the acid of part  
5 B (0.5 g, 1.3 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) were added EDC  
(1.06 g, 5.5 mmol) followed by O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-  
2-yl-hydroxylamine (490 mg, 4.2 mmol) and 4-  
methylemorpholine (0.76 mL) and the solution was  
stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The  
10 solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue  
was dissolved into ethyl acetate, washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and  
dried over magnesium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo  
provided the crude protected hydroxamate. To a  
solution of the crude hydroxamate in methanol (10 mL)  
15 was added acetyl chloride (0.28 mL, 3.9 mmol), and  
the solution was stirred for 3 hours at ambient  
temperature. The solution was concentrated in vacuo.  
Reverse phase chromatography (on silica,  
acetonitrile/H<sub>2</sub>O(0.0125% HCl) provided the title  
20 compound as a white solid (261 mg, 46%). MS(CI) MH<sup>+</sup>  
calculated for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S: 391, found 391.

Example 15: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-  
methoxyphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(2-  
25 propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide,  
monohydrochloride

-320-



Part A: To a solution of the propargyl amine of Example 9, part F (2.00 g, 5.66 mmol) in DMF  
5 (10 mL) were added cesium carbonate (4.7 g, 14.5 mmol) and 4-methoxythiophenol (1.80 g, 14.5 mmol), and the solution was heated to 95 degrees Celsius for 24 hours. The solution was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with 1N NaOH and saturated NaCl,  
10 and then dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the phenoxy compound as a solid (2.67 g, quantitative yield).

Part B: To a solution of the phenoxy  
15 compound of part A (2.40 g, 5.25 mmol) in ethanol (30 mL) and H<sub>2</sub>O (6 mL) was added potassium hydroxide (2.0 g, 31.37 mmol), and the solution was heated to reflux for 4 hours. The solution was acidified with concentrated HCl to a pH value of 3 and the residue  
20 was collected by vacuum filtration to provide the crude acid that was carried on without additional purification.

Part C: To a solution of the acid of part B (2.25 g, 5.25 mmol) in acetonitrile (30 mL) were  
25 added triethylamine (1 mL) and O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



-321-

2-yl-hydroxylamine (1.34 g, 9.0 mmol). After the solution was stirred for 15 minutes, EDC (1.72 g, 9.0 mmol) was added the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was  
5 concentrated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved into ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate solution was washed with saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ ,  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and saturated  $\text{NaCl}$  and dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the protected  
10 hydroxamate as a white solid (0.93 g, 33%).

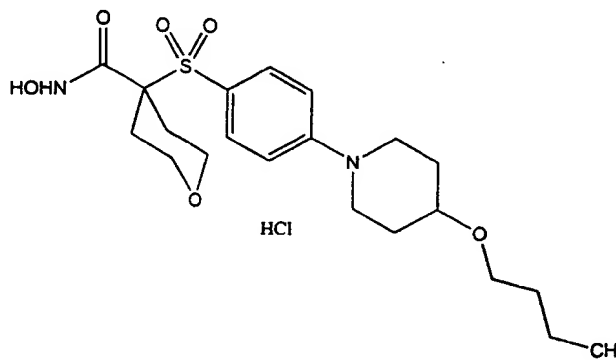
Part D: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part C (0.93 g, 1.7 mmol) in methanol (15 mL) was added acetyl chloride (0.36 mL, 5.1 mmol) and the solution was stirred for 3 hours. The  
15 solution was concentrated in vacuo to provide the title compound as a white solid (650 mg, 82%).  
Analytical calculation for  $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{24}\text{N}_2\text{O}_6\text{S HCl}$ : C, 54.84; H, 5.24; N, 5.82; S, 6.67; Cl, 6.67. Found: C, 53.10; H, 5.07; N, 5.59; S, 7.04; Cl, 6.32.

20

Example 16: Preparation of 4-[[4-(4-butoxy-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]sulfonyl]-tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide,  
monohydrochloride

25

-322-



Part A: To a solution of the tetrahydropyran compound of Example 11, part C (1.95 g, 6.46 mmol) in DMSO (25 mL) were added Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (7.4 g, 22.6 mmol) and 4-butoxypiperidine (1.25 g, 6.46 mmol) and the solution was heated to 90 degrees Celsius for 1 hour. The solution was quenched with H<sub>2</sub>O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 5 percent aqueous KHSO<sub>4</sub>, saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, and saturated NaCl, and dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/dichloromethane) provided the amine as a yellow oil (1.85 g, 65%).

Part B: To a solution of the amine of part A (1.65 g, 3.76 mmol) in THF (10 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanolate (530 mg, 4.13 mmol), and the solution was stirred for 22 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the crude residue was used as is in the next reaction.

Part C: To a solution of the crude acid of part B (1.74 g, 3.76 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) were added PyBroP (2.10 g, 4.51 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (1.24 mL, 11.3 mmol) and O-

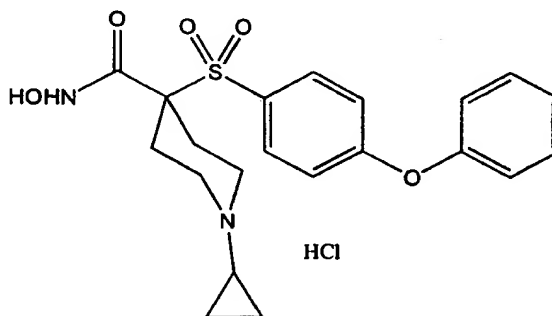
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-323-

tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (484 mg, 4.14 mmol), and the solution was stirred for 30 minutes at ambient temperature. The solution was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved into ethyl acetate and washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and saturated NaCl, and dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane/methanol) provided the protected hydroxamate as a colorless oil (1.5 g, 76% over two steps).

Part D: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part C (1.25 g, 2.4 mmol) in dioxane (3 mL) was added 4N HCl in dioxane (3 mL), and the solution was stirred for 15 minutes. After methanol (3 mL) was added the solution was stirred for 5 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was poured into ethyl ether and the resulting precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration to provide the title compound as a white solid (1.0 g, 88%). MS(CI) MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>32</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S: 441, found 441.

Example 17: Preparation of 1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[(4-phenoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride



-324-

Part A: To a solution of the amine hydrochloride salt of Example 6, part E (2.13 g, 5.0 mmol) in methanol (25 mL) was added 3A molecular sieves, acetic acid (2.86 mL, 50 mmol) and the solution was stirred for 5 minutes. To this solution was added ((1-ethoxycyclopropyl)oxy)-trimethylsilane (6.08 mL, 30 mmol) followed by sodium cyanoborohydride (1.41 g, 22.0 mmol), and the solution was heated to reflux for 18 hours. The excess salts and sieves were collected by filtration and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with 1N NaOH, H<sub>2</sub>O and saturated NaCl, and dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the cyclopropyl amine as a white solid (1.90 g, 86%).

Part B: To a solution of the cyclopropyl amine of part A (1.9 g, 4.2 mmol) in THF (12 mL) and ethanol (12 mL) was added NaOH (1.71 g, 4.3 mmol) in H<sub>2</sub>O (10 mL), and the solution was heated to 62 degrees Celsius for 20 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O and acidified to a pH value of 5 with 1N HCl. The resulting solid was collected by vacuum filtration to provide the acid as a white solid (1.49 g, 82%). MS(CI) MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>23</sub>NO<sub>5</sub>S: 402, found 402. HRMS calculated for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>23</sub>NO<sub>5</sub>S: 402.1375, found 402.1350.

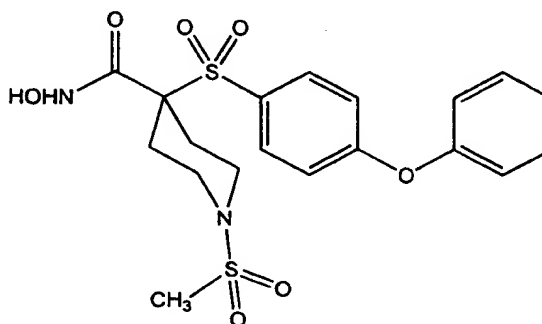
Part C: To a solution of the acid of part C (1.49 g, 3.4 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL) was added triethylamine (1.42 mL, 10.21 mmol) followed by

-325-

50 percent aqueous hydroxylamine (2.25 mL, 34.0 mmol) and PyBroP (3.17 g, 6.8 mmol), and the solution was stirred for 72 hours. The mixture was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O and the organic layer was separated, washed with saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo followed by reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/H<sub>2</sub>O) provided the hydroxamate.

The hydrochloride salt was prepared by dissolving the free base (830 mg, 2.0 mmol) in methanol (20 mL) followed by the addition of acetyl chloride (0.17 mL, 2.0 mmol). The solution was stirred for 10 minutes at zero degrees Celsius. The resulting white solid was collected by vacuum filtration and washed with cold ethyl ether to provide the title compound (595 mg, 66%). HRMS calculated for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S: 416.1407, found 416.1398. Analytical calculation for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S: C, 55.68; H, 5.56; N, 6.18; S, 7.08; Cl, 7.83. Found: C, 55.39; H, 5.72; N, 6.15; S, 7.29; Cl, 8.17.

Example 18: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(methylsulfonyl)-4-(phenoxyphenyl)-sulfonyl-4-piperidinecarboxamide



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-326-

Part A: To a solution of the amine hydrochloride salt of Example 6, part E (1.06 g, 2.5 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) were added  
5 triethylamine (0.76 mL, 5.5 mmol) and methanesulfonyl chloride (0.23 mL, 3.0 mmol), and the solution was stirred for 18 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and H<sub>2</sub>O. The  
10 organic layer was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the methanesulfonamide as a solid (2.1 g, 58%).

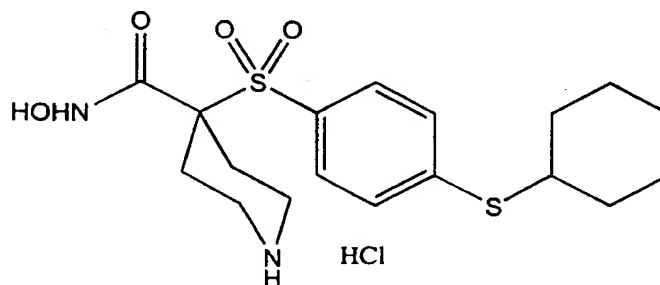
Part B: To a solution of the  
15 methanesulfonamide of part A (2.0 g, 4.15 mmol) in ethanol (12 mL) and H<sub>2</sub>O (12 mL) was added NaOH (1.66 g, 41.5 mmol), and the solution was heated to 65 degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the remaining aqueous  
20 solution was acidified to a pH of 4. The solution was extracted with ethyl acetate and the organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided the acid as a yellow foam (1.46 g, 80%).

25 Part C: To a solution of the acid of part B (1.46 g, 3.38 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL) were added triethylamine (1.41 mL, 10.1 mmol), 50 percent aqueous hydroxylamine (2.2 mL, 33.8 mmol) and PyBrop (3.16 g, 6.76 mmol), and the solution was stirred at  
30 ambient temperature for 72 hours. The solution was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O and the organic layer was separated

-327-

and washed with saturated NaCl, and then dried over magnesium sulfate. Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/H<sub>2</sub>O) followed by trituration with ethyl ether provide the title compound as a white solid (160 mg, 11%). Analytical calculation for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>7</sub>S<sub>2</sub>: C, 50.21; H, 4.88; N, 6.16; S, 14.11. Found: C, 48.72; H, 5.36; N, 5.61; S, 12.81.

10 Example 19: Preparation of 4-[[4-(cyclohexylthio)-phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride



15

Part A: To a solution of the sulfone of Example 9, part D (10.1 g, 24.0 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) were added K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (5.0 g, 36.0 mmol) and cyclohexylmercaptan (4.4 mL, 36.0 mmol), and the solution was heated at 85 degrees Celsius for 6.5 hours. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and H<sub>2</sub>O. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the sulfide as a oil (8.2 g, 67%).

-328-

Part B: To a solution of the sulfide (2.32 g, 4.5 mmol) in ethanol (10 mL) and THF (10 mL) was added NaOH (1.81 g, 45 mmol) in H<sub>2</sub>O (10 mL), and the solution was heated to 65 degrees Celsius for 18  
5 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the aqueous residue was acidified to a pH value of 2. The solution was extracted with dichloromethane and dried over magnesium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided the acid as a white solid (830 mg, 38%).

10 Part C: To a solution of the acid of part B (2.0 g, 4.0 mmol) in dichloromethane (25 mL) were added N-methylmorpholine (1.32 mL, 12.0 mmol), PyBrop (2.12 g, 2.12 mmol) and 50 percent aqueous hydroxylamine (2.6 mL, 40 mmol), and the solution was  
15 stirred for 18 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O and the layers were separated. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/methanol)  
20 provided the hydroxamate as a white solid (1.4 g, 70%).

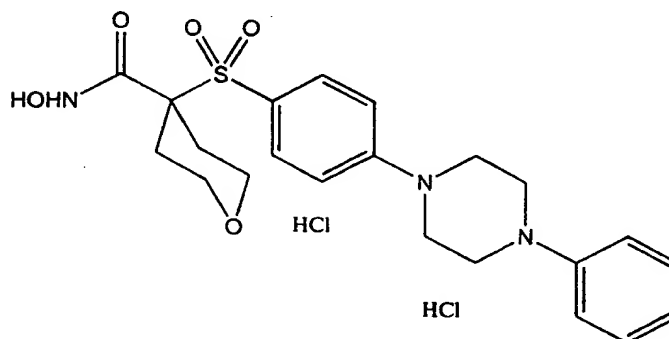
Part D: Into a solution of the hydroxamate of part C (1.31 g, 2.63 mmol) in ethyl acetate (70 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was bubbled HCl  
25 gas for 30 minutes. The solution was concentrated in vacuo. Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/H<sub>2</sub>O(HCl)) provided the title compound as a white solid (378 mg, 33%). Analytical calculation for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>S<sub>2</sub>: C, 49.70; H, 6.26; N, 6.44; S, 14.74;  
30 Cl, 8.15. Found: C, 48.99; H, 6.34; N, 6.24; S, 14.66; Cl, 8.56.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



-329-

Example 20: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-  
[[4-(4-phenyl-1-piperazinyl)phenyl]  
sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide,  
5 dihydrochloride



Part A: To a solution of the  
10 tetrahydropyran compound of Example 11, part C (1.96  
g, 6.5 mmol) in DMSO (20 mL) were added Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (4.9 g,  
15 mmol) and 4-phenylpiperazine (1.1 mL, 7.15 mmol),  
and the solution was heated to 90 degrees Celsius for  
45 minutes. The solution was quenched by the  
15 addition of H<sub>2</sub>O and was extracted with ethyl acetate.  
The organic layer was washed with 5 percent aqueous  
KHSO<sub>4</sub>, saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, and saturated NaCl and dried  
over magnesium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo  
provided the amine as a beige solid (1.7 g, 59%).

20 Part B: To a solution of the amine of part  
A (1.5 g, 3.38 mmol) in THF (20 mL) was added  
potassium trimethylsilanolate (480 mg, 3.72 mmol),  
and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature  
for 22 hours. Concentration in vacuo provided the

-330-

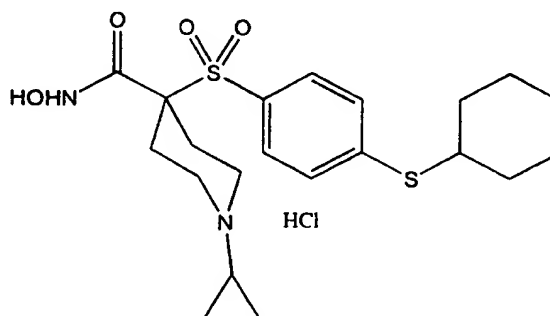
crude acid salt to be used without purification in the next step.

Part C: To a solution of the acid salt of part B (1.58 g, 3.38 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) and DMF (3 mL) were added PyBroP (1.89 g, 4.06 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (1.1 mL, 10.1 mmol) and O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (435 mg, 3.72 mmol), and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and H<sub>2</sub>O and the organic layer was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and saturated NaCl, and then dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, dichloromethane/methanol) provided the protected hydroxamate as a white foam (1.7 g, 95% over two steps).

Part D: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part C (1.28 g, 2.4 mmol) in dioxane (5 mL) and methanol (5 mL) was added 4N HCl in dioxane (5 mL), and the solution was stirred for 2 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was poured into ethyl ether and the resulting precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration to provide the title compound as a white solid (900 mg, 73%). MS(CI) MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>27</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S: 446, found 446.

Example 21: Preparation of 4-[[4-(cyclohexylthio)-phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-cyclopropyl)-N-hydroxy-4-piperidine carboxamide, monohydrochloride

-331-



Part A: To a solution of the sulfone of Example 9, part D (10.1 g, 24.0 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) were added K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (5.0 g, 36.0 mmol) and cyclohexylmercaptan (4.4 mL, 36.0 mmol), and the solution was heated at 85 degrees Celsius for 6.5 hours. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and H<sub>2</sub>O. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the sulfide as a oil (8.2 g, 67%).

Part B: HCl gas was bubbled for 30 minutes into a solution of the sulfide of part B (8.2 g, 17.0 mmol) in ethyl acetate (100 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius. The solution was concentrated in vacuo to provide the amine as a white solid (5.99 g, 79%). MS(CI) MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>29</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>S: 412, found 412.

Part C: To a solution of the amine of part B (2.24 g, 5.0 mmol) in methanol (20 mL) was added acetic acid (2.86 mL, 50 mmol) followed by (1-ethoxycyclopropyl) oxytrimethylsilane (6.03 mL, 30 mmol) and sodium borohydride (1.41 g, 22.5 mmol), and the solution was refluxed for 18 hours. The solution

-332-

was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved into ethyl acetate and washed with 1N NaOH, H<sub>2</sub>O and saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the cyclopropyl amine as a white solid (1.97 g, 87%).

Part D: To a solution of the cyclopropyl amine of part C (1.9 g, 4.2 mmol) in ethanol (10 mL) and THF (10 mL) was added NaOH (1.68 g, 42.0 mmol) in H<sub>2</sub>O (10 mL) and the solution was heated at sixty-eight degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the aqueous residue was acidified to a pH value of 2. The resulting solid was collected and washed with ethyl ether to provide the acid as a white solid (1.61 g, 81%). HRMS calculated for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>29</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>S<sub>2</sub>: 424.1616, found 424.1615.

Part E: To a solution of the acid of part D (1.61 g, 3.0 mmol) in dichloromethane (30 mL) were added N-methylmorpholine (1.0 g, 9.0 mmol), PyBrop (1.54 g, 3.3 mmol) and 50 percent aqueous hydroxylamine (2.0 mL, 30 mmol), and the solution was stirred for 18 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and H<sub>2</sub>O, the organic layer washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and saturated NaCl, and then dried over magnesium sulfate. Filtration through a silica pad (ethyl acetate/methanol) gave the hydroxamate as a white solid (1.07 g, 80%).

Part F: To a solution of the hydroxamate of part F (1.07 g, 2.4 mmol) in cold methanol (2 mL) was added acetyl chloride (0.27 mL, 3.6 mmol), and

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

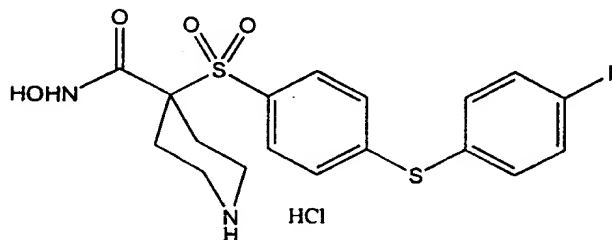
-333-

the solution was stirred for 30 minutes. The solution was concentrated in vacuo. Reverse phase chromatography (acetonitrile/H<sub>2</sub>O(HCl)) provided the title compound as a white solid (245 mg, 21%).

5

Example 22: Preparation of 4-[[4-[(4-fluorophenyl)thio]phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

10



Part A: To a solution of the sulfone of Example 9, part D (6.0 g, 14.4 mmol) in DMF (30 mL) were added potassium carbonate (2.39 mg, 17.3 mmol) and 4-fluorothiophenol (3.0 mL, 28.1 mmol), and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with 1N NaOH and saturated NaCl, and then dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the sulfide as a solid (6.6 g, 87%).

Part B: To a solution of the sulfide of part A (6.6 g, 12.6 mmol) in ethanol (90 mL) and H<sub>2</sub>O (20 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (5.04 g, 126 mmol), and the solution was heated at 70 degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The mixture was acidified to a

-334-

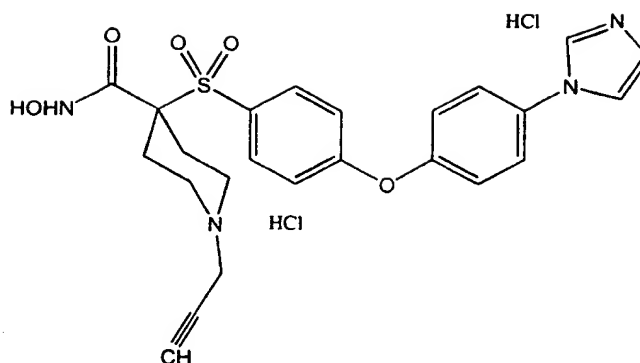
pH value of 4 and the solution was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/ethanol) provided the solid acid (4.8 g, 79%).

Part C: To a solution of the acid of part B (4.8 g, 10.0 mmol) in DMF (30 mL) was added 4-methylmorpholine (3.03 g, 30.0 mmol) followed by O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (7.45 g, 50.0 mmol) and PyBroP (5.59 g, 12.0 mmol), and the solution was stirred for 18 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved into ethyl acetate and washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and saturated NaCl, and then dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the protected hydroxamate as a white solid (4.0 g, 67%).

Part D: HCl gas was bubbled for 5 minutes into a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part D (4.0 g, 6.7 mmol) in ethyl acetate (120 mL) followed by stirring at ambient temperature for 1.5 hours. The resulting solid was collected by vacuum filtration to provide the title compound as a white solid (1.90 g, 64%). MS(CI) MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>19</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>S<sub>2</sub>F: 411, found 411.

Example 23: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenoxy] phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide, dihydrochloride

- 335 -



Part A: To a solution of the amine hydrochloride salt of Example 9, part F (3.00 g, 8.49 mmol) in DMF (13 mL) were added K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (2.35 g, 17.0 mmol) and 4-(imidazol-1-yl)phenol (2.72 g, 17.0 mmol), and the solution was heated to 85 degrees Celsius for 64 hours. The solution was concentrated and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and H<sub>2</sub>O. The organic layer was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, chloroform/methanol) provided the ethyl ester as a white foam (2.36 g, 56%).

Part B: To a solution of the ethyl ester of part A (2.36 g, 5.33 mmol) in ethanol (2.8 mL) and H<sub>2</sub>O (4.6 mL) was added KOH (1.80 g, 32.1 mmol), and the solution was heated to 100 degrees Celsius for 4.5 hours. The solution was acidified to a pH value of 1 with concentrated HCl solution and then concentrated to provide the acid as a tan solid that was used without additional purification (2.87 g).

Part C: To a solution of the acid of part B (2.87 g, 5.33 mmol) in acetonitrile (24 mL) were added O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (870

-336-

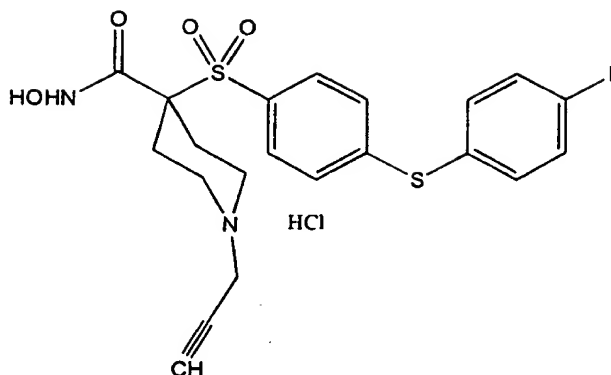
mg, 7.45 mmol), EDC (1.43 g, 7.45 mmol) and N-methylmorpholine (1.21 mL, 11.0 mmol) and the solution was stirred for 18 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was concentrated and the  
5 residue was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (chloroform, methanol) provided the protected hydroxylamine as a white solid (1.62 g,  
10 53%).

Part D: To a solution of the protected hydroxylamine of part C (1.60 g, 2.83 mmol) in methanol (23 mL) was added acetyl chloride (0.61 mL, 8.52 mmol), and the solution was stirred for 1 hour.  
15 The solution was concentrated in vacuo. Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/H<sub>2</sub>O) provided the title compound as a white solid (975 mg, 62%). MS(CI) MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>25</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S: 481, found 481. Analytical calculation for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>25</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S 2HCl: C,  
20 52.08; H, 4.73; N, 10.12; S, 5.79; Cl, 12.81. Found: C, 51.59; H, 4.84; N, 10.93; S, 5.51; Cl, 11.98.

Example 24: Preparation of 4-[[4-[(4-fluorophenyl)thiophenyl]sulfonyl]-N-  
25 hydroxy-1-(2-propynyl)-4-  
piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride



-337-



Part A: To a solution of the propargyl  
amine of Example 9, part F (4.06 g, 11.49 mmol) in  
5 DMF (20 mL) were added potassium carbonate (3.18 g,  
22.98 mmol) and 4-fluorothiophenol (2.95 g, 22.98  
mmol), and the solution was stirred for 18 hours at  
ambient temperature. The solution was diluted with  
ethyl acetate, washed with 1N NaOH and saturated  
10 NaCl, and dried over magnesium sulfate.  
Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane)  
provided the sulfide as a solid (4.46 g, 84%).

Part B: To a solution of the sulfide of  
part A (4.46 g, 9.7 mmol) in tetrahydropyran (90 mL),  
15 H<sub>2</sub>O (30 mL) and ethanol (30 mL) was added NaOH (3.86  
g, 97.0 mmol), and the solution was heated to 65  
degrees Celsius for 2 hours. The solution was  
concentrated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved  
into H<sub>2</sub>O and acidified to a pH value of 4 with 2N HCl.  
20 The resulting residue was collected by vacuum  
filtration to provide the acid as a white solid (4.0  
g, 95%).

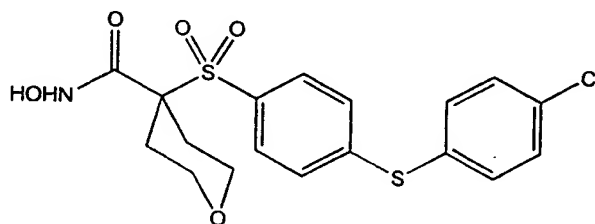
Part C: To a solution of the acid of part  
B (4.0 g, 9.2 mmol) in DMF (50 mL) and 4-  
25 methylmorpholine (2.8 g, 27.7 mmol) was added O-

-338-

tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (6.88 g, 46.1 mmol) and PyBroP (5.16 g, 11.1 mmol), and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved into ethyl acetate. The solution was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and saturated NaCl, and dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the protected hydroxamate as a white solid (2.8 g, 56%).

Part D: HCl gas was bubbled for 10 minutes into a solution of the protected amine of part C (2.8 g, 5.1 mmol) in ethyl acetate (100 mL), and the solution was then stirred for 1 hour. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the solid recrystallized (ethanol) to provide the title compound as a white solid (1.12 g, 45%). MS(CI) MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>21</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>S<sub>2</sub>F: 449, found 449.

Example 25: Preparation of 4-[[4-[(4-chlorophenyl)-thio]phenyl]sulfonyl]tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide



Part A: To a solution of the tetrahydropyran compound of Example 11, part C (8.0 g, 26.5 mmol) in THF (250 mL) was added potassium

-339-

trimethylsilonate (10.2 g, 79.5 mmol), and the solution was stirred for 1.5 hours. The reaction was quenched by the addition of H<sub>2</sub>O, acidified to a pH value of 2.5, and the solution was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration in vacuo provide the acid salt as a white solid (5.78 g, 76%).

Part B: To a solution of the acid salt of part A (5.4 g, 18.7 mmol) in DMF (35 mL) were added HOBT (3.04 g, 22.5 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (6.2 mL, 56.2 mmol), O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (6.8 g, 58.1 mmol) and EDC (5.0 g, 26.2 mmol), and the solution was stirred for 3 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was concentrated in vacuo, the residue partitioned between ethyl acetate and H<sub>2</sub>O, and the organic layer was washed with 5 percent aqueous KHSO<sub>4</sub>, H<sub>2</sub>O, saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and saturated NaCl, and then dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration in vacuo provided the protected hydroxamate as a white solid (6.34 g, 87%).

Part C: To a solution of p-chlorothiophenol (2.71 g, 18.7 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) was added K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (2.6 g, 18.7 mmol) followed by the protected hydroxamate of part B (2.9 g, 7.5 mmol) and the solution was heated at 75 degrees Celsius for 5 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo, the residue partitioned between ethyl acetate and H<sub>2</sub>O, the organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl, and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane/methanol) provided the sulfide as a

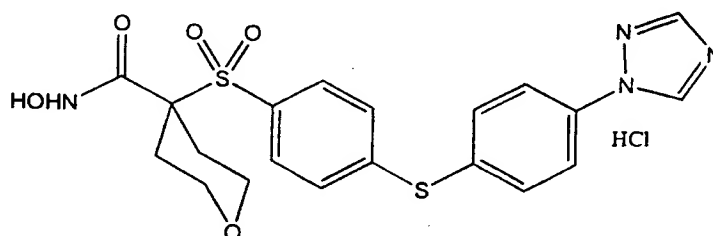
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-340-

white foam (3.56 g, 93%). MS(CI)  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{23}H_{26}ClNO_6S_2$ : 512, found 512.

Part D: To a solution of the sulfide of part C (3.5 g, 6.8 mmol) in dioxane (10 mL) was added  
5 4N HCl in dioxane (10 mL). After 10 minutes of stirring, methanol (10 mL) was added with continued stirring for one hour. The solution was concentrated in vacuo. Recrystallization (acetone/hexane) provided the title compound as a white solid (2.4 g,  
10 83%). MS(CI)  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{18}H_{18}ClNO_5S$ : 428, found 428.

Example 26: Preparation of Tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)phenoxy]-phenyl]-sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-,  
15 carboxamide, monohydrochloride



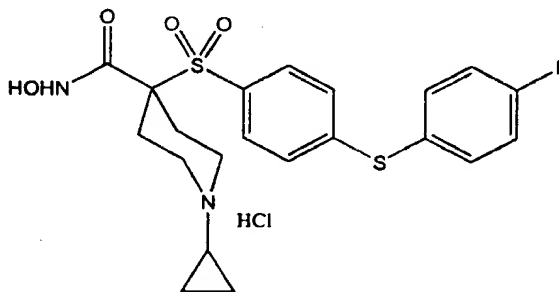
20 Part A: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of Example 25, part B (2.9 g, 7.5 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) was added 4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)phenol (2.47 g, 15 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) followed by  $Cs_2CO_3$  (7.33 g, 22.5 mmol), and the solution was heated at  
25 95 degrees Celsius for 5 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and  $H_2O$ . The organic layer was

-341-

washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane/methanol) provided the phenol as a white solid (3.16 g, 80%).

5                   Part B: To a solution of the phenol of part A (2.8 g, 5.3 mmol) in dioxane (10 mL) was added 4N HCl in dioxane (10 mL). After 5 minutes of stirring, methanol (10 mL) was added and stirring was continued for 1 hour. The solution was then poured  
10 into ethyl ether, and the resulting precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration to provide the title compound as a white solid (2.44 g, 96%). MS(CI) MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S: 445, found 445.

15   Example 27: Preparation of 1-cyclopropyl-4-[[4-[(4-fluorophenyl)thio] phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride



Part A: HCl gas was bubbled for 7 minutes into a solution of the sulfide of Example 9, part D (7.06 g, 13.5 mmol) in ethyl acetate (150 mL), and  
25 the solution was stirred for 15 minutes at zero degrees Celsius. The solution was concentrated in

-342-

vacuo to provide the amine as a white solid (6.43 g, quantitative yield).

Part B: To a solution of the amine of part A (6.4 g, 13.9 mmol) in methanol (65 mL) was added  
5 acetic acid (7.96 mL, 139 mmol) and a scoop of 3A molecular sieves. To this mixture was added (1-ethoxycyclopropyl)-oxytrimethylsilane (16.8 mL, 84 mmol) followed by sodium cyanoborohydride (3.9 g, 62 mmol). The solution was heated to reflux for 6  
10 hours. The solution was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved into ethyl acetate, washed with H<sub>2</sub>O, 2N NaOH and saturated NaCl, and dried over magnesium sulfate. Filtration through a pad of silica (hexane/ethyl  
15 acetate) provided the cyclopropyl amine as a white solid (6.49 g, quantitative yield).

Part C: To a solution of the cyclopropyl amine of part B (6.4 g, 13.8 mmol) in ethanol (30 mL) and THF (30 mL) was added NaOH (5.5 g, 138 mmol) in  
20 H<sub>2</sub>O (23 mL), and the solution was heated to 65 degrees Celsius for 12 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the aqueous layer was acidified to a pH value of 2 with 2N HCl. The resulting white precipitate was collected by filtration to provide  
25 the acid as a white solid (5.2 g, 87%). MS(CI) MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>22</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>S<sub>2</sub>F: 436, found 436.

Part D: To a solution of the acid of part C (2.27 g, 5.2 mmol) in DMF (60 mL) was added HOBT (845 mg, 6.2 mmol) followed by N-methylmorpholine  
30 (1.71 mL, 15.6 mmol), EDC (1.40 g, 7.28 mmol) and O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (913 mg, 7.8

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

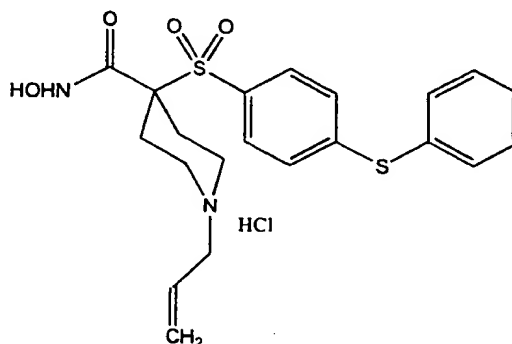
-343-

mmol), and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 72 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo, the residue was dissolved into dichloromethane and washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and saturated NaCl, and then dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, hexane/ethyl acetate) provided the protected hydroxamate as a white solid (1.95 g, 70%).

Part E: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part D (3.2 g, 6.0 mmol) in cold methanol (100 mL) was added acetyl chloride (1.3 mL, 18.0 mmol) in methanol (30 mL), and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 4 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was triturated with ethyl ether to provide the title compound as a white solid (2.86 g, 98%). MS(CI) MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>23</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>S<sub>2</sub>F: 451, found 451. Analytical calculation for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>23</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>S<sub>2</sub>F 0.25H<sub>2</sub>O HCl: C, 51.32; H, 5.02; N, 5.70; S, 13.05; Cl, 7.21. Found: C, 50.99; H, 4.91; N, 5.65; S, 13.16; Cl, 7.83.

Example 28: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(2-propenyl)-4-piperidine carboxamide, monohydrochloride

-344-



Part A: To a solution of the amine hydrochloride salt of Example 9, part E (4.78 g, 10.8 mmol) in DMF (25 mL) were added  $K_2CO_3$  (2.98 g, 21.6 mmol) and allyl bromide (0.935 mL, 10.8 mmol), and the solution was stirred for 5 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and  $H_2O$ , and the organic layer was washed with  $H_2O$  and saturated NaCl, and dried over magnesium sulfate. Filtration through a pad of silica (hexane/ethyl acetate) provided the allyl amine as an oil (4.80 g, quantitative yield).

Part B: To a solution of the allyl amine of part A (4.8 g, 10.8 mmol) in ethanol (25 mL) and THF (25 mL) was added NaOH (4.3 g, 108 mmol) in  $H_2O$  (20 mL), and the solution was heated to 65 degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and diluted with  $H_2O$ . The aqueous solution was acidified to a pH value of 3. The resulting precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration to provide the acid as a beige solid (4.1 g, 84%). MS(CI)  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{21}H_{23}NO_4S_2$ : 418, found 418.

Part C: To a solution of the acid of part B (4.1 g, 9.0 mmol) in DMF (90 mL) was added



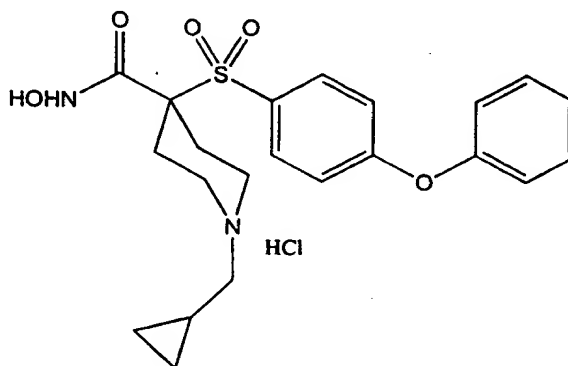
-345-

HOBT(1.46 g, 11.0 mmol) followed by N-methylmorpholine (2.97 mL, 2.7 mmol), O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (1.58 g, 13.5 mmol) and EDC (2.42 g, 13.0 mmol), and the solution was stirred  
5 for 72 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in dichloromethane and washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and saturated NaCl, and then dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/methanol) provided the  
10 protected hydroxylamine as a white solid (4.11 g, 88%).

Part D: To a solution of the protected hydroxylamine of part C (4.11 g, 8.0 mmol) in ethyl acetate (100 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was  
15 added acetyl chloride (1.71 mL, 24.0 mmol), and the solution was stirred for 4 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and trituration with ethyl ether provided the title compound as a white solid (3.53 g, 95%). Analytical  
20 calculation for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>S<sub>2</sub> HCl 0.5H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 52.76; H, 5.48; N, 5.86; S, 13.42; Cl, 7.42. Found: C, 52.57; H, 5.69; N, 6.29; S, 12.59; Cl, 7.80.

Example 29: Preparation of 1-(cyclopropylmethyl)-N-  
25 hydroxy-4-[(4-phenoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]-4-  
piperidine carboxamide, monohydrochloride

-346-



Part A: To a solution of the amine hydrochloride salt of Example 6, part E (2.13 g, 5.0 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) were added K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (1.4 g, 10.0 mmol) and bromomethylcyclopropane (0.48 mL, 5.0 mmol), and the solution was stirred for 18 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and H<sub>2</sub>O, the organic layer was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and saturated NaCl, and then dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the solid cyclopropylmethylamine (2.09 g, 91%).

Part B: To a solution of the cyclopropylmethylamine of part A (2.0 g, 4.4 mmol) in ethanol (12 mL) and THF (12 mL) was added NaOH (1.75 g, 44 mmol) in H<sub>2</sub>O (10 mL), and the solution was heated to 65 degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the aqueous residue was acidified to a pH value of 5. The resulting precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration to provide the acid as a white solid (1.58 g, 79%). HRMS calculated for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>25</sub>NO<sub>5</sub>S: 414.1375, found 414.1334.

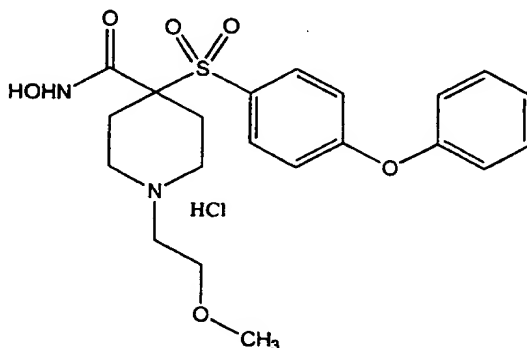
-347-

Part C: To a solution of the acid of part B (1.58 g, 3.5 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL) was added triethylamine (1.46 mL, 10.5 mmol) followed by 50 percent aqueous hydroxylamine (2.3 mL, 35 mmol) and PyBrop (3.26 g, 6.99 mmol), and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 72 hours. The solution was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and saturated NaCl, and dried over magnesium sulfate. Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/H<sub>2</sub>O) provided the hydroxamate as a white solid (3.2 g, quantitative yield).

Part D: To a solution of the hydroxamate of part C (1.5 g, 3.5 mmol) in cold methanol (20 mL) was added acetyl chloride (0.25 mL, 3.5 mmol) in methanol (5 mL) and the solution was stirred at zero degrees Celsius for 15 minutes. After the solution had stirred for an additional 30 minutes at ambient temperature, it was concentrated in vacuo. Trituration with ethyl ether provided the title compound as a white solid (229 mg, 7 %).

Example 30: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[(4-phenoxyphenyl)-sulfonyl]-4-piperidine carboxamide, monohydrchloride

-348-



Part A: To a solution of the amine HCl salt of part E, Example 6 (2.5 g, 5.87 mmol) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (1.6 g, 11.57 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (25 mL) was  
5 added 2-bromoethyl methyl ether (0.66 mL, 7.0 mmol) and then stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. Then N,N-dimethylformamide was evaporated under high vacuum and residue was diluted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and dried  
10 over Mg<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration in vacuo provided the methoxyl ethyl amine as light yellow gel (2.63 g, quantitative yield).

Part B: To a solution of the methoxyl ethyl amine of part A (2.63 g, 5.87 mmol) in  
15 tetrahydrofuran (18 mL) and ethanol (18 mL) was added NaOH (2.1 g, 5.25 mmol) in water (6 mL). The solution was heated to reflux for 12 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and diluted with water. The aqueous layer was extracted with ether  
20 (2X100 mL) and was acidified to pH=2. Vacuum filtration of the resulting precipitation provided the acid as a white solid (2.4 g, quantitative yield).

Part C: To a solution of the acid of part  
25 B (2.0 g, 4.33 mmol), also containing N-methyl

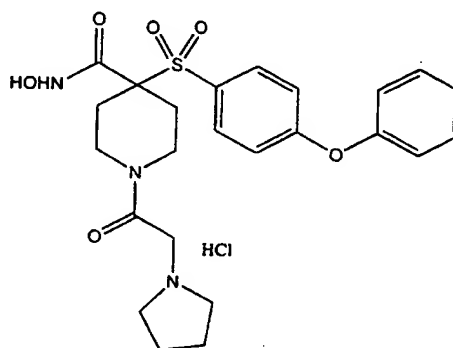
-349-

morpholine (1.8 mL, 16.4 mmol), and O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-yl-hydroxylamine (0.767 g, 6.44 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (3.1 g, 16.2 mmol), and solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 20 hours. The solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and dried over Mg<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration in vacuo provided the amide as off white foam (1.60 g, 71.1%).

Part D: To a solution of the amide of part C (1.58 g, 3.05 mmol) in methanol (20 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added acetyl chloride (0.65 mL, 9.15 mmol) and the resulting solution was stirred at the same temperature for 3 hours. The solution was concentrated and reverse phase chromatography (on C-18 silica, acetonitrile/H<sub>2</sub>O with 0.01% HCl) provided hydroxamate HCl salt as a white solid (0.65 g, 45.5%). Analytical calculation for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S.HCl.0.75H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 52.06; H, 5.93; N, 5.78; S, 6.62. Found: C, 51.94; H, 5.67; N, 5.91; S, 6.66. HSMS calculated for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S: 435.1590, found 435.1571.

Example 31: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[(4-phenoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]-1-(1-pyrrolidinylacetyl)-4-piperidine carboxamide, monohydrochloride

-350-



Part A: To a solution of the sulfone of  
part D, Example 6 (2.75g, 5.6mmol) in  
5 tetrahydrofuran (10mL) and ethanol (10mL) was added  
NaOH (2.25g, 56mmol) in H<sub>2</sub>O (20 mL), and the solution  
was heated to 70 degrees Celsius for 20 hours. The  
solution was concentrated in vacuo and the dry  
residue was dissolved in H<sub>2</sub>O. The aqueous layer was  
10 extracted with ether and was acidified to pH=2  
followed by the extraction with ethyl acetate. The  
combined organic layers were washed again with H<sub>2</sub>O and  
dried over Mg<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration in vacuo provided  
the BOC-acid as white foam (2.3g, 88.8%)

15 Part B: To a solution of BOC-acid of part  
A (2.3g, 4.98mmol) in dichloromethane (6 mL) was  
added trifluoroacetic acid (6 mL, 77.8 mmol), and the  
resulting solution was stirred at ambient temperature  
for 1 hour. Concentration in vacuo provided the  
20 amine as white foam (2.44g, quantitative yield).

Part C: To the solution of the amine of  
part B (2.4 g, 4.9 mmol) and triethylamine (3.5 mL,  
24.4 mmol) in acetone (15 mL) and H<sub>2</sub>O (15 mL) was  
added chloroacetyl chloride (1.2 mL, 14.7 mmol), and  
25 solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 20

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-351-

hours. Then acetone was evaporated and aqueous layer was acidified to pH=2. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate and the organic layer was washed with water and dried over  $\text{Mg}_2\text{SO}_4$ .

- 5 Concentration in vacuo provided the chloroacetyl amide as light yellow gel (2.78 g, quantitative yield).

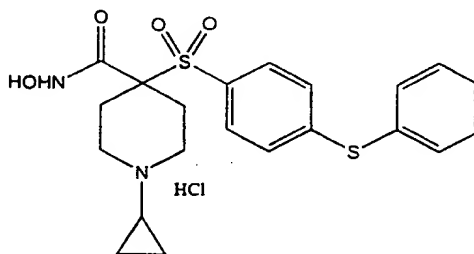
Part D: To the solution of the chloroacetyl amide of part C (2.78 g, 4.93mmol) and  
10  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  (5 g, 36 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL) was added pyrrolidine (3 mL, 36 mmol). The solution was then stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. Then N,N-dimethylformamide was evaporated under high vacuum and reverse phase chromatography (on C-18  
15 silica, acetonitrile/ $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  with 0.01% HCl) provided pyrrolidine acetyl amide (0.25g, 10.7%).

Part E: To a solution of the pyrrolidine acetyl amide of part D (0.25 g, 0.53 mmol), also containing N-methyl morpholine (0.14 mL, 1.27 mmol),  
20 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.17 g, 1.2 mmol) and O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-yl-hydroxylamine (0.15 g, 1.26 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (4 mL) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.23 g, 1.2 mmol). The solution was  
25 then stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ ,  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and dried over  $\text{Mg}_2\text{SO}_4$ . Concentration in vacuo  
30 provided the THP amide as white foam (0.25 g, 83.3%).

-352-

Part F: To a solution of the amide of part E (0.25 g, 0.437 mmol) in methanol (4 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added acetyl chloride (0.075 mL, 1.05 mmol), and the resulting solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 2.5 hours. The solution was concentrated and reverse phase chromatography (on C-18 silica, acetonitrile/H<sub>2</sub>O with 0.01% HCl) provided hydroxamate HCl salt as a white solid (80 mg, 29%). Analytical calculation for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>29</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S.HCl.0.9H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 53.36; H, 5.98; N, 7.78. Found: C, 53.61; H, 5.71; N, 7.94. HSMS calculated for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>29</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S: 488.1855, found 488.1835.

Example 32: Preparation of 1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidine carboxamide, monohydrochloride



20

Part A: A solution of 4-flurothiophenol (50.29 g, 0.39 mmol) in dimethylsulfoxide (500 mL) was heated to 65 degrees Celsius for 5 hours. The solution was cooled to ambient temperature and poured into vigorously stirred ice water. The precipitate was filtered and washed twice with water. Drying



-353-

under high vacuum provided the disulfide as a yellow oil (34.39 g, 68.9%) at ambient temperature.

Part B: A solution of di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (21.8 g, 0.1 mol) in tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) was added dropwise over 20 minutes to a solution of ethyl isonipecotate (15.7 g, 0.1 mol) in tetrahydrofuran (100 mL). The resulting solution was stirred overnight (about eighteen hours) at ambient temperature and concentrated in vacuo to yield a light oil. The oil was filtered through silica gel (ethyl acetate/hexane) and concentrated in vacuo to give the BOC-piperidine compound as a clear, colorless oil (26.2g, quantitative yield).

Part C: To a solution of BOC-piperidine compound of part B (15.96 g, 62 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (300 mL), cooled to minus forty degrees Celsius, was added lithium diisopropylamide (41.33 mL, 74 mmol). The solution was then stirred at minus forty degrees C for one hour and zero degree C for one-half hour. Then the solution was cooled to minus forty degrees Celsius again and the disulfide of part A (15.77 g, 62 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) was added. The resulting solution as stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the sulfide as an oil (18 g, 75%).

-354-

Part D: To a solution of the sulfide of part C (16.5 g, 43 mmol) in dichloromethane (500 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius, was added m-chloroperbenzoic acid (18.5 g, 107 mmol). After 2  
5 hours, the solution was diluted with dichloromethane and washed with 1N KOH, H<sub>2</sub>O and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration in vacuo provided the sulfone as a solid (21 g, quantitative yield).

Part E: To a solution of sulfone (40 g, 96  
10 mmol) of part D and powdered K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (26 g, 188 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (200 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added thiolphenol (19.8 mL, 192 mmol), and the resulting composition was then stirred at ambient temperature for 36 hours. That solution was  
15 concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided phenyl thiophenyl Boc-sulfone as white solid  
20 (44.34 g, 91%).

Part F: To a solution of phenyl thiophenyl Boc-sulfone of part E (8.6 g, 17 mmol) in dichloromethane (30 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added trifluoroacetic acid (TFA; 30 mL),  
25 and the resulting solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours. Concentration in vacuo provided the amine TFA salt as a light yellow gel (8.7 g, quantitative yield).

Part G: To a solution of amine TFA salt of  
30 part F (6g, 11.9mmol) was added acetic acid (6.8 mL, 119mmol). After 5 minutes stirring at ambient

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-355-

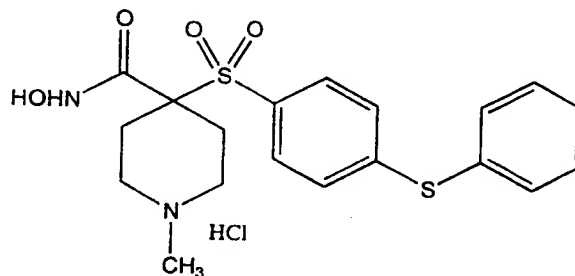
temperature, (1-ethoxycyclopropyl)oxytriomethylsilane (14.3 mL, 71.4 mmol) was added followed 5 minutes later by the addition of sodium cyanoboran hydrate (3.35 g, 53.55mmol). Then the solution was heated to reflux for 18 hours. Methanol was evaporated and residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 1N NaOH, H<sub>2</sub>O and dried over Mg<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration in vacuo gave the cyclopropylamine as an off-white powder (4.9 g, 92.6%).

Part H: To a solution of the cyclopropylamine of part G (4.88 g, 10.95 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (12.5 mL) and ethanol (12.5 mL) was added NaOH (4.3 g, 100 mmol) in water (25 mL). The solution was then heated to 50-55 degrees Celsius for 12 hours and was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. Solution was acidified to pH=2 and concentration in vacuo provided the acid as white solid together with NaCl in the mixture. To a solution of this mixture in acetonitrile (50 mL) were added O-tetrahydropyrronylamine (1.95 g, 16.3 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (2.4 mL, 21.9 mmol), and 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (3.14 g, 16.3mmol) in sequence. The solution was then stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and dried over Mg<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration in vacuo provided the tetrehyrdopyrronyl (THP) amide as white solid (3.0 g, 53.1%).

-356-

Part I: To a solution of the THP amide of part H (3 g, 5.8 mmol) in methanol (45 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added acetyl chloride (1.5 mL, 21.1 mmol), and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 2.5 hours. Vacuum filtration of the precipitate provided hydroxamate HCl salt as a white solid (1.844 g, 68.3%). Analytical calculation for  $C_{21}H_{24}N_2O_4S_2 \cdot HCl$ : C, 53.78; H, 5.37; N, 5.97; S, 13.67. Found: C, 53.40; H, 5.26; N, 5.95; S, 13.68.

Example 33: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-methyl-4-[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride



Part A: To a solution of amine TFA salt of part F, Example 32 (2.67 g, 5.14 mmol) and 37% formaldehyde in aqueous solution (2.0 mL, 25.7 mmol) in methanol (20 mL) was added borane pyridine (2.6 mL, 25.7 mmol) at ambient temperature. The solution was then stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was acidified to destroy excess reagent. Methanol was evaporated and the residue was partitioned between  $NaHCO_3$  aqueous solution and ethyl acetate. The  $NaHCO_3$  aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were

-357-

washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and dried over Mg<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration in vacuo gave the methyl amine as off white foam (1.6 g, 76%).

Part B: To a solution of the methyl amine  
5 of part A (1.63 g, 3.88 mmol) in ethanol (20 mL) was added KOH (1.31 g, 23.2 mmol) in water (4 mL), and the resulting solution was heated to 50 degrees Celsius for 8 hours, 70 degree Celsius for 4 hours and stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The  
10 solution was acidified and concentrated in vacuo providing the acid as white solid together with NaCl in the mixture. To a solution of this mixture in N,N-dimethylformamide (50 mL) were added O-tetrahydropyrronylamine (0.92 g, 7.76 mmol), N-  
15 methylmorpholine (1.05 mL, 7.76 mmol), and 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.5 g, 7.76mmol) in sequence. The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 72 hours. The solution was concentrated in high vacuum  
20 and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, H<sub>2</sub>O and dried over Mg<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration in vacuo and chromatography (silica, dichloromethane/methanol) provided the THP amide as white solid (0.46 g,  
25 24.2%).

Part C: To a solution of the THP amide of part B (0.22 g, 0.45 mmol) in methanol (5 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added acetyl chloride (0.096 mL, 13.5 mmol), and the resulting solution was  
30 stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and reverse phase

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

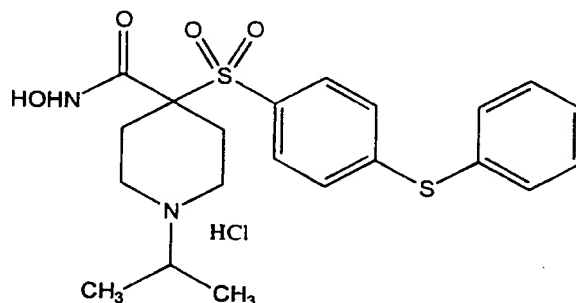
-358-

chromatography (on C-18 silica, acetonitrile/H<sub>2</sub>O with 0.01% HCl) provided hydroxamate HCl salt as a white solid (0.12 g, 60.6%). HSMS calculated for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>S<sub>2</sub>: 407.1099, found 407.1105.

5

Example 34: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(1-methylethyl)-4-[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

10



Part A: Into a solution of BOC-sulfone of part E, Example 32 (11.19 g, 22.12 mmol) in ethyl acetate (150 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was bubbled HCl gas for 20 minutes. The solution was stirred at the same temperature for another 40 minutes. Concentration in vacuo and titration with ether provided the amine HCl salt (9.88 g, quantitative yield).

Part B: To a solution of amine HCl salt of part A (4.7 g, 10.6 mmol), triethylamine (2.0 mL, 14.4 mmol) and acetone (2.0 mL, 27.2 mmol) in dichloromethane (100 mL) were added sodium triacetoxylborohydride (5.7 g, 26.9 mmol) followed by acetic acid (1.5 mL, 26.9 mmol) at ambient

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-359-

temperature. The solution was stirred for 18 hours and then partitioned in 1N NaOH and ether. The aqueous layer was extracted with ether and combined organic layers were washed with 1N NaOH, H<sub>2</sub>O and dried  
5 over Mg<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration in vacuo gave the isopropyl amine as white foam (4.58 g, 96.2%).

Part C: To a solution of the isopropyl amine of part B (4.58 g, 10.2 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) and ethanol (10 mL) was added  
10 NaOH (2.1 g, 5.25 mmol) in water (20 mL). The solution was heated to 60 degrees Celsius for 13.5 hours, then stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was acidified and concentrated in vacuo providing the acid as white solid together  
15 with NaCl in the mixture. To a solution of this mixture in N,N-dimethylformamide (75 mL) were added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (1.94 g, 14.4 mmol), O-tetrahydropyronylamine (1.8 g, 15.1 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (3.37 mL, 30.7 mmol), and 1-[3-  
20 (dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (2.74 g, 14.3mmol) in sequence. The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 48 hours. The solution was concentrated in high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The  
25 organic layer was washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, H<sub>2</sub>O and dried over Mg<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration in vacuo and chromatography (silica, dichloromethane/methanol) provided the THP amide as white solid (3.78 g, 71.3%).

30 Part D: To a solution of the THP amide of part C (1.15 g, 2.2 mmol) in methanol (20 mL) was

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

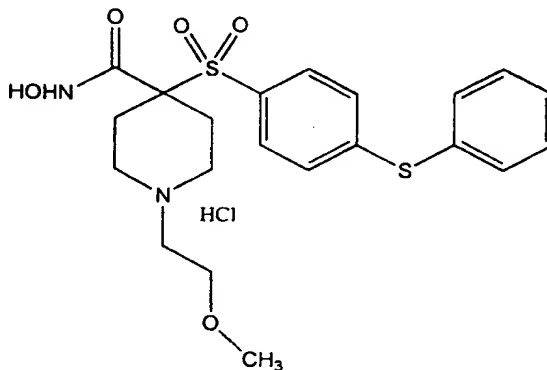
-360-

added acetyl chloride (0.096 mL, 13.5 mmol), and the resulting solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 2.5 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and reverse phase chromatography (on C-18  
5 silica, acetonitrile/H<sub>2</sub>O with 0.01% HCl) provided hydroxamate HCl salt as a white solid (0.69 g, 66.3%). Analytical calculation for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>S<sub>2</sub>·HCl·H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 51.58; H, 5.98; N, 5.73; S, 13.11. Found: C, 51.76; H, 5.47; N, 5.72; S, 12.68.

10

Example 35: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]-sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide,  
monohydrochloride

15



Part A: To the solution of the amine HCl  
20 salt of part A, Example 34 (4.3 g, 9.43 mmol) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (2.62 g, 19.0 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (40 mL) was added 2-bromoethyl methyl ether (1.9 mL, 20.2 mmol). The solution was stirred at ambient  
temperature for 48 hours. Then N,N-dimethylformamide  
25 was evaporated under high vacuum and the residue was

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



-361-

diluted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and dried over  $\text{Mg}_2\text{SO}_4$ .

Concentration in vacuo provided the methoxyl ethyl amine as white foam (4.26 g, 95.3%).

5           Part B: To a solution of the methoxyl ethyl amine of part A (4.26 g, 9.2 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) and ethanol (5 mL) was added NaOH (3.7 g, 92.5 mmol) in water (9 mL). The solution resulting was heated to 60 degrees Celsius for 12 hours and stirred  
10 at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and diluted with water. The aqueous layer was extracted with ether (2X100 mL) and was acidified to pH=2. Vacuum filtration of the resulting precipitate provided the acid as a white  
15 solid (3.5 g, 87.5%).

          Part C: To a solution of the acid of part B (3.4 g, 7.8 mmol), also containing N-methyl morpholine (2.6 mL, 23.4 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (3.16 g, 23.4 mmol), and O-  
20 tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (1.85 g, 15.5 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (4.47 g, 23.4 mmol). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 36 hours. The  
25 solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ ,  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and dried over  $\text{Mg}_2\text{SO}_4$ . Concentration in vacuo provided the amide as off white solid (2.98 g, 71.5%).

30           Part D: To a solution of the amide of part C (2.98 g, 5.6 mmol) in methanol (40 mL) cooled to

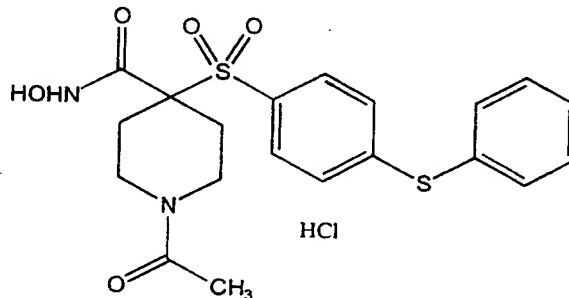
**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-362-

zero degrees Celsius was added acetyl chloride (1.19 mL, 16.8 mmol), and the resulting solution was stirred at the ambient temperature for 3 hours. The solution was concentrated and reverse phase  
5 chromatography (on C-18 silica, acetonitrile/H<sub>2</sub>O with 0.01% HCl) provided hydroxamate HCl salt as a white solid (2.29 g, 84.6%). Analytical calculation for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S.HCl.0.9H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 50.12; H, 5.77; N, 5.57; S, 12.74. Found: C, 50.41; H, 5.85; N, 5.73; S, 12.83.

10

Example 36: Preparation of 1-acetyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-  
piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride



15

Part A: To a solution of the phenyl thiophenyl BOC-sulfone of part E, Example 32 (7 g, 1.29 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (25 mL) and ethanol (25 mL) was added NaOH (5.1 g, 12.9 mmol) in H<sub>2</sub>O (50 mL).  
20 The solution was heated to reflux for 20 hours. On cooling, the solution was concentrated in vacuo and the dry residue was dissolved in H<sub>2</sub>O. The aqueous layer was extracted with ether and was acidified to  
25 pH=2 followed by the extraction with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed again with H<sub>2</sub>O

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-363-

and dried over  $\text{Mg}_2\text{SO}_4$ . Concentration in vacuo provided the BOC-acid as white foam (3.9 g, 60%)

Part B: To a solution of BOC-acid of part A (2.3g, 4.98mmol) in dichloromethane (6 mL) was  
5 added trifluoroacetic acid (6 mL, 77.8 mmol), and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour. Concentration in vacuo provided the amine as white foam (2.44g, quantitative yield).

Part C: To a solution of the amine of part  
10 B (5.0 g, 12.08 mmol) and triethylamine (8.7 mL, 60.4 mmol) in acetone (20 mL) and  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (20 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added acetyl chloride (4.6 mL, 36 mmol), and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 40 hours. The acetone was evaporated  
15 and the aqueous layer was acidified to pH=2. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined organic layers were washed with water and dried over  $\text{Mg}_2\text{SO}_4$ . Concentration in vacuo provided the acetyl amide as light yellow foam (5 g,  
20 quantitative yield).

Part D: To a solution of acetyl amide of part C (5 g, 11.9 mmol), also containing N-methyl morpholine (5.3 mL, 47.6 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (4.8 g, 35.7 mmol) and O-  
25 tetrahydro-2H-pyran-yl-hydroxylamine (2.8 g, 23.5 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (50 mL) was added 1-[3(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (6.8 g, 35.7 mmol), and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 20 hours. The  
30 solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic

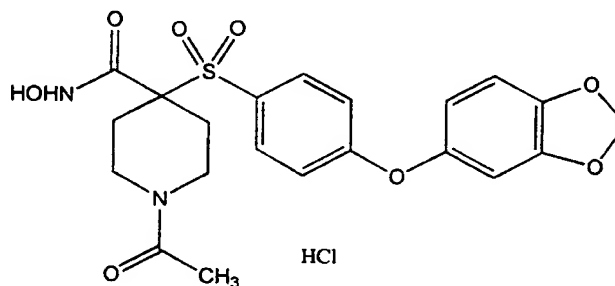
**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-364-

layer was washed with saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ ,  $\text{KHSO}_4$ ,  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and dried over  $\text{Mg}_2\text{SO}_4$ . Concentration in vacuo provided the THP amide as white foam (6.07 g, 98.2%).

Part E: To a solution of the THP amide of part D (6.07 g, 11.7 mmol) in methanol (100 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added acetyl chloride (2.5 mL, 35.1 mmol), and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours. The solution was concentrated and chromatography (on silica, methanol/ dichloromethane) provided hydroxamate HCl salt as a white solid (3.3 g, 65%). Analytical calculation for  $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{29}\text{N}_3\text{O}_6\text{S} \cdot \text{HCl} \cdot 0.9\text{H}_2\text{O}$ : C, 53.36; H, 5.98; N, 7.78. Found: C, 53.61; H, 5.71; N, 7.94. HSMS calculated for  $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{29}\text{N}_3\text{O}_6\text{S}$ : 488.1855, found 488.1835.

Example 37: Preparation of 1-acetyl-4-[[4-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yloxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride



25

-365-

Part A: To a solution of sulfone from Part D, Example 32 (25g, 67.3 mmol) and powdered  $K_2CO_3$  (23.3 g, 16.9 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide was added sesamol (23.24 g, 16.8 mmol) at ambient temperature, and solution was heated to ninety degrees Celsius for 24 hours. The solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 1N NaOH,  $H_2O$  and dried over  $MgSO_4$ . Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided sesamol BOC-sulfone as a white foam (33.6 g, 93.6%).

Part B: To a solution of sesamol BOC-sulfone of part E (29.31 g, 54.93 mmol) in ethanol (60 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (60 mL) was added NaOH (21.97 g, 544 mmol) from addition funnel over 20 minutes at ambient temperature. The solution was then heated to sixty degrees Celsius for 9 hours, then ambient temperature for 12 hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and diluted with water. The aqueous layer was extracted with ether and acidified to pH=2. It was then extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined organic layers were washed with  $H_2O$  and dried over  $MgSO_4$ . Concentration *in vacuo* provided the acid as white solid (25.3, 91%).

Part C: HCl gas was bubbled into a solution of the acid of part F (20.3 g, 40.15 mmol) in ethyl acetate cooled to zero degrees Celsius. After 1.5 hours, vacuum filtration of white precipitate provided the amine HCl salt as a white solid (16 g, 93.6%).

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-366-

Part D: To the solution of the amine HCl salt of part G (8.1 g, 19.01 mmol) and triethylamine (13.2 mL, 95.05 mmol) in acetone (150 mL) and H<sub>2</sub>O (150 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added acetyl chloride (5.4 mL, 76 mmol). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The acetone was evaporated and aqueous layer was acidified to pH=2. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined organic layers were washed with water and dried over Mg<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration *in vacuo* provided the acetyl amide as light yellow foam (9.24 g, quantitative yield).

Part E: To the solution of the acetyl amide of part D (9.1 g, 20.33 mmol), N-methyl morpholine (6.7 mL, 61 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (8.2 g, 60 mmol) and O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-yl-hydroxylamine (4.85 g, 40 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (40 mL) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (11.65 g, 60 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 20 hours. The solution was then concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, KHSO<sub>4</sub>, H<sub>2</sub>O and dried over Mg<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration *in vacuo* and chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the THP amide as white a foam (10 g, 89.7%).

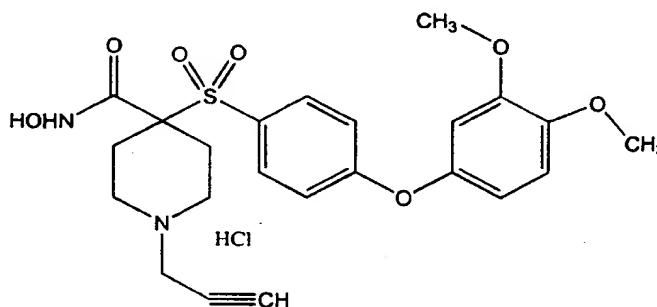
Part F: To a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (20 mL) was added a solution of the amide of part E (5.0 g, 9.1 mmol) in methanol (5 mL) and dioxane (15

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-367-

mL). That solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 30 minutes. Vacuum filtration of the white precipitate provided the hydroxamate HCl salt as a white solid (3.3 g, 65%). Analytical calculation for  $C_{21}H_{22}N_2O_8S \cdot HCl$ : C, 54.34; H, 5.15; N, 5.49; S, 6.43. Found: C, 54.54; H, 4.79; N, 6.06; S, 6.93. HSMS calculated for  $C_{21}H_{22}N_2O_8S$ : 463.1175, found 463.118.

- 10 Example 38: Preparation of 4-[[4-(3,4-dimethoxyphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride



- Part A: HCl gas was bubbled into a solution of the sulfone of part D, Example 32 (10 g, 24 mmol) in ethyl acetate cooled to zero degrees Celsius.
- 20 After 4 hours, vacuum filtration of the white precipitate provided the amine HCl salt as a white solid (7.27 g, 86%).

- Part B: To a solution of the amine HCl salt of part A (5.98 g, 17 mmol) and powdered  $K_2CO_3$  (4.7 g, 34 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (120 mL)
- 25 was added propargyl bromide (2.022 g, 17 mmol) at

-368-

ambient temperature, followed by stirring for 4 hours. The solution was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with H<sub>2</sub>O, saturated NaCl and dried over Mg<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration in vacuo and chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the propargyl amine as a white solid (5.2 g, 86%).

Part C: To a solution of the propargyl amine of part B (8 g, 22.63 mmol) and powdered K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (8.8 g, 56.6 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (150 mL) was added 3,4-dimethoxyphenol (6.98 g, 45 mmol) at ambient temperature. The composition was heated to 90 degrees Celsius for 36 hours. The solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 1N NaOH, H<sub>2</sub>O and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided phenoxy propargyl amine as light yellow gel (10 g, 90.9%).

Part D: A solution of NaOH (8.2 g, 200 mmol) in H<sub>2</sub>O (30 mL) from addition funnel was added to a solution of the phenoxy propargyl amine of part C (10 g, 20.5 mmol) in ethanol (15 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (15 mL) at ambient temperature. The resulting solution was then heated to 60 degrees Celsius for 48 hours and at ambient temperature for 48 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and diluted with water. The aqueous layer was extracted with ether and acidified to pH=2. Vacuum filtration of the white precipitate provided the acid as a white solid (9.4 g, quantitative yield).

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



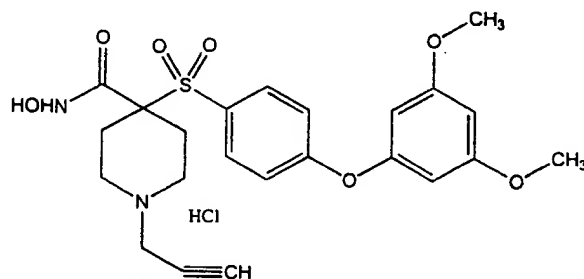
-369-

Part E: To a solution of the acid of part D ( 9.4g, 20.5 mmol), N-methyl morpholine (6.8 mL, 62 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (8.3 g, 60 mmol) and O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-yl-hydroxylamine (4.8 g, 40 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (50 mL) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (11.7 g, 60 mmol). The resulting solution was then stirred at ambient temperature for 20 hours. The solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, H<sub>2</sub>O and dried over Mg<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration in vacuo and chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the THP amide as white foam (10 g, 89.7%).

Part F: To a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (38 mL, 152 mmol)) was added a solution of the amide of part E (8.5 g, 15.2 mmol) in methanol (8 mL) and dioxane (24 mL). The resulting composition was stirred at ambient temperature for 80 minutes. Concentration in vacuo and titration with ether provided hydroxamate HCl salt as a white solid (7.7 g, quantitative yield). HSMS calculated for C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>7</sub>S: 475.1461, found 475.1539.

Example 39: Preparation of 4-[[4-(3,5-dimethoxyphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

-370-



Part A: To a solution of the propargyl amine of Part B, Example 38 (2 g, 5.6 mmol) and powdered K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (1.9 g, 13.7 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL) was added 3,5-dimethoxyphenol (2.18 g, 13.7 mmol) at ambient temperature. The resulting composition was heated to 90 degrees Celsius for 36 hours. The solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 1N NaOH, H<sub>2</sub>O and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided phenoxy propargyl amine as light yellow gel (2.76 g, quantitative yield).

Part B: To a solution of the phenoxy propargyl amine of part A (2.75 g, 5.6 mmol) in ethanol (5 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) was added NaOH (2.3 g, 56 mmol) in H<sub>2</sub>O (10 mL) at ambient temperature. The solution was then heated to 60 degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and diluted with water. The aqueous layer was extracted with ether and acidified to pH=2. Vacuum filtration of white precipitate provided the acid as white solid (2 g, 77.2%).

Part C: To a solution of the acid of part B (2 g, 4.3 mmol), also containing N-methyl

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-371-

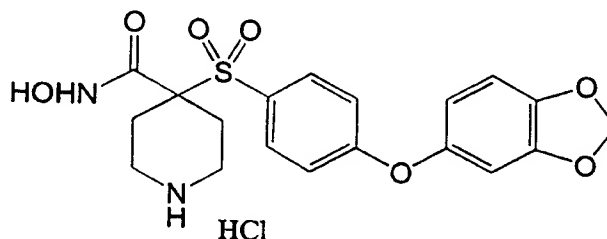
morpholine (1.9 mL, 17.2 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (1.74 g, 13.2 mmol) and O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-yl-hydroxylamine (1.02 g, 8.6 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL) was added 1-  
5 [3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (2.47 g, 12.9 mmol). The resulting composition was stirred at ambient temperature for 20 hours. The solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl  
10 acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, H<sub>2</sub>O and dried over Mg<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration in vacuo and chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the THP amide as white foam (2.4 g, quantitative yield).

15 Part D: To a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (13 mL, 52 mmol) was added a solution of the THP amide of part C (2.43 g, 4.35 mmol) in methanol (2 mL) and dioxane (6 mL), and the composition was stirred at ambient temperature for 80 minutes.  
20 Vacuum filtration of the precipitate and washing with ether provided the hydroxamate HCl salt as a white solid (1.25 g, 56.3%). Analytical calculation for C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>7</sub>S.1.5HCl: C, 52.20; H, 5.24; N, 5.29. Found: C, 52.00; H, 5.05; N, 5.17.

25

Example 40: Preparation of 4-[[4-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yloxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-4-  
piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

-372-



Part A: To a solution of the N-BOC  
carboxylic acid compound of part B, Example 37 (1.25  
5 g, 2.47 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (1.00 g, 9.89 mmol)  
and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (0.40 g, 2.96  
mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (8 mL) at ambient  
temperature was added 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-  
ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.616 g, 3.21 mmol).  
10 After 5 minutes a solution of O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-  
2-yl-hydroxylamine (0.39 g, 3.33 mmol) in N,N-  
dimethylformamide (2 mL) was added. After 2 days the  
pale yellow solution was concentrated *in vacuo* to  
afford a residue which was dissolved in ethyl acetate  
15 and washed successively with water (3X) and brine and  
dried over sodium sulfate. Concentration afforded a  
residue that was chromatographed on silica gel  
eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane (20/80) to afford  
the THP-protected hydroxamate as an oil (1.54 g,  
20 100%).

Part B: To a solution of THP-protected  
hydroxamate of part A (1.49 g, 2.46 mmol) in dioxane  
(9 mL) and methanol (3 mL) was added 4 N HCl in  
dioxane (10 mL, 40 mmol). After 1.5 hours at ambient  
25 temperature the suspension was treated with diethyl  
ether (15 mL) and filtered to afford the title  
hydroxamate (1.00 g, 89%) as a colorless powder. MS

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

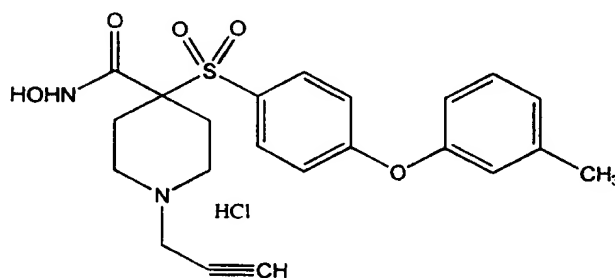
-373-

(CI)  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{19}H_{20}N_2SO_7$ : 421, found 421.  
Analytical calculation for  $C_{19}H_{20}N_2SO_7 \cdot HCl$ : C, 49.95;  
H, 4.63; N, 6.13; Cl, 7.76; S, 7.02. Found: C,  
49.82; H, 4.60; N, 5.98; Cl, 17.38; S, 7.10.

5

Example 41: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(3-methylphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

10



Part A: To a solution of propargylamine of  
15 part F, Example 9 (8.0 gm, 22.6 mmol) and  $K_2CO_3$  in  
N,N-dimethylformamide (30 mL) was added m-cresol (3.5  
g, 33.9 mmol) and the solution was stirred at 90  
degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was  
diluted with  $H_2O$  and extracted with ethyl acetate. The  
20 combined organic layers were washed with saturated  
NaCl and dried over  $MgSO_4$ . Chromatography (on silica,  
eluting with 10% ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the  
3-methyl phenoxyphenyl compound as a solid (10.3 g,  
98%). Cal'd MS for  $C_{24}H_{28}NSO_5$  441.1688, found 442.1697

25 Part B: To a solution of 3-methyl  
phenoxyphenyl compound of part A (10.3 g, 22.0 mmol)  
in tetrahydrofuran (50 mL) and ethanol (50 mL) was

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-374-

added NaOH (8.9 g, 22.3 mol) and the solution was heated at 65 degrees Celsius for 24 hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and the aqueous residue was acidified to pH=3. Vacuum filtration of the resulting precipitate provided the acid as a white solid (9.0 g, 91%). MS cal'd for  $C_{22}H_{24}NSO_5$  = 414.1375. Found = 414.1389.

Part C: To a solution of the acid of part B (9.0 g, 19.5 mmol) was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (3.24 g, 23.9 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (6.58 mL, 59.9 mmol), O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-yl-hydroxylamine (3.5 g, 29.9 mmol) followed by 1-3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (5.35 g, 27.9 mmol). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was diluted with  $H_2O$  (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over  $MgSO_4$ . Chromatography (on silica, eluting with 40% ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the desired THP-protected hydroxamate as a solid (6.9 g, 67%). Analytical calculation for  $C_{27}H_{33}N_2SO_6 \cdot 0.1 H_2O$ : C, 62.92, H, 6.49, N, 5.43, S, 6.23. Found: C, 62.69, H, 6.47, N, 5.57, S, 6.33. Cal'd MS for  $C_{27}H_{33}N_2SO_6$ : 513.2059. Found 513.2071.

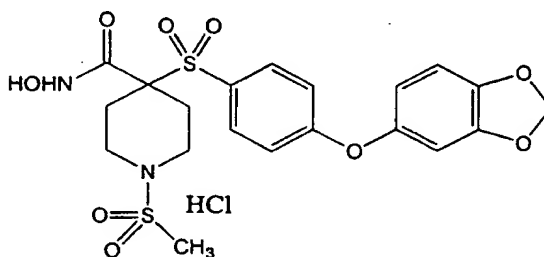
Part D: To a solution of THP-protected hydroxamate of part C (6.4 gm, 12.5 mmol) in dioxane (56 mL) and methanol (19 mL) was added 4 N HCl/dioxane (40 mL). After stirring at ambient temperature for 1 hours, the solution was concentrated *in vacuo*. Trituration with ethyl ether

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-375-

provided the title compound as a white solid (5.66 g, 97.4%). Cal'd MS for  $C_{22}H_{24}N_2SO_5+1$ : 429.1484.. Found M+1: 429.1493

- 5 Example 42: Preparation of 4-[[4-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yloxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-  
(methylsulfonyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide



10

- Part A: To a solution of sulfone of part D, Example 32 (25.g, 67.3 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide was added potassium carbonate (23.3 g, 0.169 mol) and sesamol (23.2 g, 0.164 mol). The solution was submerged in an oil bath at 90°C and stirred for 25 hours. Ethyl acetate was added to the solution, and the organic phase was washed with water, 1N NaOH and water, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*.
- 15 Chromatography on silica, eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane (15/85) provided the ethyl ester compound as an oil (29.3 g, 82%).

- Part B: To a solution of ethyl ester from part A (29.3 gm, 54.93 mmol) in ethanol (60 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (60 mL) was added a solution of NaOH (21.9 g, 0.549 mol) in water 120 mL) and the solution was heated at 65 degrees Celsius for 10 hours. The
- 25

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-376-

solution was concentrated in vacuo and the aqueous residue was acidified to pH=3. The solution was extracted with ethyl acetate. The solution was dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo to give the acid as a yellow foam (25.6 g 92.1%).

Part C: To a solution of the acid of Part B (20.3 g, 40.15 mmol) in ethyl acetate at zero degrees C was bubbled gas HCl for 20 minutes. The solution stirred at Zero degrees Celsius for 1.5 hours. The precipitate formed was filtered and washed with ether to give the amine hydrochloride as a white solid (16.0 g, 93.5%)

Part D: To a solution of amine hydrochloride of part C (7.5g, 17.0 mmol) in methylene chloride (200 mL) was added methanesulfonyl chloride (2.0 g, 25.0 mol) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was washed with water and saturated NaCl, dried over magnesium sulfate, concentrated in vacuo to provide the acid as a white solid (6.97g, 85%).

Part E: To a solution of the acid of part D (7.37 g, 15.0 mmol) was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (2.43 g, 18.0 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (4.94 mL, 45.0 mmol), O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-yl-hydroxylamine (2.65 g, 22.5 mmol) followed by 1-3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (4.02 g, 21.0 mmol). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**



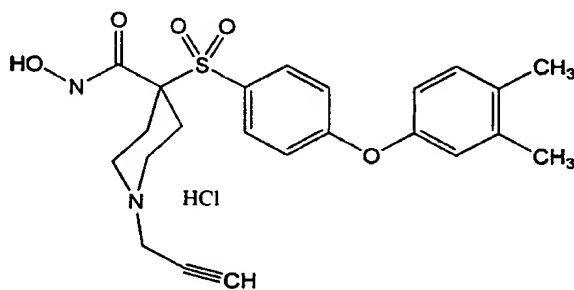
-377-

was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ . Chromatography (on silica, eluting with 50% ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the desired THP-protected hydroxamate as a solid (7.54 g, 85%).

5                   Part F: To a solution of THP-protected hydroxamate of part E (6.32 gm, 10.8 mmol) in dioxane (75 mL) and methanol (25 mL) was added 4 N HCl/dioxane (30 mL). After stirring at ambient temperature for 1 hour, the solution was concentrated  
10 in vacuo. Trituration with ethyl ether provided the title compound. Chromatography (on silica, 5% methanol/ethyl acetate) provided the hydroxamate as a white solid (4.32 g, 80%) Cal'd MS for  $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{22}\text{N}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_9 \cdot 1$ : 499.0845. Found 499.0848.

15

Example 43: Preparation of 4-[[4-(3,4-Dimethylphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monhydrochloride



20

Part A: A mixture of the fluoro compound from part F, Example 9 (2.0 g, 5.66 mmol), 3,4-dimethylphenol (2.0 g, 16.5 mmol), and potassium  
25 carbonate (2.3 g, 16.5 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (15 mL) was heated at 90 degrees Celsius overnight

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-378-

(about 18 hours) under an atmosphere of nitrogen. The brown mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) to afford the 3,4-dimethylphenoxy phenyl compound as a clear, yellow oil (2.0 g, 79% yield). Analytical calculation for  $C_{25}H_{29}NO_5S$ : C, 65.91; H, 6.42; N, 3.04; S, 7.04. Found: C, 65.76; H, 6.37; N, 3.03; S, 7.00.

Part B: A solution of the 3,4-dimethylphenoxy phenyl compound of part A (2.0, 4.93 mmol) and potassium hydroxide (1.7 g, 29.7 mmol) in a mixture of ethanol (25 mL) and water (4 mL) was stirred at reflux for four hours under a nitrogen atmosphere. The solution was cooled with an ice bath, subsequently acidified with concentrated hydrochloric acid, and concentrated to a crude residue. The crude residue, O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (0.88 g, 7.50 mmol), triethylamine (0.81 mL, 5.81 mmol), and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride in acetonitrile (24 mL) was stirred at ambient temperature overnight. The mixture was diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water, a saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, water, and a saturated salt solution. After drying over magnesium sulfate, the filtrate, as the THP-protected hydroxamate, was concentrated to a yellow foam.

Part C: The THP-protected hydroxamate (920 mg, 1.75 mmol) of part B was dissolved in methanol (16 mL). Acetyl chloride (0.37 mL, 5.3 mmol) was

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-379-

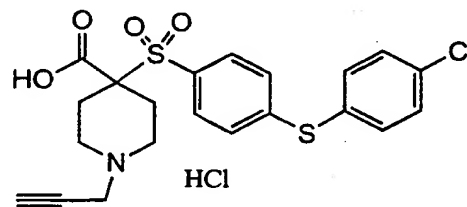
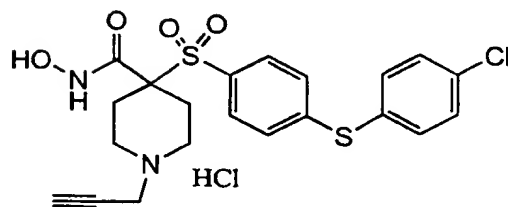
added. After three hours, concentration followed by reverse phase HPLC afforded the title compound as a white solid (611 mg, 79%). MS (EI)  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{23}H_{26}N_2O_5S$ : 443, found 443.

5

Example 44: Preparation of 4-[[4-(4-chlorophenyl)thiophenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid, monohydrochloride and 4-[[4-(4-chlorophenyl)thiophenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-(propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

10

15



20

25

Part A: A mixture of the fluoro compound from part F, Example 9 (2.0 g, 5.66 mmol), 4-chlorothiophenol (1.0 g, 6.94 mmol), and potassium carbonate (1.1 g, 8.00 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (12 mL) was stirred overnight (about 18 hours) under an atmosphere of nitrogen at ambient temperature. The mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and a saturated salt solution, dried over magnesium sulfate, and concentrated *in vacuo* to a yellow oil.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-380-

The oil was purified by chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) to afford the 4-chlorophenylthiolphenyl compound as a white solid (2.0 g, 75% yield). Analytical calculation for  
5  $C_{23}H_{24}NO_4S_2Cl$ : C, 57.791; H, 5.06; N, 2.93; S, 13.42; Cl, 7.42. Found: C, 57.57; H, 5.11; N, 2.94; S, 13.19; Cl, 7.73.

Part B: The chorophenylthiophenyl compound from part A (2.04 g, 4.27 mmol) was diluted with  
10 ethanol (30 mL) and water (5mL). Potassium hydroxide (1.55 g, 27.7 mmol) was added, and the mixture was heated at reflux for 3 hours. After complete reaction, the solution was cooled and was acidified to pH=1-3 with concentrated HCl. The solvent was  
15 removed by rotary evaporation and the residue was azeotroped to dryness by repeated addition of acetonitrile. The acid hydrochloride was further dried on a vacuum line, then carried as is through the coupling reaction. The saponification was  
20 presumed to be quantitative.

Part C: The carboxylic acid hydrochloride from the previous step (4.27 mmol) was suspended in acetonitrile (20 mL). N-Methylmorpholine (about 1.0 mL) was added, followed by O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-  
25 yl-hydroxylamine (585 mg, 5 mmol). After 5 minutes, 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (EDC; 955 mg, 5 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred overnight (about 18 hours), then solvent was removed by rotary evaporation, the  
30 residue was diluted with half-saturated  $NaHCO_3$  solution (50 mL), and the product was extracted into

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

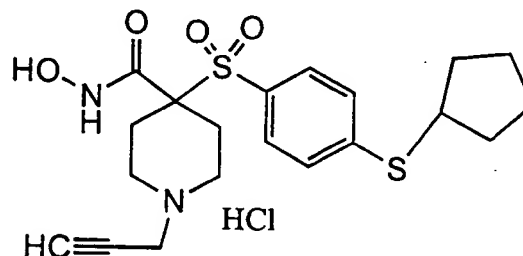
-381-

ethyl acetate (2 X100 mL). In this example, an intractable emulsion complicated compound recovery. The combined organic layers were dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered through silica, concentrated, and subjected to chromatography (flash silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) affording, on concentration, the title O-THP-protected hydroxamate (162 mg, 7%, from ester) as a foam. MS (EI)  $\text{MH}^+$  calculated for  $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{22}\text{N}_2\text{O}_4\text{S}_2\text{Cl}$ : 450, found 450. Because mass recovery was poor, the silica filter cake was extracted with 1:1 methanol:ethyl acetate affording 4-[[4-(4-chlorophenyl)thiolphenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid, monohydrochloride (540 mg, 26%)

Part D: The O-THP-protected hydroxamate of part C (441 mg, 0.80 mmol) was dissolved in methanol (2 mL). Acetyl chloride (0.2 mL, 3 mmol) was added. After three hours, concentration followed by reverse phase HPLC afforded the title hydroxamate compound as a pink solid (162 mg, 44%). MS (EI)  $\text{MH}^+$  calculated for  $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{22}\text{N}_2\text{O}_4\text{S}_2$ : 465, found 465.

Example 45: Preparation of 4-[[4-(Cyclopentylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

-382-



Part A: The propargyl amine of part F, Example 9 (3.05 g, 8.5 mmol) was combined with  $K_2CO_3$  (1.38 g, 10 mmol), N,N-dimethylformamide (6 mL) and cyclopentyl mercaptan (1.02 mL, 10 mmol). The mixture was heated to 80 degrees Celsius for 4 hours and 95 degrees Celsius for 2.5 hours, monitoring by TLC. Aqueous workup was accomplished using water (10 mL) and ethyl acetate (2 X 100 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over magnesium sulfate, concentrated, and chromatographed (flash silica; ethyl acetate/hexane eluant) affording the cyclopentylmercaptanyl compound as an oil (3.2 g, 86%)

Part B: The cyclopentylmercaptanyl compound from part A (3.12 g 7.13 mmol) was diluted with ethanol (50 mL) and water (8 mL). Potassium hydroxide (2.59 g, 46.3 mmol) was added, and the mixture was heated at reflux for 3.5 hours. After complete reaction, the solution was cooled and was acidified to pH=1-3 with concentrated HCl. The solvent was removed by rotary evaporation and the residue was azeotroped to dryness by repeated addition of acetonitrile. The carboxylic acid hydrochloride was further dried on a vacuum line, then carried as is through the coupling reaction. The saponification was presumed to be quantitative.

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

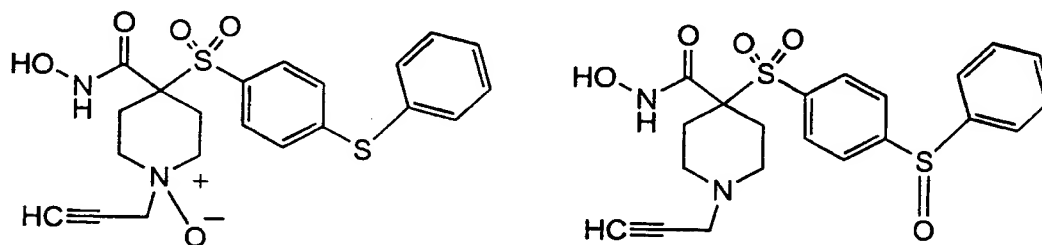
-383-

Part C: The carboxylic acid hydrochloride from Part B (7.13 mmol) was suspended in acetonitrile (50 mL). N-Methylmorpholine (ca. 2.0 mL) was added, followed by O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine  
5 (1.05 g, 9 mmol). After 5 minutes, EDC (1.72 g, 9 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred overnight (about 18 hours), then solvent was removed by rotary evaporation. The residue was diluted with half-saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  solution (50 mL), and the product  
10 was extracted into ethyl acetate (2 X100 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered through silica, concentrated, and subjected to chromatography (flash silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) affording, on concentration, the O-  
15 THP-protected hydroxamate (2.0 g, 51%, from ester) as a foam.

Part D: The O-THP-protected hydroxamate from Part D (2.00 g, 3.95 mmol) was dissolved in methanol (16 mL). Acetyl chloride (0.86 mL, 12 mmol)  
20 was added over 2 minutes. The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for 4 hours, then concentrated, with repeated addition of chloroform and acetonitrile to effect drying. The title compound precipitated as a white solid (1.77 g, 98%).  
25 MS (EI)  $\text{MH}^+$  calculated for  $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{26}\text{N}_2\text{O}_4\text{S}_2$ : 422, found 422.

-384-

Example 47: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide, 1-oxide and N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(phenylsulfinyl)-phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide



10 m-Chloroperbenzoic acid (57-86%, 120 mg) was added to a solution of N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]-sulfonyl]-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide (title compound, Example 9) (215 mg, 0.5 mmol) in methanol (5 mL) at zero degrees Celsius. The reaction was permitted to warm slowly to ambient temperature and after 16 hours, the mixture was passed through a micron filter and concentrated. Reverse phase HPLC (Delta Pak 50 X 300 mm; 15 micron C<sub>18</sub> 100 Angstrom; 30 minute gradient method starting with dilute HCl (0.5 mL/4 L): acetonitrile 80:20, ending with 50:50) separated 5 major components. The first and second peaks off the column afforded, upon concentration, 14 (6%) and 16 mg (7%) of two compounds, which were assigned as diastereomers of N-Hydroxy-4-[[4-(phenylsulfinyl)-phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide on the basis of their NMR

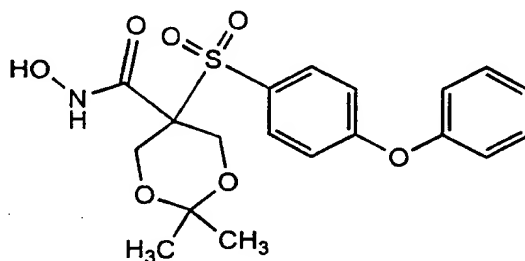
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



-385-

spectra. The third peak was unidentified. The 4th peak was assigned by NMR as N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide, 1-oxide (147 mg, 66%) MS (EI)  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{21}H_{22}N_2O_5S_2$ : 447, found 447. The last peak contained 73 mg of recovered 3-chlorobenzoic acid.

Example 48: Preparation of N-hydroxy-2,2-dimethyl-5-[(4-phenoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]-1,3-dioxane-4-carboxamide



Part A: A fresh sodium methoxide solution was prepared by slowly adding hexane-washed sodium spheres (9.4 g, 410 mmol) to methanol (1.0 L) at zero degrees Celcius. To this cooled solution was added the 4-fluorothiophenol (50.0 g, 390 mmol) followed by methyl 2-chloro acetate (42.3 g, 390 mmol). After warming to ambient temperature the reaction was stirred overnight (about 18 hours). The methanol was removed in vacuo and the residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (300 mL). The organic layer was washed with water (2x-200 mL) and dried over  $MgSO_4$ .

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-386-

Concentrating afforded the methyl ester sulfide product as a clear oil (71.8 g, 92%).

Part B: To a solution of the methyl ester sulfide product of part A (71.8 g, 358 mmol) in 70% methanol/H<sub>2</sub>O (1.0 L) was slowly added Oxone™ (660 g, 1.08 mol). The mixture stirred overnight (about 18 hours) at ambient temperature. The excess Oxone™ was filtered off and the methanol was removed from the filtrate *in vacuo*. The remaining aqueous solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (3x 300 mL). The organic layers were washed with water (2x-300 mL) and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Concentrating afforded the sulfone product as a tan oil (82 g, 98%).

Part C: To a prepared slurry of potassium bicarbonate (1.0 g, 9.8 mmol) in 37% formaldehyde solution was added the sulfone product of part B (28.6 g, 123 mmol). The reaction was stirred for one hour and then a saturated solution of sodium sulfate (20 mL) was added. After stirring for thirty minutes, the mixture was extracted with diethyl ether (4x-100 mL). The organic layers were dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the sulfone diol product as a clear oil (15.3 g, 42%).

Part D: The sulfone diol product of Part C (1.3 g, 4.5 mmol) was dissolved in acetone (40 mL) along with 2,2-dimethoxypropane (1.1 mL, 9.0 mmol) and p-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (0.03 mg, 0.14 mmol) and the resulting composition was refluxed for 6 hours. After cooling, the mixture was neutralized with solid Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (pH~7), filtered, and concentrated.

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-387-

The residue was dissolved in chloroform (50 mL) and washed with water (2x-30 mL). Drying over  $\text{MgSO}_4$  and concentrating gave the dimethyl ketal product as an opaque oil (1.4 g, 94%).

5                   Part E: Phenol (0.6 g, 6.3 mmol) and cesium carbonate (2.0g, 6.3 mmol) were added to a solution of the dimethyl ketal product (1.4 g, 4.2 mmol) of part D in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL). The mixture was heated at 90 degrees Celsius for five  
10 hours, diluted with water (20mL), and extracted with ethyl acetate (4x-100 mL). The organic layers were washed with brine (1x-100 mL) and water (1x-100 mL). Concentrating afforded the phenol-O-phenol dimethyl ketal as a dark brown oil (1.51 g, 88%).

15                   Part F: To a solution of the phenol-O-phenol dimethyl ketal product (1.5 g, 3.4 mmol) of part E in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added an aqueous lithium hydroxide solution (0.34 g, 14.8 mmol, in 5 mL of  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ). The reaction was stirred for  
20 two hours and then was diluted with water (15 mL) and acidified via 30%  $\text{HCl}_{\text{aq}}$  to pH=3. The acidic solution was extracted with diethyl ether (3x-100 mL). Drying over  $\text{MgSO}_4$  and concentrating afforded the carboxylic acid product as a brown oil (1.5 g, quantitative  
25 yield).

                  Part G: To a solution of the carboxylic acid product of Part F (1.3 g, 3.3 mmol) and N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (0.54g, 4.0 mmol) in DMF (15 mL) was added 4-methylmorpholine (1.67 g, 16.5  
30 mmol), O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (1.2 g, 10.2 mmol), and EDC (0.88 g, 4.6 mmol),

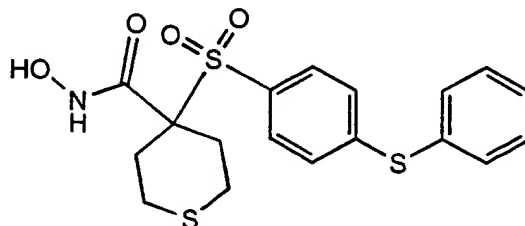
**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-388-

respectively. After stirring overnight, the DMF was removed in vacuo and the residue was taken up in ethyl acetate/water (1:1, 50 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine (1x-20 mL) and water (1x-20 mL) and dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ . Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the THP-protected hydroxylamine product as a white solid (0.36 g, 22%) as well as the decarboxylated by-product (0.27 g, 24%).

Part H: To a solution of the THP-protected hydroxylamine product of Part G (0.36 g, 0.73 mmol) in dioxane (3 mL) and methanol (1 mL) was added 4 N HCl in dioxane (2 mL). The reaction was stirred for five minutes and then the solvents were removed in vacuo. Chromatography (reverse phase C-18, acetonitrile/water) gave the title compound as a white solid (0.13 g, 44%). MS (FAB)  $M^+H$  calculated for  $\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{21}\text{NO}_7\text{S}$ : 408, found 408.

Example 49: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-2H-thiopyran-4-carboxamide



Part A: To a solution of methyl 2-chloroacetate (322 g, 2.96 mol) in N,N-

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-389-

dimethylacetamide (1.0 L) were added thiophenol (400 g, 3.12 mol) and potassium carbonate (408 g, 2.96 mol). The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature overnight (about 18 hours). After  
5 diluting with a minimal amount of water (800 mL), the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (4x-1L). The organic layers were washed with water (1x-800 mL), dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , and concentrated to afford the sulfide product as a clear oil (614 g, quantitative  
10 yield).

Part B: To a solution of the sulfide from part A (75.85 g, 0.38 mol) in methanol (1000 mL) was added water (100 mL) and Oxone<sup>®</sup> (720 g, 1.17 mol) at twenty degrees Celsius. An exotherm to 67 degrees  
15 Celsius was noted. After two hours, the reaction was filtered and the cake washed well with methanol. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate and washed with brine, dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered, and concentrated in vacuo  
20 to give the sulfone as a crystalline solid (82.74 g, 94%).

Part C: To a solution of the sulfone of part B (60.0 g, 258 mmol) in DMA (350 mL) was added the dibromoethylthioether (76.9 g, 310 mmol),  
25 followed by potassium carbonate (78.3 g, 568 mmol). The mixture was stirred five minutes before adding catalytic amounts of 4-dimethylaminopyridine and tetrabutylammonium bromide. The reaction was stirred overnight (about 18 hours), after which it was poured  
30 into a stirring solution of 10%  $\text{HCl}_{\text{aq}}$  (2.5 L). The resulting precipitate was filtered and washed with

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-390-

hexane to remove the excess thioether. Drying in vacuo overnight (about 18 hours) yielded the methylester thiopyran -Ph-p-F as a yellow powder (76.1 g, 93%).

5                   Step D: To a solution of the methylester thiopyran -Ph-p-F of part C (4.0 g, 12.6 mmol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (25 mL) were added cesium carbonate (6.1 g, 18.9 mmol) and thiophenol (2.1 g, 18.9 mmol). The mixture was stirred 2 hours at 90  
10 degrees Celsius. The mixture was diluted with water (30 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (3x-100 mL). The organic layers were washed with brine (1x-75 mL) and water (1x-75 mL) and was then dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate / hexane)  
15 provided the phenyl-S-phenyl methyl ester as a yellowish solid (3.6 g, 71%).

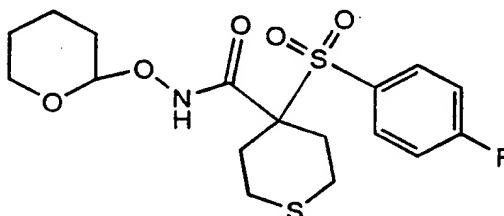
                  Step E: Potassium trimethylsilonate (1.24 g, 9.7 mmol) was added to a solution of the phenyl-S-phenyl methyl ester of part D (3.6 g, 8.8 mmol) in  
20 tetrahydrofuran (15 mL). The mixture was stirred 2-3 hours at ambient temperature or until a solid precipitate developed. After the hydrolysis was complete, N-methylmorpholine (2.9 mL, 26.4 mmol) was added followed by PyBrop (4.9 g, 10.6 mmol). The  
25 solution was stirred for 10 minutes. Aqueous hydroxylamine (0.32 g, 9.7 mmol) was added and the mixture stirred for an additional 2 hours. After completion, the solvent was removed in vacuo. Chromatography (reverse phase C-18, acetonitrile /  
30 water) of the residue provided the title compound as

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-391-

an off white solid (0.82 g, 23%). MS (FAB) M<sup>+</sup>H  
calculated for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>19</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>S<sub>3</sub>: 410, found 410.

Example 50: Preparation of 4-[(4-fluorophenyl)-  
sulfonyl]tetrahydro-N-[(tetrahydro-2H-  
pyran-2-yl)oxy]-2H-thiopyran-4-  
carboxamide



10

Part A: Thiophenol (400 g, 3.12 mol) and  
potassium carbonate (408 g, 2.96 mol) were added to a  
solution of methyl 2-chloroacetate (322 g, 2.96 mol)  
in N,N-dimethylacetamide (1.0 L). The reaction was  
15 stirred at ambient temperature overnight (about 18  
hours). After diluting with a minimal amount of  
water (800 mL), the mixture was extracted with ethyl  
acetate (4x-1L). The organic layers were washed with  
water (1x-800 mL), dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated  
20 to afford the sulfide product as a clear oil (614 g,  
quantitative yield).

Part B: To a solution of the sulfide from  
part A (75.85 g, 0.38 mol) in methanol (1000 mL) was  
added water (100 mL) and Oxone<sup>®</sup> (720 g, 1.17 mol) at  
25 20 degrees Celsius. An exotherm to 67 degrees  
Celsius was noted. After two hours, the reaction was  
filtered and the cake was washed well with methanol.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-392-

The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate and washed with brine, dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the methyl ester sulfone as a crystalline solid (82.74 g, 94%).

Part C: To a solution of the methyl ester sulfone product of part B (60.0 g, 258 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylacetamide (350 mL) was added 2,2-dibromoethylthioether (76.9 g, 310 mmol) followed by potassium carbonate (78.3 g, 568 mmol). The mixture was stirred five minutes before adding catalytic amounts of 4-dimethylaminopyridine and tetrabutylammonium bromide. The reaction was stirred overnight (about 18 hours), after which it was poured into a stirring solution of 10%  $\text{HCl}_{\text{aq}}$  (2.5 L). The resulting precipitate was filtered and washed with hexane to remove the excess thioether. Drying *in vacuo* overnight (about 18 hours) yielded the thiopyran methyl ester as a yellow powder (76.1 g, 93%).

Step D: To a solution of the thiopyran methyl ester of part C (30.0 g, 94 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (250 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilonate (28.9 g, 226 mmol). The mixture was stirred 2-3 hours at ambient temperature or until a solid precipitate developed. After the hydrolysis was complete, the solvent was removed *in vacuo*. Water (200 mL) was added and the mixture was washed with diethyl ether (1x-200 mL). The aqueous layer was cooled to zero degrees Celsius and 10%  $\text{HCl}_{\text{aq}}$  was slowly added until a precipitate formed. The solid

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



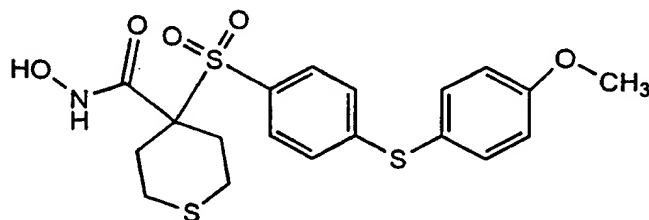
-393-

was collected and dried in vacuo with phosphorous pentoxide to afford the thiopyran carboxylic acid as a yellow solid (17.8 g, 62%).

Part E: To a solution of the thiopyran  
5 carboxylic acid of part D (17.8 g, 58.5 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (100 mL) was added N-methylmorpholine (19.3 mL, 176 mmol) followed by N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (9.5 g, 70.2 mmol), O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (10.3 g, 87.8  
10 mmol), and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (16.8 g, 87.8 mmol). The mixture was stirred three hours and was then diluted with water (100 mL). The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (4x-200 mL). Organic  
15 layers were washed with an aqueous saturated potassium carbonate solution (1x-200 mL), 1% HCl<sub>aq</sub>, and brine (1x- 200 mL). Drying over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrating in vacuo afforded the title compound as an off white solid (30.8 g, quantitative yield). MS  
20 (FAB) M<sup>+</sup>H calculated for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>22</sub>FNO<sub>5</sub>S<sub>2</sub>: 404, found 404.

Example 51: Preparation of Tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-  
[[4-[(4-methoxyphenyl)thio]phenyl]  
sulfonyl]-2H-thiopyran-4-carboxamide

25

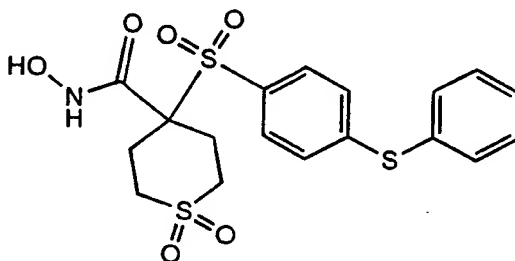


-394-

Part A: To a solution of the title compound of Example 50 (6.0 g, 14.9 mmol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (25mL) was added 4-methoxy thiophenol (2.5 g, 17.8 mL), followed by potassium carbonate (6.2 g, 44.7 mmol). The reaction was heated at 60 degrees Celsius for three hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with water (25 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (4x-100 mL). The organic layers were washed with water (2x-50 mL) and dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ . Concentrating in vacuo provided the THP-protected - Phenyl -S- pPhenyl-OMe product as a yellowish solid (9.2 g, quantitative yield).

Part B: To a solution of the THP-protected - Phenyl -S- pPhenyl-OMe product from part A (9.2 g, 14.9 mmol) in dioxane was slowly added 4N HCl in dioxane (10 mL). After stirring overnight (about 18 hours), the solvent was removed. Chromatography on the resultant residue (reverse phase C-18, acetonitrile/water) gave the title compound as a white solid (1.84 g, 28.3%). MS (FAB)  $\text{M}^+\text{H}$  calculated for  $\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{21}\text{NO}_5\text{S}_3$ : 440, found 440.

Example 52: Preparation of Tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[(4-phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-2H-thiopyran-4-carboxamide 1,1-dioxide



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-395-

Part A: To a solution of the title compound of Example 50 (13.0 g, 24.5 mmol) in methylene chloride (100 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was slowly added 50-60% m-chloroperbenzoic acid (17.1 g, 49.5 mmol). The mixture was stirred one hour at zero degrees Celsius followed by an additional 3 hours as the temperature rose to ambient conditions. Water (200 mL) was added and the mixture was neutralized with 10% ammonium hydroxide (100 mL). The organic layer was washed with water (1x-200 mL) and dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ . Concentrating in vacuo provided an orangish oil (3.5 g, 33%). The water/10% ammonium hydroxide solution was saturated with sodium chloride and extracted with ethyl acetate (2x-400 mL). Organic layer was dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$  and concentrated to afford the THP-protected sulfone-thiopyran-p-F compound as an orange foam (6.1 g, 57%).

Part B: To a solution of the THP-protected sulfone-thiopyran-p-F from Part A (9.6 g, 22 mmol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (120 mL) was added thiophenol (2.9 g, 26.4 mL), followed by potassium carbonate (9.1 g, 66 mmol). The reaction was heated at 60 degrees Celsius for four hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with water (25 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (4x-100 mL). The organic layers were washed with water (2x-50 mL) and dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ . Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the THP-protected -phenyl-S-phenyl product as an orange oil (5.1 g, 43%).

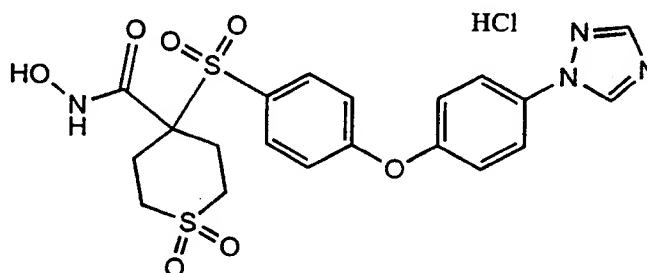
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-396-

Part C: To a solution of the THP-protected  
-phenyl-S-phenyl product from part B (5.1 g, 9.4  
mmol) in dioxane was slowly added 4N HCl in dioxane  
(10 mL). After stirring overnight (about 18 hours),  
5 the solvent was removed. Chromatography of the  
resultant residue (reverse phase C-18,  
acetonitrile/water) gave the title compound as a pink  
solid (1.2 g, 29%). MS (FAB) M<sup>+</sup>H calculated for  
C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>19</sub>NO<sub>6</sub>S<sub>3</sub>: 442, found 442.

10

Example 53: Preparation of Tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-  
[[4-[4-(1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)  
phenoxy]-phenyl]-sulfonyl]-2H-thiopyran-  
4-carboxamide 1,1-dioxide,  
15 monohydrochloride



Part A: To a solution of the title compound  
20 of Example 50 (13.0 g, 24.5 mmol) in methylene  
chloride (100 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was  
slowly added 50-60% m-chloroperbenzoic acid (17.1 g,  
49.5 mmol). The mixture was stirred one hour at zero  
degrees Celsius followed by an additional 3 hours as  
25 the temperature rose to ambient conditions. Water  
(200 mL) was added and the mixture was neutralized  
with 10% ammonium hydroxide (100 mL). The organic

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-397-

layer was washed with water (1x-200 mL) and dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ . Concentrating *in vacuo* provided an orangish oil (3.5 g, 33%). The water/10% ammonium hydroxide solution was saturated with sodium chloride and extracted with ethyl acetate (2x-400 mL). Organic layer was dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$  and concentrated to afford the THP-protected sulfone-thiopyran-p-F as an orange foam (6.1 g, 57%).

Part B: To a solution of the THP-protected sulfone-thiopyran-p-F from A (6.0 g, 13.8 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (25 mL) was added 4-(1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)phenol (4.4 g, 27.5 mmol), followed by cesium carbonate (13.4 g, 41.4 mmol). The reaction was heated at 95 degrees Celsius for five hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with water (25 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (4x-100 mL). The organic layers were washed with water (2x-50 mL) and dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ . Concentrating afforded the THP-protected phenyl-O-phenyl triazole product as a tan solid (9.7 g, quantitative yield).

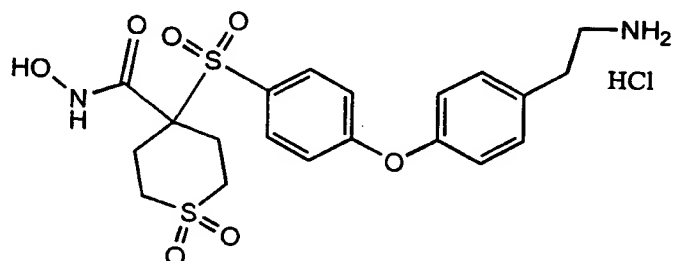
Part C: To a solution of the crude THP-protected phenyl-O-phenyl triazole product from B (8.0 g, 13.8 mmol) in acetonitrile (40 mL) was slowly added 10%  $\text{HCl}_{\text{aq}}$  (100 mL). After stirring overnight (about 18 hours), the acetonitrile was removed. The resultant precipitate was collected, giving the title compound as a tan solid (1.3 g, 18%). MS (FAB)  $M^+H$  calculated for  $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{21}\text{ClN}_4\text{O}_7\text{S}_2$ : 493, found 493.

30

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-398-

Example 54: Preparation of 4-[[4-[4-(2-aminoethyl))-phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-thiopyran-4-carboxamide 1,1-dioxide monohydrochloride



5

Part A: To a solution of the title compound of Example 50 (13.0 g, 24.5 mmol) in methylene chloride (100 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was slowly added 50-60% m-chloroperbenzoic acid (17.1 g, 49.5 mmol). The mixture was stirred one hour at zero degrees Celsius followed by an additional 3 hours as the temperature rose to ambient conditions. Water (200 mL) was added and the mixture was neutralized with 10% ammonium hydroxide (100 mL). The organic layer was washed with water (1x-200 mL) and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Concentrating *in vacuo* provided an orangish oil (3.5 g, 33%). The water/10% ammonium hydroxide solution was saturated with sodium chloride and extracted with ethyl acetate (2x-400 mL). The organic layer was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to afford the THP-protected sulfone-thiopyran-p-F as an orange foam (6.1 g, 57%).

Part B: To a solution of the THP-protected sulfone-thiopyran-p-F from A (6.0 g, 13.8 mmol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (25 mL) was added tyramine (3.8 g, 28 mmol) followed by cesium carbonate (13.6 g, 42

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-399-

mmol). The reaction was heated at 95 degrees Celsius for five hours. Removing the N,N-dimethylacetamide in vacuo afforded a brown solid (20 g).

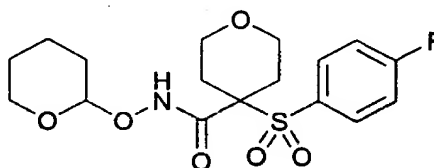
Chromatography (reverse phase, C-18,

5 acetonitrile/water) gave the THP-protected tyramine product as a tan oil (1.0 g, 13%).

Part C: To a solution of the crude THP-protected tyramine product from part B (1.0 g, 1.8 mmol) in acetonitrile (40 mL) was slowly added 10% HCl<sub>aq</sub> (100 mL). After stirring overnight (about 18 hours), the acetonitrile was removed. The resultant precipitate was collected, giving the title compound as a tan solid (0.9 g, 99%). MS (FAB) M<sup>+</sup>H calculated for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>25</sub>ClN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>7</sub>S<sub>2</sub>: 469, found 469.

15

Example 55: Preparation of 4-[(4-fluorophenyl)-sulfonyl]tetrahydro-N-[(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)oxyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide



20

Part A: In dry equipment under nitrogen, sodium metal (8.97 g, 0.39 mol) was added to methanol (1000 mL) at two degrees Celsius. The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for forty five minutes at which time the sodium had dissolved. The solution was chilled to five degrees Celsius and p-fluorothiophenol (41.55 mL, 0.39 mmol) was added,

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-400-

followed by methyl 2-chloroacetate (34.2 mL, 0.39 mol). The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for four hours, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the sulfide as a clear  
5 colorless oil (75.85 g, 97%).

Part B: To a solution of the sulfide from part A (75.85 g, 0.38 mol) in methanol (1000 mL) were added water (100 mL) and Oxone® (720 g, 1.17 mol) at 20 degrees Celsius. An exotherm to 67 degrees  
10 Celsius was noted. After two hours, the reaction was filtered and the cake was washed well with methanol. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate and washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*  
15 to give the sulfone as a crystalline solid (82.74 g, 94%).

Part C: To a solution of the sulfone from part B (28.5 g, 0.123 mol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (200 mL) were added potassium carbonate (37.3 g, 0.27  
20 mol), bis-(2-bromoethyl)ether (19.3 mL, 0.147 mol), 4-dimethylaminopyridine (0.75 g, 6 mmol), and tetrabutylammonium bromide (1.98 g, 6 mmol). The reaction was stirred overnight (about 18 hours) at ambient temperature. The reaction was slowly poured  
25 into 1N HCl (300 mL), the resultant solid filtered and the cake washed well with hexanes. The solid was recrystallized from ethyl acetate/hexanes to give the pyran compound as a beige solid (28.74 g, 77%). MS (ES+) MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>15</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S<sub>1</sub>F<sub>1</sub>. 303, found 303.

30 Part D: In dry equipment under nitrogen, the pyran compound from part C (8.0 g, 26.5 mmol) was

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**



-401-

dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran (250 mL) and a solution of potassium trimethylsilonate (10.2 g, 79.5 mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (15 mL) was added at ambient temperature. After ninety minutes, water  
5 (100 mL) was added and the solution concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in water and extracted with ethyl acetate to remove unreacted starting material. The aqueous solution was treated with 6N HCl until pH=1. The slurry was extracted with  
10 ethyl acetate and the combined extracts washed with water, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was heated in diethyl ether, the solid filtered and dried to give the carboxylic acid as a crystalline solid (5.78 g, 76%). HRMS (ES-) M-H calculated for C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>11</sub>O<sub>5</sub> S<sub>1</sub>F<sub>1</sub>: 287.04, found 287.04.  
15

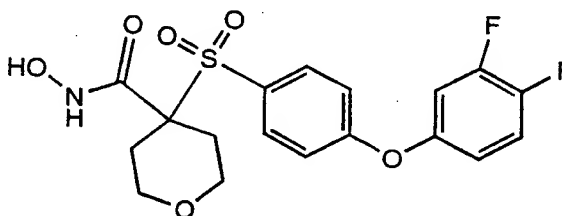
Part E: In dry equipment under nitrogen, the carboxylic acid from part D (9.1g, 31.6 mmol) was dissolved in dry N,N-dimethylformamide (70 mL) and the remaining reagents were added to the solution in  
20 the following order: N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (5.1 g, 37.9 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (10.4 mL, 94.8 mmol), O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (11.5 g, 98 mmol), and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (8.48 g, 44.2 mmol).  
25 After three hours at ambient temperature, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water, 5% KHSO<sub>4</sub>, saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography  
30 (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the title compound as a crystalline solid (9.7 g, 80%). HRMS

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-402-

(ES+) MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>22</sub>NO<sub>6</sub> S<sub>1</sub>F<sub>1</sub>: 388.12, found 388.12.

5 Example 56: Preparation of 4-[[4-(3,4-difluorophenoxy)-phenyl]sulfonyl]tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide



10 Part A: To a solution of the title compound of Example 55 (2.0 g, 5.2 mmol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (6 mL) was added 3,4-difluorophenol (1.0 g, 7.7 mmol), followed by cesium carbonate (6.6 g, 20.2 mmol). The reaction was heated at 95 degrees Celsius for five hours. Removing the N,N-dimethylacetamide in vacuo afforded a brown solid (8.3 g, quantitative). Chromatography (reverse phase, C-18, acetonitrile/water) gave the THP-protected difluoro product in solution.

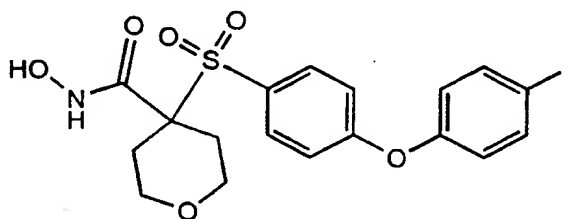
20 Part B: To the collected THP-protected difluoro product from A in acetonitrile/ water (50 mL) was slowly added 10% HCl<sub>aq</sub> (100 mL). After stirring overnight (about 18 hours), the acetonitrile was removed. The resultant precipitate was collected, giving the title compound as a white

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-403-

solid (1.02 g, 48.6%). MS (FAB) M<sup>+</sup>H calculated for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>17</sub>FNO<sub>6</sub>S: 414, found 414.

5 Example 57: Preparation of Tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-iodophenoxy) phenyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide



10 Part A: To a solution of the title compound of Example 55 (2.0 g, 5.2 mmol ) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (6 mL) was added 4-iodophenol (1.7 g, 7.8 mmol), followed by cesium carbonate (6.6 g, 20.2 mmol). The reaction was heated at 95 degrees  
15 Celsius for five hours. Removing the N,N-dimethylacetamide in vacuo afforded a brown solid (5.7 g, quantitative) Chromatography (reverse phase, C-18, acetonitrile/water) gave the THP-protected iodo product in solution.

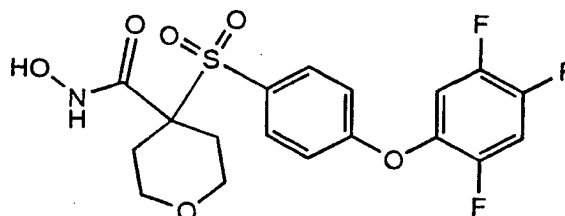
20 Part B: To the solution of the crude THP-protected iodo product from A in acetonitrile/water (40 mL) was slowly added 10% HCl<sub>aq</sub> (100 mL). After stirring overnight (about 18 hours), the acetonitrile was removed. The resultant precipitate was  
25 collected, giving the title compound as a white solid (2.6 g, 99%). MS (FAB) M<sup>+</sup>H calculated for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>18</sub>INO<sub>6</sub>S: 504, found 504.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-404-

Example 58: Preparation of Tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-  
[[4-(2,4,5-trifluorophenoxy)phenyl]-  
sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

5



Part A: To a solution of the title compound of Example 55 (2.0 g, 5.2 mmol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (6 mL) was added 2,4,5-trifluorophenol (1.2 g, 7.8 mmol), followed by cesium carbonate (10.1 g, 31.0 mmol). The reaction was heated at 95 degrees Celsius for thirty-two hours. Removing the N,N-dimethylacetamide *in vacuo* afforded a brown solid (5.7 g, quantitative). Chromatography (reverse phase, C-18, acetonitrile/water) gave the THP-protected phenol product (1.2 g, 44%).

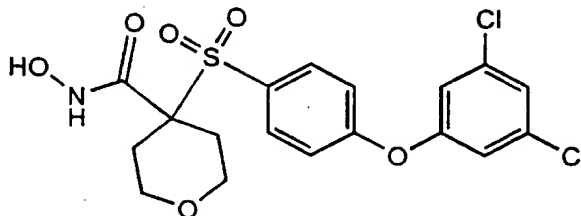
Part B: To the solution of the crude THP-protected phenol product from Part A (1.2 g, 2.3 mmol) in acetonitrile/water (40 mL) was slowly added 10% HCl<sub>aq</sub> (100 mL). After stirring overnight (about 18 hours), the acetonitrile was removed. The resultant precipitate was collected, giving the title compound as a white solid (0.79 g, 79%). MS (FAB) M<sup>+</sup>H calculated for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>16</sub>F<sub>3</sub>NO<sub>6</sub>S: 430, found 430.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-405-

Example 59: Preparation of 4-[[4-(3,5-dichlorophenoxy)-phenyl]sulfonyl]-tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

5



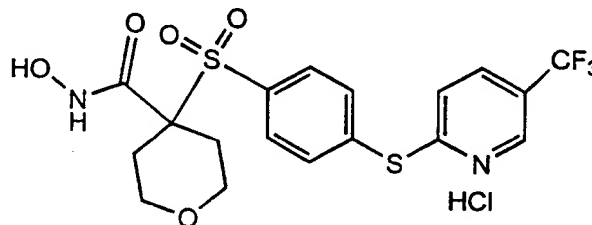
Part A: To a solution of the title compound of Example 55 (2.0 g, 5.2 mmol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (6 mL) was added 3,5-dichlorophenol (1.3 g, 7.8 mmol), followed by cesium carbonate (6.6 g, 20.2 mmol). The reaction was heated at 95 degrees Celsius for twelve hours. Removing the N,N-dimethylacetamide *in vacuo* afforded a brown solid (5.7 g, quantitative). The residue was taken up in acetonitrile/water (20 mL) and acidified to pH=6. A white precipitate formed and was collected affording the THP-protected product as a white cake (1.8 g, 64%).

Part B: To the THP-protected product from Part A (1.8 g, 3.4 mmol) in acetonitrile/water (20 mL) was slowly added 10% HCl<sub>aq</sub> (40 mL). After stirring overnight (about 18 hours), the acetonitrile was removed. The resultant precipitate was collected, giving the title compound as a white solid (0.71 g, 47%). MS (FAB) M<sup>+</sup>H calculated for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>17</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>NO<sub>6</sub>S: 447, found 447.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-406-

Example 59: Preparation of Tetrahydro-N-hydroxy- 4-  
 [[4-[[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]-  
 thio]phenyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-  
 5 carboxamide monohydrochloride



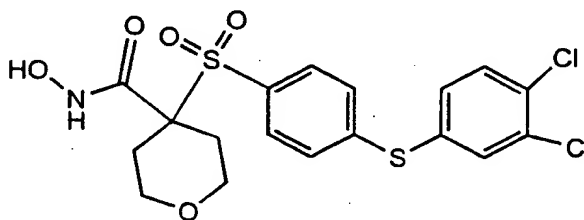
Part A: To a solution of the title compound  
 10 of Example 55 (2.0 g, 5.2 mmol ) in N,N-  
 dimethylacetamide (6 mL) was added 5-  
 (trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl thiophenol (1.4 g, 7.8  
 mmol), followed by potassium carbonate (2.2 g, 15.6  
 mmol). The reaction was heated at 65 degrees Celsius  
 15 for twelve hours. Removing the N,N-dimethylacetamide  
 in vacuo afforded a brown solid (5.4 g,  
 quantitative). Chromatography (reverse phase, C-18,  
 acetonitrile/water) gave the THP-protected product in  
 solution.

20 Part B: To the solution of the crude THP-  
 protected product from Part A in acetonitrile/water  
 (40 mL) was slowly added 10% HCl<sub>aq</sub> (40 mL). After  
 stirring overnight (about 18 hours), the acetonitrile  
 was removed. The resultant precipitate was  
 25 collected, giving the title compound as a white solid  
 (0.20 g, 8%). MS (FAB) M<sup>+</sup>H calculated for  
 C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>17</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S<sub>2</sub>: 463, found 463.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-407-

Example 60: Preparation of 4-[[4-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-thio]phenyl]sulfonyl]-  
tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-  
5 carboxamide



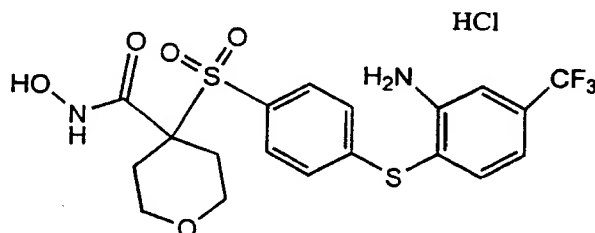
Part A: To a solution of the title compound  
10 of Example 55 (2.0 g, 5.2 mmol ) in N,N-  
dimethylacetamide (6 mL) was added 3,4-  
dichlorothiophenol (1.4 g, 7.8 mmol) followed by  
potassium carbonate (2.2 g, 15.6 mmol). The reaction  
was heated at 70 degrees Celsius for six hours.  
15 Removing the N,N-dimethylacetamide *in vacuo* afforded  
a brown solid (5.6 g, quantitative). Chromatography  
(reverse phase, C-18, acetonitrile/water) gave the  
THP protected product in solution.

Part B: To the solution of the THP-  
20 protected product from Part A in acetonitrile/water  
(40 mL) was slowly added 10% HCl<sub>aq</sub> (40 mL). After  
stirring overnight (about 18 hours), the acetonitrile  
was removed. The resultant precipitate was  
collected, giving the title compound as a white solid  
25 (1.5 g, 62%). MS (FAB) M<sup>+</sup>H calculated for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>17</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>NO<sub>5</sub>S:  
463, found 463.

-408-

Example 61: Preparation of 4-[[4-[[2-amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]thio]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide, monohydrochloride

5



Part A: To a solution of the title compound of Example 55 (2.0 g, 5.2 mmol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (6 mL) was added 2-amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)thiophenol hydrochloride (1.8 g, 7.8 mmol), followed by potassium carbonate (3.6 g, 26 mmol). The reaction was heated at 70 degrees Celsius for eight hours. Removing the dimethylacetamide in vacuo afforded a brown solid (14 g, quantitative).

10

15 Chromatography (reverse phase, C-18, acetonitrile/water) gave the THP protected product in solution.

Part B: To the solution of the THP-protected product in acetonitrile / water (40 mL) was slowly added 10% HCl<sub>aq</sub> (40 mL). After stirring overnight (about 18 hours), the acetonitrile was removed. The resultant precipitate was collected, giving the title compound as a white solid (1.3 g, 52%). MS (FAB) M<sup>+</sup>H calculated for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>17</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>NO<sub>6</sub>S: 477, found 477.

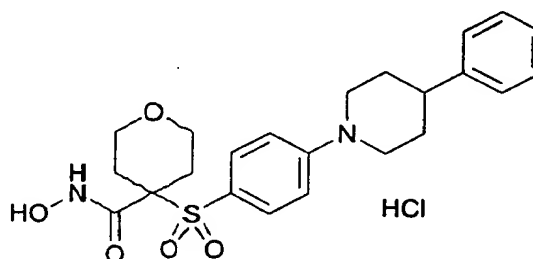
20

25



-409-

Example 62: Preparation of Tetrahydro-4[[4-(4-phenyl-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide, monohydrochloride



5

Part A: In dry equipment under nitrogen, sodium metal (8.97 g, 0.39 mol) was added to methanol (1000 mL) at two degrees Celsius. The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for forty-five minutes at which time the sodium had dissolved. The solution was chilled to five degrees Celsius and p-fluorothiophenol (41.55 mL, 0.39 mmol) was added, followed by methyl 2-chloroacetate (34.2 mL, 0.39 mol). The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for four hours, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give the sulfide as a clear colorless oil (75.85 g, 97%).

Part B: To a solution of the sulfide from part A (75.85 g, 0.38 mol) in methanol (1000 mL) was added water (100 mL) and Oxone® (720 g, 1.17 mol) at 20 degrees Celsius. An exotherm to 67 degrees Celsius was noted. After two hours, the reaction was filtered and the cake was washed well with methanol. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate and washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-410-

to give the sulfone as a crystalline solid (82.74 g, 94%).

Part C: To a solution of the sulfone from part B (28.5 g, 0.123 mol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (200 mL) were added potassium carbonate (37.3 g, 0.27 mol), bis-(2-bromoethyl)ether (19.3 mL, 0.147 mol), 4-dimethylaminopyridine (0.75 g, 6 mmol), and tetrabutylammonium bromide (1.98 g, 6 mmol). The reaction was stirred overnight (about 18 hours) at ambient temperature. The reaction was slowly poured into 1N HCl (300 mL), the resultant solid filtered and the cake washed well with hexanes. The solid was recrystallized from ethyl acetate/hexanes to give the pyran compound as a beige solid (28.74 g, 77%). MS (ES+) MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>15</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S<sub>1</sub>F<sub>1</sub>. 303, found 303.

Part D: To a solution of the pyran compound from part C (1.21 g, 4.0 mmol) in dimethyl sulfoxide (10 mL) were added cesium carbonate (3.26 g, 10 mmol) and 4-phenylpiperidine (0.64 g, 4.0 mmol) in methyl sulfoxide (10 mL). The slurry was stirred at 90 degrees Celsius for two hours. The reaction was cooled, diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with 5% KHSO<sub>4</sub>, saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The resultant solid was slurried in diethyl ether, filtered and dried to give the N-substituted piperidine as a white solid (1.2 g, 67%). MS (FAB+) MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>29</sub>N<sub>1</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S<sub>1</sub>. 444, found 444.

Part E: To a slurry of the N-substituted piperidine from part D (815 mg, 1.84 mmol) in

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-411-

methanol (5 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) was added  
50% sodium hydroxide (3 mL). After twenty-four hours  
at ambient temperature, the reaction was concentrated  
in vacuo. The slurry was diluted with water (10 mL)  
5 and 6N HCl was added until the pH=7. Vacuum  
filtration of the resulting precipitate provided the  
acid as a white solid (705 mg, 89%). MS (FAB+) MH+  
calculated for  $C_{23}H_{27}N_1O_5S_1$ : 430, found 430.

Part F: In dry equipment under nitrogen,  
10 the carboxylic acid from part E (620 mg, 1.44 mmol)  
was slurried in methylene chloride (10 mL) and N,N-  
dimethylformamide (3 mL) and the remaining reagents  
were added to the slurry in the following order:  
bromo-tris-pyrrolidino-phosphonium  
15 hexafluorophosphate (810 mg, 1.73 mmol), N-  
methylemorpholine (0.5 mL, 4.34 mmol), and O-  
tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (190 mg, 1.59  
mmol). After four hours at ambient temperature, the  
reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was  
20 taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water, brine,  
dried over  $Na_2SO_4$ , filtered, and concentrated in  
vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl  
acetate/hexanes) provided the THP-protected  
hydroxamate as a white solid (630 mg, 83%). MS (FAB+)  
25 MH+ calculated for  $C_{28}H_{22}N_2O_6$  S<sub>1</sub>: 529, found 529.

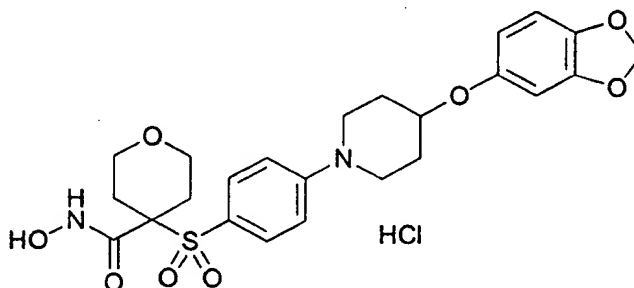
Part G: To a slurry of the THP-protected  
hydroxamate from part F (600 mg, 1.14 mmol) in  
dioxane (1.5 mL) was added a 4N HCl dioxane solution  
(1.5 mL) and methanol (1.5 mL). After two hours at  
30 ambient temperature the reaction was poured into  
diethyl ether (100 mL). Vacuum filtration of the

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-412-

resulting precipitate provided the title compound as a light beige solid (500 mg, 91%). MS (FAB+) M+Li calculated for  $C_{23}H_{28}N_2O_5S_1$ : 445, found 445.

- 5 Example 63: Preparation of 4-[[4-[4-(1,3-Benzodioxol-5-yloxy)-1-piperidinyl]phenyl]sulfonyl]-tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-  
carboxamide, monohydrochloride



Part A: In dry equipment under nitrogen, 4-hydroxypiperidine (20.2 g, 0.2 mol) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (200 mL) and triethylamine (29 mL, 0.21 mol). A solution of di-t-butylidicarbonate (43.65 g, 0.2 mol) was added at such a rate that the temperature remained below 30 degrees Celsius. After stirring at ambient temperature for four hours, the reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water, 5%  $KHSO_4$ , saturated  $NaHCO_3$ , brine, dried over  $Na_2SO_4$ , filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the BOC piperidine as a white solid (37.7 g, 94%).

15

20

Part B: In dry equipment under nitrogen, the BOC piperidine from part A (5.0 g, 24.8 mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (100 mL) was cooled to zero

25

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-413-

degrees Celsius and triphenylphosphine (9.77 g, 37.3 mmol) was added. After fifteen minutes of stirring at zero degrees Celsius, sesamol (5.15 g, 37.3 mmol) was added to the reaction followed by the dropwise  
5 addition of diethylazodicarboxylate (5.87 mL, 37.7 mmol). The reaction was stirred for thirty minutes at zero degrees Celsius and then at ambient temperature for twenty hours. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was slurried in  
10 diethyl ether, the triphenyl phosphine oxide filtered off and the filtrate concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the substituted BOC piperidine as a white solid (3.14 g, 39%).

15 Part C: To a slurry of the substituted BOC piperidine from part B (3.14 g, 9.8 mmol) in dioxane (15 mL) was added a 4N HCl dioxane solution (15 mL). After three hours at ambient temperature, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was  
20 slurried in diethyl ether and vacuum filtration of the resulting precipitate provided the hydrochloride salt as a white solid (2.3 g, 100%).

Part D: To a slurry of the hydrochloride salt from part C (0.93 g, 3.6 mmol) in N,N-  
25 dimethylformamide (10 mL) were added cesium carbonate (2.93 g, 9 mmol) and the title compound of Example 55 (1.16 g, 3.0 mmol). The slurry was stirred at 90 degrees Celsius for twenty four hours. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up  
30 in ethyl acetate, washed with water, 5% KHSO<sub>4</sub>, saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered,

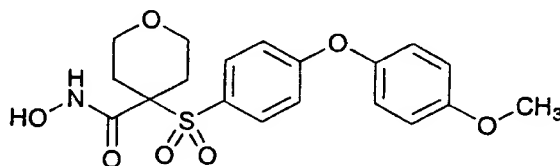
**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-414-

and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the substituted THP-protected hydroxamate as a white solid (640 mg, 36%). MS (FAB+) MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>36</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>9</sub> S<sub>1</sub>: 589, found 589.

Part E: To a slurry of the THP-protected hydroxamate from part D (600 mg, 1.02 mmol) in dioxane (3 mL) were added a 4N HCl dioxane solution (3 mL) and methanol (3 mL). After one hour at ambient temperature, the reaction was poured into diethyl ether (100 mL). Vacuum filtration of the resulting precipitate provided the title compound as a light beige solid (440 mg, 80%). HRMS (ES+) MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>28</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>8</sub>S<sub>1</sub>: 505.16, found 505.16.

Example 64: Preparation of Tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-  
[[4-(4-methoxyphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-  
2H-pyran-4-carboxamide



20

Part A: To a solution of the title compound of Example 55 (3.48 g, 9 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL) were added cesium carbonate (8.8 g, 27 mmol) and p-methoxyphenol (2.23 g, 18 mmol). The slurry was stirred at 95 degrees Celsius for twenty four hours. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate,

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-415-

washed with brine, dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the substituted THP-protected hydroxamate as a beige foam (3.82 g, 86%).

5 MS (FAB+)  $\text{MH}^+$  calculated for  $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{29}\text{N}_1\text{O}_8$   $\text{S}_1$ : 492, found 492.

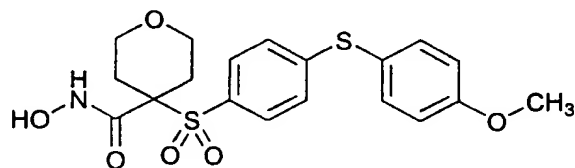
Part B: To a slurry of the THP-protected hydroxamate from part A (3.6 g, 7.33 mmol) in dioxane (18 mL) were added a 4N HCl dioxane solution (18 mL)

10 and methanol (18 mL). After fifteen minutes at ambient temperature, the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water, dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The product was recrystallized (acetone/hexanes) to give

15 the title compound as a white solid (2.1 g, 70%).

HRMS (ES+)  $\text{MH}^+$  calculated for  $\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{21}\text{N}_1\text{O}_7\text{S}_1$ : 408.11, found 408.11.

Example 65: Preparation of Tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-  
20 [[4-(4-methoxyphenylthio)phenyl]-  
sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide



25 Part A: To a solution of the title compound of Example 55 (3.1 g, 8 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL) were added potassium carbonate (1.33 g, 9.6 mmol) and p-

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

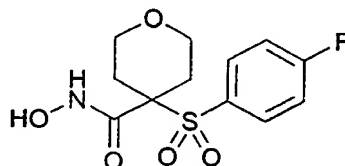
-416-

methoxybenzenethiol (1.48 mL, 12 mmol). The slurry was stirred at 65 degrees Celsius for twenty-four hours. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with  
5 brine, dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the substituted THP-protected hydroxamate as a white foam (4.1 g, 100%). HRMS (ES+)  $\text{M}+\text{NH}_4^+$  calculated for  $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{29}\text{N}_1\text{O}_7\text{S}_2$ : 525.17, found  
10 525.17.

Part B: To a slurry of the THP-protected hydroxamate from part A (4.0 g, 7.9 mmol) in dioxane (20 mL) was added a 4N HCl dioxane solution (20 mL) and methanol (20 mL). After fifteen minutes at  
15 ambient temperature, the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with water, dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The product was recrystallized (acetone/hexanes) to give the title compound as a white solid (2.21 g, 67%). HRMS (ES+)  $\text{MH}^+$  calculated for  $\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{21}\text{N}_1\text{O}_6\text{S}_2$ : 424.09, found 424.09.  
20

Example 66: Preparation of 4-[(4-fluorophenyl)-sulfonyl]tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

25



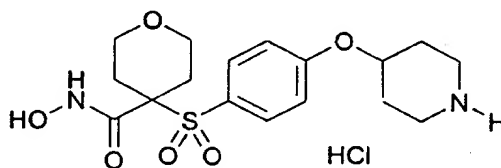


-417-

Part A: To a slurry of the title compound of Example 55 (530 mg, 1.38 mmol) in dioxane (5 mL) was added a 4N HCl dioxane solution (5 mL) and methanol (5 mL). After fifteen minutes at ambient temperature the reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/water) provided the title compound as a beige solid (140 mg, 34%). HRMS (ES+)  $M^+ NH_4^+$  calculated for  $C_{12}H_{14}N_1O_5S_1F_1$ : 321.09, found 321.09.

10

Example 67: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-  
[[4-(4-piperidinyloxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-  
2H-pyran-4-carboxamide, monohydrochloride



15

Part A: In dry equipment under nitrogen, 4-hydroxy-N-t-(butoxycarbonyl)piperidine (844 mg, 4.2 mmol) was added to 60% sodium hydride (210 mg, 5.25 mmol) in dry N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) at zero degrees Celsius. The slurry was stirred for two hours at ambient temperature. At five degrees Celsius, the title compound of Example 55 (1.35 g, 3.5 mmol) was added and the reaction heated to 50 degrees Celsius for three hours. The reaction was cooled, quenched with water, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated

20

25

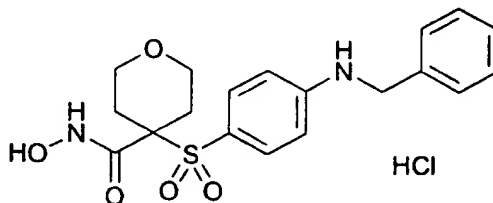
**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-418-

in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the substituted THP-protected hydroxamate as a white foam (283 mg, 14%). MS (FAB+) MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>40</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>9</sub>S<sub>1</sub>: 569, found 569.

Part B: To a slurry of the THP-protected hydroxamate from part A (530 mg, 0.93 mmol) in dioxane (5 mL) were added a 4N HCl dioxane solution (5 mL) and methanol (5 mL). After fifteen minutes at ambient temperature the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile /water buffered with 0.01% HCl) provided the title compound as a beige solid (240 mg, 62%). HRMS (ES+) MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S<sub>1</sub>: 385.14, found 385.14.

Example 68: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[(4-phenylmethyl)amino]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide, monohydrochloride



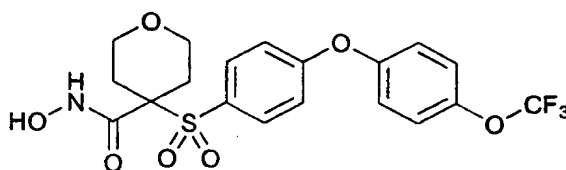
Part A: In a solid phase reaction vessel, benzylamine (11.0 mL, 100 mmol) was added to Resin II (in a procedure described hereinafter; 5.0 g, 4.55 mmol) swollen in dry 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (40 mL). The reaction was heated to 100 degrees Celsius

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-419-

for forty-eight hours with good shaking. The resin was transferred to a frit and washed four times with N,N-dimethylformamide (30 mL), four times with methanol (30 mL), four times with methylene chloride (30 mL), and dried. The dried resin was transferred to a flask and a solution of 95% trifluoroacetic acid/5%water (50 mL) was added. The slurry was stirred for one hour, filtered and the cake was washed with methylene chloride. The combined filtrates were concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and saturated sodium bicarbonate solution was added until pH=7. The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/water buffered with 0.01%HCl) provided the title compound as a reddish solid (1.01 g, 52%). HRMS (ES+) M+ NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S<sub>1</sub>: 408.16, found 408.16.

Example 69: Preparation of Tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-  
[[4-[4-trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy)phenyl]-  
sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide



25

Part A: To a solution of the title compound of Example 55 (3.1 g, 8 mmol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (20 mL) were added cesium carbonate

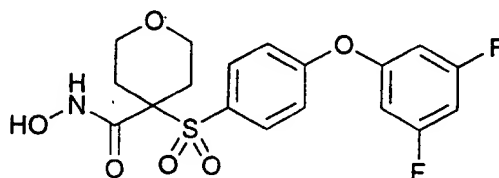
**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-420-

(8.8 g, 27 mmol) and p-(trifluoromethoxy)phenol (2.1 mL, 16 mmol). The slurry was stirred at 95 degrees Celsius for nineteen hours. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the substituted THP-protected hydroxamate as a white foam (4.2 g, 96%). HRMS (ES+) MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>1</sub>O<sub>8</sub> S<sub>1</sub>F<sub>3</sub>: 546.14, found 546.14.

Part B: To a slurry of the THP-protected hydroxamate from part A (4.0 g, 7.3 mmol) in dioxane (20 mL) were added a 4N HCl dioxane solution (20 mL) and methanol (20 mL). After fifteen minutes at ambient temperature, the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The product was recrystallized (acetone/hexanes) to give the title compound as a white solid (2.2 g, 65%). HRMS (ES+) M<sup>+</sup> NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>1</sub>O<sub>7</sub>S<sub>1</sub>F<sub>3</sub>: 479.11, found 479.11.

Example 70: Preparation of 4-[[4-(3,5-difluorophenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-421-

Part A: To a solution of the title compound of Example 55 (3.1 g, 8 mmol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (20 mL) were added cesium carbonate (8.8 g, 27 mmol) and 3,5-difluorophenol (2.1 g, 16 mmol). The slurry was stirred at 95 degrees Celsius for forty-eight hours. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the substituted THP-protected hydroxamate as a beige foam (3.23 g, 81%). HRMS (ES+) MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>25</sub>N<sub>1</sub>O<sub>7</sub> S<sub>1</sub>F<sub>2</sub>: 498.14, found 498.14.

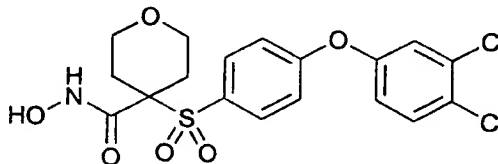
Part B: To a slurry of the THP-protected hydroxamate from part A (3.2 g, 6.3 mmol) in dioxane (20 mL) were added a 4N HCl dioxane solution (20 mL) and methanol (20 mL). After fifteen minutes at ambient temperature the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was slurried in diethyl ether and vacuum filtration of the resulting precipitate provided the title compound as a white solid (1.5 g, 57%). HRMS (ES+) M<sup>+</sup> NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>17</sub>N<sub>1</sub>O<sub>6</sub> S<sub>1</sub>F<sub>2</sub>: 431.11, found 431.11.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-422-

Example 71: Preparation of 4-[[4-(3,4-dichlorophenoxy)-phenyl]sulfonyl]-tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

5



Part A: To a solution of the title compound of Example 55 (3.1 g, 8 mmol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (20 mL) were added cesium carbonate (8.8 g, 27 mmol) and 3,4-dichlorophenol (2.61 g, 16 mmol). The slurry was stirred at 95 degrees Celsius for forty-one hours. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the substituted THP-protected hydroxamate as a white foam (4.17 g, 98%). HRMS (ES+) M+ NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>25</sub>N<sub>1</sub>O<sub>7</sub>, S<sub>1</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>: 547.11, found 547.10.

Part B: To a slurry of the THP-protected hydroxamate from part A (3.5 g, 6.6 mmol) in dioxane (20 mL) were added a 4N HCl dioxane solution (20 mL) and methanol (20 mL). After fifteen minutes at ambient temperature the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was slurried in diethyl ether and vacuum

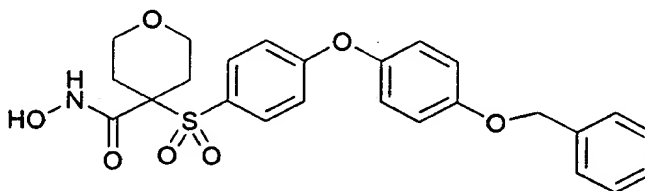
**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-423-

filtration of the resulting precipitate provided the title compound as a white solid (2.98 g, 100%). HRMS (ES+)  $M + NH_4^+$  calculated for  $C_{18}H_{17}N_1O_6 S_1Cl_2$ : 463.05, found 463.05.

5

Example 72: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-  
[[4-[4-[(phenylmethyl)oxy]phenoxy]-  
phenyl]-sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide



10

Part A: To a solution of the title compound of Example 55 (2.7 g, 7 mmol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (20 mL) were added cesium carbonate (6.84 g, 21 mmol) and 4-(benzyloxy)phenol (2.8 g, 14 mmol). The slurry was stirred at 95 degrees Celsius for six hours. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with brine, dried over  $Na_2SO_4$ , filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the substituted THP-protected hydroxamate as a white foam (3.94 g, 99%). HRMS (ES+)  $M + NH_4^+$  calculated for  $C_{30}H_{33}N_1O_8 S_1$ : 585.23, found 585.23.

25

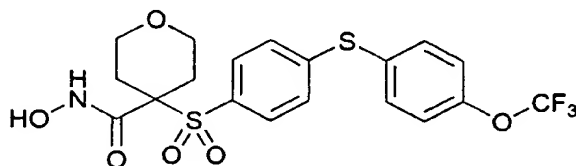
Part B: To a slurry of the THP-protected hydroxamate from part A (1.42 g, 2.5 mmol) in dioxane (6.3 mL) were added a 4N HCl dioxane solution (6.3 mL) and methanol (6.3 mL). After fifteen minutes at

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-424-

ambient temperature the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water, dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The product was recrystallized (acetone/hexanes) to give  
5 the title compound as a white solid (0.56 g, 46%).  
HRMS (ES+)  $\text{MH}^+$  calculated for  $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{25}\text{N}_1\text{O}_7$ ,  $S_1$ : 484.14, found 484.14.

Example 73: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-  
10 [[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenylthio]-  
phenyl]-sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide



15 Part A: To a solution of the title compound of Example 55 (3.1 g, 8 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL) were added potassium carbonate (2.21 g, 16mmol) and p-  
(trifluoromethoxy)benzenethiol (2.33 g, 12 mmol).  
20 The slurry was stirred at 70 degrees Celsius for two hours. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with brine, dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl  
25 acetate/hexanes) provided the substituted THP-protected hydroxamate as a white solid (4.4 g, 98%).  
HRMS (ES+)  $\text{M}+\text{NH}_4^+$  calculated for  $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{26}\text{N}_1\text{O}_7\text{S}_2\text{F}_3$ : 579.14, found 579.14.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

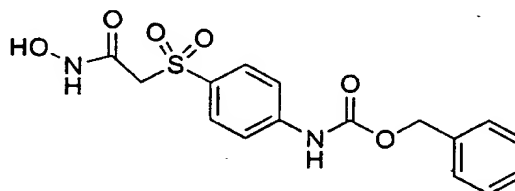


-425-

Part B: To a slurry of the THP-protected hydroxamate from part A (4.15 g, 7.4 mmol) in dioxane (20 mL) were added a 4N HCl dioxane solution (20 mL) and methanol (20 mL). After fifteen minutes at ambient temperature the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The product was recrystallized (acetone/hexanes) to give the title compound as a white solid (3.0 g, 85%).

HRMS (ES+) M+NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>1</sub>O<sub>6</sub> S<sub>2</sub>F<sub>3</sub>: 495.09, found 495.09.

Example 74: Preparation of phenylmethyl-[4-[[2-(hydroxyamino)-2-oxoethyl]-sulfonyl]phenyl]carbamate



Part A: To a suspension of 2-(4-aminophenylthio) acetic acid (20.0 g, 0.11 mol) in methanol (100 mL), cooled to zero degrees Celsius, was slowly added thionyl chloride (24.0 mL, 0.33 mol). Additional methanol (100 mL) was added and the cooling bath was removed. The resulting mixture was heated at reflux for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was then cooled to ambient temperature and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in H<sub>2</sub>O and neutralized with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>. The aqueous reaction mixture was extracted with ethyl

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-426-

acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ . Concentration *in vacuo* provided the methyl ester sulfide as a dark purple oil (22.75 g, quantitative yield).

5                   Part B: To a solution of the methyl ester sulfide of part A (10.0 g, 50.7 mmol) in dichloromethane (100 mL) was added *N*-methylemorpholine (11.2 mL, 101.4 mmol), followed by *N*-(benzyloxycarbonyloxy)succinimide (12.6 g, 50.7  
10 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature overnight (about 18 hours) and then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and then washed with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , 5%  $\text{KHSO}_4$ , saturated NaCl and dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ . Concentration  
15 *in vacuo* provided the benzyloxy carbamate sulfide as a dark oil (16.2 g, 96%).

                  Part C: To a solution of the benzyloxy carbamate sulfide of part B (16.2 g, 48.7 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (100 mL) and  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (10 mL) was added  
20 Oxone® (90.0 g, 146.4 mmol), and the resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was then filtered and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate, washed with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ,  
25 saturated NaCl and dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ . Concentration *in vacuo* provided the benzyloxy carbamate sulfone as a tan solid (15.6 g, 88%).

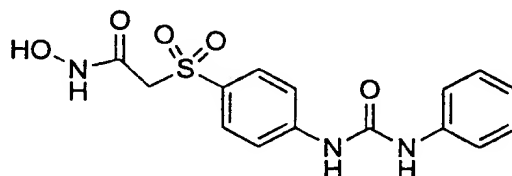
                  Part D: To a solution of the benzyloxy carbamate sulfone of part C (0.25 g, 0.69 mmol) in  
30 tetrahydrofuran (3 mL) was added 50% aqueous hydroxylamine (1.5 mL). The resulting mixture was

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-427-

stirred at ambient temperature for 24 hours. The mixture was then diluted with ethyl acetate (30 mL), washed with H<sub>2</sub>O, saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration in vacuo followed by washing with hot diethyl ether provided the title compound as a pale pink solid (0.20 g, 80%). MS MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>17</sub>O<sub>6</sub>N<sub>2</sub>S: 365, found 365.

Example 75: Preparation of N-hydroxy-2-[[4-  
[[ (phenylamino) carbonyl] amino]-  
phenyl]sulfonyl]acetamide



Part A: Hydrogen gas was bubbled into a suspension of the benzyloxy carbamate sulfone of part C, Example 74 (13.4 g, 36.8 mmol) and 4% Pd/C in tetrahydrofuran (100 mL). After the uptake of H<sub>2</sub> ceased the mixture was purged with N<sub>2</sub> and then filtered through a pad of Celite® washing with tetrahydrofuran. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to give the aniline as a brown solid (8.1 g, 96%).

Part B: To a suspension of the aniline of part A (0.50 g, 2.2 mmol) in dichloromethane (4 mL) was added phenyl isocyanate (0.36 mL, 3.3 mmol). The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature overnight (about 18 hours) and then diluted with

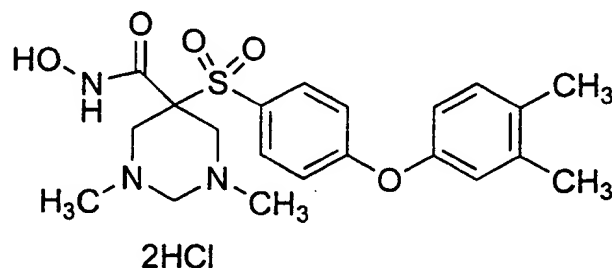
**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-428-

dichloromethane (50 mL). The mixture was then washed with H<sub>2</sub>O, saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the urea as a white solid (0.59 g, 78%).

5 Part C: To a solution of the urea of part B (0.32 g, 0.92 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (3 mL) was added 50% aqueous hydroxylamine (1.5 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 24 hours. The mixture was then diluted with  
10 ethyl acetate (30 mL), washed with H<sub>2</sub>O, saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration *in vacuo*, followed by washing with hot diethyl ether provided the title compound as a pale pink solid (0.24 g, 76%). MS MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>16</sub>O<sub>5</sub>N<sub>3</sub>S: 350, found  
15 350.

Example 78: Preparation of 5-[4-(3,4-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl-N<sup>5</sup>-hydroxy-1,3-dimethylhexahydro-5-  
20 pyrimidinecarboxamide, dihydrochloride



Part A: To a solution of part B, Example  
25 55 (2.00 g, 8.61 mmol) and 1,3,5-trimethylhexahydro-1,3,5-triazine (1.21 mL, 8.61 mmol) in benzene (20 mL) was slowly added trifluoroacetic acid (0.66 mL,

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-429-

8.61 mmol). The resulting mixture was heated at reflux for 1 hour and then cooled to ambient temperature. The mixture was then extracted with 2N HCl. The aqueous layer was neutralized with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and then extracted with diethyl ether. The organic layers were washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration in vacuo provided the tetrahydropyrimidine as a clear oil (2.31 g, 81%).

10                   Part B: To a solution of the tetrahydropyrimidine of part A (1.26 g, 3.81 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (5.0 mL) were added 3,4-dimethylphenol (0.559 g, 4.58 mmol) and Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (3.72 g, 11.43 mmol). The resulting mixture was heated at  
15 90 degrees Celsius for 16 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate) gave the  
20 biaryl ether as a pale amber oil (1.40 g, 85%).

                  Part C: To a solution of the biaryl ether of part B (0.936 g, 2.16 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (5.0 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.360 g, 2.81 mmol). The resulting mixture was  
25 stirred at ambient temperature for 48 hours and then the solvent was removed. The resulting residue was dissolved in dichloromethane (5.0 mL) then, *N*-methylemorpholine (0.712 mL, 6.48 mmol) and *O*-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (0.278 g, 2.38  
30 mmol) were added. After stirring at ambient temperature for 10 minutes, PyBroP® (1.21 g, 2.59

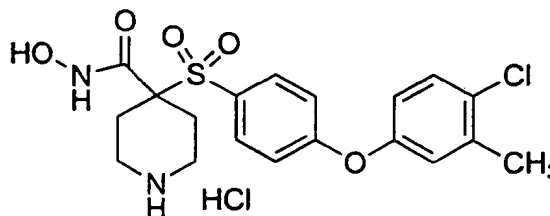
**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-430-

mmol) was added. The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature overnight (about 18 hours), then diluted with dichloromethane (50 mL) and washed with H<sub>2</sub>O. The organic layer was removed and washed  
5 with saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate) provided the hydroxamate as a white solid (0.970 g, 87%).

Part F: To a suspension of the hydroxamate of part E (0.667 g, 1.29 mmol) in dioxane (3.0 mL)  
10 and methanol (1.0 mL) was added a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (3.22 mL, 12.9 mmol). After stirring at ambient temperature for 30 minutes, the reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*. Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/H<sub>2</sub>O/  
15 trifluoroacetic acid) provided the title compound as a white solid (0.379 g, 58%). MS MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>28</sub>O<sub>5</sub>N<sub>3</sub>S: 434, found 434.

Example 79: Preparation of 4-[[4-(4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-4-piperidinecarboxamide,  
20 monohydrochloride



25

Part A: To a suspension of isonipectic acid (50.0 g, 0.39 mol) in methanol (300 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was slowly added dropwise

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-431-

thionyl chloride (85.0 mL, 1.16 mol). Once the addition was complete the cooling bath was removed and the mixture was heated at reflux for 2 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature the reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting solids were suspended in ethyl acetate and then washed with saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ . The aqueous layer was concentrated *in vacuo* and the resulting solids were dissolved in hot ethyl acetate and decanted from the salts. The organic layers were then concentrated *in vacuo* to give the methyl ester as a white solid (55.4 g, quantitative yield).

Part B: To a solution of di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (15.3 g, 70.0 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (100 mL) was added the methyl ester of part A (10.0 g, 70.0 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature overnight (about 18 hours) and then concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the Boc-piperidine methyl ester as a pale yellow oil (10.1 g, 59%).

Part C: To a solution of the Boc-piperidine methyl ester of part B (23.31 g, 0.096 mol) in tetrahydrofuran (500 mL), cooled to minus 40 degrees Celsius, was slowly added lithium diisopropylamide (57.5 mL, 2.0 M in THF, 0.115 mol). The resulting mixture was stirred at minus 40 degrees Celsius for 1 hour and then at zero degrees Celsius for 30 minutes. The mixture was then recooled to minus 40 degrees Celsius and a solution of the disulfide from Part A, Example 6 (24.37 g, 0.096 mol)

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-432-

in tetrahydrofuran (60 mL) was slowly added. The resulting mixture was slowly warmed to ambient temperature overnight (about 18 hours) and then H<sub>2</sub>O (200 mL) was added. The mixture was then

5 concentrated in vacuo and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were washed with 0.5 M NaOH, H<sub>2</sub>O, saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) gave the sulfide as an amber oil

10 (28.1 g, 79%).

Part D: To a solution of the sulfide of part C (28.2 g, 0.076 mol) in dichloromethane (250 mL), cooled to zero degrees Celsius, was added m-chloroperoxy-benzoic acid (48 g, 0.152 mol). The

15 resulting mixture was stirred at zero degrees Celsius for 1 hour, and then at ambient temperature for 2.5 hours. The mixture was then diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O and 10% NH<sub>4</sub>OH. The organic layer was washed with 10% NH<sub>4</sub>OH, H<sub>2</sub>O and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Chromatography (on silica,

20 ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the sulfone as a white solid (24.7 g, 81%).

Part E: To a solution of the sulfone of part D (3.00 g, 7.47 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (15 mL) were added 4-chloro-3-methylphenol (1.28 g, 8.96 mmol) and Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (7.30 g, 22.42 mmol). The

25 resulting mixture was heated at 80 degrees Celsius for 8 hours. The mixture was then concentrated in vacuo, and the residue was partitioned between H<sub>2</sub>O and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with

30 saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Chromatography

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



-433-

(on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) gave the biaryl ether as a clear oil (3.26 g, 83%).

Part F: To a solution of the biaryl ether of part E (3.17 g, 6.05 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (30 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanolate (1.01 g, 7.87 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 20 hours. Additional tetrahydrofuran (40 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 36 hours.

10 Additional potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.233 g, 1.82 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 23 hours. The tetrahydrofuran was removed and the resulting residue was suspended in dichloromethane (30 mL). To the

15 suspension was added *N*-methylmorpholine (2.00 mL, 18.15 mmol) and *O*-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (0.780 g, 6.66 mmol) followed by PyBroP® (3.38 g, 7.26 mmol). The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 24 hours and then

20 concentrated in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between H<sub>2</sub>O and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O, saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the hydroxamate as an off-white foam (2.98

25 g, 81%).

Part G: To a solution of the hydroxamate of part F (2.98 g, 4.89 mmol) in dioxane (14 mL) and methanol (6 mL) was added a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (10 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred

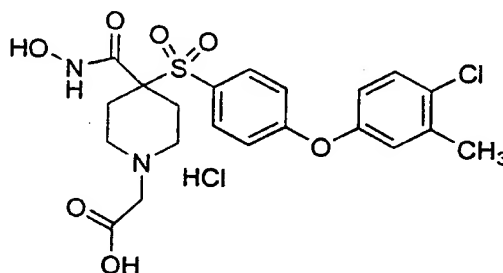
30 at ambient temperature for 3.5 hours, then diethyl ether (40 mL) was added and the precipitate was

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-434-

collected by filtration to provide the title compound as a light pink solid (2.00 g, 88%). MS  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{19}H_{22}O_5N_2ClS$ : 425, found 425.

- 5 Example 80: Preparation of 4-[[4-(4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-(hydroxyamino)carbonyl]-1-  
piperidineacetic acid, monohydrochloride



- Part A: To a suspension of the title compound of Example 80 (0.250 g, 0.542 mmol) in acetonitrile (4.0 mL) were added tert-butylbromoacetate (0.088 mL, 0.542 mmol) and  $K_2CO_3$  (0.150 g, 1.08 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours, then filtered through a pad of Celite®, washing with ethyl acetate. The filtrate was then concentrated in vacuo. Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/ $H_2O$ /trifluoroacetic acid) provided the tert-butyl ester as a white solid (0.156 g, 53%).
- 15
- 20

- Part B: The tert-butyl ester of part A (0.156 g, 0.289 mmol) was treated with a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (1.5 mL) and the resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 3.5 hours at which time additional dioxane (2 mL) was added.
- 25

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

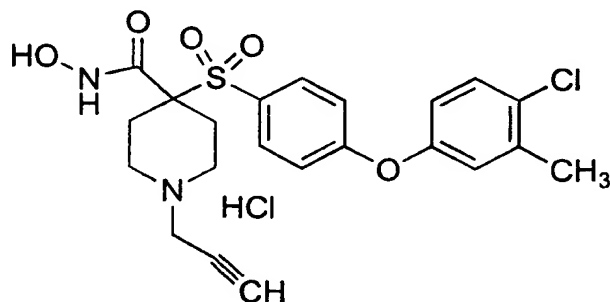
-435-

After stirring at ambient temperature for 8 hours the reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was treated again with a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (1.5 mL) at ambient temperature for 4  
5 hours. Diethyl ether was added to the reaction mixture and the precipitate was collected by filtration to give the title compound as an off-white solid (0.111 g, 74%). MS  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{21}H_{24}O_7N_2SCl$ : 483, found 483.

10

Example 81: Preparation of 4-[[4-(4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-(2-propynyl)-4-  
piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

15



Part A: To a suspension of the title compound of Example 79 (0.500 g, 1.08 mmol) in  
20 acetonitrile (8.0 mL) were added propargyl bromide (0.126 mL, 80% solution in toluene, 1.13 mmol) and  $K_2CO_3$  (0.300 g, 2.17 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 24 hours, then filtered through a pad of Celite®, washing with  
25 methanol and the filtrate was then concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate)

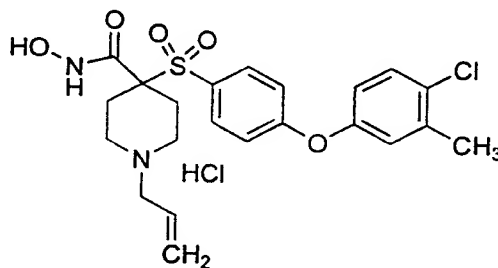
**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-436-

provided the *N*-propargyl hydroxamate as a tan solid (0.200 g, 40%).

Part B: To a solution of the *N*-propargyl hydroxamate of part A (0.200 g, 0.432 mmol) in acetonitrile (3.0 mL) and H<sub>2</sub>O (0.5 mL) was added concentrated HCl (0.05 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 5 minutes and the concentrated in vacuo to provide the title compound as a pink solid (0.200 g, 93%). MS MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>24</sub>O<sub>5</sub>N<sub>2</sub>SCl: 463, found 463.

Example 82: Preparation of 4-[[4-(4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-*N*-hydroxy-1-(2-propenyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride



Part A: To a suspension of the title compound of Example 79 (0.500 g, 1.08 mmol) in acetonitrile (8.0 mL) were added allyl bromide (0.093 mL, 1.08 mmol) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (0.300 g, 2.17 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 22 hours. Additional allyl bromide (0.054 mL, 1M in acetonitrile, 0.054 mmol) was added and stirring was continued at ambient temperature for 6 hours. The resulting mixture was filtered through a pad of

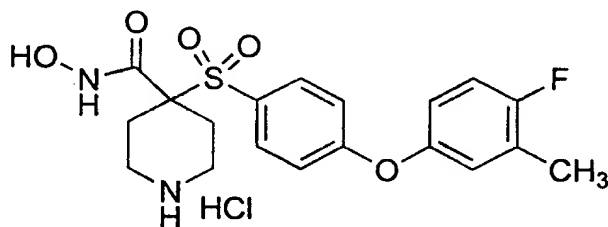
**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-437-

Celite®, washing with ethyl acetate and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, methanol/ethyl acetate) provided the *N*-allyl hydroxamate as an off-white solid (0.080 g, 15%).

5                   Part B: To a solution of the *N*-allyl hydroxamate of part A (0.080 g, 0.172 mmol) in acetonitrile (3.0 mL) and H<sub>2</sub>O (1.0 mL) was added concentrated HCl (0.05 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for ten minutes  
10 and then concentrated in vacuo to provide the title compound as a white solid (0.100 g, quantitative yield). MS MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>26</sub>O<sub>5</sub>N<sub>2</sub>SCl: 465, found 465.

15   Example 83: Preparation of 4-[[4-(4-fluoro-3-methylphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-*N*-hydroxy-4-piperidine carboxamide,  
monohydrochloride



Part A: To a solution of the sulfone of part D, Example 79 (5.00 g, 12.45 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (100 mL) was added potassium  
25 trimethylsilanolate (4.79 g, 37.36 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 1.5 hours, diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O and diethyl ether (100

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with diethyl ether and the combined organic layers were washed with H<sub>2</sub>O. The aqueous layers were combined and acidified with 2N HCl (pH=2) and then extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> to provide the acid as an off-white solid (4.61 g, 96%).

Part B: To a suspension of the acid of part A (0.830 g, 2.14 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) was added *N*-methylmorpholine (0.706 mL, 6.42 mmol) and *O*-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (0.276 g, 2.35 mmol). After stirring at ambient temperature for 5 minutes, PyBroP® (1.20 g, 2.57 mmol) was added and the resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 19 hours. The mixture was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was partitioned between H<sub>2</sub>O and ethyl acetate. The aqueous layer was further extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined organic layers were washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the *p*-fluorosulfone as a white crystalline solid (0.993 g, 95%).

Part C: To a solution of the *p*-fluorosulfone of part B (0.485 g, 0.996 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (5 mL) were added 4-fluoro-3-methylphenol (0.133 mL, 1.20 mmol) and Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (0.973 g, 2.99 mmol). The resulting mixture was heated at 60 degrees Celsius for 17 hours. Additional 4-fluoro-3-methylphenol (0.055 mL, 0.498 mmol) was added and the temperature of the reaction mixture was

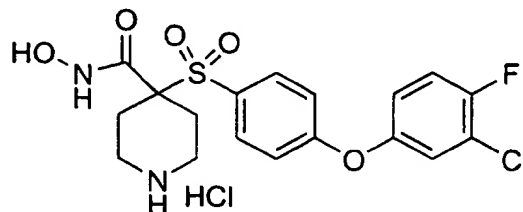
-439-

increased to 80 degrees Celsius for 4 hours and then to 100 degrees Celsius for 3 hours. Additional 4-fluoro-3-methylphenol (0.133 mL, 1.20 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was heated at 100 degrees Celsius for 7.5 hours. Additional  $\text{Cs}_2\text{CO}_3$  was added and heating continued at 100 degrees Celsius for 17 hours. The reaction was cooled to ambient temperature and then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ . Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the protected hydroxamate as an off-white solid (0.490 g, 83%).

Part D: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part C (0.479 g, 0.808 mmol) in dioxane (3 mL) and methanol (1 mL) was added a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (2.02 mL, 8.08 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 1.5 hours. Diethyl ether (5 mL) was added and the precipitate was collected by filtration to give the title compound as an off-white solid (0.323 g, 90%). MS  $\text{MH}^+$  calculated for  $\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{22}\text{O}_5\text{N}_2\text{SF}$ : 409, found 409.

Example 84: Preparation of 4-[[4-(3-chloro-4-fluorophenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-4-piperidine carboxamide,  
monohydrochloride

-440-



Part A: To a solution of the p-fluorosulfone of Part B, Example 83 (0.485 g, 0.996 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (5.0 mL) were added 4-fluoro-3-chlorophenol (0.176 g, 1.20 mmol) and Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (0.973 g, 2.99 mmol). The resulting mixture was heated at 60 degrees Celsius for 17 hours, then additional 4-fluoro-3-chlorophenol (0.073 g, 0.498 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was heated at 80 degrees Celsius for 24 hours then increased to 90degrees Celsius. After heating 90 degrees Celsius for 7 hours additional 4-fluoro-3-chlorophenol (0.176 g, 1.20 mmol) was added and heating was contiuned at 90 degrees Celsius for 7.5 hours. Additional Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (0.973 g, 2.99 mmol) was added and the mixture was heated at 90 degrees Celsius for 24 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between H<sub>2</sub>O and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the protected hydroxamate as an off-white solid (0.550 g, 90%).

Part B: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part A (0.530 g, 0.864 mmol) in dioxane (3 mL) and methanol (1 mL) was added a solution of 4*N* HCl in dioxane (2.00 mL, 8.00 mmol).

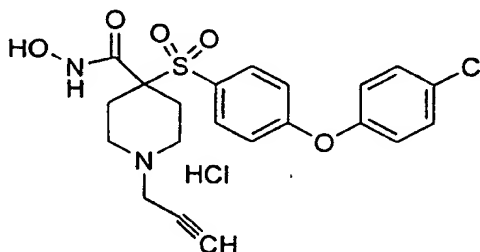
**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**



-441-

The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 1.5 hours. Diethyl ether (5 mL) was added and the precipitate was collected by filtration to give the title compound as an off-white solid  
5 (0.377 g, 94%). MS  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{19}H_{19}O_5N_2SFCl$ : 429, found 429.

Example 85: Preparation of 4-[[4-(4-chlorophenoxy)-phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide,  
10 monohydrochloride



15 Part A: To a solution of sulfone of part D, Example 79 (4.53 g, 11.28 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (20 mL) were added 4-chlorophenol (4.41 g, 13.54 mmol) and  $Cs_2CO_3$  (11.03 g, 33.85 mmol). The resulting mixture was heated at 90 degrees  
20 Celsius for 5 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between  $H_2O$  and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over  $Na_2SO_4$ . Chromatography  
25 (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the biaryl ether as a white solid (4.60 g, 78%).

-442-

Part B: To a solution of the biaryl ether of part A (4.57 g, 8.96 mmol) in dioxane (10 mL) was added a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (10 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 2.5 hours and then additional dioxane (10 mL) was added. After stirring at ambient temperature for 1.5 hours the mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting solid was suspended in dioxane (20 mL) and retreated with a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (10 mL). The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour, methanol (1 mL) was added and stirring was continued at ambient temperature. After 1 hour, the mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to give the amine as a white solid (4.09 g, quantitative yield).

Part C: To a suspension of the amine of part B (4.00 g, 8.96 mmol) in acetonitrile (20 mL) were added propargyl bromide (1.05 mL, 80% solution in toluene, 9.41 mmol) and  $K_2CO_3$  (2.60 g, 18.82 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours, filtered through a pad of Celite®, washing with ethyl acetate, and then the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide the *N*-propargyl amine as a sticky foam (4.14 g, quantitative yield).

Part D: To a suspension of the *N*-propargyl amine of part C (4.14 g, 8.96 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanolate (1.26 g, 9.86 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 17 hours and additional tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) and potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.350 g, 2.73

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-443-

mmol) were added. After stirring at ambient temperature for 4 hours, additional tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) was added and stirring was continued at ambient temperature for 24 hours. Additional  
5 potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.115 g, 0.896 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 24 hours, at which time, additional potassium trimethylsilanolate was added and the resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature  
10 for another 24 hours. The tetrahydrofuran was removed and the residue was suspended in dichloromethane (20 mL).

To the dichloromethane suspension were added N-methylmorpholine (2.96 mL, 26.9 mmol) and O-  
15 tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (1.15 g, 9.86 mmol), followed by PyBrop® (5.01 g, 10.75 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature overnight and then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between H<sub>2</sub>O and ethyl acetate.  
20 The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the protected hydroxamate as an off-white foam (3.29 g, 69%).

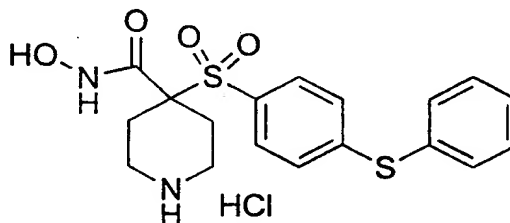
Part E: To a solution of the protected  
25 hydroxamate of part D (3.27 g, 6.13 mmol) in dioxane (21 mL) and methanol (7 mL) was added a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (10 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 4 hours and then diethyl ether (75 mL) was added. The solids were  
30 collected by filtration, washing with diethyl ether, to give the title compound as an off-white solid

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-444-

(2.95 g, 99%). MS  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{21}H_{22}O_5N_2SCl$ : 449, found 449.

Example 86: Preparation of 4-[[4-(phenylthio)-  
phenyl]-sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-4-  
piperidine-carboxamide,  
monohydrochloride



10

Part A: To a solution of the sulfone of part D, Example 79 (0.500 g, 1.25 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (3.0 mL) were added thiophenol (0.154 mL, 1.50 mmol) and  $K_2CO_3$  (0.518 g, 3.75 mmol).

The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 24 hours and then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between  $H_2O$  and ethyl acetate. The organic layers were washed with saturated NaCl and dried over  $Na_2SO_4$ . Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the biaryl thioether as a clear sticky oil (0.480 g, 78%).

Part B: To a solution of the biaryl thioether of part A (2.01 g, 4.09 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (40 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.682 g, 5.31 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 23 hours and then concentrated *in vacuo*. The

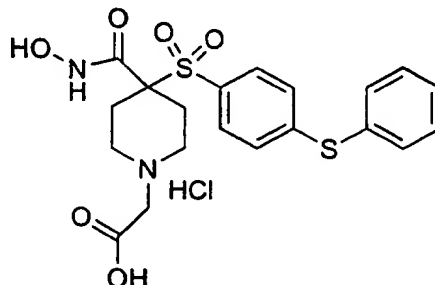
-445-

residue was then suspended in dichloromethane (20 mL) then *N*-methylmorpholine (1.35 mL, 12.27 mmol) and 50% aqueous hydroxylamine (0.265 mL, 4.50 mmol) were added, followed by PyBroP® (2.29 g, 4.91 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 16 hours and then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and H<sub>2</sub>O. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. A portion of the sample was subjected to reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/H<sub>2</sub>O/trifluoroacetic acid) to give the hydroxamate as an off-white solid (0.190 g).

Part C: To a solution of the hydroxamate of part B (0.181 g, 0.367 mmol) in dioxane (5 mL) and methanol (1 mL) was added a solution of 4*N* HCl in dioxane (3 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours and then concentrated *in vacuo* to give the title compound as an off-white solid (0.170 g, quantitative yield). MS MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>21</sub>O<sub>4</sub>N<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>: 393, found 393.

Example 87: Preparation of 4-[(hydroxyamino)-carbonyl]-4-[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]-sulfonyl]-1-piperidineacetic acid, monohydrochloride

-446-



Part A: To a solution of the compound of Example 86 (0.322 g, 0.751 mmol) in acetonitrile (4.0 mL) were added tert-butylbromoacetate (0.121 mL, 0.751 mmol) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (0.207 g, 1.50 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours, filtered through a pad of Celite®, washing with ethyl acetate, and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile /H<sub>2</sub>O/trifluoroacetic acid) provided the tert-butyl ester as an off-white solid (0.150 g, 40%).

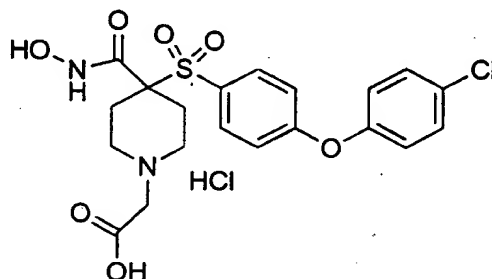
Part B: The tert-butyl ester of part A (0.145 g, 0.286 mmol) was treated with a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (3.0 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 7 hours, diethyl ether was added and the precipitate was collected by filtration. Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile /H<sub>2</sub>O/HCl) provided the title compound as an off-white solid (0.060 g, 43%). MS MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>23</sub>O<sub>6</sub>N<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>: 451, found 451.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-447-

Example 88: Preparation of 4-[[4-(4-chlorophenoxy)-phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-[(hydroxyamino)-carbonyl]-1-piperidineacetic acid, monohydrochloride

5



Part A: To a suspension of 4-bromopiperidine hydrobromide (40.0 g, 0.16 mol) in tetrahydrofuran (200 mL) was slowly added triethylamine (45.4 mL, 0.33 mol), followed by di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (37.4 g, 0.17 mol), which was added in several portions. The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 17 hours then filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The solids were washed with hexanes and then collected by filtration to give the Boc-piperidine compound as an amber oil (45.8 g, >100%).

Part B: To a solution of 4-fluorophenol (25.0 g, 0.20 mol) in acetone (150 mL), degassed with N<sub>2</sub>, was added Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (79.7 g, 0.25 mol). After degassing the resulting mixture with N<sub>2</sub> for 5 minutes, the Boc-piperidine compound of part A (43.1 g, 0.16 mol) was added. The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 22 hours and then filtered through a pad of Celite®, washing with acetone. The

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-448-

residue was washed with diethyl ether and the solids were collected by filtration to provide the sulfide as a yellow oil (47.6 g, 93%).

Part C: To a solution of the sulfide of  
5 part B (47.3 g, 0.15 mol) in dichloromethane (350 mL), cooled to zero degrees Celsius, was added m-chloroperoxy-benzoic acid (80 g, 57-86%). Additional dichloromethane (50 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred at zero degrees Celsius for 1 hour and then  
10 for 1.5 hours at ambient temperature. The reaction mixture was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O and aqueous sodium meta-bisulfite (4.0 g in 50 mL) was added. The mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* and then extracted with diethyl ether and ethyl acetate. The combined  
15 organic layers were washed with 10% NH<sub>4</sub>OH, saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Recrystallization from ethyl acetate provided the sulfone as a white solid (18.9 g, 36%).

Part D: To a solution of the sulfone of  
20 part C (8.00 g, 23.3 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (40 mL) were added 4-chlorophenol (3.59 g, 27.96 mmol) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (22.77 g, 69.90 mmol). The resulting mixture was heated at 60 degrees Celsius for 4 hours and then increased to 80 degrees Celsius for 7 hours.  
25 The reaction was cooled to ambient temperature and then concentrated *in vacuo*. To the residue was added H<sub>2</sub>O (100 mL) and the solids were collected by filtration to give the biaryl ether as an off-white solid (10.5 g, 99%).

30 Part E: To a solution of the biaryl ether of part D (5.00 g, 11.1 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (50

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**



-449-

mL), cooled to zero degrees Celsius, was added lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (13.3 mL, 1M in tetrahydrofuran, 13.3 mmol), at such a rate that the temperature of the reaction mixture never exceeded 2  
5 degrees Celsius. The resulting mixture was stirred at zero degrees Celsius for 30 minutes, then dimethyl carbonate (1.40 mL, 16.6 mmol) was slowly added at such a rate that the temperature of the reaction mixture never exceeded 2 degrees Celsius. The  
10 resulting mixture was then slowly permitted to warm to ambient temperature.

After 17 hours, the reaction was recooled to zero degrees Celsius and additional lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (5.50 mL, 1M in  
15 tetrahydrofuran, 5.50 mmol) was slowly added at a rate such that the temperature of the reaction never exceeded 2 degrees Celsius. After stirring for 30 minutes, dimethyl carbonate (0.048 mL, 0.570 mmol) was added and stirring was continued at zero degrees  
20 Celsius for 45 minutes. Additional lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (0.500 mL, 1M in tetrahydrofuran, 0.500 mmol) was slowly added and after 1 hour additional dimethyl carbonate (0.010 mL, 0.119 mmol) was added. After stirring at zero  
25 degrees Celsius for 20 minutes, saturated  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  was added and the reaction mixture was then concentrated in vacuo. The residue was diluted with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with saturated  $\text{NaCl}$  and dried over  
30  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ . Recrystallization from methanol provided the

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-450-

methyl ester as a white crystalline solid (3.56 g, 63%).

Part F: To a solution of the methyl ester of part E (3.54 g, 6.94 mmol) in dioxane (18 mL) and methanol (6 mL) was added a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (10 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 5 hours and then concentrated in vacuo to provide the amine as an off-white solid (3.10 g, quantitative yield).

Part G: To a solution of the amine of part F (1.50 g, 3.36 mmol) in acetonitrile (15 mL) were added tert-butylbromoacetate (0.570 mL, 3.53 mmol) and  $K_2CO_3$  (1.16 g, 8.40 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours, then filtered through a pad of Celite®, washing with ethyl acetate. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to provide the tert-butyl ester as a pale yellow oil (1.83 g, >100%).

Part H: To a solution of the tert-butyl ester of part G (1.76 g, 3.36 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (15 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.475 g, 3.70 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature overnight (about 18 hours) and additional tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added. After stirring at ambient temperature overnight (about 18 hours), additional potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.475 g, 3.70 mmol) was added. The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 4 hours then diluted with  $H_2O$ . The reaction mixture was acidified (pH-7) with 1N HCl and then concentrated in vacuo.

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-451-

The solids were washed with diethyl ether and then with H<sub>2</sub>O to provide the acid as an off-white solid (0.597 g, 32%).

Part I: To a suspension of the acid of  
5 part H (0.597 g, 1.17 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 mL) was added N-methylmorpholine (0.386 mL, 3.51 mmol) and O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (0.151 g, 1.29 mmol), followed by PyBroP® (0.655 g, 1.40 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient  
10 temperature overnight (about 18 hours) and then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between H<sub>2</sub>O and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane)  
15 provided the protected hydroxamate as a white foam (0.510 g, 72%).

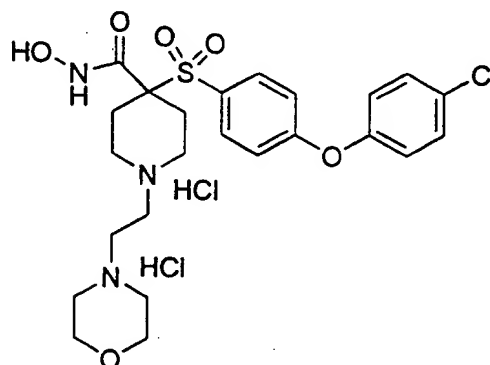
Part J: The protected hydroxamate of part I (0.510 g, 0.837 mmol) was treated with a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (10 mL). The resulting mixture  
20 was stirred at ambient temperature for 24 hours, then diethyl ether (20 mL) was added and the solids were collected by filtration to provide the title compound as a white solid (0.370 g, 87%). MS MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>22</sub>O<sub>7</sub>N<sub>2</sub>SCl: 469, found 469.

25

Example 89: Preparation of 4-[[4-(4-chlorophenoxy)-phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-[2-(4-morpholinyl)ethyl]-4-piperidine-  
carboxamide, dihydrochloride

30

-452-



Part A: To a solution of the amine of part F, Example 88 (1.00 g, 2.24 mmol) in acetonitrile (10 mL) were added 4-(2-chloroethyl)morpholine (0.438 g, 2.35 mmol) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (1.24 g, 8.96 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 1.5 hours then a catalytic amount of NaI was added and stirring was continued at ambient temperature for 21 hours. The temperature of the reaction mixture was then increased to 60 degrees Celsius for 29 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite®, washing with ethyl acetate. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to provide the ester as an oily solid (1.15 g, 98%).

Part B: To a solution of the ester of part A (1.15 g, 2.20 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.579 g, 4.51 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 4 hours then additional tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added and stirring was continued at ambient temperature overnight (about 18 hours). The reaction mixture was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O (10 mL) and acidified (pH=7) with 1N HCl. The resulting

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-453-

precipitate was collected by filtration to provide the acid as a gray solid (0.753 g, 72%).

Part C: To a suspension of the acid of part B (0.750 g, 1.47 mmol) in dichloromethane (7 mL) were added *N*-methymorpholine (0.500 mL, 4.55 mmol), and *O*-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (0.198 g, 1.62 mmol), followed by PyBroP® (0.822 g, 1.76 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 24 hours then additional *N*-methymorpholine (0.242 mL, 2.21 mmol), *O*-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (0.052 g, 0.441 mmol) and PyBroP® (0.343 g, 0.735 mmol) were added. The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 23 hours and then additional *O*-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (0.017 g, 0.145 mmol) and PyBroP® (0.073 g, 0.157 mmol) were added. The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature overnight (about 18 hours) and then concentrated in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between H<sub>2</sub>O and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Chromatography (on silica, methanol/chloroform) provided the protected hydroxamate as an off-white solid (0.750 g, 84%).

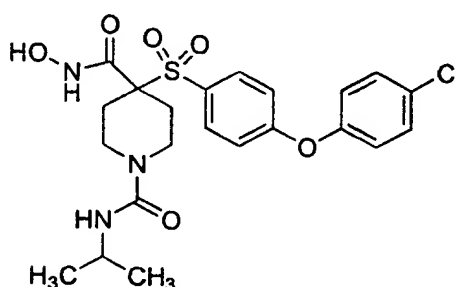
Part D: The protected hydroxamate of part C (0.730 g, 1.20 mmol) was treated with a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (10 mL) and methanol (1 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour, then diethyl ether (20 mL) was added and the solids were collected by filtration to provide the title compound as a pale yellow solid (0.625 g,

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-454-

87%). MS  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{24}H_{31}O_6N_3SCl$ : 525, found 525.

5 Example 90: Preparation of 4-[[4-(4-chlorophenoxy)-phenyl]sulfonyl]-N<sup>4</sup>-hydroxy-N<sup>1</sup>-(1-methylethyl)-1,4-piperidine dicarboxamide



10

Part A: To a suspension of the amine of part F, Example 88 (0.600 g, 1.34 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 mL) were added triethylamine (0.411 mL, 2.95 mmol) and isopropyl isocyanate (0.198 mL, 2.01 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours then diluted with dichloromethane (50 mL). The mixture was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O, saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> to give the urea as an off-white solid (0.670 g, >100%).

20 Part B: To a solution of the urea of part A (0.640 g, 1.29 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.199 g, 1.55 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 17 hours at which time additional  
25 potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.015 g, 0.117 mmol) was added. The resulting mixture was stirred for an additional 24 hours then the tetrahydrofuran was

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

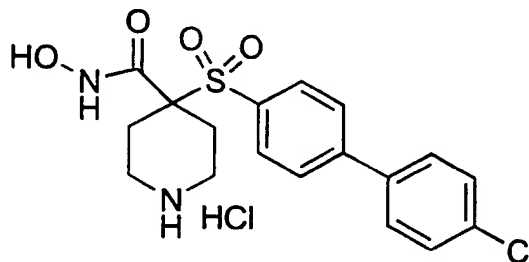
-455-

removed by blowing N<sub>2</sub> over the mixture. To a suspension of the residue in dichloromethane (5 mL) were added *N*-methylmorpholine (0.426 mL, 3.87 mmol) and *O*-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (0.181 g, 1.55 mmol), followed by PyBroP® (0.902 g, 1.94 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 7 hours and then concentrated in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between H<sub>2</sub>O and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the protected hydroxamate as an off-white solid (0.330 g, 44%).

Part C: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part B (0.330 g, 0.569 mmol) in dioxane (3 mL) and methanol (1 mL) was added a solution of 4*N* HCl in dioxane (10 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 3.5 hours then diethyl ether was added. The solids were collected by filtration to give the title compound as a white solid (0.259 g, 92%). MS MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>27</sub>O<sub>6</sub>N<sub>3</sub>SCl: 496, found 496.

Example 91: Preparation of 4-[(4'-chloro[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)sulfonyl]-*N*-hydroxy-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

-456-



Part A: To a solution of 4-bromothiophenol (16.98 g, 89.80 mmol) in acetone (200 mL), degassed with N<sub>2</sub>, was added K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (12.41 g, 89.80 mmol). After degassing the resulting mixture with N<sub>2</sub> for 5 minutes, the Boc-piperidine compound of part A, Example 88 (21.57 g, 81.64 mmol) was added. The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 19 hours and then filtered through a pad of Celite®, washing with acetone. The residue was washed with diethyl ether and the solids were collected by filtration to provide the sulfide as a green oil (31.7 g, >100%).

Part B: To a solution of the sulfide of part A (31.68 g, 81.64 mmol) in dichloromethane (200 mL), cooled to zero degrees Celsius, was added m-chloroperoxybenzoic acid (56.35 g, 50-60%, 163.28 mmol). The resulting mixture became very thick, and additional dichloromethane (100 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred at zero degrees Celsius for 1.5 hours and then at ambient temperature for 1.5 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O (300 mL) and aqueous sodium meta-bisulfite (8.00 g, 42.08 mmol in 50 mL of H<sub>2</sub>O) was added. The dichloromethane was removed in vacuo and the aqueous reaction mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



-457-

layers were washed with 10%  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$ , saturated  $\text{NaCl}$  and dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ . Concentration *in vacuo* provided the sulfone as a yellow oil (33.42 g, >100%).

Part C: To a solution of the sulfone of  
5 part B (7.80 g, 19.34 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (100 mL), cooled to zero degrees Celsius, was added lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (23.8 mL, 1M in tetrahydrofuran, 23.8 mmol) at such a rate that the temperature of the reaction never exceeded 2 degrees  
10 Celsius. After stirring at zero degrees Celsius for 30 minutes a solution of methyl chloroformate (2.30 mL, 29.8 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) was added at such a rate that the temperature of the reaction never exceeded 2 degrees Celsius. The resulting  
15 mixture was then slowly allowed to warm to ambient temperature. The mixture was diluted with saturated  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  and the tetrahydrofuran was removed *in vacuo*. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with  
20 saturated  $\text{NaCl}$  and dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ . Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the ester as a yellow solid (6.33 g, 69%).

Part D: To a solution of the ester of part C (4.74 g, 10.28 mmol) in dimethoxyethane (50 mL)  
25 were added 4-chlorophenylboronic acid (1.77 g, 11.30 mmol), aqueous  $\text{Cs}_2\text{CO}_3$  (25 mL, 2.0 M, 50.0 mmol) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0) (1 g). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 days. The reaction mixture was filtered  
30 through a pad of Celite®, washing with ethyl acetate, and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*.

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-458-

Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the biphenyl compound as an off-white solid (4.16 g, 82%).

Part E: To a solution of the biphenyl  
5 compound of part D (1.50 g, 3.04 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.468 g, 3.65 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour, additional tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) was  
10 added and the reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature overnight (about 18 hours). Additional tetrahydrofuran (15 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred for another 26 hours at ambient temperature. Additional potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.040 g,  
15 0.304 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature overnight (about 18 hours) and then the solvent was removed by blowing N<sub>2</sub> over the reaction mixture.

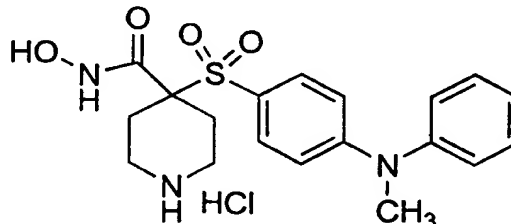
To a suspension of the residue in  
20 dichloromethane (20 mL) were added added N-methylmorpholine (1.00 mL, 9.12 mmol), O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (0.427 g, 3.65 mmol), followed by PyBroP® (2.13 g, 4.56 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature  
25 for 24 hours and then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between H<sub>2</sub>O and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the protected hydroxamate as  
30 a white solid (1.25 g, 71%).

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-459-

Part F: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part E (1.25 g, 2.16 mmol) in dioxane (3 mL) and methanol (1 mL) was added a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (10 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 3.5 hours, then diethyl ether (20 mL) was added. The solids were collected by filtration to give the title compound as a white solid (0.900 g, 97%). MS  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{18}H_{20}O_4N_2SCl$ : 395, found 395.

Example 92: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(methylphenylamino)phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride



Part A: To a solution of the ester of part C, Example 91 (1.00 g, 2.17 mmol) in toluene (4 mL) were added N-methylaniline (0.282 mL, 2.60 mmol),  $CS_2CO_3$  (0.990 g, 3.04 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)-dipalladium(0) (0.018 g, 0.02 mmol) and (R)-(+)-2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)1,1'-binaphthyl (BINAP; 0.021 g, 0.033 mmol). The resulting mixture was heated to 100 degrees Celsius for 20 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature, diethyl ether was added, the mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite®,

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-460-

washing with diethyl ether, and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the aniline as a yellow sticky gum (0.930 g, 88%).

5           Part B: To a solution of the aniline of part A (0.930 g, 1.90 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.293 g, 2.28 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 19 hours and then additional  
10 potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.024 g, 0.190 mmol) was added. After stirring at ambient temperature overnight (about 18 hours) the solvent was removed by blowing N<sub>2</sub> over the mixture.

To a suspension of the residue in  
15 dichloromethane (10 mL) were added added *N*-methylmorpholine (0.627 mL, 5.70 mmol), *O*-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (0.267 g, 2.28 mmol), followed by PyBroP® (1.33 g, 2.85 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature  
20 for 2 days and then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between H<sub>2</sub>O and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the protected hydroxamate as  
25 a white solid (0.860 g, 79%).

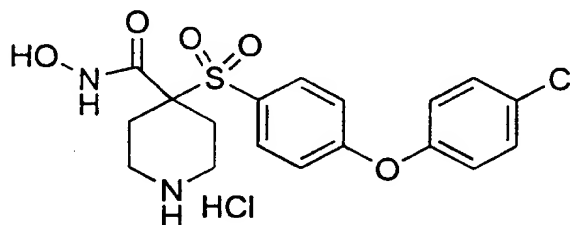
Part C: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part B (0.890 g, 1.55 mmol) in dioxane (3 mL) and methanol (1 mL) was added a solution of 4*N* HCl in dioxane (5 mL). The resulting mixture was  
30 stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour, then diethyl ether (15 mL) was added. The solids were

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-461-

collected by filtration to give the title compound as a white solid (0.529 g, 80%). MS  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{19}H_{24}O_4N_3S$ : 390, found 390.

- 5 Example 93: Preparation of 4-[[4-(4-chlorophenoxy)-phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-4-  
piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride



10

- Part A: To a suspension of resin I (4.98 g, 5.87mmol) in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (45 mL), in a peptide flask, were added the acid of part A,
- 15 Example 83 (4.55 g, 11.74 mmol), benzotriazole-1-yl-oxy-tris-pyrrolidino-phosphonim hexafluorophosphate (6.11 g, 11.74 mmol) and *N*-methyldmorpholine (2.58 mL, 23.48 mmol). The resulting mixture was agitated at ambient temperature for 14 hours. The resin was then
- 20 collected by filtration, the filtrate was removed and set aside, and the resin was washed with *N,N*-dimethylformamide,  $H_2O$ , *N,N*-dimethylformamide, methanol, dichloromethane and finally with diethyl ether. The resin was dried *in vacuo* at ambient
- 25 temperature to give the resin bound *p*-fluorosulfone as a yellow solid (6.72 g, 95%).

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-462-

The filtrate was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The aqueous layer was acidified (pH-2.0) with 2N HCl and then extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed  
5 with saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. The resulting residue was dissolved in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (40 mL), the above resin was added, followed by *N*-methylmorpholine (1.50 mL, 13.64 mmol) and benzotriazole-1-yl-oxy-tris-pyrrolidino-  
10 phosphonim hexafluorophosphate (3.05 g, 5.86 mmol). The resulting mixture was agitated at ambient temperature for 3.5 hours. The resin was then collected by filtration and washed with *N,N*-dimethylformamide, H<sub>2</sub>O, *N,N*-dimethylformamide,  
15 methanol, dichloromethane and finally with diethyl ether. The resin was dried *in vacuo* at ambient temperature to give the resin bound *p*-fluorosulfone as a pale orange solid (6.34 g, 89%). The loading (0.78 mmol/g) was determined by cleaving a small  
20 portion of the resin bound *p*-fluorosulfone with 95% trifluoroacetic acid/H<sub>2</sub>O.

Part B: To a suspension of the resin bound *p*-fluorosulfone (0.700 g, 0.546 mmol) in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (3 mL) was added *p*-chlorophenol (0.702  
25 g, 5.46 mmol) and Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (1.78 g, 5.46 mmol). The resulting mixture was heated to 110 degrees Celsius for 13 hours. The resin was then collected by filtration and washed consecutively with *N,N*-dimethylformamide, H<sub>2</sub>O, *N,N*-dimethylformamide, 2N HCl,  
30 *N,N*-dimethylformamide, methanol, and dichloromethane. The resulting resin was resubjected to the above

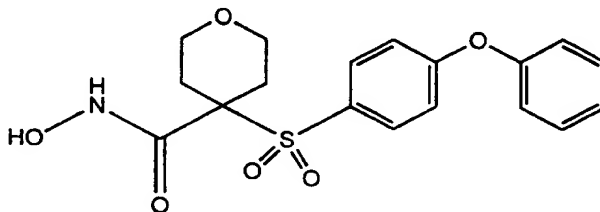
**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-463-

reaction conditions for 3 hours. The resin was then collected by filtration and washed consecutively with *N,N*-dimethylformamide, H<sub>2</sub>O, *N,N*-dimethylformamide, 2*N* HCl, *N,N*-dimethylformamide, methanol, and  
5 dichloromethane. The solid was dried in vacuo at ambient temperature to provide the resin bound hydroxamate as an orange solid (0.692 g, 91%).

Part C: The resin bound hydroxamate of part B (0.692 g, 0.540 mmol) was treated with 95%  
10 trifluoroacetic acid/H<sub>2</sub>O (3 mL) for 1 hour at ambient temperature. The resin was filtered and washed with 95% trifluoroacetic acid/H<sub>2</sub>O (3 mL) and then dichloromethane (2x 3 mL). The filtrate was then evaporated. Reverse phase chromatography (on silica,  
15 acetonitrile/H<sub>2</sub>O/ trifluoroacetic acid) provided the hydroxamate. The resulting solid was dissolved in acetonitrile (5 mL) and H<sub>2</sub>O (0.5 mL) and treated with concentrated HCl. The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 5 minutes and the  
20 concentrated in vacuo to provide the title compound as an off-white solid (0.220 g, 91%). MS MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>20</sub>O<sub>5</sub>N<sub>2</sub>SCl: 411, found 411.

Example 94: Preparation of Tetrahydro-*N*-hydroxy-4-  
25 [(4-phenoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]-2*H*-pyran-  
4-carboxamide



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-464-

Part A: To a stirred solution of the methyl ester compound of Example 55, part C, (0.96 g, 3.2 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (30 mL) was added  
5 phenol (0.3 g, 3.2 mmol), followed by cesium carbonate (3.2 g, 10 mmol). The resulting composition was heated to 70 degrees Celsius for 5 hours. The solution remained at ambient temperature for 18 hours, was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O and extracted with  
10 ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with half-saturated NaCl and dried over sodium sulfate. The solvent was removed by rotary evaporation to yield the desired phenoxy compound (1.1 g, 92%).

Part B: Sodium hydroxide (1 g, 25 mmol)  
15 was added to a solution of the phenoxy compound of part A (1.1 g, 2.9 mmol) in THF (10 mL) and ethanol (10 mL). The resulting solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour. The solution was then heated to 80 degrees Celsius for 1 hour. The  
20 solvent was removed by rotary evaporation and the resulting sodium salt was acidified with 1 N HCl (50 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. The solvent was removed by rotary evaporation to yield the desired phenoxy  
25 carboxylic acid (1.1 g, 99%).

Part C: To a stirred solution of the phenoxy carboxylic acid of part B (1.1 g, 3 mmol) in DMF (7 mL) was added N-hydroxybenzotriazole-H<sub>2</sub>O (0.623 g, 4.6 mmol), followed by 1-[3-  
30 (dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.634 g, 3.3 mmol). After 10 minutes,

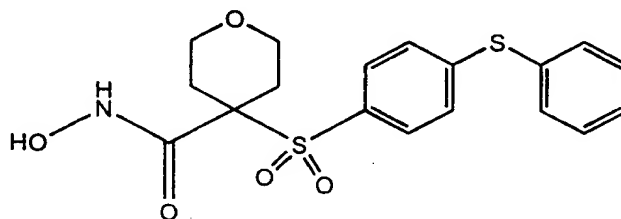
**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**



-465-

a 50% aqueous hydroxylamine solution was added (2 mL, 30 mmol) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was diluted with saturated sodium bicarbonate and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and followed by half-saturated NaCl and then dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/H<sub>2</sub>O) provided the title compound as a white solid (0.37 g, 33%). HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>) MH<sup>+</sup> for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>19</sub>NO<sub>6</sub>S  
378.1011. Found: 378.0994.

Example 95: Preparation of Tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-  
[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-2H-  
pyran-4-carboxamide



Part A: To a stirred solution under a nitrogen atmosphere of the methyl ester of Example 55, part C, (1.02 g, 3.4 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL) was added thiophenol (0.37 g, 3.4 mmol), followed by cesium carbonate (3.3g, 10.1 mmol) and the solution was heated to 70 degrees Celsius for 17 hours. The solution remained at ambient temperature for 1 hour, was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with half-saturated NaCl and dried over

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-466-

Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the S-phenyl compound (0.6 g, 41%).

Part B: To a stirred solution of the S-phenyl compound of part A (0.6 g, 1.4 mmol) in THF (10 mL) and ethanol (10 mL) was added NaOH (0.8 g, 20 mmol). The solution was heated to 80 degrees Celsius for 1 hour. The solution remained at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solvent was removed by rotary evaporation, the resulting sodium salt was acidified with 1 N HCl (25 mL), extracted with ethyl acetate, and the organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate. The solvent was removed by rotary evaporation to yield the desired S-phenyl carboxylic acid (0.6 g, quantitative yield).

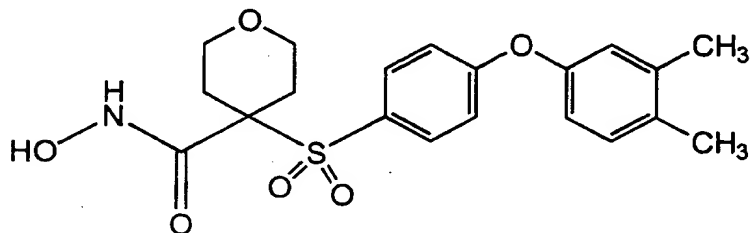
Part C: To a stirred solution of the S-phenyl carboxylic acid of part B (0.6 g, 1.5 mmol) in DMF (6 mL) was added N-hydroxybenzotriazole-H<sub>2</sub>O (0.30 g, 2.2 mmol), followed by 1-[3-(dimethylamino)-propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.32 g, 1.6 mmol). After 10 minutes, a 50% aqueous hydroxylamine solution was added (1.5 mL, 22 mmol) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature 42 hours. The solution was diluted with saturated sodium bicarbonate and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O, followed by half-saturated NaCl and dried over sodium sulfate. Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/H<sub>2</sub>O) provided the title compound as a white solid (0.15 g, 26%). HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>) MH<sup>+</sup> for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>19</sub>NO<sub>5</sub>S<sub>2</sub> 394.0783. Found: 394.0753.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-467-

Example 96: Preparation of 4-[[4-(3,4-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

5



Part A: To a stirred solution of the methyl ester Example 55, part C, (1.04 g, 3.3 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (30 mL) was added 3,4-dimethylphenol (0.4g, 3.3 mmol), followed by cesium carbonate (3.2 g, 10 mmol). The resulting solution was heated to 88 degrees Celsius for 5 hours. The solution was concentrated by rotary evaporation, diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. The solvent was removed by rotary evaporation to yield the desired dimethylphenoxy compound (1.2g, 91%).

Part B: To a solution of the dimethylphenoxy compound of part A (1.2 g, 3 mmol) in THF (10 mL) and ethanol (10 mL) was added NaOH (1 g, 25 mmol). The resulting solution was heated to 80 degrees Celsius for 1 hour. The solvent was removed by rotary evaporation, the resulting sodium salt was acidified with 1 N HCl (50 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate. The solvent was removed by rotary

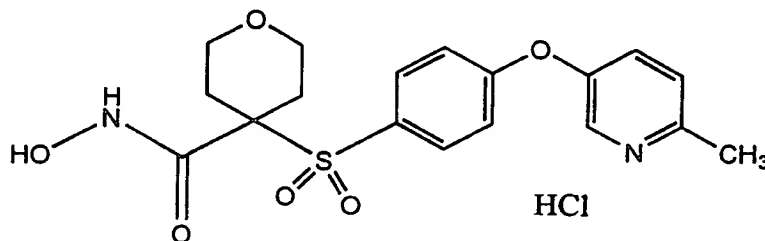
**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-468-

evaporation to yield the desired dimethylphenoxy carboxylic acid (1.2 g, quantitative yield).

Part C: To a stirred solution of the dimethylphenoxy carboxylic acid of part B (1.2 g, 3 mmol) in DMF (7 mL) was added N-hydroxybenzotriazole-H<sub>2</sub>O (0.623 g, 4.6 mmol), followed by 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.634 g, 3.3 mmol). After 10 minutes, a 50% aqueous hydroxylamine solution was added (2 mL, 30 mmol) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature 18 hours. The solution was diluted with saturated sodium bicarbonate and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and followed half-saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/H<sub>2</sub>O) provided the title compound as a white solid (0.52 g, 43%). HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>) MH<sup>+</sup> for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>23</sub>NO<sub>6</sub>S 406.1324. Found: 406.1302.

Example 97: Preparation of Tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[(6-methyl-3-pyridinyl)oxy]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide, monohydrochloride



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-469-

Part A: To a stirred solution of the methyl ester of Example 55, Part C, (1.02 g, 3.4 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL) was added 5-hydroxy-2-methyl-pyridine (0.54g, 5 mmol), followed by cesium carbonate (3.2g, 10 mmol). The resulting solution was heated to 70 degrees Celsius for 5 hours. The solution remained at ambient temperature for 4 days, then was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with half-saturated NaCl and dried over sodium sulfate. The solvent was removed by rotary evaporation to yield a heavy oil from which the desired white methyl pyridine compound crystallized at ambient temperature *in vacuo* (1.2 g, 94%).

Part B: To a solution of the methyl pyridine compound of part A (1.2 g, 3.2 mmol) in THF (13 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanoate (0.5 g, 3.5 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours, during which time a gel formed. The solvent was removed by rotary evaporation to yield the desired methyl pyridine carboxylic acid (1.4g, quantitative yield).

Part C: To a stirred solution of the methyl pyridine carboxylic acid of part B (1.4 g, 3.2 mmol) in methylene chloride (10 mL) was added bromo-tris-pyrrolidino-phosphonium hexafluorophosphate (1.79 g, 3.8 mmol), followed by 4-methylmorpholine (0.97 g, 9.6 mmol), followed by O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-yl-hydroxylamine (0.41 g, 3.5 mmol) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 1.5 hours. The solution was filtered to remove a

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

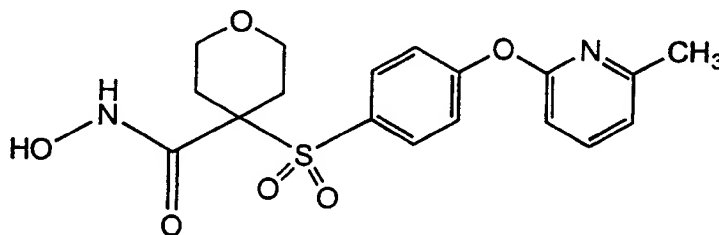
-470-

precipitate and the solvent was removed by rotary evaporation. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the O-tetrahydropyran methyl pyridine as a white solid (1.48 g, 97%).

5           Part D: Methanol (3 mL) was added to a stirred solution of the O-tetrahydropyran methyl pyridine of part C (1.48 g, 3.1 mmol) in 4 N HCl in dioxane (5 mL). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours and poured into ethyl ether.  
10 The resulting precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration. Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/H<sub>2</sub>O/HCl) provided the title compound as a white solid (0.64 g, 53%). HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>) MH<sup>+</sup> for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S 393.1120. Found: 393.1110.

15

Example 98: Preparation of Tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-  
[[4-[(6-methyl-2-pyridinyl)oxy]phenyl]-  
sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide



20

Part A: To a stirred solution of the methyl ester of Example 55, part C, (1.0 g, 3.3 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL) was added 2-hydroxy-  
25 6-methyl-pyridine (0.54 g, 5 mmol), followed by cesium carbonate (3.2g, 10 mmol). The resulting solution was heated to 70 degrees Celsius for 5

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-471-

hours. The solution remained at ambient temperature for 11 hours, at which time additional 2-hydroxy-6-methyl-pyridine (0.3 g, 2.7 mmol) was added to the stirred solution and the resulting solution was  
5 heated to 70 degrees Celsius for 3 hours. The solution was concentrated by rotary evaporation, diluted with saturated NaCl in H<sub>2</sub>O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate. The solvent was removed by rotary  
10 evaporation and chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/methanol) provided the desired methyl pyridine as a white solid (0.63 g, 49%).

Part B: To a solution of the methyl pyridine compound of part A (0.63 g, 1.6 mmol) in THF  
15 (13 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanoate (0.5 g, 3.5 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The precipitate that formed was removed by filtration, washed with methylene chloride and dried *in vacuo* to provide the  
20 methyl pyridine carboxylic acid potassium salt (0.4 g, 55%).

Part C: To a stirred solution of the methyl pyridine carboxylic acid potassium salt of part B (0.4 g, 0.9 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (5  
25 mL) was added bromo-tris-pyrrolidino-phosphonium hexafluorophosphate (0.5 g, 1 mmol), followed by 4-methylmorpholine (0.27 g, 2.6 mmol), followed by a 50% aqueous hydroxylamine solution (0.6 mL, 9 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred at ambient  
30 temperature 32 hours. The solution was concentrated by rotary evaporation and reverse phase

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

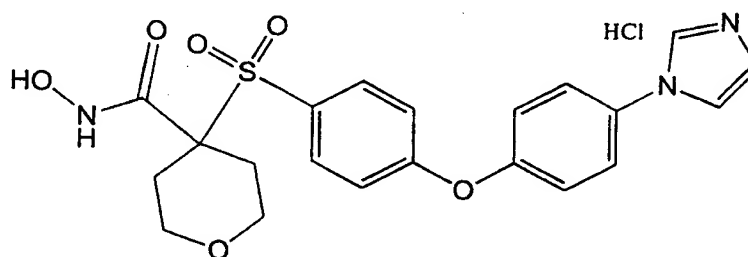
-472-

chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/H<sub>2</sub>O) provided the title compound as a white solid (0.162 g, 47%). HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>) MH<sup>+</sup> for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S 393.1120. Found: 393.1119.

5

Example 99: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-  
[[4-[4-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenoxy]phenyl]-  
sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide,  
monohydrochloride

10



Part A: To a solution of the THP  
pyranfluoro compound of Example 55, part C, (2.0 g,  
15 5.2 mmol ) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (6 mL) was added  
4-(1,3-imidazole)phenol (12.9 g, 33.3 mmol), followed  
by cesium carbonate (32.5 g, 99.9 mmol). The  
reaction was heated at 65 degrees Celsius for twelve  
hours. Removing the dimethylacetamide in vacuo  
20 afforded a brown solid. Reverse phase chromatography  
(on silica, acetonitrile/water) gave the THP-  
protected product in solution.

Part B: A solution of 10% HCl<sub>aq</sub> (100 mL)  
was slowly added to the solution of the crude THP-  
25 protected product from A in acetonitrile/water (100  
mL). After stirring overnight (about 18 hours), the  
acetonitrile was removed. The resultant precipitate

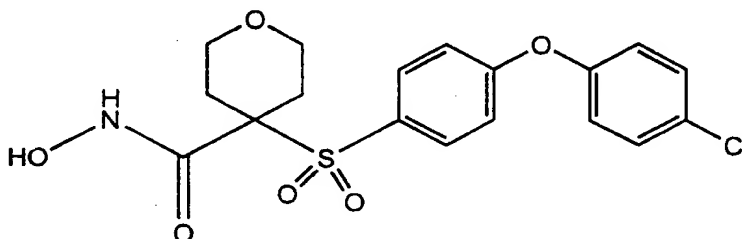
**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**



-473-

was collected, giving the title compound as a brown solid (6.0 g, 41%). MS (FAB)  $M^+H$  calculated for  $C_{21}H_{21}N_3O_6S_1$ : 444, found 444.

- 5 Example 100: Preparation of 4-[[4-(4-chlorophenoxy)-phenyl]sulfonyl]-tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide



10

Part A: To a stirred solution of the THP pyranfluoro compound of Example 55, Part C, (2.9 g, 7.5 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (15 mL) was added p-chloro-phenol (1.93 g, 15 mmol), followed by cesium carbonate (7.3 g, 22.5 mmol). The resulting composition was heated to 90 degrees Celsius for 1.5 hours. The solution remained at ambient temperature for 18 hours with stirring, and dimethylformamide (20 mL) was added to the stirred solution, followed by cesium carbonate (2 g, 6.2 mmol). The resulting composition was heated to 95 degrees Celsius for 3 hours. The solution then remained at ambient temperature 20 hours, at which time it was diluted with  $H_2O$  and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with half-saturated NaCl and dried over sodium sulfate. The solvent was removed by rotary evaporation. Chromatography (on silica,

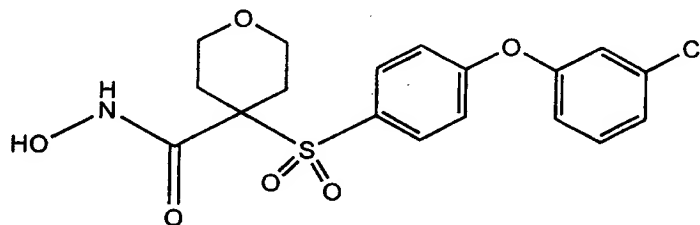
**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-474-

ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the p-chloro phenoxyphenyl THP-protected hydroxamate compound (2.9 g, 78%).

Part B: To a solution of the p-chloro phenoxyphenyl THP-protected hydroxamate compound of part A (2.9 g, 5.7 mmol) in dioxane (5 mL) was added 4N HCl in dioxane (5 mL, 20 mmol), followed by methanol (7.5 mL). The resulting solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour. The solvent was removed by rotary evaporation. Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/H<sub>2</sub>O) provided the title compound as a white solid (1.35 g, 58%). MS (FAB) MH<sup>+</sup> for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>18</sub>NO<sub>6</sub>SCl 412. Found: 412.

Example 101: Preparation of 4-[[4-(3-chlorophenoxy)-phenyl]sulfonyl]tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide



20

Part A: To a stirred solution of the THP pyranfluoro compound of Example 55, Part C, (5.0 g, 13 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL) was added p-chloro-phenol (5 g, 39 mmol), followed by cesium carbonate (17 g, 52 mmol). The resulting solution was heated to 95 degrees Celsius for 7 hours. The solution was maintained at ambient temperature for 7

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-475-

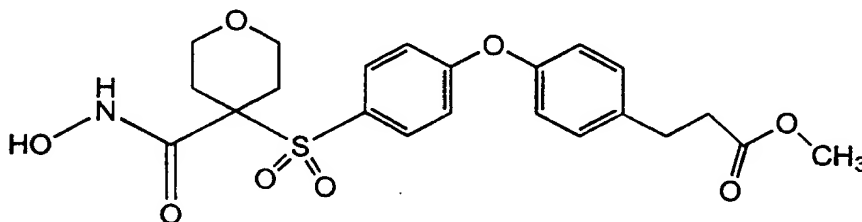
hours, diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with half-saturated NaCl and dried over sodium sulfate. The solution was concentrated by rotary evaporation.

- 5 Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the m-chloro phenoxyphenyl THP-protected hydroxamate compound (5.2 g, 82%).

Part B: To a solution of the m-chloro phenoxyphenyl THP-protected hydroxamate compound of  
10 part A (5.2 g, 10 mmol) in dioxane (5 mL) was added 4N HCl in dioxane (5 mL, 20 mmol), followed by methanol (10 mL). The resulting solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour. The solvent was removed by rotary evaporation to provide the title  
15 compound as a white solid (3.4 g, 79%). HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>) M + NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>18</sub>NO<sub>6</sub>SCl 429.0887. Found: 429.0880.

Example 102: Preparation of methyl 4-[4-

20 [(tetrahydro-4-[(hydroxyamino)carbonyl]-2H-pyran-4-yl)sulfonyl]-  
phenoxy]benzenepropanoate



25 Part A: To a stirred solution of the THP pyranfluoro compound of Example 55, part C, (5.0 g, 13 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (45 mL) was added

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-476-

5 methyl 3-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-propanoate (7 g, 39 mmol), followed by cesium carbonate (17 g, 52 mmol). The resulting composition was heated to 95 degrees Celsius for 7 hours. The solution then remained at ambient temperature for 7 hours. The solution was thereafter diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with half-saturated NaCl and dried over sodium sulfate. The solution was concentrated by rotary evaporation.

10 Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the methyl propanoate phenoxyphenyl THP-protected hydroxamate compound (5.6 g, 79%).

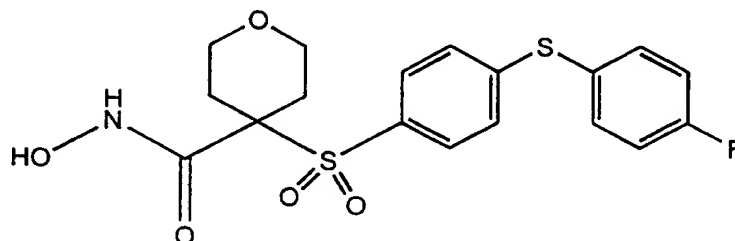
Part B: To a solution of the methyl propanoate phenoxyphenyl THP-protected hydroxamate compound of part A (5.6 g, 10 mmol) in methanol (5 mL) was added 4N HCl in dioxane (5 mL, 20 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 0.5 hours. The solvent was removed by rotary evaporation. The residue was dissolved in methylene chloride/ethyl acetate and the compound precipitated with hexane. The precipitate was washed with hexane and dried *in vacuo* to provide the title compound as a white solid (3.8 g, 80%). HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>) M<sup>+</sup> for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>25</sub>NO<sub>8</sub>S 464.138. Found: 464.135.

20

25

Example 103: Preparation of 4-[[4-[(4-fluorophenyl)-thio]phenyl]sulfonyl]tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

-477-



Part A: To a stirred solution under a nitrogen atmosphere of the THP pyranfluoro compound of Example 55, part C, (2.9 g, 7.5 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (25 mL) was added cesium carbonate (4.9 g, 15 mmol), followed by 4-fluoro-thiophenol (1.9 g, 15 mmol). The resulting composition was heated to 95 degrees Celsius for 7 hours. Cesium carbonate was added (1.2 g, 3.8 mmol) after 1 hour of heating and again at two hours. The solution remained at ambient temperature for 9 hours, was concentrated by rotary evaporation, diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O containing 30% brine and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with half-saturated NaCl and dried over sodium sulfate. The solution was concentrated by rotary evaporation. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) followed by reverse phase chromatography (acetonitrile/H<sub>2</sub>O) provided the p-fluoro-phenyl-S-phenyl THP-protected hydroxamate compound (1.9 g, 55%).

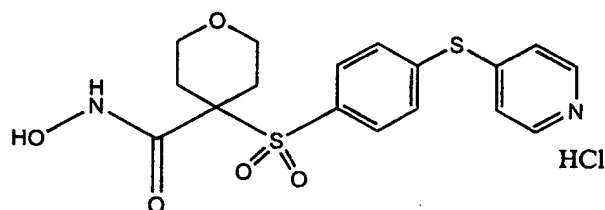
Part B: To a solution of the p-fluoro-phenyl-S-phenyl THP-protected hydroxamate compound of part A (1.9 g, 4 mmol) in methanol (5 mL) was added 4N HCl in dioxane (5 mL, 20 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 0.5

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-478-

hours. The solvent was removed by rotary evaporation, the residue was dissolved in methylene chloride and precipitated with hexane. The precipitate was and dried in vacuo to provide the  
5 title compound as a white solid (1.5 g, 89%). HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>) M+NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>18</sub>NO<sub>5</sub>S<sub>2</sub>F 429.0954. Found: 429.0948.

Example 104: Preparation of Tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-  
[[4-(4-pyridinylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-  
10 2H-pyran-4-carboxamide,  
monohydrochloride



15 Part A: To a stirred solution of the THP pyranfluoro compound of Example 55, Part C, (2.9 g, 7.5 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL) was added potassium carbonate (2.6 g, 19 mmol), followed by 4-mercaptopyridine (1.7 g, 15 mmol). The resulting  
20 composition was heated to 75 degrees Celsius for 5 hours. Potassium carbonate was added (0.26 g, 1.9 mmol) after 1 hour of heating and again at two hours. The solution remained at ambient temperature for 14 hours. The solution was concentrated by rotary  
25 evaporation, diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O containing 30% brine and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with half-saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. The solution was concentrated by rotary evaporation.

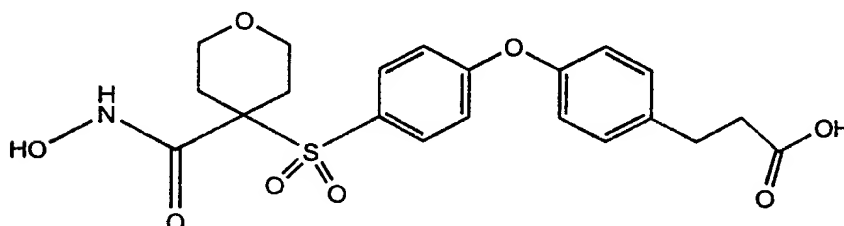
**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-479-

Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the mercaptopyridine THP-protected hydroxamate compound (1.2 g, 33%).

Part B: To a solution of the  
5 mercaptopyridine THP-protected hydroxamate compound of part A (1.2 g, 2.5 mmol) in acetonitrile (20 mL) was added 12.5 N HCl (0.4 mL, 5 mmol), followed by methanol (3 mL). The resulting solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour. The precipitate  
10 was filtered, washed with methanol followed by ethyl ether and dried in vacuo to provide the title compound as a white solid (0.92 g, 86%). HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>) M+NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S<sub>2</sub> 395.0735. Found: 395.0734.

15 Example 105: Preparation of 4-[4-[[tetrahydro-4-[(hydroxyamino)carbonyl]-2H-pyran-4-yl]sulfonyl]phenoxy]benzenepropanoic acid



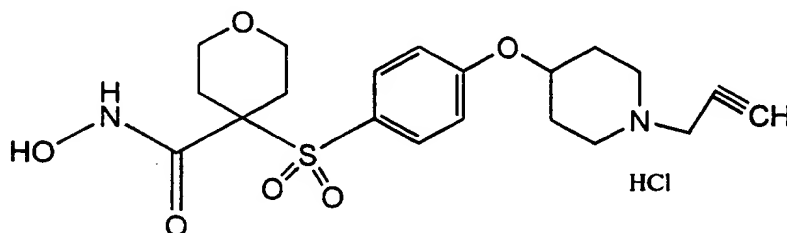
Part A: To a stirred solution of the title compound of Example 102 (0.1 g, 0.2 mmol) in methanol (0.5 mL) was added aqueous 1 M Li(OH)<sub>2</sub> (0.43 mL, 0.43  
25 mmol). After standing at ambient temperature 24 hours, the solution was refluxed 20 hours. The solution was lyophilized to dryness and reverse phase

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-480-

chromatography provided the title compound as a white solid (9 mg, 9%). MS (FAB)  $M+Li^+$  for  $C_{21}H_{23}NO_8S$  456. Found: 456.

- 5 Example 106: Preparation of Tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[[1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinyloxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide, monohydrochloride



Part A: To a heat dried three-neck flask under a nitrogen atmosphere was added NaH (1.59g of 60%, 40 mmol) slurried in N,N-dimethylformamide (50 mL). The slurry was chilled to zero degrees Celsius using an ice bath and N-Boc-4-hydroxy piperidine was added (8 g, 40 mmol) followed by a N,N-dimethylformamide rinse (10 mL). The ice bath was removed and the stirred solution permitted to reach ambient temperature over two hours. The stirred solution was again chilled to zero degrees Celsius and the methyl ester compound of Example 55, part C, (10 g, 33 mmol) dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide (40 mL) was added. The ice bath was removed and the solution stirred at ambient temperature 48 hours. The solution was concentrated by rotary evaporation. The solution was diluted with  $H_2O$  and extracted with

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**



-481-

ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate. After chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane/methanol), the crude N-Boc methyl ester was treated with 1 N HCl in methanol.

- 5 The solvent was removed by rotary evaporation. The residue was then dissolved in acetonitrile (21 mL) to which H<sub>2</sub>O was added (21 mLs). Reverse phase chromaatography (on silica, acetonitrile/H<sub>2</sub>O) afforded the purified piperidine methyl ester as the HCl salt  
10 (4.9g, 35%).

- Part B: To a stirred suspension of the piperidine methyl ester HCl salt of part A (1.8 g, 4 mmol) in acetonitrile (24 mL) and was added potassium carbonate (1.8 g, 13 mmol), followed by propargyl  
15 bromide (0.58 mL of 80% solution, 5.2 mmol). The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated by rotary evaporation, diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and  
20 concentrated by rotary evaporation. Chromatography (on silica, methylene chloride/methanol) provided the propargyl piperidine methyl ester compound (1.1 g, 63%).

- Part C: To a solution of the propargyl  
25 piperidine methyl ester compound of part B (1.1 g, 2.7 mmol) in THF (3 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanoate (0.57 g, 4 mmol). After 5 minutes, THF was added (12 mL), followed by a second addition of THF (15 mL) after 10 more minutes. The  
30 resulting solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours, during which a gel formed. The solvent

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-482-

was removed by rotary evaporation, and the residue was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O and washed with ethyl acetate. The aqueous layer was acidified and chromatographed (on silica, acetonitrile/H<sub>2</sub>O) to provide the desired  
5 propargyl piperidine carboxylic acid after lyophilization (0.64 g, 59%).

Part D: To a stirred solution of propargyl piperidine carboxylic acid of part C (0.64 g, 1.6 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (5 mL) was added 1-  
10 hydroxybenzotriazole (0.3 g, 2.3 mmol), followed by 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.33 g, 1.7 mmol), followed by O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (0.57 g, 4.8 mmol). The solution was stirred at ambient  
15 temperature 42 hours, concentrated by rotary evaporation, diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate, followed by brine and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. The solution was concentrated by rotary  
20 evaporation and chromatographed on reverse phase (on silica, acetonitrile/H<sub>2</sub>O) to provide the title compound as a white solid upon lyophilization (0.2 g, 30%). HRMS (ES<sup>+</sup>) MH<sup>+</sup> for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S 423.159. Found: 423.159.

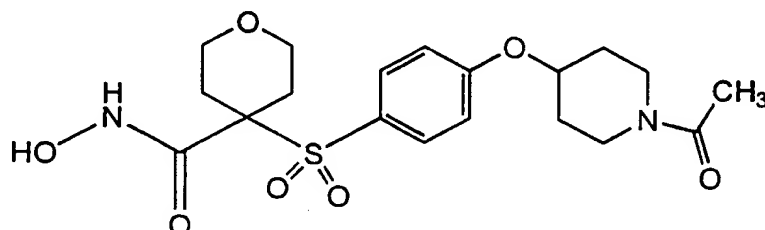
25

Example 107: Preparation of 4-[[4-[(1-acetyl-4-piperidinyl)oxy]phenyl]-sulfonyl]tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-  
2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

30

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-483-



Part A: Acetic anhydride (1.7 g, 16 mmol) was added to a stirred suspension of the piperidine methyl ester HCl salt of Example 106, part A, (1.8 g, 4 mmol) in pyridine (2 mL). The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 20 minutes. The solution was concentrated by rotary evaporation and chromatographed (on silica, ethyl acetate/methanol) to provide the acetyl piperidine methyl ester compound (1.5 g, 83%).

Part B: To a solution of the acetyl piperidine methyl ester compound of part A (1.5 g, 3.3 mmol) in THF (5 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanoate (0.86 g, 6 mmol). After 5 minutes, THF was added (15 mL), followed by a second addition of THF (15 mL) after 10 more minutes. The resulting solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The precipitate was isolated by filtration to provide the desired acetyl piperidine carboxylic acid (1.5 g, 98%).

Part C: To a stirred solution of acetyl piperidine carboxylic acid of part B (0.9 g, 2 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (5 mL) was added bromo-tris-pyrrolidino-phosphonium hexafluorophosphate (1 g, 2.3 mmol), followed by 4-methylmorpholine (0.6 g, 6 mmol), followed by aqueous O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-

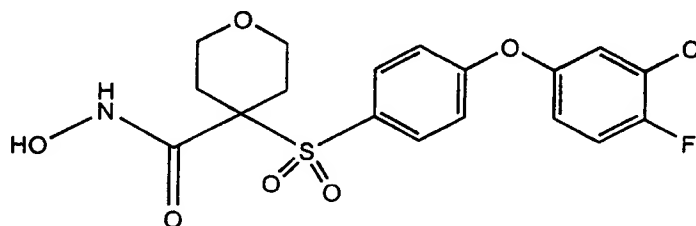
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-484-

yl-hydroxylamine (1.5 mL, 23 mmol) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature 48 hours.

Reverse-phase chromatography (on silica, H<sub>2</sub>O/acetonitrile) provided title compound as a white solid (0.1 g, 12%). MS (FAB) MH<sup>+</sup> for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>7</sub>S 427. Found: 427.

Example 108: Preparation of 4-[[4-(3-chloro-4-fluorophenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-  
tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-  
pyran-4-carboxamide



Part A: To a stirred solution of the THP pyranfluoro compound of Example 55, part C, (3.2 g, 7.7 mmol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (15 mL) was added the 3-chloro-4-fluorophenol (1.7 mL, 12 mmol), followed by cesium carbonate (5 g, 15.5 mmol). The reaction was heated at 95 degrees Celsius for 2 hours. Cesium carbonate (2.5 g, 8 mmol) was added, and the reaction was heated at 95 degrees Celsius for 6 hours. The solution remained at ambient temperature for 8 hours. The crude reaction was then filtered to remove the cesium chloride and precipitated product. The filter cake was suspended in H<sub>2</sub>O and acidified with HCl to pH=6. After foaming

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

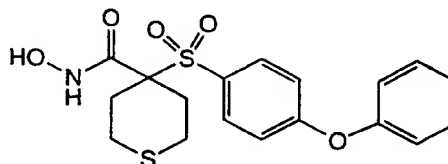
-485-

ceased, the precipitate was removed by filtration, washed with H<sub>2</sub>O, dissolved in H<sub>2</sub>O/acetonitrile and chromatographed over a reverse phase HPLC column (H<sub>2</sub>O/acetonitrile) to give the 3-chloro-4-fluoro  
5 phenoxy THP-protected hydroxamate (1.4 g, 35%).

Part B: To a stirred solution of the 3-chloro-4-fluoro phenoxy THP-protected hydroxamate from part A (1.4 g, 2.7 mmol) in acetonitrile (10 mL) was added 1N aqueous HCl (10 mL). The solution was  
10 stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour. The acetonitrile was evaporated off at ambient temperature under a steady stream of nitrogen until a heavy precipitate formed. The precipitate was filtered and the cake was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O followed by  
15 diethyl ether and dried under vacuum, giving the title compound as a white solid (12.5g, 96%). The compound was recrystallized from acetone/hexane, giving white crystals (10.9 g, 86%). HRMS (ES) M+NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>19</sub>NO<sub>6</sub>SFCl 447.079. Found: 447.080.

20

Example 109: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-  
[[4-(4-phenoxy)phenyl] sulfonyl 2H-  
thiopyran-4-carboxamide



25

Part A: To a solution of the methylester thiopyran compound of Part C, Example 50 (MW 318, 3

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-486-

g, 1.0 equivalents) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (DMA; 40 mL) were added cesium carbonate (12g, 1.5 equivalents) and phenol (1.5g). The mixture was heated to 95 degrees Celsius for 6 hours. After the reaction was cooled to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was filtered and the N,N-dimethylacetamide was then removed via rotary evaporation. The residue was dissolved in 10% aqueous HCl (100mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (2x). The ethyl acetate extract was dried over sodium sulfate and removed under reduced pressure to give an oil. The oil was purified on silica gel to give 2 g of methyl ester. The <sup>1</sup>H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound.

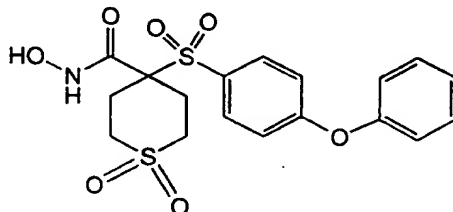
Part B: To a solution of the methyl ester compound of Part A (MW 392, 2 g) in THF (20 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanoate (MW 128, 1.6 g, 1.2 equivalents). The mixture stirred 2-3 hours at ambient temperature until a solid precipitate developed. After the hydrolysis was complete, N-methylmorpholine (2 mL) was added followed by PyBrop (2.3 g, 1.2 equivalents). The solution was stirred for 10 minutes, then aqueous hydroxylamine was added and stirring for an additional 2 hours. After complete reaction (2 hours) the solvent was removed via rotary evaporation. The residue was dissolved in water/acetonitrile, made acidic with TFA (pH=2), then purified on prep RPHPLC to give 1 g the title compound as a white solid. The <sup>1</sup>H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound. MS (CI) M+H calculated for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>19</sub>NO<sub>5</sub>S<sub>2</sub>: 393, found 393.

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-487-

Example 110: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-  
[[4-(4-phenoxy)phenyl] sulfonyl 2H-  
sulfonyl pyran-4-carboxamide

5



Part A: Water (50mL) was added to a solution of the compound of Example 109, part A, (2 g) in tetrahydrofuran (50mL). To this vigorously stirred mixture was added Oxone® (8 g, 3 equivalents). The course of the reaction was monitored by RPHPLC. After 3 hours, water was added and the product was extracted with ethyl acetate (100 mL, 2x). The ethyl acetate was dried over sodium sulfate. After solvent was removed via reduced pressure, 1.8 g of the phenoxy methyl ester compound was obtained as a white solid. The <sup>1</sup>H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound.

Part B: To a solution of the phenoxy methyl ester compound of part A (MW 590, 2 g) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanoate (MW 128, 1.2 g, 1.2 equivalents). The mixture was stirred 2-3 hours until a solid precipitate developed. After the hydrolysis was complete, N-methylmorpholine (2mL) was added followed by PyBrop (2.3 g, 1.2 equivalents). The solution was stirred for 10 minutes then aqueous hydroxylamine was

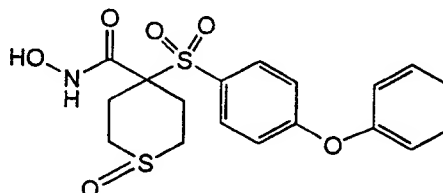
**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-488-

added and with stirring for an additional 2 hours. After complete reaction, (2 hours) the solvent was removed via rotary evaporation. The residue was dissolved in water/acetonitrile, made acidic with  
5 trifluoroacetic acid (pH=2), then purified on prep RPHPLC to give 500 mg of the title compound as a white solid. The  $^1\text{H}$  NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound. MS (CI)  $\text{M}+\text{H}$  calculated for  $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{19}\text{NO}_7\text{S}_2$ : 425, found 425.

10

Example 111: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-  
[[4-(4-phenoxy)phenyl] sulfonyl 2H-  
sulfoxyl pyran-4-carboxamide



15

Part A: To a solution of methyl ester of Example 109, part A, (2 g) in acetic acid/water (25/5mL) was added hydrogen peroxide (2mL, 30%  
20 solution). The course of this vigorously stirred solution was monitored by RPHPLC. After 3 hours, water was added and the product was extracted with ethyl acetate (100 mL, 2x). The ethyl acetate was dried over sodium sulfate. After solvent was removed  
25 via reduced pressure, 2.1 grams of the methylester sulfoxidepyran Phenyl-O-phenyl compound was obtained as a white solid. The  $^1\text{H}$  NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound.

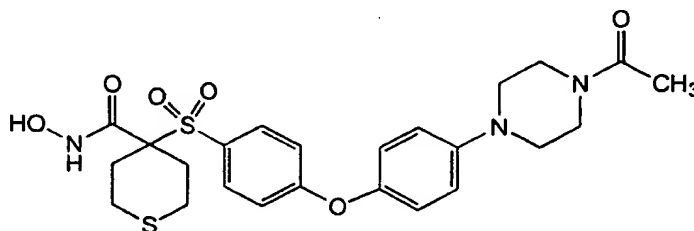
**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**



-489-

Part B: To a solution of the methylester sulfoxidepyran Phenyl-O-phenyl compound of Part A (MW 578, 1.8 g) in tetrahydrofuran (25 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanoate (MW 128, 1.2 g, 1.2 equivalents). The mixture was stirred 2-3 hours until a solid precipitate developed. After the hydrolysis was complete, N-methyl morpholine (2 mL) was added followed by PyBrop (2.3 g, 1.2 equivalents). The solution was stirred for 10 minutes then aqueous hydroxylamine was added, with stirring for an additional 2 hours. After complete reaction (12 hours) the solvent was removed via rotary evaporation. The residue was dissolved in water/acetonitrile, made acidic with trifluoroacetic acid (pH=2), then purified on prep RPHPLC to give 500 milligrams of the title compound as a white solid. The <sup>1</sup>H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound. MS (CI) M+H calculated for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>19</sub>NO<sub>6</sub>S<sub>2</sub>: 409, found 409.

Example 112: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-  
[[4-(1-acetyl-4-(4-piperazine-  
phenoxy)phenyl] sulfonyl 2H-  
thiopyran-4-carboxamide



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-490-

Part A: To a solution of the methylester thiopyran compound of Example 50, part C, (MW 318, 5 g, 1.0 equivalents) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (70mL) were added cesium carbonate (MW 5.5g, 1.5  
5 equivalents), tetrabutylammonium fluoride (2 mL, 2 M in THF) and 1-acetyl-4-(4-hydroxyphenyl)piperazine (4.9 g). The mixture was stirred and heated at 90 degrees Celsius for 6 hours. The reaction mixture was filtered and the N,N-dimethylacetamide was then  
10 removed via rotary evaporation. The residue was dissolved in water (100mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (2x). The ethyl acetate was dried over sodium sulfate and removed under reduced pressure to give an oil. The oil was purified on silica gel to  
15 give 3 g of methyl ester. The <sup>1</sup>H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound.

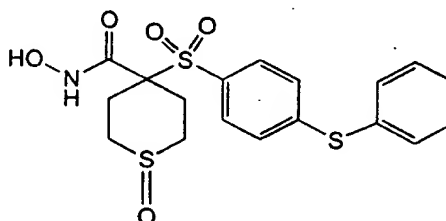
Step B: To a solution of the methyl ester compound of Part A (MW 433, 3 g) in tetrahydrofuran (50 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanoate (MW  
20 128, 0.9 g, 1.2 equivalents). The mixture was stirred 2-3 hours until a solid precipitate developed. After the hydrolysis was complete N-methyl morpholine (2 mL) was added followed by PyBrop (3.5 g, 1.2 equivalents). The solution was stirred  
25 for 10 minutes then aqueous hydroxylamine was added with stirring for an additional 2 hours. After complete reaction (2 hours) the solvent was removed via rotary evaporation. The residue was dissolved in water/acetonitrile, made acidic with trifluoroacetic  
30 acid (pH=2), then purified on prep RPHPLC to give 1.2 g of the title compound as a white solid. The <sup>1</sup>H NMR,

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-491-

MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound. MS (CI) M+H calculated for  $C_{24}H_{29}N_3O_6S_2$ : 519, found 519.

- 5 Example 113: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-  
[[4-(4-thiophenoxy)phenyl] sulfonyl 2H-  
thiopyran-4-carboxamide



10

Part A: To a solution of the methylester thiopyran compound of Example 50, part C, (5 g.) in acetic acid (40mL) was added water/hydrogen peroxide (8 mL, 4 mL/4 mL, 30% solution). The course  
15 of this vigorously stirred solution was monitored by RPHPLC. After 3 hours at ambient temperature, water was added and the product was extracted with ethyl acetate (100 mL, 2x). The ethyl acetate was dried over sodium sulfate. After solvent was removed via  
20 reduced pressure 4.5 g of the methylester sulfoxidepyran Ph-p-F was obtained as a white solid. The  $^1H$  NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound.

Part B: To a solution of the methylester  
25 sulfoxidepyran Ph-p-F of Part A (MW 318, 5 g, 1.0 equivalents) in DMA (70 mL) were added cesium carbonate (MW 4.5g, 1.1 equivalents) and thiophenol

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-492-

(1.5 g, 1.05 equivalents). The mixture was stirred 2 hours at room temperature. The reaction mixture was filtered and the N,N-dimethylacetamide was then removed via rotary evaporation. The residue was dissolved in water (100 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (2x). The ethyl acetate was dried over sodium sulfate and removed under reduced pressure to give an oil. The oil was purified on prep RPHPLC to give 2 g of methyl ester sulfoxidepyran Phenyl-S-Ph compound. The <sup>1</sup>H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound.

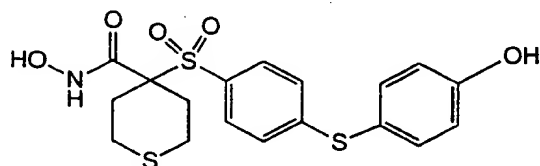
Part C: To a solution of the methyl ester sulfoxidepyran Phenyl-S-Ph of Part B (MW 590, 5 g) in tetrahydrofuran (100 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanoate (MW 128, 1.5 g, 2 equivalents). The mixture was stirred 2-3 hours at ambient temperature until a solid precipitate developed. After the hydrolysis was complete, N-methyl morpholine (6 mL) was added followed by PyBrop (4 g, 1.1 equivalents). The solution was stirred for 10 minutes then aqueous hydroxylamine was added with stirring for an additional 2 hours. After complete reaction (12 hours), the solvent was removed via rotary evaporation. The residue was dissolved in water/acetonitrile, made acidic with trifluoroacetic acid (pH=2), then purified on prep RPHPLC to give 1.9 g of the title compound as a white solid. The <sup>1</sup>H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound. MS (CI) M+H calculated for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>19</sub>NO<sub>5</sub>S<sub>3</sub>: 425, found 425.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-493-

Example 114: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-  
4-[[4-[4-(4-hydroxyphenyl)thiophenoxy]-  
phenyl] sulfonyl 2H-thiopyran-  
4-carboxamide

5



Part A: To a solution of the title compound of Example 50 (MW 402, 5 g, 1.0 equivalent) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (70 mL) was added the 4-hydroxythiophenol (MW 126, 1.6 g, 1.3 equivalents) followed by potassium carbonate (MW 138, 5 g, 2.0 equivalents). The reaction was heated at 65 degrees Celsius for 3 hours, until HPLC indicated the reaction had finished. The reaction mixture was filtered, the N,N-dimethylacetamide was removed in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in water (100mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (2x). The ethyl acetate was dried over sodium sulfate and removed under reduced pressure to give the p-OH thiophenoxy compound as a crude oil. The <sup>1</sup>H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound.

Part B: The crude p-OH thiophenoxy compound from Part A was stirred in HCl/dioxane (50 mL) for 2 hours. The solvent was removed and the residue was dried and dissolved in water/acetonitrile, made acidic with trifluoroacetic acid (pH=2), then purified on prep RPHPLC to give 2.1

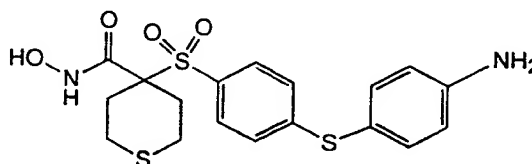
**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-494-

g of the title compound as a yellow solid. The  $^1\text{H}$  NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound. MS (CI)  $\text{M}+\text{H}$  calculated for  $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{19}\text{NO}_5\text{S}_3$ : 425, found 425.

5

Example 115: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-  
[[4-[4-aminophenyl)thiophenoxy]phenyl]  
sulfonyl 2H-thiopyran-4-carboxamide



10

Part A: To a solution of the title compound of Example 50 (MW 402, 5 g, 1.0 equivalents) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (70 mL) was added the 4-  
15 aminothiophenol (MW 126, 1.6 g, 1.3 equivalents) followed by potassium carbonate (MW 138, 5 g, 2.0 equivalents). The reaction was heated at 65 °C for 3 hours, until HPLC indicated the reaction had finished. The reaction mixture was filtered, and the  
20 N,N-dimethylacetamide was removed *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in water (100mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (2x). The ethyl acetate was dried over sodium sulfate and removed under reduced pressure to give the p-NH<sub>2</sub> thiophenoxy compound as a  
25 crude oil. The  $^1\text{H}$  NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound.

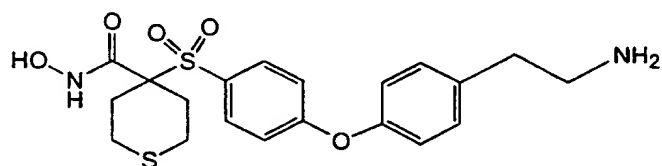
Part B: The crude p-NH<sub>2</sub> thiophenoxy compound of Part A was stirred in HCl/dioxane (50 mL)

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-495-

for 2 hours. The solvent was removed and the residue was dried and dissolved in water/acetonitrile, made acidic with trifluoroacetic acid (pH=2), then purified on prep RPHPLC to give 2.1 g of the title compound as a yellow solid. The  $^1\text{H}$  NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound. MS (CI) M+H calculated for  $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{20}\text{N}_2\text{O}_4\text{S}_3$ ,  $\text{C}_2\text{HF}_3\text{O}_2$ : 538, found 538.

Example 116: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-  
[[4-[4-tyramine)phenoxy]phenyl]  
sulfonyl 2H-thiopyran-4-carboxamide



Step A: To a solution of title compound of Example 50 (MW 402, 5 g, 1.0 equivalents) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (50mL) was added the tryptamine (3 g, 2 equivalents), followed by cesium carbonate (10 g, 2.0 equivalents). The reaction was heated at 95 degrees Celsius for 5 hours, until HPLC indicated the reaction had finished. The reaction mixture was filtered, the N,N-dimethylacetamide was removed in vacuo. The solvent was removed and the residue was dried and dissolved in water/acetonitrile, made acidic with trifluoroacetic acid (TFA; pH=2), then purified on prep RPHPLC to give 2.5 g of the crude methyl ester as a yellow solid. The  $^1\text{H}$  NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound.

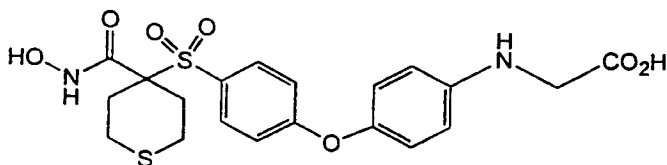
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-496-

Step B: The crude methyl ester from reaction Step A was stirred in aqueous HCl (50 mL) for 1 hour. The solvent was removed and the residue was dried and dissolved in water/acetonitrile, made  
5 acidic with TFA (pH=2), then purified on prep RPHPLC to give 2.2 g of yellow foam solid as the trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound. The <sup>1</sup>H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound. MS (CI) M+H calculated for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S<sub>2</sub>  
10 C2HF3O2: 550, found 550.

Example 117: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-  
[[4-[4-hydroxyphenyl glycine)]phenyl]  
sulfonyl 2H-thiopyran-4-carboxamide

15



Step A: To a solution of the title compound of Example 50 (MW 402, 5 g, 1.0 equivalents)  
20 in N,N-dimethylacetamide (50 mL) was added hydroxyphenylglycine (3 g, 2 equivalents), followed by cesium carbonate (10g, 2.0 equivalents). The reaction was heated at 95 degrees Celsius for 5 hours, until HPLC indicated the reaction had  
25 finished. The reaction mixture was filtered, the N,N-dimethylacetamide was removed in vacuo. The solvent was removed, the residue was dried and dissolved in water/acetonitrile, made acidic with

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**



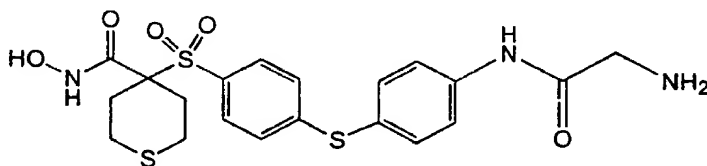
-497-

trifluoroacetic acid (pH=2), then purified on prep RPHPLC to give 2.0 g of the crude methyl ester as a tan solid. The  $^1\text{H}$  NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound.

5                   Step B: The crude methyl ester from reaction Step A was stirred in aqueous HCl (50 mL) for 1 hour. The solvent was removed and the residue was dried and dissolved in water/acetonitrile, made acidic with trifluoroacetic acid (pH=2), then  
10 purified on prep RPHPLC to give 2.2 g of tan foam/solid as the trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound. The  $^1\text{H}$  NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound. MS (CI) M+H calculated for  $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{22}\text{N}_2\text{O}_7\text{S}_2$ ,  $\text{C}_2\text{HF}_3\text{O}_2$ : 580, found 580.

15

Example 118: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-  
[[4-[4-hydroxyphenyl glycine]]phenyl]  
sulfonyl 2H-thiopyran-4-carboxamide



20

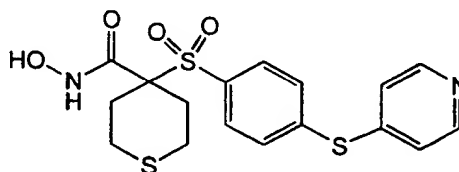
Step A: A solution of the title compound of Example 115 (MW 518, 2.5 g, 1.0 equivalents) in THF (25 mL) and N-Boc N-hydroxysuccinyl glycine (2.1  
25 g, 2 equivalents) containing N-methylmorpholine (2 mL) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (250 mg) was stirred for 12 hours. After RPHPLC indicated complete reaction at this time, the solvent was removed under

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-498-

reduced pressure to give an oil. Hydrochloric acid 10% aqueous solution was added with stirring for an additional 1-2 hours. The solution was then purified on prep RPHPLC to give 1.2 g of white foam/solid as the trifluoroacetic acid salt. The  $^1\text{H}$  NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound. The solid was dried under reduced pressure, then suspended in ethyl ether followed by addition of 4N HCl/dioxane (20 mL). The HCl salt was filtered and washed with ethyl ether to give the title compound as a tan solid (1.1 g). The  $^1\text{H}$  NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound. MS (CI)  $\text{M}+\text{H}$  calculated for  $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{23}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{S}_3$ ,  $\text{C}_2\text{HF}_3\text{O}_2$ : 595, found 595.

Example 119: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-pyridinylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-2H-thiopyran-4-carboxamide, monohydrochloride



20

Step A: To a solution of the title compound of Example 50 (MW 402, 5 g, 1.0 equivalents) in *N,N*-dimethylacetamide (50 mL) were added 4-thiopyridine (3 g, 2 equivalents), followed by cesium carbonate (10g, 2.0 equivalents). The reaction mixture was heated at 75 degrees Celsius for 5 hours, until HPLC indicated the reaction had finished. The

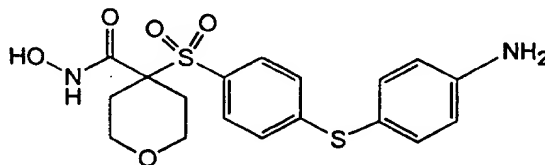
**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-499-

reaction mixture was filtered, and the N,N-dimethylacetamide was removed *in vacuo*. The residue was dried and dissolved in water/acetonitrile, made acidic with trifluoroacetic acid (pH=2), then  
5 purified on prep RPHPLC to give 2.0 g of the crude -S-pyridyl THP-protected thiopyran compound as a brown solid. The <sup>1</sup>H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound.

Step B: The -S-pyridyl THP-protected  
10 thiopyran compound from Step A was stirred in aqueous HCl (50 mL) for 1 hour. The solvent was removed and the residue was dried and dissolved in water/acetonitrile, made acidic with trifluoroacetic acid (pH=2), then purified on prep RPHPLC to give 1.8  
15 g of tan foam/glass as the trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound. The <sup>1</sup>H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound. MS (CI) M+H calculated for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>S<sub>3</sub> HCl: 447, found 447.

20 Example 120: Preparation of 4-[[4-[(4-aminophenyl)thio]phenyl]-sulfonyl]tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide



25

Step A: To a solution of the title compound of Example 55 (MW 387, 5 g, 1.0 equivalents)

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-500-

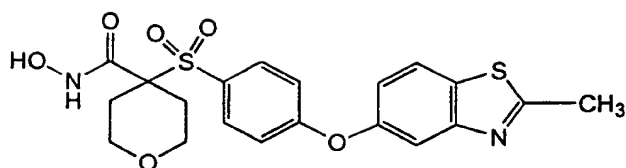
in N,N-dimethylacetamide (50 mL) were added the 4-aminothiophenol (3 g, 2 equivalents) followed by potassium carbonate (10g, 2.0 equivalents). The reaction was heated at 60 degrees Celsius for 5 hours, until HPLC indicated the reaction had finished. The reaction mixture was filtered, the DMA was removed *in vacuo*. The solvent was removed and the residue was dried and dissolved in water/acetonitrile, made acidic with trifluoroacetic acid (pH=2), then purified on prep RPHPLC to give 2.0 g of the crude 4-amino-S-Ph THP-protected thiopyran as a brown solid. The <sup>1</sup>H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound.

Step B: The 4-amino-S-Ph THP-protected thiopyran compound of Step A was stirred in aqueous HCl (50 mL) for 1 hour. The solvent was removed and the residue was dried and dissolved in water/acetonitrile, made acidic with trifluoroacetic acid (pH=2), then purified on prep RPHPLC to give 1.4 g of tan foam/glass as the trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound. The <sup>1</sup>H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound. MS (CI) M+H calculated for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S<sub>2</sub>: 408, found 408.

Example 121: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-  
[[4-[(2-methyl-5-benzothiazolyl)-  
oxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-  
2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-501-



Step A: To a solution of the title compound of Example 55 (MW 387, 10g, 1.0 equivalents) in DMA (50mL) were added hydroxymethyl benzothiazole (8 g, 1.5 equivalents) followed by cesium carbonate (20 g, 2.0 equivalents). The reaction was heated at 90 degrees Celsius for 5 hours, until HPLC indicated the reaction had finished. The reaction mixture was cooled then filtered, the N,N-dimethylacetamide was discarded. The filter cake was placed in 10% aqueous HCl and stirred for 30 minutes to remove the cesium salts. The desired solid separated out of solution as a gum. This gum was dissolved in ethyl acetate (100 mL) and was washed with water and dried over sodium sulfate. The solvent was removed in vacuo to give an oil that was dissolved in water/acetonitrile, made acidic with trifluoroacetic acid (pH=2), then purified on prep RPHPLC to give the 2-methyl-5-benzothiazolyloxy compound. The <sup>1</sup>H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound.

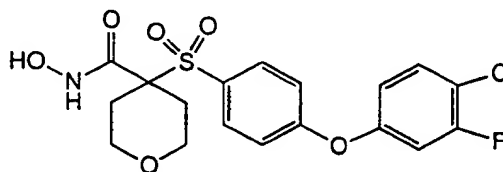
Step B: The 2-methyl-5-benzothiazolyloxy compound of Step A was stirred in aqueous HCl (20mL)/acetonitrile(20mL) for 1 hour. The solvent was concentrated and the solid that separated was filtered to give 6.5 g of the title compound. The <sup>1</sup>H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-502-

compound. MS (CI) M+H calculated for  $C_{20}H_{20}N_2O_6S_2$ : 448, found 448.

5 Example 122: Preparation of 4-[[4-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-  
tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-  
carboxamide



10

Step A: To a solution of the title compound of Example 55 (MW 387, 10 g, 1.0 equivalents) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (50 mL) were added 4-chloro-3-fluorophenol (7 g, 1.4 equivalents) followed by cesium carbonate (20g, 2.0 equivalents). The reaction was heated at 90 degrees Celsius for 5 hours, until HPLC indicated the reaction had finished. The reaction mixture was cooled then filtered, the DMA was discarded. The filter cake was placed in 10% aqueous HCl and stirred for 30 minutes to remove the cesium salts. The desired 4-chloro-3-fluorophenoxy compound (11 g) separated out of solution and was filtered. The  $^1H$  NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound.

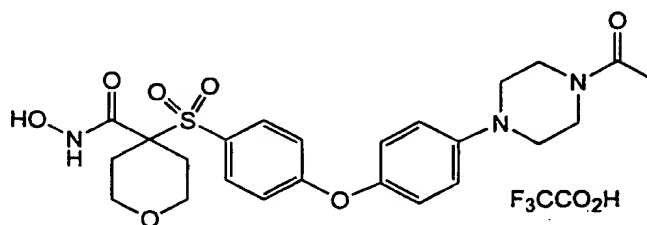
Step B: The 4-chloro-3-fluorophenoxy compound (3.4 g) of Step A was stirred in aqueous HCl (20 mL)/ acetonitrile(20 mL) for 1 hour. The solvent

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-503-

was concentrated and the solid that separated was filtered to give 2.0 g of the title compound. The <sup>1</sup>H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound. MS (CI) M+H calculated for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>17</sub>ClFNO<sub>6</sub>S:  
5 429, found 429.

Example 123: Preparation of 4-[[4-[4-(4-acetyl-1-piperazinyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-  
10 carboxamide, trifluoroacetic acid salt



Step A: To a solution of the title  
15 compound of Example 55 (MW 387, 5 g, 1.0 equivalents)  
in DMA (50 mL) were added 1-acetyl-4-(4-hydroxy-  
phenyl)piperazine (3 g, 2 equivalents) followed by  
cesium carbonate (10g, 2.0 equivalents). The  
reaction was heated at 90 degrees Celsius for 5  
20 hours, until HPLC indicated the reaction had  
finished. The reaction mixture was filtered, the DMA  
was removed in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in  
water/acetonitrile, made acidic with TFA (pH=2), then  
purified on prep RPHPLC to give 3.1 g of the crude 4-  
25 acetyl-1-piperazinylphenoxy compound as a brown  
solid. The <sup>1</sup>H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with  
the desired compound.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

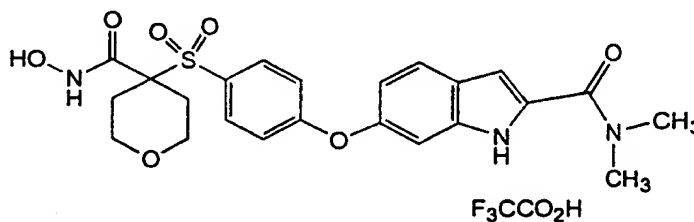
-504-

Step B: The 4-acetyl-1-piperazinyloxy compound from reaction Step A was stirred in aqueous HCl (50 mL) for 1 hour. The solvent was removed and the residue was dried and dissolved in

5 water/acetonitrile, made acidic with TFA (pH=2), then purified on prep RPHPLC to give 2.0 g of tan foam as the trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound. The <sup>1</sup>H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound. MS (CI) M+H calculated for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>29</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>7</sub>S

10 C<sub>2</sub>HF<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>: 617, found 617.

Example 124: Preparation of N,N-dimethyl-5-[4-  
[[tetrahydro-4-[(hydroxyamino)-  
carbonyl]-2H-pyran-4-yl]sulfonyl]-  
15 phenoxy]-1H-indole-2-carboxamide,  
trifluoroacetic acid salt



20 Step A: To a solution of the title compound of Example 55 (MW 387, 5g, 1.0 equivalents) in DMA (50 mL) were added the 5-hydroxy-2-indole dimethylcarboxylate (3 g, 2 equivalents) followed by Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (10 g, 2.0 equivalents). The reaction was

25 heated at 90 degrees Celsius for 5 hours, until HPLC indicated the reaction had finished. The reaction mixture was filtered, the DMA was removed in vacuo.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

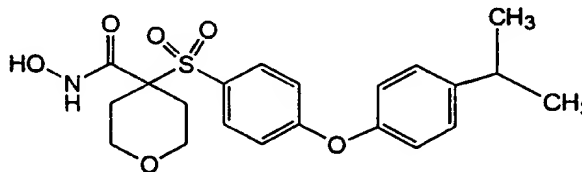


-505-

The residue was dissolved in water/acetonitrile, made acidic with TFA (pH=2), then purified on prep RPHPLC to give 2.1 g of the crude THP-protected pyran hydroxamate compound as a brown solid. The <sup>1</sup>H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound.

Step B: The THP-protected pyran hydroxamate compound from Step A was stirred in aqueous HCl (50 mL) for 1 hour. The solvent was removed and the residue was dried and dissolved in water/acetonitrile, made acidic with TFA (pH=2), then purified on prep RPHPLC to give 1.5 g of tan solid as the trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound. The <sup>1</sup>H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound. MS (CI) M+H calculated for C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>25</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>7</sub>S: 487, found 487.

Example 125: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(1-methylethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide



Step A: To a solution of the title compound of Example 55 (MW 387, 5 g, 1.0 equivalents) in DMA (50 mL) was added the 4-isopropylphenol (3 g, 2 equivalents), followed by cesium carbonate (10 g, 2.0 equivalents). The reaction mixture was heated at

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-506-

90 degrees Celsius for 8 hours, until HPLC indicated the reaction had finished. The reaction mixture was filtered, the DMA portion was discarded. The filter cake was placed in 10% aqueous HCl and stirred for 30 minutes to remove the cesium salts. The solid (3.5 g) isopropylphenoxyphenyl THP-protected hydroxamate separated and was filtered. The  $^1\text{H}$  NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound.

Step B: Into a stirred solution of aqueous HCl (20 mL) and acetonitrile (20 mL) was added the crude isopropyl-phenoxyphenyl THP-protected hydroxamate from Step A and the resulting mixture was stirred for 1-2 hours. The solvent was concentrated via a stream of nitrogen over the surface of the solution. The solid was filtered and dried to give 2.2 g of the title compound as a tan solid. The  $^1\text{H}$  NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound. MS (CI)  $\text{M}+\text{H}$  calculated for  $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{25}\text{NO}_6\text{S}$ : 419, found 419.

20

Example 126: Preparation of Resin II:

Step 1: Attachment of Compound  
of Example 55, Part D, to Resin I

25 A 500 mL round-bottomed flask was charged with of resin I [Floyd et al., *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1996, 37, 8045-8048] (8.08 g, 9.7 mmol) and 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (50 mL). A magnetic stirring bar was added, and the resin slurry slowly stirred. A  
30 separate solution of the compound of Part D, Example 55 (5.58 g, 19.4 mmol) in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (35

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-507-

mL) was added to the slurry followed by addition of benzotriazole-1-yl-oxy-tris-pyrrolidino-phosphonium hexafluorophosphate (10.1 g, 19.4 mmol) in one portion. Once the hexafluorophosphate salt had dissolved, 4-methylmorpholine (4.26 mL, 39 mmol) was added dropwise. The reaction slurry was stirred at room temperature for 24 hours, then the resin was collected in a sintered-disc funnel and washed with N,N-dimethylformamide, methanol, methylene chloride and diethyl ether (3x30 mL each solvent). The resin was dried in vacuo to yield 10.99 g polymer-bound hydroxamate as a tan polymeric solid. Theoretical loading on polymer was 0.91 mmol/g. FTIR microscopy showed bands at 1693 and 3326  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  indicative of the hydroxamate carbonyl and nitrogen-hydrogen stretches, respectively.

Step 2: Preparation of Resin III:

Reaction of Resin II With

20 Nucleophiles

Resin II (50 mg, 0.046 mmol) was weighed into an 8 mL glass vial, and a 0.5 M solution of a nucleophile in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (1 mL) was added to the vessel. In the case of phenol and thiophenol nucleophiles, cesium carbonate (148 mg, 0.46 mmol) was added, and in the case of substituted piperazine nucleophiles, potassium carbonate (64 mg, 0.46 mmol) was added. The vial was capped and heated to 70 to 155 degrees Celsius for 24-48 hours, then cooled to room temperature. The resin was drained and washed with 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone, 1-methyl-2-

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

- 508 -

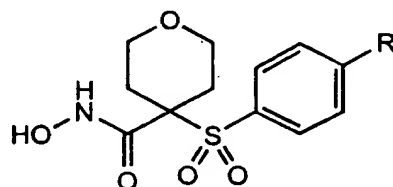
pyrrolidinone/water (1:1), water, 10% acetic acid/water, methanol, and methylene chloride (3x3 mL each solvent).

Step 3: Cleavage of Hydroxamic Acids  
From The Polymer-Support

Resin III was treated with a trifluoroacetic acid/ water mixture (19:1, 1 mL) for 1 hour at room temperature. During that time, the resin became a deep red color. The resin was then drained and washed with trifluoroacetic acid/water (19:1) and methylene chloride (2x1 mL each solvent), collecting the combined filtrates in a tared vial. The volatiles were removed *in vacuo*, then a toluene/methylene chloride mixture (2 mL each) was added to the residue. The mixture was again concentrated *in vacuo*. The product was characterized by electrospray mass spectroscopy.

20           The following hydroxamic acids were synthesized from resin II using the conditions of Step 2 with the indicated nucleophile, followed by release from the polymer using Step 3 reaction conditions.

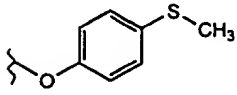
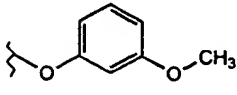
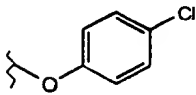
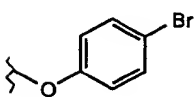
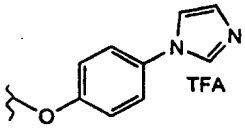
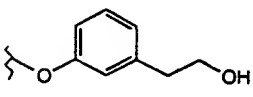
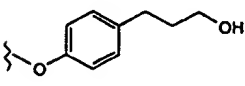
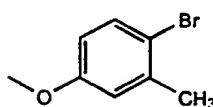
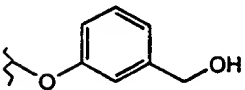
-509-



Example Number	R	Nucleophile	MS (ES)
			m/z
126-1		4'-hydroxy-2'- methylacetophenone	451 (M+NH <sub>4</sub> )
126-2		5,6,7,8-tetrahydro- 2-naphthol	455 (M+NH <sub>4</sub> )
126-3		3,4-dichlorophenol	462 (M+NH <sub>4</sub> )
126-4		4-hydroxyphenethyl alcohol	439 (M+NH <sub>4</sub> )
126-5		4-hydroxy diphenylmethane	485 (M+NH <sub>4</sub> )
126-6		4-phenylphenol	471 (M+NH <sub>4</sub> )

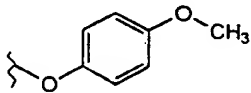
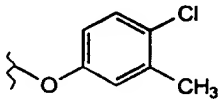
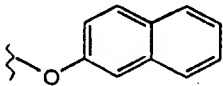
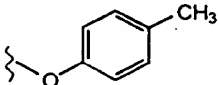
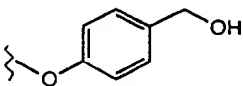
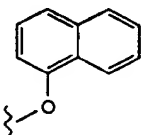
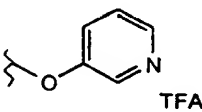
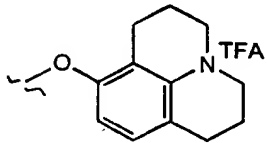
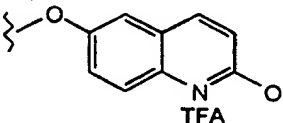
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-510-

126-7		4-(methylthio)phenol	441 (M+NH <sub>4</sub> )
126-8		3-methoxyphenol	425 (M+NH <sub>4</sub> )
126-9		4-chlorophenol	429 (M+NH <sub>4</sub> )
126-10		4-bromophenol	590 (M+Cs)
126-11		4-(imidazol-1-yl)- phenol	444 (M+H)
126-12		3-hydroxyphenethyl alcohol	439 (M+NH <sub>4</sub> )
126-13		3-(4-hydroxy- phenyl)-1-phenol	453 (M+NH <sub>4</sub> )
126-14		4-bromo-3- methylphenol	487 (M+NH <sub>4</sub> )
126-15		3-hydroxybenzyl alcohol	425 (M+NH <sub>4</sub> )

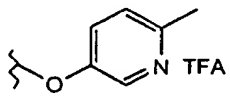
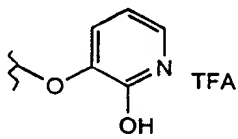
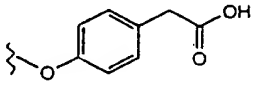
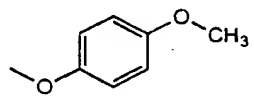
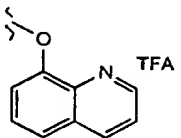
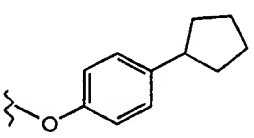
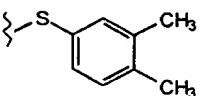
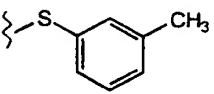
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-511-

126-16		4-methoxyphenol	425 (M+NH <sub>4</sub> )
126-17		4-chloro-3-methylphenol	558 (M+Cs)
126-18		2-naphthol	560 (M+Cs)
126-19		p-cresol	409 (M+NH <sub>4</sub> )
126-20		4-hydroxybenzyl alcohol	408 (M+H)
126-21		1-naphthol	445 (M+NH <sub>4</sub> )
126-22		3-hydroxypyridine	379 (M+H)
126-23		8-hydroxyjulolidine	473 (M+H)
126-24		2,6-quinolinediol	445 (M+H)

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

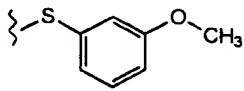
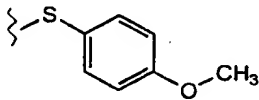
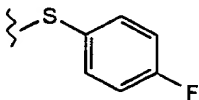
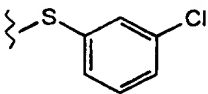
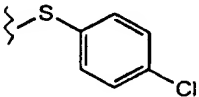
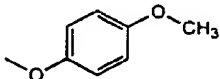
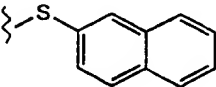
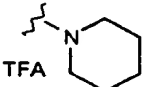
-512-

126-25		5-hydroxy-2-methylpyridine	393 (M+H)
126-26		2,3-dihydroxypyridine	412 (M+H)
126-27		4-hydroxyphenyl acetic acid	453 (M+NH <sub>4</sub> )
126-28		4-amino-m-cresol	407 (M+H)
126-29		8-quinolinol	429 (M+H)
126-30		4-cyclopentylphenol	463 (M+NH <sub>4</sub> )
126-31		3,4-dimethylthiophenol	439 (M+NH <sub>4</sub> )
126-32		m-thiocresol	425 (M+NH <sub>4</sub> )

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

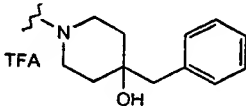
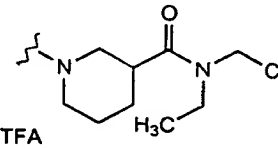
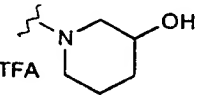
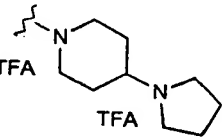
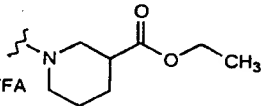
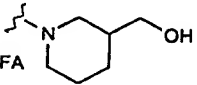
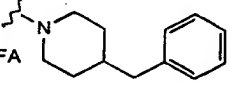
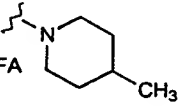
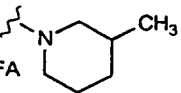


-513-

126-33		3-methoxythiophenol	441 (M+NH <sub>4</sub> )
126-34		4-methoxythiophenol	441 (M+NH <sub>4</sub> )
126-35		4-fluorothiophenol	429 (M+NH <sub>4</sub> )
126-36		3-chlorothiophenol	445 (M+NH <sub>4</sub> )
126-37		4-chlorothiophenol	445 (M+NH <sub>4</sub> )
126-38		4-aminothiophenol	426 (M+NH <sub>4</sub> )
126-39		2-naphthalenethiol	461 (M+NH <sub>4</sub> )
126-40		piperidine	

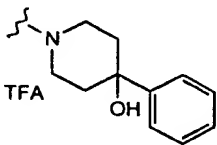
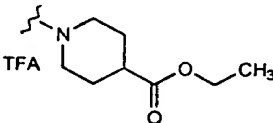
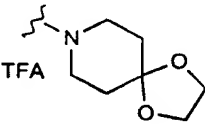
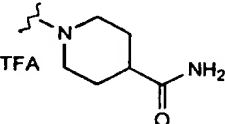
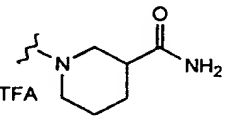
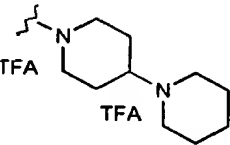
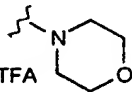
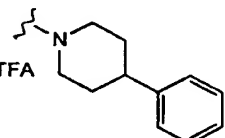
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-514-

126-41		4-benzyl-4-hydroxypiperidine	475 (M+H)
126-42		nipecotamide	468 (M+H)
126-43		3-hydroxypiperidine	385 (M+H)
126-44		4-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-piperidine	438 (M+H)
126-45		ethyl nipecotate	441 (M+H)
126-46		3-piperidinyl-methanol	512 (M+TFA)
126-47		4-benzylpiperidine	459 (M+H)
126-48		4-methylpiperidine	383 (M+H)
126-49		3-methylpiperidine	383 (M+H)

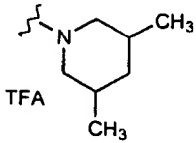
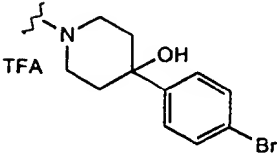
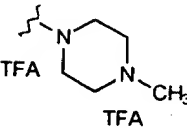
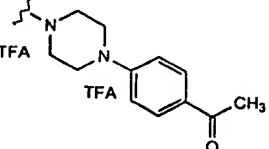
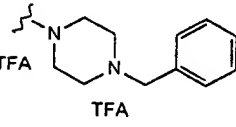
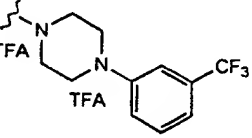
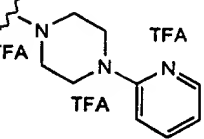
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-515-

126-50		4-hydroxy-4-phenylpiperidine	461 (M+H)
126-51		ethyl isonipecotate	441 (M+H)
126-52		1,4-dioxaspiro(4,5)decane	427 (M+H)
126-53		isonipecotamide	412 (M+H)
126-54		nipecotamide	412 (M+H)
126-55		4-piperidino-piperidine	452 (M+H)
126-56		morpholine	388 (M+NH <sub>4</sub> )
126-57		4-phenylpiperidine	445 (M+H)

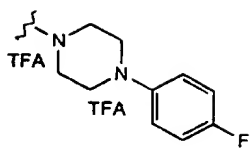
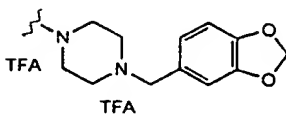
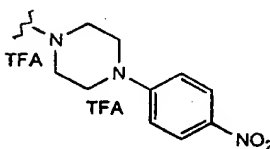
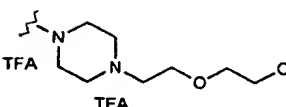
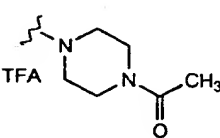
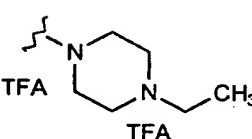
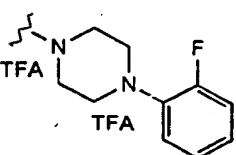
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-516-

126-58		3,5-dimethyl- piperidine	414 (M+NH <sub>4</sub> )
126-59		4-(4-bromophenyl)-4- piperidinol	539 (M+H)
126-60		1-methylpiperazine	384 (M+H)
126-61		4-piperazino- acetophenone	488 (M+H)
126-62		1-benzylpiperazine	460 (M+H)
126-63		N-(alpha,alpha,alpha-trifluoro-m- tolyl)piperazine	514 (M+H)
126-64		1-(2-pyridyl)- piperazine	447 (M+H)

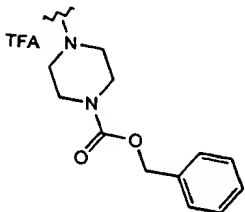
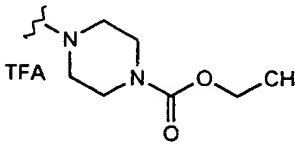
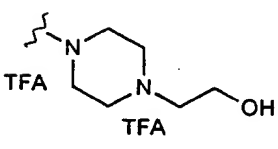
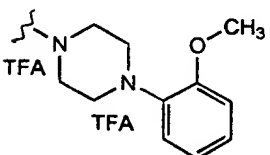
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-517-

126-65		1-(4-fluorophenyl) - piperazine	464 (M+H)
126-66		1-piperonyl - piperazine	504 (M+H)
126-67		1-(4-nitrophenyl) - piperazine	491 (M+H)
126-68		1-hydroxyethyl - ethoxypiperazine	458 (M+H)
126-69		1-acetylpiperazine	412 (M+H)
126-70		1-ethylpiperazine	398 (M+H)
126-71		1-(2-fluorophenyl) - piperazine	464 (M+H)

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-518-

126-72		benzyl-1-piperazine carboxylate	504 (M+H)
126		ethyl-N-piperazine carboxylate	442 (M+H)
127		N-(2-hydroxyethyl)- piperazine	414 (M+H)
128		1-(2-methoxy- phenyl)piperazine	476 (M+H)

#### Example XX: Large Scale Preparation of Resin IIIa

Resin II (5 g, 0.91 mmol) was weighed into an oven-dried three-necked round bottom flask fitted with a temperature probe, an overhead stirring paddle, and a nitrogen inlet. Anhydrous 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (35 mL) was added to the flask followed by ethyl isonipecotate (7.0 mL, 45.5 mmol). The resin slurry was stirred slowly with the overhead stirrer, and the mixture was heated to 80 degrees Celsius with a heating mantle for 65 hours. The flask was thereafter cooled to room temperature.

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-519-

The resin was collected in a sintered-disk glass funnel and washed with N,N-dimethylformamide, methanol and methylene chloride (3X30 mL each solvent). The resin was dried *in vacuo* to provide 5.86 g of resin IIIa as off-white resin beads. The theoretical loading of the polymer was 0.81 mmol/g. TFA cleavage performed on 50 mg of resin IIIa as described in step 3 yielded 10.4 mg of off-white solid spectroscopically indistinguishable from the reaction product using ethyl isonipecotate of Example 211.

Example YY: Large Scale Preparation of Resin IIIB:

Preparation of resin IIIB followed the procedure described for preparation of resin IIIa, except ethyl nipecotate was substituted for ethyl isonipecotate. The yield after drying *in vacuo* was 5.77 g of resin IIIB as pale yellow resin beads. The theoretical loading of the polymer was 0.81 mmol/g. TFA cleavage performed on 50 mg of resin IIIB as described in step 3 yielded 14.7 mg of off-white solid spectroscopically indistinguishable from the reaction product using ethyl nipecotate of Example 212.

Step 4: Hydrolysis of Polymer-Bound  
Ester: Preparation of  
Resin IVa

Resin IIIa (5.8 g, 4.5 mmol) was weighed into a three-necked round bottomed flask fitted with an overhead stirring paddle. 1,4-Dioxane was added

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-520-

to the flask, and the resin slurry was stirred for 15 minutes. Then, a 4 M solution of KOH (5 mL, 20 mmol) was added, and the mixture was stirred for 44 hours. The resin was thereafter collected in a sintered-disk  
5 glass funnel and washed with dioxane/water (9:1), water, 10% acetic acid/water, methanol and methylene chloride (3X30 mL each solvent). The resin was dried in vacuo to yield 5.64 g of resin IVa as off-white polymer beads. FTIR microscopy showed bands at 1732  
10 and 1704  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  and a broad band from 2500-3500  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ . The theoretical loading of the polymer-bound acid was 0.84 mmol/g.

Preparation of Resin Ivb:

15 Using the procedure described in Step 4, resin IIIb (5.71 g, 4.5 mmol) was converted into 5.61 g of resin IVb. FTIR microscopy showed bands at 1731 and 1705  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  and a broad band from 2500-3500  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ . The theoretical loading of the polymer-bound acid was  
20 0.84 mmol/g.

Step 5: Amide Bond Formation:

Preparation of Resin V

Into a fritted reaction vessel was weighed  
25 either resin IVa or resin IVb (50 mg, 0.042 mmol), and the vessel was capped under nitrogen. A 0.5 M solution of hydroxybenzotriazole in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (0.3 mL, 0.15 mmol) was added followed by a 0.5 M solution of diisopropylcarbodiimide in 1-  
30 methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (0.3 mL, 0.15 mmol). The resin was stirred using a tabletop stirring plate for

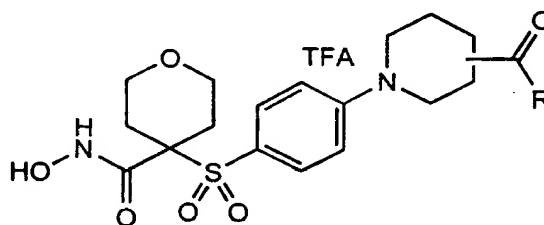
**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**



-521-

15 minutes, then a 0.7 M solution of the amine in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (0.3 mL, 0.21 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred for 6 hours, then the resin was drained and washed with 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (3X1mL). The reaction was repeated using the same amounts of reagents described above. The reaction mixture was stirred for 16 hours, then the resin was drained and washed with 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone, methanol and methylene chloride (3X1 mL each solvent).

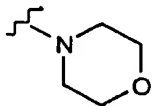
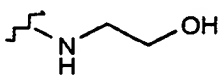
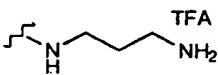
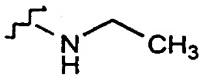
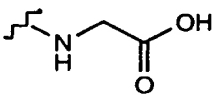
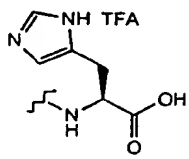
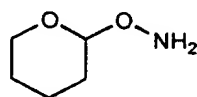
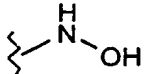
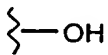
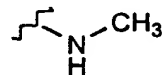
The following hydroxamic acids were synthesized using the indicated polymer-bound acid and the indicated amine in Step 5 reaction conditions followed by release from the polymer using Step 3 reaction conditions.



Example Number	Resin	Amine	R	Position	MS (ES)
					m/z
129	IVa	-----		4	
130	IVa	methylamine		4	

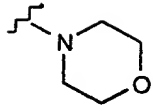
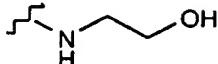
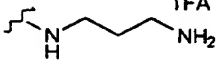
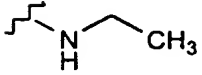
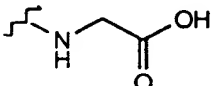
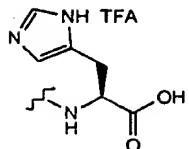
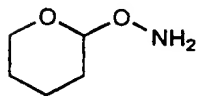
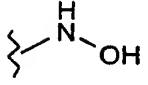
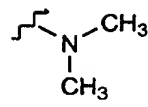
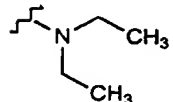
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

- 522 -

131	IVa	morpholine		4	482 (M+H)
132	IVa	ethanolamine		4	456 (M+H)
133	IVa	1,3-diamino- propane		4	469 (M+H)
134	IVa	ethylamine		4	440 (M+H)
135	IVa	glycine t- butyl ester HCl		4	470 (M+H)
136	IVa	L-histidine methyl ester HCl		4	564 (M+H)
137	IVa			4	428 (M+H)
138	IVb	-----		3	
139	IVb	methylamine		3	426 (M+H)
140	IVb	morpholine		3	482 (M+H)

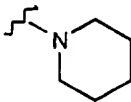
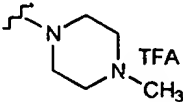
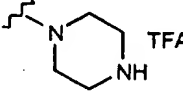
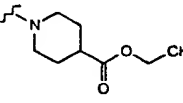
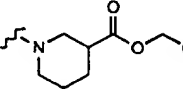
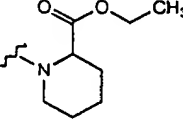
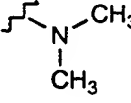
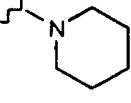
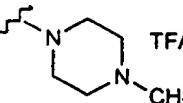
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

- 523 -

					
141	IVb	ethanolamine		3	456 (M+H)
142	IVb	1,3-diamino- propane		3	469 (M+H)
143	IVb	ethylamine		3	440 (M+H)
144	IVb	glycine t- butyl ester HCl		3	470 (M+H)
145	IVb	L-histidine methyl ester HCl		3	564 (M+H)
146	IVb			3	428 (M+H)
147	IVa	dimethylamine		4	440 (M+H)
148	IVa	diethylamine		4	468 (M+H)

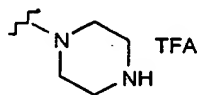
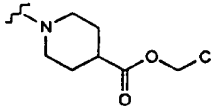
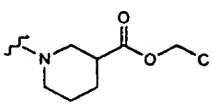
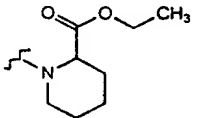
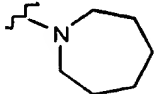
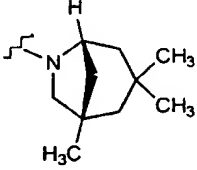
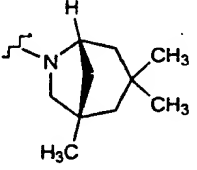
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-524-

149	IVa	piperidine		4	480 (M+H)
150	IVa	1-methyl- piperazine		4	495 (M+H)
151	IVa	N-Boc- piperazine		4	481 (M+H)
152	IVa	ethyl isonipecotate		4	552 (M+H)
153	IVa	ethyl nipecotate		4	552 (M+H)
154	IVa	ethyl pipecolate		4	552 (M+H)
155	IVb	dimethylamine		3	440 (M+H)
156	IVb	piperidine		3	480 (M+H)
157	IVb	1-methyl- piperazine		3	495 (M+H)
158	IVb	N-Boc-		3	481

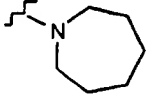
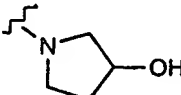
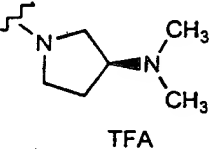
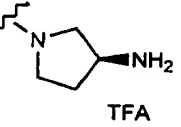
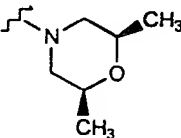
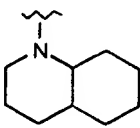
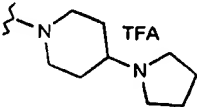
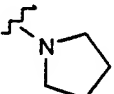
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-525-

		piperazine			(M+H)
159	IVb	ethyl isonipecotate		3	552 (M+H)
160	IVb	ethyl nipecotate		3	552 (M+H)
161	IVb	ethyl pipecolate		3	552 (M+H)
162	IVb	hexamethylene- imine		3	494 (M+H)
163	IVb	1,3,3- trimethyl-6- azabicyclo [3.2.1]-octane		3	548 (M+H)
164	IVa	1,3,3- trimethyl-6- azabicyclo [3.2.1]-octane		4	548 (M+H)

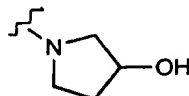
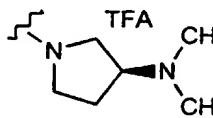
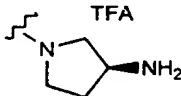
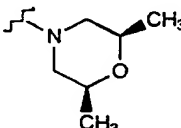
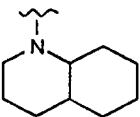
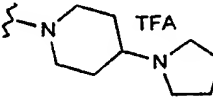
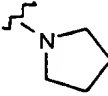
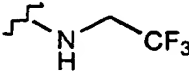
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-526-

165	IVa	hexamethylene- imine		4	494 (M+H)
166	IVb	3-pyrrolidinol		3	482 (M+H)
167	IVb	(3S)-(-)-3-(dimethyl amino)- pyrrolidine		3	509 (M+H)
168	IVb	(3S)-(-)-3-(t-butoxy- carbonylamino)- pyrrolidine		3	481 (M+H)
169	IVb	cis-2,6- dimethyl- morpholine		3	510 (M+H)
170	IVb	decahydro- quinoline		3	534 (M+H)
171	IVb	4-(1- pyrrolidinyl)- piperidine		3	549 (M+H)
172	IVb	pyrrolidine		3	466 (M+H)

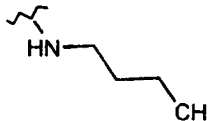
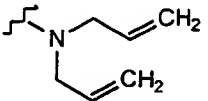
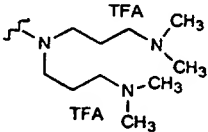
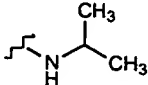
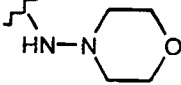
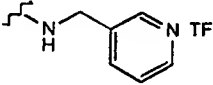
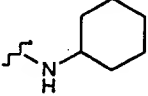
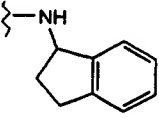
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-527-

173	IVa	3-pyrrolidinol		4	482 (M+H)
174	IVa	(3S) - (-) -3-(dimethylamino) -pyrrolidine		4	509 (M+H)
175	IVa	(3S) - (-) -3-(t-butoxycarbonylamino) -pyrrolidine		4	481 (M+H)
176	IVa	cis-2,6-dimethyl-morpholine		4	510 (M+H)
177	IVa	decahydroquinoline		4	534 (M+H)
178	IVa	4-(1-pyrrolidinyl) -piperidine		4	549 (M+H)
179	IVa	pyrrolidine		4	466 (M+H)
180	IVa	2,2,2-trifluoroethyl-amine		4	494 (M+H)

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

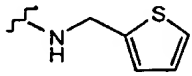
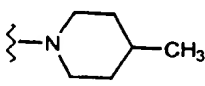
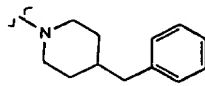
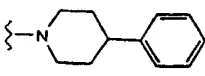
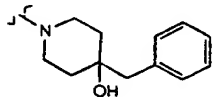
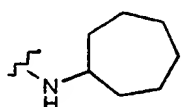
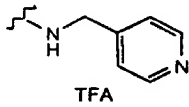
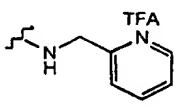
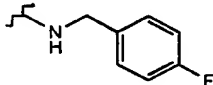
- 528 -

181	IVa	butylamine		4	468 (M+H)
182	IVa	diallylamine		4	492 (M+H)
183	IVa	3,3'- iminobis(N,N- dimethylpropyl -amine)		4	582 (M+H)
184	IVa	iso- propylamine		4	454 (M+H)
185	IVa	4-amino- morpholine		4	497 (M+H)
186	IVa	3- (aminomethyl)- pyridine		4	503 (M+H)
187	IVa	cyclohexyl- amine		4	494 (M+H)
188	IVa	1-aminoindane		4	528 (M+H)

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

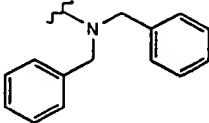
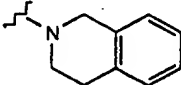


-529-

189	IVa	2-thiophene- methylamine		4	508 (M+H)
190	IVa	4-methyl- piperidine		4	494 (M+H)
191	IVa	4-benzyl- piperidine		4	570 (M+H)
192	IVa	4-phenyl- piperidine		4	556 (M+H)
193	IVa	4-benzyl-4- hydroxy- piperidine		4	586 (M+H)
194	IVa	cycloheptyl- amine		4	508 (M+H)
195	IVa	4-aminomethyl- pyridine		4	503 (M+H)
196	IVa	2-amino- methyl- pyridine		4	503 (M+H)
197	IVa	4-fluoro- benzylamine		4	520 (M+H)

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-530-

198	IVa	dibenzylamine		4	592 (M+H)
199	IVa	1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinoline		4	528 (M+H)

---

#### Large Scale Preparation of Resin IIIc

Resin II (3.01 g, 2.74 mmol) was weighed  
5 into an oven-dried three-necked round bottomed flask  
fitted with an overhead stirring paddle, a  
temperature probe and an nitrogen inlet. 1-Methyl-2-  
pyrrolidinone (25 mL) was added followed by  
piperazine (2.36 g, 27.4 mmol) and cesium carbonate  
10 (8.93 g, 27.4 mmol). Additional 1-methyl-2-  
pyrrolidinone (10 mL) was added, and the reaction  
mixture was heated to 100 degrees Celsius and stirred  
18 hours. The flask was cooled to room temperature,  
and the resin was collected in a sintered-disc funnel  
15 and washed with N,N-diethylformamide/water (1:1),  
water, 10% acetic acid/water, methanol, and methylene  
chloride (3X30 mL each solvent). The yield after  
drying *in vacuo* was 3.14 g of resin IIIb as pale  
yellow resin beads. The theoretical loading of the  
20 polymer was 0.86 mmol/g. TFA cleavage performed on  
50 mg of resin IIIb as described in Step 3 yielded 21  
mg of off-white solid spectroscopically  
indistinguishable from the compound of Example 209.

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

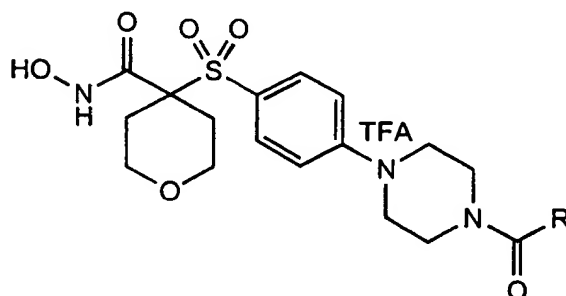
-531-

Step 6: Amide Bond Formation with  
resin IIIc: Preparation of  
Resin VI

5           Into a fritted reaction vessel was placed  
the carboxylic acid (0.215 mmol) and 1-  
hydroxybenzotriazole (44 mg, 0.326 mmol). The vessel  
was capped under nitrogen, and 1-methyl-2-  
pyrrolidinone was added followed by  
10 diisopropylcarbodiimide (0.034 mL, 0.215 mmol). The  
solution was agitated on a tabletop shaker for 15  
minutes, then resin IIIc (50 mg, 0.043 mmol) was  
added in one portion. The reaction mixture was  
shaken for 16 hours, then the resin was drained and  
15 washed with 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone, methanol and  
methylene chloride (3X1 mL each solvent). In the  
case of N-9-fluorenyl-methoxycarbonyl-protected amino  
acids, the resin was further treated with a  
piperidine/N,N-dimethylformamide solution (1:4, 1 mL)  
20 for 30 minutes. The resin was drained and washed with  
N,N-dimethylformamide, methanol and methylene  
chloride (3X1 mL each solvent).

          The following hydroxamic acids were  
25 synthesized from resin IIIc using Step 6 with the  
indicated carboxylic acid, followed by release from  
the polymer using Step 3 reaction conditions.

- 532 -



Example Number	Carboxylic Acid	R	MS (ES) m/z
200	cyclo- hexanecarboxylic acid		502 (M+Na)
201	1,2,3,4-tetra- hydronaphthylene- 2-carboxylic acid		545 (M+NH <sub>4</sub> )
202	cycloheptane- carboxylic acid		511 (M+NH <sub>4</sub> )
203	N-9- fluorenylmethoxy- carbonyl-L- proline		467 (M+H)

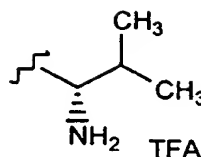
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

- 533 -

204

N-9-

fluorenylmethoxy-  
carbonyl-L-valine



469

(M+H)

TFA

### Step 7: Preparation of Resin VII

5                Resin IIIc (1.0g, 0.86 mmol) was weighed  
into an oven-dried 100 mL round-bottomed flask and a  
magnetic stirring bar and septum with a nitrogen  
needle were added. Methylene chloride (10 mL) was  
added, and the resin slurry was slowly stirred. p-  
10 Nitrophenylchloro-formate (0.867 g, 4.3 mmol) was  
added in one portion, followed by dropwise addition  
of diisopropylethylamine (0.75 mL, 4.3 mmol). A  
slight warming was noted with the addition. The  
reaction was stirred at room temperature for 18  
15 hours, then the resin was collected in a sintered-  
disc glass funnel and washed with methylene chloride,  
methanol and methylene chloride (3X10 mL each  
solvent).

The polymer-bound product was dried in vacuo yielding 1.25 g of resin VII as brown resin beads. FTIR microscopy showed bands at 1798, 1733, 1696 and 1210  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ . Theoretical loading of the polymer was 0.75 mmol/g.

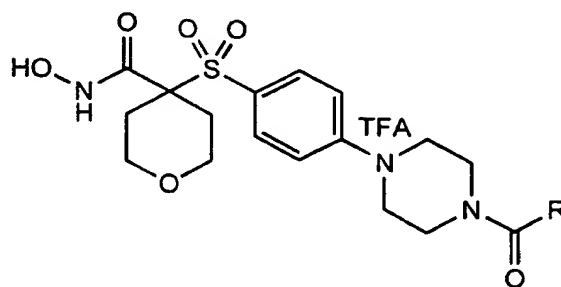
-534-

Step 8: Reaction of Resin VII with  
Amines Preparation of  
Resin VIII

An 8 mL vial was charged with resin VII (50  
5 mg, 0.038 mmol) and a small magnetic stirring bar,  
and a 0.5 M solution of the amine in 1-methyl-2-  
pyrrolidinone (1 mL) was added. The vial was capped  
and heated to 50 degrees Celsius. The resin slurry  
was gently stirred for 15 hours, then the vial was  
10 cooled to room temperature. The resin was collected  
in a fritted reaction vessel and washed with 1-  
methyl-2-pyrrolidinone, methanol and methylene  
chloride (3X10 mL each solvent).

The following hydroxamic acids were  
15 synthesized from resin VII using Step 8 reaction  
conditions with the indicated amine, followed by  
release from the polymer using Step 3 reaction  
conditions.

-535-

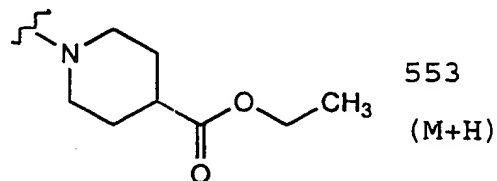


Example Number	Carboxylic Acid	R	MS (ES) m/z
205	-----		535 (M+H)
206	piperidine		481 (M+H)
207	morpholine		501 (M+Na)
208	dimethylamine		441 (M+H)
209	piperazine		482 (M+H)
210	1-methyl-piperazine		496 (M+H)

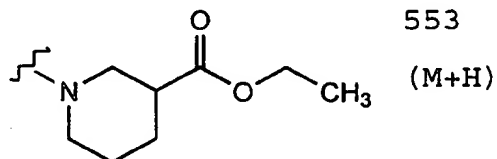
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-536-

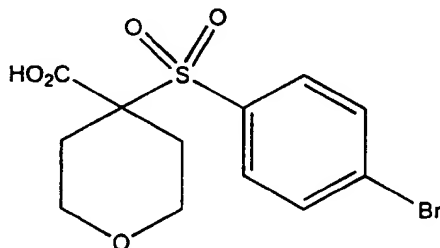
211 ethyl  
isonipecotate



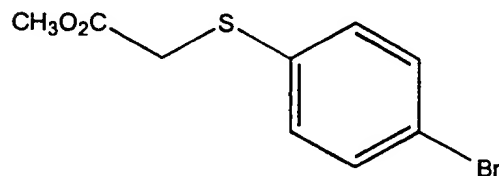
212 ethyl  
nipecotate



Example xxx: Preparation of 4-[(4-bromophenyl)-  
sulfonyl]tetrahydro-2H-  
pyran-4-carboxylic acid



Part A: Preparation of



A 60% sodium hydride oil dispersion (4.0 g,  
0.1 mole) was weighed into an oven-dried 3-necked 500  
mL round-bottomed flask in a nitrogen glove bag, and

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



-537-

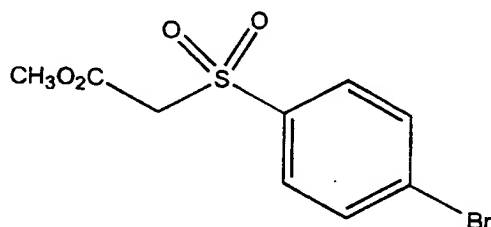
the flask was fitted with an nitrogen inlet, a temperature probe, an overhead stirring paddle and rubber septa. Anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (200 mL) was added to the flask, which was then cooled in an ice bath. 4-Bromothiophenol (18.91 g, 0.1 mole) was added dropwise, maintaining a temperature less than 7 degrees Celsius. Vigorous gas evolution was noted throughout addition. After complete addition, the mixture was stirred for 10 minutes with cooling.

Then, methyl bromoacetate (9.5 mL, 0.1 mole) was added dropwise, maintaining a temperature less than 7 degrees Celsius. The reaction was stirred for 10 minutes with cooling, then the ice bath was removed and the mixture stirred an additional 30 minutes.

The reaction was quenched by the addition of 5 mL water, then solvent was removed on rotary evaporator. The residual oil was partitioned between ethyl acetate (200 mL) and water (200 mL). The organic layer was washed with 5% hydrogen choride/water (1x200 mL), saturated sodium bicarbonate (1x200 mL) and brine (1x200 mL). The organic phase was dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated to give 24.53 g of the product as a yellow oil (94%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR was consistent with the desired structure. The mass spectrum showed an *m/z* 260 (M+H).

-538-

## Part B: Preparation of



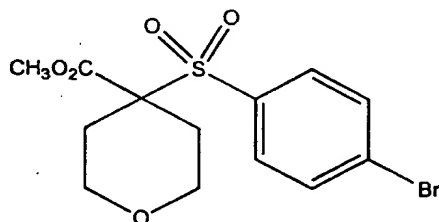
5           The compound of part A, above, (24.5 g, 0.094 mole) was weighed into a 1.0 L round-bottomed flask fitted with an overhead stirring paddle and temperature probe, then 550 mL of methanol were added, followed by 55 mL of water, causing the  
10 solution to become slightly turbid. The flask was immersed in an ice bath, and once the temperature fell below 5 degrees Celsius, Oxone® (144.5 g, 0.235 mole) was added portionwise over 5 minutes. A slight increase in temperature to 8 degrees Celsius was  
15 noted. The reaction was stirred with cooling for 10 minutes, then the ice bath was removed. After 4 hours, reversed-phase high pressure liquid chromatography showed a single component at 13.6 minutes. The reaction mixture was filtered, and the  
20 solid washed exhaustively with methanol. The combined filtrates were concentrated on a rotary evaporator, and the residual material partitioned between ethyl acetate (300 mL) and water (200 mL). The organic layer was washed with water (3x200 mL),  
25 saturated sodium bicarbonate (1x200 mL) and brine (1x200 mL), then the organic phase was dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated to give 25 g of

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-539-

the product as a tan solid. Trituration with hexane provided 24.3 g of pure sulfone as an off-white solid (88%).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR was consistent with the desired structure. The mass spectrum showed an  $m/z$  293 (M+H).

10 Part C: Preparation of



A 60% sodium hydride oil dispersion (5.76 g, 0.144 mole) was weighed into an oven-dried 3-necked 1.0 L round-bottomed flask in a nitrogen glove bag, and then the flask was fitted with an nitrogen inlet, a temperature probe, an overhead stirring paddle and rubber septa. Anhydrous N,N-dimethylformamide (250 mL) was added to the flask, mechanical stirring was initiated, and the mixture heated to 50 degrees Celsius. A solution of the compound of part B, above, (17.59 g, 0.06 mole) and dibromodiethyl ether (14.5 g, 0.06 mole) in 40 mL of N,N-dimethylformamide was added dropwise to the sodium hydride slurry, maintaining a temperature between 50-55 degrees Celsius and a steady evolution of hydrogen. After complete addition, the

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-540-

temperature of the reaction mixture was increased to 65 degrees Celsius, and the mixture was stirred for 2 hours. The flask was then cooled to room temperature, and the flask was immersed in an ice bath. When the temperature fell below 20 degrees Celsius, 0.5 L ice water was added.

The mixture was transferred to a 4.0 L separatory funnel, an additional 1.0 L of water was added, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3x200 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with 5% hydrogen chloride/water (1x200 mL), saturated sodium carbonate (1x200 mL), and brine (1x200 mL), dried over magnesium sulfate, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 18.2 g of crude product as a yellow semi-solid. Recrystallization from ethyl acetate/hexane gave 6.53 g of pure product as tan crystals (30%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR was consistent with the desired structure. The mass spectrum showed an *m/z* 363 (M+H).

Part D: Preparation of the Title compound

A solution of the compound of part C, above, (4.57 g, 12.6 mmol) in 50 mL of dry tetrahydrofuran in an oven-dried 100 mL round-bottomed flask was stirred at room temperature under nitrogen, and 4.84 g of potassium trimethylsilanolate (37.7 mmol) were added in one portion. The mixture was stirred for two hours, then 10 mL of water were added dropwise. The volatiles were removed *in vacuo*, and the residue partitioned between 100 mL ethyl ether and 100 mL water. The aqueous layer was acidified to a pH value of less than 2 using

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-541-

concentrated hydrogen chloride, causing a white precipitate. This mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3x75 mL), and the combined ethyl acetate layers were dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo to give 4.15 g of pure product as a white solid (94%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>/CD<sub>3</sub>OD) 2.10 (m, 4H), 3.28 (m, 2H), 3.90 (m, 2H), 7.60 (m, 4 H). The mass spectrum showed an m/z 349 (M+H).

Step 9: Attachment to Resin I:

Preparation of Resin IX

Following the procedure outlined in Step 1 before, 3.13 g of the title compound of the above preparation was reacted with 3.73 g of resin I to give 5.19 g of polymer-bound hydroxamate as a tan polymeric solid. Theoretical loading on polymer was 0.86 mmol/g. FTIR microscopy showed bands at 1693 and 3332 cm<sup>-1</sup> indicative of the hydroxamate carbonyl and nitrogen-hydrogen stretches, respectively.

20

Step 10: Palladium Catalyzed Reaction  
of Resin IX with Boronic  
Acids: Preparation of  
Resin VII

Into an 8 mL glass solid phase reaction vessel was weighed resin IX (50 mg, 0.043 mmol). The resin was washed with dry dimethoxyethane (2x3 mL). A 0.017 M solution of the palladium tetrakis(triphenyl phosphine) (0.6 mL, 0.01 mmol) was added to the vessel followed by a 0.6 M solution of the boronic acid in 1:1 dimethoxyethane /ethanol (0.6 mL, 0.36 mmol) and

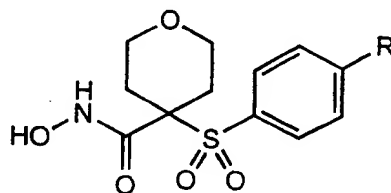
30

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-542-

a 2M solution of potassium hydroxide in water (0.4 mL, 0.8 mmol). The vessel was maintained under a positive pressure of argon and heated at 90 degrees Celsius 16 hours. The vessel was cooled to room temperature, then the resin was drained and washed with 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone, 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone/water (1:1), water, acetic acid/water (1:9), methanol, and methylene chloride (3x3 mL each solvent).

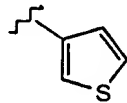
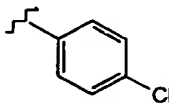
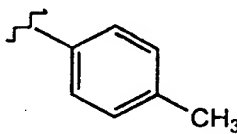
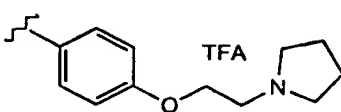
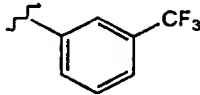
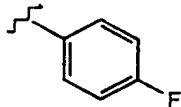
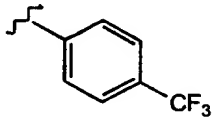
The following hydroxamic acids were synthesized from resin IX using Step 10 reaction conditions with the indicated boronic acid, followed by cleavage from the polymer using Step 3 reaction conditions.



Example Number	Boronic Acid	R	MS
			(ES) m/z
213	phenylboronic acid		362 (M+H)
214	3-nitrophenylboronic acid		424 (M+NH <sub>4</sub> )

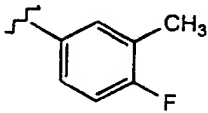
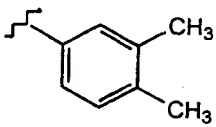
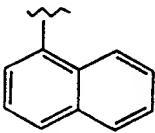
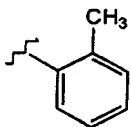
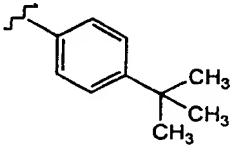
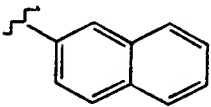
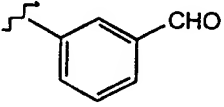
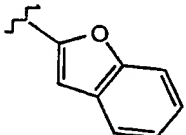
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

- 543 -

215	thiophene-3- boronic acid		368 (M+H)
216	4-chlorobenzene boronic acid		413 (M+NH <sub>4</sub> )
217	4-methyl- benzeneboronic acid		414 (M+K)
218	4-(2- pyrrolidinyl- ethoxy)- benzeneboronic acid		476 (M+NH <sub>4</sub> )
219	3-(tri- fluoromethyl)- benzeneboronic acid		430 (M+H)
220	4-fluoro- benzeneboronic acid		418 (M+K)
221	4-(tri- fluoromethyl)- benzeneboronic acid		447 (M+NH <sub>4</sub> )

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

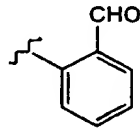
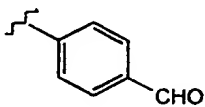
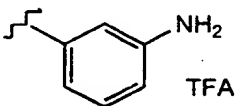
- 544 -

222	4-fluoro-3-methylbenzeneboronic acid		411 (M+NH <sub>4</sub> )
223	3,4-dimethylbenzeneboronic acid		407 (M+NH <sub>4</sub> )
224	1-naphthyleneboronic acid		412 (M+H)
225	2-methylbenzeneboronic acid		376 (M+H)
226	4-t-butylbenzeneboronic acid		418 (M+H)
227	2-naphthyleneboronic acid		412 (M+H)
228	3-formylbenzeneboronic acid		390 (M+H)
229	benzofuran-2-boronic acid		419 (M+NH <sub>4</sub> )

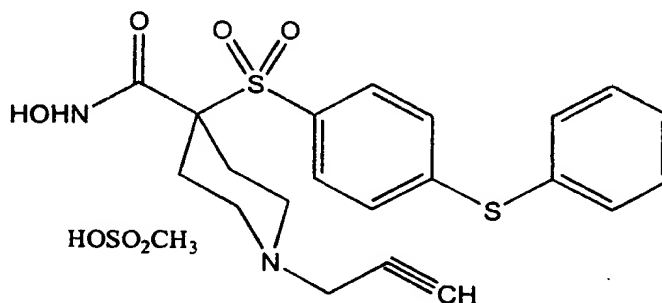
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



-545-

230	2-formyl- benzeneboronic acid		390 (M+H)
231	4-formyl- benzeneboronic acid		390 (M+H)
232	3-amino- benzeneboronic acid		377 (M+H)

Example 233: Preparation of Monomethanesulfonate salts: N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]-sulfonyl]-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidine-carboxamide,



#### First Preparation

Part A: A solution of the compound of Example 9, Part J (2.1 g, 4.5 mmol) in warm H<sub>2</sub>O (200 mL) was admixed with NaHCO<sub>3</sub> at ambient temperature.

After stirring for 20 minutes, the resulting white

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-546-

solid was isolated by filtration, washed with water and dried at 37 degree Celsius in a vacuum oven to afford the free base of the title compound as a white solid (1.7 g, 86%); Anal. calcd for  $C_{21}H_{22}N_2O_4S_2 \cdot 0.3H_2O$ :  
5 C, 57.86; H, 5.23; N, 6.43; S, 14.71. Found: C, 57.84; H, 4.96; N, 6.39; S, 14.89.

Part B: Methanesulfonic acid (0.28 mL, 4.1 mmol) was added to a solution of the free base of part A (1.6 g, 3.7 mmol) in methanol (10 mL) at  
10 ambient temperature. After 3 hours, the resulting solid was isolated by filtration, washed with methanol, and dried at ambient temperature in a vacuum oven to afford the monomethanesulfonate titled compound as a white solid (1.6 g, 81%): Anal. calcd  
15 for  $C_{21}H_{22}N_2O_4S_2 \cdot CH_4O_3$ : C, 48.51; H, 5.18; N, 5.14; S, 17.66. Found: C, 48.88; H, 5.15; N, 5.23; S, 17.81.

#### Second Preparation

Methanesulfonic acid (0.91 mL, 14 mmol) was  
20 added to a solution of the protected hydroxamate of Example 9, Part I (6.0 g, 12 mmol) in methanol (37 mL) under a nitrogen atmosphere. After 1 hour, the precipitate was isolated by filtration, washed with methanol, and dried at 40 degrees Celsius in a vacuum  
25 oven for 1 day to afford the monomethanesulfonate title compound as a white solid (5.5 g, 89%) identical to the material from Example 233, First Preparation.

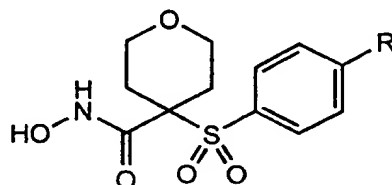
Methanesulfonate salts of the other cyclic  
30 amine compounds disclosed herein can be similarly prepared using the methods of the above two preparations.

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-547-

## Example 234-280:

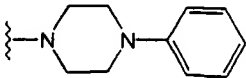
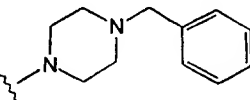
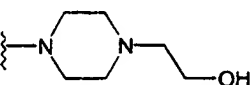
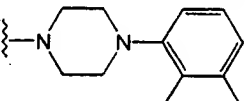
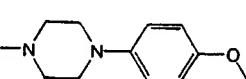
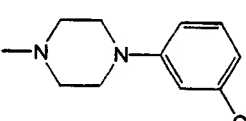
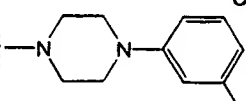
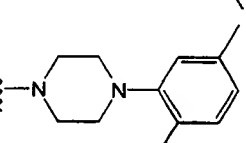
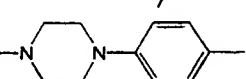
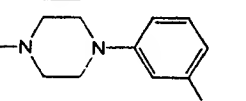
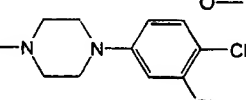
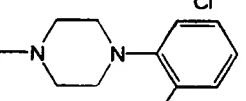
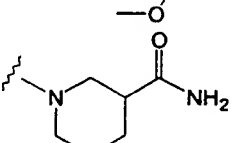
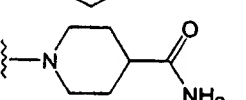
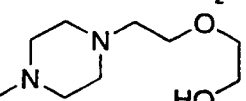
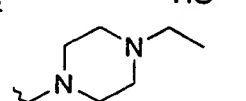
The compounds of Example 234-280 were prepared as described for the compounds of Example 5 129-199.



Example Number	Resin	Amine	R	Position	MS (ES) m/z
234	IVb	N-methyl homopiperazine		4	509 (M+H)
235	IVb	6,7-dimethoxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline HCl		4	588 (M+H)
236	IVb	tetrahydro-pyridine		4	478 (M+H)
237	IVb	R-3-hydroxy-piperidine HCl		4	496 (M+H)
238	IVb	phenyl-piperazine		4	557 (M+H)
239	IVb	benzyl-piperazine		4	571 (M+H)
240	IVa	methyl homopiperazine		3	509 (M+H)
241	IVa	6,7-dimethoxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline HCl		3	588 (M+H)
242	IVa	tetrahydro-pyridine		3	478 (M+H)
243	IVa	R-3-hydroxy-piperidine HCl		3	496 (M+H)

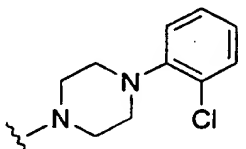
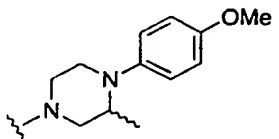
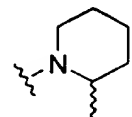
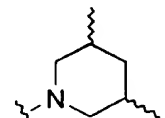
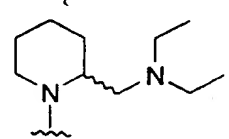
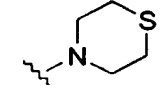
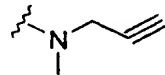
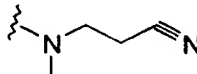
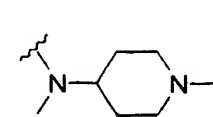
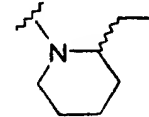
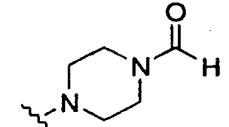

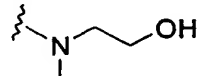
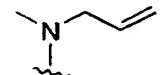
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-548-

244	IVa	phenyl- piperazine		3	557 (M+H)
245	IVa	benzyl- piperazine		3	571 (M+H)
246	IVb	hydroxyethyl- piperazine		4	525 (M+H)
247	IVb	1-(2,3-xylyl)- piperazine HCl		4	585 (M+H)
247	IVb	1-(4-methoxy- phenyl)- piperazine 2HCl		4	587 (M+H)
249	IVb	1-(3- chlorophenyl)- piperazine HCl		4	591 (M+H)
250	IVb	1-(m-tolyl)- piperazine 2HCl		4	571 (M+H)
251	IVb	1-(2,5-dimethyl- phenyl)piperazine		4	585 (M+H)
252	IVb	1-(p-toyl)- piperazine 2HCl		4	571 (M+H)
253	IVb	1-(3-methoxy- phenyl)- piperazine 2HCl		4	587 (M+H)
254	IVb	1-(3,4-dichloro- phenyl)piperazine		4	625 (M+H)
255	IVb	1-(2-methoxy)- piperazine HCl		4	587 (M+H)
256	IVb	nipecotamide		4	523 (M+H)
257	IVb	isonipecotamide		4	523 (M+H)
258	IVb	1-(2-(2-hydroxy- ethoxyethyl)- piperazine		4	569 (M+H)
259	IVb	1-ethyl- piperazine		4	509 (M+H)

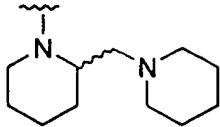
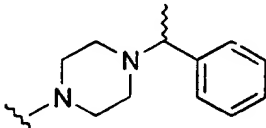
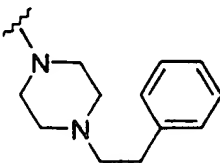
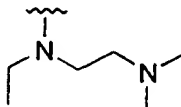
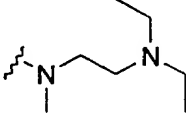
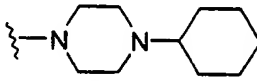
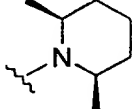
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

- 549 -

260	IVb	1-(2-chlorophenyl)-piperazine HCl		4	591 (M+H)
261	IVb	1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-methyl-piperazine		4	601 (M+H)
262	IVb	2-methyl-piperidine		4	494 (M+H)
263	IVb	3,5-dimethyl-piperidine		4	508 (M+H)
264	IVb	N-(2-piperidyl-methyl)-diethylamine		4	565 (M+H)
265	IVb	thiomorpholine HCl		4	498 (M+H)
266	IVb	N-methyl-propargylamine		4	464 (M+H)
267	IVb	N-methyl-beta-alaninenitrile		4	479 (M+H)
268	IVb	1-methyl-4-(methyl-amino)piperidine		4	523 (M+H)
269	IVb	2-ethyl-piperidine		4	508 (M+H)
270	IVb	1-piperazine-carboxaldehyde		4	509 (M+H)
271	IVb	2-piperidin-ethanol		4	524 (M+H)
272	IVb	2-(methylamino)-ethanol		4	470 (M+H)
273	IVb	N-methylallyl-amine		4	466 (M+H)

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

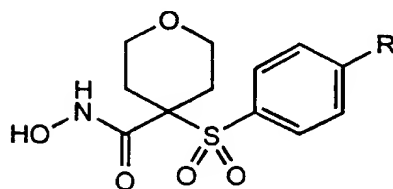
-550-

274	IVb	2-(piperidino- methyl)- piperidine		4	577 (M+H)
275	IVb	1-(1-phenyl- ethyl)- piperazine		4	585 (M+H)
276	IVb	1-(2-phenyl- ethyl)- piperazine		4	585 (M+H)
277	IVb	N,N-dimethyl- N'-ethylene- diamine		4	511 (M+H)
278	IVb	N,N-diethyl-N- methylene- ethylenediamine		4	525 (M+H)
279	IVb	1-cyclohexyl- piperazine		4	563 (M+H)
280	IVb	2,6-dimethyl- piperidine		4	508 (M+H)

Example 281-288:

The following hydroxamic acids were  
 5 synthesized from Resin IX using Step 10 with the  
 indicated boronic acid, followed by cleavage from the  
 polymer using Step 3, as discussed previously for  
 Example 213-232:

-551-



Example Number	Boronic acid	R	MS (ES) m/z
281	4-methoxy-benzeneboronic acid		392 (M+H)
282	3-methoxy-benzeneboronic acid		392 (M+H)
283	4-methylthio-benzeneboronic acid		408 (M+H)
284	4-MeNHSO <sub>2</sub> -benzeneboronic acid		455 (M+H)
285	4-carboxybenzeneboronic acid		406 (M+H)
286	2-trifluoromethyl-benzeneboronic acid		430 (M+H)
287	3,5-bis-(trifluoromethyl)-benzeneboronic acid		498 (M+H)
288	2,3,4-trifluoro-benzeneboronic acid		416 (M+H)

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

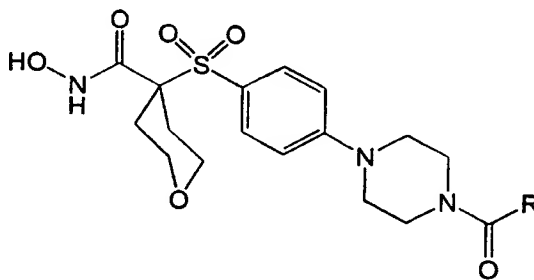
-552-

Example 289-294:

Step 11: Preparation of Resin XI.

Into a fritted reaction vessel was placed Resin IIIc (50 mg, 0.043 mmol). A 0.43 M solution of the isocyanate in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (1 mL, 0.43 mmol) was added followed by diisopropylethylamine (75 uL, 0.43 mmol). The vessel was capped under nitrogen, agitated on a tabletop shaker, and heated to 50 degrees Celsius for 48 hours. Then, the vessel was cooled to room temperature, and the resin was drained and washed with 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone, 1:1 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone/water, water, 1:9 acetic acid/water, methanol and methylene chloride (3X1 mL each solvent).

The following hydroxamic acids were synthesized from Resin IIIc using Step 11 with the indicated isocyanate, followed by release from the polymer using the reaction conditions in Step 3.

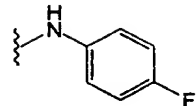
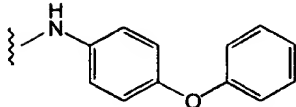
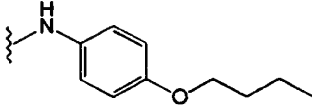
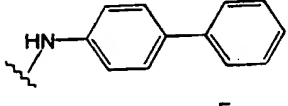
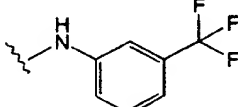


Example Number	Isocyanate	R	MS (FAB) m/z
289	phenyl isocyanate		489.1 (M+H)

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



-553-

290	4-fluorophenyl isocyanate		507.2 (M+H)
291	4-phenoxyphenyl isocyanate		581.3 (M+H)
292	4-butoxyphenyl isocyanate		561.4 (M+H)
293	4-phenylphenyl- isocyanate		565.2 (M+H)
294	$\alpha,\alpha,\alpha$ -trifluoro m-tolyl isocyanate		557.2 (M+H)

Example 295-300:

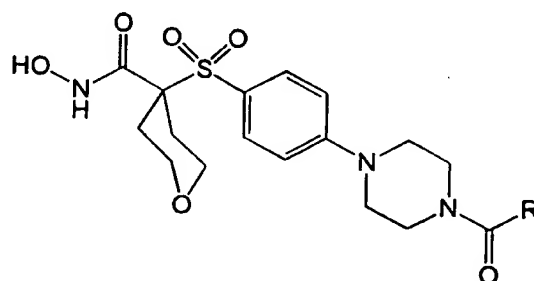
Step 12: Synthesis of Resin XII.

- 5 Into a fritted reaction vessel was placed resin VII (50 mg, 0.038 mmol) and cesium carbonate (122 mg, 0.38 mmol). A 0.43 M solution of the phenol in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (1 mL, 0.43 mmol) was added, then the vessel was capped under nitrogen.
- 10 The reaction mixture was agitated on a tabletop shaker and heated to 50 degrees Celsius for 48 hours. Then, the vessel was cooled to room temperature, and the resin was drained and washed with 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone, 1:1 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone/water,
- 15 water, 1:9 acetic acid/water, methanol and methylene chloride (3X1 mL each solvent).

The following hydroxamic acids were synthesized from Resin IIIc using Step 11 with the

20 indicated isocyanate, followed by release from the polymer using the reaction conditions in Step 3.

-554-



Example Number	Phenol	R	MS (FAB) m/z
295	phenol		490 (M+H)
296	3-methoxyphenol		520 (M+H)
297	4-chlorophenol		524.1 (M+H)
298	p-cresol		504.3 (M+H)
299	4-phenylphenol		566.3 (M+H)
300	4-hydroxy-diphenyl-methane		580.2 (M+H)

5

Example 301-323:Large Scale Preparation of Resin Xa

10

A fritted reaction vessel was charged with Resin IX (1 g, 0.86 mmol) and a 0.008 M solution of tetrakis-(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) in ethylene glycol dimethyl ether (5 mL, 0.04 mmol). A 1 M solution of 2-formylbenzeneboronic acid in a 1:1

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-555-

mixture of ethanol and ethylene glycol dimethyl ether (6 mL, 6 mmol) was added followed by 1 M cesium carbonate in water (2 mL, 2 mmol). The vessel was sealed under argon and heated to 90 degrees Celsius for 16 hours. After this, the vessel was cooled to room temperature, and the resin drained and washed with the following sequence of solvents dimethylformamide, 1:1 dimethylformamide/water, dimethylformamide, water, methanol, methylene chloride (3X5 mL each solvent). The resin was dried in vacuo to yield 1.025 g of product as a tan polymeric solid. The theoretical loading of the polymer was 0.84 mmol/g. TFA cleavage performed on 35 mg of Resin Xa as described in Step 3 yielded 11.2 mg of a tan solid

#### Large Scale Preparation of Resin Xb.

Preparation of Resin Xb followed the identical procedure described for preparation of resin Xa, except 3-formylbenzeneboronic acid was substituted for 2-formylbenzeneboronic acid. The yield after drying in vacuo was 1.052 g of Resin Xb as tan resin beads. The theoretical loading of the polymer was 0.84 mmol/g. TFA cleavage performed on 20 mg of Resin Xb as described in Step 3 yielded 6.5 mg of a tan solid.

#### Large Scale Preparation of Resin Xc.

Preparation of Resin Xc followed the identical procedure described for preparation of resin Xa, except 4-formylbenzeneboronic acid was substituted for 2-formylbenzeneboronic acid. The yield after drying in vacuo was 1.03 g of Resin Xc as tan resin

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-556-

beads. The theoretical loading of the polymer was 0.84 mmol/g. TFA cleavage performed on 28 mg of Resin Xb as described in Step 3 yielded 9.4 mg of a tan solid.

5

Step 13: Synthesis of Resin XIII.

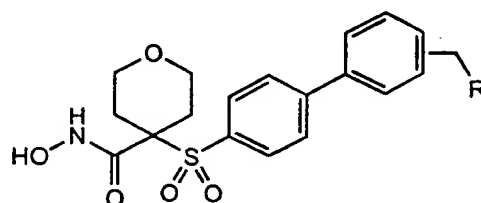
Into a fritted reaction vessel was placed resin Xa, Xb or Xc (50 mg, 0.042 mmol). A 0.2 M solution of the amine in trimethylorthoformate (1 mL, 0.2 mmol) was added, and the vessel was capped under nitrogen. The reaction mixture was agitated on a tabletop shaker for 3 hours. Then, a 0.5 M solution of sodium triacetoxyborohydride in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (0.8 mL, 0.4 mmol) was added to the vessel, and the mixture was agitated an additional 40 hours. After this, the resin was drained and washed (3X1 mL each solvent) with the following sequence of solvents: 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone, methanol, water, methanol and methylene chloride.

20

The following hydroxamic acids were synthesized using the indicated resin-bound aldehyde and the indicated amine following the procedure outlined in Step 13 followed by release from the polymer using the procedure in Step 3:

25

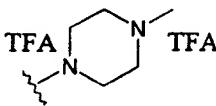
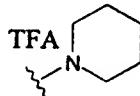
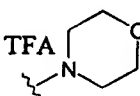
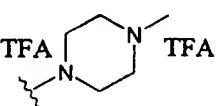
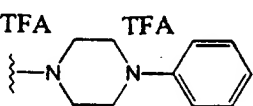
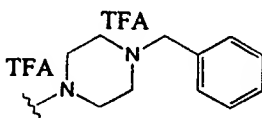
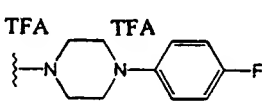
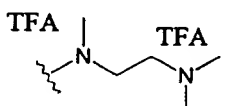
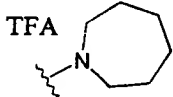
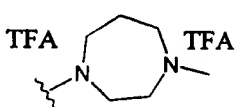
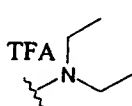
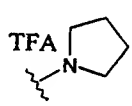

-557-



Example Number	Resin	Amine	R	position	MS (ES) m/z
301	Xb	1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline	TFA	3	507 (M+H)
302	Xb	1-methylpiperazine	TFA	3	474 (M+H)
303	Xb	piperazine	TFA	3	460 (M+H)
304	Xb	benzylamine	TFA	3	481 (M+H)
305	Xb	propylamine	TFA	3	433 (M+H)
306	Xb	ethyl isonipecotate	TFA	3	531 (M+H)
307	Xa	benzylamine	TFA	2	481 (M+H)
308	Xa	isopropylamine	TFA	2	433 (M+H)
309	Xa	1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline	TFA	2	507 (M+H)

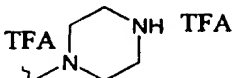
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-558-

310	Xa	1-methyl-piperazine		2	474 (M+H)
311	Xc	piperidine		4	459 (M+H)
312	Xc	morpholine		4	461 (M+H)
313	Xc	1-methyl-piperazine		4	474 (M+H)
314	Xc	1-phenyl-piperazine		4	536 (M+H)
315	Xc	1-benzyl-piperazine		4	550 (M+H)
316	Xc	1-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-piperazine		4	554 (M+H)
317	Xc	N,N,N'-trimethyl-ethylenediamine		4	476 (M+H)
318	Xc	hexamethyl-eneimine		4	473 (M+H)
319	Xc	1-methyl-homopiperazine		4	488 (M+H)
320	Xc	diethylamine		4	447 (M+H)
321	Xc	pyrrolidine		4	445 (M+H)
322	Xb	dimethylamine		3	419 (M+H)

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-559-

323	Xc	1-t-butoxy-carbonyl-piperazine		4	460 (M+H)
-----	----	--------------------------------	--	---	--------------

### Large Scale Preparation of Resin Xd

Preparation of Resin Xd followed the identical procedure described for preparation of resin Xa, except 4-carboxybenzeneboronic acid was substituted for 2-formylbenzeneboronic acid. The yield after drying in vacuo was 1.07 g of Resin Xd as a tan polymeric solid. The theoretical loading of the polymer was 0.83 mmol/g. TFA cleavage performed on 23.5 mg of Resin Xd as described in Step 3 yielded 4.9 mg of a tan solid.

15

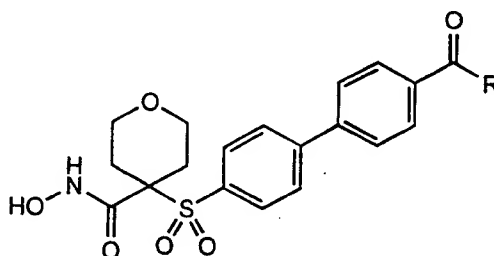
### Step 14: Synthesis of Resin XIV

Into a fritted reaction vessel was placed resin Xd (50 mg, 0.042 mmol). The resin was washed with 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (2X3 mL), then a 1.0 M solution of benzotriazole-1-yl-oxy-tris-pyrrolidino-phosphonium hexafluorophosphate in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (0.2 mL, 0.2 mmol) was added, followed by a 0.7 M solution of the amine in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (0.3 mL, 0.21 mmol) and a 1.0 M solution of the diisopropylethylamine in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (0.4 mL, 0.4 mmol). The vessel was capped under nitrogen, and the reaction mixture was agitated on a tabletop shaker for 24 hours. Then, the resin was drained and washed with 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (3X1 mL). The reaction with the amine was repeated by addition of a 1.0 M solution of benzotriazole-1-yl-oxy-tris-pyrrolidino-phosphonium

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

hexafluorophosphate in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (0.2 mL, 0.2 mmol), a 0.7 M solution of the amine in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (0.3 mL, 0.21 mmol) and a 1.0 M solution of the diisopropylethylamine in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (0.4 mL, 0.4 mmol). The vessel was capped under nitrogen, and the reaction mixture was agitated an additional 8 hours. Then, the resin was drained and washed with the following sequence of solvents: 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone, 1:1 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone/water, water, 1:9 acetic acid/water, methanol, methylene chloride (3X1 mL each solvent).

The following hydroxamic acids were synthesized using Resin Xd and the indicated amine following the procedure outlined in Step 14 followed by release from the polymer using the procedure in Step 3:



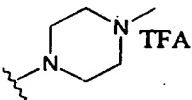
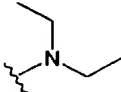
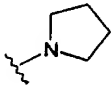
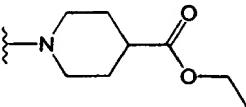
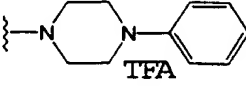
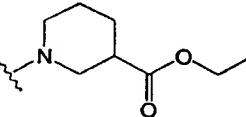
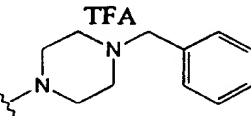
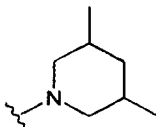
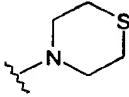
20

Example	amine	R	MS (ES) m/z
324	propylamine		447 (M+H)
325	piperidine		473 (M+H)
326	morpholine		475 (M+H)

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



-561-

327	1-methyl-piperazine		488 (M+H)
328	diethylamine		461 (M+H)
329	pyrrolidine		459 (M+H)
330	ethyl isonipecotate		545 (M+H)
331	1-phenyl-piperazine		550 (M+H)
332	ethyl nipecotate		545 (M+H)
333	1-benzyl-piperazine		564 (M+H)
334	3,5-dimethyl-piperidine		501 (M+H)
335	thiomorpholine hydrochloride		491 (M+H)

5 Example 336: Preparation of 4-[[4-[4-[(9H-fluoren-9-ylmethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-1-piperidinyl]-phenyl] sulfonyl] tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-carboxylic acid

Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 11, Part B (10.0 g, 34.7 mmol) in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (70 mL) was added 4-(N-t-

10

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-562-

butoxycarbonylamino)piperidine (10.43 g, 52.1 mmol), followed by diisopropylethylamine (6.0 mL, 34.7 mmol). The resulting mixture was heated at 80 degrees Celsius for 24 hours and then cooled to room temperature. The crude mixture was poured into 700 mL water, and the cloudy aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (3X150 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with 5% potassium hydrogen sulfate (2X150 mL) and brine (2X150 mL), dried over magnesium sulfate, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the crude ester as a white foamy solid (13.04 g, 78%).

Part B: To a solution of the ester of part A (5.74 g, 11.9 mmol) in a mixture of ethanol (80 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (40 mL) was added 2 N sodium hydroxide (60 mL; 120 mmole). The resulting solution was heated to 60 degrees Celsius for 1 hour and then cooled to room temperature. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo*, and the residue was partitioned between water (300 mL) and ethyl acetate (200 mL). The aqueous layer was separated and acidified with concentrated hydrogen chloride to pH 2. A white precipitate formed, which was collected by vacuum filtration and dried *in vacuo* to give the carboxylic acid as a white solid (4.88 g, 88%).

Part C: To a suspension of the carboxylic acid from part B (4.88 g, 10.4 mmol) in methylene chloride (35 mL) was added trifluoroacetic acid (35 mL), resulting in dissolution of the solid. After fifteen minutes at ambient temperature, the solution was concentrated *in vacuo*. The product was triturated with diethyl ether to give the amino acid as an off-white solid (4.92 g, 98%).

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-563-

Part D: A suspension of the amino acid from part C (4.92 g, 10.21 mmol) in a mixture of 10% sodium carbonate/water (35 mL), water (100 mL) and dioxane (100 mL) was cooled in an ice bath. To the cooled suspension is added a solution of 9-fluorenylmethylsuccinimidyl carbonate (3.79 g, 11.23 mmol) in dioxane (50 mL) dropwise. After complete addition, the ice bath was removed, and the mixture warmed to room temperature. After one hour, the solution was concentrated *in vacuo*, and the residue was partitioned between water (300 mL) and ethyl acetate (200 mL). The aqueous layer was separated and acidified with concentrated hydrogen chloride to pH 2. The white precipitate formed, which was collected by vacuum filtration, washed with hexanes and dried *in vacuo* to give the title compound as a white solid (5.46 g, 91%).

Step 15: Preparation of Resin XVI.

Part A: Following the procedure outlined in Step 1 above, the product of Example 336 (2.4 g, 4.06 mmol) was reacted with Resin I (1.7 g, 2.03 mmol) to give Resin XV as a tan polymeric solid (2.82 g). Theoretical loading on polymer was 0.71 mmol/g.

Part B: Resin XV from part A above (2.76 g, 1.96 mmol) was suspended in a 1:4 piperidine/dimethylformamide solution (20 mL) in a fritted reaction vessel and agitated on a tabletop shaker for 5 minutes. The resin was drained, and an additional volume of a 1:4 mixture of piperidine/dimethylformamide (20 mL) was added to the vessel. The slurry was agitated at room temperature for 30 minutes. After this, the resin was drained

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-564-

and washed with dimethylformamide, methanol, and methylene chloride (3X20 mL each solvent). After drying in vacuo, the title resin was obtained as a tan polymeric solid (2.30 g).

5

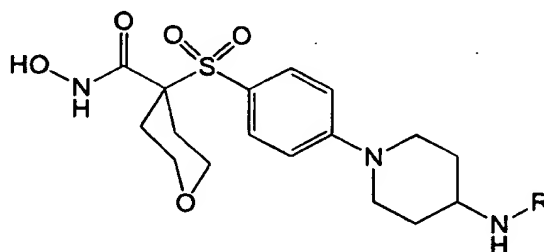
Step 16: Acylation/Sulfonylation  
of Resin XVI.

In a fritted reaction vessel, Resin XVI (50 mg, 0.043 mmol) was washed with 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (2X1 mL). Then, a 0.22 M solution of the acylating or sulfonylating reagent in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (1 mL, 0.22 mmol) was added to the resin followed by diisopropylethylamine (40 uL, 0.22 mmol). The vessel was capped under nitrogen and  
15 agitated on a tabletop shaker at room temperature for 16 hours. Then, the resin was drained and washed with 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone, water, 1:9 acetic acid/water, methanol and methylene chloride (3X1 mL each solvent).

20

The following hydroxamic acids were synthesized from Resin XVI using Step 16 with the indicated acylating or sulfonylating reagent, followed by release from the polymer using the  
25 reaction conditions in Step 3.

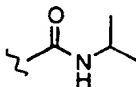
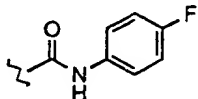
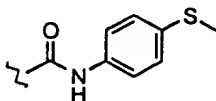
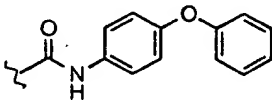
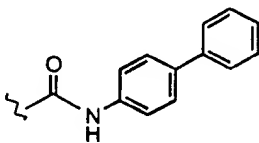
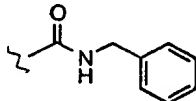
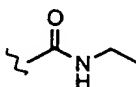
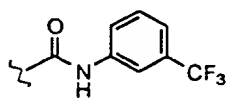
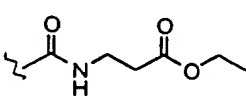
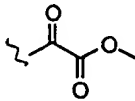
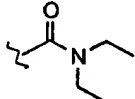
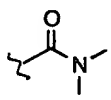
-565-



Example	Acylating or Sulfonylating Reagent	R	MS (ES) m/z
337	benzoyl chloride		488.2 (M+ H)
338	nicotinyl chloride-HCl	 TFA	489.2 (M+ H)
339	benzenesulfonyl chloride		462 (M+H)
340	1-methyl- imidazole-4- sulfonyl chloride	 TFA	528.2 (M+ H)
341	acetyl chloride		426.2 (M+ H)
342	methanesulfonyl chloride		462.1 (M+ H)
343	cyclohexyl isocyanate		509 (M+H)
344	2-methoxyphenyl isocyanate		533 (M+H)
345	phenyl isocyanate		503 (M+H)
346	beta-phenylethyl isocyanate		531 (M+H)

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-566-

347	isopropyl isocyanate		469 (M+H)
348	4-fluorophenyl isocyanate		521 (M+H)
349	4-(methylthio)- phenyl isocyanate		549 (M+H)
350	4-phenoxyphenyl isocyanate		595 (M+H)
351	4-phenylphenyl isocyanate		579 (M+H)
352	benzyl isocyanate		517 (M+H)
353	ethyl isocyanate		455 (M+H)
354	alpha, alpha, alpha- trifluoro-m-tolyl isocyanate		571 (M+H)
355	ethyl 3-isocyanato- propionate		527 (M+H)
356	methyl oxalyl chloride		470 (M+H)
357	diethylcarbamyl chloride		483 (M+H)
358	dimethylcarbamyl chloride		455 (M+H)
359	diisopropyl carbamyl chloride		511 (M+H)

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

- 567 -

360	hydrocinnamoyl chloride		516 (M+H)
361	cinnamoyl chloride		514 (M+H)
361	isobutyl- chloroformate		484 (M+H)
363	benzylchloro- formate		518 (M+H) ,
364	trichloroethyl- chloroformate		558 (M+H)

Example 365-371:

5                                    Step 17: Reductive Alkylation of  
   Resin XVI.

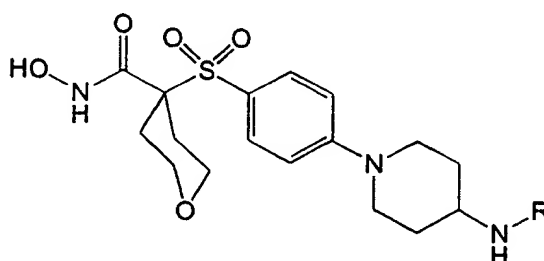
In a fritted reaction vessel, Resin XVI (50 mg, 0.043 mmol) was washed methylene chloride (2X1 mL). Then, a 1 M solution of the aldehyde or ketone in methylene chloride (1 mL, 1 mmol) was added to the resin. The vessel was capped under nitrogen and agitated on a tabletop shaker at room temperature for 3 hours. The resin was drained and washed with methylene chloride (3X1 mL). Then, the resin was retreated with the 1 M solution of the aldehyde or ketone in methylene chloride (1 mL, 1 mmol). The resin was drained and washed with methylene chloride (3X1 mL each solvent). Then, a 1 M solution of

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-568-

sodium triacetoxyborohydride in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (1 mL, 1 mmol) was added to the resin, and the reaction was stirred overnight. After this, the resin was drained and washed with 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone, methanol, water, 1:9 acetic acid/water, methanol and methylene chloride (3X1 mL each solvent).

The following hydroxamic acids were synthesized from Resin XVI using Step 17 with the indicated aldehyde or ketone, followed by release from the polymer using the conditions in Step 3.

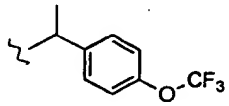
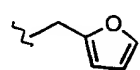


Example Number	Aldehyde or Ketone	R	MS (ES) m/z
365	butyraldehyde		440 (M+H)
366	acetone		426 (M+H)
367	N-propyl-4-pyridone		509 (M+H)
368	4-t-butylcyclohexanone		522 (M+H)
369	2-pyridine-carboxaldehyde		475 (M+H)

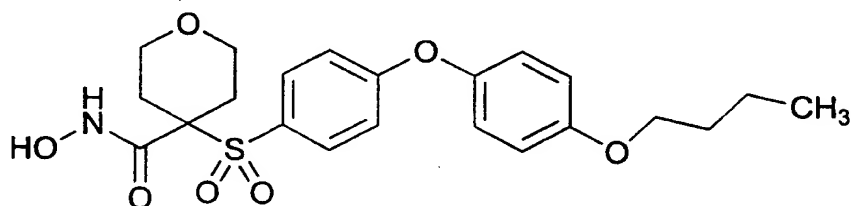
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



-569-

370	4'-(trifluoro-methoxy)-acetophenone		572 (M+H)
371	2-furaldehyde		464 (M+H)

Example 372: Preparation of 4-[[4-(4-butoxyphenoxy)-phenyl]sulfonyl]tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide



Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 55 (3.1 g, 8 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (20 mL) was added cesium carbonate (7.28 g, 24 mmol) and 4-butoxyphenol (2.66 g, 16 mmol). The slurry was stirred at ninety five degrees Celsius for nineteen hours. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the substituted THP hydroxamate as an off-white foam (3.96 g, 93%). HRMS (ES+) M+NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>35</sub>N<sub>1</sub>O<sub>8</sub> S<sub>1</sub>F : 551.24, found 551.24.

Part B: To a solution of the THP hydroxamate from part A (3.9 g, 7.3 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (20 mL) was added 4N HCl dioxane solution (20

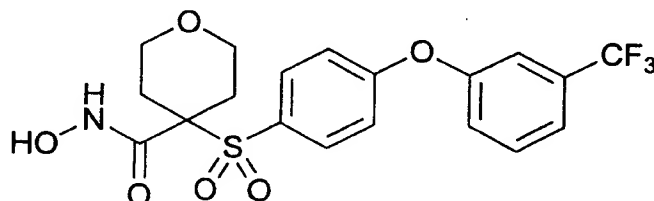
**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-570-

mL) and methanol (20 mL). After fifteen minutes at ambient temperature the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water, dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The product was recrystallized (acetone/hexanes) to give the title compound as a white solid (2.75 g, 84%). HRMS (ES+)  $\text{M} + \text{H}^+$  calculated for  $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{27}\text{N}_1\text{O}_7\text{S}_1$  : 450.16, found 450.16.

10

Example 373: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-  
[[4-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]-  
sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide



15

Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 55 (3.1 g, 8 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (20 mL) was added cesium carbonate (7.28 g, 24 mmol) and m-(trifluoromethyl)phenol (1.95 mL, 16 mmol). The slurry was stirred at ninety five degrees Celsius for nineteen hours. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with brine, dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the substituted THP hydroxamate as a white foam (4.1 g, 97%). HRMS (ES+)  $\text{M} + \text{H}^+$  calculated for  $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{26}\text{N}_1\text{O}_7\text{S}_1\text{F}_3$  : 530.15, found 530.14.

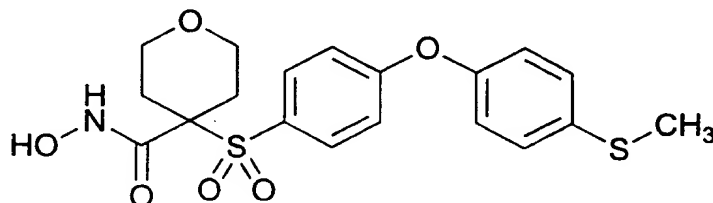
**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-571-

Part B: To a solution of the THP hydroxamate from part A (3.9 g, 7.4 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (20 mL) was added 4N HCl dioxane solution (20 mL) and methanol (20 mL). After fifteen minutes at ambient temperature, the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The product was recrystallized (acetone/hexanes) to give the title compound as a white solid (1.9 g, 58%).

HRMS (ES+) M+ H<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>1</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S<sub>1</sub>F<sub>3</sub> : 446.09, found 446.09.

Example 374: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(methylthio)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide



Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 55 (3.1 g, 8 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (20 mL) was added cesium carbonate (7.28 g, 24 mmol) and 4-(methylthio)phenol (2.24 g, 16 mmol). The slurry was stirred at ninety five degrees Celsius for twenty four hours. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*.

The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the substituted THP hydroxamate as a white foam (4.1 g, 100%). HRMS (ES+)

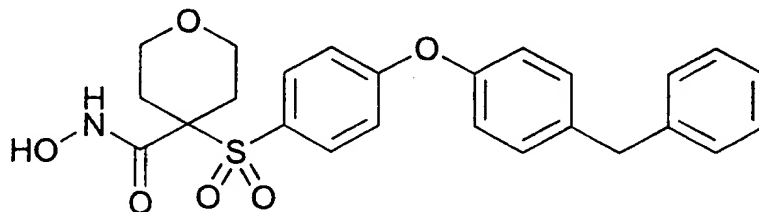
**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-572-

M+H<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>29</sub>N<sub>1</sub>O<sub>7</sub> S<sub>2</sub>: 508.15, found 508.15.

Part B: To a solution of the THP hydroxamate from part A (4.0 g, 7.9 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (20 mL) was added 4N HCl dioxane solution (20 mL) and methanol (20 mL). After fifteen minutes at ambient temperature, the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The product was recrystallized (acetone/hexanes) to give the title compound as a white solid (1.9 g, 57%). HRMS (ES+) M+ H<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>21</sub>N<sub>1</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S<sub>2</sub>: 424.09, found 424.09.

Example 375: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(phenylmethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide



20

Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 55 (2.7 g, 7 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (15 mL) was added cesium carbonate (6.84 g, 21 mmol) and 4-hydroxydiphenylmethane (2.8 g, 14 mmol). The slurry was stirred at ninety degrees Celsius for nineteen hours. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica,

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

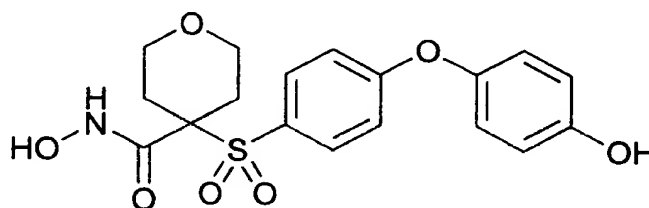
-573-

ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the substituted THP hydroxamate as a light yellow foam (3.7 g, 96%). HRMS (ES+)  $M+H^+$  calculated for  $C_{30}H_{33}N_1O_7$ ,  $S_1$ : 552.21, found 552.21.

5                   Part B: To a solution of the THP hydroxamate from part A (3.5 g, 6.4 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (16 mL) was added 4N HCl dioxane solution (16 mL) and methanol (16 mL). After fifteen minutes at ambient temperature the reaction was diluted with  
10 ethyl acetate and washed with water, dried over  $Na_2SO_4$ , filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The product was recrystallized (acetone/hexanes) to give the title compound as a white solid (1.95 g, 67%).  
HRMS (ES+)  $M+H^+$  calculated for  $C_{25}H_{25}N_1O_6S_1$  :  
15 468.15, found 468.15.

Example 376: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-  
[[4-(4-hydroxyphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-  
2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

20



Part A: To a solution of the product of  
Example 55) (2.7 g, 7 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (20  
25 mL) was added cesium carbonate (6.84 g, 21 mmol) and  
4-(benzyloxy)phenol (2.8 g, 14 mmol). The slurry was  
stirred at ninety five degrees Celsius for six hours.  
The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue  
was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with brine,

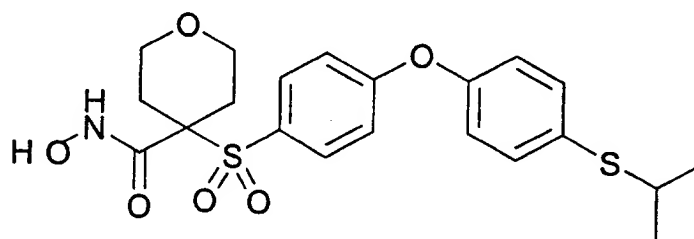
**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-574-

dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the substituted THP hydroxamate as a white foam (3.94 g, 99%). HRMS (ES+)  $\text{M} + \text{NH}_4^+$  calculated for  $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{33}\text{N}_1\text{O}_8$   $\text{S}_1$  : 585.23, found 585.23.

Part B: To a solution of the THP hydroxamate from part A (1.5 g, 2.64 mmol) in glacial acetic acid (5 mL) was added concentrated HCl (5 mL) and the reaction was heated to sixty degrees Celsius for twenty minutes. The reaction was cooled, diluted with water (100 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate extract was washed with water three times, brine, dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The product was recrystallized (acetone/hexanes) to give the title compound as a white solid (810 mg, 78%). HRMS (ES+)  $\text{M} + \text{NH}_4^+$  calculated for  $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{19}\text{N}_1\text{O}_7\text{S}_1$  : 468.15, found 468.15.

Example 377: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-[(1-methylethyl)thio]phenoxy]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide



Part A: To a suspension of 4-hydroxythiophenol (5.0 g, 40 mmol) and potassium

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-575-

carbonate (8.0 g, 58 mmol) in dimethylformamide (70 mL) was added 2-iodopropane (7.0 g, 41 mmol). The slurry was stirred at ambient temperature for one hour. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed two times with water, 10% HCl solution, brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the substituted phenol as a clear colorless oil (5.1 g, 76%).

Part B: To a solution of the product of Example 55 (3.1 g, 8 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (20 mL) was added cesium carbonate (7.28 g, 24 mmol) and the phenol from part A (2.7 g, 16 mmol). The slurry was stirred at ninety five degrees Celsius for fifteen hours. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the substituted THP hydroxamate as a white foam (4.15 g, 97%). HRMS (ES+) M+ H<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>33</sub>N<sub>1</sub>O<sub>7</sub> S<sub>2</sub> : 536.18, found 538.17.

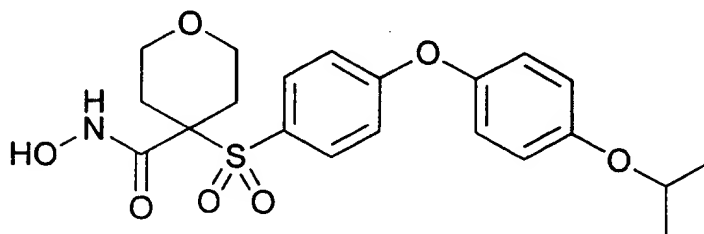
Part C: To a solution of the THP hydroxamate from part A (3.9 g, 7.3 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (18 mL) was added 4N HCl dioxane solution (18 mL) and methanol (18 mL). After fifteen minutes at ambient temperature, the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The product was recrystallized (acetone/hexanes) to give the title compound as an off white solid (2.32 g,

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-576-

71%). HRMS (ES+)  $M + H^+$  calculated for  $C_{21}H_{25}N_1O_6S_2$  : 452.12, found 452.12.

5 Example 378: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-  
[[4-[4-(1-methylethoxy)phenoxy)phenyl]-  
sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide



10 Part A: To a solution of benzoic acid, 4-hydroxyphenylester (8.57 g, 40 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (65 mL) was added potassium carbonate (8.3 g, 60 mmol) and 2-iodopropane (5 mL, 50 mmol). The slurry was stirred at sixty five degrees Celsius for one hour. The reaction was  
15 concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water three times, brine, dried over  $Na_2SO_4$ , filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to yield the isopropoxy compound as a light gray solid (9.7g, 95%).

20 Part B: To a slurry of the isopropoxy compound from part A (9.7 g, 38 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (20 mL) and water (20 mL) was added 2.5N sodium hydroxide solution (26 mL, 65 mmol). The slurry was stirred at sixty degrees Celsius for four hours. The  
25 reaction was cooled and 6N hydrochloric acid solution was added until the pH=5. The reaction was extracted with methylene chloride. The organic layer was washed with 5% ammonium hydroxide solution four times, water, brine, dried over  $Na_2SO_4$ , filtered, and

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**



-577-

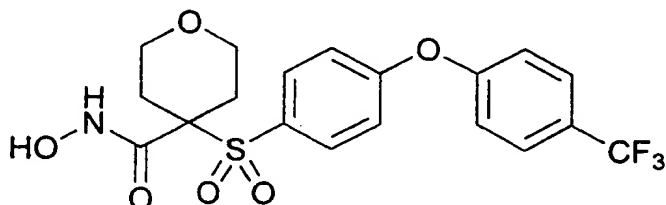
concentrated in vacuo to yield the phenol as an amber oil (5.4 g, 94%).

Part C: To a solution of the product of Example 55 (3.1 g, 8 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (20 mL) was added cesium carbonate (7.28 g, 24 mmol) and the phenol from part B (2.4 g, 16 mmol). The slurry was stirred at ninety five degrees Celsius for twenty one hours. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water three times, brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the substituted THP hydroxamate as an off white foam (3.65 g, 88%). HRMS (ES+) M+ H<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>33</sub>N<sub>1</sub>O<sub>8</sub> S<sub>1</sub> : 520.20, found 520.20.

Part D: To a solution of the THP hydroxamate from part C (3.5 g, 6.7 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (17 mL) was added 4N HCl dioxane solution (17 mL) and methanol (17 mL). After fifteen minutes at ambient temperature, the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The product was recrystallized (acetone/hexanes) to give the title compound as an off white solid (2.2 g, 80%). HRMS (ES+) M+ H<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>25</sub>N<sub>1</sub>O<sub>7</sub>S<sub>1</sub> : 436.14, found 436.14.

Example 379: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-  
[[4-[4-[(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-  
phenyl]-sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-  
carboxamide

-578-



Part A: In dry equipment under nitrogen, sodium hydride (60% oil dispersion) (11. g, 0.275 mol) was added to a solution of 4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-phenol (50.0 g, 0.197 mol) in dry dimethylformamide (150 mL) at zero degrees Celsius. After fifteen minutes, a solution of dimethylthiocarbamoyl chloride (32.0 g, 0.259 mol) in dry dimethylformamide (100 mL) was added. The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for sixteen hours. The reaction was poured onto 10% hydrochloric acid solution (1 L). Vacuum filtration of the resulting precipitate provided the thiono compound as a white solid (67.0 g, 100%).

Part B: The thiono compound from part A (70 g, 0.2 mol) was heated to three hundred seventeen degrees Celsius for thirty minutes behind a safety shield. The reaction exothermed to three hundred thirty degrees Celsius. The heat was removed and the reaction came to ambient temperature to yield the thiocarbamate as a brown solid (70 g, 100%).

Part C: To a solution of the thiocarbamate from part B (65.0 g, 0.19 mol) in methanol (510 mL) with a subsurface nitrogen stream was added 2.5N sodium hydroxide solution (160 mL, 0.4 mol). The slurry was stirred at seventy four degrees Celsius for two hours. The reaction was cooled and the methanol removed in vacuo. The residue was diluted

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-579-

with water (100 mL) and extracted with diethyl ether four times. A subsurface stream of nitrogen was added to the aqueous solution and sodium chloroacetate (22.2 g, 0.19 mol) was added. The reaction was stirred at an ambient temperature and after thirty minutes the nitrogen stream was removed. After twelve hours, the solution was cooled and 6N hydrochloric acid was added until the pH=1. The slurry was extracted with ethyl acetate four times. The combined ethyl acetate extracts were washed with 0.1N hydrochloric acid, water, brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and dried *in vacuo* to give the thioacetic acid as a tan solid (61.0 g, 98%).

Part D: To a solution of the thioacetic acid from part C (54.45g, 0.166 mol) in tetrahydrofuran (370 mL) was added water (45 mL) and Oxone® (306 g, 0.498 mol) at twenty degrees Celsius. An exotherm to forty two degrees Celsius was noted. After two hours, the reaction was filtered and the cake was washed well with tetrahydrofuran and then water (250 mL) was added to the filtrate. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. The slurry was extracted with ethyl acetate four times. The combined extracts were washed with water three times, brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the sulfone as a beige solid (60.0 g, 100%).

Part E: A solution of the sulfone from part D (119.52 g, 0.332 mol) in methanol (660 mL) and 4N hydrochloric acid in dioxane solution (20 mL) was stirred at ambient temperature for twelve hours. The reaction was heated to a boil and cooled slowly to ambient temperature. The resulting crystals were

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-580-

filtered, washed well with cold methanol, and dried to give the methyl ester as a white solid (89.4 g, 72%).

Part F: To a solution of the methyl ester  
5 from part E (64.5 g, 0.180 mol) in dimethylacetamide (360 mL) was added potassium carbonate (66.8 g, 0.48 mol), bis-(2-bromoethyl)ether (40 mL, 0.305 mol), 4-dimethylaminopyridine (1.1 g, 9 mmol), and tetrabutylammonium bromide (2.9 g, 9 mmol). The  
10 reaction was stirred overnight at ambient temperature. The reaction was slowly poured into 1N HCl (500 mL). The resulting precipitate was filtered, washed with water, then hexanes. The solid was recrystallized from methanol to give the pyran  
15 compound as a white solid (62.8 g, 79%). MS (ES+)  $M+NH_4^+$  calculated for  $C_{20}H_{19}O_5S_1F_3$  : 462.12, found 462.12.

Part G: In dry equipment under nitrogen, the pyran compound from part F (64.0 g, 0.144 mol)  
20 was dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran (250 mL) and a solution of potassium trimethylsilonate (55.9 g, 0.432 mol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (40 mL) was added at ambient temperature. After two hours, water (200 mL) was added and the solution concentrated *in vacuo*.  
25 The slurry was extracted with ethyl acetate to remove unreacted starting material. The aqueous solution was treated with 6N HCl until pH=1. The slurry was extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined extracts washed with water, brine, dried over  $Na_2SO_4$ ,  
30 filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was heated in diethyl ether, the resulting solid filtered and dried to give the carboxylic acid as a white

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-581-

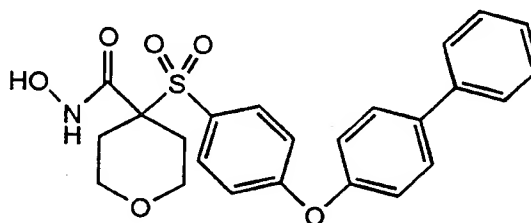
solid (56.3 g, 91%). HRMS (ES+)  $M+NH_4^+$  calculated for  $C_{19}H_{17}O_6 S_1F_3$  : 448.10, found 448.10.

Part H: In dry equipment under nitrogen, the carboxylic acid from part G (49.0 g, 0.114 mol) was dissolved in dry dimethylformamide (280 mL) and the remaining reagents were added to the solution in the following order: N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (18.5 g, 0.137 mol), N-methylmorpholine (37.5 mL, 0.342 mol), O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (41.3 g, 0.353 mol), and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride 30.6 g, 0.160 mol). After four hours at ambient temperature, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water, 5%  $KHSO_4$ , saturated  $NaHCO_3$ , brine, dried over  $Na_2SO_4$ , filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give the THP hydroxamate as a white foam (62.6 g, 100%). HRMS (ES+)  $M+NH_4^+$  calculated for  $C_{24}H_{26}NO_7S_1F_3$  : 547.17, found 547.17.

Part I: To a solution of the THP hydroxamate from part H (58.5 g, 0.11 mol) in 1,4-dioxane (280 mL) was added 4N HCl dioxane solution (280 mL) and methanol (280 mL). After fifteen minutes at ambient temperature, the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water, dried over  $Na_2SO_4$ , filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The product was recrystallized (acetone/hexanes) to give the title compound as a white solid (42.79 g, 87%) HRMS (ES+)  $M+NH_4^+$  calculated for  $C_{19}H_{18}NO_6S_1F_3$  : 463, found 463.

-582-

Example 380: Preparation of 4-[[4-([1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yloxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide



5

Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 55 (2.0 g, 5.2 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (8 mL) was added 4-phenylphenol (Aldrich, 1.3 g, 7.8 mmol) followed by cesium carbonate (6.8 g, 20.8 mmol). The reaction was heated at ninety-five degrees Celsius for five hours. Stripping the dimethylacetamide in vacuo afforded a brown solid (5.3 g, quantitative). Chromatography (reverse phase, C-18, acetonitrile/water) gave the THP-protected biphenyl product in solution.

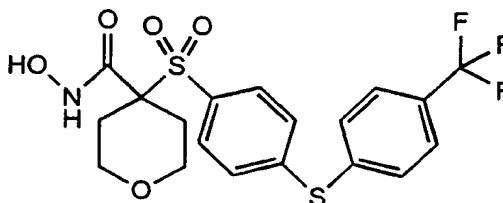
Part B: To the collected THP-protected diphenyl product from A in acetonitrile/ water (50 mL) was slowly added 10% HCl<sub>aq</sub> (100 mL). After stirring overnight (about eighteen hours), the acetonitrile was stripped. The resultant precipitate was collected, giving the title compound as a white solid (2.0 g, 83%). MS (FAB) M<sup>+</sup>H calculated for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>23</sub>NO<sub>6</sub>S: 454, found 454.

25

-583-

Example 381: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-  
[[4-[[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]thio]  
phenyl]-sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-  
carboxamide

5



Part A: To a solution of the product of  
Example 55 (2.0 g, 5.2 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (6  
10 mL) was added 4-trifluoromethylthiophenol (Maybridge,  
2.0 g, 11.2 mmol), followed by potassium carbonate  
(2.9 g, 20.8 mmol). The reaction was heated at  
sixty-five degrees Celsius for twelve hours.  
Stripping the dimethylacetamide *in vacuo* afforded a  
15 brown solid (6.5 g, quantitative). Chromatography  
(reverse phase, C-18, acetonitrile/water) gave the  
THP-protected trifluoromethyl product in solution.

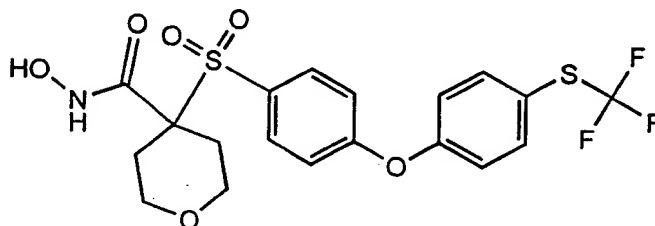
Part B: To the solution of the crude THP-  
protected trifluoromethyl product from in  
20 acetonitrile/water (40 mL) was slowly added 10% HCl<sub>aq</sub>  
(100 mL). After stirring overnight (about eighteen  
hours), the acetonitrile was stripped. The resultant  
precipitate was collected, giving the title compound  
as a tan solid (0.75 g, 31 %). MS (FAB) M<sup>+</sup>H  
25 calculated for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>18</sub>F<sub>3</sub>NO<sub>5</sub>S<sub>2</sub>: 462, found 462.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-584-

Example 382: Preparation of Tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-  
[[4-[4-[(trifluoromethyl)thio]phenoxy]  
phenyl]-sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-  
carboxamide

5



Part A: To a solution of the product of  
10 Example 55 (2.0 g, 5.2 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (6  
mL) was added 4-(trifluoromethylthio)thiophenol  
(Aldrich, 1.5 g, 7.8 mmol) followed by cesium  
carbonate (6.8 g, 20.8 mmol). After adding a  
catalytic amount of potassium fluoride, the reaction  
15 was heated at ninety-five degrees Celsius for twelve  
hours. Stripping the dimethylacetamide *in vacuo*  
afforded a brown solid (7.2 g, quantitative).  
Chromatography (reverse phase, C-18,  
acetonitrile/water) gave the THP-protected  
20 trifluoromethylthio product in solution.

Part B: To the solution of the crude THP-  
protected trifluoromethylthio product from A in  
acetonitrile/water (40 mL) was slowly added 10% HCl<sub>aq</sub>  
(100 mL). After stirring overnight (about eighteen  
25 hours), the acetonitrile was stripped. The resultant  
precipitate was collected, giving the title compound  
as a tan solid (0.60 g, 24 %). MS (FAB) M<sup>+</sup>H  
calculated for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>18</sub>F<sub>3</sub>NO<sub>6</sub>S<sub>2</sub>: 476, found 476.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

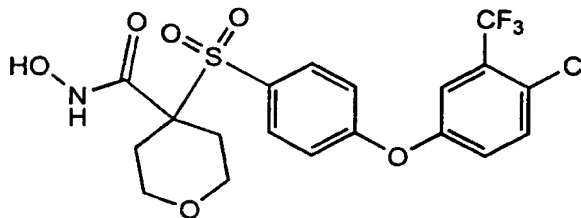


-585-

Example 380: Preparation of 4-[[4-[4-chloro-3-(trifluoro-methyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

---

5



Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 55 (2.0 g, 5.2 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (6 mL) was added 4-chloro-3-trifluoromethylphenol (Avocado, 1.5 g, 7.8 mmol) followed by cesium carbonate (6.8 g, 20.8 mmol). The reaction was heated at ninety-five degrees Celsius for twelve hours. Stripping the dimethylacetamide in vacuo afforded a brown solid (7.6 g, quantitative). Chromatography (reverse phase, C-18, acetonitrile/water) gave the THP-protected product in solution.

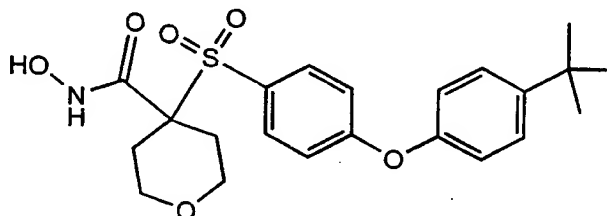
Part B: To the solution of the crude THP-protected product from in acetonitrile/water (40 mL) was slowly added 10% HCl<sub>aq</sub> (100 mL). After stirring overnight (about eighteen hours), the acetonitrile was stripped. The resultant precipitate was collected, giving the title compound as a white solid (0.92 g, 37 %). MS (FAB) M<sup>+</sup>H calculated for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>17</sub>ClF<sub>3</sub>NO<sub>6</sub>S: 480, found 480.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-586-

Example 384: Preparation of 4-[[4-[4-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

5



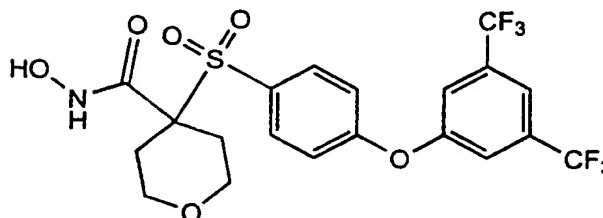
Part A: To a solution of the product of  
10 Example 55 (5.0 g, 12.9 mmol) in dimethylacetamide  
(25 mL) was added 4-*t*-butylphenol (Avocado, 2.9 g,  
19.4 mmol) followed by cesium carbonate (20.4 g,  
20.8625 mmol). The reaction was heated at ninety-  
five degrees Celsius for twelve hours. Stripping the  
15 dimethylacetamide *in vacuo* afforded a brown solid  
(9.4 g, quantitative). Chromatography (reverse  
phase, C-18, acetonitrile/water) gave the THP-  
protected product in solution.

Part B: To the solution of the crude THP-  
20 protected product from in acetonitrile/water (60 mL)  
was slowly added 10% HCl<sub>aq</sub> (100 mL). After stirring  
overnight (about eighteen hours), the acetonitrile  
was stripped. The resultant precipitate was  
collected, giving the title compound as a white solid  
25 (0.28 g, 5 %). MS (FAB) M<sup>+</sup>H calculated for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>27</sub>NO<sub>6</sub>S:  
434, found 434.

-587-

Example 385: Preparation of 4-[[4-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

5



Part A: To a solution of the product of  
10 Example 55 (3.0 g, 7.7 mmol) in dimethylacetamide  
(15 mL) was added 3,5-ditrifluoromethylphenol (2.9 g,  
19.4 mmol) followed by cesium carbonate (20.4 g,  
20.862.5 mmol). The reaction was heated at ninety-  
five degrees Celsius for twelve hours. Stripping the  
15 dimethylacetamide in vacuo afforded a brown solid  
(14.7 g, quantitative). Chromatography (reverse  
phase, C-18, acetonitrile/water) gave the THP-  
protected product in solution.

Part B: To the solution of the crude THP-  
20 protected product from in acetonitrile water (60 mL)  
was slowly added 10% HCl<sub>aq</sub> (100 mL). After stirring  
overnight (about eighteen hours), the acetonitrile  
was stripped. The resultant precipitate was  
collected, giving the title compound as a white solid  
25 (1.2 g, 31 %). MS (FAB) M<sup>+</sup>H calculated for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>17</sub>  
F<sub>6</sub>NO<sub>6</sub>S: 514, found 514.

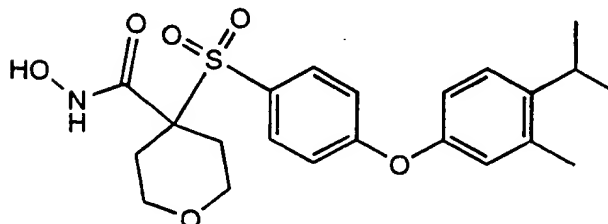
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-588-

Example 386: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[3-methyl-4-(1-methylethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

---

5



Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 55 (4.0 g, 10.3 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (20 mL) was added 4-isopropyl-3-methylphenol (Aldrich, 2.3 g, 15.5 mmol) followed by cesium carbonate (16.8 g, 51.5 mmol). The reaction was heated at ninety-five degrees Celsius for twelve hours. Stripping the dimethylacetamide *in vacuo* afforded a brown solid (18.3 g, quantitative). Chromatography (reverse phase, C-18, acetonitrile/water) gave the THP-protected product in solution.

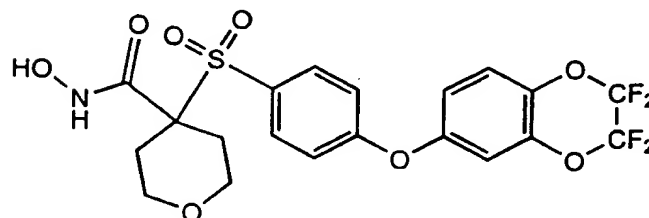
Part B: To the solution of the crude THP-protected product from A in acetonitrile/water (40 mL) was slowly added 10% HCl<sub>aq</sub> (100 mL). After stirring overnight (about eighteen hours), the acetonitrile was stripped. The resultant precipitate was collected, giving the title compound as a tan solid (1.8 g, 40 %). MS (FAB) M<sup>+</sup>H calculated for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>27</sub>F<sub>3</sub>NO<sub>6</sub>S: 432, found 432.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-589-

Example 387: Preparation of Tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-  
 [[4-[(2,2,3,3-tetrafluoro-2,3-dihydro-  
 1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl]oxy]phenyl]  
sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

5



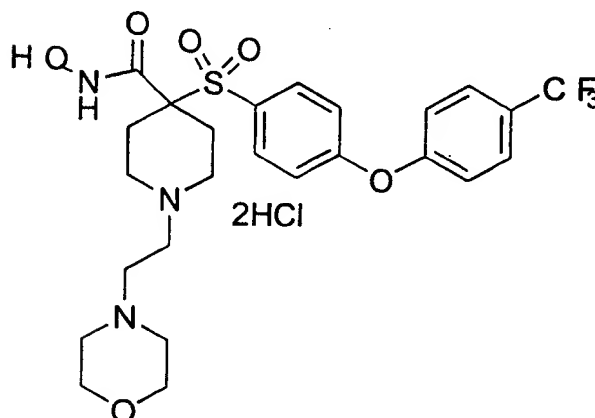
Part A: To a solution of the product of  
 Example 55 (5.0 g, 12.9 mmol) in dimethylacetamide  
 10 (25 mL) was added 2,2,3,3-tetrafluoro-6-  
 hydroxybenzodioxene (Oakwood, 4.3 g, 19.4 mmol)  
 followed by cesium carbonate (21.0 g, 64.5 mmol).  
 The reaction was heated at ninety-five degrees  
 Celsius for five hours. Stripping the  
 15 dimethylacetamide *in vacuo* afforded a brown solid  
 (11.3 g, quantitative). Chromatography (reverse  
 phase, C-18, acetonitrile/water) gave the THP-  
 protected product in solution.

Part B: To the collected THP-protected  
 20 product from A in acetonitrile/water (50 mL) was  
 slowly added 10% HCl<sub>aq</sub> (100 mL). After stirring  
 overnight (about eighteen hours), the acetonitrile  
 was stripped. The resultant precipitate was  
 collected, giving the title compound as a white  
 25 solid (3.5 g, 54%). MS (FAB) M<sup>+</sup>H calculated for  
 C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>17</sub>F<sub>4</sub>NO<sub>8</sub>S: 506, found 506.

-590-

Example 388: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-[2-(4-morpholinyl)-ethyl]-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, dihydrochloride

5



Part A: To a suspension of 4-bromopiperidine  
 10 hydrobromide (107.0 g, 0.436 mol) in tetrahydrofuran  
 (1 L) was slowly added triethylamine (122 mL, 0.872  
 mol) followed by di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (100 g,  
 0.458 mol), which was added in several portions. The  
 resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature  
 15 for 22 hours then filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*.  
 The solids were washed with hexanes and then  
 collected by filtration to give the Boc-piperidine  
 compound as an amber oil (124 g, >100 %).

Part B: To a solution of 4-fluorophenol (50.0  
 20 g, 0.390 mol) in acetone (400 mL), degassed with N<sub>2</sub>,  
 was added Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (159 g, 0.488 mol). After degassing  
 the resulting mixture with N<sub>2</sub> for 5 minutes, the Boc-  
 piperidine compound of part A (85.9 g, 0.325 mol) was  
 added. The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient  
 25 temperature for 18 hours and then filtered through a

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-591-

pad of Celite®, washing with acetone. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide the sulfide as a tan residue (98.5 g, 97%).

Part C: To a solution of the sulfide of part B  
5 (8.00 g, 25.7 mmol) in dichloromethane (90 mL) and methanol (15 mL) was added monoperoxyphthalic acid magnesium salt hexahydrate (19.1 g, 38.6 mmol) in two portions. The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 1.5 hours and then filtered.  
10 The filtrate was washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and then with saturated NaCl. The combined aqueous layers were extracted with dichloromethane (100 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and then concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting solids  
15 were washed with hexanes then dissolved in dichloromethane and filtered through a pad of Celite®, washing with dichloromethane. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* and recrystallization from ethyl acetate provided the sulfone as a white  
20 crystalline solid (4.45 g, 50%).

Part D: To a solution of sulfone of part C (7.00 g, 20.4 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (40 mL) was added Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (19.9 g, 61.2 mmol) and  $\alpha,\alpha,\alpha$ -trifluoro-p-cresol (3.97 g, 24.5 mmol). The  
25 resulting mixture was heated at eighty degrees Celsius for 16 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature the reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting residue was treated with H<sub>2</sub>O and the solids were collected by filtration. The solids  
30 were then washed with hexanes then methanol to provide the biaryl ether as a tan solid (8.60 g, 87%).

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-592-

Part E: To a solution of the biaryl ether of part D (8.59 g, 17.7 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (100 mL), cooled to zero degrees Celsius, was slowly added lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (22.0 mL, 1.0M in  
5 tetrahydrofuran, 22.0 mmol), at such a rate that the temperature of the reaction never exceeded one degree Celsius. The resulting mixture was stirred at zero degrees Celsius for 1 hour then a solution of methyl chloroformate (2.05 mL, 26.6 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran  
10 (5.0 mL) was slowly added, at such a rate that the temperature of the reaction mixture never exceeded four degrees Celsius. After the addition was complete, the mixture was slowly permitted to warm to ambient temperature. Saturated  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  (50 mL) was  
15 added and the tetrahydrofuran was removed *in vacuo*. Water (50 mL) was added to the residue which was then extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with saturated  $\text{NaCl}$  and dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ . Recrystallization from methanol provided the  
20 methyl ester as a pale yellow crystalline solid (7.66 g, 80%).

Part F: To a solution of the methyl ester of part E (7.66 g, 14.1 mmol) in dioxane (30 mL) and methanol (10 mL) was added a solution of 4N  $\text{HCl}$  in  
25 dioxane (10 mL, 40 mmol). After stirring at ambient temperature for 2 hours additional 4N  $\text{HCl}$  in dioxane (10 mL, 40 mmol) was added. After stirring at ambient temperature for 2.5 hours, the reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide the  
30 amine as an off-white solid (6.80 g, >100%).

Part G: To a suspension of the amine of part F (3.00 g, 6.25 mmol) in acetonitrile (20 mL) was added  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  (3.46 g, 25.0 mmol), 4-(2-chloroethyl)morpholine

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**



-593-

hydrochloride (1.22 g, 6.56 mmol) and a catalytic amount of NaI. The resulting mixture was heated at reflux for 22 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was filtered  
5 through a pad of Celite®, washing with ethyl acetate. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide the morpholinyl ethyl amine as a tan solid (3.45 g, >100%).

Part H: To a solution of the morpholinyl ethyl  
10 amine of part G (3.45 g, 6.25 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (60 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanolate (1.60 g, 12.50 mmol). After stirring at ambient temperature for 25 hours, H<sub>2</sub>O was added. The reaction mixture was then neutralized (pH  
15 7) with 1N HCl. The tetrahydrofuran was removed *in vacuo* and the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and washed with diethyl ether to provide the amino acid as an off-white solid (2.87 g, 85%).

Part I: To a suspension of the amino acid of  
20 part H (2.87 g, 5.29 mmol) in dichloromethane (25 mL) was added N-methylmorpholine (1.74 mL, 15.9 mmol), O-(tetrahydropuranyl) hydroxylamine (0.682 g, 5.82 mmol) and PyBroP® (2.96 g, 6.35 mmol). After stirring at ambient temperature for 19 hours  
25 additional N-methylmorpholine (0.872 mL, 7.94 mmol), O-(tetrahydropuranyl) hydroxylamine (0.310 g, 2.65 mmol) and PyBroP® (1.48 g, 3.17 mmol) were added. The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours and then concentrated *in*  
30 *vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and H<sub>2</sub>O. The organic layers were washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Chromatography (on silica, methanol/chloroform) provided the

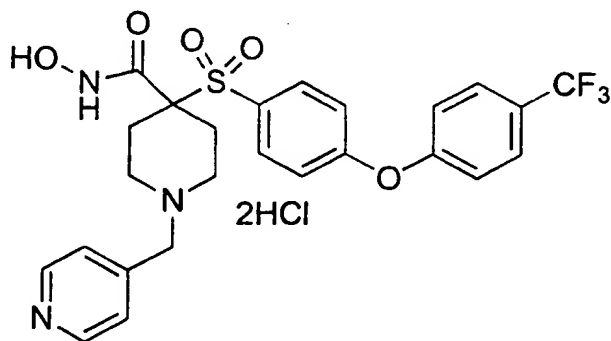
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-594-

protected hydroxamate as an off-white solid (2.62 g, 77%).

Part J: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part I (2.62 g, 4.08 mmol) in dioxane (9 mL) and methanol (3 mL) was added a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (10 mL, 40.0 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours and then diethyl ether (20 mL) was added. The resulting solids were collected by filtration to give the title compound as an off-white solid (2.31 g, 90%). MS  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{25}H_{31}O_6N_3SF_3$ : 558, found 558.

Example 389: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, dihydrochloride



Part A: To a suspension of the amine of part F, Example 388 (1.50 g, 3.13 mmol) in acetonitrile (10 mL) were added  $K_2CO_3$  (1.73 g, 12.5 mmol) and 4-picolyl chloride hydrochloride (0.565 g, 3.44 mmol). After stirring at reflux for 21.5 hours, the reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite®,

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-595-

washing with ethyl acetate. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the picolyl amine as a clear gum (1.44 g, 86%).

5        Part B: To a solution of the picolyl amine of part A (1.44 g, 2.69 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.690 g, 5.38 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 20 hours and then the  
10        tetrahydrofuran was removed by blowing N<sub>2</sub> over the reaction mixture. Water (8 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was neutralized (pH 7) with 2N HCl. The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration to provide the amino acid as a white solid (1.31 g,  
15        94%).

      Part C: To a suspension of the amino acid of part B (1.31 g, 2.52 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.408 g, 3.02 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (0.831 mL, 7.56 mmol),  
20        O-(tetrahydropuranyl) hydroxylamine (0.443 g, 3.78 mmol) and 1-3-[(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.676 g, 3.53 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 days then concentrated *in vacuo*.  
25        The residue was partitioned between H<sub>2</sub>O and ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the protected hydroxamate as  
30        a white foam (1.24 g, 79%).

      Part D: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part C (1.24 g, 2.00 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) and methanol (2 mL) was added a solution of 4N

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

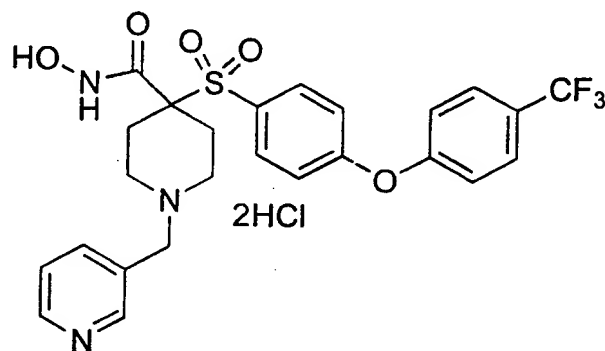
-596-

HCl in dioxane (5.00 mL, 20.0 mmol). After stirring at ambient temperature for 2.5 hours the reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting foam was then treated again with a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (3 mL) for 15 minutes then diethyl ether was added and the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration to provide the title compound as an off-white solid (1.04 g, 85%). MS  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{25}H_{25}O_5N_3SF_3$ : 536, found 536.

10

Example 390: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(3-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, dihydrochloride

15



Part A: To a suspension of the amine of part F, Example 388 (1.00 g, 2.08 mmol) in acetonitrile (10 mL) was added  $K_2CO_3$  (1.15 g, 8.33 mmol) and 3-picolyl chloride hydrochloride (0.375 g, 2.29 mmol). After stirring at reflux for 12 hours, the reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite®, washing with ethyl acetate. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-597-

acetate/hexanes) provided the picolyl amine as a pale yellow foam (0.740 g, 67%).

Part B: To a solution of the picolyl amine of part A (0.740 g, 1.38 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.355 g, 2.77 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 17 hours, then additional potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.044 g, 0.343 mmol) was added and the resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours. The tetrahydrofuran was removed by blowing N<sub>2</sub> over the reaction mixture. Water (5 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was neutralized (pH 7) with 2N HCl. The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried by concentration in vacuo with acetone to provide the amino acid as an off-white solid (0.700 g, 97%).

Part C: To a suspension of the amino acid of part B (0.700 g, 1.34 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.218 g, 1.61 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (0.442 mL, 4.02 mmol), O-(tetrahydropuranyl) hydroxylamine (0.235 g, 2.01 mmol) and 1-3-[(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.360 g, 1.88 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 23 hours, then concentrated in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between H<sub>2</sub>O and ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with H<sub>2</sub>O, saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the protected hydroxamate as an off-white foam (0.500 g, 60%).

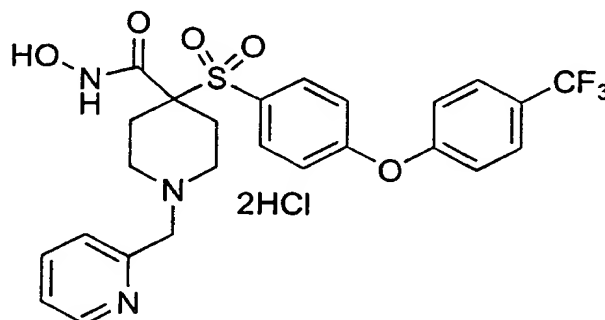
Part D: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part C (0.500 g, 0.807 mmol) in

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-598-

dioxane (1.5 mL) and methanol (0.5 mL) was added a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (3.0 mL, 12.00 mmol). After stirring at ambient temperature for 2 hours, diethyl ether was added and the resulting precipitate  
5 was collected by filtration to provide the title compound as a yellow solid (0.363 g, 74%). MS  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{25}H_{25}O_5N_3SF_3$ : 536, found 536.

10 Example 391: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, dihydrochloride



Part A: To a suspension of the amine of part F, Example 388 (1.26 g, 2.63 mmol) in acetonitrile (10 mL) was added  $K_2CO_3$  (1.45 g, 10.5 mmol) and 2-picolyl  
20 chloride hydrochloride (0.475 g, 2.89 mmol). After stirring at reflux for 12 hours, the reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite®, washing with ethyl acetate. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl  
25 acetate/hexanes) provided the picolyl amine as an amber oil (1.40 g, 99%).

-599-

Part B: To a solution of the picolyl amine of part A (1.40 g, 2.62 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.672 g, 5.24 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 15 hours. The tetrahydrofuran was removed by blowing N<sub>2</sub> over the reaction mixture. H<sub>2</sub>O (5 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was neutralized (pH 7) with 2N HCl. The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried by concentration *in vacuo* with acetonitrile to provide the amino acid as an off-white solid (1.07 g, 79%).

Part C: To a suspension of the amino acid of part B (1.07 g, 2.06 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.333 g, 2.47 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (0.679 mL, 6.18 mmol), O-(tetrahydropuranyl) hydroxylamine (0.362 g, 3.09 mmol) and 1-3-[(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.553 g, 2.88 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 19 hours, then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between H<sub>2</sub>O and ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with H<sub>2</sub>O, saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Chromatography (on silica, methanol/dichloromethane) provided the protected hydroxamate as a white solid (1.03 g, 81%).

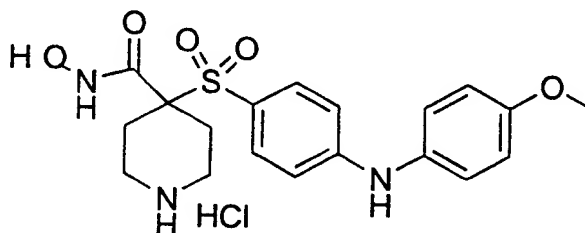
Part D: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part C (1.03 g, 1.66 mmol) in dioxane (3.0 mL) and methanol (1.0 mL) was added a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (3.0 mL, 12.00 mmol). After stirring at ambient temperature for 1.5 hours, diethyl ether was added and the resulting precipitate

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-600-

was collected by filtration to provide the title compound as a pale pink solid (0.970 g, 96%). MS  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{25}H_{25}O_5N_3SF_3$ : 536, found 536.

- 5 Example 392: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[(4-methoxyphenyl)amino]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride



10

Part A: To the ester of part C, Example 91 (1.00 g, 2.17 mmol) was added  $CS_2CO_3$  (0.990 g, 3.04 mmol), BINAP (0.061 g, 0.098 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium (0) (0.060 g, 0.07 mmol), p-anisidine (0.320 g, 2.60 mmol) and toluene (4 mL). The resulting mixture was heated to one hundred degrees Celsius for 22 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature, diethyl ether was added and the mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite®, washing with ethyl acetate. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the aniline as an orange foam (0.810 g, 74%).

Part B: To a solution of the aniline of part A (0.780 g, 1.55 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (4.0 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.238 g, 1.86 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 17 hours, and then additional potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.020 g, 0.1955mmol)

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



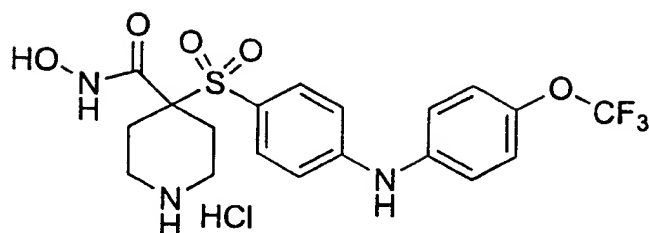
-601-

was added. After stirring at ambient temperature for 24 hours additional potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.040 g, 0.310 mmol) was added. After stirring at ambient temperature for 26 hours, the solvent was removed by blowing N<sub>2</sub> over the mixture. To a suspension of the residue in dichloromethane (10 mL) was added N-methylmorpholine (0.511 mL, 4.65 mmol), O-(tetrahydropuranyl) hydroxylamine (0.218 g, 1.86 mmol), followed by PyBroP® (1.08 g, 2.33 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 days and then concentrated in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between H<sub>2</sub>O and ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the protected hydroxamate as an off-white solid (0.600 g, 66%).

Part C: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part B (0.580 g, 0.984 mmol) in dioxane (3 mL) and methanol (1 mL) was added a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (2.5 mL, 10.0 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour, then diethyl ether (10 mL) was added. The solids were collected by filtration to give the title compound as a white solid (0.437 g, 100%). MS MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>24</sub>O<sub>5</sub>N<sub>3</sub>S: 406, found 406.

Example 393: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]amino]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

-602-



Part A: To a solution of the ester of part C, Example 91 (3.27 g, 7.09 mmol) was added Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (3.23 g, 9.92 mmol), BINAP (0.066 g, 0.107 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)-dipalladium (0) (0.065 g, 0.071 mmol), 4-trifluoro-methoxyaniline (1.15 mL, 8.51 mmol) and toluene (14 mL). The resulting mixture was heated to one hundred degrees Celsius for 22 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature, the mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite®, washing with ethyl acetate, and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the aniline as a tan solid (3.59 g, 91%).

Part B: To a solution of the aniline of part A (1.03 g, 1.84 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.331 g, 2.58 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 24 hours, and then additional potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.118 g, 0.092 mmol) was added. After stirring at ambient temperature for 24 hours, the solvent was removed by blowing N<sub>2</sub> over the mixture. H<sub>2</sub>O was added and the reaction mixture was acidified (pH 3) with 1N HCl. The aqueous reaction mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined organic layers were washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration

-603-

in vacuo provided the acid as a tan solid (1.01 g, 100%).

Part C: To a suspension of the acid of part B (1.00 g, 1.84 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.298 g, 2.21 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (0.607 mL, 5.52 mmol), O-(tetrahydropuranyl) hydroxylamine (0.323 g, 2.76 mmol) and 1-3-[(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.494 g, 2.58 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 17 hours then concentrated in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between H<sub>2</sub>O and ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with H<sub>2</sub>O, saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the protected hydroxamate as a white solid (0.960 g, 81%).

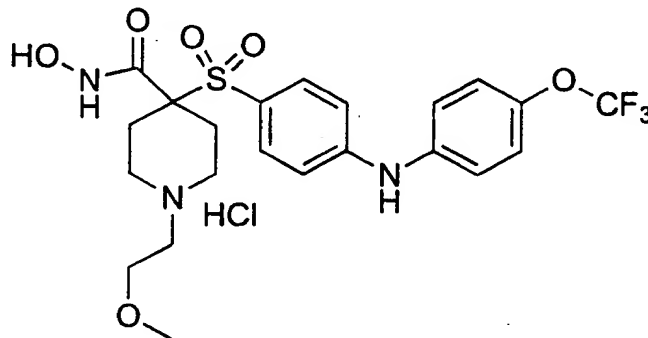
Part D: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part C (0.960 g, 1.49 mmol) in dioxane (3 mL) and methanol (1 mL) was added a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (4.0 mL, 16.0 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 2.5 hours. The solvent was then removed by blowing N<sub>2</sub> over the reaction mixture. Diethyl ether (20 mL) was added and the precipitate was collected by filtration to give the title compound as a pale pink solid (0.716 g, 100%). MS MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>21</sub>O<sub>5</sub>N<sub>3</sub>SF<sub>3</sub>: 460, found 460.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-604-

Example 394: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]amino]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

5



Part A: To a solution of the aniline of  
10 part A, Example 392 (2.55 g, 4.57 mmol) in dioxane  
(9.0 mL) and methanol (3.0 mL) was added a solution  
of 4N HCl in dioxane (10 mL, 40 mmol). After  
stirring at ambient temperature for 2 hours, the  
reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide  
15 the amine as a tan solid (2.36 g, >100%).

Part B: To a suspension of the amine of part A  
(1.50 g, 3.03 mmol) in acetonitrile (12 mL) was added  
K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (1.26 g, 9.09 mmol) and 2-bromoethyl methyl  
ether (0.313 mL, 3.33 mmol). After stirring at  
20 reflux for 23 hours, Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (2.96 g, 9.09 mmol) was  
added. After 6 hours at reflux, the reaction mixture  
was filtered through a pad of Celite®, washing with  
dichloromethane. The filtrate was concentrated *in*  
*vacuo*. Chromatography (on silica, methanol/  
25 dichloromethane) provided the methoxy ethyl amine as  
a tan solid (1.13 g, 72%).

-605-

Part C: To a solution of the methoxy ethyl amine of part B (1.13 g, 2.19 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.561 g, 4.38 mmol). The  
5 resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours, and then additional potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.140 g, 1.09 mmol) was added. After stirring at ambient temperature for 5 hours, the solvent was removed by blowing N<sub>2</sub> over the  
10 mixture. Water (8 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was neutralized (pH 7) with 1N HCl. The solids were collected by filtration and dried by concentration *in vacuo* with acetonitrile to provide the amino acid as an off-white solid (0.900 g, 82%).

15 Part D: To a suspension of the amino acid of part C (0.900 g, 1.79 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (8.0 mL) was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.290 g, 2.15 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (0.590 mL, 5.37 mmol), O-(tetrahydropuranyl) hydroxylamine (0.315 g, 2.69  
20 mmol) and 1-3-[(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.480 g, 2.51 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 16 hours then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between H<sub>2</sub>O and ethyl  
25 acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with H<sub>2</sub>O, saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Chromatography (on silica, methanol/dichloromethane) provided the protected hydroxamate as an off-white solid (0.870 g, 81%).

30 Part E: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part D (0.870 g, 1.45 mmol) in dioxane (3 mL) and methanol (1 mL) was added a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (10 mL, 40.0 mmol). The resulting

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

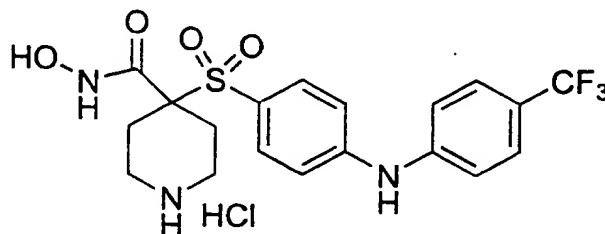
-606-

mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 2.0 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo and then treated again with 4N HCl (3 mL) for 30 minutes. The solvent was then removed by blowing N<sub>2</sub> over the reaction mixture. Diethyl ether (30 mL) was added, and the precipitate was collected by filtration to give the title compound as a pale pink solid (0.771 g, 96%). MS MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>27</sub>O<sub>6</sub>N<sub>3</sub>SF<sub>3</sub>: 518, found 518.

10

Example 395: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]amino]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

15



Part A: To a solution of the ester of part C, Example 91 (3.16 g, 6.85 mmol) was added Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (3.13 g, 9.59 mmol), BINAP (0.064 g, 0.103 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)-dipalladium (0) (0.063 g, 0.069 mmol), α,α,α-trifluoro-methylaniline (1.03 mL, 8.22 mmol) and toluene (14 mL). The resulting mixture was heated to one hundred degrees Celsius for 17 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature, the mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite®, washing with dichloromethane, and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica,

-607-

ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the aniline as a pale orange foam (3.08 g, 83%).

Part B: To a solution of the aniline of part A (1.00 g, 1.84 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was  
5 added potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.473 g, 3.69 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 25 hours then the solvent was removed by blowing N<sub>2</sub> over the mixture. Water was added, and the reaction mixture was acidified (pH 3) with 1N  
10 HCl. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined organic layers were washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration *in vacuo* provided the acid as an orange foam (1.00 g, >100%).

15 Part C: To a suspension of the acid of part B (0.972 g, 1.84 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.298 g, 2.21 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (0.607 mL, 5.52 mmol), O-(tetrahydropuranyl) hydroxylamine (0.323 g, 2.76  
20 mmol) and 1-3-[(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.494 g, 2.58 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours, then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between H<sub>2</sub>O and ethyl  
25 acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with H<sub>2</sub>O, saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the protected hydroxamate as a white solid (0.970 g, 84%).

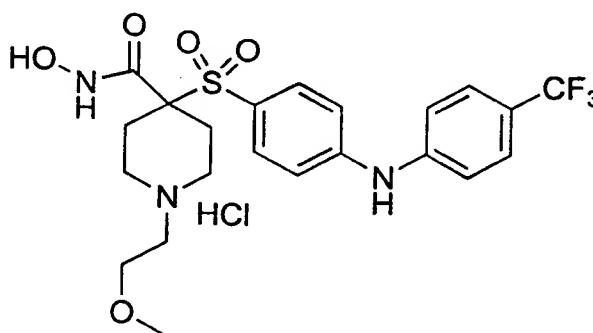
30 Part D: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part C (0.950 g, 1.51 mmol) in dioxane (3 mL) and methanol (1 mL) was added a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (4.0 mL, 16.0 mmol). The resulting

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-608-

mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 1.5 hours. Diethyl ether (20 mL) was added and the precipitate was collected by filtration to give the title compound as a white solid (0.630 g, 87%). MS  
5  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{19}H_{21}O_4N_3SF_3$ : 444, found 444.

Example 396: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]amino]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide,  
10 monohydrochloride



15

Part A: To a solution of the aniline of part A, Example 395 (2.07 g, 3.82 mmol) in dioxane (9.0 mL) and methanol (3.0 mL) was added a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (10 mL, 40 mmol). After stirring at  
20 ambient temperature for 2 hours, the reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo to provide the amine as a yellow solid (1.89 g, >100%).

Part B: To a suspension of the amine of part A (1.83 g, 3.82 mmol) in acetonitrile (20 mL) was added  
25  $K_2CO_3$  (1.58 g, 11.46 mmol) and 2-bromoethyl methyl ether (0.395 mL, 4.20 mmol). After stirring at reflux for 18 hours, the reaction mixture was

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



-609-

filtered through a pad of Celite®, washing with dichloromethane and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, methanol/dichloromethane) provided the methoxy ethyl amine as an off-white solid (1.58 g, 83%).

Part C: To a solution of the methoxy ethyl amine of part B (1.58 g, 3.15 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (30 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.810 g, 6.31 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 days, and then the solvent was removed by blowing N<sub>2</sub> over the mixture. Water (10 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was neutralized (pH 7) with 1N HCl. The solids were collected by filtration and dried by concentration in vacuo with acetonitrile to provide the amino acid as a pink solid (1.32 g, 86%).

Part D: To a suspension of the amino acid of part C (1.32 g, 2.71 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (12 mL) was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.439 g, 3.25 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (0.894 mL, 8.13 mmol), O-(tetrahydropuranyl) hydroxylamine (0.476 g, 4.07 mmol) and 1-3-[(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.727 g, 3.79 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 20 hours, then concentrated in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between H<sub>2</sub>O and ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with H<sub>2</sub>O, saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Chromatography (on silica, methanol/ethyl acetate) provided the protected hydroxamate as an off-white solid (1.39 g, 88%).

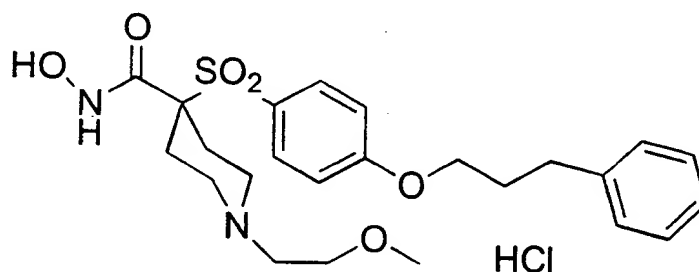
Part E: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part D (1.40 g, 2.39 mmol) in dioxane

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-610-

(3 mL) and methanol (1 mL) was added a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (5.98 mL, 23.9 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 2.5 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated almost to dryness, by blowing N<sub>2</sub> over the reaction mixture. Diethyl ether (25 mL) was added and the precipitate was collected by filtration. The resulting solid was dissolved in methanol (1 mL) and treated with 4N HCl in dioxane (1.5 mL). After stirring at ambient temperature for 1.5 hours, the reaction mixture was slowly added to diethyl ether (50 mL). The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration to give the title compound as an off-white solid (1.08 g, 84%). MS MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>27</sub>O<sub>5</sub>N<sub>3</sub>SF<sub>3</sub>: 502, found 502.

Example 397: Preparation of ethyl 1-(2-methoxyethyl)-3-phenylpropoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxylate



20

Part A: A mixture of the methoxyethyl amine, ethyl-4-[(4-fluorophenylsulfonyl)]-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylate (1.5 g, 4.0 mmol), 3-phenyl-1-propanol (2.2 mL, 16 mmol), and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (2.2 g, 16 mmol) in DMAC (6 mL) was heated at 125 degrees Celsius for 1 day and at 135 degrees Celsius for 3 days. After the mixture was

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-611-

concentrated in vacuo, diluted with water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo to give a crude  
5 oil. The oil was purified by flash chromatography (20:80 hexane/ethyl acetate) to afford the ether as a brown oil (1.35 g, 67%).

Part B: A mixture of the ether of part A (1.3 g, 2.7 mmol) and a 50% NaOH aqueous solution  
10 (2.1 g, 27 mmol) in THF (23 mL), EtOH (23 mL), and H<sub>2</sub>O (12 mL) was heated at 60 degrees Celsius under a nitrogen atmosphere for 24 hours. The material was concentrated in vacuo and triturated with diethyl ether to give a solid. The solid was dissolved in  
15 water, cooled with an ice bath, acidified with concentrated hydrochloric acid. The precipitate was isolated by filtration, washed with cold water, and dried at ambient temperature in a vacuum oven for 3 days to afford the crude acid.

20 A mixture of the above crude acid (1.1 g), N-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.36 g, 2.7 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine (0.74 mL, 6.7 mmol), O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (0.39 g, 3.3 mmol), 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide  
25 hydrochloride (0.60 g, 3.1 mmol) in DMF (11 mL) was stirred at ambient temperature under a nitrogen atmosphere for 18 hours. The mixture was concentrated in vacuo, and dissolved into a solution of saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (90 mL), ethyl acetate (25 mL),  
30 and a few drops of 2N NaOH. The aqueous layer was extracted with additional ethyl acetate. The combined ethyl acetate layers were washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution, water, and brine. After

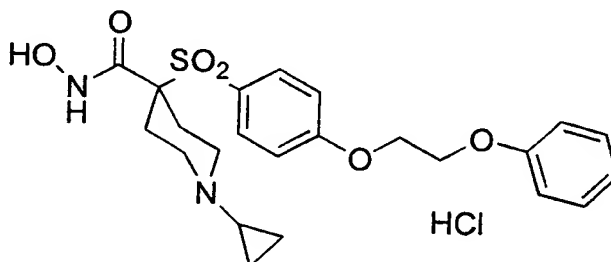
**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-612-

drying over magnesium sulfate, the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to give a dark yellow oil. The oil was purified by flash chromatography (40:60 acetonitrile/toluene) to afford the protected hydroxamate as a yellow oil (0.32 g, 25%): MS MH<sup>+</sup> calcd. for C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>40</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>7</sub>S 561, found 561.

Part C: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part 2B (0.28 g, 0.50 mmol) in methanol (4.0 mL) was added acetyl chloride (0.11 mL, 1.5 mmol) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature under a nitrogen atmosphere for 2.5 hours. The solution was diluted with diethyl ether and concentrated. The solid was triturated with diethyl ether and dried at 40 degrees Celsius in a vacuum oven to give the title compound as an off white solid (0.15 g, 20%): MS MH<sup>+</sup> calcd. for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>32</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S 477, found 477.

Example 398: Preparation of 1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(2-phenoxyethoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride



Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 9, part E (14.36 g, 40 mmol) in methanol (50 mL) was added acetic acid (24.5 g, 400 mmol), a portion (about 2 g) of 4-Angstrom molecular sieves,

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-613-

(1-ethoxycyclopropyl)-oxytrimethyl silane (25.8 mL, 148 mmol) and sodium cyanoborohydride (7.05 g, 112 mmol). The solution was heated at reflux for 8 hours. The precipitated solids were removed by  
5 filtration and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The solid was  
10 filtered, washed with H<sub>2</sub>O/diethyl ether to give the desired cyclopropyl amine {ethyl-4-[(4-fluorophenyl-sulfonyl)]-1-cyclopropyl-4-piperidinecarboxylate} as a white solid (11.83 g, 81.5%). MS MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>22</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>SF: 356, found : 356.

15 Part B: A solution of the cyclopropyl amine of Part A (2.0 g, 5.6 mmol), ethylene glycol phenyl ether (2.8 mL, 23 mmol), and cesium carbonate (7.3 g, 23 mmol) in DMAC (10 mL) was heat at 125-135 degrees Celsius for 18 hours under an atmosphere of nitrogen.  
20 The mixture was concentrated in vacuo, diluted with water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined ethyl acetate layers were washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, concentrated in vacuo, dissolved in diethyl ether, precipitated as  
25 the hydrochloride salt, and dried at 40 degrees Celsius in a vacuum oven. The solid was dissolved into a mixture of water, acetonitrile, and ethanol and then the pH was adjusted to 12 with 1N NaOH solution. The mixture was concentrated in vacuo to  
30 remove ethanol and acetonitrile. The solid was isolated by filtration, washed with water, and dried at 50 degrees Celsius in a vacuum oven to afford the ether as a white solid (1.8 g, 68%): MS+ calcd. for

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-614-

$C_{25}H_{31}NO_6S$  474, found 474. Anal. calcd. for  $C_{25}H_{31}NO_6S$ : C, 63.40; H, 6.60; N, 2.96; S, 6.77. Found: C, 63.35; H, 6.59; N, 2.99; S, 6.61.

Part C: A mixture of the ether of part B (1.8 g, 3.7 mmol) and a 50% NaOH aqueous solution (3.0 g, 37 mmol) in THF (32 mL), EtOH (32 mL), and  $H_2O$  (16 mL) was heated at 60 degrees Celsius under a nitrogen atmosphere for 24 hours. The material was concentrated *in vacuo* and triturated with diethyl ether to give a solid. The tan solid was dissolved into a mixture of water, ethanol, and THF, precipitated by adjusting the pH to 3 with concentrated hydrochloric acid, concentrated *in vacuo*, triturated with water, and dried at 50 degrees Celsius in a vacuum oven to give a crude white solid acid (2.3 g).

A mixture of the crude white solid acid (2.3 g), N-hydroxybenzotriazole (1.9 g, 14 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine (1.6 mL, 14 mmol), O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (1.1 g, 9.4 mmol), and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (2.7 g, 14 mmol) in DMF (90 mL) was stirred at ambient temperature under a nitrogen atmosphere for 2 days. The mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*, diluted with water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 1N NaOH solution, water, and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, concentrated *in vacuo*, and purification by flash chromatography (20:80 to 40:60 ethyl acetate/toluene) to afford the protected hydroxamate as a white solid: (0.43 g, 21%): MS  $MH^+$  calcd. for  $C_{28}H_{36}N_2O_7S$  545, found 545. Anal. calcd. for

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-615-

$C_{28}H_{36}N_2O_7S$ : C, 61.74; H, 6.66; N, 5.14; S, 5.89.

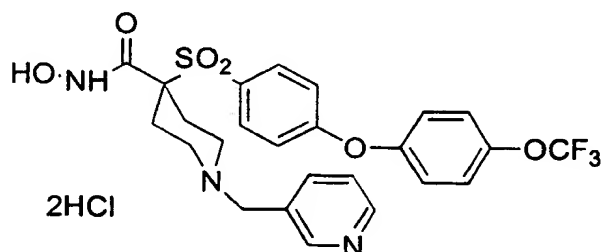
Found: C, 61.72; H, 6.75; N, 5.06; S, 5.91.

Additional compound was isolated by acidifying the aqueous layer to pH of 3, collecting  
5 the solid by filtration, and drying to give a white solid (0.80 g).

Part D: To an ambient temperature solution of acetyl chloride (0.31 mL, 4.4 mmol) in methanol (11 mL) under a nitrogen atmosphere was added the  
10 protected hydroxamate of part C (0.80 g, 1.5 mmol). After stirring for 2.5 hours, the precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with diethyl ether, and dried at 45 degrees Celsius in a vacuum oven to afford the title compound as a white solid (0.58 g,  
15 79%): MS  $MH^+$  calcd. for  $C_{23}H_{28}N_2O_6S$  461, found 461. Anal. calcd. for  $C_{23}H_{28}N_2O_6S \cdot 1.5HCl$ : C, 53.62; H, 5.77; N, 5.44; S, 6.22. Found: C, 53.47; H, 5.79; N, 5.41; S, 6.16.

20 Example 399: Preparation of hydroxy-1-(3-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, dihydrochloride

25



-616-

Part A: A solution of the amine hydrochloride salt of the product of Example 410 (2.4 g, 4.6 mmol), 3-picolyl chloride (1.5 g, 8.8 mmol), and potassium carbonate (4.3 g, 31 mmol) in DMF (12) was heated at 50 degrees Celsius for 1 day under an atmosphere of nitrogen. The mixture was concentrated in vacuo, dissolved into water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (50:50 ethyl acetate/hexane) to afford the 3-picolyl amine as an amber oil (1.6 g, 60%): MS MH<sup>+</sup> calcd. for C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>27</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>6</sub>SF<sub>3</sub> 565, found 565. Anal. calcd. for C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>27</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>6</sub>SF<sub>3</sub>: C, 57.44; H, 4.82; N, 4.96; S, 5.68. Found: C, 57.49; H, 5.10; N, 4.69; S, 5.67

Part B: A mixture of the 3-picolyl amine of part 4A (1.5 g, 2.6 mmol) and a 50% NaOH aqueous solution (2.1 g, 26 mmol) in THF (22 mL), EtOH (22 mL), and H<sub>2</sub>O (11 mL) was heated at 65 degrees Celsius under a nitrogen atmosphere for 24 hours. The material was concentrated in vacuo and triturated with diethyl ether to give a solid. The tan solid was dissolved into water and the pH was adjusted to 1 with concentrated hydrochloric acid. The mixture was concentrated in vacuo, and dried in a 45 degrees Celsius vacuum oven to afford the crude white solid acid (2.5 g): MS MH<sup>+</sup> calcd. for C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>23</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>6</sub>SF<sub>3</sub> 537, found 537.

Part C: A mixture of the crude white acid of part B (2.5 g), N-hydroxybenzotriazole (1.0 g, 7.7 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine (0.64 mL, 7.7 mmol), O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (0.60 g, 5.1

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



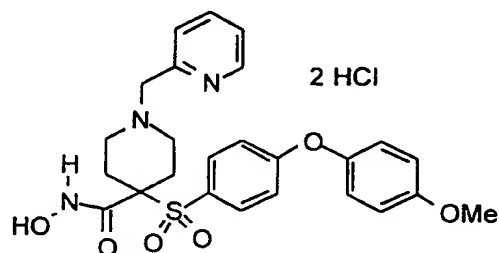
-617-

mmol), and 1-(3-dimethyl-aminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.5 g, 7.7 mmol) in DMF (40 mL) was stirred at ambient temperature under a nitrogen atmosphere for 5 days. The mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*, diluted with ethyl acetate, and washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate, concentrated *in vacuo*, and purified by flash chromatography (5:95 methanol/chloroform) to afford the protected hydroxamate as a white foam (1.1 g, 66%): MS MH<sup>+</sup> calcd. for C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>32</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>7</sub>SF<sub>3</sub> 636, found 636.

Part D: An ambient temperature solution of the protected hydroxamate of part C (1.0 g, 1.6 mmol) and acetyl chloride (0.34 mL, 4.7 mmol) in methanol (11 mL) under a nitrogen atmosphere was stirring for 2.5 hours, and then poured into diethyl ether. The solid was isolated by filtration and dried at 46 degrees Celsius in a vacuum oven to afford the title compound as a white solid (0.85 g, 87%): Anal. calcd. for C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>6</sub>SF<sub>3</sub>·2.2HCl: C, 47.53; H, 4.18; N, 6.65; S, 5.08. Found: C, 47.27; H, 4.34; N, 6.60; S, 5.29. MS MH<sup>+</sup> calcd. for C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>6</sub>SF<sub>3</sub> 552, found 552.

Example 400: Preparation of N-Hydroxy-4-[4-(4-methoxyphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-4-piperidine-carboxamide, dihydrochloride

-618-



Part A: Ethyl-4-[(4-fluorophenylsulfonyl)]-4-piperidinecarboxylate hydrochloride (2.02 g, 5.76 mmol) was combined with powdered potassium carbonate (2.48 g, 18 mmol) and N,N-dimethylformamide (12 mL). 2-Picolyl hydrochloride (1.0 g, 6.1 mmol) was added, and the mixture was stirred for twenty-four hours at forty degrees Celsius. The reaction mixture was diluted with water (80 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 X 50mL). The combined organic layers were dried over magnesium sulfate, concentrated, and subjected to chromatography (ethyl acetate) affording the desired pyridine ester as an oil (2.30 g, quantitative).

Part B: The pyridine ethyl ester from Part A (2.30 g, 5.76 mmol) was combined with powdered potassium carbonate (1.29 g, 9 mmol), 4-methoxyphenol (1.12 g, 9.0 mmol), and N,N-dimethylformamide (3 mL), and the mixture was heated at seventy five to eighty degrees C for twenty-four hours. Additional 4-methoxyphenol (300 mg) and potassium carbonate (350 mg) were added, and the mixture was stirred an additional three hours at ninety degrees Celsius. The mixture was diluted with water (50 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 X 50 mL). The combined organic layers were dried using magnesium

-619-

sulfate, concentrated, and chromatographed, affording the desired ester as an oil (2.85 g, quantitative).

Part C: The ester of part B (2.85 g) was combined with ethanol (18 mL), water (6 mL), and  
5 potassium hydroxide (2.24 g, 40 mmol). The mixture was brought to reflux and heated for four and one-half hours. It was cooled to zero degrees Celsius and acidified using concentrated aqueous hydrogen chloride. The solvent was removed, and the resulting  
10 solids were dried by azeotroping with acetonitrile. Vacuum was applied until constant weight was achieved.

The crude acid hydrochloride was stirred with N-methylmorpholine (1 mL), 1-  
15 hydroxybenzotriazole (0.945 g, 7 mmol), O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxylamine (0.82 g, 7 mmol), and N,N-dimethylformamide (21 mL). After ten minutes, 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.34 g, 7 mmol) was added, and the  
20 mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction was then diluted with half-saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (100 mL), and extracted with ethyl acetate (200 mL, then 50 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over magnesium sulfate,  
25 concentrated, and chromatographed (9:1 ethyl acetate:hexane) to afford the desired O-tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as a yellow oil (2.82 g, 88%).

Part D: The O-tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate of part C (2.82 g, 5 mmol) was diluted  
30 with methanol (20 mL). Acetyl chloride (2.1 mL, 30 mmol) was added over two minutes. The reaction was stirred for 4 hours at ambient temperature, then concentrated to afford 2.59 g of crude

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

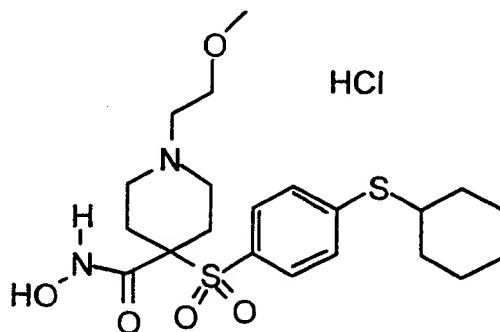
-620-

dihydrochloridesalt, which was recrystallized from ethanol/water, affording 525 mg (18%) of the title hydroxamate in the first crop. MS (EI)  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{25}H_{27}N_3O_6S$ : 498, found 498.

5

Example 401: Preparation of N-Hydroxy-4-[4-(4-cyclohexylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-piperidine-carboxamide, hydrochloride

10



Part A: Ethyl-4-[(4-fluorophenylsulfonyl)]-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylate (5.5 g, 14 mmol) was combined with powdered potassium carbonate (2.76 g, 20 mmol), N, N-dimethylformamide (7 mL), and cyclohexyl mercaptan (2.4 mL, 20 mmol) and was stirred at ambient temperature for two days. The temperature was raised to forty-five to fifty degrees Celsius and stirring was continued another 24 hours. Additional quantities of potassium carbonate (1.0 g) and cyclohexyl mercaptan (1.0 mL) were introduced and the reaction was heated sixteen additional hours. The mixture was diluted with water (50 mL), and extracted with ethyl acetate (100 mL, then 25 mL). The combined organic layers were dried, concentrated,

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

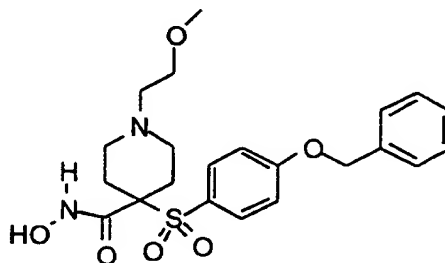
-621-

and chromatographed (ethyl acetate) affording the desired sulfide as a yellow oil (3.59 mL, 53%).

Part B: The sulfide from Part A (3.59 gm, 7.4 mmol) was converted to tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate by saponification followed by 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride coupling by the method of Example 401, part C, affording 2.16 g (54%) of the desired tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as an oil.

Part C: The tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate from part B (2.16 g, 4 mmol) was diluted with methanol (16 mL). Acetyl chloride (1.1 mL, 16 mmol) was added over one minute. The reaction was stirred for four hours, then concentrated and azeotroped with acetonitrile to afford 1.11 g of crude product, which was recrystallized from absolute ethanol to afford in the first crop 804 mg of the title compound (41%). MS (EI)  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{21}H_{32}N_2O_5S_2$ : 457, found 457.

Example 402: Preparation of N-Hydroxyl-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[ (phenylmethoxy) phenyl]-sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide



-622-

Part A: Ethyl-4-[(4-fluorophenylsulfonyl)]-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylate (1.58 g, 4.5 mmol) was combined with powdered potassium carbonate (2.42 g, 18 mmol), N,N-dimethylacetamide (5 mL), and benzyl alcohol (1.94 mL, 18 mmol) and was stirred at one hundred forty degrees Celsius for sixteen hours. The mixture was diluted with water (50 mL), and extracted with ethyl acetate (125 mL, then 25 mL). The combined organic layers were dried, concentrated, and chromatographed (ethyl acetate) affording the desired ethyl ester as an oil (1.16 mL, 56%).

Part B : The ethyl ester from part A (1.16 gm, 2.5 mmol) was converted to the tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate by saponification followed by 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride coupling by the method of Example 401, part C, affording 880 mg (80%) of the tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as an oil.

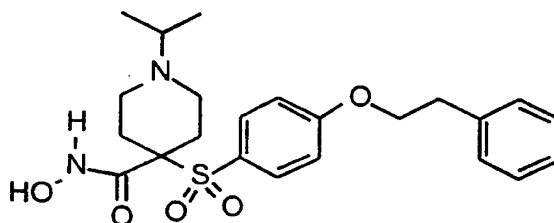
Part C: The tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate from Part B (880 mg, 2.0 mmol) was diluted with methanol (8 mL). Acetyl chloride (0.68 mL, 10 mmol) was added over one minute. The reaction was stirred for three hours, then concentrated and azeotroped with acetonitrile to afford the crude product, which was converted to free base by adding enough saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (25 mL) to neutralize the hydrogen chloride, then extracting with ethyl acetate (100 mL, then 50 mL). The organic phase was dried with magnesium sulfate, concentrated, and chromatographed (9:1 dichloromethane:methanol, 1% ammonium hydroxide), affording the title hydroxamate

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-623-

as a glass, (327 mg, 36%). MS (EI)  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{22}H_{28}N_2O_6S$ : 447, found 447.

5 Example 403: Preparation of N-hydroxyl-1-(1-methylethyl)-4-[[4-(2-phenylethoxy)-phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidine  
carboxamide



10

Part A: Ethyl-4-[(4-fluorophenylsulfonyl)]-1-(1-methylethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylate (2.75 g, 7.7 mmol) was combined with powdered potassium carbonate (2.62 g, 19 mmol), N, N-dimethylformamide (10 mL), and 2-phenylethanol (2. mL, 19 mmol) and was stirred at eighty-five degrees Celsius for twenty four hours. Additional potassium carbonate (1.3 g) and 2-phenylethanol were added, and the temperature was raised to one hundred-ten degrees Celsius for 20 forty-eight hours, then one hundred thirty-five degrees Celsius for four hours. The mixture was diluted with water (100 mL), and extracted with ethyl acetate (200 mL, then 25 mL). The combined organic layers were dried, concentrated, and chromatographed 25 (ethyl acetate) affording the desired ethyl ester as an oil (3.19 mL, 90%).

Part B: The ethyl ester from Part A (3.19 gm, 6.9 mmol) was converted to tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate by saponification followed by

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-624-

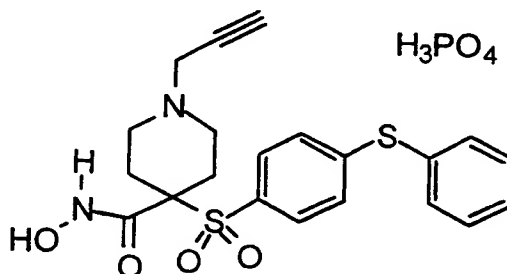
1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride coupling by the method of Example 401, part C, affording 2.27 g (64%) of the title compound as an oil.

5                   Part C: The tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate from Part B (2.27 mg, 4.4 mmol) was diluted with methanol (16 mL). Acetyl chloride (0.68 mL, 10 mmol) was added over one minute. The reaction was stirred for three hours, then concentrated and  
10 azeotroped with acetonitrile to afford the crude product, which was converted to free base by adding enough saturated sodium bicarbonate (25 mL) to neutralize the hydrogen chloride, then extracting with ethyl acetate (100, then 50 mL). The organic  
15 phase was dried with magnesium sulfate, concentrated, and chromatographed (9:1 dichloromethane:methanol, 1% ammonium hydroxide), affording the desired hydroxamate as a glass, (819 mg, 42%). MS (EI)  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{23}H_{30}N_2O_5S$ : 449, found 449.

20

Example 404: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[(4-phenylthiophenyl)sulfonyl]-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide,  
phosphoric acid salt

25



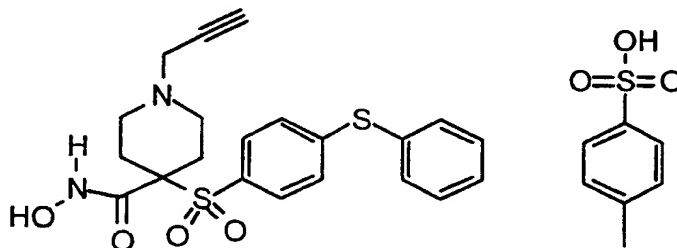


-625-

N-Hydroxy-4-[(4-phenylthiophenyl)sulfonyl]-  
1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide (430 mg, 1.0  
mmol) was dissolved in methanol (15 mL).

Concentrated phosphoric acid (67  $\mu$ L) was added, and  
5 the solution was then concentrated *in vacuo*. The  
residue was recrystallized from methanol, isolated by  
filtration, and then recrystallized a second time  
from methanol/methyl t-butyl ether affording the  
title phosphate as a solid (215 mg, 41%). Analytical  
10 calculation for  $C_{21}H_{22}N_2O_4 \cdot H_3PO_4$ : C, 47.72; H, 4.77; N,  
5.30, found: C, 47.63; H, 5.04; N, 4.82.

Example 405: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[(4-  
phenylthiophenyl)sulfonyl]-1-  
15 (2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide,  
p-toluenesulfonic acid salt

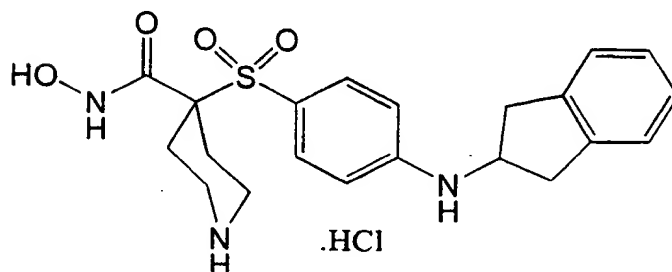


20 N-Hydroxy-4-[(4-phenylthiophenyl)sulfonyl]-  
1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide (516 mg, 1.0  
mmol) was combined with p-toluenesulfonic acid,  
monohydrate (200 mg, 1.05 mmol), and the mixture was  
dissolved in methanol (3 mL). After four hours, the  
25 resulting white precipitate was collected by  
filtration affording 488 mg (81%) of the title  
tosylate salt, which was characterized  
spectroscopically.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

- 626 -

Example 406: Preparation of 4-[[4-[(2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-2-yl)amino]phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-4-piperidinecarboxamide,  
5 monohydrochloride



Part A: A solution of the product of  
10 Example 9, Part D (0.979 g, 2.36 mmol), 2-aminoindan  
hydrochloride (1.00 g, 5.89 mmol), and cesium  
carbonate (1.92 g, 5.89 mmol) in N,N-  
dimethylformamide (8 mL) was heated to 95 degrees  
Celsius for 22 hours. The reaction was then cooled,  
15 diluted with ethyl acetate (50 mL), and washed with  
three times with water and once with brine, then  
dried over sodium sulfate. Concentration gave a  
residue that was chromatographed on silica gel.  
Elution with ethyl acetate/hexane (30/70) afforded  
20 the desired 4-aminosulfone derivative (450 mg, 36%).  
MS (EI)  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{28}H_{36}N_2O_6S$ : 529, found 529.  
HRMS  $M^+$  calculated for  $C_{28}H_{36}N_2O_6S$ : 528.2294, found  
528.2306.

Part B: To a solution of the ethyl ester  
25 of part A (450 mg, 0.85 mmol) in ethanol (3 mL),  
water (2 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (3 mL) was added  
sodium hydroxide (340 mg, 8.5 mmol), and the solution  
was heated to 60 degrees Celsius for 26 hours. The

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-627-

solution was cooled and then diluted with water (10 mL) followed by 10% aqueous hydrochloric acid (3 mL) to bring the pH to 2. The resulting solution was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic extracts  
5 were combined and washed with water and brine and dried over sodium sulfate to afford the desired carboxylic acid as a pale brown foam (376 mg, 88%). Analytical calculation for  $C_{26}H_{32}N_2O_6S$ : C, 62.38; H, 6.44; N, 5.60; S, 6.40. Found: C, 62.48; H, 6.69;  
10 N, 5.42; S, 6.27.

Part C: To a solution of the carboxylic acid of part B (305 mg, 0.609 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (2 mL) was added 4-methylmorpholine (247 mg, 2.44 mmol), N-hydroxybenzotriazole (99 mg,  
15 0.73 mmol), and 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (152 mg, 0.79 mmol) followed by O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (97 mg, 0.82 mmol). After stirring for 2 days at ambient temperature, the solution was  
20 concentrated to an oil. Water was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic extracts were washed with water and brine and dried over sodium sulfate. Concentration gave a brown foam that was chromatographed on silica gel.  
25 Elution with ethyl acetate/hexane (40/60) afforded the protected hydroxamate derivative as a colorless glass (0.38 g, 100%). MS  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{31}H_{41}N_3O_7S$ : 600, found 600.

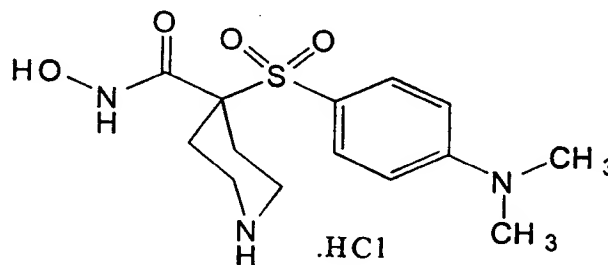
Part D: To a solution of the protected  
30 hydroxamate of part C (350 mg, 0.584 mmol) in methanol (3 mL) and 1,4-dioxane (1.5 mL) was added 4 N HCl/1,4-dioxane (1.5 mL, 6 mmol), and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-628-

Concentration gave a residue that was triturated with diethyl ether to afford the title compound as a solid, which was filtered and dried for 40 hours at 51 degrees Celsius (249 mg, 94%). HRMS (ESI)  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{21}H_{25}N_3O_4S$ : 416.1644, found 416.1647.

Example 407: Preparation of 4-[[4-(dimethylamino)-phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-4-piperidine-carboxamide, monohydrochloride



Part A: A solution of the product of Example 9, Part D (0.979 g, 2.36 mmol), 2-aminoindan hydrochloride (1.00 g, 5.89 mmol), and cesium carbonate (1.92 g, 5.89 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (8 mL) was heated to 95 degrees Celsius for 22 hours. The reaction was then cooled, diluted with ethyl acetate (50 mL), and washed with three times with water and once with brine, then dried over sodium sulfate. Concentration gave a residue that was chromatographed on silica gel. Elution with ethyl acetate/hexane (30/70) afforded the 4-N,N-dimethylaminosulfone derivative (590 mg, 57%) alongside the product of example 406. MS (EI)  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{21}H_{32}N_2O_6S$ : 441, found 441. HRMS calculated for  $C_{21}H_{32}N_2O_6S$ : 440.1981, found 440.1978.

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-629-

Part B: To a solution of the ethyl ester of part A (580 mg, 1.3 mmol) in ethanol (4 mL), water (3 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (4 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (520 mg, 13 mmol), and the solution was  
5 heated to 62 degrees Celsius for 5 hours. The solution was cooled and then diluted with water (5 mL) followed by 10% aqueous hydrochloric acid (5 mL) to acidify to pH=2. The resulting solution was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic extracts  
10 were combined and washed with water and brine and dried over sodium sulfate to afford the desired carboxylic acid as a pale brown foam (520 mg, 97%). MS  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{19}H_{28}N_2O_6S$ : 413, found 413.

Part C: To a solution of the carboxylic  
15 acid of part B (500 mg, 1.21 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (4 mL) was added 4-methylmorpholine (490 mg, 4.8 mmol), N-hydroxybenzotriazole (197 mg, 1.45 mmol), and 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (302 mg, 1.57 mmol)  
20 followed by O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (192 mg, 1.63 mmol). After stirring for 2 days at ambient temperature, the solution was concentrated to an oil. Water (25 mL) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The  
25 organic extracts were washed with water and brine and dried over sodium sulfate. Concentration gave a brown oil, which crystallized from a mixture of ethyl acetate, hexane and methylene chloride (1:1:2) to afford the protected hydroxamate derivative as a  
30 colorless solid (506 mg, 82%). MS  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{24}H_{37}N_3O_7S$ : 512, found 512.

Part D: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part C (477 mg, 0.932 mmol) in

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

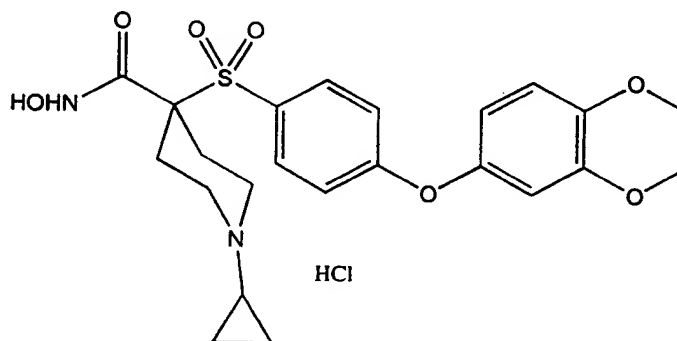
-630-

methanol (3 mL) and 1,4-dioxane (3 mL) was added 4 N HCl/1,4-dioxane (2.3 mL, 9.3 mmol), and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours.

Concentration gave a residue that was triturated with  
5 diethyl ether to afford the title compound as a solid, which was filtered and dried for 40 hours at 51 degrees Celsius (372 mg, 100%). HRMS (ESI)  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{14}H_{21}N_3O_4S$ : 328.1331, found 328.1343.

10 Example 408: Preparation of 1-cyclopropyl-4-[[4-  
[(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)oxy]  
phenyl]-sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-4-  
piperidine-carboxamide,  
monohydrochloride

15



Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 398, Part A (1.36 g, 3.47 mol) in N,N-  
20 dimethylformamide (8 mL) was added 6-hydroxybenzo-  
1,4-dioxane (792 mg, 5.21 mmol) followed by cesium  
carbonate (2.83 g, 8.69 mmol) and the solution was  
heated at one hundred degrees Celsius for 20 hours.  
The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate  
25 and  $H_2O$ . The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl  
acetate and the combined organic layers were washed  
with  $H_2O$  and saturated NaCl and dried over  $Na_2SO_4$ .

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-631-

Filtration through a silica pad (ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the phenoxyphenyl compound as an orange oil (1.81 g, quantitative yield). MS(CI)  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{25}H_{29}NO_7S$ : 488, found 488.

- 5        Part B: To a solution of the phenoxyphenol compound of part A (1.81 g, <3.47 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) and ethanol (10 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (1.39 g, 34.7 mmol) in  $H_2O$  (5 mL). The solution was heated to sixty degrees Celsius for  
10    20 hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and the aqueous residue was acidified to pH = 2 with 10% HCl. The resulting solid was collected by vacuum filtration to provide the acid as a yellow solid (1.23 g, 72%). MS(CI)  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{23}H_{25}NO_7S$ :  
15    460, found 460. HRMS calculated for  $C_{23}H_{25}NO_7S$ : 460.1430, found 460.1445.

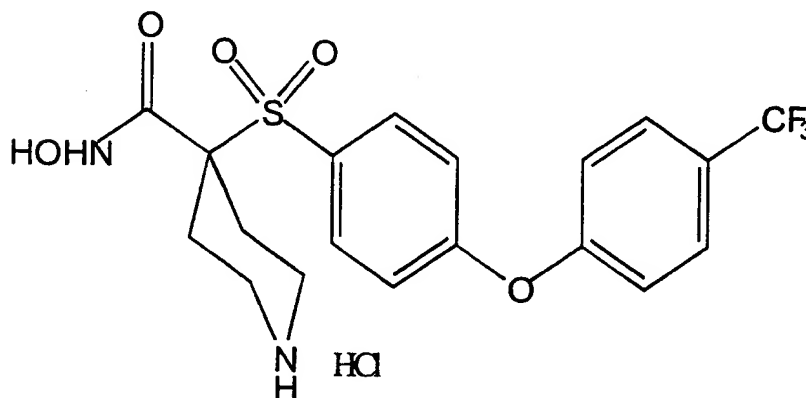
- Part C: To a suspension of the acid of part B (1.21 g, 2.46 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (20 mL) was added *N*-hydroxybenzotriazole (399 mg, 2.95 mmol),  
20    4-methylmorpholine (0.81 mL, 7.38 mmol) and *O*-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (432 mg, 3.69 mmol). After stirring for one hour 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (660 mg, 3.44 mmol) was added and the  
25    solution was stirred for 20 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and  $H_2O$  and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over  $Na_2SO_4$ .  
30    Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the protected hydroxamate as a yellow oil (940 mg, 70 %). MS(CI)  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{28}H_{34}N_2O_2S$ : 559, found 559.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-632-

Part D: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part C (920 mg, 1.68 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (15 mL) was added 4N HCl in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL). After stirring at ambient temperature for 2 hours the resulting precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration and washed with ethyl ether to provided the title compound as a white solid (510 mg, 60 %). MS(CI)  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{23}H_{26}N_2O_7S$ : 475, found 475. HRMS calculated for  $C_{23}H_{26}NO_7S$ : 475.1539, found 475.1553. Analytical calculation for  $C_{23}H_{26}N_2O_7S \cdot 1.15HCl \cdot 0.5H_2O$ : C, 52.57; H, 5.40; N, 5.33; Cl, 7.76. Found: C, 52.62; H, 5.42; N, 5.79; Cl, 7.71.

Example 409: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride



20

Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 9, Part D (1.5 g, 3.61 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was added cesium carbonate (2.94 g, 9.03 mmol) and  $\alpha,\alpha,\alpha$ -trifluoro-p-cresol (877 mg, 5.41 mmol). The solution was heated to ninety degrees Celsius for 20 hours. The solution was

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**



-633-

partitioned between ethyl acetate and H<sub>2</sub>O and the organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Filtration through a silica pad (ethyl acetate) provided the diaryl ether as a yellow  
5 oil (2.30 g, quantitative yield). MS(CI) MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>30</sub>NO<sub>7</sub>SF<sub>3</sub>: 558, found 558.

Part B: To a solution of the diaryl ether of part A (2.30 g, <3.61 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) and ethanol (10 mL) was added sodium hydroxide  
10 (1.44 g, 36.1 mmol) in H<sub>2</sub>O (5 mL) and the solution was heated to sixty degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated and the aqueous residue was acidified to pH = 2 with 10% HCl and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with  
15 saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration in vacuo provided the acid as a solid (2.11 g, quantitative yield). MS(CI) MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>26</sub>NO<sub>7</sub>SF<sub>3</sub>: 530, found 530.

Part C: To a solution of the acid of part  
20 B (2.11 g, <3.61 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was added N-hydroxybenzotriazole (586 mg, 4.33 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine (1.19 mL, 10.83 mmol) and O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (634 mg, 5.41 mmol). After stirring for one hour, 1-[3-  
25 (dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (969 mg, 5.05 mmol) was added and the solution was stirred for 18 hours. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and H<sub>2</sub>O. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate and  
30 the combined organic layers were washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the protected hydroxamate as a clear, colorless oil (1.40

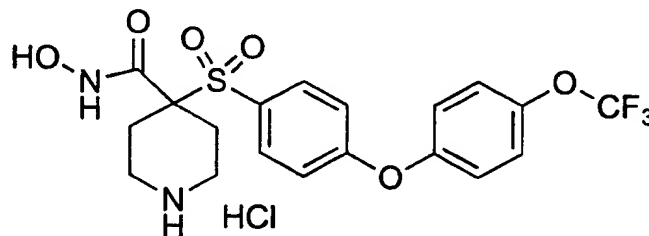
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-634-

g, 62 %). MS(CI)  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{29}H_{35}N_2O_8SF_3$ : 629, found 629.

Part D: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part C (1.40 g, 2.23 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL) was added 4N HCl in 1,4-dioxane (15 mL) and the solution was stirred for 2 hours. The solution was diluted with ethyl ether and the resulting precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration to provide the title compound as a white solid (747 mg, 70 %). HPLC purity: 97.5 %. MS(CI)  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{19}H_{19}N_2O_5SF_3$ : 445, found 445. HRMS calculated for  $C_{19}H_{19}N_2O_5SF_3$ : 445.1045, found 445.1052. Analytical calculation for  $C_{19}H_{19}N_2O_5SF_3 \cdot 0.5H_2O \cdot 1.0HCl$ : C, 46.58; H, 4.32; N, 5.72; S, 6.55; Cl, 7.24. Found: C, 46.58; H, 3.82; N, 5.61; S, 6.96; Cl, 7.37.

Example 410: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[[4-  
[(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]  
sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide,  
monohydrochloride



Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 9, Part D (1.5 g, 3.61 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was added cesium carbonate (2.94 g, 9.03 mmol) and 4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenol (0.70 mL, 5.41 mmol). The solution was heated to ninety degrees Celsius for 20 hours. The solution

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-635-

was partitioned between ethyl acetate and H<sub>2</sub>O and the organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Filtration through a silica pad (ethyl acetate) provided the phenoxyphenol as a yellow oil (2.11 g, quantitative yield). MS(CI) MNa<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>30</sub>NO<sub>8</sub>SF<sub>3</sub>: 596, found 596.

Part B: To a solution of the phenoxyphenol of part A (2.11 g, <3.61 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) and ethanol (10 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (1.44 g, 36.1 mmol) in H<sub>2</sub>O (5 mL), and the solution was heated to sixty degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated and the aqueous residue was acidified to pH = 2 with 10% HCl and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration *in vacuo* provided the acid as a solid (2.2 g, quantitative yield). MS(CI) MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>26</sub>NO<sub>8</sub>SF<sub>3</sub>: 546, found 546.

Part C: To a solution of the acid of part B (2.2 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was added N-hydroxybenzotriazole (586 mg, 4.33 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine (1.19 mL, 10.83 mmol) and O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (634 mg, 5.41 mmol). After stirring for thirty minutes, 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (969 mg, 5.05 mmol) was added and the solution was stirred for 96 hours. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and H<sub>2</sub>O. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined organic layers were washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the

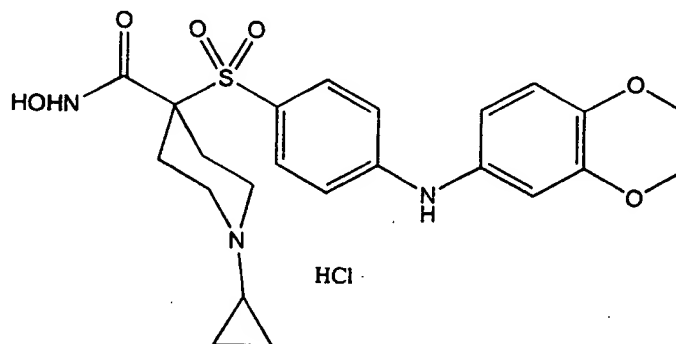
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-636-

protected hydroxamate as a clear, colorless oil (1.26 g, 53 %).

Part D: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part C (1.26 g, 1.96 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL) was added 4N HCl in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL) and the solution was stirred for 2 hours. The solution was diluted with ethyl ether and the resulting precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration to provide the title compound as a white solid (455 mg, 47 %). HPLC purity: 98 %. MS(CI)  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{19}H_{19}N_2O_6SF_3$ : 461, found 461. HRMS calculated for  $C_{19}H_{19}N_2O_6SF_3$ : 461.0994, found 461.0997. Analytical calculation for  $C_{19}H_{19}N_2O_6SF_3 \cdot 1.0HCl$ : C, 45.93; H, 4.06; N, 5.64; S, 6.45; Cl, 6.45. Found: C, 46.23; H, 4.07; N, 5.66; S, 6.59; Cl, 7.03.

Example 411: Preparation of 1-cyclopropyl-4-[[4-[(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)amino]-phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-4-piperidine-carboxamide, monohydrochloride



Part A: To a solution of ester of part C, Example 91 (1.57 g, 3.40 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (5 mL) was added 4M HCl in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL). After

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-637-

stirring for one hour the resulting precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration to provide the amine hydrochloride salt as a white solid (1.16 g, 86 %).

Part B: To a slurry of the amine  
5 hydrochloride salt of part A (1.16 g, 2.91 mmol) in methanol (10 mL) was added acetic acid (1.68 mL, 29.1 mmol) followed by (1-ethoxycyclopropyl)-oxytrimethylsilane (3.51 mL, 17.5 mmol) and sodium cyanoborohydride (823 mg, 13.1 mmol). The solution  
10 was heated to reflux for six hours. The solution was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved into ethyl acetate and washed with H<sub>2</sub>O, aqueous sodium hydroxide and saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration in  
15 *vacuo* provided the N-cyclopropyl compound as a white solid (1.03 g, 88 %).

Part C: To a solution of the N-cyclopropyl compound of part B (1.0 g, 2.49 mmol) in toluene (6 mL) was added cesium carbonate (1.14 g, 3.49 mmol),  
20 tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (69 mg, 0.075 mmol) R-(+)-2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl (69 mg, 0.112 mmol) and 1,4-benzodioxane-6-amine (451 mg, 2.99 mmol) and the solution was heated to one hundred degrees Celsius for 19 hours.  
25 The solution was diluted with ethyl ether and filtered through Super Cel<sup>®</sup>. The filtrate was concentrated and chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the aniline compound as an orange oil (561 mg, 48 %). MS(CI) MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for  
30 C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>28</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S: 473, found 473.

Part D: To a solution of the aniline compound of part C (550 mg, 1.16 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added potassium

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-638-

trimethylsilanolate (297 mg, 3.48 mmol) and the solution was stirred for 18 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was concentrated and the resulting residue was suspended in H<sub>2</sub>O. The solid was  
5 collected by vacuum filtration to provide the crude acid (282 mg).

Part E: To a solution of the crude acid of part D (282 mg, 0.62 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was added N-hydroxybenzotriazole (100 mg,  
10 0.74 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine (0.20 mL, 1.86 mmol), and O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl) hydroxylamine (108 mg, 0.93 mmol). After stirring for 30 minutes, 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (166 mg, 0.87 mmol) was added and the  
15 solution was stirred for 72 hours. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and H<sub>2</sub>O and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Chromatography  
20 (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the protected hydroxamate as a white solid (150 mg, 43 %). MS(CI) MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>35</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>7</sub>S: 558, found 558.

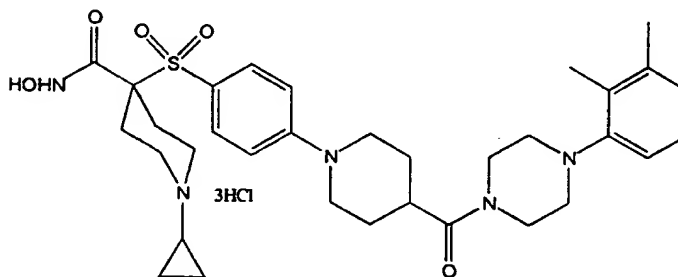
Part F: To a solution of protected  
25 hydroxamate of part E (133 mg, 0.24 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (5 mL) was added 4N HCl in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL) and the solution was stirred for 1.5 hours. The solution was diluted with ethyl ether and the resulting precipitate was collected by vacuum  
30 filtration to provide the title hydroxamate as a white solid (80 mg, 66 %). MS(CI) MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>27</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S: 474, found 474. HRMS calculated for C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>27</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S: 474.1699, found 474.1715. Analytical

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-639-

calculation for  $C_{23}H_{27}N_3O_6S \cdot 1.5HCl \cdot 1.5H_2O$ : C, 49.75; H, 5.72; N, 7.57; S, 5.77; Cl, 9.58. Found: C, 49.78; H, 5.52; N, 8.05; S, 9.16; Cl, 5.76.

- 5 Example 412: Preparation of 1-cyclopropyl-4-[[4-[4-  
[[4-(2,3-dimethylphenyl)-1-  
piperazinyl]-carbonyl]-1-  
piperidinyl]phenyl]sulfonyl]-  
N-hydroxy-4-piperidine-carboxamide,  
10 trihydrochloride



- 15 Part A: To a solution of the isonipecotic acid (10.5 g, 81.3 mmol) in  $H_2O$  (325 mL) was added sodium carbonate (8.37 g, 81.3 mmol) and the solution was stirred until homogeneous. To this solution was added di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (18.22 g, 83.5 mmol)  
20 in 1,4-dioxane (77 mL) dropwise, and the resulting solution was stirred for 72 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and the resulting aqueous solution was washed with ethyl ether. The aqueous solution was acidified to  
25 pH=2 with concentrated HCl. The solution was extracted with ethyl ether and concentrated *in vacuo* provided a white solid. Recrystallization (ethyl

-640-

acetate) provided N-Boc-isonipecotic acid as a white solid (10 g, 54 %).

Part B: To a solution of the N-Boc-isonipecotic acid of part A (2.14 g, 9.33 mmol) in dichloromethane (19 mL) were added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.82 g, 9.49 mmol), N-hydroxybenzotriazole (1.32 g, 9.77 mmol) and 1-(2,3-xylyl)piperazine monohydrochloride (2.47 g, 10.89 mmol). After 30 minutes diisopropylethylamine (0.74 mL, 20.7 mmol) was added, and the solution was stirred for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved into ethyl acetate and washed with 1M HCl, saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and saturated NaCl. The solution was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Recrystallization (ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the amide as an off-white solid (2.65 g, 71 %).

Part C: To a solution of the amide of part B (1.0 g, 3.75 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 mL) was added trifluoroacetic acid (5 mL) and the solution was stirred for 15 minutes. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the resulting oil was dissolved into N,N-dimethylacetamide (10 mL). To this solution was added the product of Example 398, Part A (979 mg, 2.50 mmol) and cesium carbonate (3.67 g, 11.25 mmol) and the solution was heated at one hundred and ten degrees Celsius for 17 hours. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and H<sub>2</sub>O. The organic layer was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration in vacuo provided the piperidine compound as a white solid (1.89 g, quantitative yield). MS(CI) MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>35</sub>H<sub>48</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S: 637, found 637.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



-641-

Part D: To a solution of the piperidine compound of part C (1.89 g) in ethanol (8 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (8 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (1.0 g, 25 mmol) in H<sub>2</sub>O (5 mL). The solution was  
5 heated to fifty degrees Celsius for 8 hours and at sixty-two degrees Celsius for 8 hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O and acidified to pH = 3 with 3M HCl. The resulting precipitate was collected by vacuum  
10 filtration to provide the acid as a white solid (1.16 g, 65 %). MS(CI) MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>33</sub>H<sub>44</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S: 609, found 609.

Part E: To a solution of the acid of part D (1.16 g, 1.62 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10  
15 mL) were added N-hydroxybenzotriazole (262 mg, 1.94 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine (0.90 mL, 8.2 mmol) and O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl) hydroxylamine (284 mg, 2.4 mmol). After stirring for 45 minutes, 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide  
20 hydrochloride (334 mg, 2.2 mmol) was added and the solution was stirred for 18 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and H<sub>2</sub>O and the organic layer was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>.  
25 Trituration (dichloromethane) provided the protected hydroxamate as a white solid (850 mg, 75 %). MS(CI) MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>38</sub>H<sub>53</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S: 708, found 708.  
Analytical calculation for C<sub>38</sub>H<sub>53</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S•0.5H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 63.66; H, 7.59; N, 9.77; S, 4.47. Found: C, 63.68; H, 7.54;  
30 N, 9.66; S, 4.67.

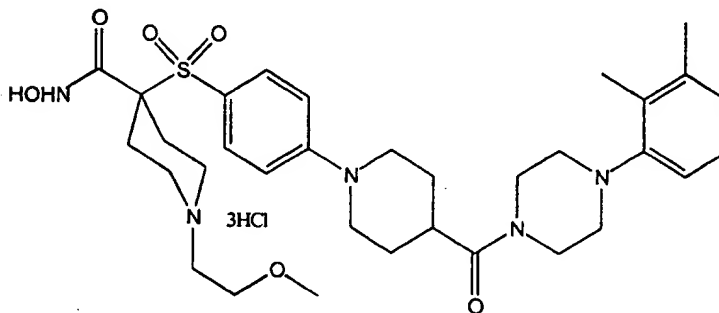
Part F: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part E (746 mg, 1.07 mmol) in methanol (10 mL) was added 4M HCl in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL) and

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-642-

the solution was stirred for one hour. The resulting solid was collected by vacuum filtration and washed with ethyl ether to provide the title compound as a white solid (650 mg, 83 %). MS(CI)  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{33}H_{45}N_5O_5S$ : 624, found 624. HRMS calculated for  $C_{33}H_{49}N_5O_5S$ : 624.3220, found 624.3253. Analytical calculation for  $C_{33}H_{45}N_5O_5S \cdot 3.5HCl \cdot H_2O$ : C, 51.82; H, 6.59; N, 9.16. Found: C, 52.04; H, 6.30; N, 8.96.

Example 413: Preparation of 4-[[[4-[4-[[4-(2,3-dimethylphenyl)-1-piperazinyl]carbonyl]-1-piperidinyl]phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-piperidine-carboxamide, trihydrochloride



Part A: To a solution of the isonipecotic acid (10.5 g, 81.3 mmol) in  $H_2O$  (325 mL) was added sodium carbonate (8.37 g, 81.3 mmol) and the solution was stirred until homogeneous. To this solution was added di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (18.22 g, 83.5 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (77 mL) dropwise and the resulting solution was stirred for 72 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the resulting aqueous solution was washed with

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-643-

ethyl ether. The aqueous solution was acidified to pH=2 with concentrated HCl. The solution was extracted with ethyl ether and concentration *in vacuo* provided a white solid. Recrystallization (ethyl acetate) provided N-Boc-isonipecotic acid as a white solid (10 g, 54 %).

Part B: To a solution of the N-Boc-isonipecotic acid of part A (2.14 g, 9.33 mmol) in dichloromethane (19 mL) were added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.82 g, 9.49 mmol), N-hydroxybenzotriazole (1.32 g, 9.77 mmol) and 1-(2,3-xylyl)piperazine monohydrochloride (2.47 g, 10.89 mmol). After 30 minutes, diisopropylethylamine (0.74 mL, 20.7 mmol) was added and the solution was stirred for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue was dissolved into ethyl acetate and washed with 1M HCl, saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and saturated NaCl. The solution was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Recrystallization (ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the amide as an off-white solid (2.65 g, 71 %).

Part C: To a solution of the amide of part B (965 mg, 2.41 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 mL) was added trifluoroacetic acid (5 mL) and the solution was stirred for 15 minutes. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and the resulting oil was dissolved into N,N-dimethylacetamide (10 mL). To this solution were added ethyl-4-[(4-fluorophenylsulfonyl)]-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylate (600 mg, 1.61 mmol) and cesium carbonate (2.75 g, 8.43 mmol), and the solution was heated at one hundred and ten degrees Celsius for 20 hours. The solution was partitioned between ethyl

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-644-

acetate and H<sub>2</sub>O. The organic layer was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and saturated NaCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration *in vacuo* provided the piperidine compound as a white solid (1.26 g, quantitative yield). MS(CI) MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>35</sub>H<sub>50</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S: 655, found 655.

Part D: To a solution of the piperidine compound of part C (1.26 g) in ethanol (5 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (644 mg, 16 mmol) in H<sub>2</sub>O (5 mL). The solution was heated to sixty degrees Celsius for 8 hours and at sixty-two degrees Celsius for 8 hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O and acidified to pH = 3 with 3M HCl. The resulting precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration to provide the acid as a white solid (650 mg, 65 %). MS(CI) MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>33</sub>H<sub>46</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S: 627, found 627.

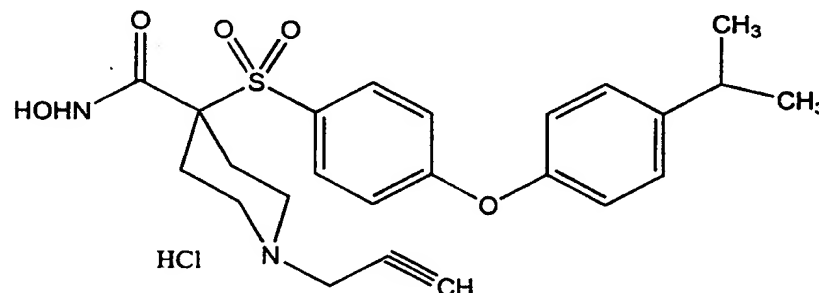
Part E: To a solution of the acid of part D (620 g, 0.94 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) were added N-hydroxybenzotriazole (152 mg, 1.13 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine (0.52 mL, 4.7 mmol) and O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl) hydroxylamine (165 mg, 1.4 mmol). After stirring for 45 minutes, 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (252 mg, 1.32 mmol) was added and the solution was stirred for 18 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and H<sub>2</sub>O, and the organic layer was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and saturated NaCl, and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration *in vacuo* provided the protected hydroxamate as a white solid (641 mg, 94 %). MS(CI) MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>38</sub>H<sub>55</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>7</sub>S: 726, found 726.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-645-

Part F: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part E (630 mg, 0.87 mmol) in methanol (8 mL) was added 4M HCl in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL) and the solution was stirred for one hour. The resulting solid was collected by vacuum filtration and washed with ethyl ether to provide the title compound as a white solid (624 mg, 83 %). MS(CI)  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{33}H_{47}N_5O_6S$ : 642, found 642.

10 Example 414: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(1-methylethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride



Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 9, Part E (6.0 g, 15.4 mmol) and powdered  $K_2CO_3$  (8.0 g, 38.5 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (70 mL) was added 4-isopropyl phenol (5.24 g, 38.5 mmol) at ambient temperature, and the solution was heated to ninety degrees Celsius for 32 hours. The solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 1N NaOH,  $H_2O$  and dried over  $MgSO_4$ . Chromatography on silica eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane provided the diaryl ether as light yellow gel (6.89 g, 87%).

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-646-

Part B: To a solution of diaryl ether of part A (6.89 g, 14.7 mmol) in ethanol (14 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (14 mL) was added NaOH (5.88 g, 147 mmol) in H<sub>2</sub>O (28 mL) from an addition funnel at  
5 ambient temperature. The solution was then heated to sixty degrees Celsius for 17 hours and ambient temperature for 24 hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and diluted with water. The aqueous layer was extracted with ether and acidified  
10 to pH = 2. Vacuum filtration of white precipitation provided the acid as a white solid (6.56 g, quantitative yield).

Part C: To the solution of acid of part B (6.56 g, 14.86 mmol), N-methyl morpholine (6.5 mL,  
15 59.4 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (6.0 g, 44.6 mmol) and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyl amine (3.5 g, 29.7 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (50 mL) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (8.5 g, 44.6 mmol), and the solution  
20 was stirred at ambient temperature for 20 hours. The solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, H<sub>2</sub>O and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration *in vacuo* and  
25 chromatography on silica eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane provided the tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as a white foam (8.03 g, quantitative yield).

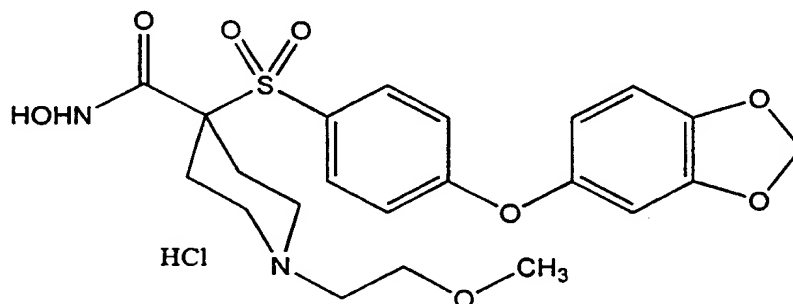
Part D: To a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (37  
30 mL, 149 mmol) was added a solution of the tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate of part C (8.03 g, 14.9 mmol) in methanol (5 mL) and dioxane (15 mL) and the solution was stirred at ambient

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-647-

temperature for 3 hours. Concentration *in vacuo* and trituration with diethyl ether provided the title compound as a white solid (5.0 g, 71.1%). Analytical calculation for  $C_{24}H_{28}N_2O_5S \cdot HCl \cdot 0.9H_2O$ : C, 56.61; H, 6.10; N, 5.50; S, 6.30. Found: C, 56.97; H, 6.05; N, 5.41; S, 5.98. HRMS  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{24}H_{28}N_2O_5S$ : 457.1797, found 457.1816.

Example 415: Preparation of 4-[[4-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yloxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride



Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 9, Part D (25 g, 67.3 mmol) and powdered  $K_2CO_3$  (23.3 g, 169 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (150 mL) was added sesamol (23.2 g, 168 mmol) at ambient temperature and solution was heated to ninety degrees Celsius for 25 hours. The solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 1N NaOH,  $H_2O$  and dried over  $MgSO_4$ . Chromatography on silica eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane provided the

-648-

desired diaryl ether as light yellow gel (33.6 g, 93.6%).

Part B: To a solution of diaryl ether of part A (4.0 g, 7.4 mmol) in dichloromethane (7 mL) cooled to  
5 zero degrees Celsius was added trifluoroacetic acid (7 mL) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours. Concentration *in vacuo* provided the amine trifluoroacetate salt as a light yellow gel. To the solution of the trifluoroacetate  
10 salt and  $K_2CO_3$  (3.6 g, 26 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (50 mL) was added 2-bromoethyl methyl ether (1.8 mL, 18.7 mmol) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 36 hours. The N,N-dimethylformamide was evaporated under high  
15 vacuum and residue was diluted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and dried over  $Mg_2SO_4$ . Concentration *in vacuo* provided the methoxyethyl amine as a light yellow gel (3.7 g, quantitative yield).

20 Part C: To a solution of methoxyethyl amine of part B (3.7 g, 7.5 mmol) in ethanol (7 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (7 mL) was added NaOH (3.0 g, 75 mmol) in  $H_2O$  (15 mL) from an addition funnel at ambient temperature. The solution was then heated to  
25 sixty degrees Celsius for 19 hours and ambient temperature for 12 hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and diluted with water. The aqueous layer was extracted with ether and acidified to pH=2. Vacuum filtration of the white precipitate  
30 provided the acid as a white solid (4.0 g, quantitative yield).

Part D: To a solution of the acid of part C (4.0 g, 7.5 mmol), N-methyl morpholine (3.3 mL, 30

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**



-649-

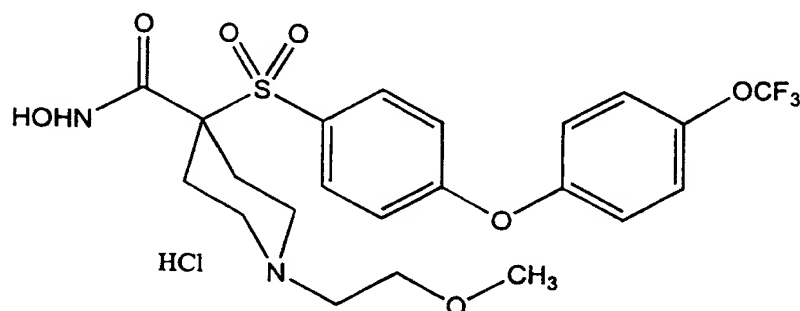
mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (3.0 g, 22.5 mmol) and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyl amine (1.8 g, 15 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (100 mL) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (4.3 g, 22.5 mmol), and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 4 days. The solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, H<sub>2</sub>O and dried over Mg<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration *in vacuo* and chromatography on silica eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane provided the tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as a white foam (2.40 g, 57.1%).

Part E: To a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (11 mL, 43 mmol) was added a solution of the tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate of part D (2.4 g, 4.3 mmol) in methanol (2 mL) and dioxane (6 mL) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours. Concentration *in vacuo* and trituration with ether provided hydroxamate hydrochloride salt as a white solid (1.88 g, 85.8%). Analytical calculation for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>8</sub>S.HCl.H<sub>2</sub>O: C, 49.58; H, 5.48; N, 5.26; S, 6.02. Found: C, 49.59; H, 5.53; N, 5.06; S, 5.71. HRMS MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>8</sub>S: 479.1488, found 479.1497.

Example 416: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide,  
monohydrochloride

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-650-



Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 9, Part D (30 g, 161 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added trifluoroacetic acid (25 mL) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour. Concentration *in vacuo* provided the amine trifluoroacetate salt as a light yellow gel. To the solution of the trifluoroacetate salt and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (3.6 g, 26 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (50 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added 2-bromoethyl methyl ether (19 mL, 201 mmol), and solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 36 hours. Then, N,N-dimethylformamide was evaporated under high vacuum and the residue was diluted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration *in vacuo* provided the methoxyethyl amine as a light yellow gel (26.03 g, 86.8%).

Part B: To a solution of methoxyethyl amine (6.0 g, 16.0 mmol) of part A and powdered K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (4.44 g, 32 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (30 mL) was added 4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenol (5.72 g, 32 mmol) at ambient temperature and the solution was heated to ninety degrees Celsius for 25 hours. The solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-651-

dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 1N NaOH, H<sub>2</sub>O and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>.

Chromatography on silica eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane provided trifluoromethoxy

5 phenoxyphenyl sulfone as a light yellow gel (7.81 g, 91.5%).

Part C: To a solution of trifluoromethoxy phenoxyphenyl sulfone of part B (7.81 g, 14.7 mmol) in ethanol (14 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (14 mL) was  
10 added NaOH (5.88 g, 147 mmol) in H<sub>2</sub>O (28 mL) from an addition funnel at ambient temperature. The solution was then heated to sixty degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and diluted with water. The aqueous layer was extracted  
15 with ether and acidified to pH=2. Vacuum filtration of white precipitation provided the acid as a white solid (5.64 g, 73.3%).

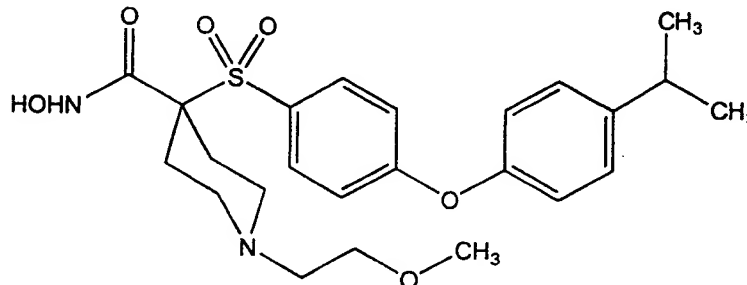
Part D: To a solution of the acid of part C (5.64 g, 10.8 mmol), N-methyl morpholine (4.8 mL,  
20 43.1 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (4.38 g, 32.4 mmol) and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyl amine (2.5 g, 21.6 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (50 mL) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (6.2 g, 32.4 mmol), and the solution  
25 was stirred at ambient temperature for 24 hours. The solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, H<sub>2</sub>O and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration *in vacuo* and  
30 chromatography on silica eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane provided the tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as a white foam (6.65 g, quantitative yield).

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-652-

Part E: To a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (28 mL, 110 mmol) was added a solution of the tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate of part D (6.65 g, 11.03 mmol) in methanol (3 mL) and dioxane (9 mL) and was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours. Concentration in vacuo and trituration with diethyl ether provided the title compound as a white solid (4.79 g, 78.2%). Analytical calculation for  $C_{22}H_{25}N_2O_7SF_3 \cdot HCl \cdot 0.5H_2O$ : C, 46.85; H, 4.83; N, 4.97; S, 5.69. Found: C, 46.73; H, 4.57; N, 4.82; S, 5.77.

Example 417: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(1-methylethyl)-phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride



Part A: To a solution of ethyl-4-[(4-fluorophenylsulfonyl)]-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylate (1.47 g, 3.9 mmol) and powdered  $K_2CO_3$  (1.6 g, 11.7 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (15 mL) was added 4-isopropylphenol (1.07 g, 7.8 mmol) at ambient temperature and the solution was heated to ninety degrees Celsius for 24 hours. The solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 1N NaOH,  $H_2O$  and dried over  $MgSO_4$ .

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-653-

Chromatography on silica eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane provided the diaryl ether as a light yellow gel (1.77 g, 92.2%).

Part B: To a solution of diaryl ether of part A  
5 (1.77 g, 3.6 mmol) in ethanol (3.5 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (3.5 mL) was added NaOH (1.46 g, 36 mmol) in H<sub>2</sub>O (7 mL) at ambient temperature. The solution was then heated to sixty degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and  
10 diluted with water. The aqueous layer was extracted with diethyl ether and acidified to pH=2. Vacuum filtration of the white precipitate provided the acid as a white solid (1.39 g, 83.7%).

Part C: To the solution of the acid of part B  
15 (1.39 g, 3.0 mmol), N-methyl morpholine (1 mL, 9 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (1.22 g, 9 mmol) and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyl amine (0.72 g, 6.0 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (90 mL) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide  
20 hydrochloride (1.72 g, 9.0 mmol), and solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 48 hours. The solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, H<sub>2</sub>O  
25 and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration in vacuo and chromatography on silica eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane provided the tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as a white foam (1.65 g, 98.2%).

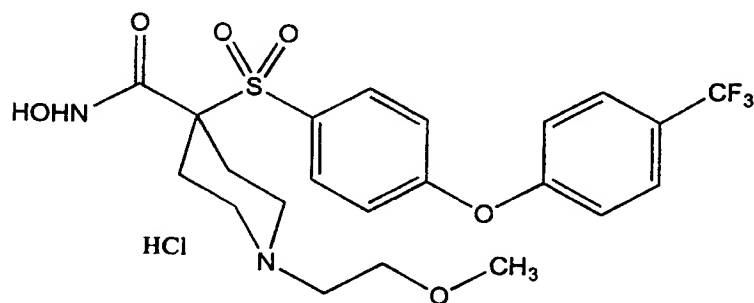
30 Part D: To a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (7.35 mL, 29.4 mmol) was added a solution of the tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate of part C (1.65 g, 2.94 mmol) in methanol (1 mL) and dioxane (3

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-654-

mL), and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours. Concentration in vacuo and trituration with diethyl ether provided the title compound as a white solid (1.2 g, 79.5%). Analytical  
5 calculation for  $C_{24}H_{32}N_2O_6S \cdot HCl \cdot 0.5H_2O$ : C, 55.22; H, 6.56; N, 5.37; S, 6.14. Found: C, 55.21; H, 6.41; N, 5.32; S, 6.18.

10 Example 418: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)-phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride



15 Part A: To a solution of ethyl-4-[(4-fluorophenylsulfonyl)]-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylate (6 g, 16.0 mmol) and powdered  $K_2CO_3$  (4.44 g, 32 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (50  
20 mL) was added 4-trifluoromethylphenol (5.72 g, 32 mmol) at ambient temperature, and the solution was heated to ninety degrees Celsius for 48 hours. The solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic  
25 layer was washed with 1N NaOH,  $H_2O$  and dried over  $MgSO_4$ . Chromatography on silica eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane provided the desired diaryl ether as a light yellow gel (2.66 g, 32.1%).

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-655-

Part B: To a solution of the diaryl ether of part A (1.5 g, 2.9 mmol) in ethanol (3 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (3 mL) was added NaOH (1.22 g, 29 mmol) in H<sub>2</sub>O (6 mL) at ambient temperature. The solution was then heated to sixty degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and diluted with water. The aqueous layer was extracted with diethyl ether and acidified to pH=2. Vacuum filtration of the white precipitate provided the desired acid as a white solid (1.0 g, 70.9%).

Part C: To the solution of the acid of part B (1.0 g, 2.05 mmol), N-methyl morpholine (0.68 mL, 6.1 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.84 g, 6.15 mmol) and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyl amine (0.5 g, 4.1 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.18 g, 6 mmol), and solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 24 hours. The solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, H<sub>2</sub>O and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration in vacuo and chromatography on silica eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane provided the tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as a white foam (1.16 g, 96.7%).

Part D: To a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (5 mL, 20 mmol)) was added a solution of the tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate of part C (1.16 g, 2 mmol) in methanol (1 mL) and dioxane (3 mL) and was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours. Concentration in vacuo and trituration with diethyl ether provided the title compound as a white solid (0.79 g, 74.5%). Analytical calculation for

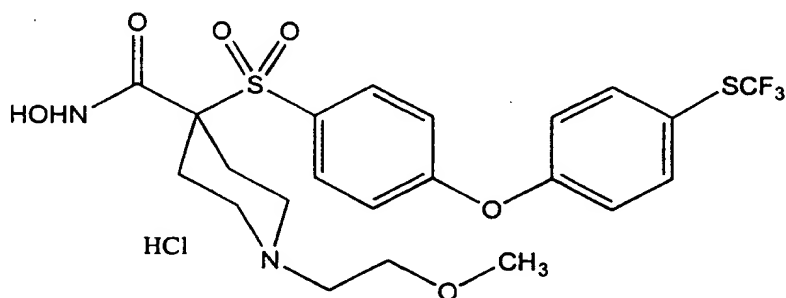
**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-656-

$C_{22}H_{25}N_2O_6SF_3 \cdot HCl$ : C, 49.03; H, 4.86; N, 5.20; S, 5.95.

Found: C, 48.85; H, 4.60; N, 5.22; S, 6.13.

5 Example 419: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4-[(trifluoromethyl)thio]phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide,  
monohydrochloride



Part A: To a solution of ethyl-4-[(4-fluorophenylsulfonyl)]-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylate (5 g, 13.4 mmol) and powdered  
15  $K_2CO_3$  (3.7 g, 27 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL) was added 4-(trifluoromethylthio)phenol (3.9 g, 20 mmol) at ambient temperature, and solution was heated to ninety degrees Celsius for 24 hours. The solution was concentrated under high vacuum, and the  
20 residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 1N NaOH,  $H_2O$  and dried over  $MgSO_4$ . Chromatography on silica eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane provided the desired diaryl ether as a light yellow gel (5.94 g, 81.04%).

25 Part B: To a solution of the diaryl ether of part A (5.94 g, 210 mmol) in ethanol (10 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added NaOH (4.34 g, 108 mmol) in  $H_2O$  (20 mL) dropwise at ambient temperature.

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**



-657-

The solution was then heated to sixty degrees Celsius for 24 hours and ambient temperature for another 24 hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and diluted with water. The aqueous layer was extracted  
5 with diethyl ether and acidified to pH=2. Vacuum filtration of the white precipitate provided the acid as a white solid (5.5 g, quantitative yield).

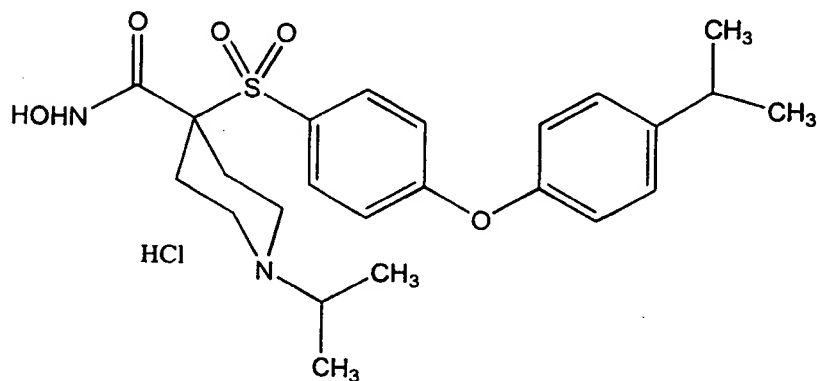
Part C: To the solution of the acid of part B (5.5 g, 10.8 mmol), N-methyl morpholine (3.6 mL, 32.4  
10 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (4.4 g, 32.4 mmol) and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyl amine (2.6 g, 21.8 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (200 mL) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (6.2 g, 32.4 mmol), and the solution  
15 was stirred at ambient temperature for 24 hours. The solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, H<sub>2</sub>O and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration *in vacuo* and  
20 chromatography on silica eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane provided the tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as a white foam (4.66 g, 69.8%).

Part D: To a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (20  
25 mL, 79 mmol)) was added a solution of the tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate of part C (4.65 g, 7.9 mmol) in methanol (2.5 mL) and dioxane (8 mL) and was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours. Concentration *in vacuo* and trituration with  
30 diethyl ether provided the title compound as a white solid (3.95 g, 92.1%). Analytical calculation for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>25</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S<sub>2</sub>F<sub>3</sub>.HCl: C, 46.27; H, 4.59; N, 4.91; S, 11.23. Found: C, 46.02; H, 4.68; N, 4.57; S, 11.11.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-658-

Example 420: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(1-methylethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(1-methylethyl)-phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide,  
monohydrochloride



- 10 Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 9, Part D (30 g, 161 mmol) in dichloromethane (40 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added trifluoroacetic acid (30 mL), and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour.
- 15 Concentration *in vacuo* provided the trifluoroacetate salt as a light yellow gel. To the solution of the trifluoroacetate salt and triethylamine (28 mL, 201 mmol) in dichloromethane (250 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius, were added acetone (24 mL, 320 mmol)
- 20 and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (68 g, 201 mmol) in small portions followed by addition of acetic acid (18.5 mL, 320 mmol), and solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 48 hours. Then, the dichloromethane was evaporated under high vacuum and
- 25 the residue was diluted with diethyl ether. The organic layer was washed with 1N NaOH, water and

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-659-

dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ . Concentration in vacuo provided the isopropyl amine as a light yellow gel (21.03 g, 72.8%).

Part B: To a solution of isopropyl amine (4 g, 11.2 mmol) of part A and powdered  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  (3.09 g, 22.4 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (30 mL) was added 4-isopropylphenol (3.05 g, 22 mmol) at ambient temperature and the solution was heated to ninety degrees Celsius for 25 hours. The solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 1N NaOH,  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ . Chromatography on silica eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane provided the desired diaryl ether as a light yellow gel (5.10 g, 96.2%).

Part C: To a solution of the diaryl ether of part B (5.10 g, 10.77 mmol) in ethanol (10 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added NaOH (4.3 g, 108 mmol) in  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (20 mL) from an addition funnel at ambient temperature. The solution was then heated to sixty degrees Celsius for 24 hours and at ambient temperature for another 24 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and diluted with water. The aqueous layer was extracted with diethyl ether and acidified to pH=2. Vacuum filtration of the white precipitate provided the desired acid as a white solid (4.80 g, quantitative yield).

Part D: To the solution of the acid of part C (4.80 g, 10.8 mmol), N-methyl morpholine (3.6 mL, 32.4 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (4.4 g, 32.4 mmol) and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyl amine (2.6 g, 21.6 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (100 mL) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

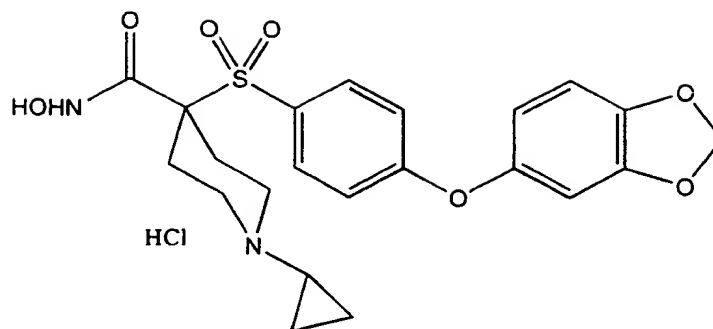
-660-

hydrochloride (6.17 g, 32.4 mmol), and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 7 days. The solution was filtered to eliminate the unreacted starting material and the filtrate was concentrated under high vacuum. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and the organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ ,  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ . Concentration *in vacuo* and chromatography on silica eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane provided the tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as a white foam (2.45 g, 41.7%).

Part E: To a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (11.2 mL, 45 mmol) was added a solution of the tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate of part D (2.45 g, 11.03 mmol) in methanol (4 mL) and dioxane (8 mL) and was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours. Concentration *in vacuo* and tituration with diethyl ether provided the title compound as a white solid (2.01 g, 89.7%). Analytical calculation for  $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{32}\text{N}_2\text{O}_5\text{S} \cdot \text{HCl} \cdot 0.5\text{H}_2\text{O}$ : C, 56.96; H, 6.77; N, 5.54; S, 6.34. Found: C, 56.58; H, 6.71; N, 5.44; S, 6.25.

Example 421: Preparation of 4-[[4-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yloxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

-661-



Part A : To a solution of the product of Example 9, Part D (9.0 g, 22.0 mmol) in DMF (30 mL) was added  $K_2CO_3$  (4.55 g, 33 mmol), and sesamol (4.55 g, 33 mmol). The solution was stirred at ninety degrees Celsius for 24 hours. The solution was diluted with  $H_2O$  (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over  $MgSO_4$ , filtered and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography on silica gel eluting with 10% ethyl acetate/hexane provided the desired ester as an oil (9.3 g, 79%). HRMS  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{26}H_{31}NSO_9$ : 534.1798, found 534.1796...

Part B: To a solution of the ester of part A (9.3 g, 17 mmol) in ethyl acetate (100 mL) cooled to zero degrees C was bubbled gaseous HCl for 10 minutes. The reaction was stirred at this temperature for 0.5 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo to give the hydrochloride salt (7.34 g, 92%). MS  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{21}H_{23}NSO_7$ : 434.1273, found 434.1285...

Part C: To a solution of the hydrochloride salt of part B (7.34 g, 15.6 mmol) in methanol (60 mL) was added acetic acid (8.94 mL, 156 mmol), a portion (about 2 g) of 4-Å molecular sieves, (1-ethoxycyclopropyl)-oxytrimethyl silane (18.82 mL, 93.6 mmol) and sodium cyanoborohydride (4.41 g, 70.2

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-662-

mmol). The solution was refluxed for 8 hours. The precipitate was removed by filtration and the filtrate concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on silica gel eluting with 100% ethyl acetate) provided the desired cyclopropyl amine as a solid (7.9 gm, 100%). MS MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>27</sub>NSO<sub>7</sub>: 474.1586, found 474.1599.

Part D: To a solution of cyclopropyl amine from part C (7.9 g, 16.7 mmol) in ethanol (50 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (50 mL) was added a solution of NaOH (6.68 g, 166.8mmol) in water (30 mL) and the solution was heated at sixty degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and the aqueous residue was acidified to pH=3. The resulting precipitate was filtered to give desired carboxylic acid (6.14 g, 76%). MS MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>25</sub>NSO<sub>7</sub>: 446.1273. Found 446.1331.

Part E: To a solution of the carboxylic acid of part D (6.14 g, 12.7mmol) in DMF (60 mL) was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole ( 2.06 g, 15.2 mmol), N-methyl morpholine (4.2 mL, 38.0 mmol) and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyl amine (2.23 g, 19.0 mmol) followed by 1,3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (3.41 g, 17.8 mmol). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on silica gel eluting with 40% ethyl acetate/hexane

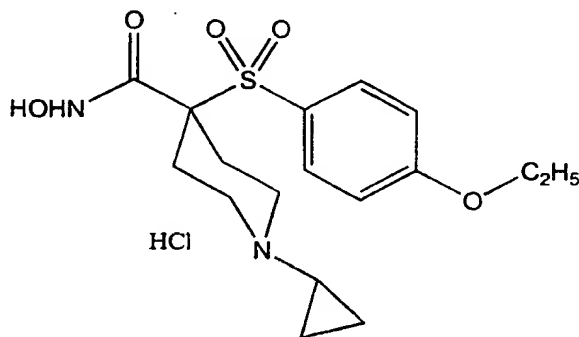
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-663-

provided the desired tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as a solid (6.67 g, 96%).

Part F: To a solution of tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate of part E (6.67 g, 12.0 mmol)  
5 in dioxane (70 mL) was added 4 N HCl/dioxane (6.6 mL). After stirring at ambient temperature for 3 hours, the solution was concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on a C18 reverse phase column, eluting with acetonitrile/(HCl)water, provided a white solid  
10 (4.21 gm, 69%). MS  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{22}H_{24}N_2SO_7$ : 461.1382. Found 461.1386.

Example 422: Preparation of 1-cyclopropyl-4-[[4-(4-ethoxyphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-  
15 hydroxy-4-piperidinecarboxamide,  
monohydrochloride



20 Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 9, Part D (8.0 g, 19.2 mmol) in DMF (30 mL) was added  $K_2CO_3$  (4.00 g, 28.8 mmol) and 4-ethoxyphenol (3.99 g, 28.8 mmol). The solution was stirred at ninety degrees Celsius for 24 hours. The solution was  
25 diluted with  $H_2O$  (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over  $MgSO_4$ , filtered and concentrated

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-664-

in vacuo. Chromatography on silica gel eluting with 10% ethyl acetate/hexane provided the desired ester as an oil (9.62 g, 94 %). MS  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{27}H_{35}NSO_8$ : 534.2162. Found 534.2175.

5        Part B: To a solution of ester of part A (9.62 g, 18 mmol) in ethyl acetate (100 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celcius was bubbled gaseous HCl for 5 minutes. The reaction was stirred at this temperature for 0.5 hours. The solution was then  
10 concentrated in vacuo to give a the hydrochloride salt (8.1 g, 96%). MS  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{22}H_{27}NSO_6$ : 434.1637. Found 434.1637.

      Part C: To a solution of the hydrochloride salt of part B (8.1 g, 17.2 mmol) in methanol (70 mL) was  
15 added acetic acid (9.86 mL, 172 mmol), a portion of 4-Å molecular sieves (ca. 2 g), (1-ethoxycyclopropyl)-oxytrimethyl silane (20.7 mL, 103 mmol) and sodium cyanoborohydride (4.86 g, 77.4 mmol). The solution was refluxed for 8 hours. The  
20 precipitate was removed by filtration and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was diluted with  $H_2O$  (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 1 N NaOH, saturated NaCl and dried over  $MgSO_4$ , filtered and  
25 concentrated in vacuo. Trituration with diethyl ether provided the desired cyclopropyl amine as a white solid (6.84 g, 84%).

      Part D: To a solution of cyclopropyl amine from part C (6.84gm, 14.0 mmol) in ethanol (50 mL) and  
30 tetrahydrofuran (50 mL) was added a solution of NaOH (5.60 g, 140 mmol) in water (30 mL) and the solution was heated at sixty degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**



-665-

aqueous residue was acidified to pH=3. Filtration gave the desired acid (6.07 g, 88%). MS  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{22}H_{27}NSO_6$ : 446. Found 446.

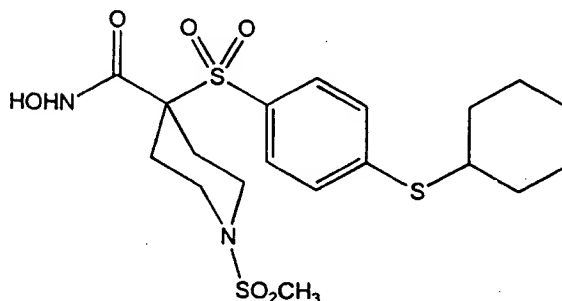
Part E: To a solution of the acid of part D  
5 (6.07g, 12.6 mmol) in DMF (60 mL) was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole ( 2.04 g, 15.1 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (4.15 mL, 37.8 mmol) and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyl amine (2.21 g, 18.9 mmol) followed by 1,3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-  
10 ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (3.38 g, 17.6 mmol). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was diluted with  $H_2O$  (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over  $MgSO_4$ ,  
15 filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on silica gel eluting with 60% ethyl acetate/hexane provided the desired tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as a white foam (6.29 g, 92%). MS  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{28}H_{36}N_2SO_7$ : 545.2321. Found 545.2316.

20 Part F: To a solution of the tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate of part E (2.84 g, 5.0 mmol) in dioxane (40 mL) was added 4 N HCl/dioxane (30 mL). After stirring at ambient temperature for 2.5 hours, the solution was concentrated *in vacuo*. Trituration  
25 of the resulting solid with diethyl ether and filtration gave the desired hydroxamate as a white solid (2.33 g, 90%). MS  $M^+$  calculated for  $C_{23}H_{28}N_2SO_6$ : 460.1677. Found 460.1678.

-666-

Example 423: Preparation of 4-[[4-(cyclohexylthio)-phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-(methylsulfonyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide

5



Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 9, Part D (10.0 g, 24.0 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) was added K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (4.99 g, 36.0 mmol), cyclohexyl mercaptan (4.40 g, 36.0 mmol). The solution was stirred at ninety degrees Celsius for 48 hrs. The solution was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. Trituration with ethanol provided the desired sulfide as a white solid (7.16 g, 58%).

Part B: To a solution of sulfide from part B (9.46 g, 18.5 mmol) in ethanol (30 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (30 mL) was added a solution of NaOH (7.39 g, 185 mmol) in water (15 mL) and the solution was heated at sixty-five degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the aqueous residue was acidified to pH = 3.5. The resulting white solid was collected by filtration washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and ethyl ether to give desired carboxylic acid (8.57 g, 95%).

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-667-

Part C: To a solution of carboxylic acid of part B (8.3 g, 17.0 mmol) in ethyl acetate (200 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was bubbled gaseous HCl for 15 min. The reaction was then stirred at this  
5 temperature for 0.5 hour. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* to afford a residue which was triturated with diethyl ether to afford the desired hydrochloride salt as a white solid (7.03 g, 98%). MS MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>25</sub>NS<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>: 384.1303. Found  
10 384.1318.

Part D: To a solution of the hydrochloride salt of part C (1.0 g, 2.4 mmol) was added N-methyl morpholine (654 mL, 5.9 mmol) followed by mesyl chloride (280 mL, 3.6 mmol) in methylene chloride (20  
15 mL). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O (400 mL) and extracted with methylene chloride. The organic layer was washed with water, saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to yield the desired methanesulfonamide as a  
20 foam (1.0 g, quantitative yield)

Part E: To a solution of the methanesulfonamide of part D (1.3 g, 2.9 mmol) in DMF (30 mL) was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (474 mg, 3.5 mmol), N-methyl  
25 morpholine (956 mL, 8.7 mmol), tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyl amine (509 mg, 4.3 mmol) followed by 1-3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (778 mg, 4.06 mmol). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The  
30 solution was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on silica

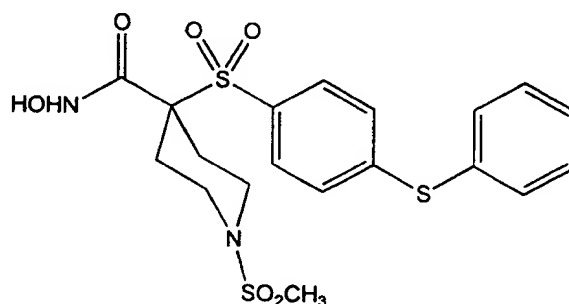
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-668-

gel eluting with 30% ethyl acetate/hexane provided the desired tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as a white foam (1.05 g, 82%).

Part F: To a solution of the tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate of part E (1.05 g, 1.97 mmol) in dioxane (30 mL) was added 4 N HCl/dioxane (10 mL). After stirring at ambient temperature for 2.5 hours, the solution was concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on C18 reverse phase column eluting with acetonitrile/(HCl) water provided a white solid (602 mg, 64%). MS  $M^+$  for  $C_{19}H_{28}N_2S_3O_6$ : 477, found 477.

Example 424: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(methylsulfonyl)-4-[[4-(phenylthio)-phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide



Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 9, Part D (40.0 g, 96.0 mmol) in DMF (200 mL) was added  $K_2CO_3$  (20 g, 144 mmol) and thiophenol (22.2 g, 144 mmol). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 24 hrs. The solution was then diluted with  $H_2O$  (1 L) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water, saturated NaCl and dried over  $MgSO_4$ , filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (on silica,

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-669-

elueting with 15% ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the desired sulfide as a white solid (44.4 g, 91%).

Part B: To a solution of sulfide of part A (31.2 g, 6.6 mmol) in ethyl acetate (500 mL) cooled  
5 to zero degrees Celsius was bubbled gaseous HCl for 30 minutes. The reaction was stirred at this temperature for 1.5 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and resulting solid was triturated with diethyl ether to provide the  
10 hydrochloride salt as a white solid (26.95 g, 96%).

Part C: To a solution of the hydrochloride salt of part B (2.0 g, 4.7 mmol), were added N-methyl morpholine (1.29 mL, 11.7 mmol), followed by mesyl chloride (550 mL, 7.05 mmol) in methylene chloride  
15 (35 mL). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 48 hours. The solution was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O (400 mL) and extracted with methylene chloride. The organic layer was washed with water, saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and  
20 concentrated in vacuo to yield the desired methanesulfonamide as a white solid (2.17 gm, 96%).

Part D: To a solution of the methane sulfonamide from part C (2.1 g, 4.3 mmol) in ethanol (25 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (25 mL) was added a  
25 solution of NaOH (1.72 g, 43 mmol) in water (10 mL) and the solution was heated at sixty degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the aqueous residue was acidified to pH=3.5. The resulting precipitate was filtered to give the  
30 desired carboxylic acid as a white solid (2.1 g, quantitative yield).

Part E: To a solution of the carboxylic acid of part D (1.98 g, 4.3 mmol) in DMF (30 mL) were added

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

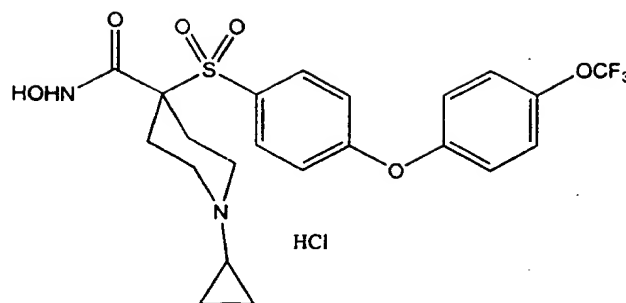
-670-

1-hydroxybenzotriazole (705 mg, 5.2 mmol), N-methyl morpholine (1.54 mL, 12.9 mmol) and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyl amine hydrochloride (755 mg, 6.5 mmol) followed by 1-3-(dimethylamino) propyl]-3-ethyl carbodiimide hydrochloride (1.17 g, 6.1 mmol). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 5 days. The solution was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography on C18 reverse phase column, eluting with acetonitrile/(HCl) water provided the desired tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as a white solid (1.86 g, 80%). HRMS MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>30</sub>N<sub>2</sub>S<sub>3</sub>O<sub>7</sub>: 555.1293, found 555.1276.

Part F: To a solution of tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate of part E (1.86 g, 3.5 mmol) in dioxane (30 mL) and methanol (10 mL) was added 4 N HCl/dioxane (20 mL). After stirring at ambient temperature for 2.5 hours, the solution was concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography on a C18 reverse phase column eluting with acetonitrile/(HCl) water provided the title compound as a white solid (1.48 gm, 91%). HRMS MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>2</sub>S<sub>3</sub>O<sub>6</sub>: 471.0718 Found 471.0728.

Example 425: Preparation of 1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidine-carboxamide, monohydrochloride

-671-



Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 398, Part A (6.97 g, 19.6 mmol) in DMF (500 mL) was added  $K_2CO_3$  (3.42 g, 18.0 mmol) and 4-(trifluoromethoxy)-phenol (3.7 g, 24.8 mmol). The solution was stirred at ninety degrees Celsius for 40 hours. The solution was diluted with  $H_2O$  (600 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water, saturated NaCl and dried over  $MgSO_4$ , filtered and concentrated in vacuo to afford the desired diaryl ether as an oil (8.5 g, quantitative). HRMS  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{24}H_{26}NSO_6F_3$ : 514.1511. Found 514.1524.

Part B: To a solution of diaryl ether from part A (8.4 g, 16.4 mmol) in ethanol (50 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (50 mL) was added a solution of NaOH (6.54 g, 164 mmol) in water (20 mL) and the solution was heated at sixty degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo to remove most of organic solvents and the aqueous residue was acidified to pH=4.0. The resulting precipitate was filtered to give the desired filtered to give the hydrochloride salt as a white solid (5.01 g, 63%). HRMS  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{22}H_{22}NSO_6F_3$ : 486.1198, found 486.1200.

Part C: To a solution of the hydrochloride salt of part B (5.0 g, 10.3 mmol) in DMF (80 mL) were added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (1.65 g, 12.3 mmol), N-

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-672-

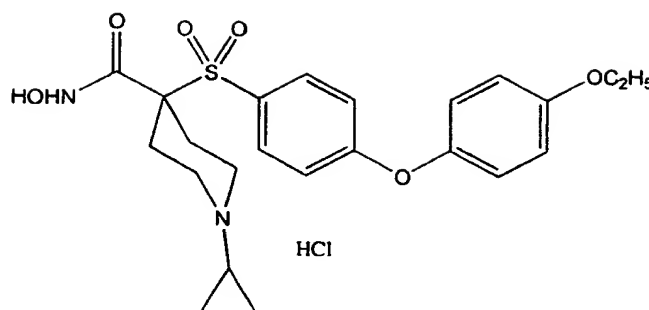
methyll morpholine (3.4 mL, 30.9 mmol) and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyl amine hydrochloride (1.8 g, 15.4 mmol) followed by 1-3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.60 g, 12.3 mmol). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 42 hours. The solution was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on silica gel, eluting with 30% ethyl acetate/hexane provided the desired tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as a white solid (5.41 g, 89%).

Part D: To a solution of tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate of part C (5.4 g, 9.2 mmol) in dioxane (80 mL) and methanol (20 mL) was added 4 N HCl/dioxane (50 mL). The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for 2.5 hours, the solution was concentrated *in vacuo*. Trituration with diethyl ether afforded the title compound as a white solid (4.02 g, 81%). HRMS MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>23</sub>N<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>6</sub>F<sub>3</sub>: 501.1307, found 501.1324.

Example 426: Preparation of 1-cyclopropyl-4-[(4-ethoxyphenyl) sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride



-673-



Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 398, Part A (5.87 g, 16.5 mmol) in DMF (50 mL) was added K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (3.42 g, 24.7 mmol) and  $\alpha,\alpha,\alpha$ -(trifluoromethyl)-p-cresol (4.01g, 24.7 mmol). The solution was stirred at ninety degrees Celsius for 48 hours. The solution was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water, saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated in vacuo to give the crude product, containing a large percentage of starting material (8.39 g). To this material (8.39 g) in ethanol (50 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (50 mL) was added a solution of NaOH (6.75 g, 169 mmol) in water (20 mL) and the solution was heated at sixty degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the aqueous residue was acidified to pH=3.5. The resulting precipitate was filtered to give the desired hydrochloride salt as a waxy solid (5.04 g, 64%).

Part B: To a solution of the hydrochloride salt of part A (5.0 g, 10.3 mmol) in DMF (80 mL) were added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (1.73 g, 12.8 mmol), N-methyl morpholine (3.5 mL, 31.8 mmol) and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyl amine hydrochloride (1.86 g, 15.9 mmol) followed by 1-3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-674-

3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (2.84 g, 14.8 mmol). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate.

5 The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography on silica gel eluting with 30% ethyl acetate/hexane provided the desired

10 tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as a white solid (1.5 g, 32%).

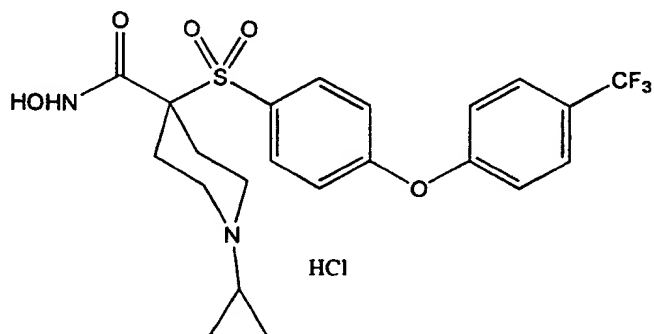
Part C: To a solution of tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate of part D (1.5 g, 3.3mmol) in dioxane (30 mL) and methanol (15 mL) was added 4 N HCl/dioxane (50 mL). The reaction was stirred at

15 ambient temperature for 2 hours, then the solution was concentrated in vacuo. Trituration of the residue with diethyl ether afforded the title compound as a white solid (1.09g, 81%). MS MH<sup>+</sup> for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>5</sub>: 369 found 369.

20

Example 427: Preparation of 1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide,

25 monohydrochloride



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-675-

Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 398, Part A (5.96 g, 15.0 mmol) in DMF (100 mL) was added  $K_2CO_3$  (12.34 g, 38.0 mmol) and  $\alpha, \alpha, \alpha$ -trifluoromethyl phenol (3.65 g, 22.5 mmol). The solution was stirred ninety degrees Celsius for 28 hours. The solution was diluted with  $H_2O$  (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water, saturated NaCl and dried over  $MgSO_4$ , filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford desired aryl ether as an oil (7.54 g, quantitative)

Part B: To a solution of aryl ether from part A (7.54 g, 15.0 mmol) in ethanol (40 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (40 mL) was added a solution of NaOH (6.06 g, 151.0 mmol) in water (20 mL) and the solution was heated at sixty degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and the aqueous residue was acidified to pH=2.0. The resulting precipitate was filtered to give the desired hydrochloride salt as a white solid (7.98 g, quantitative). MS  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{22}H_{22}NSO_5F_3$ : 470, found 470.

Part C: To a solution of the hydrochloride salt of part B (7.60 g, 15.0 mmol) in DMF (100 mL) were added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (2.44 g, 18.0 mmol), N-methyl morpholine (3.4 mL, 30.9 mmol) and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyl amine hydrochloride (2.63 g, 22.5 mmol) followed by 1-3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (4.02 g, 21.0 mmol). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 96 hours. The solution was diluted with  $H_2O$  (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and

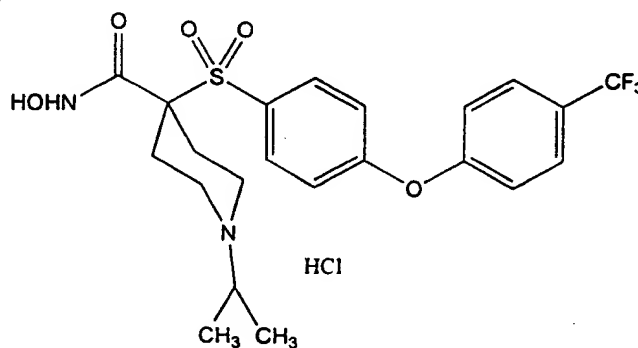
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-676-

dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography on silica eluting with 30% ethyl acetate/hexane provided the desired tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as a white solid (5.93g, 69%).

Part D: To a solution of tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate of part C (3.8 g, 6.7 mmol) in dioxane (100 mL) was added 4 N HCl/dioxane (30 mL). The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours, then the solution was concentrated in vacuo. Trituration with diethyl ether afforded the title compound as a white solid (3.33 g, 96%). MS  $\text{MH}^+$  calculated for  $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{23}\text{N}_2\text{SO}_5\text{F}_3$ : 485, found 485.

Example 428: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(1-methylethyl)-4-[[4-(trifluoromethyl)-phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride



Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 9, Part D (30.0 g, 80.8 mmol) in methylene chloride (100 mL) was added trifluoroacetic acid (30 mL) in methylene chloride (40 mL). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for two hours. The solution

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-677-

was concentrated in vacuo. To the residue dissolved in methylene chloride (150 mL) at zero degrees Celsius were added triethylamine (28.0 mL, 277 mmol), acetone (24.0 mL, 413 mmol), sodium cyanoborohydride (68 g, 323.1 mmol) and acetic acid (18.5 mL, 308 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was diluted with 1N NaOH and extracted with ethyl ether. The organic layer was washed with 1N NaOH, water, saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated in vacuo to provided the desired isopropylamine (21.03 g, 72%).

Part B: To a solution of the isopropylamine of part A (4.04 g, 11.0 mmol) in DMF (50 mL) was added CsCO<sub>3</sub> (10.75g, 33.3 mmol) and  $\alpha,\alpha,\alpha$ -trifluoro-p-cresol (2.67g, 16.5 mmol). The solution was stirred at ninety degrees Celsius for 40 hours. The solution was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water, saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography on silica gel, eluting with 30% ethyl acetate/hexane, provided the desired diaryl ether as an oil (5.35 g, 97%). HRMS MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>28</sub>NSO<sub>5</sub>F<sub>3</sub>: 500.1640, found: 500.1678.

Part C: To a solution of the diaryl ether from part B (5.3 g, 10.6 mmol) in ethanol (50 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (50 mL) was added a solution of NaOH (4.2 g, 106.0 mmol) in water (25 mL) and the solution was heated at sixty degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the aqueous residue was acidified to pH=3.0. The resulting precipitate was filtered to give the

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-678-

desired hydrochloride salt as a white solid (5.38 g, quantitative). MS  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{22}H_{24}NSO_5F_3$ : 472.1406, found 471.472.1407.

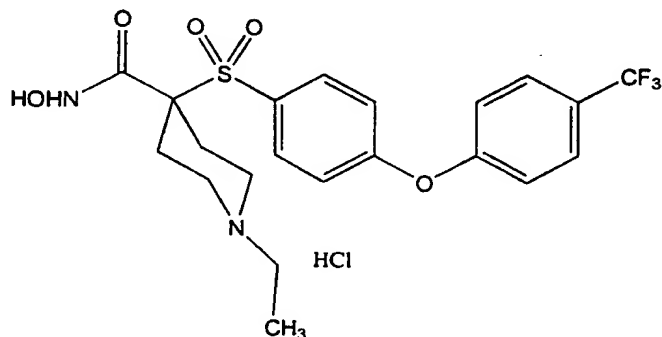
Part D: To a solution of the hydrochloride salt of part C (5.4 g, 10.6 mmol) in DMF (90 mL) were added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (1.72 g, 12.3 mmol), N-methyl morpholine (3.5 mL, 32.0 mmol) and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyl amine hydrochloride (1.87 g, 15.9 mmol) followed by 1-3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (2.8 g, 15.0 mmol). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 144 hours. The solution was diluted with  $H_2O$  (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over  $MgSO_4$ , filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on silica gel, eluting with 2% methanol/ethyl acetate, provided the desired tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as a white solid (2.74 g, 45%). HRMS  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{27}H_{33}N_2SO_5F_3$ : 571.2090, found 571.2103

Part E: To a solution of tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate of part D (2.7 g, 4.7 mmol) in dioxane (50 mL) was added 4 N HCl/dioxane (20 mL). The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours. Filtration afforded the title compound as a white solid (2.08 g, 84%). MS  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{22}H_{25}N_2SO_5F_3$ : 487, found 487.

Example 429: Preparation of 1-ethyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-679-



Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 9, Part D (48 g, 115.0 mmol) in ethyl acetate (750 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was bubbled gaseous HCl for 45 minutes, and stirred at that temperature for 7 hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* to afford a residue that was triturated with diethyl ether to afford the desired hydrochloride salt as a white solid (32.76 g, 81%).

Part B: To a solution of hydrochloride salt of part A (15.8 g, 45.0 mmol) in DMF (75 mL) was added K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (12.4 g, 90.0 mmol) and bromoethane (3.4 mL, 45.0 mmol). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O (200 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water, saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide the desired ethyl amine as an oil (15.4 g, quantitative).

Part C: To a solution of ethyl amine of part B (5.2 g, 15.0 mmol) in DMF (50 mL) was added CsCO<sub>3</sub> (12.21 g, 37.5 mmol) and  $\alpha,\alpha,\alpha$ -trifluoro-*p*-cresol (3.65 g, 23.0 mmol). The solution was stirred ninety degrees Celsius for 25 hours. The solution was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water,

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-680-

saturated NaCl and dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on silica gel, eluting with 20% ethyl acetate/hexane, provided the desired diaryl ether as an oil (7.3 g, quantitative yield).

Part D: To a solution of diaryl ether from part C (7.3 g, 15.0 mmol) in ethanol (40 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (40 mL) was added a solution of NaOH (6.0 g, 150 mmol) in water (30 mL), and the solution was heated at sixty degrees Celsius for 16 hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and the aqueous residue was acidified to pH=4.0. The resulting precipitate was filtered to give the desired hydrochloride salt as a white solid (5.96 g, 80%). HRMS  $\text{MH}^+$  calculated for  $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{22}\text{NSO}_5\text{F}_3$ : 458.1249, found 458.1260

Part E: To a solution of the hydrochloride salt of part D (5.96 g, 12.0 mmol) in DMF (80 mL) were added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (1.96 g, 14.0 mmol), N-methyl morpholine (3.9 mL, 36.0 mmol) and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyl amine hydrochloride (2.11 g, 18.0 mmol) followed by 1-3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (3.24 g, 17.0 mmol). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 168 hours. The insoluble material was removed by filtration and the filtrate was diluted with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on silica gel eluting with 70% ethyl acetate/hexane provided the desired tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as a white solid (2.80 g, 41%).

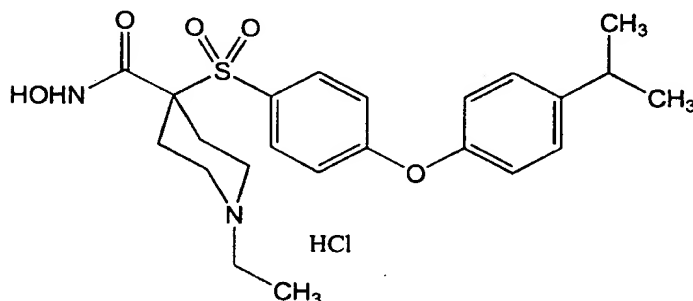
**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**



-681-

Part F: To a solution of tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate of part E (2.8 g, 5.0 mmol) in dioxane (80 mL) was added 4 N HCl/dioxane (20 mL). The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for 5 hours, and the solution was concentrated in vacuo. Trituration with diethyl ether afforded the title compound as a white solid (2.08 g, 84%). MS MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>23</sub>N<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>5</sub>F<sub>3</sub>: 473, found 473.

- 10 Example 430: Preparation of 1-ethyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(1-methylethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride



Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 9, Part D (48 g, 115.0 mmol) in ethyl acetate (750 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was bubbled gaseous HCl for 45 minutes. The reaction was stirred at this temperature for 7 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo to afford a residue which was triturated with diethyl ether to afford the desired hydrochloride salt as a white solid (32.8 g, 81%).

25 Part B: To a solution of the hydrochloride salt of part A (15.8 g, 45.0 mmol) in DMF (75 mL) was added K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (12.4 g, 90.0 mmol) and bromoethane (3.4

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

mL, 45.0 mmol). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O (200 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water, saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated in vacuo to afford the desired ethyl amine as an oil (15.4 g, quantitative).

Part C: To a solution of ethyl amine of part B (5.2 g, 15.0 mmol) in DMF (50 mL) was added CsCO<sub>3</sub> (12.2 g, 37.5 mmol) and 4-isopropylphenol (3.15 g, 23.0 mmol). The solution was stirred at ninety degrees Celsius for 5 hours. The solution was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water, saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography on silica gel eluting with 20% ethyl acetate/hexane provided the desired diaryl ether as an oil (6.2 g, 95%). HRMS MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>33</sub>N<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>5</sub>: 460.2158, found: 460.2160.

Part D: To a solution of diaryl ether from part C (6.2 g, 13.0 mmol) in ethanol (40 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (40 mL) was added a solution of NaOH (5.2 g, 130 mmol) in water (30 mL) and the solution was heated at sixty degrees Celsius for 16 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the aqueous residue was acidified to pH = 4.0. The resulting precipitate was filtered and washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and diethyl ether to give desired hydrochloride salt (6.0 g, quantitative). HRMS MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>29</sub>NSO<sub>5</sub>: 432.1845, found 432.1859.

Part E: To a solution of the hydrochloride salt of part D (6.08 g, 13.0 mmol) in DMF (80 mL) were added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (2.11 g, 15.6 mmol), N-

-683-

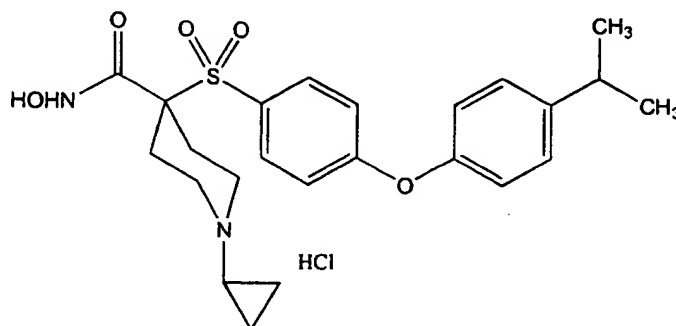
methyl morpholine (4.3 mL, 39.0 mmol) and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyl amine hydrochloride (2.28 g, 19.5 mmol) followed by 1-3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (3.49 g, 18.2 mmol). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 168 hours. Insoluble material was removed by filtration and the filtrate was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on silica gel eluting with 50% ethyl acetate/hexane provided the desired tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as a white solid (1.7 g, 25%). HRMS MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>38</sub>N<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>6</sub>: 531.2529, found 531.2537.

Part F: To a solution of tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate of part E (1.7 g, 3.0 mmol) in dioxane (60 mL) was added 4 N HCl/dioxane (10 mL). The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for 4 hours, and the solution was concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on C18 reverse phase column eluting with acetonitrile/(HCl)water provided the title compound as a white solid (860 mg, 59%). HRMS MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>30</sub>N<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>5</sub>: 447.1954, found 447.1972

25

Example 431: Preparation of 1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(1-methylethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-4-piperidine-carboxamide, monohydrochloride

-684-



Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 398, Part A (4.0 g, 10.2 mmol) in DMF (40 mL) was added K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (12.46 g, 38.0 mmol) and 4-isopropylphenol (4.99 g, 15.3 mmol). The solution was stirred at ninety degrees Celsius for 24 hours. The solution was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water, saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on silica eluting with 30% ethyl acetate/hexane provided the desired diaryl ether as a white solid (3.89g, 76%). HRMS MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>33</sub>NSO<sub>5</sub>: 472.2158, found: 472.2171.

Part B: To a solution of diaryl ether from part A (3.89 g, 8.20 mmol) in ethanol (40 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (40 mL) was added a solution of NaOH (3.30 g, 82.5 mmol) in water (25 mL) and the solution was heated at sixty degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* to remove most of the organic solvents and the aqueous residue was acidified to pH=3.0. The resulting precipitate was filtered and washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and ethyl ether to give desired hydrochloride salt (7.98 g, quantitative) as a white solid. MS MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>29</sub>NSO<sub>5</sub>: 444, found: 444.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-685-

Part C: To a solution of the hydrochloride salt of part B (3.6 g, 7.0 mmol) in DMF (70 mL) were added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (1.22 g, 9.0 mmol), N-methyl morpholine (2.3 mL, 21.0 mmol) and O-

5 tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyl amine hydrochloride (1.23 g, 10.5 mmol) followed by 1-3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (2.01 g, 10.4 mmol). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 15 days. The solution was diluted

10 with H<sub>2</sub>O (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on silica gel, eluting with 15% ethyl acetate/hexane, provided the desired

15 tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as a white solid (3.51 g, 92%). HRMS MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>38</sub>N<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>6</sub>: 543.2529, found 543.2539.

Part D: To a solution of tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate of part C

20 (3.51 g, 6.0 mmol) in methanol (10 mL) and dioxane (200 mL) was added 4 N HCl/dioxane (30 mL). After stirring at ambient temperature for 2.5 hours, the solution was concentrated *in vacuo*. Trituration with diethyl ether afforded the title compound as a white

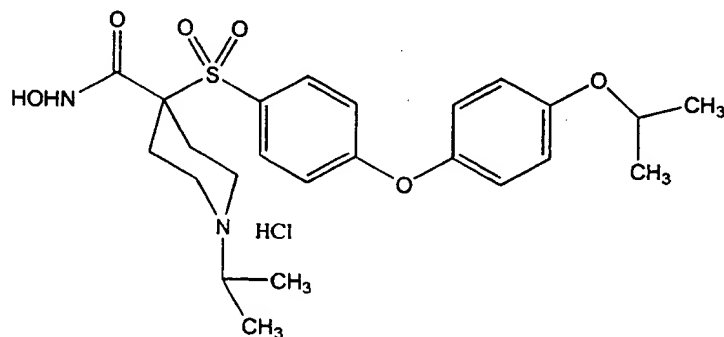
25 solid (2.56 g, 86%). MS MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>30</sub>N<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>5</sub>: 459.1875, found 459.1978.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

- 686 -

Example 432: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(1-methylethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(1-methylethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

5



Part A: To a solution of ethyl-4-[(4-fluorophenylsulfonyl)]-1-(1-methylethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylate (2.0 g, 5.4 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was added 4-isopropoxyphenol, which may be prepared according to the procedure of *J. Indian Chem. Soc.*, **73**, 1996, 507-511, (1.63 g, 10.7 mmol) and cesium carbonate (7 g, 21.5 mmol) and the resulting suspension was heated at 60 degrees Celsius for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with 1 N sodium hydroxide, water and brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. Concentration of the organic phase gave a residue which was purified by chromatography on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane to afford the desired aryl ether (1.06 g, 39%).

Part B: To a solution of the aryl ether (1.06 g, 2.1 mmol) in ethanol (20 mL) and water (20 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (0.84 g, 21 mmol) and the mixture was heated to 65 degrees Celsius for 16

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-687-

hours. The solvents were then removed *in vacuo*. Water (50 mL) was added and the mixture was again concentrated *in vacuo* and the resulting mixture was acidified with 2 N HCl to pH=4-5. The solid  
5 precipitate was collected by filtration and rinsed with diethyl ether to afford the desired carboxylic acid (3.13 g, 100%).

Part C: A solution of the carboxylic acid of part B (1.0 g, 2.0 mmol) in thionyl chloride (5 mL)  
10 was refluxed for 2 hours. The solvent was removed *in vacuo*. To the resulting residue in DMF (10 mL) was added N-methyl morpholine (0.66 mL, 6.0 mmol) and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyl amine hydrochloride (351 mg, 3.0 mmol). The solution was stirred at  
15 ambient temperature for 18 hours. The suspension was filtered and the filtrate was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*.  
20 Chromatography on silica gel eluting with 90% ethyl acetate/hexane provided the desired tetrahydropyran-protected hydroxamate as a white solid (280 mg, 23%). HRMS MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>40</sub>N<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>7</sub>: 561.2634, found 561.2653.

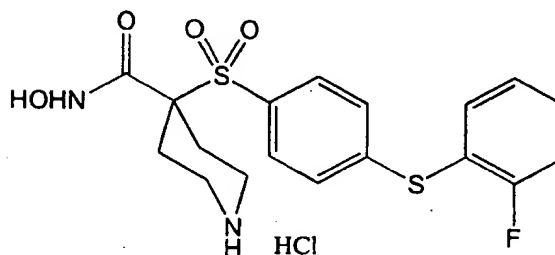
25 Part D: To a solution of tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate of part C (275 mg, 0.48 mmol) in dioxane (15 mL) was added 4 N HCl/dioxane (5 mL). After stirring at ambient temperature for 2 hours, the solution was concentrated *in vacuo*. Trituration  
30 with diethyl ether and filtration of the resulting solid gave the title compound as a white solid (193 mg, 76%). MS MH<sup>+</sup> calculated for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>32</sub>N<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>6</sub>: 477, found 477.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-688-

Example 433: Preparation of 4-[[4-[(2-fluorophenyl)-thio]phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

5



Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 9, Part D (6.0 g, 14.4 mmol) in N,N-  
10 dimethylformamide (30 mL) were added 2-fluorothiophenol (2.22 g, 17.3 mmol) and potassium carbonate (2.40 g, 17.3 mmol), and the resulting suspension was stirred at ambient temperature for 48 hours. The reaction mixture was then diluted with  
15 ethyl acetate (200 mL) and washed with 1 N sodium hydroxide (200 mL) and brine (3X). Concentration of the organic phase afforded a residue that was purified by chromatography on silica gel, eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane (1:4), to afford the  
20 desired aryl sulfide (8.0 grams, 100%) as a white solid.

Part B: To a solution of the ethyl ester of part A (8.0 g, 15 mmol) in ethanol (90 mL) and water (20 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (6.1 g, 152  
25 mmol), and the mixture was heated to 65 degrees Celsius for 16 hours. Volatile organics were removed in vacuo and the resulting aqueous mixture was acidified with 2 N HCl to pH=3-4. Solid sodium chloride was added and the mixture was extracted with

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**



-689-

ethyl acetate. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine and dried with magnesium sulfate. Removal of the solvent afforded the desired carboxylic acid (4.92 g, 68%).

5                   Part C: To a solution of the carboxylic acid of part B (4.92 g, 9.93 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (100 mL) were added 4-methylmorpholine (1.52 g, 15.0 mmol), N-hydroxybenzotriazole (1.62 g, 12.0 mmol) and 1-[3-  
10 (dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (2.70 g, 14.1 mmol), followed by O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (2.24 g, 15.0 mmol). After stirring for 16 hours at ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated to  
15 a residue that was dissolved in ethyl acetate (200 mL) and washed with water and brine. Concentration and purification by chromatography on silica gel afforded the protected hydroxamate derivative (4.9 mg, 83%).

20                   Part D: Hydrogen chloride gas was bubbled for 10 minutes through an ice bath-cooled solution of the protected hydroxamate of part C (4.9 g, 8.24 mmol) in ethyl acetate (30 mL). The mixture was then allowed to stand at ambient temperature for 2 hours,  
25 after which time the solvent was removed in vacuo. Fresh ethyl acetate (30 mL) was added and then removed in vacuo, and this procedure was repeated. Ethyl acetate (50 mL) was then added and the solid was collected by filtration to afford a solid that  
30 was purified by reverse-phase chromatography,, eluting with acetonitrile/water (gradient of 20/80 up to 100% acetonitrile), to afford the title compound (1.9 g, 43%). Analytical calculation for

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

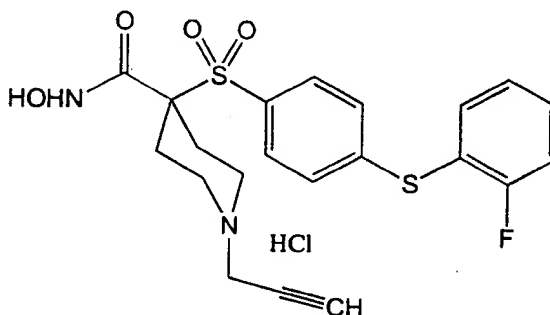
-690-

$C_{18}H_{19}FN_2O_4S_2 \cdot HCl$ : C, 48.37; H, 4.51; N, 6.27; Cl, 7.93. Found: C, 48.14; H, 4.33; N, 6.21; Cl, 8.64. HRMS (ESI)  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{18}H_{19}FN_2O_4S_2$ : 411.0849, found 411.0844.

5

Example 434: Preparation of 4-[[4-[(2-fluorophenyl)-thio]phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

10



Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 9, Part F (4.46 g, 12.6 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (30 mL) were added 2-fluorothiophenol (1.94 g, 15.1 mmol) and potassium carbonate (2.09 g, 15.1 mmol), and the resulting suspension was stirred at ambient temperature for 48 hours. The reaction mixture was then diluted with ethyl acetate (200 mL) and washed with 1 N sodium hydroxide (200 mL) and brine (3X). Concentration of the organic phase afforded the desired aryl sulfide (5.2 grams, 90%).

Part B: To a solution of the ethyl ester of part A (5.1 g, 11.4 mmol) in ethanol (90 mL) and water (30 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (5.0 g, 125 mmol), and the mixture was heated to 65 degrees Celsius for 16 hours. Organics were removed in vacuo

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-691-

and the resulting aqueous mixture was acidified with 2 N HCl to pH=3-4. Solid sodium chloride was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine and dried with magnesium sulfate. Removal of the solvent afforded the desired carboxylic acid (4.5 g, 94%).

Part C: To a solution of the carboxylic acid of part B (4.5 g, 11.0 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (50 mL) were added 4-methylmorpholine (1.62 g, 16.0 mmol), N-hydroxybenzotriazole (1.73 g, 12.8 mmol), and 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (2.87 g, 14.9 mmol) followed by O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (2.39 g, 16.0 mmol). After stirring for 16 hours at ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated to a residue that was dissolved in ethyl acetate (200 mL) and washed with water and brine. Concentration and purification by chromatography on silica gel afforded the protected hydroxamate derivative that was used directly in the next step.

Part D: Hydrogen chloride gas was bubbled for 10 minutes through an ice bath-cooled solution of the protected hydroxamate of part C in ethyl acetate (30 mL). The mixture was then allowed to stand at ambient temperature for 2 hours after which time the solvent was removed *in vacuo*. Fresh ethyl acetate (30 mL) was added and then removed *in vacuo*, and this procedure was repeated. Ethyl acetate (50 mL) was then added and the solid was collected by filtration to afford a solid which was purified by reverse-phase chromatography eluting with acetonitrile/water

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

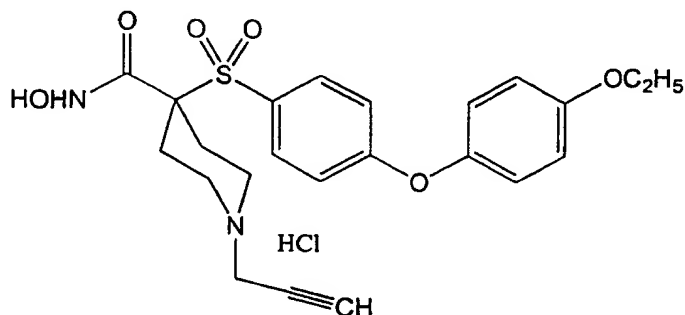
-692-

(gradient of 20/80 up to 100% acetonitrile) to afford the title compound (1.85 g, 35% for parts C and D). HRMS (ESI)  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{21}H_{21}FN_2O_4S_2$ : 449.1005, found 449.1023.

5

Example 435: Preparation of 4-[[4-(4-ethoxyphenoxy)-phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

10



Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 9, Part F (8.00 g, 22.6 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (50 mL) were added 4-ethoxyphenol (9.38 g, 70 mmol) and cesium carbonate (22.8 g, 70 mmol), and the resulting suspension was heated at 75 degrees Celsius for 20 hours. The reaction mixture was then diluted with ethyl acetate (1000 mL) and washed with 1 N sodium hydroxide, water and brine. Concentration of the organic phase gave a residue that was purified by chromatography on silica gel, eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane (1:2), to afford the desired diaryl ether (10.5 grams, 99%).

Part B: To a solution of the ethyl ester of part A (10.5 g, 22.3 mmol) in ethanol (70 mL) and water (60 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (8.9 g, 222 mmol), and the mixture was heated to 65 degrees Celsius for 16 hours. Volatile organics were removed

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

- 693 -

in vacuo and the resulting aqueous mixture was acidified with 2 N HCl to pH=3-4. Solid sodium chloride was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine and dried with magnesium sulfate. Removal of the solvent afforded the desired carboxylic acid (10 g, 100%).

Part C: To a solution of the carboxylic acid of part B (10 g, 22.5 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (50 mL) were added 4-methylmorpholine (3.42 g, 33.8 mmol), N-hydroxybenzotriazole (3.66 g, 27.1 mmol), and 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (6.05 g, 31.6 mmol) followed by O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (5.05 g, 33.8 mmol). After stirring for 16 hours at ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated to a residue that was dissolved in ethyl acetate (200 mL) and washed with water and brine. Concentration and purification by chromatography on silica gel, eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane (1:1), afforded the protected hydroxamate derivative (6.5 g, 53%) which was used directly in the next step.

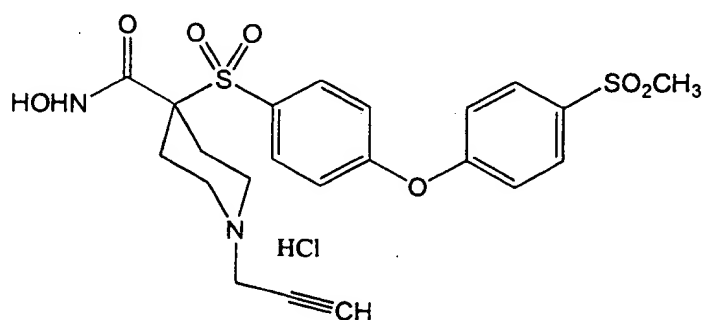
Part D: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part C in methanol/1,4-dioxane (1:3, 70 mL) was added 4 N HCl/1,4-dioxane (30 mL) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 4 hours. The solvent was then removed *in vacuo*. Methanol (40 mL) was added and then removed *in vacuo*. Diethyl ether (100 mL) was added and the resulting solid was collected by filtration to afford the title compound (4.3 g, 72%). Analytical calculation for  $C_{23}H_{26}N_2O_6S \cdot HCl \cdot H_2O$ : C, 53.85; H, 5.70; N, 5.46; Cl,

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-694-

6.91; S, 6.25. Found: C, 53.65; H, 5.62; N, 5.41; Cl, 6.86; S, 6.48. MS (ESI)  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{23}H_{26}N_2O_6S$ : 459, found 459.

- 5 Example 436: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenoxy]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride



- Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 9, Part F (2.5 g, 6.4 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (15 mL) were added 4-methylsulphonylphenol (3.5 g, 20.3 mmol) and cesium carbonate (8.7 g, 27 mmol), and the resulting suspension was heated at 90 degrees Celsius for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was then concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate (500 mL) and washed with 1 N sodium hydroxide, water and brine. Concentration of the organic phase gave a residue which was purified by chromatography on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane (1:1) to afford the desired aryl ether (2.5 grams, 77%).
- 15
- 20

- Part B: To a solution of the ethyl ester of part A (2.5 g, 4.9 mmol) in ethanol (50 mL) and water (30 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (2.0 g, 49 mmol) and the mixture was heated to 65 degrees
- 25

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-695-

Celsius for 8 hours. The solvents were removed in vacuo. Water (50 mL) was added, the mixture was again concentrated in vacuo and the resulting mixture was acidified with 2 N HCl to pH=4-5. The solid  
5 precipitate was collected by filtration to afford the desired carboxylic acid (1.57 g, 67%).

Part C: To a solution of the carboxylic acid of part B (1.57 g, 3.3 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (15 mL) were added 4-  
10 methylmorpholine (0.5 g, 4.9 mmol), N-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.53 g, 3.9 mmol), and 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.88 g, 4.6 mmol) followed by O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (0.74, 4.9  
15 mmol). After stirring for 16 hours at ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated to a residue that was dissolved in ethyl acetate (200 mL) and washed with water and brine. Concentration and purification by chromatography on silica gel,  
20 eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane, afforded the protected hydroxamate derivative (1.5 g, 79%), which was used directly in the next step.

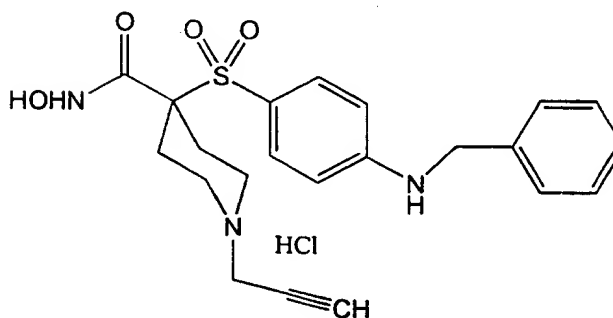
Part D: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part C (1.5 g, 2.60 mmol) in  
25 methanol/1,4-dioxane (1:3, 40 mL) was added 4 N HCl/1,4-dioxane (10 mL), and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours. The solvent was then removed in vacuo. Methanol (30 mL) was added and then removed in vacuo. Diethyl ether (100 mL)  
30 was added and the resulting solid was collected by filtration to afford the title compound (1.35 g, 98%). Analytical calculated for  $C_{22}H_{24}N_2O_7S_2 \cdot HCl$ : C, 49.95; H, 4.76; N, 5.30; Cl, 6.70; S, 12.12. Found:

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-696-

C, 49.78; H, 4.56; N, 5.25; Cl, 6.98; S, 11.98. HRMS (ESI) MH<sub>+</sub> calculated for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>7</sub>S<sub>2</sub>: 493.1103, found 493.1116.

- 5 Example 437: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[[4-  
[(phenylmethyl) amino]phenyl]sulfonyl]-  
1-(2-propynyl-4-piperidinecarboxamide,  
monohydrochloride



10

Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 9, Part F (2.5 g, 6.4 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (30 mL) were added benzylamine (3.44 g, 32.1 mmol) and cesium carbonate (10.5 g, 32.3 mmol) and the resulting suspension was heated at 100 degrees Celsius for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate (500 mL) and washed with water and brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. Concentration of the organic phase gave a residue that was purified by chromatography on silica gel, eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane (1:1), to afford the desired benzyl aniline derivative (2.5 grams, 88%).

25

Part B: To a solution of the ethyl ester of part A (2.5 g, 5.67 mmol) in ethanol (50 mL) and water (30 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (2.27 g, 56.7 mmol), and the mixture was heated to 65 degrees

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**



-697-

Celsius for 8 hours. The solvents were removed in vacuo. Water (50 mL) was added and the mixture was again concentrated in vacuo and the resulting mixture was acidified with 2 N HCl to pH = 4-5. The solid  
5 precipitate was collected by filtration and rinsed with diethyl ether to afford the desired carboxylic acid (2.3 g, 98%).

Part C: To a solution of the carboxylic acid of part B (2.3 g, 5.57 mmol) in N,N-  
10 dimethylformamide (15 mL) were added 4-methylmorpholine (0.85 g, 8.36 mmol), N-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.9 g, 6.69 mmol), and 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.5 g, 7.8 mmol) followed by O-  
15 (tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (1.25, 8.36 mmol). After stirring for 16 hours at ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated to a residue which was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with water and brine. Concentration and  
20 purification by chromatography on silica gel, eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane, afforded the protected hydroxamate derivative which was used directly in the next step.

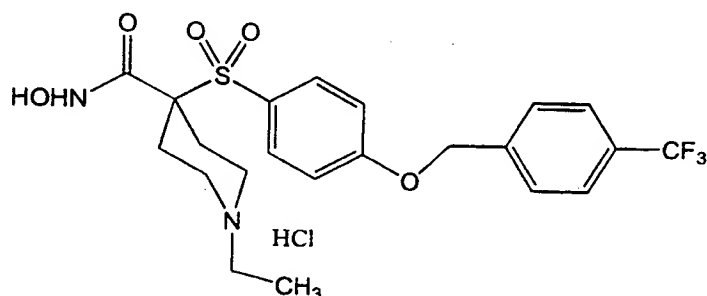
Part D: Hydrogen chloride gas was bubbled  
25 for 10 minutes through an ice bath-cooled solution of the protected hydroxamate of part C in ethyl acetate (50 mL). The solvent was then removed in vacuo. Ethyl acetate (100 mL) was added and then removed in vacuo. Ethyl acetate (100 mL) was then added and the  
30 resulting solid was collected by filtration to afford the title compound (1.6 g, 62% for steps C and D). HRMS (ESI)  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{22}H_{25}N_3O_4S$ : 428.1644, found 428.1652.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-698-

Example 438: Preparation of 1-ethyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-  
[[4-[trifluoromethyl]phenyl]methoxy]-  
phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidine-  
carboxamide, monohydrochloride

5



Part A: To a solution of the product of  
Example 429, Part B (1.0 g, 2.9 mmol) in N,N-  
dimethylacetamide (30 mL) were added 4-  
(trifluoromethyl)benzyl alcohol (1.53 g, 8.74 mmol)  
and cesium carbonate (2.85 g, 8.74 mmol), and the  
resulting suspension was heated at 95-100 degrees  
Celsius for 8 hours. The reaction mixture was then  
concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in  
ethyl acetate and washed with 1 N sodium hydroxide,  
water and brine. Concentration of the organic phase  
gave a residue that was purified by chromatography on  
silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane to  
afford the desired aryl ether (0.8 grams, 54%).

Part B: To a solution of the ethyl ester  
of part A (0.8 g, 1.5 mmol) in ethanol (50 mL) and  
water (50 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (1.0 g, 25  
mmol) and the mixture was heated to 60 degrees  
Celsius for 16 hours. The solvents were removed in  
vacuo. Water (50 mL) was added and the mixture was  
acidified with 2 N HCl to pH=4. The solid

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-699-

precipitate was collected by filtration to afford the desired carboxylic acid (0.75 g, 99%).

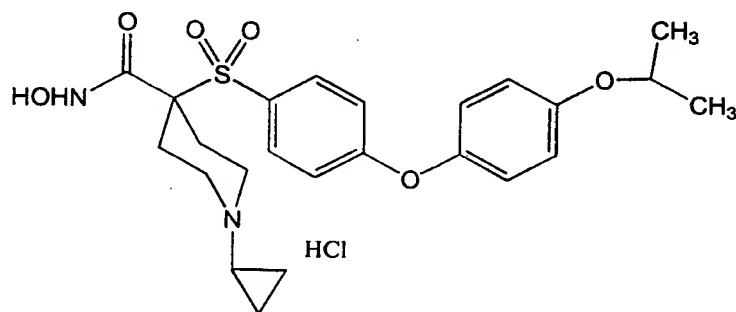
Part C: To a solution of the carboxylic acid of part B (0.75 g, 1.54 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) were added 4-methylmorpholine (0.47 g, 4.6 mmol), N-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.25 g, 1.85 mmol), and 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.41 g, 2.16 mmol) followed by O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (0.35, 2.3 mmol). After stirring for 16 hours at ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated to a residue that was dissolved in ethyl acetate (200 mL) and washed with water and brine. Concentration and purification by chromatography on silica gel, eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane, afforded the protected hydroxamate derivative (250 mg, 57%).

Part D: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part C (250 mg, 0.43 mmol) in methanol/1,4-dioxane (1:3, 20 mL) was added 4 N HCl/1,4-dioxane (5 mL) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours. The solvent was then removed *in vacuo*. An additional portion of ethyl acetate was added and then removed *in vacuo*. Diethyl ether (100 mL) was added and the resulting solid was collected by filtration to afford the title compound (190 mg, 82%). MS (CI)  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{22}H_{25}F_3N_2O_5S$ : 487, found 487.

-700-

Example 439: Preparation of 1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(1-methylethoxy)phenoxy]-phenyl]-sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

5



Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 398, Part A (2.49 g, 7.0 mmol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (30 mL) were added 4-isopropoxyphenol, which may be prepared according to the procedure of *J. Indian Chem. Soc.* 73, 1996, 507-511, (1.28 g, 8.4 mmol) and cesium carbonate (5.48 g, 16.8 mmol), and the resulting suspension was heated at 60 degrees Celsius for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with 1 N sodium hydroxide, water and brine. Concentration of the organic phase gave a residue which was purified by chromatography on silica gel, eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane, to afford the desired aryl ether (2.8 grams, 82%).

Part B: To a solution of the ethyl ester of part A (2.8 g, 5.7 mmol) in ethanol (50 mL) and water (50 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (2.3 g, 57 mmol) and the mixture was heated to 60 degrees Celsius for 16 hours. The solvents were removed in

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-701-

vacuo. Water (50 mL) was added and the mixture was acidified with 2 N HCl to pH = 4. The solid precipitate was collected by filtration to afford the desired carboxylic acid (1.4 g, 53%).

5                   Part C: To a solution of the carboxylic acid of part B (1.4 g, 3.1 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (15 mL) were added 4-methylmorpholine (0.92 g, 9.1 mmol), N-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.49 g, 3.66 mmol), and 1-[3-  
10 (dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.82 g, 4.26 mmol) followed by O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (0.68 g, 4.5 mmol). After stirring for 16 hours at ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated to  
15 a residue that was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with water and brine. Concentration and purification by chromatography on silica gel, eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane, afforded the protected hydroxamate derivative which was used directly in the  
20 next step.

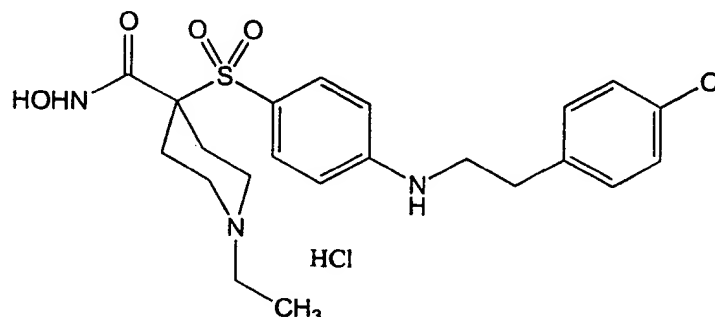
                  Part D: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate from part C in methanol/1,4-dioxane (1:3, 20 mL) was added 4 N HCl/1,4-dioxane (10 mL) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 3  
25 hours. The solvent was then removed *in vacuo*. An additional portion of ethyl acetate was added and then removed *in vacuo*. Diethyl ether was added and the resulting solid was collected by filtration to afford the title compound (0.3 g, 19% for parts C and  
30 D together). Analytical calculation for  $C_{24}H_{30}N_2O_6S \cdot HCl$ : C, 56.41; H, 6.11; N, 5.48. Found: C, 56.04; H, 5.82; N, 5.44. MS (CI)  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{24}H_{30}N_2O_6S$ : 475, found 475.

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-702-

Example 440: Preparation of 4-[[4-[[2-(4-chlorophenyl)-ethyl]amino]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-1-ethyl-N-hydroxy-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

5



Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 429, Part B (1.0 g, 2.91 mmol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (20 mL) were added 4-chlorophenethylamine (0.91 g, 5.8 mmol) and cesium carbonate (3.80 g, 11.6 mmol), and the resulting suspension was heated at 90 degrees Celsius for 24 hours. The reaction mixture was then concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with 1 N sodium hydroxide, water and brine. Concentration of the organic phase gave a residue which was purified by chromatography on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane to afford the desired aryl ether (0.8 grams, 58%).

Part B: To a solution of the ethyl ester of part A (0.8 g, 1.7 mmol) in ethanol (50 mL) and water (50 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (1.0 g, 25 mmol), and the mixture was heated to 60 degrees Celsius for 16 hours. The solvents were removed in vacuo. Water (50 mL) was added and the mixture was

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-703-

acidified with 2 N HCl to pH=4. The solid precipitate was collected by filtration to afford the desired carboxylic acid (0.75 g, 92%).

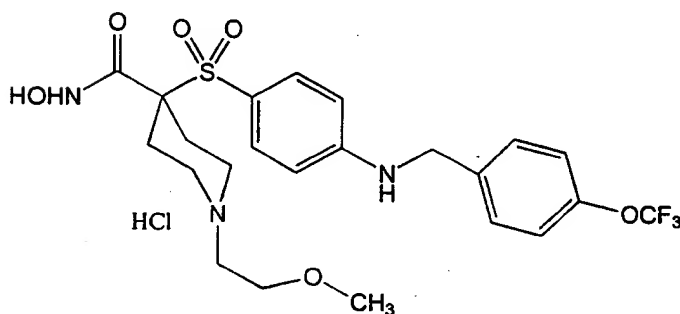
Part C: To a solution of the carboxylic acid of part B (0.75 g, 1.7 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL) were added 4-methylmorpholine (0.51 g, 5.1 mmol), N-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.27 g, 2.0 mmol), and 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.45 g, 2.3 mmol) followed by O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (0.37 g, 2.5 mmol). After stirring for 16 hours at ambient temperature the reaction mixture was concentrated to a residue which was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with water and brine. Concentration and purification by chromatography on silica gel, eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane, afforded the protected hydroxamate derivative which was used directly in the next step.

Part D: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate from part C in methanol/1,4-dioxane was added 4 N HCl/1,4-dioxane (10 mL) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours. The solvent was then removed in vacuo. An additional portion of ethyl acetate was added and then removed in vacuo. Diethyl ether was added and the resulting solid was collected by filtration to afford the title compound (30 mg, 4% for parts C and D together).

-704-

Example 441 Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[[[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

5



Part A: To a solution of ethyl-4-[(4-fluorophenylsulfonyl)]-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylate (1.38g, 3.7 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL) were added 4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzylamine (1.0 g, 5.2 mmol) and cesium carbonate (1.7 g, 5.2 mmol), and the resulting suspension was heated at 90 degrees Celsius for 24 hours. The reaction mixture was then concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with 1 N sodium hydroxide, water and brine. Concentration of the organic phase gave a residue that was purified by chromatography on silica gel, eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane, to afford the desired trifluoromethoxy compound (0.6 grams, 30%).

Part B: To a solution of the ethyl ester of part A (0.6 g, 1.1 mmol) in ethanol (30 mL), water (30 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (15 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (0.44 g, 11 mmol), and the mixture was heated to 60 degrees Celsius for 16 hours. The solvents were removed in vacuo. Water (50 mL) was

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**



-705-

added and the mixture was acidified with 2 N HCl to pH=4. The solid precipitate was collected by filtration to afford the desired carboxylic acid (0.5 g, 88%).

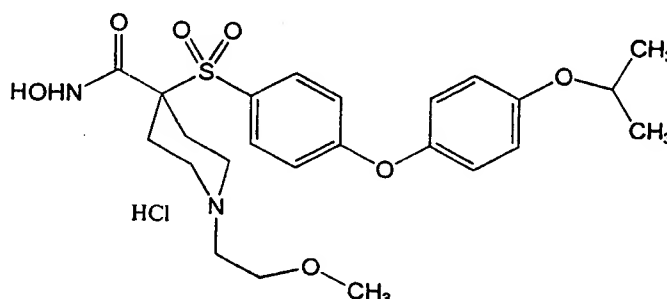
5                   Part C: To a solution of the carboxylic acid of part B (0.50 g, 0.98 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) were added 4-methylmorpholine (0.15 g, 1.5 mmol), N-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.16 g, 1.2 mmol), and 1-[3-  
10 (dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.27 g, 1.4 mmol) followed by O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (0.22 g, 1.5 mmol). After stirring for 16 hours at ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated to  
15 a residue that was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with water and brine. Concentration and purification by chromatography on silica gel, eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane, afforded the protected hydroxamate derivative (110 mg, 18%).

20                   Part D: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate from part C (110 mg, 0.18 mmol) in methanol/1,4-dioxane (1:4, 20 mL) was added 4 N HCl/1,4-dioxane (7 mL) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours. The solvent was  
25 then removed in vacuo. An additional portion of methanol (20 mL) was added and then removed in vacuo. Diethyl ether was added and the resulting solid was collected by filtration to afford the title compound (30 mg, 31%). MS (ESI)  $MH^+$  calculated for  
30  $C_{23}H_{28}F_3N_3O_6S$ : 532, found 532.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-706-

Example 442: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(1-methylethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride



Part A: To a solution of ethyl-4-[(4-fluorophenyl-sulfonyl)]-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylate (2.0 g, 5.4 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL) were added 4-isopropoxyphenol, which can be prepared according to the procedure of *J. Indian Chem. Soc.* **73**, 1996, 507-511, (1.63 g, 10.7 mmol) and cesium carbonate (7 g, 21.5 mmol), and the resulting suspension was heated at 60 degrees Celsius for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with 1 N sodium hydroxide, water and brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. Concentration of the organic phase gave a residue that was purified by chromatography on silica gel, eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane, to afford the desired aryl ether (1.37 grams, 50%).

Part B: To a solution of the ethyl ester of part A (1.37 g, 2.7 mmol) in ethanol (30 mL) and water (30 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (1.08 g, 27

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-707-

mmol), and the mixture was heated to 65 degrees Celsius for 16 hours. The solvents were then removed in *vacuo*. Water (50 mL) was added and the mixture was again concentrated in *vacuo* and the resulting mixture was acidified with 2 N HCl to pH = 4-5. The solid precipitate was collected by filtration and rinsed with diethyl ether to afford the desired carboxylic acid (1.25 g, 100%).

Part C: To a suspension of the carboxylic acid of part B (1.25 g, 2.7 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (15 mL) were added 4-methylmorpholine (0.82 g, 8.1 mmol), O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (0.61, 4.1 mmol) followed by bromo-tris-pyrrolidino-phosphonium hexafluorophosphate (PyBroP, 1.51 g, 3.3 mmol). After stirring for 16 hours at ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated to a residue that was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with water and brine. Concentration and purification by chromatography on silica, gel eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane, afforded the protected hydroxamate derivative (1.0 g, 63%).

Part D: Hydrogen chloride gas was bubbled for 5 minutes through an ice bath-cooled solution of the protected hydroxamate of part C (1.0 g, 1.7 mmol) in ethyl acetate (20 mL). After stirring at ambient temperature for 5 hours, the solvent was removed in *vacuo*. Ethyl acetate (30 mL) was added and then removed in *vacuo*. Ethyl acetate (30 mL) was again added and the resulting solid was collected by filtration to afford the title compound (0.5 g, 56%). Analytical calculation for  $C_{24}H_{32}N_2O_7S \cdot HCl \cdot 1.5H_2O$ : C, 51.84; H, 6.53; N, 5.04; Cl, 6.38; S, 5.77. Found:

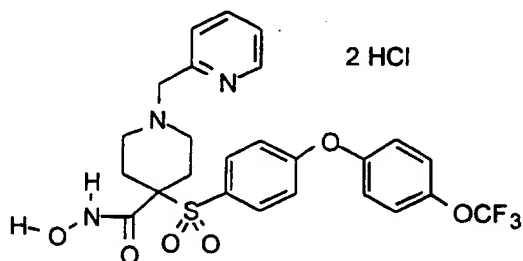
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-708-

C, 51.87; H, 6.12; N, 4.92; Cl, 6.38; S, 5.84. MS  $MH^+$  calculated for  $C_{24}H_{32}N_2O_7S$ : 493, found 493.

5 Example 443: Preparation of N-Hydroxy-1-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[4-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, dihydrochloride

10



Part A: The aryl flouride from Example 9, Part D (6.22 g, 15 mmol) was combined with powdered potassium carbonate (3.04 g, 22 mmol), 4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenol (3.92 g, 322 mmol), and N,N-dimethylforamide (7 mL), and the mixture was stirred at ninety degrees Celcius for sixteen hours. Additional 4-(trifluoromethoxy)-phenol (1 g) and potassium carbonate (800 mg) were added and the reaction was continued at one hundred and fifteen degrees Celsius for twenty additional hours. The mixture was diluted with water (100 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (100 mL, then 2 X 25 mL). The combined organic layers were dried using magnesium sulfate, concentrated, and chromatographed, affording the desired aryl ether as an oil (9.6 g, about quantitative).

Part B: The aryl ether from part A (9.6 g, about 15 mmol) was dissolved in ethyl acetate (45

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-709-

- mL). A solution of HCl in dioxane (4N, 12 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for three hours. Thin layer chromatography indicated incomplete deprotection.
- 5 Concentrated aqueous HCl (4 mL) was added and the reaction was heated to reflux with a heat gun several times. The solution was concentrated and was then azeotroped with acetonitrile to afford the desired piperidine hydrochloride salt as a foam (9.6 g).
- 10 Nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy indicated some contaminating 4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenol, which must have been carried through from part A.

- The piperidine hydrochloride salt (6.0 g) was dissolved in ethyl acetate (125 mL) and washed
- 15 with aqueous sodium hydroxide (2 g NaOH in 50 mL water). The organic layer was dried with magnesium sulfate and filtered through a pad of silica gel. The phenol contaminant was eluted. The desired piperidine was then freed from the filter cake by
- 20 elution with methanol containing 1% aqueous ammonium hydroxide (circa 100 mL). The filtrate was concentrated and azeotroped with acetonitrile to yield 3.3 g (7.3 mmol).

- Part C: The piperidine from Part B (1.24 g,
- 25 2.7 mmol) was combined with powdered potassium carbonate (828 mg, 6.0 mmol), 2-picoly hydrochloride (492 mg, 3.0 mmol), and N,N-dimethylformamide (3 mL), and the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for two hours, then heated at fifty degrees Celsius
- 30 for two additional hours. The mixture was diluted with water (40 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (150 mL, then 50 mL). The combined organic layers were dried using magnesium sulfate, concentrated, and

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-710-

chromatographed, affording the desired ester as an oil (1.13 g, 74%).

Part D: The ester from part C (1.1 g, 2.0 mmol) was combined with ethanol (6 mL), water (2 mL), and potassium hydroxide (0.90 g, 16 mmol). The mixture was brought to reflux and heated for four and one-half hours. The solution was then cooled to zero degrees Celsius and acidified using concentrated aqueous hydrogen chloride. The solvent was removed, and the resulting solids were dried by azeotropeing with acetonitrile. A vacuum was applied until constant weight was achieved.

The crude acid hydrochloride salt was stirred with N-methylmorpholine (about 0.5 mL), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.405 g, 3 mmol), O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxylamine (0.35 g, 3.0 mmol), and N,N-dimethylformamide (9 mL). After ten minutes, 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.57 g, 3.0 mmol) was added, and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction was then diluted with half-saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (50 mL), and extracted with ethyl acetate (100 mL, then 25 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over magnesium sulfate, concentrated, and chromatographed (9:1 ethyl acetate: methanol) to afford the desired tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as a yellow oil (1.20 g, 95%).

Part E: The tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate (1.20 g, 1.90 mmol) was diluted with methanol (9 mL). Acetyl chloride (0.78 mL, 11 mmol) was added over two minutes. The reaction was stirred for 2 hours at ambient temperature, then concentrated to afford the desired dihydrochloride salt (1.20 g,

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-711-

quantitative yield) as a white crystalline solid. Analytical calculation for  $C_{25}H_{24}F_3N_3O_6S \cdot 2HCl \cdot 1/3 H_2O$ : C, 47.58; H, 4.07; N, 6.66. Found: C, 47.31; H, 4.14; N, 6.80.

5

Example 444: In Vitro Metalloprotease Inhibition

The compounds prepared in the manner described in the Examples above were assayed for activity by an *in vitro* assay. Following the  
10 procedures of Knight et al., *FEBS Lett.* 296(3):263 (1992). Briefly, 4-aminophenylmercuric acetate (APMA) or trypsin-activated MMPs were incubated with various concentrations of the inhibitor compound at room temperature for 5 minutes.

15

More specifically, recombinant human MMP-13, MMP-1, MMP-2 and MMP-9 enzymes were prepared in laboratories of the assignee following usual laboratory procedures. MMP-13 from a full length cDNA clone was expressed as a proenzyme using a  
20 baculovirus as discussed in V.A. Luckow, *Insect Cell Expression Technology*, pages 183-218, in Protein Engineering: Principles and Practice, J.L.Cleland et al eds., Wiley-Liss, Inc., (1996). See, also, Luckow et al., *J. Virol.*, 67:4566-4579 (1993); O'Reilly et  
25 al., Baculovirus Expression Vectors: A Laboratory Manual, W.H. Freeman and Company, New York, (1992); and King et al., The Baculovirus Expression System: A Laboratory Guide, Chapman & Hall, London (1992) for further details on use of baculovirus expression  
30 systems. The expressed enzyme was purified first over a heparin agarose column and then over a chelating zinc chloride column. The proenzyme was activated by APMA for use in the assay.

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-712-

MMP-1 expressed in transfected HT-1080 cells was provided by Dr. Harold Welgus of Washington University, St. Louis, MO. The enzyme was also activated using APMA and was then purified over a hydroxamic acid column. Dr. Welgus also provided transfected HT-1080 cells that expressed MMP-9. Transfected cells that expressed MMP-2 were provided by Dr. Gregory Goldberg, also of Washington University. Studies carried out using MMP-2 in the presence of 0.02% 2-mercaptoethanol are shown in the table below with an asterisk. Further specifics for preparation and use of these enzymes can be found in the scientific literature describing these enzymes. See, for example, Enzyme Nomenclature, Academic Press, San Diego, Ca (1992) and the citations therein, and Frije et al., J. Biol. Chem., 269(24): 16766-16773 (1994). The enzyme substrate is a methoxycoumarin-containing polypeptide having the following sequence:

MCA-ProLeuGlyLeuDpaAlaArgNH<sub>2</sub>, wherein MCA is methoxycoumarin and Dpa is 3-(2,4-dinitrophenyl)-L-2,3-diaminopropionyl alanine. This substrate is commercially available from Baychem as product M-1895.

The buffer used for assays contained 100 mM Tris-HCl, 100 mM NaCl, 10 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub> and 0.05 percent polyethyleneglycol (23) lauryl ether at a pH value of 7.5. Assays were carried out at room temperature, and dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) at a final concentration of 1 percent was used to dissolve inhibitor compound.

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**



-713-

The assayed inhibitor compound in DMSO/buffer solution was compared to an equal amount of DMSO/buffer with no inhibitor as control using Microfluor™ White Plates (Dynatech). The inhibitor or control solution was maintained in the plate for 10 minutes and the substrate was added to provide a final concentration of 4  $\mu$ M.

In the absence of inhibitor activity, a fluorogenic peptide was cleaved at the gly-leu peptide bond, separating the highly fluorogenic peptide from a 2,4-dinitrophenyl quencher, resulting in an increase of fluorescence intensity (excitation at 328 nm/emission at 415 nm). Inhibition was measured as a reduction in fluorescent intensity as a function of inhibitor concentration, using a Perkin Elmer L550 plate reader. The IC<sub>50</sub> values were calculated from those values. The results are set forth in the Inhibition Tables A and B below, reported in terms of IC<sub>50</sub> to three significant figures, where appropriate.

Inhibition Table A (nM)

Example	MMP-13	MMP-2	MMP-1	MMP-9
Number	IC <sub>50</sub> (nM)	IC <sub>50</sub> (nM)	IC <sub>50</sub> (nM)	IC <sub>50</sub> (nM)
1	5.1	2.6	6600	31.6
2	0.25	0.1	220	1.4
3	0.3	0.2	1140	
4	0.35	0.23	1090	5
5	4800	1800	>10000	
6	0.25	0.15	327	
7	37.2	1.8	>10000	235

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-714-

8	24.1	4	>10000	290
9	0.5	0.2	9000	1.5
10	0.4	0.2	1600	0.3
11	6	4.4	>10000	
12	<0.1	<0.1	464	
13	0.6	0.4	>10000	8
14	0.1	<0.1	464	
15	0.4	0.2	3600	0.2
16	2.4	100	>10000	2500
17	0.3	0.2	400	0.3
18	0.5	0.3	800	
19	9	13.9	>10000	
20	1.7	23.5	10000	
21	0.6	1.3	>10000	
22	1.2	0.9	>10000	
23	0.2	<0.1	2275	
24	0.4	1	>10000	3.7
25	3	2.6	>10000	
26	0.5	0.2	7700	7
27	0.45	0.4	>10000	4
28	<0.1	<0.1	770	
29	0.3	0.15	>10,000	

Inhibition Table B (nM)

Example Number	MMP-1 IC <sub>50</sub> (nM)	MMP-2 IC <sub>50</sub> (nM)	MMP-9 IC <sub>50</sub> (nM)	MMP-13 IC <sub>50</sub> (nM)
30	350	0.1	0.3	0.1
31	370	<0.1		0.2
32	>10000	0.1	2.5	0.2
33	>10000	0.5	9.4	0.8

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-715-

34	>10000	1.1		1.2
35	>10000	0.3	3	0.5
36	7300	0.4	8	0.6
37	1000	0.2		0.3
38	>10000	20	135	22
39	>10000	230		24.5
40	4400	0.4	2.4	1.9
41	1200	0.15		0.2
42	2200	0.2	1.3	0.4
43	7000	0.4		0.8
44a	>10000	<0.1		0.2
44b	>10000	8000		>10000
45	8800	2.5		1.7
46	710000	—	—	710000
47a	>10000	7		14.6
47b	>10000	3000		3100
48	210	0.2		0.25
49	>10000	76.9		90.0
51	5500	0.7		1.3
52	>10000	2.7		5.9
53	>10000	0.3	92	1.5
54	>10000	60		120
55	1200	0.1		0.3
56	1500	<0.1		0.15
57	1200	<0.1		0.2
58	>10000	83		30
59	>10000	130		180
60	>10000	64		147
61	>10000	1500		2000
62	>10000	>10000		>10000
63	>10000	18.1	530	1.5
64	1470	<0.1		0.15

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-716-

65	8000	0.6	4.4	0.7
66	>10000	4590		36000
67	1600	239		268
68	>10000	5.3	130	6
69	1140	<0.1	0.2	<0.1
70	1500	0.2	7.3	0.8
71	3600	0.35	5	0.8
72	2100	<0.1		0.3
73	1140	<0.1	0.2	<0.1
74	>10000	130		480
75	>10000	60		900
78	>10000	6	50	10
79	>10000	1		1.7
80	3000	0.1	1.8	0.2
81	3300	0.1		0.3
82	4000	0.1		0.3
83	8000	1.2	5	1.5
84	8000	1.8		2.5
85	500	<0.1	0.4	<0.1
86	>10000	2.5		3.5
87	7200	0.8	13.9	0.35
88	1100	0.2	0.5	0.2
89	1200	0.15	0.4	0.25
90	1200	0.1		0.1
91	1800	1.5	40	2.1
92	>10000	1800		2430
93	8000	0.4	3.5	0.7
94	268	<0.1	0.4	<0.1
95	>10000	1	3.6	0.5
96	5000	0.2	1.3	0.3
97	4000	8.2		16.7
98	>10000	37		23.4

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-717-

99	>10000	0.4		1
100	435	<0.1	0.3	0.15
101	1800	0.3	2.9	0.45
102	2000	<0.1		0.2
103	>10000	0.8	10	0.7
104	>10000	1.5	42.8	0.65
105	>10000	3500	114	0.85
106	>10000	27.1		12.1
107	>10000	12.1		6
108	2000	0.4		0.4
109	500	0.1	0.7	0.3
110	2700	0.4	10	0.5
111	3700	0.5		1.3
112	1000	7		3.2
113	>10000	0.9		4
114	3000	0.65	31.6	0.4
115	4500	0.3	31.6	0.6
116	2350	2	15.3	5.5
117	3700	0.6	45.4	4.8
118	2850	0.3	50	0.8
119	>10000	1.5	30	1.7
120	4000	0.4		0.4
121	1200	<0.1		0.2
122	600	0.1		0.15
123	3600	1.8	27.8	1.8
124	1000	0.5		1.1
125	>10000	0.4	7	0.5
126	8000	11.3		10
127	>10000	37		40
128	>10000	23.8		20
129	>10000	>100		1000
130	>10000	57.7		45.9

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-718-

131	>10000	650	10
132	>10000	420	
133	>10000	90	27
134	9000	29	4
135	>10000	500	65
136	>10000	445	40
137	>10000	300	34.7
138	>10000	>100	>100
139	>10000	1000	25.4
140	>10000	1000	60
141	>10000	>100	>100
142	>10000	600	70
143	>10000	900	23.9
144	>10000	800	30.7
145	>10000	>100	>100
146	>10000	650	32.6
147	>10000	2700	31
148	>10000	2400	31
149	>10000	1600	15.5
150	>10000	1300	14.5
151	>10000	1500	35
152	>10000	2400	16.5
153	>10000	2700	13.5
154	>10000	1600	27
155	>10000	>1000	>100
156	>10000	3300	27.8
157	>10000	6000	90
158	>10000	5000	80
159	>10000	2500	15.6
160	>10000	4700	33.7
161	>10000	>1000	>100
162	>10000	>1000	>100

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-719-

163	>10000	4000	77.4
164	>10000	1750	20
165	>10000	330	13.6
166	>10000	>1000	>100
167	>10000	>1000	>100
168	>10000	>1000	>100
169	10000	>1000	>100
170	10000	>1000	>100
171	>10000	>1000	>100
172	>10000	>1000	>100
173	>10000	>1000	>100
174	8000	900	>100
175	10000	>1000	>100
176	>10000	400	25
177	>10000	400	21
178	>10000	540	>100
179	>10000	440	100
180	5000	128	4
181	10000	121	6.1
182	>10000	240	4
183	>10000	288	40
184	>10000	94	7
185	>10000	210	17.5
186	>10000	120	10
187	>10000	290	12.1
188	>10000	350	9.4
189	3700	94	8
190	>10000	220	10.6
191	>10000	350	4
192	>10000	330	10
193	>10000	390	6
194	10000	165	8

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-720-

195	10000	100	14.5
196	>10000	240	25
197	7000	145	8
198	>10000	270	14.5
199	>10000	155	1.4
200	>10000	24	17.5
201	>10000	22.4	13.6
202	>10000	54	9.15
203	8500	31	30
204	>10000	25	27.1
205	7300	12.7	2
206	>10000	>10.0	20
207	>10000	30.6	28
208	>10000	27	27
209	>10000	19	20
210	>10000	27	20
211	>10000	33	24
212	>10000	33	20
213	310	<1.0	<1.0
214	1100	<1.0	<1.0
215	250	<1.0	<1.0
216	1000	<1	<1.0
217	600	<1.0	<1.0
218	>10000	<1.0	<1.0
219	>10000	<1.0	<1.0
220	145	<1.0	<1.0
221	1600	<1.0	<1.0
222	100	<1.0	<1.0
223	1100	<1.0	<1.0
224	>10000	18.1	16.7
225	>10000	54	70
226	>10000	18.6	6

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



-721-

227	>10000	<1	<1
228	600	<1.0	<1.0
229	>10000	<1	<1
230	>10000	>100	>100
231	650	<1.0	<1.0
232	<100	<1.0	<1.0

Example 445: In Vivo Angiogenesis Assay

The study of angiogenesis depends on a  
 5 reliable and reproducible model for the stimulation  
 and inhibition of a neovascular response. The  
 corneal micropocket assay provides such a model of  
 angiogenesis in the cornea of a mouse. See, *A Model  
 of Angiogenesis in the Mouse Cornea*; Kenyon, BM,  
 10 et al., *Investigative Ophthalmology & Visual Science*,  
 July 1996, Vol. 37, No. 8.

In this assay, uniformly sized Hydron™  
 pellets containing bFGF and sucralfate were prepared  
 and surgically implanted into the stroma mouse cornea  
 15 adjacent to the temporal limbus. The pellets were  
 formed by making a suspension of 20 µL sterile saline  
 containing 10 µg recombinant bFGF, 10 mg of  
 sucralfate and 10 µL of 12 percent Hydron™ in  
 ethanol. The slurry was then deposited on a 10 x 10  
 20 mm piece of sterile nylon mesh. After drying, the  
 nylon fibers of the mesh were separated to release  
 the pellets.

The corneal pocket is made by anesthetizing  
 a 7 week old C57Bl/6 female mouse, then proptosing  
 25 the eye with a jeweler's forceps. Using a dissecting  
 microscope, a central, intrastromal linear keratotomy

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-722-

- of approximately 0.6 mm in length is performed with a #15 surgical blade, parallel to the insertion of the lateral rectus muscle. Using a modified cataract knife, a lamellar micropocket is dissected toward the temporal limbus. The pocket is extended to within 1.0 mm of the temporal limbus. A single pellet was placed on the corneal surface at the base of the pocket with a jeweler's forceps. The pellet was then advanced to the temporal end of the pocket.
- 10 Antibiotic ointment was then applied to the eye.

- Mice were dosed on a daily basis for the duration of the assay. Dosing of the animals was based on bioavailability and overall potency of the compound. an exemplary dose was 10 or 50 mg/kg (mpk) bid, po. Neovascularization of the corneal stroma begins at about day three and was permitted to continue under the influence of the assayed compound until day five. At day five, the degree of angiogenic inhibition was scored by viewing the neovascular progression with a slit lamp microscope.

- The mice were anesthetized and the studied eye was once again proptosed. The maximum vessel length of neovascularization, extending from the limbal vascular plexus toward the pellet was measured. In addition, the contiguous circumferential zone of neovascularization was measured as clock hours, where 30 degrees of arc equals one clock hour. The area of angiogenesis was calculated as follows.

30

$$area = \frac{(0.4 \times \text{clock hours} \times 3.14 \times \text{vessel length (in mm)})}{2}$$

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-723-

Five to six mice were utilized for each compound in each study. The studied mice were thereafter compared to control mice and the difference in the area of neovascularization was recorded as an averaged value. Each group of mice so studied constitutes an "n" value of one, so that "n" values greater than one represent multiple studies whose averaged result is provided in the table. A contemplated compound typically exhibits about 25 to about 75 percent inhibition, whereas the vehicle control exhibits zero percent inhibition.

Data for four compounds of the above examples are provided below at dosages of 10 and 50 mpk.

#### Inhibition of Angiogenesis

20

		<u>Dosage</u>	
<u>Example</u>		<u>10 mpk</u>	<u>50 mpk</u>
	Marimastat	--	48 (n=6)
25	4	18 (n=3)	41 (n=6)
	9	50 (n=2)	46 (n=3)
	10	47 (n=1)	54 (n=2)
	24	53 (n=1)	78 (n=1)

30

#### Example 446: In Vivo PC-3 Tumor Reduction

PC-3 human pancreatic cancer cells (ATCC CRL 1435) were grown to 90% confluence in F12/MEM

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-724-

(Gibco) containing 7% FBS (Gibco). Cells were mechanically harvested using a rubber scraper, and then washed twice with cold medium. The resulting cells were resuspended in cold medium with 30% matrigel (Collaborative Research) and the cell-containing medium was maintained on ice until used.

Balb/c nu/nu mice at 7-9 weeks of age were anesthetized with avertin [2,2,2-tribromethanol/t-amyl alcohol (1 g/1 mL) diluted 1:60 into phosphate-buffered saline] and  $3-5 \times 10^6$  of the above cells in 0.2 mL of medium were injected into the left flank of each mouse. Cells were injected in the morning, whereas dosing with an inhibitor began at 6 PM. The animals were gavaged BID from day zero (cell injection day) to day 25-30, at which time the animals were euthanized and tumors weighed.

Compounds were dosed at 10 mg/mL in 0.5% methylcellulose/0.1% polysorbate 80 to provide a 50 mg/kg (mpk) dose twice each day, or diluted to provide a 10 mg/kg (mpk) dose twice each day. Tumor measurements began on day 7 and continued every third or fourth day until completion of the study. Groups of ten mice were used in each study and nine to ten survived. Each group of mice so studied constitutes an "n" value of one, so that "n" values greater than one represent multiple studies whose averaged result is provided in the table. The results of this study for several of the before discussed compounds are shown below as average reductions in tumor weight.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-725-

## Average Percentage Reduction

In Tumor WeightDosage

5	<u>Example</u>	<u>10 mpk</u>	<u>50 mpk</u>
	Marimastat	<5	39 (n=2)
	4	33 (n=2)	43 (n=2)
	9	40 (n=1)	60 (n=1)
	10	nt	59 (n=1)

10

Example 447: Tumor Necrosis Factor Assays

## Cell Culture.

15

The cells used in the assay are the human monocytic line U-937 (ATCC CRL-1593). The cells are grown in RPMI w/10% FCS and PSG supplement (R-10) and are not permitted to overgrow. The assay is carried out as follows:

20

1. Count, then harvest cells by centrifugation. Resuspend the pellet in R-10 supplement to a concentration of  $1.540 \times 10^6$  cells/mL.

25

2. Add test compound in 65 uL R-10 to the appropriate wells of a 96-well flat bottom tissue culture plate. The initial dilution from a DMSO stock (100 mM compound) provides a 400 uM solution, from which five additional three-fold serial dilutions are made. Each dilution of 65 ul (in triplicate) yields final compound test concentrations of 100  $\mu$ M, 33.3  $\mu$ M, 11.1  $\mu$ M, 3.7  $\mu$ M, 1.2  $\mu$ M and 0.4  $\mu$ M.

30

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-726-

3. The counted, washed and resuspended cells (200,000 cells/well) in 130  $\mu$ L are added to the wells.

4. Incubation is for 45 minutes to one hour at 37°C in 5% CO<sub>2</sub> in a water saturated container.

5. R-10 (65  $\mu$ L) containing 160 ng/mL PMA (Sigma) is added to each well.

6. The test system is incubated at 37°C in 5% CO<sub>2</sub> overnight (18-20 hours) under 100% humidity.

7. Supernatant, 150  $\mu$ L, is carefully removed from each well for use in the ELISA assay.

8. For toxicity, a 50  $\mu$ L aliquot of working solution containing 5 mL R-10, 5 mL MTS solution [CellTiter 96 Aqueous One Solution Cell Proliferation Assay Cat.#G358/0,1 (Promega Biotech)] and 250  $\mu$ L PMS solution are added to each well containing the remaining supernatant and cells and the cells incubated at 37°C in 5% CO<sub>2</sub> until the color develops. The system is excited at 570 nm and read at 630 nm.

20

#### TNF Receptor II ELISA Assay

1. Plate 100  $\mu$ L/well 2  $\mu$ g/mL mouse anti-human TNFrII antibody (R&D Systems #MAB226) in 1 x PBS (pH 7.1, Gibco) on NUNC-Immuno Maxisorb plate.

25 Incubate the plate at 4°C overnight (about 18-20 hours).

2. Wash the plate with PBS-Tween (1 x PBS w/ 0.05% Tween).

3. Add 200  $\mu$ L 5% BSA in PBS and block at 37°C in a water saturated atmosphere for 2 hours.

30

4. Wash the plate with PBS-Tween.

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-727-

5. Add sample and controls (100  $\mu$ L of each) to each well. The standards are 0, 50, 100, 200, 300 and 500 pg recombinant human TNFrII (R&D Systems #226-B2) in 100  $\mu$ L 0.5% BSA in PBS. The assay is  
5 linear to between 400-500 pg of standard.

6. Incubate at 37°C in a saturated atmosphere for 1.5 hours.

7. Wash the plate with PBS-Tween.

8. Add 100  $\mu$ L goat anti-human TNFrII  
10 polyclonal (1.5  $\mu$ g/mL R&D Systems #AB226-PB in 0.5% BSA in PBS).

9. Incubate at 37°C in a saturated atmosphere for 1 hour.

10. Wash the plate with PBS-Tween.

11. Add 100  $\mu$ L anti-goat IgG-peroxidase  
15 (1:50,000 in 0.5% BSA in PBS, Sigma #A5420).

11. Incubate at 37°C in a saturated atmosphere for 1 hour.

12. Wash the plate with PBS-Tween.

13. Add 10  $\mu$ L KPL TMB developer, develop at  
20 room temperature (usually about 10 minutes), then terminate with phosphoric acid and excite at 450 nm and read at 570 nm.

## 25 TNF $\alpha$ ELISA Assay

Coat Immulon<sup>®</sup> 2 plates with 0.1 mL/well of 1  $\mu$ g/mL Genzyme mAb in 0.1 M NaHCO<sub>3</sub> pH 8.0 buffer overnight (about 18-20 hours) at 4°C, wrapped tightly in Saran<sup>®</sup> wrap.

-728-

Flick out coating solution and block plates with 0.3 mL/well blocking buffer overnight at 4°C, wrapped in Saran<sup>®</sup> wrap.

Wash wells thoroughly 4X with wash buffer  
5 and completely remove all wash buffer. Add 0.1 mL/well of either samples or rhTNF $\alpha$  standards. Dilute samples if necessary in appropriate diluant (e.g. tissue culture medium). Dilute standard in same diluant. Standards and samples should be in  
10 triplicates.

Incubate at 37°C for 1 hour in humidified container.

Wash plates as above. Add 0.1 mL/well of 1:200 dilution of Genzyme rabbit anti-hTNF .  
15 Repeat incubation.

Repeat wash. Add 0.1 mL/well of 1  $\mu$ g/mL Jackson goat anti-rabbit IgG (H+L)-peroxidase.

Incubate at 37°C for 30 minutes.

Repeat wash. Add 0.1 mL/well of peroxide-  
20 ABTS solution.

Incubate at room temperature for 5-20 minutes.

Read OD at 405 nm.

25 12 Reagents are:

Genzyme mouse anti-human TNF? monoclonal (Cat.# 80-3399-01)

Genzyme rabbit anti-human TNF? polyclonal (Cat.#IP-300)

30 Genzyme recombinant human TNF? (Cat.#TNF-H).

Jackson Immunoresearch peroxide-conjugated goat anti-rabbit IgG (H+L) (Cat.#111-035-144).

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**



-729-

Kirkegaard/Perry peroxide ABTS solution  
(Cat#50-66-01).

Immulon 2 96-well microtiter plates.

Blocking solution is 1 mg/mL gelatin in PBS  
5 with 1X thimerasol.

Wash buffer is 0.5 mL Tween<sup>®</sup> 20 in 1 liter  
of PBS.

Results:

10

Example Number	MTS  Toxicity TD <sub>50</sub> in micromolar	TNFRII  Release IC <sub>50</sub> in micromolar	TNF $\alpha$  Release IC <sub>50</sub> in micromolar
DMSO	>100	>100	>100
4	>100	>100	>50
6	>100	>100	>50
9	>100	>100	>50
10	>100	>100	>50
13	>100	>100	>50
27	100	>100	>80
35	>100	>100	>80
69	100	>100	>80
95	>100	>100	>50
379	80	>100	80

Example 448: Pharmacokinetic (PK)-evaluation of MMP  
15 inhibitors in rats

15

Under metofane anesthesia, the femoral  
artery (all 8 rats) and femoral vein (only 4 of 8  
rats) are isolated and canulated with PE50 tubing and  
secured with 3.0 silk suture. The following  
20 determinations require two catheters, with the venous  
line being used for infusion of compound (in the  
group of rats that receives compound via the  
intravenous (IV) route.), and the arterial line being  
used for collection of blood samples. The rats are

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-730-

then placed in restraining cages that permit minimal movement and allowed to recover from anesthesia for approximately 30 minutes. At time 0 (prior to dosing), blood samples (400  $\mu$ L) are collected from  
5 arterial cannula.

One group of rats (4 rats per group) receives compound via the oral route at a dosing volume of 2 mL/kg (10mg/mL, dissolved in 0.5% methylcellulose, 0.1% Tween<sup>®</sup> 20), while the other  
10 group of rats receives compound via the intravenous cannula, at a dosing volume of 2 mL/kg (10 mg/mL, dissolved in 10% EtOH, 50% PEG 400, 40% saline). The blood samples are collected from the arterial cannula at 15, 30, 60, 120, 240, and 360 minutes from the  
15 oral group with an additional 3 minute sample being collected from IV group. After each sample, the cannulas are flushed with PBS containing 10 units/mL heparin. The animals are subjected to euthanasia with an excess of anesthesia or carbon monoxide  
20 asphyxiation when the study is terminated at 6 hours. Blood samples from each time point are assayed for MMP-13 enzyme inhibitory activity and the circulating concentration of compound plus active metabolites is estimated based on the standard curve.

25 Pharmacokinetic (PK) parameters are calculated by the VAX computer program CSTRIP. The parameters are defined in textbooks such as *Goodman and Gilman's The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics*, eighth ed., McGraw-Hill, Inc., New York (1993) and the references  
30 therein.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-731-

Example Number	Rat Intravenous			Rat Oral			
	20 mpk			20 mpk			
	$t_{1/2}$	AUC (0- $\infty$ )	Blood Level @ 3 min	Cmax	AUC (0-6 hr)	BA	Blood Level @ 6 hr
	Hour	hr* $\mu$ g/mL	$\mu$ g/mL	$\mu$ g/mL	hr* $\mu$ g/mL	%	$\mu$ g/mL
4	1.77	24.80	37.60	1.84	4.14	16.7	0.254
6	1.19	46.39	84.72	22.88	16.45	35.5	0.345
9	1.10	33.67	42.17	13.63	9.43	28.0	0.281
10	0.84	43.01	73.00	18.47	12.93	30.1	0.134
12	0.86	22.11	73.54	1.00	2.45	11.1	0.121
13	1.03	43.08	91.07	21.98	18.08	42.0	0.228
14	1.25	12.92	12.10	4.13	7.66	59.3	0.102
15	1.01	49.29	120.83	27.16	18.19	36.9	0.192
17	0.74	37.10	63.44	15.72	13.32	35.9	0.135
22	1.47	14.05	18.06	0.82	1.82	13.0	0.174
23	0.85	25.01	59.92	7.31	5.93	23.7	0.087
24	2.49	37.35	62.52	9.79	15.88	42.5	0.545
25	-	-	-	1.48			0.173
26	0.58	17.51	64.01	0.29	0.83	4.7	0.051
27	1.10	43.32	43.69	10.87	21.24	49.0	0.427
28	-	-	-	10.02	24.28		0.537
32	1.03	38.94	51.48	7.65	13.48	34.6	0.529
33	1.91	29.96	24.13	3.33	8.25	27.5	0.543
34	-	-	-	2.13			0.495
35	-	-	-	12.59	26.97		1.237
36	0.65	5.74	19.66	0.16	0.73	12.7	0.072
40	-	-	-	1.55			0.128
42	-	-	-	0.71			0.036
43	0.82	18.79	61.76	4.17	3.24	17.2	0.040
53	0.97	10.78	31.68	0.37	0.48	4.4	BLD
65	-	-	-	0.99			0.080
68	-	-	-	3.41			0.038
69	1.87	63.78	44.00	8.58	22.89	35.9	1.172
70	-	-	-	3.08			0.131
71	-	-	-	4.00			0.452
72	-	-	-	1.42	2.03		0.062
73	-	-	-	1.89	6.87		0.372
79	1.82	6.11	13.99	0.02	0.07	1.1	0.010
80	-	-	40.83	0.03			0.003
81	0.76	38.21	89.01	5.06	6.40	16.7	0.074
89	-	-	-	1.68			0.196
90	-	-	-	0.08			0.041
91	-	-	-	0.17			0.138
93	1.81	13.48	20.88	0.35	1.55	11.5	0.126
94	1.71	25.13	43.37	0.87	1.34	5.3	0.050
95	1.06	19.74	34.71	1.74	4.86	24.6	0.148
96				0.43			0.076
99	0.68	35.68	99.49	14.25	8.05	22.6	0.071
100	1.50	24.60	26.06	3.12	11.30	45.9	0.506
103	1.10	19.66	31.11	2.55	0.09	19.9	0.092
104	0.66	9.86	29.82	9.89	4.88	49.4	0.008
108	-	-	-	2.96			0.108
109	1.12	7.13	13.91	0.93	0.85	11.9	0.027
110			2.67	0.02			0.015

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-732-

111	0.65	8.49	33.56	0.45	1.11	13.1	0.054
115	1.36	7.81	12.95	1.17	2.00	25.6	0.058
117	0.78	8.69	40.50	0.18	0.28	3.3	0.016
118	1.85	10.97	17.18	0.75	3.32	30.3	0.268
121	-	-	-	0.31			0.055
123	-	-	-	1.43			0.017
125	0.73	15.73	25.36	1.11	2.50	15.9	0.119
233	0.85	23.12	31.90	3.33	6.22	26.9	0.584
379	1.74	51.41	37.54	4.30	16.80	32.7	1.154
382	1.71	73.68	48.81	7.27	36.12	49.0	3.113
387	-	-	-	0.65			0.558
388	0.94	26.10	34.62	0.15	0.68	2.6	0.073
390	1.50	127.63	120.60	23.21	44.20	34.6	1.780
391	1.45	120.92	82.87	24.02	73.24	60.6	2.680
400			104.34	8.55			0.160
408	3.30	25.18	57.40	9.46	4.17	16.6	0.015
410	1.78	29.83	40.08	0.63	2.08	6.7	0.223
414	0.73	26.15	61.89	5.31	6.22	23.8	0.021
416	2.94	230.70	111.17	29.63	156.71	67.9	20.52
418	2.42	209.92	78.55	20.65	77.52	36.9	7.347
421	-	-	-	13.08	19.21		0.206
427	2.85	36.72	50.74	4.16	8.44	23.0	0.440
437	-	-	-	4.21	4.43		0.128
438	2.14	9.05	7.46	0.39	1.86	20.6	0.316

-733-

Example Number	Rat Intravenous			Rat Oral			
	20 mpk			20 mpk			
	t <sub>1/2</sub>	AUC (0-∞)	Blood Level @ 3 min	C <sub>max</sub>	AUC (0-6hr)	BA	Blood Level @ 6 hr
	Hour	hr*µg/mL	µg/mL	µg/mL	hr*µg/mL	%	µg/mL
4	1.77	24.80	37.60	1.84	4.14	16.7	0.254
6	1.19	46.39	84.72	22.88	16.45	35.5	0.345
9	1.10	33.67	42.17	13.63	9.43	28.0	0.281
10	0.84	43.01	73.00	18.47	12.93	30.1	0.134
12	0.86	22.11	73.54	1.00	2.45	11.1	0.121
13	1.03	43.08	91.07	21.98	18.08	42.0	0.228
14	1.25	12.92	12.10	4.13	7.66	59.3	0.102
15	1.01	49.29	120.83	27.16	18.19	36.9	0.192
17	0.74	37.10	63.44	15.72	13.32	35.9	0.135
22	1.47	14.05	18.06	0.82	1.82	13.0	0.174
23	0.85	25.01	59.92	7.31	5.93	23.7	0.087
24	2.49	37.35	62.52	9.79	15.88	42.5	0.545
25	-	-	-	1.48			0.173
26	0.58	17.51	64.01	0.29	0.83	4.7	0.051
27	1.10	43.32	43.69	10.87	21.24	49.0	0.427
28	-	-	-	10.02	24.28		0.537
32	1.03	38.94	51.48	7.65	13.48	34.6	0.529
33	1.91	29.96	24.13	3.33	8.25	27.5	0.543
34	-	-	-	2.13			0.495
35	-	-	-	12.59	26.97		1.237
36	0.65	5.74	19.66	0.16	0.73	12.7	0.072
40	-	-	-	1.55			0.128
42	-	-	-	0.71			0.036
43	0.82	18.79	61.76	4.17	3.24	17.2	0.040
53	0.97	10.78	31.68	0.37	0.48	4.4	BLD
65	-	-	-	0.99			0.080
68	-	-	-	3.41			0.038
69	1.87	63.78	44.00	8.58	22.89	35.9	1.172
70	-	-	-	3.08			0.131
71	-	-	-	4.00			0.452
72	-	-	-	1.42	2.03		0.062
73	-	-	-	1.89	6.87		0.372
79	1.82	6.11	13.99	0.02	0.07	1.1	0.010
80	-	-	40.83	0.03			0.003
81	0.76	38.21	89.01	5.06	6.40	16.7	0.074
89	-	-	-	1.68			0.196
90	-	-	-	0.08			0.041
91	-	-	-	0.17			0.138
93	1.81	13.48	20.88	0.35	1.55	11.5	0.126
94	1.71	25.13	43.37	0.87	1.34	5.3	0.050
95	1.06	19.74	34.71	1.74	4.86	24.6	0.148
96				0.43			0.076
99	0.68	35.68	99.49	14.25	8.05	22.6	0.071
100	1.50	24.60	26.06	3.12	11.30	45.9	0.506
103	1.10	19.66	31.11	2.55	0.09	19.9	0.092
104	0.66	9.86	29.82	9.89	4.88	49.4	0.008
108	-	-	-	2.96			0.108
109	1.12	7.13	13.91	0.93	0.85	11.9	0.027
110			2.67	0.02			0.015

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-734-

111	0.65	8.49	33.56	0.45	1.11	13.1	0.054
115	1.36	7.81	12.95	1.17	2.00	25.6	0.058
117	0.78	8.69	40.50	0.18	0.28	3.3	0.016
118	1.85	10.97	17.18	0.75	3.32	30.3	0.268
121	-	-	-	0.31			0.055
123	-	-	-	1.43			0.017
125	0.73	15.73	25.36	1.11	2.50	15.9	0.119
233	0.85	23.12	31.90	3.33	6.22	26.9	0.584
379	1.74	51.41	37.54	4.30	16.80	32.7	1.154
382	1.71	73.68	48.81	7.27	36.12	49.0	3.113
387	-	-	-	0.65			0.558
388	0.94	26.10	34.62	0.15	0.68	2.6	0.073
390	1.50	127.63	120.60	23.21	44.20	34.6	1.780
391	1.45	120.92	82.87	24.02	73.24	60.6	2.680
400			104.34	8.55			0.160
408	3.30	25.18	57.40	9.46	4.17	16.6	0.015
410	1.78	29.83	40.08	0.63	2.08	6.7	0.223
414	0.73	26.15	61.89	5.31	6.22	23.8	0.021
416	2.94	230.70	111.17	29.63	156.71	67.9	20.52
418	2.42	209.92	78.55	20.65	77.52	36.9	7.347
421	-	-	-	13.08	19.21		0.206
427	2.85	36.72	50.74	4.16	8.44	23.0	0.440
437	-	-	-	4.21	4.43		0.128
438	2.14	9.05	7.46	0.39	1.86	20.6	0.316

From the foregoing, it will be observed

5 that numerous modifications and variations can be effectuated without departing from the true spirit and scope of the novel concepts of the present invention. It is to be understood that no limitation with respect to the specific example presented is

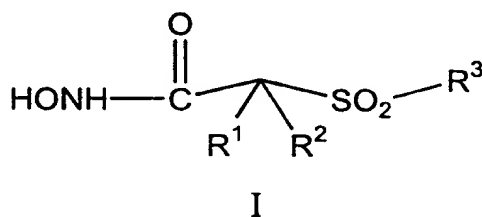
10 intended or should be inferred. The disclosure is intended to cover by the appended claims all such modifications as fall within the scope of the claims.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-735-

WHAT IS CLAIMED:

1. A process for treating a host mammal having a condition associated with pathological matrix metalloprotease (MMP) activity that comprises administering a metalloprotease inhibitor compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof in an effective amount to a mammalian host having such a condition, said metalloprotease inhibitor inhibiting the activity of one or more of MMP-2, MMP-9 and MMP-13, while exhibiting substantially less inhibitory activity against MMP-1, said compound corresponding in structure to formula (I), below



15

wherein

$\text{R}^1$  and  $\text{R}^2$  are both hydrido or  $\text{R}^1$  and  $\text{R}^2$  together with the atoms to which they are bonded form a 5- to 8-membered ring containing one, two or three heteroatoms in the ring that are oxygen, sulfur or nitrogen;

$\text{R}^3$  is an optionally substituted aryl or optionally substituted heteroaryl radical, and when said aryl or heteroaryl radical is substituted, the substituent is (a) selected from the group consisting of an optionally substituted cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, aralkoxy, heteroaralkoxy, aralkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, aralkanoylalkyl,

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

arylcarbonylalkyl, aralkylaryl, aryloxyalkylaryl,  
aralkoxyaryl, arylazoaryl, arylhydrazinoaryl,  
alkylthioaryl, arylthioalkyl, alkylthioaralkyl,  
aralkylthioalkyl, an aralkylthioaryl radical, the  
5 sulfoxide or sulfone of any of the thio substituents,  
and a fused ring structure comprising two or more 5-  
or 6-membered rings selected from the group  
consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and  
heterocycloalkyl, and (b) is itself optionally  
10 substituted with one or more substituents  
independently selected from the group consisting of a  
cyano, perfluoroalkyl, trifluoromethoxy,  
trifluoromethylthio, haloalkyl, trifluoromethylalkyl,  
aralkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, hydroxy, halo,  
15 alkyl, alkoxy, nitro, thiol, hydroxycarbonyl,  
aryloxy, arylthio, aralkyl, aryl, arylcarbonylamino,  
heteroaryloxy, heteroarylthio, heteroaralkyl,  
cycloalkyl, heterocyclooxy, heterocyclothio,  
heterocycloamino, cycloalkyloxy, cycloalkylthio,  
20 heteroaralkoxy, heteroaralkylthio, aralkoxy,  
aralkylthio, aralkylamino, heterocyclo, heteroaryl,  
arylazo, hydroxycarbonylalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkoxy,  
alkanoyl, arylcarbonyl, aralkanoyl, alkanoyloxy,  
aralkanoyloxy, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyalkoxy,  
25 alkylthio, alkoxyalkylthio, alkoxycarbonyl,  
aryloxyalkoxyaryl, arylthioalkylthioaryl,  
aryloxyalkylthioaryl, arylthioalkoxyaryl,  
hydroxycarbonylalkoxy, hydroxycarbonylalkylthio,  
alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkylthio, amino,  
30 wherein the amino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted,  
or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents  
that are independently selected from the group  
consisting of an alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**



-737-

aralkyl, cycloalkyl, aralkoxycarbonyl,  
alkoxycarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, aralkanoyl,  
heteroarylcarbonyl, heteroaralkanoyl and an  
alkanoyl group, or (iii) wherein the amino  
5 nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto  
form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or  
heteroaryl ring containing zero to two  
additional heteroatoms that are nitrogen, oxygen  
or sulfur and which ring itself is (a)  
10 unsubstituted or (b) substituted with one or two  
groups independently selected from the group  
consisting of an aryl, alkyl, heteroaryl,  
aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy,  
alkanoyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl,  
15 alkoxycarbonyl, hydroxyalkyl, trifluoromethyl,  
benzofused heterocycloalkyl, hydroxyalkoxyalkyl,  
aralkoxycarbonyl, hydroxycarbonyl,  
aryloxycarbonyl, benzofused heterocycloalkoxy,  
benzofused cycloalkylcarbonyl, heterocyclo-  
20 alkylcarbonyl, and a cycloalkylcarbonyl group,  
carbonylamino  
wherein the carbonylamino nitrogen is (i)  
unsubstituted, or (ii) is the reacted amine of  
an amino acid, or (iii) substituted with one or  
25 two radicals selected from the group consisting  
of an alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyheteroaralkyl,  
cycloalkyl, aralkyl, trifluoromethylalkyl,  
heterocycloalkyl, benzofused heterocycloalkyl,  
benzofused heterocycloalkyl, benzofused  
30 cycloalkyl, and an N,N-dialkylsubstituted  
alkylamino-alkyl group, or (iv) the carboxamido  
nitrogen and two substituents bonded thereto  
together form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo,

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

heteroaryl or benzofused heterocycloalkyl ring  
that is itself unsubstituted or substituted with  
one or two radicals independently selected from  
the group consisting of an alkyl,  
5       alkoxycarbonyl, nitro, heterocycloalkyl,  
hydroxy, hydroxycarbonyl, aryl, aralkyl,  
heteroaralkyl and an amino group,

wherein the amino nitrogen is

(i) unsubstituted, or (ii) substituted with  
10       one or two substituents that are  
independently selected from the group  
consisting of alkyl, aryl, and heteroaryl,  
or (iii) wherein the amino nitrogen and two  
substituents attached thereto form a 5- to  
15       8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring,  
and an aminoalkyl group

wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i)  
unsubstituted, or (ii) substituted with one or two  
substituents independently selected from the group  
20       consisting of an alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl,  
aralkoxycarbonyl, alkoxycarbonyl, and an alkanoyl  
group, or (iii) wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen and  
two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-  
membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring.

25

2. The process according to claim 1  
wherein  $R^1$  and  $R^2$  together with the atoms to which  
they are bonded form a 5- to 8-membered ring  
containing one, two or three heteroatoms in the ring  
30       that are oxygen, sulfur or nitrogen;

-739-

3. The process according to claim 2  
wherein  $R^3$  is a single-ringed aryl or heteroaryl  
group that is 5- or 6-membered, and is itself  
substituted at its own 4-position when a 6-membered  
5 ring or at its own 3- or 4-position when a 5-membered  
ring with a substituent selected from the group  
consisting of one other single-ringed aryl or  
heteroaryl group, a  $C_3$ - $C_{14}$  alkyl group, a N-piperidyl  
group, a N-piperazinyl group, a phenoxy group, a  
10 thiophenoxy group, a 4-thiopyridyl group, a phenylazo  
group and a benzamido group.

4. The process according to claim 3  
wherein  $R^3$  contains two or more 5- or 6-membered  
15 rings.

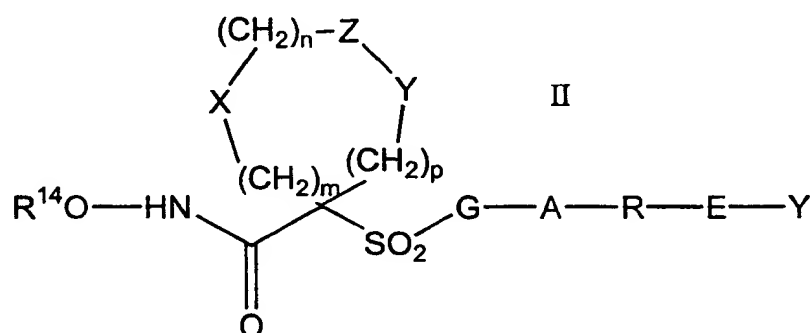
5. The process according to claim 3  
wherein  $R^3$ , when rotated about an axis drawn through  
the  $SO_2$ -bonded 1-position and the substituent-bonded  
20 4-position of a 6-membered ring or the  $SO_2$ -bonded 1-  
position and substituent-bonded 3- or 4-position of a  
5-membered ring, defines a three-dimensional volume  
whose widest dimension has the width in a direction  
transverse to that axis to rotation of about one  
25 furanyl ring to about two phenyl rings.

6. The process according to claim 3  
wherein  $R^3$  has a length that is greater than that of  
a pentyl group and a length that is less than that of  
30 an icosyl group.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-740-

7. A process for treating a host mammal having a condition associated with pathological matrix metalloprotease (MMP) activity that comprises administering a metalloprotease inhibitor compound or  
 5 a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof in an effective amount to a mammalian host having such a condition, said metalloprotease inhibitor inhibiting the activity of one or more of MMP-2, MMP-9 and MMP-13, while exhibiting substantially less inhibitory  
 10 activity against MMP-1, said compound corresponding in structure to formula II, below



15 wherein

$R^{14}$  is hydrido, a pharmaceutically acceptable cation or  $C(W)R^{15}$  where W is O or S and  $R^{15}$  is selected from the group consisting of a  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, aryl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxy, heteroaryl- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  
 20  $C_3$ - $C_8$ -cycloalkyl- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, aryloxy, ar- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxy, ar- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, heteroaryl and amino  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group  
 25 consisting of an  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, aryl, ar- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,

-741-

C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-cycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxycarbonyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxycarbonyl, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl radical, or (iii) wherein the amino C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto  
5 form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring;

m is zero, 1 or 2;

n is zero, 1 or 2;

p is zero, 1 or 2;

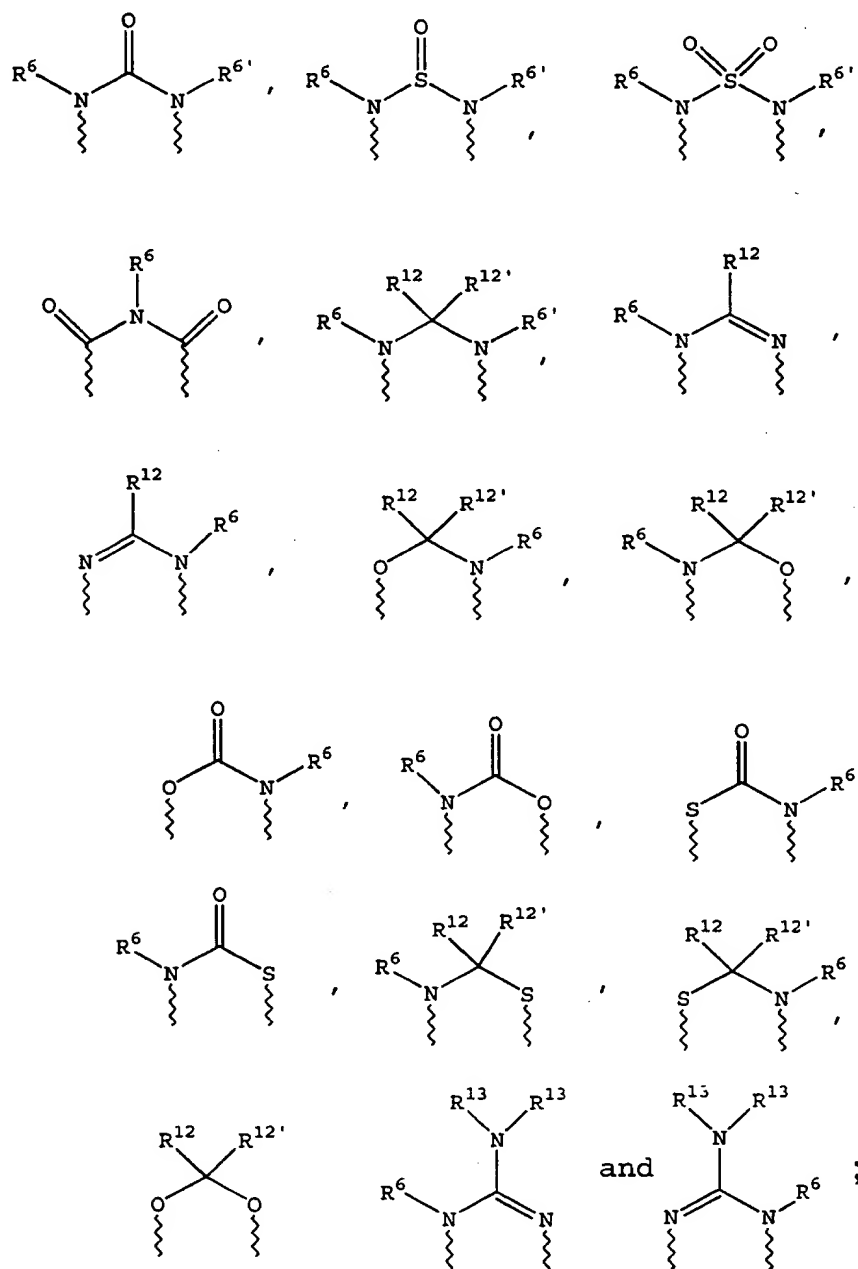
10 the sum of m + n + p = 1, 2, 3 or 4;

(a) one of X, Y and Z is selected from the group consisting of C(O), NR<sup>6</sup>, O, S, S(O), S(O)<sub>2</sub> and NS(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>7</sup>, and the remaining two of X, Y and Z are CR<sup>8</sup>R<sup>9</sup>, and CR<sup>10</sup>R<sup>11</sup>, or

15 (b) X and Z or Z and Y together constitute a moiety that is selected from the group consisting of NR<sup>6</sup>C(O), NR<sup>6</sup>S(O), NR<sup>6</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>, NR<sup>6</sup>S, NR<sup>6</sup>O, SS, NR<sup>6</sup>NR<sup>6</sup> and OC(O), with the remaining one of X, Y and Z being CR<sup>8</sup>R<sup>9</sup>, or

20 (c) n is zero and X, Y and Z together constitute a moiety selected from the group consisting of

-742-



5                    wherein wavy lines are bonds to the atoms  
of the depicted ring;

$R^6$  and  $R^{6'}$  are independently selected from  
the group consisting of hydrido,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkanoyl,  $C_6$ -  
aryl- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, aroyl, bis( $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxy- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -  
10    alkyl)- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -haloalkyl,  $C_1$ -  
 $C_6$ -perfluoroalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -trifluoromethylalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-743-

- perfluoroalkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-heterocycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-heterocycloalkylcarbonyl, C<sub>6</sub>-aryl, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-heterocyclo, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-heteroaryl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-cycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>6</sub>-aryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>6</sub>-arylsulfonyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylsulfonyl, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-heteroarylsulfonyl, carboxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxycarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aminocarbonyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyliminocarbonyl, C<sub>6</sub>-aryliminocarbonyl, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-heterocycloiminocarbonyl, C<sub>6</sub>-arylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>6</sub>-arylthio-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkylthio-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-heteroaryl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl, thiol-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>-alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, NR<sup>8</sup>R<sup>9</sup>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>-alkylcarbonyl, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>-alkyl, an aminocarbonyl wherein the aminocarbonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-cycloalkyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl group, hydroxyaminocarbonyl, an aminosulfonyl group wherein the aminosulfonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-cycloalkyl and a

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

- 744 -

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl group, an amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylsulfonyl group wherein the amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylsulfonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-cycloalkyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl group and an amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-cycloalkyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl group;

R<sup>7</sup> is selected from the group consisting of a arylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-carboxyalkyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-hydroxyalkyl group;

R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> and R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, hydroxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, thiol-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heterocycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aralkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aminocarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, arylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, the sulfoxide or

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



-745-

sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, trifluoromethyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, alkoxycarbonylamino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl and an amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is

5 (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, cycloalkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl, or wherein R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> or R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> and the carbon to which they are bonded form a

10 carbonyl group, or wherein R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> or R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup>, or R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>10</sup> together with the atoms to which they are bonded form a 5- to 8-membered carbocyclic ring, or a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclic ring containing one or two heteroatoms that are nitrogen, oxygen, or

15 sulfur, with the proviso that only one of R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> or R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> is hydroxy;

R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>12'</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, thiol-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl,

20 cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heterocycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl,

25 C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aminocarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, arylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, trifluoromethyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, alkoxycarbonylamino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl and an amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl group wherein  
 5 the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, cycloalkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl;

R<sup>13</sup> is selected from the group consisting  
 10 of a hydrido, benzyl, phenyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-hydroxyalkyl group; and

G-A-R-E-Y is a substituent that has a length greater than that of a pentyl group has a  
 15 length that is less than that of an icosyl group wherein

G is an aryl or heteroaryl group;

A is selected from the group consisting of

- (1) -O-;
- 20 (2) -S-;
- (3) -NR<sup>17</sup>-;
- (4) -CO-N(R<sup>17</sup>) or -N(R<sup>17</sup>)-CO-, wherein R<sup>17</sup> is hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, or phenyl;
- (5) -CO-O- or -O-CO-;
- 25 (6) -O-CO-O-;
- (7) -HC=CH-;
- (8) -NH-CO-NH-;
- (9) -C≡C-;
- (10) -NH-CO-O- or -O-CO-NH-;

-747-

(11) -N=N-;

(12) -NH-NH-; and

(13) -CS-N(R<sup>18</sup>)- or -N(R<sup>18</sup>)-CS-, whereinR<sup>18</sup> is hydrogen C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, or

5 phenyl; or

(14) A is absent and G is bonded directly to R;

R is a moiety selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkoxyalkyl, heterocycloalkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, arylthioalkyl, heteroarylthioalkyl, cycloalkylthioalkyl, and a

10 heterocycloalkylthioalkyl group wherein the aryl or heteroaryl or cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl substituent is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals selected from the group consisting of a halo, alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio,

20 trifluoromethylalkyl, amino, alkoxycarbonylalkyl, alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>-alkylene-dioxy, hydroxycarbonylalkyl, hydroxycarbonylalkylamino, nitro, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkanoylamino, and a alkoxycarbonyl

25 group, and R is other than alkyl or alkoxyalkyl when A is -O- or -S-;

E is selected from the group consisting of

(1) -CO(R<sup>19</sup>)- or -(R<sup>19</sup>)CO-, wherein R<sup>19</sup> is a heterocycloalkyl, or a cycloalkyl

30 group;

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

- (2) -CONH- or -HNCO-; and  
(3) -CO-;  
(4) -SO<sub>2</sub>-R<sup>19</sup>- or -R<sup>19</sup>-SO<sub>2</sub>-;  
(5) -SO<sub>2</sub>-;  
5 (6) -NH-SO<sub>2</sub>- or -SO<sub>2</sub>-NH-; or  
(7) E is absent and R is bonded directly  
to Y; and

Y is absent or is selected from the group  
consisting of a hydrido, alkyl, alkoxy, haloalkyl,  
10 aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, heteroaryl, hydroxy,  
aryloxy, aralkoxy, heteroaryloxy, heteroaralkyl,  
perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio,  
trifluoromethylalkyl, alkenyl, heterocycloalkyl,  
cycloalkyl, trifluoromethyl, alkoxycarbonyl, and a  
15 aminoalkyl group, wherein the aryl or heteroaryl or  
heterocycloalkyl group is (i) unsubstituted or (ii)  
substituted with one or two radicals independently  
selected from the group consisting of an alkanoyl,  
halo, nitro, aralkyl, aryl, alkoxy, and an amino  
20 group wherein the amino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted  
or (ii) substituted with one or two groups  
independently selected from hydrido, alkyl, and an  
aralkyl group.

25 8. The process according to claim 7  
wherein said -G-A-R-E-Y substituent contains two to  
four carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings.

9. The process according to claim 8  
30 wherein each of the two to four rings is 6-membered.

-749-

10. The process according to claim 7 wherein said -G-A-R-E-Y substituent has a length that is greater than a hexyl group and a length that is less than that of a stearyl group.

5

11. The process according to claim 7 wherein A is -O- or -S-.

12. The process according to claim 7 wherein R is an aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl group.

10

13. The process according to claim 7 wherein E is absent.

15

14. The process according to claim 7 wherein Y is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, an alkyl, alkoxy, perfluoroalkoxy and a perfluoroalkylthio group.

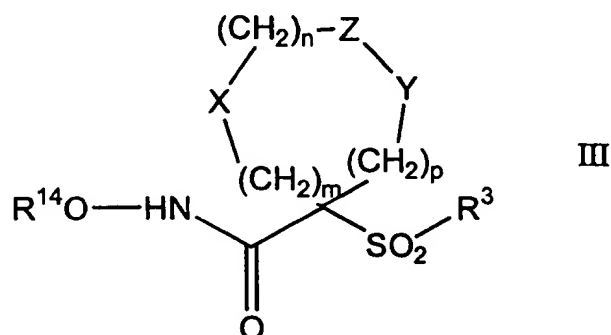
20

15. A process for treating a host mammal having a condition associated with pathological matrix metalloprotease (MMP) activity that comprises administering a metalloprotease inhibitor compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof in an effective amount to a mammalian host having such a condition, said metalloprotease inhibitor inhibiting the activity of one or more of MMP-2, MMP-9 and MMP-13, while exhibiting substantially less inhibitory activity against MMP-1, said compound corresponding in structure to formula III, below

25

30

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



wherein

$R^3$  is a single-ringed aryl or heteroaryl group that is 5- or 6-membered, and is itself substituted at its own 4-position when a 6-membered ring and at its own 3- or 4-position when a 5-membered ring with a substituent selected from the group consisting of a thiophenoxy, 4-chloro-phenoxy, 3-chlorophenoxy, 4-methoxyphenoxy, 3-benzodioxol-5-yloxy, 3,4-dimethylphenoxy, 4-fluorophenoxy, 4-fluorothiophenoxy, phenoxy, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy, 4-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 4-(trifluoromethylthio)phenoxy, 4-(trifluoromethylthio)thiophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-fluorophenoxy, 4-isopropoxyphenoxy, 4-isopropylphenoxy, (2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl)oxy, 4-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenoxy, 4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy, 3-methyl-phenoxy, 4-ethoxyphenoxy, 3,4-difluorophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy, 4-fluoro-3-chlorophenoxy, 4-(1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)phenoxy, 3,5-difluorophenoxy, 3,4-dichlorophenoxy, 4-cyclopentylphenoxy, 4-bromo-3-methylphenoxy, 4-bromophenoxy, 4-methylthiophenoxy, 4-phenylphenoxy, 4-benzylphenoxy, 6-quinolinyloxy, 4-amino-3-methylphenoxy, 3-methoxyphenoxy, 5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-2-naphthalenyloxy, 3-hydroxymethylphenoxy, and a 4-benzyloxyphenoxy group;

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-751-

$R^{14}$  is hydrido, a pharmaceutically acceptable cation or  $C(W)R^{15}$  where W is O or S and  $R^{15}$  is selected from the group consisting of a  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, aryl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxy, heteroaryl- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_3$ - $C_8$ -cycloalkyl- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, aryloxy, ar- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxy, ar- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, heteroaryl and amino  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group consisting of an  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, aryl, ar- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_3$ - $C_8$ -cycloalkyl- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, ar- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxycarbonyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxycarbonyl, and  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkanoyl radical, or (iii) wherein the amino  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring;

m is zero, 1 or 2;

n is zero, 1 or 2;

p is zero, 1 or 2;

the sum of  $m + n + p = 1, 2, 3$  or 4;

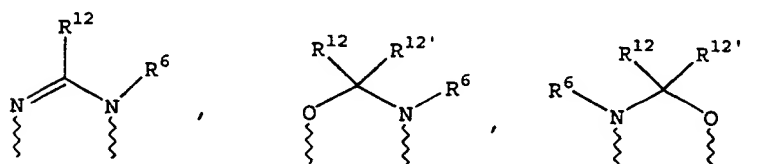
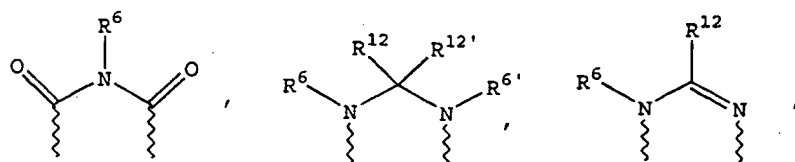
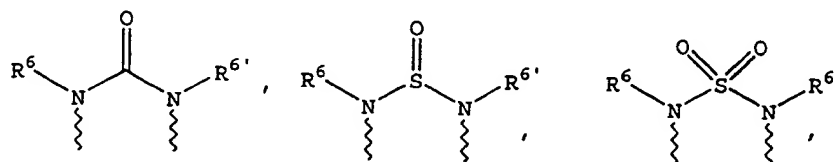
(a) one of X, Y and Z is selected from the group consisting of  $C(O)$ ,  $NR^6$ , O, S,  $S(O)$ ,  $S(O)_2$  and  $NS(O)_2R^7$ , and the remaining two of X, Y and Z are  $CR^8R^9$ , and  $CR^{10}R^{11}$ , or

(b) X and Z or Z and Y together constitute a moiety that is selected from the group consisting of  $NR^6C(O)$ ,  $NR^6S(O)$ ,  $NR^6S(O)_2$ ,  $NR^6S$ ,  $NR^6O$ , SS,  $NR^6NR^6$  and  $OC(O)$ , with the remaining one of X, Y and Z being  $CR^8R^9$ , or

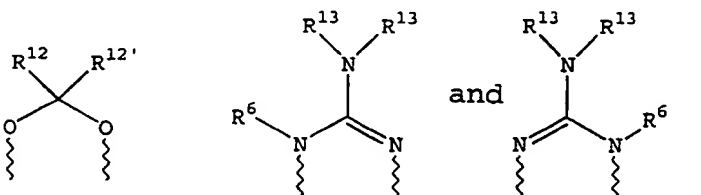
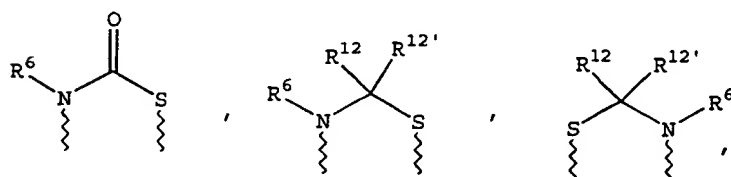
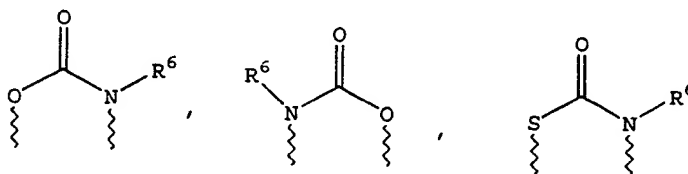
**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-752-

(c) n is zero and X, Y and Z together constitute a moiety selected from the group consisting of



5



wherein wavy lines are bonds to the atoms  
10 of the depicted ring;

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**



-753-

$R^6$  and  $R^{6'}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkanoyl,  $C_6$ -aryl- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, aroyl, bis( $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxy- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl)- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -haloalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -perfluoroalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -trifluoromethylalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -perfluoroalkoxy- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxy- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_3$ - $C_6$ -cycloalkyl,  $C_3$ - $C_8$ -heterocycloalkyl,  $C_3$ - $C_8$ -heterocycloalkylcarbonyl,  $C_6$ -aryl,  $C_5$ - $C_6$ -heterocyclo,  $C_5$ - $C_6$ -heteroaryl,  $C_3$ - $C_8$ -cycloalkyl- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_6$ -aryloxy- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, heteroaryloxy- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, heteroaryl- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxy- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, heteroarylthio- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_6$ -arylsulfonyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkylsulfonyl,  $C_5$ - $C_6$ -heteroarylsulfonyl, carboxy- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkoxycarbonyl- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, aminocarbonyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyliminocarbonyl,  $C_6$ -aryliminocarbonyl,  $C_5$ - $C_6$ -heterocycloiminocarbonyl,  $C_6$ -arylthio- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkylthio- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_6$ -arylthio- $C_3$ - $C_6$ -alkenyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkylthio- $C_3$ - $C_6$ -alkenyl,  $C_5$ - $C_6$ -heteroaryl- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, halo- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkanoyl, hydroxy- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkanoyl, thiol- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkanoyl,  $C_3$ - $C_6$ -alkenyl,  $C_3$ - $C_6$ -alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkoxy- $C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_5$ -alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl,  $NR^8R^9$ - $C_1$ - $C_5$ -alkylcarbonyl, hydroxy- $C_1$ - $C_5$ -alkyl, an aminocarbonyl wherein the aminocarbonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, ar- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_3$ - $C_8$ -cycloalkyl and a  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkanoyl group,

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-754-

hydroxyaminocarbonyl, an aminosulfonyl group wherein the aminosulfonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of

5 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-cycloalkyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl group, an amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylsulfonyl group wherein the amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylsulfonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group

10 consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-cycloalkyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl group and an amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group

15 consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-cycloalkyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl group;

R<sup>7</sup> is selected from the group consisting of a arylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-

20 carboxyalkyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-hydroxyalkyl group;

R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> and R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, hydroxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>2</sub>-

25 C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, thiol-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heterocycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aralkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl,

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-755-

hydroxycarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aminocarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, arylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, trifluoromethyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, alkoxycarbonylamino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl and an amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, cycloalkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl, or wherein R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> or R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> and the carbon to which they are bonded form a carbonyl group, or wherein R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> or R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup>, or R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>10</sup> together with the atoms to which they are bonded form a 5- to 8-membered carbocyclic ring, or a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclic ring containing one or two heteroatoms that are nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, with the proviso that only one of R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> or R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> is hydroxy;

R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>12'</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, thiol-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heterocycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-756-

C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl,  
aminocarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl,  
heteroaryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-  
alkyl, arylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-  
5 alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio  
substituents, perfluoro-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, trifluoromethyl-  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, alkoxycarbonylamino-  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl and an amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl group wherein  
the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii)  
10 substituted with one or two radicals independently  
selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl,  
ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, cycloalkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl; and

R<sup>13</sup> is selected from the group consisting  
of a hydrido, benzyl, phenyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-  
15 alkynyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-hydroxyalkyl  
group.

16. The process according to claim 15  
wherein the sum of m + n + p = 1 or 2.

20

17. The process according to claim 15  
wherein Z is O, S or NR<sup>6</sup>.

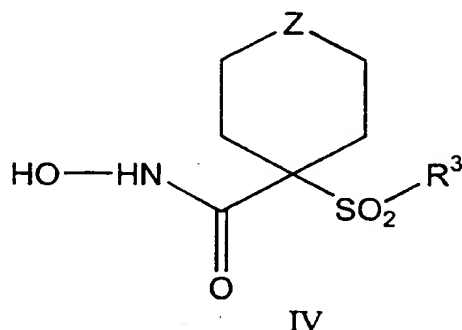
18. The process according to claim 15  
25 wherein R<sup>6</sup> is selected from the group consisting of  
C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-  
alkynyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl,  
aminosulfonyl, heteroaryl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl,  
aryloxycarbonyl, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxycarbonyl.

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-757-

19. The process according to claim 15 wherein  $m = n = \text{zero}$ ,  $p = 1$ , and  $Y$  is  $\text{NR}^6$ .

5 20. A process for treating a host mammal having a condition associated with pathological matrix metalloprotease (MMP) activity that comprises administering a metalloprotease inhibitor compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof in an  
10 effective amount to a mammalian host having such a condition, said metalloprotease inhibitor inhibiting the activity of one or more of MMP-2, MMP-9 and MMP-13, while exhibiting substantially less inhibitory activity against MMP-1, said compound corresponding  
15 in structure to formula IV, below



wherein  $\text{R}^3$  is an optionally substituted aryl or optionally substituted heteroaryl radical,  
20 and when said aryl or heteroaryl radical is substituted, the substituent is (a) selected from the group consisting of an optionally substituted cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, aralkoxy, heteroaralkoxy,  
25 aralkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, aralkanoylalkyl, arylcarbonylalkyl, aralkylaryl, aryloxyalkylaryl,

aralkoxyaryl, arylazoaryl, arylhydrazinoaryl,  
alkylthioaryl, arylthioalkyl, alkylthioaralkyl,  
aralkylthioalkyl, an aralkylthioaryl radical, the  
sulfoxide or sulfone of any of the thio substituents,  
5 and a fused ring structure comprising two or more 5-  
or 6-membered rings selected from the group  
consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and  
heterocycloalkyl, and (b) is itself optionally  
substituted with one or more substituents  
10 independently selected from the group consisting of a  
cyano, perfluoroalkyl, trifluoromethoxy,  
trifluoromethylthio, haloalkyl, trifluoromethylalkyl,  
aralkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, hydroxy, halo,  
alkyl, alkoxy, nitro, thiol, hydroxycarbonyl,  
15 aryloxy, arylthio, aralkyl, aryl, arylcarbonylamino,  
heteroaryloxy, heteroarylthio, heteroaralkyl,  
cycloalkyl, heterocyclooxy, heterocyclothio,  
heterocycloamino, cycloalkyloxy, cycloalkylthio,  
heteroaralkoxy, heteroaralkylthio, aralkoxy,  
20 aralkylthio, aralkylamino, heterocyclo, heteroaryl,  
arylazo, hydroxycarbonylalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkoxy,  
alkanoyl, arylcarbonyl, aralkanoyl, alkanoyloxy,  
aralkanoyloxy, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyalkoxy,  
alkylthio, alkoxyalkylthio, alkoxycarbonyl,  
25 aryloxyalkoxyaryl, arylthioalkylthioaryl,  
aryloxyalkylthioaryl, arylthioalkoxyaryl,  
hydroxycarbonylalkoxy, hydroxycarbonylalkylthio,  
alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkylthio, amino,  
wherein the amino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted,  
30 or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents  
that are independently selected from the group  
consisting of an alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  
aralkyl, cycloalkyl, aralkoxycarbonyl,

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-759-

alkoxycarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, aralkanoyl, heteroarylcarbonyl, heteroaralkanoyl and an alkanoyl group, or (iii) wherein the amino nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring containing zero to two additional heteroatoms that are nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur and which ring itself is (a) unsubstituted or (b) substituted with one or two groups independently selected from the group consisting of an aryl, alkyl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkanoyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, hydroxyalkyl, trifluoromethyl, benzofused heterocycloalkyl, hydroxyalkoxyalkyl, aralkoxycarbonyl, hydroxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, benzofused heterocycloalkoxy, benzofused cycloalkylcarbonyl, heterocycloalkylcarbonyl, and a cycloalkylcarbonyl group, carbonylamino wherein the carbonylamino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted, or (ii) is the reacted amine of an amino acid, or (iii) substituted with one or two radicals selected from the group consisting of an alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyheteroaralkyl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl, trifluoromethylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, benzofused heterocycloalkyl, benzofused heterocycloalkyl, benzofused cycloalkyl, and an N,N-dialkylsubstituted alkylamino-alkyl group, or (iv) the carboxamido nitrogen and two substituents bonded thereto together form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo, heteroaryl or benzofused heterocycloalkyl ring

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-760-

that is itself unsubstituted or substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of an alkyl, alkoxy carbonyl, nitro, heterocycloalkyl, hydroxy, hydroxycarbonyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl and an amino group,

wherein the amino nitrogen is

(i) unsubstituted, or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents that are

independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, aryl, and heteroaryl, or (iii) wherein the amino nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring,

and an aminoalkyl group

wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted, or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group consisting of an alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, aralkoxy carbonyl, alkoxy carbonyl, and an alkanoyl group, or (iii) wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring; and

Z is selected group the group consisting of O, S,  $\text{NR}^6$ , SO,  $\text{SO}_2$ , and  $\text{NSO}_2\text{R}^7$ ,

wherein  $\text{R}^6$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido,  $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_5$ -alkyl,  $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_5$ -alkanoyl, benzyl, benzoyl,  $\text{C}_3$ - $\text{C}_5$ -alkynyl,  $\text{C}_3$ - $\text{C}_5$ -alkenyl,  $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_3$ -alkoxy- $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_4$ -alkyl,  $\text{C}_3$ - $\text{C}_6$ -cycloalkyl, heteroaryl- $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_6$ -alkyl,  $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_5$ -hydroxyalkyl,  $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_5$ -carboxyalkyl,  $\text{C}_1$ -

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**



-761-

C<sub>5</sub>-alkoxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>-alkylcarbonyl, and NR<sup>8</sup>R<sup>9</sup>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>-alkylcarbonyl or NR<sup>8</sup>R<sup>9</sup>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>-alkyl wherein R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> are independently hydrido, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>-alkoxycarbonyl or aryl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>-alkoxycarbonyl, or NR<sup>8</sup>R<sup>9</sup> together form a heterocyclic ring containing 5- to 8-atoms in the ring; and

R<sup>7</sup> is selected from the group consisting of a arylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-carboxyalkyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-hydroxyalkyl group.

21. The process according to claim 20 wherein R<sup>3</sup> is a single-ringed aryl or heteroaryl group that is 5- or 6-membered, and is itself substituted at its own 4-position when a 6-membered ring or at its own 3- or 4-position when a 5-membered ring with a substituent selected from the group consisting of one other single-ringed aryl or heteroaryl group, a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>14</sub> alkyl group, a N-piperidyl group, a N-piperazinyl group, a phenoxy group, a thiophenoxy group, a 4-thiopyridyl group, a phenylazo group and a benzamido group.

22. The process according to claim 20 wherein R<sup>3</sup> has a length that is greater than that of a pentyl group and a length that is less than that of an icosyl group.

23. The process according to claim 20 wherein Z is O, S or NR<sup>6</sup>.

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-762-

24. The process according to claim 23  
wherein R<sup>6</sup> is selected from the group consisting of  
C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-  
5 alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-  
alkyl, aminosulfonyl, heteroaryl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl,  
aryloxycarbonyl, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxycarbonyl.

25. The process according to claim 20  
10 wherein said R<sup>3</sup> radical is the substituent G-A-R-E-Y,  
wherein G is an aryl or heteroaryl group;  
A is selected from the group consisting of  
(1) -O-;  
(2) -S-;  
15 (3) -NR<sup>17</sup>-;  
(4) -CO-N(R<sup>17</sup>) or -N(R<sup>17</sup>)-CO-, wherein R<sup>17</sup>  
is hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, or phenyl;  
(5) -CO-O- or -O-CO-;  
(6) -O-CO-O-;  
20 (7) -HC=CH-;  
(8) -NH-CO-NH-;  
(9) -C≡C-;  
(10) -NH-CO-O- or -O-CO-NH-;  
(11) -N=N-;  
25 (12) -NH-NH-; and  
(13) -CS-N(R<sup>18</sup>)- or -N(R<sup>18</sup>)-CS-, wherein  
R<sup>18</sup> is hydrogen C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, or  
phenyl; or

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-763-

(14) A is absent and G is bonded directly to R;

R is a moiety selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkoxyalkyl, heterocycloalkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, arylthioalkyl, heteroarylthioalkyl, cycloalkylthioalkyl, and a heterocycloalkylthioalkyl group wherein the aryl or heteroaryl or cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl substituent is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals selected from the group consisting of a halo, alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio, trifluoromethylalkyl, amino, alkoxycarbonylalkyl, alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>-alkylene-dioxy, hydroxycarbonylalkyl, hydroxycarbonylalkylamino, nitro, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkanoylamino, and a alkoxycarbonyl group, and R is other than alkyl or alkoxyalkyl when A is -O- or -S-;

E is selected from the group consisting of

- (1) -CO(R<sup>19</sup>)- or -(R<sup>19</sup>)CO-, wherein R<sup>19</sup> is a heterocycloalkyl, or a cycloalkyl group;
- (2) -CONH- or -HNCO-; and
- (3) -CO-;
- (4) -SO<sub>2</sub>-R<sup>19</sup>- or -R<sup>19</sup>-SO<sub>2</sub>-;
- (5) -SO<sub>2</sub>-;
- (6) -NH-SO<sub>2</sub>- or -SO<sub>2</sub>-NH-; or

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-764-

(7) E is absent and R is bonded directly to Y; and

Y is absent or is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, alkyl, alkoxy, haloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, aryloxy, aralkoxy, heteroaryloxy, heteroaralkyl, perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio, trifluoromethylalkyl, alkenyl, heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkyl, trifluoromethyl, alkoxycarbonyl, and a  
10 aminoalkyl group, wherein the aryl or heteroaryl or heterocycloalkyl group is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of an alkanoyl, halo, nitro, aralkyl, aryl, alkoxy, and an amino  
15 group wherein the amino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two groups independently selected from hydrido, alkyl, and an aralkyl group.

20 26. The process according to claim 25 wherein said -G-A-R-E-Y substituent contains two to four carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings.

27. The process according to claim 26.  
25 wherein each of the two to four rings is 6-membered.

28. The process according to claim 25 wherein said -G-A-R-E-Y substituent has a length that is greater than a hexyl group and a length that is  
30 less than that of a stearyl group.

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-765-

29. The process according to claim 25 wherein A is -O- or -S-.

30. The process according to claim 25 wherein R is an aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl group.

31. The process according to claim 25 wherein E is absent.

10

32. The process according to claim 25 wherein Y is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, an alkyl, alkoxy, perfluoroalkoxy and a perfluoroalkylthio group.

15

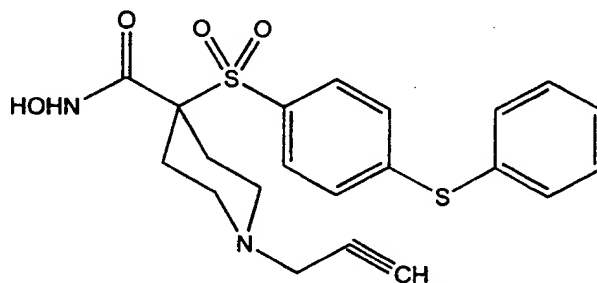
33. The process according to claim 20 wherein R<sup>3</sup> is a radical that is comprised of a single-ringed aryl or heteroaryl group that is 5- or 6-membered, and is itself substituted at its own 4-position when a 6-membered ring and at its own 3- or 4-position when a 5-membered ring with a substituent selected from the group consisting of a thiophenoxy, 4-chlorophenoxy, 3-chlorophenoxy, 4-methoxyphenoxy, 3-benzodioxol-5-yloxy, 3,4-dimethylphenoxy, 4-fluorophenoxy, 4-fluorothiophenoxy, phenoxy, 4-trifluoromethoxy-phenoxy, 4-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 4-(trifluoromethylthio)-phenoxy, 4-(trifluoromethylthio)-thiophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-fluorophenoxy, 4-isopropoxyphenoxy, 4-isopropylphenoxy, (2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl)oxy, 4-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenoxy, 4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy, 3-methylphenoxy, 4-ethoxyphenoxy, 3,4-

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-766-

difluorophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy, 4-fluoro-  
3-chlorophenoxy, 4-(1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)phenoxy,  
3,5-difluorophenoxy, 3,4-dichlorophenoxy, 4-  
cyclopentylphenoxy, 4-bromo-3-methylphenoxy, 4-  
5 bromophenoxy, 4-methylthiophenoxy, 4-phenylphenoxy,  
4-benzylphenoxy, 6-quinolinyloxy, 4-amino-3-  
methylphenoxy, 3-methoxyphenoxy, 5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-  
2-naphthalenyloxy, 3-hydroxymethylphenoxy, N-  
piperidyl, N-piperazinyl and a 4-benzyloxyphenoxy  
10 group.

34. The process according to claim 20  
wherein said inhibitor corresponds in structure to  
the formula

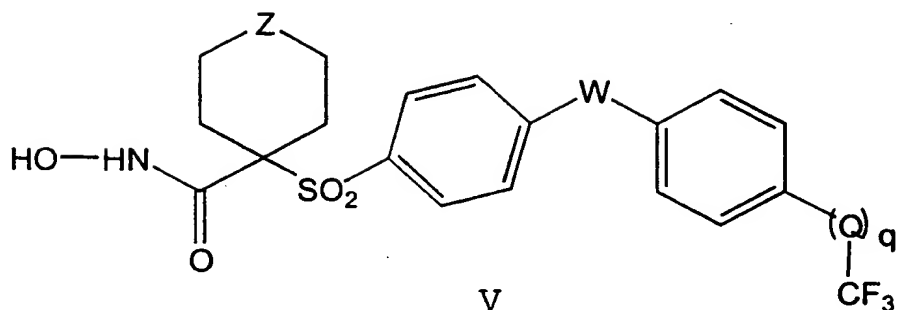


15

35. A process for treating a host mammal  
having a condition associated with pathological  
matrix metalloprotease (MMP) activity that comprises  
20 administering a metalloprotease inhibitor compound or  
a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof in an  
effective amount to a mammalian host having such a  
condition, said metalloprotease inhibitor inhibiting  
the activity of one or more of MMP-2, MMP-9 and MMP-  
25 13, while exhibiting substantially less inhibitory  
activity against MMP-1, said compound corresponding  
in structure to formula V, below

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-767-



wherein

Z is O, S or NR<sup>6</sup>;

5           W and Q are independently oxygen (O), NR<sup>6</sup>  
or sulfur (S),

R<sup>6</sup> is selected from the group consisting of  
C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-  
alkynyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl,  
10   aminosulfonyl, heteroaryl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl,  
aryloxycarbonyl, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxycarbonyl; and

q is zero or one such that when q is zero,  
Q is absent and the trifluoromethyl group is bonded  
directly to the depicted phenyl ring.

15

36. The process according to claim 35  
wherein q is zero.

37. The process according to claim 35  
20   wherein W is O.

38. The process according to claim 37  
wherein q is zero.

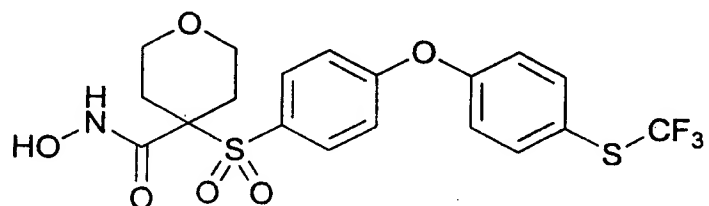
39. The process according to claim 37  
25   wherein q is one and Q is O.

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

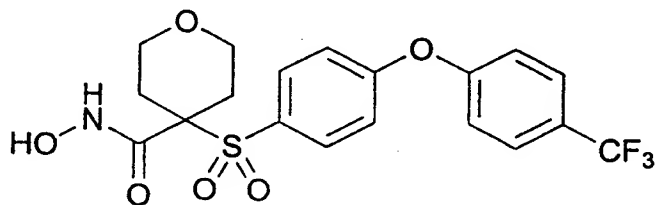
-768-

40. The process according to claim 37 wherein q is one and Q is S.

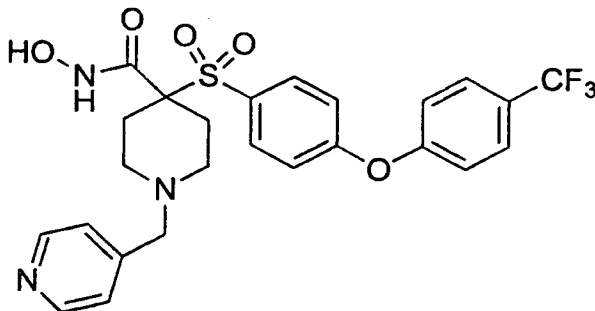
5 41. The process according to claim 35 wherein said inhibitor corresponds in structure to the formula



42. The process according to claim 35  
10 wherein said inhibitor corresponds in structure to the formula



43. The process according to claim 35  
15 wherein said inhibitor corresponds in structure to the formula

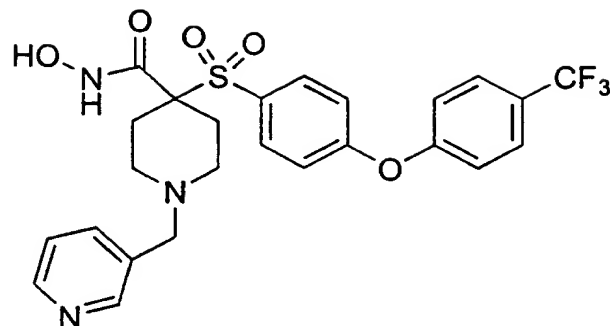


44. The process according to claim 35 wherein said inhibitor corresponds in structure to the formula

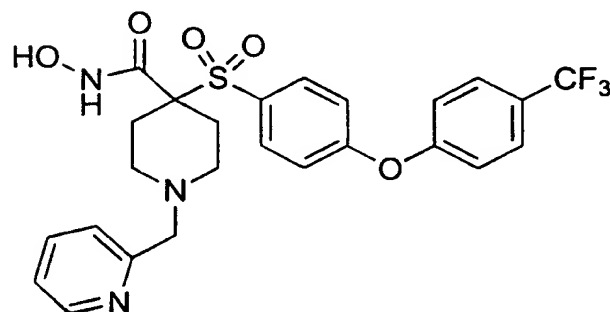
**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**



-769-

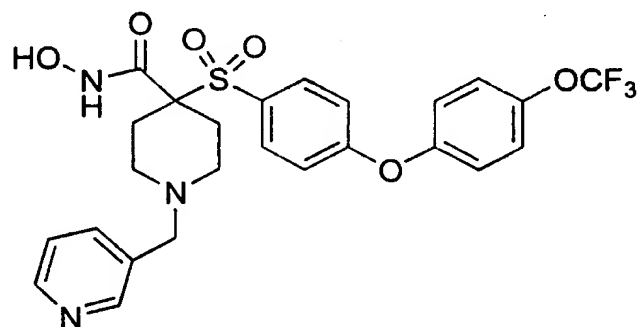


45. The process according to claim 35 wherein said inhibitor corresponds in structure to the formula



5

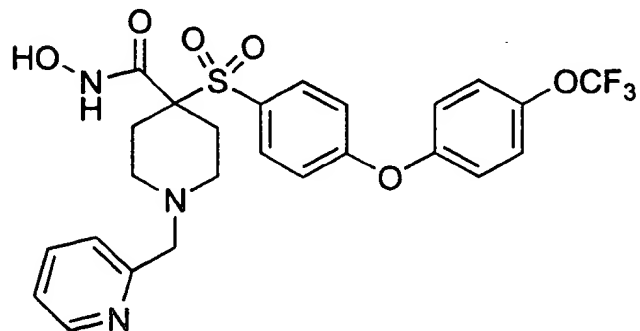
46. The process according to claim 35 wherein said inhibitor corresponds in structure to the formula



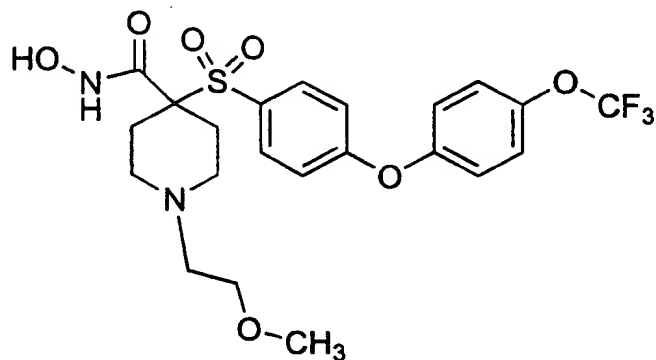
10

47. The process according to claim 35 wherein said inhibitor corresponds in structure to the formula

-770-

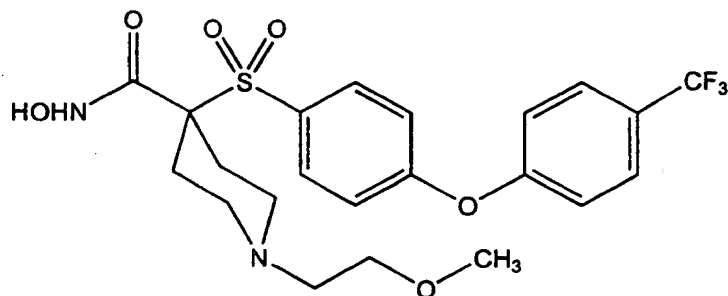


48. The process according to claim 35 wherein said inhibitor corresponds in structure to the formula



5

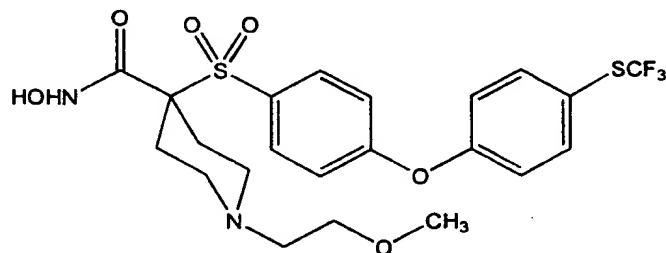
49. The process according to claim 35 wherein said inhibitor corresponds in structure to the formula



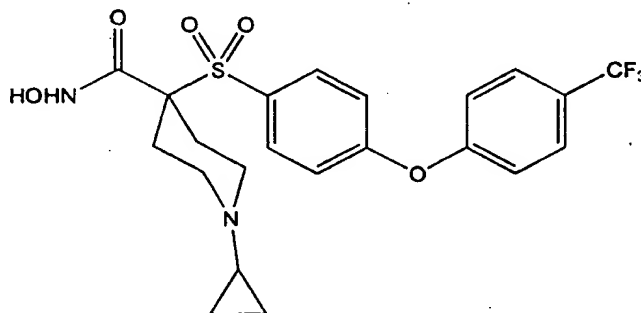
10

50. The process according to claim 35 wherein said inhibitor corresponds in structure to the formula

-771-

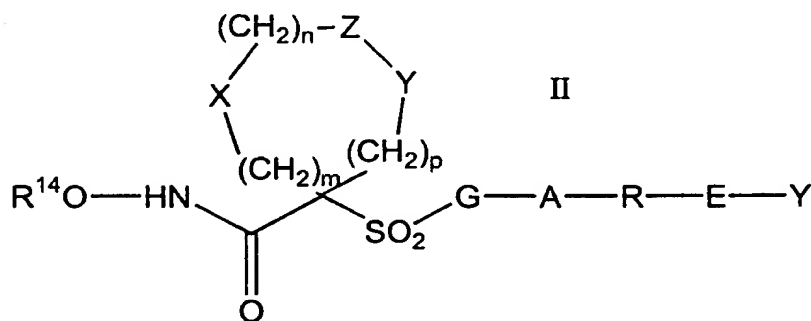


51. The process according to claim 35 wherein said inhibitor corresponds in structure to the formula



5

52. A compound corresponding in structure to formula II, below, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:



10

wherein

$R^{14}$  is hydrido, a pharmaceutically acceptable cation or  $C(W)R^{15}$  where W is O or S and  $R^{15}$  is selected from the group consisting of an  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, aryl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxy, heteroaryl- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-772-

$C_3-C_8$ -cycloalkyl- $C_1-C_6$ -alkyl, aryloxy, ar- $C_1-C_6$ -alkoxy, ar- $C_1-C_6$ -alkyl, heteroaryl and amino  $C_1-C_6$ -alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two  
 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of an  $C_1-C_6$ -alkyl, aryl, ar- $C_1-C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_3-C_8$ -cycloalkyl- $C_1-C_6$ -alkyl, ar- $C_1-C_6$ -alkoxycarbonyl,  $C_1-C_6$ -alkoxycarbonyl, and  $C_1-C_6$ -alkanoyl radical, or (iii) wherein the amino  $C_1-C_6$ -  
 10 alkyl nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring;

m is zero, 1 or 2;

n is zero, 1 or 2;

15 p is zero, 1 or 2;

the sum of  $m + n + p = 1, 2, 3$  or 4;

(a) one of X, Y and Z is selected from the group consisting of  $C(O)$ ,  $NR^6$ , O, S,  $S(O)$ ,  $S(O)_2$  and  $NS(O)_2R^7$ , and the remaining two of X, Y and Z are

20  $CR^8R^9$ , and  $CR^{10}R^{11}$ , or

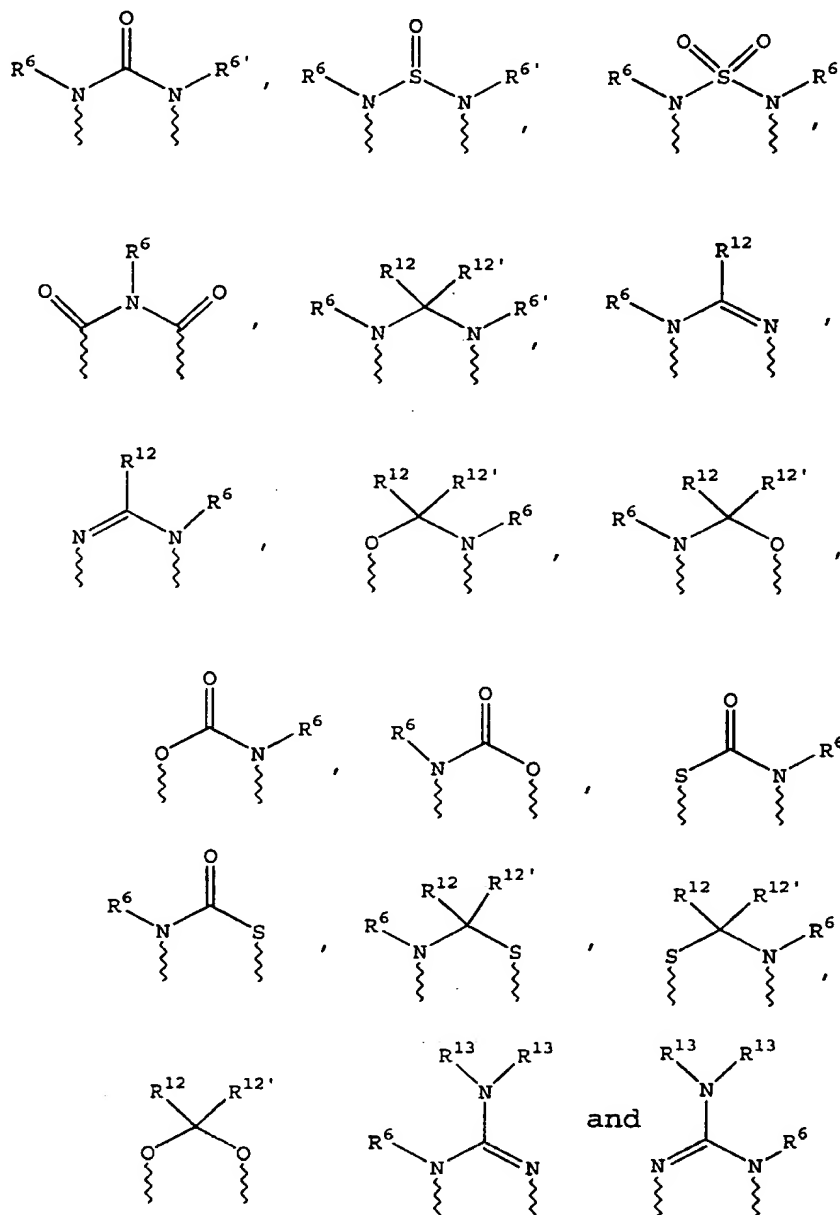
(b) X and Z or Z and Y together constitute a moiety that is selected from the group consisting of  $NR^6C(O)$ ,  $NR^6S(O)$ ,  $NR^6S(O)_2$ ,  $NR^6S$ ,  $NR^6O$ , SS,  $NR^6NR^6$  and  $OC(O)$ , with the remaining one of X, Y and Z being

25  $CR^8R^9$ , or

(c) n is zero and X, Y and Z together constitute a moiety selected from the group consisting of

# SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-773-



5 wherein wavy lines are bonds to the atoms of the depicted ring;

$R^6$  and  $R^{6'}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkanoyl,  $C_6$ -aryl- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, aroyl, bis( $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxy- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl)- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -haloalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -perfluoroalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -trifluoromethylalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -

10

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

- 774 -

- perfluoroalkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-heterocycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-heterocycloalkylcarbonyl, C<sub>6</sub>-aryl, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-heterocyclo, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-heteroaryl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-cycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>6</sub>-aryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>6</sub>-arylsulfonyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylsulfonyl, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-heteroarylsulfonyl, carboxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxycarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aminocarbonyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyliminocarbonyl, C<sub>6</sub>-aryliminocarbonyl, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-heterocycloiminocarbonyl, C<sub>6</sub>-arylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>6</sub>-arylthio-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkylthio-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-heteroaryl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl, thiol-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>-alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, NR<sup>8</sup>R<sup>9</sup>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>-alkylcarbonyl, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>-alkyl, an aminocarbonyl wherein the aminocarbonyl nitrogen is
- (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-cycloalkyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl group,
- hydroxyaminocarbonyl, an aminosulfonyl group wherein the aminosulfonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-cycloalkyl and a

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-775-

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl group, an amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylsulfonyl group wherein the amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylsulfonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group  
5 consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-cycloalkyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl group and an amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group  
10 consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-cycloalkyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl group;

R<sup>7</sup> is selected from the group consisting of a arylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-carboxyalkyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-hydroxyalkyl group;  
15

R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> and R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, hydroxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, thiol-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl,  
20 heterocycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aralkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl,  
25 hydroxycarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aminocarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, arylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, the sulfoxide or

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-776-

sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, trifluoromethyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, alkoxycarbonylamino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl and an amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is

5 (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, cycloalkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl, or wherein R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> or R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> and the carbon to which they are bonded form a

10 carbonyl group, or wherein R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> or R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup>, or R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>10</sup> together with the atoms to which they are bonded form a 5- to 8-membered carbocyclic ring, or a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclic ring containing one or two heteroatoms that are nitrogen, oxygen, or

15 sulfur, with the proviso that only one of R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> or R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> is hydroxy;

R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>12'</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, thiol-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl,

20 cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heterocycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl,

25 aminocarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, arylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



-777-

alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, trifluoromethyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, alkoxycarbonylamino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl and an amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl group wherein  
5 the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, cycloalkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl;

R<sup>13</sup> is selected from the group consisting  
10 of a hydrido, benzyl, phenyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-hydroxyalkyl group; and

G-A-R-E-Y is a substituent that has a length greater than that of a pentyl group a length  
15 that is less than that of an icosyl group, and wherein

G is an aryl or heteroaryl group;

A is selected from the group consisting of

- 20 (1) -O-;  
(2) -S-;  
(3) -NR<sup>17</sup>-;  
(4) -CO-N(R<sup>17</sup>) or -N(R<sup>17</sup>)-CO-, wherein R<sup>17</sup> is hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, or phenyl;  
(5) -CO-O- or -O-CO-;  
25 (6) -O-CO-O-;  
(7) -HC=CH-;  
(8) -NH-CO-NH-;  
(9) -C≡C-;  
(10) -NH-CO-O- or -O-CO-NH-;

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-778-

(11) -N=N-;

(12) -NH-NH-; and

(13) -CS-N(R<sup>18</sup>)- or -N(R<sup>18</sup>)-CS-, whereinR<sup>18</sup> is hydrogen C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, or

5 phenyl; or

(14) A is absent and G is bonded directly to R;

R is a moiety selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkoxyalkyl, heterocycloalkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, arylthioalkyl, heteroarylthioalkyl, cycloalkylthioalkyl, and a heterocycloalkylthioalkyl group wherein the aryl or heteroaryl or cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl substituent is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals selected from the group consisting of a halo, alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio, trifluoromethylalkyl, amino, alkoxycarbonylalkyl, alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>-alkylene-dioxy, hydroxycarbonylalkyl, hydroxycarbonylalkylamino, nitro, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkanoylamino, and a alkoxycarbonyl group, and R is other than alkyl or alkoxyalkyl when A is -O- or -S-;

20

25

E is selected from the group consisting of

(1) -CO(R<sup>19</sup>)- or -(R<sup>19</sup>)CO-, wherein R<sup>19</sup> is a heterocycloalkyl, or a cycloalkyl group;

30

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-779-

- (2) -CONH- or -HNCO-; and  
(3) -CO-;  
(4) -SO<sub>2</sub>-R<sup>19</sup>- or -R<sup>19</sup>-SO<sub>2</sub>-;  
(5) -SO<sub>2</sub>-;  
5 (6) -NH-SO<sub>2</sub>- or -SO<sub>2</sub>-NH-; or  
(7) E is absent and R is bonded directly to Y; and

Y is absent or is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, alkyl, alkoxy, haloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, aryloxy, aralkoxy, heteroaryloxy, heteroaralkyl, perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio, trifluoromethylalkyl, alkenyl, heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkyl, trifluoromethyl, alkoxycarbonyl, and a  
10 aminoalkyl group, wherein the aryl or heteroaryl or heterocycloalkyl group is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of an alkanoyl, halo, nitro, aralkyl, aryl, alkoxy, and an amino  
15 group wherein the amino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two groups independently selected from hydrido, alkyl, and an aralkyl group.  
20

25 53. The compound according to claim 52 wherein said -G-A-R-E-Y substituent contains two to four carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings.

54. The compound according to claim 52  
30 wherein each of the two to four rings is 6-membered.

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-780-

55. The compound according to claim 52 wherein said -G-A-R-E-Y substituent has a length that is greater than a hexyl group and a length that is less than that of a stearyl group.

5

56. The compound according to claim 52 wherein A is -O- or -S-.

57. The compound according to claim 52 wherein R is an aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl group.

10

58. The compound according to claim 52 wherein E is absent.

15

59. The compound according to claim 52 wherein Y is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, an alkyl, alkoxy, perfluoroalkoxy and a perfluoroalkylthio group.

20

60. The compound according to claim 52 wherein  $R^{14}$  is hydrido.

61. The compound according to claim 52 wherein W of the  $C(W)R^{15}$  is O and  $R^{15}$  is a  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, aryl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxy, heteroaryl- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_3$ - $C_8$ -cycloalkyl- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, or aryloxy group.

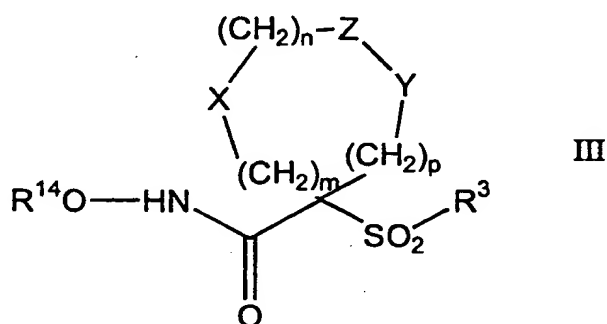
25

62. A compound corresponding in structure to formula III, below, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof

30

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-781-



wherein

- 5  $R^3$  is a single-ringed aryl or heteroaryl group that is 5- or 6-membered, and is itself substituted at its own 4-position when a 6-membered ring and at its own 3- or 4-position when a 5-membered ring with a substituent selected from the
- 10 group consisting of a thiophenoxy, 4-chloro-phenoxy, 3-chlorophenoxy, 4-methoxyphenoxy, 3-benzodioxol-5-yloxy, 3,4-dimethylphenoxy, 4-fluorophenoxy, 4-fluorothiophenoxy, phenoxy, 4-trifluoro-methoxyphenoxy, 4-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 4-
- 15 (trifluoromethylthio)phenoxy, 4-(trifluoromethylthio)thiophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-fluorophenoxy, 4-isopropoxyphenoxy, 4-isopropylphenoxy, (2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl)oxy, 4-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenoxy, 4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy, 3-methyl-phenoxy, 4-
- 20 ethoxyphenoxy, 3,4-difluorophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy, 4-fluoro-3-chlorophenoxy, 4-(1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)phenoxy, 3,5-difluorophenoxy, 3,4-dichlorophenoxy, 4-cyclopentylphenoxy, 4-bromo-3-methylphenoxy, 4-bromophenoxy, 4-methylthiophenoxy,
- 25 4-phenylphenoxy, 4-benzylphenoxy, 6-quinolinyloxy, 4-amino-3-methylphenoxy, 3-methoxyphenoxy, 5,6,7,8-

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-782-

tetrahydro-2-naphthalenyloxy, 3-hydroxymethylphenoxy, and a 4-benzyloxyphenoxy group;

$R^{14}$  is hydrido, a pharmaceutically acceptable cation or  $C(W)R^{15}$  where W is O or S and  
5  $R^{15}$  is selected from the group consisting of a  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, aryl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxy, heteroaryl- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_3$ - $C_8$ -cycloalkyl- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, aryloxy, ar- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxy, ar- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, heteroaryl and amino  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i)  
10 unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group consisting of an  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, aryl, ar- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_3$ - $C_8$ -cycloalkyl- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, ar- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxycarbonyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxycarbonyl, and  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -  
15 alkanoyl radical, or (iii) wherein the amino  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring;

m is zero, 1 or 2;  
20 n is zero, 1 or 2;  
p is zero, 1 or 2;  
the sum of  $m + n + p = 1, 2, 3$  or 4;  
(a) one of X, Y and Z is selected from the group consisting of  $C(O)$ ,  $NR^6$ , O, S,  $S(O)$ ,  $S(O)_2$   
25 and  $NS(O)_2R^7$ , and the remaining two of X, Y and Z are  $CR^8R^9$ , and  $CR^{10}R^{11}$ , or

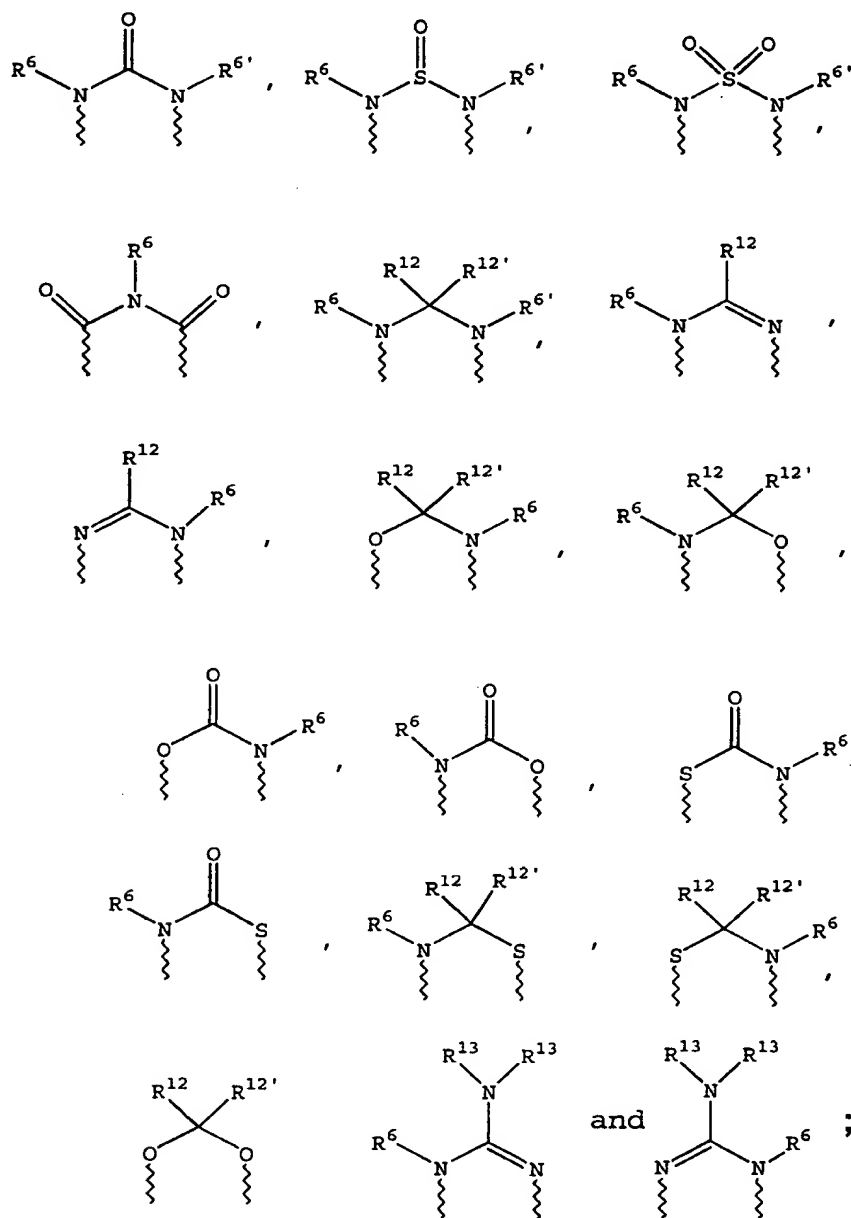
(b) X and Z or Z and Y together constitute a moiety that is selected from the group consisting of  $NR^6C(O)$ ,  $NR^6S(O)$ ,  $NR^6S(O)_2$ ,  $NR^6S$ ,  $NR^6O$ ,

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-783-

SS,  $\text{NR}^6\text{NR}^6$  and  $\text{OC(O)}$ , with the remaining one of X, Y and Z being  $\text{CR}^8\text{R}^9$ , or

(c) n is zero and X, Y and Z together constitute a moiety selected from the group  
5 consisting of



wherein wavy lines are bonds to the atoms of the depicted ring;

$R^6$  and  $R^{6'}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkanoyl,  $C_6$ -  
5 aryl- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, aroyl, bis( $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxy- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -  
alkyl)- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -haloalkyl,  $C_1$ -  
 $C_6$ -perfluoroalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -trifluoromethylalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -  
perfluoroalkoxy- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxy- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -  
alkyl,  $C_3$ - $C_6$ -cycloalkyl,  $C_3$ - $C_8$ -heterocycloalkyl,  $C_3$ -  
10  $C_8$ -heterocycloalkylcarbonyl,  $C_6$ -aryl,  $C_5$ - $C_6$ -  
heterocyclo,  $C_5$ - $C_6$ -heteroaryl,  $C_3$ - $C_8$ -cycloalkyl- $C_1$ -  
 $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_6$ -aryloxy- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, heteroaryloxy- $C_1$ -  
 $C_6$ -alkyl, heteroaryl- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxy- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  
heteroarylthio- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_6$ -arylsulfonyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -  
15 alkylsulfonyl,  $C_5$ - $C_6$ -heteroarylsulfonyl, carboxy- $C_1$ -  
 $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkoxycarbonyl- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  
aminocarbonyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyliminocarbonyl,  $C_6$ -  
aryliminocarbonyl,  $C_5$ - $C_6$ -heterocycloiminocarbonyl,  
 $C_6$ -arylthio- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkylthio- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  
20  $C_6$ -arylthio- $C_3$ - $C_6$ -alkenyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkylthio- $C_3$ - $C_6$ -  
alkenyl,  $C_5$ - $C_6$ -heteroaryl- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, halo- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -  
alkanoyl, hydroxy- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkanoyl, thiol- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -  
alkanoyl,  $C_3$ - $C_6$ -alkenyl,  $C_3$ - $C_6$ -alkynyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkoxy-  
 $C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_5$ -alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl,  
25  $NR^8R^9$ - $C_1$ - $C_5$ -alkylcarbonyl, hydroxy- $C_1$ - $C_5$ -alkyl, an  
aminocarbonyl wherein the aminocarbonyl nitrogen is  
(i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two  
radicals independently selected from the group



-785-

consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-cycloalkyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl group, hydroxyaminocarbonyl, an aminosulfonyl group wherein the aminosulfonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or

5 (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-cycloalkyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl group, an amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylsulfonyl group wherein the amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylsulfonyl nitrogen

10 is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-cycloalkyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl group and an amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is

15 (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-cycloalkyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl group;

R<sup>7</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

20 a arylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-carboxyalkyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-hydroxyalkyl group;

R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> and R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido,

25 hydroxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, thiol-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heterocycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

- alkyl, aralkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aminocarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, arylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, trifluoromethyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, alkoxycarbonylamino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl and an amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, cycloalkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl, or wherein R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> or R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> and the carbon to which they are bonded form a carbonyl group, or wherein R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> or R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup>, or R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>10</sup> together with the atoms to which they are bonded form a 5- to 8-membered carbocyclic ring, or a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclic ring containing one or two heteroatoms that are nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, with the proviso that only one of R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> or R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> is hydroxy;

R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>12'</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, thiol-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heterocycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-787-

alkyl, amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aminocarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, arylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, trifluoromethyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, alkoxycarbonylamino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl and an amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, cycloalkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl; and R<sup>13</sup> is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, benzyl, phenyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-hydroxyalkyl group.

63. The compound according to claim 62 wherein the sum of  $m + n + p = 1$  or  $2$ .

64. The compound according to claim 62 wherein Z is O, S or NR<sup>6</sup>.

65. The compound according to claim 62 wherein R<sup>6</sup> is selected from the group consisting of C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl,

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-788-

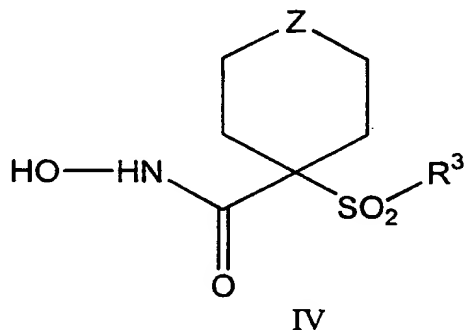
aminosulfonyl, heteroaryl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl,  
aryloxycarbonyl, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxycarbonyl.

66. The compound according to claim 62  
wherein m = n = zero, p = 1, and Y is NR<sup>6</sup>.

5 67. The compound according to claim 62  
wherein R<sup>14</sup> is hydrido.

68. The compound according to claim 62  
wherein W of the C(W)R<sup>15</sup> is O and R<sup>15</sup> is a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-  
10 alkyl, aryl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy, heteroaryl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl,  
C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-cycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, or aryloxy group.

69. A compound corresponding in structure  
to formula IV, below, or a pharmaceutically  
15 acceptable salt thereof



wherein R<sup>3</sup> is a single-ringed aryl or  
heteroaryl group that is 5- or 6-membered, and is  
20 itself substituted at its own 4-position when a  
6-membered ring or at its own 3- or 4-position when a  
5-membered ring with a substituent selected from the  
group consisting of one other single-ringed aryl or  
heteroaryl group, a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>14</sub> alkyl group, a N-piperidyl  
25 group, a N-piperazinyl group, a phenoxy group, a

-789-

thiophenoxy group, a 4-thiopyridyl group, a phenylazo group and a benzamido group; and

Z is selected group the group consisting of O, S,  $\text{NR}^6$ , SO,  $\text{SO}_2$ , and  $\text{NSO}_2\text{R}^7$ ,

5                   wherein  $\text{R}^6$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido,  $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_5$ -alkyl,  $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_5$ -alkanoyl, benzyl, benzoyl,  $\text{C}_3$ - $\text{C}_5$ -alkynyl,  $\text{C}_3$ - $\text{C}_5$ -alkenyl,  $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_3$ -alkoxy- $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_4$ -alkyl,  $\text{C}_3$ - $\text{C}_6$ -cycloalkyl, heteroaryl- $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_6$ -alkyl,  $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_5$ -hydroxyalkyl,  $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_5$ -carboxyalkyl,  $\text{C}_1$ -  
10  $\text{C}_5$ -alkoxy  $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_5$ -alkylcarbonyl, and  $\text{NR}^8\text{R}^9$ - $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_5$ -alkylcarbonyl or  $\text{NR}^8\text{R}^9$ - $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_5$ -alkyl wherein  $\text{R}^8$  and  $\text{R}^9$  are independently hydrido,  $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_5$ -alkoxy,  $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_5$ -alkoxycarbonyl or aryl- $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_5$ -alkoxycarbonyl, or  $\text{NR}^8\text{R}^9$  together form a heterocyclic ring containing 5- to 8-  
15 atoms in the ring; and

$\text{R}^7$  is selected from the group consisting of an arylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo,  $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_6$ -alkyl,  $\text{C}_3$ - $\text{C}_6$ -alkynyl,  $\text{C}_3$ - $\text{C}_6$ -alkenyl,  $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_6$ -carboxyalkyl and a  $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_6$ -hydroxyalkyl group.

20

70. The compound according to claim 69 wherein  $\text{R}^3$  has a length that is greater than that of a pentyl group and a length that is less than that of an icosyl group.

25

71. The compound according to claim 69 wherein Z is O, S or  $\text{NR}^6$ .

-790-

72. The compound according to claim 69  
wherein R<sup>6</sup> is selected from the group consisting of  
C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-  
alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-  
5 alkyl, aminosulfonyl, heteroaryl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl,  
aryloxycarbonyl, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxycarbonyl.

73. The compound according to claim 69  
wherein said R<sup>3</sup> radical is the substituent G-A-R-E-Y,  
10 wherein

G is an aryl or heteroaryl group;

A is selected from the group  
consisting of

- (1) -O-;
- 15 (2) -S-;
- (3) -NR<sup>17</sup>-;
- (4) -CO-N(R<sup>17</sup>) or -N(R<sup>17</sup>)-CO-, wherein R<sup>17</sup>  
is hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, or phenyl;
- (5) -CO-O- or -O-CO-;
- 20 (6) -O-CO-O-;
- (7) -HC=CH-;
- (8) -NH-CO-NH-;
- (9) -C≡C-;
- (10) -NH-CO-O- or -O-CO-NH-;
- 25 (11) -N=N-;
- (12) -NH-NH-; and
- (13) -CS-N(R<sup>18</sup>)- or -N(R<sup>18</sup>)-CS-, wherein  
R<sup>18</sup> is hydrogen C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, or  
phenyl; or

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-791-

(14) A is absent and G is bonded directly to R;

R is a moiety selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkoxyalkyl, heterocycloalkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, arylthioalkyl, heteroarylthioalkyl, cycloalkylthioalkyl, and a heterocycloalkylthioalkyl group wherein the aryl or heteroaryl or cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl substituent is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals selected from the group consisting of a halo, alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio, trifluoromethylalkyl, amino, alkoxycarbonylalkyl, alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>-alkylene-dioxy, hydroxycarbonylalkyl, hydroxycarbonylalkylamino, nitro, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkanoylamino, and a alkoxycarbonyl group, and R is other than alkyl or alkoxyalkyl when A is -O- or -S-;

E is selected from the group consisting of

- (1) -CO(R<sup>19</sup>)- or -(R<sup>19</sup>)CO-, wherein R<sup>19</sup> is a heterocycloalkyl, or a cycloalkyl group;
- (2) -CONH- or -HNCO-; and
- (3) -CO-;
- (4) -SO<sub>2</sub>-R<sup>19</sup>- or -R<sup>19</sup>-SO<sub>2</sub>-;
- (5) -SO<sub>2</sub>-;
- (6) -NH-SO<sub>2</sub>- or -SO<sub>2</sub>-NH-; or

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-792-

(7) E is absent and R is bonded directly to Y; and

Y is absent or is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, alkyl, alkoxy, haloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, aryloxy, aralkoxy, heteroaryloxy, heteroaralkyl, perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio, trifluoromethylalkyl, alkenyl, heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkyl, trifluoromethyl, alkoxycarbonyl, and a aminoalkyl group, wherein the aryl or heteroaryl or heterocycloalkyl group is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of an alkanoyl, halo, nitro, aralkyl, aryl, alkoxy, and an amino group wherein the amino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two groups independently selected from hydrido, alkyl, and an aralkyl group.

74. The compound according to claim 69 wherein said -G-A-R-E-Y substituent contains two to four carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings.

75. The compound according to claim 69 wherein each of the two to four rings is 6-membered.

76. The compound according to claim 69 wherein said -G-A-R-E-Y substituent has a length that is greater than a hexyl group and a length that is less than that of a stearyl group.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



-793-

77. The compound according to claim 69 wherein A is -O- or -S-.

78. The compound according to claim 69 wherein R is an aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl group.

79. The compound according to claim 69 wherein E is absent.

10

80. The compound according to claim 69 wherein Y is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, an alkyl, alkoxy, perfluoroalkoxy and a perfluoroalkylthio group.

15

81. The compound according to claim 69 wherein R<sup>3</sup> is a radical that is comprised of a single-ringed aryl or heteroaryl group that is 5- or 6-membered, and is itself substituted at its own 4-position when a 6-membered ring and at its own 3- or 4-position when a 5-membered ring with a substituent selected from the group consisting of a thiophenoxy, 4-chlorophenoxy, 3-chlorophenoxy, 4-methoxyphenoxy, 3-benzodioxol-5-yloxy, 3,4-dimethylphenoxy, 4-fluorophenoxy, 4-fluorothiophenoxy, phenoxy, 4-trifluoromethoxy-phenoxy, 4-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 4-(trifluoromethylthio)phenoxy, 4-(trifluoromethylthio)thiophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-fluorophenoxy, 4-isopropoxyphenoxy, 4-isopropylphenoxy, (2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl)oxy, 4-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenoxy, 4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy, 3-methylphenoxy, 4-ethoxyphenoxy, 3,4-

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

difluorophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy, 4-fluoro-3-chlorophenoxy, 4-(1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)phenoxy, 3,5-difluorophenoxy, 3,4-dichlorophenoxy, 4-cyclopentylphenoxy, 4-bromo-3-methylphenoxy, 4-bromophenoxy, 4-methylthiophenoxy, 4-phenylphenoxy, 4-benzylphenoxy, 6-quinolinyloxy, 4-amino-3-methylphenoxy, 3-methoxyphenoxy, 5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-2-naphthalenyloxy, 3-hydroxymethylphenoxy, N-piperidyl, N-piperazinyl and a 4-benzyloxyphenoxy group.

82. The compound according to claim 69 wherein said  $R^3$  group is a  $PhR^{23}$  group, wherein Ph is a phenyl ring that is substituted at its 4-position by an  $R^{23}$  group that is a substituent selected from the group consisting of another single-ringed aryl or heteroaryl group, a piperidyl group, a piperazinyl group, a phenoxy group, a thiophenoxy group, a phenylazo group and a benzamido group.

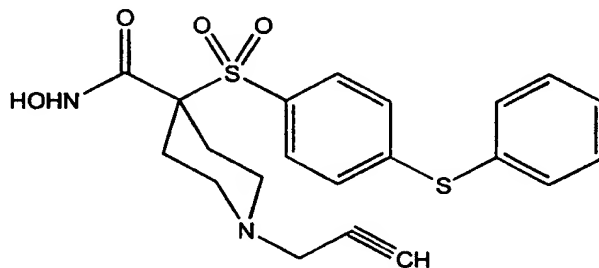
83. The compound according to claim 82 wherein said  $R^{23}$  group is itself substituted with a moiety that is selected from the group consisting of a halogen, a  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy group, a  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl group, a dimethylamino group, a carboxyl  $C_1$ - $C_3$  alkylene group, a  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy carbonyl  $C_1$ - $C_3$  alkylene group, a trifluoromethylthio group, a trifluoromethoxy group, a trifluoromethyl group and a carboxamido  $C_1$ - $C_3$  alkylene group, or is substituted at the meta- and para-positions by a methylenedioxy group.

- 795 -

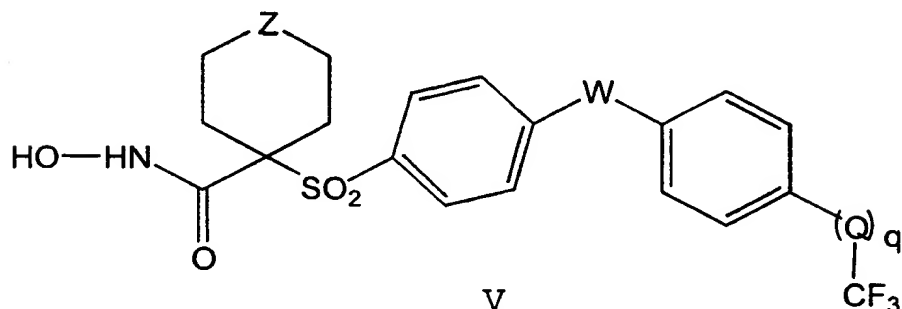
84. The compound according to claim 83 wherein said  $R^{23}$  group is substituted at the para-position.

5 85. The compound according to claim 84 wherein said  $R^{23}$  group is phenoxy.

86. The compound according to claim 69 wherein said inhibitor corresponds in structure to  
10 the formula



87. A compound corresponding in structure to formula V, below, or a pharmaceutically acceptable  
15 salt thereof



20 wherein  
Z is O, S or  $NR^6$ ;

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-796-

W and Q are independently oxygen (O), NR<sup>6</sup> or sulfur (S),

R<sup>6</sup> is selected from the group consisting of C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aminosulfonyl, heteroaryl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryloxycarbonyl, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxycarbonyl; and

q is zero or one such that when q is zero, Q is absent and the trifluoromethyl group is bonded directly to the depicted phenyl ring.

88. The compound according to claim 87 wherein q is zero.

89. The compound according to claim 87 wherein W is O.

90. The compound according to claim 89 wherein q is zero.

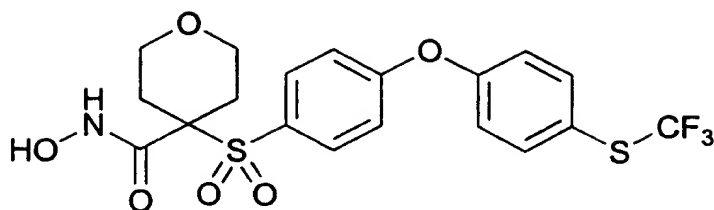
91. The compound according to claim 89 wherein q is one and Q is O.

92. The compound according to claim 89 wherein q is one and Q is S.

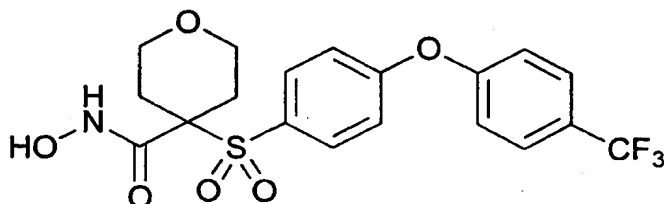
93. The compound according to claim 87 wherein said inhibitor corresponds in structure to the formula

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-797-

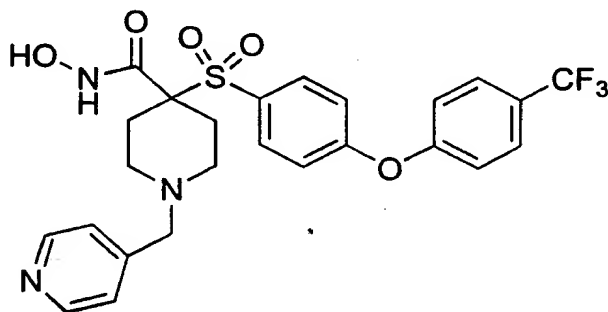


94. The compound according to claim 87 wherein said inhibitor corresponds in structure to the formula



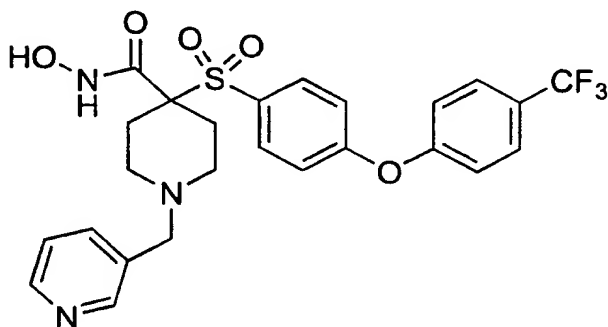
5

95. The compound according to claim 87 wherein said inhibitor corresponds in structure to the formula



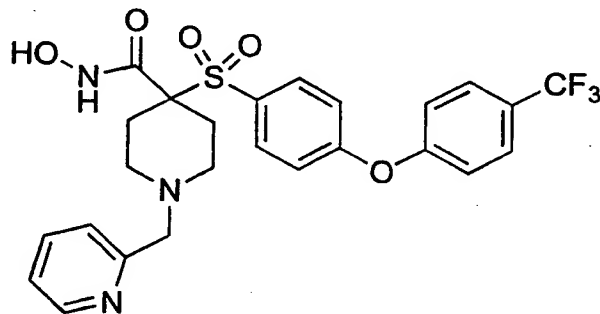
10

96. The compound according to claim 87 wherein said inhibitor corresponds in structure to the formula

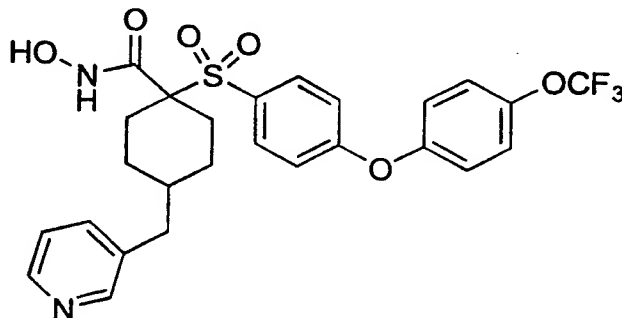


-798-

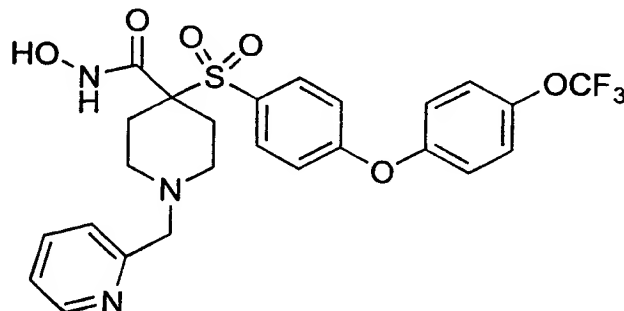
97. The compound according to claim 87 wherein said inhibitor corresponds in structure to the formula



5 98. The compound according to claim 87 wherein said inhibitor corresponds in structure to the formula



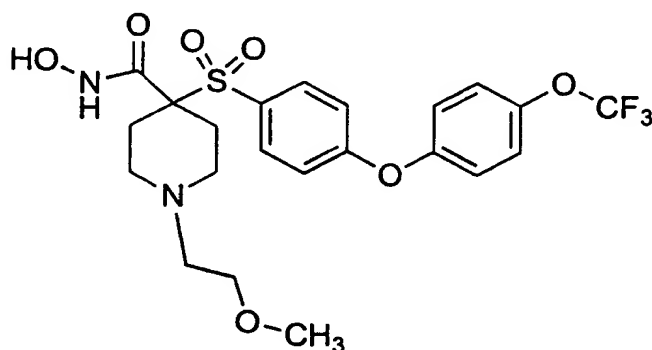
10 99. The compound according to claim 87 wherein said inhibitor corresponds in structure to the formula



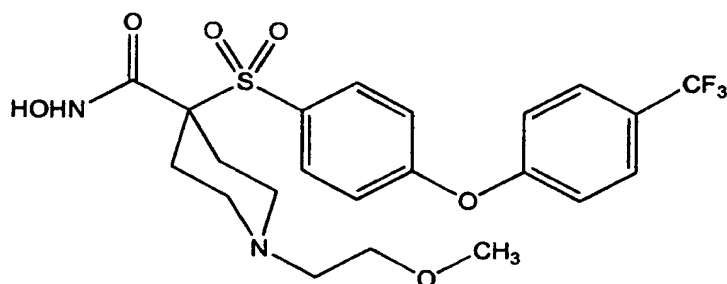
15 100. The compound according to claim 87 wherein said inhibitor corresponds in structure to the formula

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-799-

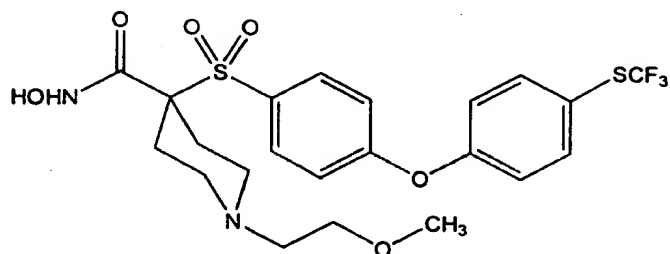


101. The compound according to claim 87 wherein said inhibitor corresponds in structure to the formula



5

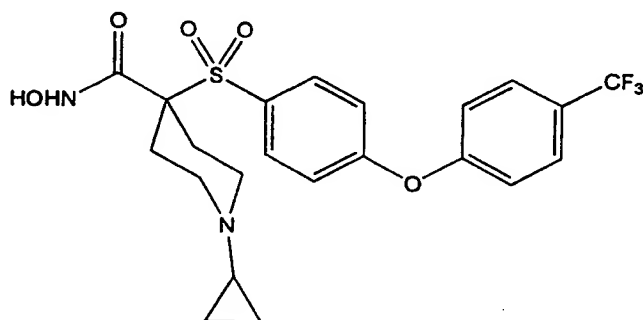
102. The compound according to claim 87 wherein said inhibitor corresponds in structure to the formula



10

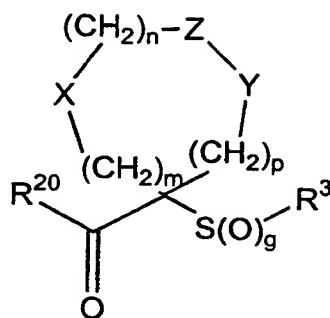
103. The compound according to 87 wherein said inhibitor corresponds in structure to the formula

-800-



104. An intermediate compound  
corresponding in structure to formula VI, below

5



VI

wherein

10

g is zero, 1 or 2;

R<sup>3</sup> is an optionally substituted aryl or optionally substituted heteroaryl radical, and when said aryl or heteroaryl radical is substituted, the substituent is (a) selected from the group consisting of an optionally substituted cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, aralkoxy, heteroaralkoxy, aralkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, aralkanoylalkyl, arylcarbonylalkyl, aralkylaryl, aryloxyalkylaryl, aralkoxyaryl, arylazoaryl, arylhydrazinoaryl, alkylthioaryl, arylthioalkyl, alkylthioaralkyl,

20

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**



-801-

aralkylthioalkyl, an aralkylthioaryl radical, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any of the thio substituents, and a fused ring structure comprising two or more 5- or 6-membered rings selected from the group

5 consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl, and (b) is itself optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of a cyano, perfluoroalkyl, trifluoromethoxy,

10 trifluoromethylthio, haloalkyl, trifluoromethylalkyl, aralkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, hydroxy, halo, alkyl, alkoxy, nitro, thiol, hydroxycarbonyl, aryloxy, arylthio, aralkyl, aryl, arylcarbonylamino, heteroaryloxy, heteroarylthio, heteroaralkyl,

15 cycloalkyl, heterocyclooxy, heterocyclothio, heterocycloamino, cycloalkyloxy, cycloalkylthio, heteroaralkoxy, heteroaralkylthio, aralkoxy, aralkylthio, aralkylamino, heterocyclo, heteroaryl, arylazo, hydroxycarbonylalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkoxy,

20 alkanoyl, arylcarbonyl, aralkanoyl, alkanoyloxy, aralkanoyloxy, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyalkoxy, alkylthio, alkoxyalkylthio, alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxyalkoxyaryl, arylthioalkylthioaryl, aryloxyalkylthioaryl, arylthioalkoxyaryl,

25 hydroxycarbonylalkoxy, hydroxycarbonylalkylthio, alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkylthio, amino, wherein the amino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted, or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents that are independently selected from the group

30 consisting of an alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, aralkoxycarbonyl, alkoxycarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, aralkanoyl, heteroarylcarbonyl, heteroaralkanoyl and an

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

alkanoyl group, or (iii) wherein the amino nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring containing zero to two  
5 additional heteroatoms that are nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur and which ring itself is (a) unsubstituted or (b) substituted with one or two groups independently selected from the group consisting of an aryl, alkyl, heteroaryl,  
10 aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkanoyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, hydroxyalkyl, trifluoromethyl, benzofused heterocycloalkyl, hydroxyalkoxyalkyl, aralkoxycarbonyl, hydroxycarbonyl,  
15 aryloxycarbonyl, benzofused heterocycloalkoxy, benzofused cycloalkylcarbonyl, heterocycloalkylcarbonyl, and a cycloalkylcarbonyl group, carbonylamino  
wherein the carbonylamino nitrogen is (i)  
20 unsubstituted, or (ii) is the reacted amine of an amino acid, or (iii) substituted with one or two radicals selected from the group consisting of an alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyheteroaralkyl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl, trifluoromethylalkyl,  
25 heterocycloalkyl, benzofused heterocycloalkyl, benzofused heterocycloalkyl, benzofused cycloalkyl, and an N,N-dialkylsubstituted alkylamino-alkyl group, or (iv) the carboxamido nitrogen and two substituents bonded thereto  
30 together form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo, heteroaryl or benzofused heterocycloalkyl ring that is itself unsubstituted or substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-803-

the group consisting of an alkyl,  
alkoxycarbonyl, nitro, heterocycloalkyl,  
hydroxy, hydroxycarbonyl, aryl, aralkyl,  
heteroaralkyl and an amino group,

5           wherein the amino nitrogen is  
          (i) unsubstituted, or (ii) substituted with  
          one or two substituents that are  
          independently selected from the group  
          consisting of alkyl, aryl, and heteroaryl,  
10           or (iii) wherein the amino nitrogen and two  
          substituents attached thereto form a 5- to  
          8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring,  
and an aminoalkyl group

          wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i)  
15           unsubstituted, or (ii) substituted with one or two  
          substituents independently selected from the group  
          consisting of an alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl,  
          aralkoxycarbonyl, alkoxycarbonyl, and an alkanoyl  
          group, or (iii) wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen and  
20           two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-  
          membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring, or is  
          an aryl or heteroaryl group that is substituted with  
          a nucleophilically displaceable leaving group;

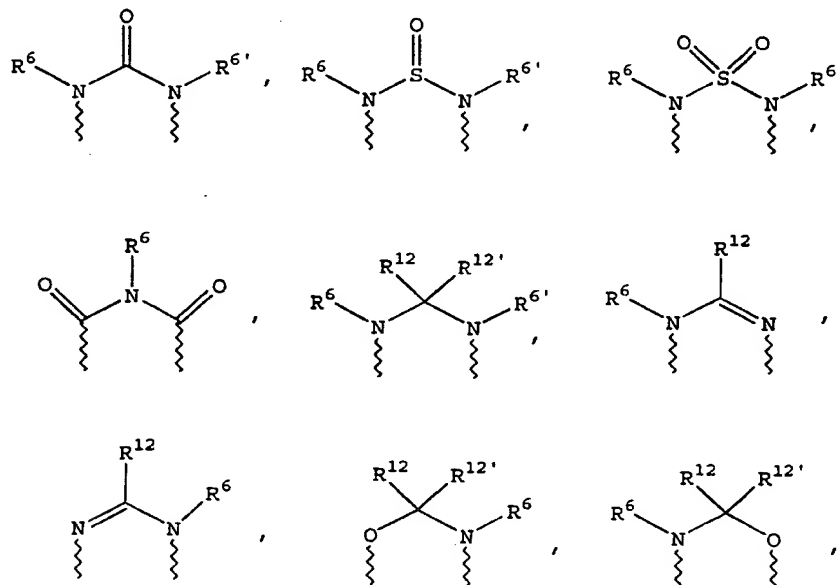
          m is zero, 1 or 2;  
25           n is zero, 1 or 2;  
          p is zero, 1 or 2;  
          the sum of  $m + n + p = 1, 2, 3$  or 4;  
          (a) one of X, Y and Z is selected from the  
          group consisting of  $C(O)$ ,  $NR^6$ , O, S,  $S(O)$ ,  $S(O)_2$  and  
30            $NS(O)_2R^7$ , and the remaining two of X, Y and Z are  
           $CR^8R^9$ , and  $CR^{10}R^{11}$ , or

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-804-

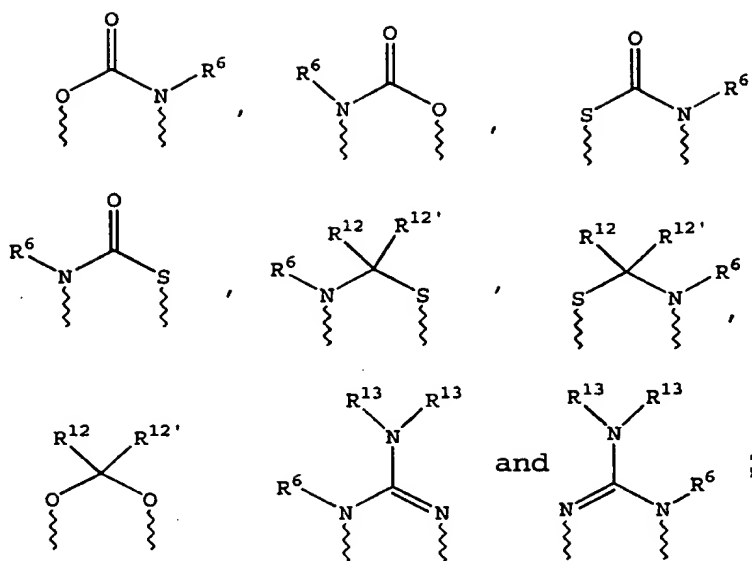
(b) X and Z or Z and Y together constitute a moiety that is selected from the group consisting of  $\text{NR}^6\text{C}(\text{O})$ ,  $\text{NR}^6\text{S}(\text{O})$ ,  $\text{NR}^6\text{S}(\text{O})_2$ ,  $\text{NR}^6\text{S}$ ,  $\text{NR}^6\text{O}$ ,  $\text{SS}$ ,  $\text{NR}^6\text{NR}^6$  and  $\text{OC}(\text{O})$ , with the remaining one of X, Y and Z being  
 5  $\text{CR}^8\text{R}^9$ , or

(c) n is zero and X, Y and Z together constitute a moiety selected from the group consisting of



10

-805-



wherein wavy lines are bonds to the atoms of the depicted ring;

- 5                   R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>6'</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl, C<sub>6</sub>-aryl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aroyl, bis(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-perfluoroalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-trifluoromethylalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-perfluoroalkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-heterocycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-heterocycloalkylcarbonyl, C<sub>6</sub>-aryl, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-heterocyclo, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-heteroaryl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-cycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>6</sub>-aryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>6</sub>-arylsulfonyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylsulfonyl, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-heteroarylsulfonyl, carboxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxycarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aminocarbonyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyliminocarbonyl, C<sub>6</sub>-
- 10
- 15

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

aryliminocarbonyl, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-heterocycloiminocarbonyl,  
C<sub>6</sub>-arylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl,  
C<sub>6</sub>-arylthio-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkylthio-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-  
alkenyl, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-heteroaryl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-  
5 alkanoyl, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl, thiol-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-  
alkanoyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>-alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl,  
NR<sup>8</sup>R<sup>9</sup>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>-alkylcarbonyl, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>-alkyl, an  
aminocarbonyl wherein the aminocarbonyl nitrogen is  
10 (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two  
radicals independently selected from the group  
consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-  
cycloalkyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl group,  
hydroxyaminocarbonyl, an aminosulfonyl group wherein  
15 the aminosulfonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or  
(ii) substituted with one or two radicals  
independently selected from the group consisting of  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-cycloalkyl and a  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl group, an amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylsulfonyl  
20 group wherein the amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylsulfonyl nitrogen  
is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or  
two radicals independently selected from the group  
consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-  
cycloalkyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl group and an amino-  
25 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is  
(i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two  
radicals independently selected from the group  
consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-  
cycloalkyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl group;

## SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-807-

R<sup>7</sup> is selected from the group consisting of a arylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-carboxyalkyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-hydroxyalkyl group;

- 5 R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> and R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, hydroxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, thiol-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heterocycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aralkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aminocarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, arylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, trifluoromethyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, alkoxycarbonylamino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl and an amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, cycloalkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl, or wherein R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> or R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> and the carbon to which they are bonded form a carbonyl group, or wherein R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> or R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup>, or R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>10</sup> together with the atoms to which they

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-808-

are bonded form a 5- to 8-membered carbocyclic ring, or a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclic ring containing one or two heteroatoms that are nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, with the proviso that only one of R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> or R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> is hydroxy;

R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>12'</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, thiol-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heterocycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aminocarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, arylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, trifluoromethyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, alkoxycarbonylamino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl and an amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, cycloalkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl;

R<sup>13</sup> is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, benzyl, phenyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-



-809-

alkynyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-hydroxyalkyl group; and

R<sup>20</sup> is (a) -O-R<sup>21</sup>, where R<sup>21</sup> is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl group and a pharmaceutically acceptable cation, or (b) -NH-O-R<sup>22</sup> wherein R<sup>22</sup> is a selectively removable protecting group.

105. The intermediate compound according to claim 104 wherein R<sup>3</sup> is the substituent G-A-R-E-Y wherein

G is an aryl or heteroaryl group;

A is selected from the group consisting of

- (1) -O-;
- (2) -S-;
- (3) -NR<sup>17</sup>-;
- (4) -CO-N(R<sup>17</sup>) or -N(R<sup>17</sup>)-CO-, wherein R<sup>17</sup> is hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, or phenyl;
- (5) -CO-O- or -O-CO-;
- (6) -O-CO-O-;
- (7) -HC=CH-;
- (8) -NH-CO-NH-;
- (9) -C≡C-;
- (10) -NH-CO-O- or -O-CO-NH-;
- (11) -N=N-;
- (12) -NH-NH-; and
- (13) -CS-N(R<sup>18</sup>)- or -N(R<sup>18</sup>)-CS-, wherein R<sup>18</sup> is hydrogen C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, or phenyl; or

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-810-

(14) A is absent and G is bonded directly to R;

R is a moiety selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkoxyalkyl, heterocycloalkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, arylthioalkyl, heteroarylthioalkyl, cycloalkylthioalkyl, and a heterocycloalkylthioalkyl group wherein the aryl or heteroaryl or cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl substituent is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals selected from the group consisting of a halo, alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio, trifluoromethylalkyl, amino, alkoxycarbonylalkyl, alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>-alkylene-dioxy, hydroxycarbonylalkyl, hydroxycarbonylalkylamino, nitro, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkanoylamino, and a alkoxycarbonyl group, and R is other than alkyl or alkoxyalkyl when A is -O- or -S-;

E is selected from the group consisting of

- (1) -CO(R<sup>19</sup>)- or -(R<sup>19</sup>)CO-, wherein R<sup>19</sup> is a heterocycloalkyl, or a cycloalkyl group;
- (2) -CONH- or -HNCO-; and
- (3) -CO-;
- (4) -SO<sub>2</sub>-R<sup>19</sup>- or -R<sup>19</sup>-SO<sub>2</sub>-;
- (5) -SO<sub>2</sub>-;
- (6) -NH-SO<sub>2</sub>- or -SO<sub>2</sub>-NH-; or

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-811-

(7) E is absent and R is bonded directly to Y; and

Y is absent or is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, alkyl, alkoxy, haloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, aryloxy, aralkoxy, heteroaryloxy, heteroaralkyl, perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio, trifluoromethylalkyl, alkenyl, heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkyl, trifluoromethyl, alkoxycarbonyl, and a aminoalkyl group, wherein the aryl or heteroaryl or heterocycloalkyl group is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of an alkanoyl, halo, nitro, aralkyl, aryl, alkoxy, and an amino group wherein the amino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two groups independently selected from hydrido, alkyl, and an aralkyl group.

106. The intermediate compound according to claim 104 wherein said -G-A-R-E-Y substituent contains two to four carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings.

107. The intermediate compound according to claim 106 wherein each of the two to four rings is 6-membered.

108. The intermediate compound according to claim 104 wherein said -G-A-R-E-Y substituent has a length that is greater than a hexyl group and a length that is less than that of a stearyl group.

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-812-

109. The intermediate compound according to claim 104 wherein A is -O- or -S-.

5 110. The intermediate compound according to claim 104 wherein R is an aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl group.

111. The intermediate compound according to claim 104 wherein E is absent.

112. The intermediate compound according to claim 104 wherein Y is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, an alkyl, alkoxy, perfluoroalkoxy and a perfluoroalkylthio group.

113. The intermediate compound according to claim 104 wherein R<sup>14</sup> is hydrido.

114. The intermediate compound according to claim 104 wherein W of the C(W)R<sup>15</sup> is O and R<sup>15</sup> is a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy, heteroaryl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-cycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, or aryloxy group.

115. The intermediate compound according to claim 103 wherein R<sup>3</sup> is a single-ringed aryl or heteroaryl group that is 5- or 6-membered, and is itself substituted at its own 4-position when a 6-membered ring and at its own 3- or 4-position when a 5-membered ring with a substituent selected from

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-813-

the group consisting of a thiophenoxy, 4-chloro-  
phenoxy, 3-chlorophenoxy, 4-methoxyphenoxy, 3-  
benzodioxol-5-yloxy, 3,4-dimethylphenoxy, 4-  
fluorophenoxy, 4-fluorothiophenoxy, phenoxy, 4-  
5 trifluoro-methoxyphenoxy, 4-trifluoromethylphenoxy,  
4-(trifluoromethylthio)phenoxy, 4-(trifluoromethyl-  
thio)thiophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-fluorophenoxy, 4-  
isopropoxyphenoxy, 4-isopropylphenoxy, (2-methyl-1,3-  
benzothiazol-5-yl)oxy, 4-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenoxy,  
10 4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy, 3-methyl-phenoxy, 4-  
ethoxyphenoxy, 3,4-difluorophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-  
methylphenoxy, 4-fluoro-3-chlorophenoxy, 4-(1H-1,2,4-  
triazol-1-yl)phenoxy, 3,5-difluorophenoxy, 3,4-  
dichlorophenoxy, 4-cyclopentylphenoxy, 4-bromo-3-  
15 methylphenoxy, 4-bromophenoxy, 4-methylthiophenoxy,  
4-phenylphenoxy, 4-benzylphenoxy, 6-quinolinyloxy, 4-  
amino-3-methylphenoxy, 3-methoxyphenoxy, 5,6,7,8-  
tetrahydro-2-naphthalenyloxy, 3-hydroxymethylphenoxy,  
and a 4-benzyloxyphenoxy group.

20

116. The intermediate compound according  
to claim 103 wherein said selectively removable  
protecting group is selected from the group  
consisting of a 2-tetrahydropyranyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-acyl,  
25 aroyl, benzyl, p-methoxybenzyloxycarbonyl,  
benzyloxycarbonyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxycarbonyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-  
alkoxy-CH<sub>2</sub>- , C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-CH<sub>2</sub>- and an  
o-nitrophenyl group.

30

117. The intermediate compound according  
to claim 103 wherein said nucleophilically  
displaceable leaving group is selected from the group

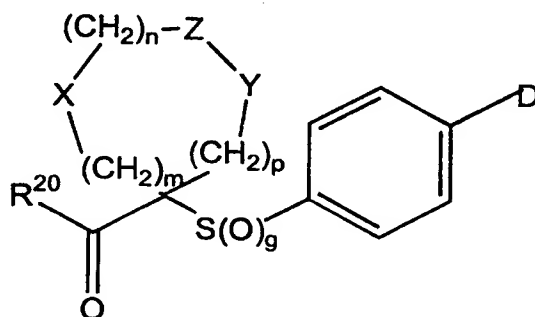
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-814-

consisting of a halo, nitro, azido, phenylsulfoxido, aryloxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy, a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylsulfonate or arylsulfonate group and a trisubstituted ammonium group in which the three substituents are  
 5 independently aryl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl.

118. The intermediate compound according to claim 103 wherein g is zero.

10 119. An intermediate compound that corresponds in structure to formula VII, below



VII

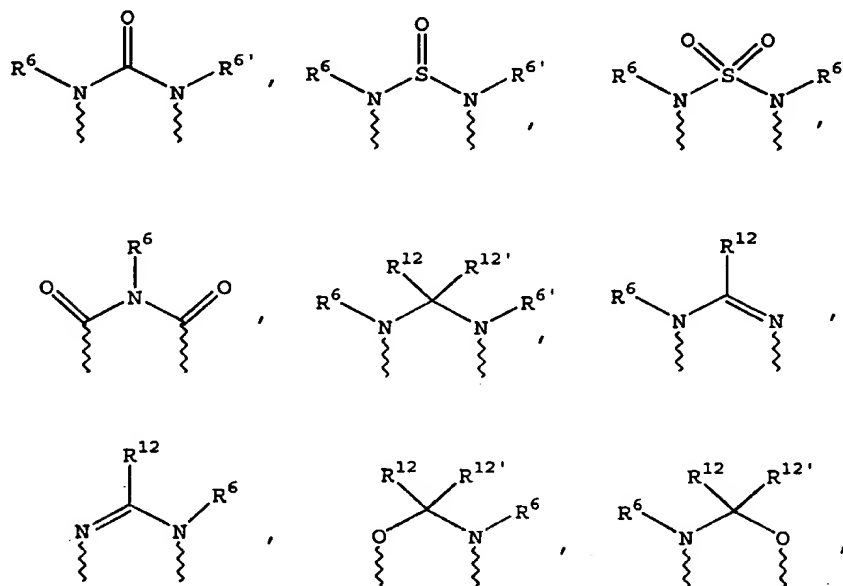
15 wherein  
 g is zero, 1 or 2;  
 D is a nucleophilically displaceable leaving group;  
 m is zero, 1 or 2;  
 20 n is zero, 1 or 2;  
 p is zero, 1 or 2;  
 the sum of m + n + p = 1, 2, 3 or 4;  
 (a) one of X, Y and Z is selected from the group consisting of C(O), NR<sup>6</sup>, O, S, S(O), S(O)<sub>2</sub>

-815-

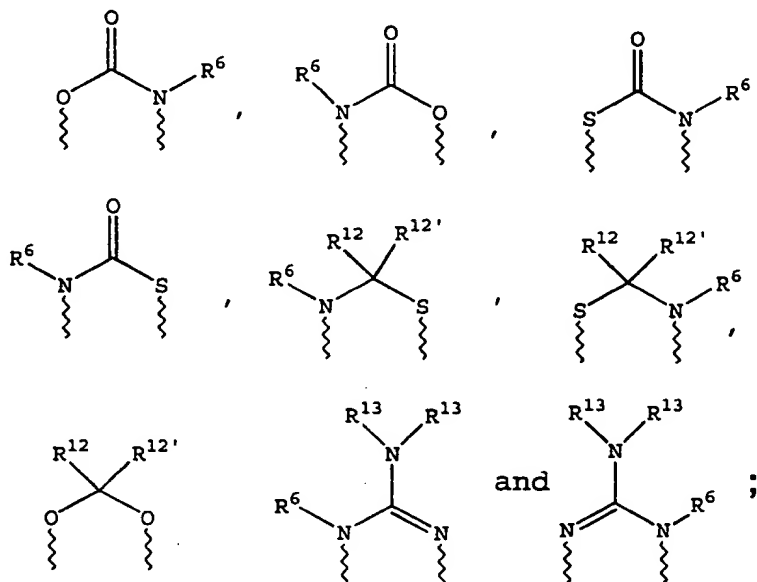
and  $\text{NS(O)}_2\text{R}^7$ , and the remaining two of X, Y and Z are  $\text{CR}^8\text{R}^9$ , and  $\text{CR}^{10}\text{R}^{11}$ , or

(b) X and Z or Z and Y together constitute a moiety that is selected from the group consisting of  $\text{NR}^6\text{C(O)}$ ,  $\text{NR}^6\text{S(O)}$ ,  $\text{NR}^6\text{S(O)}_2$ ,  $\text{NR}^6\text{S}$ ,  $\text{NR}^6\text{O}$ , SS,  $\text{NR}^6\text{NR}^6$  and  $\text{OC(O)}$ , with the remaining one of X, Y and Z being  $\text{CR}^8\text{R}^9$ , or

(c) n is zero and X, Y and Z together constitute a moiety selected from the group consisting of



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



wherein wavy lines are bonds to the atoms of the depicted ring;

- 5                   R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>6'</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl, C<sub>6</sub>-aryl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aroyl, bis(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-perfluoroalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-trifluoromethylalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-perfluoroalkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-heterocycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-heterocycloalkylcarbonyl, C<sub>6</sub>-aryl, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-heterocyclo, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-heteroaryl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-cycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>6</sub>-aryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>6</sub>-arylsulfonyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylsulfonyl, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-heteroarylsulfonyl, carboxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxycarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aminocarbonyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyliminocarbonyl, C<sub>6</sub>-
- 10
- 15



-817-

aryliminocarbonyl, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-heterocycloiminocarbonyl,  
C<sub>6</sub>-arylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl,  
C<sub>6</sub>-arylthio-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkylthio-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-  
alkenyl, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-heteroaryl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-  
5 alkanoyl, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl, thiol-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-  
alkanoyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>-alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl,  
NR<sup>8</sup>R<sup>9</sup>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>-alkylcarbonyl, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>-alkyl, an  
aminocarbonyl wherein the aminocarbonyl nitrogen is  
10 (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two  
radicals independently selected from the group  
consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-  
cycloalkyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl group,  
hydroxyaminocarbonyl, an aminosulfonyl group wherein  
15 the aminosulfonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or  
(ii) substituted with one or two radicals  
independently selected from the group consisting of  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-cycloalkyl and a  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl group, an amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylsulfonyl  
20 group wherein the amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylsulfonyl nitrogen  
is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or  
two radicals independently selected from the group  
consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-  
cycloalkyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl group and an amino-  
25 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is  
(i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two  
radicals independently selected from the group  
consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-  
cycloalkyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl group;

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

R<sup>7</sup> is selected from the group consisting of a arylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-carboxyalkyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-hydroxyalkyl group;

- 5 R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> and R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, hydroxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, thiol-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-
- 10 alkyl cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heterocycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aralkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-
- 15 alkyl, aminocarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, arylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, trifluoromethyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-
- 20 alkyl, alkoxycarbonylamino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl and an amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, cycloalkyl
- 25 and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl, or wherein R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> or R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> and the carbon to which they are bonded form a carbonyl group, or wherein R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> or R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup>, or R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>10</sup> together with the atoms to which they

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

-819-

are bonded form a 5- to 8-membered carbocyclic ring, or a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclic ring containing one or two heteroatoms that are nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, with the proviso that only one of R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> or R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> is hydroxy;

R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>12'</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, thiol-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heterocycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aminocarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, arylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, trifluoromethyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, alkoxycarbonylamino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl and an amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, cycloalkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl;

R<sup>13</sup> is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, benzyl, phenyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-

-820-

alkynyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-hydroxyalkyl group; and

R<sup>20</sup> is (a) -O-R<sup>21</sup>, where R<sup>21</sup> is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl group and a pharmaceutically acceptable cation, or (b) -NH-O-R<sup>22</sup> wherein R<sup>22</sup> is a selectively removable protecting group.

120. The intermediate compound according to 119 wherein said selectively removable protecting group is selected from the group consisting of a 2-tetrahydropyranyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-acyl, aroyl, benzyl, p-methoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, benzyloxycarbonyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxycarbonyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-CH<sub>2</sub>- , C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-CH<sub>2</sub>- and an o-nitrophenyl group.

121. The intermediate compound according to claim 119 wherein said nucleophilically displaceable leaving group, D, is selected from the group consisting of a halo, nitro, azido, phenylsulfoxido, aryloxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy, a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylsulfonate or arylsulfonate group and a trisubstituted ammonium group in which the three substituents are independently aryl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl.

122. The intermediate compound according to claim 119 wherein said halo group is fluoro.

-821-

123. The intermediate compound according to claim 119 wherein g is zero.

124. A pharmaceutical composition that  
5 comprises a compound according to claim 52 dissolved or dispersed in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

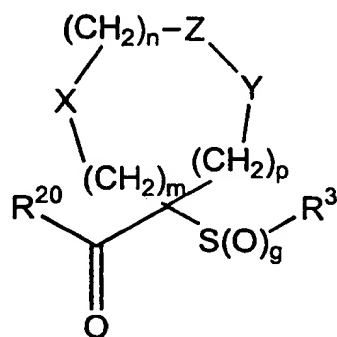
125. A pharmaceutical composition that  
10 comprises a compound according to claim 62 dissolved or dispersed in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

126. A pharmaceutical composition that  
15 comprises a compound according to claim 69 dissolved or dispersed in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

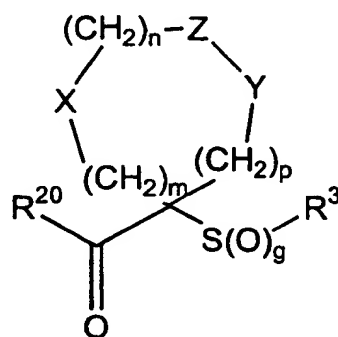
127. A pharmaceutical composition that  
20 comprises a compound according to claim 87 dissolved or dispersed in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

128. A process for forming a  
25 metalloprotease inhibitor compound product or intermediate compound product therefore that comprises the step of coupling an intermediate compound with another moiety, wherein said intermediate compound corresponds in structure to  
30 formula VIB, below, and said product corresponds in structure to formula VIA, below:

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**



VIA



VIB

wherein

g is zero, 1 or 2;

5           R<sup>3'</sup> is an aryl or heteroaryl group that is substituted with a coupling substituent reactive for coupling with another moiety ;

          R<sup>3</sup> is an optionally substituted aryl or optionally substituted heteroaryl radical, and when  
 10   said aryl or heteroaryl radical is substituted, the substituent is (a) selected from the group consisting of an optionally substituted cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, aralkoxy, heteroaralkoxy,  
 15   aralkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, aralkanoylalkyl, arylcarbonylalkyl, aralkylaryl, aryloxyalkylaryl, aralkoxyaryl, arylazoaryl, arylhydrazinoaryl, alkylthioaryl, arylthioalkyl, alkylthioaralkyl, aralkylthioalkyl, an aralkylthioaryl radical, the  
 20   sulfoxide or sulfone of any of the thio substituents, and a fused ring structure comprising two or more 5- or 6-membered rings selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl, and (b) is itself optionally  
 25   substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of a

-823-

cyano, perfluoroalkyl, trifluoromethoxy,  
trifluoromethylthio, haloalkyl, trifluoromethylalkyl,  
aralkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, hydroxy, halo,  
alkyl, alkoxy, nitro, thiol, hydroxycarbonyl,  
5 aryloxy, arylthio, aralkyl, aryl, arylcarbonylamino,  
heteroaryloxy, heteroarylthio, heteroaralkyl,  
cycloalkyl, heterocyclooxy, heterocyclothio,  
heterocycloamino, cycloalkyloxy, cycloalkylthio,  
heteroaralkoxy, heteroaralkylthio, aralkoxy,  
10 aralkylthio, aralkylamino, heterocyclo, heteroaryl,  
arylazo, hydroxycarbonylalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkoxy,  
alkanoyl, arylcarbonyl, aralkanoyl, alkanoyloxy,  
aralkanoyloxy, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyalkoxy,  
alkylthio, alkoxyalkylthio, alkoxycarbonyl,  
15 aryloxyalkoxyaryl, arylthioalkylthioaryl,  
aryloxyalkylthioaryl, arylthioalkoxyaryl,  
hydroxycarbonylalkoxy, hydroxycarbonylalkylthio,  
alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkylthio, amino,  
wherein the amino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted,  
20 or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents  
that are independently selected from the group  
consisting of an alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  
aralkyl, cycloalkyl, aralkoxycarbonyl,  
alkoxycarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, aralkanoyl,  
25 heteroarylcarbonyl, heteroaralkanoyl and an  
alkanoyl group, or (iii) wherein the amino  
nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto  
form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or  
heteroaryl ring containing zero to two  
30 additional heteroatoms that are nitrogen, oxygen  
or sulfur and which ring itself is (a)  
unsubstituted or (b) substituted with one or two  
groups independently selected from the group

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

- consisting of an aryl, alkyl, heteroaryl,  
aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy,  
alkanoyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl,  
alkoxycarbonyl, hydroxyalkyl, trifluoromethyl,  
5 benzofused heterocycloalkyl, hydroxyalkoxyalkyl,  
aralkoxycarbonyl, hydroxycarbonyl,  
aryloxycarbonyl, benzofused heterocycloalkoxy,  
benzofused cycloalkylcarbonyl, heterocyclo-  
alkylcarbonyl, and a cycloalkylcarbonyl group,  
10 carbonylamino  
wherein the carbonylamino nitrogen is (i)  
unsubstituted, or (ii) is the reacted amine of  
an amino acid, or (iii) substituted with one or  
two radicals selected from the group consisting  
15 of an alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyheteroaralkyl,  
cycloalkyl, aralkyl, trifluoromethylalkyl,  
heterocycloalkyl, benzofused heterocycloalkyl,  
benzofused heterocycloalkyl, benzofused  
cycloalkyl, and an N,N-dialkylsubstituted  
20 alkylamino-alkyl group, or (iv) the carboxamido  
nitrogen and two substituents bonded thereto  
together form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo,  
heteroaryl or benzofused heterocycloalkyl ring  
that is itself unsubstituted or substituted with  
25 one or two radicals independently selected from  
the group consisting of an alkyl,  
alkoxycarbonyl, nitro, heterocycloalkyl,  
hydroxy, hydroxycarbonyl, aryl, aralkyl,  
heteroaralkyl and an amino group,  
30 wherein the amino nitrogen is  
(i) unsubstituted, or (ii) substituted with  
one or two substituents that are  
independently selected from the group



-825-

consisting of alkyl, aryl, and heteroaryl,  
or (iii) wherein the amino nitrogen and two  
substituents attached thereto form a 5- to  
8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring,  
5 and an aminoalkyl group

wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i)  
unsubstituted, or (ii) substituted with one or two  
substituents independently selected from the group  
consisting of an alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl,  
10 aralkoxycarbonyl, alkoxycarbonyl, and an alkanoyl  
group, or (iii) wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen and  
two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-  
membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring;

m is zero, 1 or 2;

15 n is zero, 1 or 2;

p is zero, 1 or 2;

the sum of  $m + n + p = 1, 2, 3$  or 4;

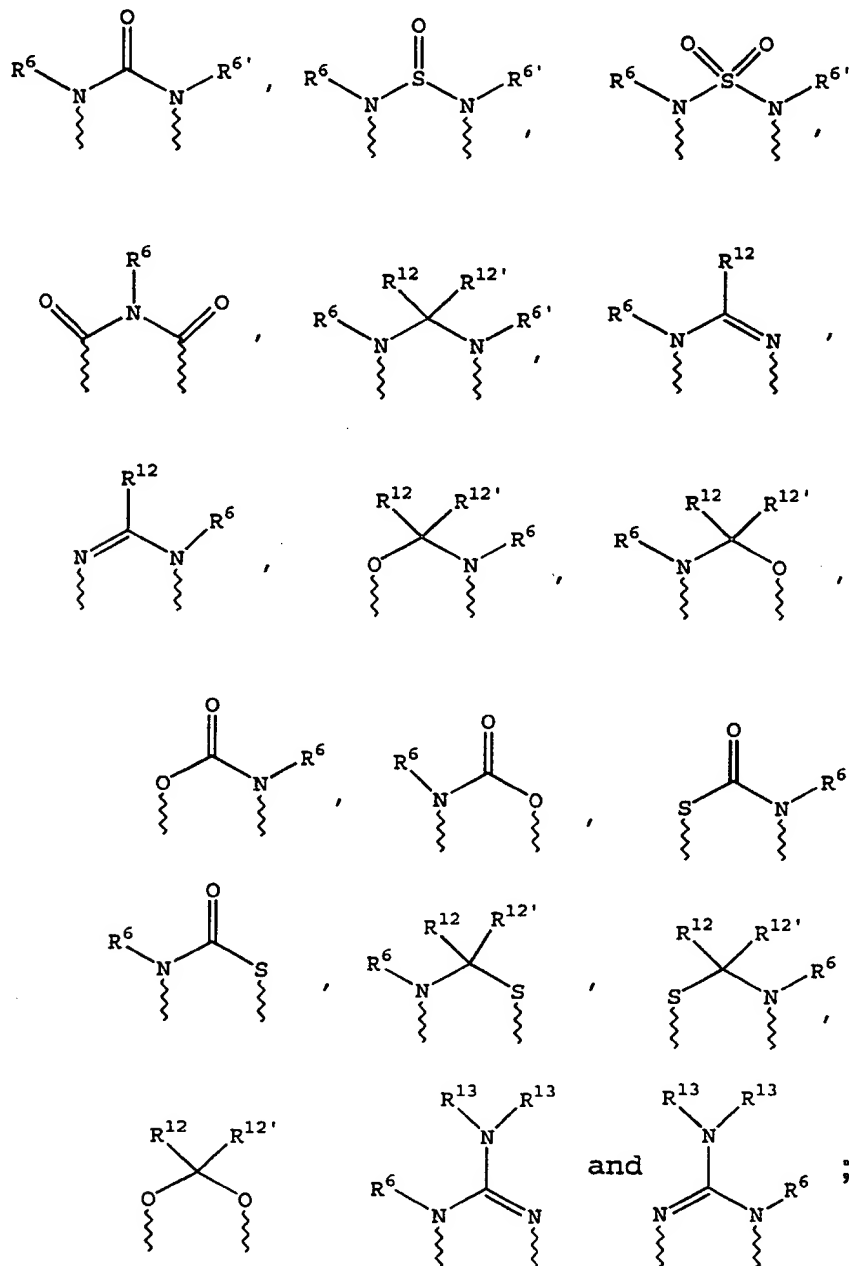
(a) one of X, Y and Z is selected from  
the group consisting of  $C(O)$ ,  $NR^6$ , O, S,  $S(O)$ ,  $S(O)_2$   
20 and  $NS(O)_2R^7$ , and the remaining two of X, Y and Z are  
 $CR^8R^9$ , and  $CR^{10}R^{11}$ , or

(b) X and Z or Z and Y together  
constitute a moiety that is selected from the group  
consisting of  $NR^6C(O)$ ,  $NR^6S(O)$ ,  $NR^6S(O)_2$ ,  $NR^6S$ ,  $NR^6O$ ,  
25  $SS$ ,  $NR^6NR^6$  and  $OC(O)$ , with the remaining one of X, Y  
and Z being  $CR^8R^9$ , or

(c) n is zero and X, Y and Z together  
constitute a moiety selected from the group  
consisting of

30

-826-



5 wherein wavy lines are bonds to the atoms of the depicted ring;

$R^6$  and  $R^{6'}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkanoyl,  $C_6$ -aryl- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl, aroyl, bis( $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxy- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -  
 10 alkyl)- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -haloalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -perfluoroalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -trifluoromethylalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

- 827 -

perfluoroalkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-heterocycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-heterocycloalkylcarbonyl, C<sub>6</sub>-aryl, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-heterocyclo, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-heteroaryl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-cycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>6</sub>-aryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>6</sub>-arylsulfonyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylsulfonyl, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-heteroarylsulfonyl, carboxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxycarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aminocarbonyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyliminocarbonyl, C<sub>6</sub>-aryliminocarbonyl, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-heterocycloiminocarbonyl, C<sub>6</sub>-arylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>6</sub>-arylthio-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkylthio-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-heteroaryl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl, thiol-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>-alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, NR<sup>8</sup>R<sup>9</sup>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>-alkylcarbonyl, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>-alkyl, an aminocarbonyl wherein the aminocarbonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-cycloalkyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl group, hydroxyaminocarbonyl, an aminosulfonyl group wherein the aminosulfonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-cycloalkyl and a

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl group, an amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylsulfonyl group wherein the amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylsulfonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-cycloalkyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl group and an amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>-cycloalkyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl group;

R<sup>7</sup> is selected from the group consisting of a arylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-carboxyalkyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-hydroxyalkyl group;

R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> and R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, hydroxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, thiol-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heterocycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aralkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aminocarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, arylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, the sulfoxide or

-829-

sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, trifluoromethyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, alkoxycarbonylamino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl and an amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is

5 (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, cycloalkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl, or wherein R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> or R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> and the carbon to which they are bonded form a

10 carbonyl group, or wherein R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> or R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup>, or R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>10</sup> together with the atoms to which they are bonded form a 5- to 8-membered carbocyclic ring, or a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclic ring containing one or two heteroatoms that are nitrogen, oxygen, or

15 sulfur, with the proviso that only one of R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> or R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> is hydroxy;

R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>12'</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, thiol-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl,

20 cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heterocycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl,

25 C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aminocarbonyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, arylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-830-

alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, trifluoromethyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, halo-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, alkoxycarbonylamino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl and an amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl group wherein  
5 the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, cycloalkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkanoyl;

R<sup>13</sup> is selected from the group consisting  
10 of a hydrido, benzyl, phenyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl and a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-hydroxyalkyl group; and

R<sup>20</sup> is (a) -O-R<sup>21</sup>, where R<sup>21</sup> is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, aryl, ar-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl group and a pharmaceutically  
15 acceptable cation, or (b) -NH-O-R<sup>22</sup> wherein R<sup>22</sup> is a selectively removable protecting group.

129. The process according to claim 128  
20 including the further step of recovering said product.

130. The process according to claim 128 wherein R<sup>20</sup> is -NH-O-R<sup>22</sup>, wherein R<sup>22</sup> is a  
25 selectively removable protecting group.

131. The process according to claim 130 wherein said selectively removable protecting group is selected from the group consisting of a 2-  
30 tetrahydropyranyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-acyl, aroyl, benzyl, p-

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

-831-

methoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, benzyloxycarbonyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxycarbonyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-CH<sub>2</sub>- , C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy-CH<sub>2</sub>- , an o-nitrophenyl group and a peptide synthesis resin.

5

132. The process according to claim 128 wherein said coupling substituent is a nucleophilically displaceable leaving group

10

133. The process according to claim 122 wherein said nucleophilically displaceable leaving group is selected from the group consisting of a halo, nitro, azido, phenylsulfoxido, aryloxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy, a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylsulfonate or arylsulfonate group and a trisubstituted ammonium group in which the three substituents are independently aryl, ar- C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl.

15

134. The process according to claim 128 wherein g 2.

20

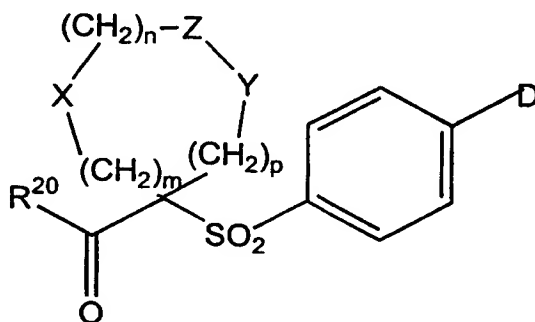
135. The process according to claim 128 wherein said R<sup>3</sup> aryl or heteroaryl group is an aryl group.

25

136. The process according to claim 128 wherein said intermediate that corresponds in structure to formula VI corresponds in structure to formula VIIA, below,

30

-832-



VIIA

wherein D is said nucleophilically  
displaceable leaving group and is selected from the  
group consisting of a halo, nitro, azido,  
5 phenylsulfoxido, aryloxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy, a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-  
alkylsulfonate or arylsulfonate group and a  
trisubstituted ammonium group in which the three  
substituents are independently aryl, ar- C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl  
or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl.

10

137. The process according to claim 128  
including the further step of recovering said  
product.

15

138. The process according to claim 128  
including the further step of selectively removing  
said protecting group, R<sup>22</sup>.

139. The process according to claim 138  
20 wherein said protecting group, R<sup>22</sup>, is removed after  
carrying out the further step of recovering said  
product.



-833-

140. The process according to claim 139 wherein said protecting group,  $R^{22}$ , is a 2-tetrahydropyranyl group.

5           141. The process according to claim 129 wherein  $R^{21}$  in said product after recovery is hydrido, and including the further step of reacting said product with hydroxyl amine or a hydroxyl amine whose oxygen is reacted with a selectively removable  
10 protecting group selected from the group consisting of a 2-tetrahydropyranyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -acyl, aroyl, benzyl, p-methoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, benzyloxycarbonyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxycarbonyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxy- $CH_2$ - ,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxy- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkoxy- $CH_2$ - , an o-nitrophenyl group and a peptide  
15 synthesis resin to form a hydroxamic acid or protected hydroxamate product.

          142. The process according to claim 141 including the further step of recovering the product  
20 formed.

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 98/23242

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 6	C07D211/66	C07D309/08	A61K31/445	A61K31/35	A61K31/16
	C07C317/44	C07D335/02	C07D405/12	C07D409/12	C07D211/94
	C07D405/14	C07D239/04	C07D417/12	C07D407/12	

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 6 C07D C07C

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	EP 0 780 386 A (HOFFMANN LA ROCHE ; AGOURON PHARMA (US)) 25 June 1997 cited in the application see the whole document	1-142
Y	WO 97 24117 A (RHONE-POULENC RORER PHARMA ; GRONEBERG ROBERT D (US); NEUENSCHWANDE) 10 July 1997 cited in the application see the whole document	1-142
	-/--	

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

\* Special categories of cited documents :

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

4 March 1999

Date of mailing of the international search report

20.04.99

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5618 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651'epo nl,  
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Fink, D

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Inte. l.ional Application No

PCT/US 98/23242

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	<p>DATABASE WPI  Section Ch, Week 9302  Derwent Publications Ltd., London, GB;  Class B03, AN 93-012141  XP002095370  &amp; JP 04 338331 A (TAKEDA CHEM IND LTD)  , 25 November 1992  see abstract  -&amp; JP 04 338331 A (TAKEDA CHEM IND LTD)  25 November 1992  see, in particular, pages 3-4, table 1,  the entries no. 7-9, 13, 16, 21, 22, 31,  36, and 41-43</p>	<p>104,  117-119,  121-123</p>
X	<p>EP 0 266 182 A (TAKEDA CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES  LTD) 4 May 1988</p> <p>see page 19; claim 1  see page 10; examples 9-11  see page 15; examples 35,38</p>	<p>104,  117-119,  121-123</p>
P,X	<p>WO 98 37877 A (AMERICAN CYANAMID CO)  3 September 1998  see the whole document</p>	<p>1-142</p>
P,X	<p>WO 98 38163 A (AMERICAN CYANAMID CO)  3 September 1998  see the whole document</p>	<p>1-6</p>

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US 98/23242

## Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☒ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:  
  
Although claims 1-51 are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.
2. ☒ Claims Nos.: 104-120, 122, 123  
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:  
  
see FURTHER INFORMATION sheet PCT/ISA/210
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

## Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

### Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

## FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

Claims Nos.: 104-120,122,123

The novelty search on the intermediate compounds of formula VI according to the present independent claim 104 - wherein R20 represents the group -O-R21 - revealed a vast amount of novelty-destroying documents. In the case of the said esters (R20 = -O-R21), the International Search Report therefore had to be limited to the intermediates of formula VII of the present claim 119, wherein the group D is defined according to present claim 121 (in the case of the hydroxamic acid derivatives of formula VI (R20 = -NH-O-R22) of the present claim 104, the International Search Report may be considered as being complete).

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 98/23242

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
EP 0780386	A	25-06-1997	AU 700725 B	14-01-1999
			AU 7548296 A	31-07-1997
			BR 9606134 A	03-11-1998
			CA 2193178 A	21-06-1997
			CN 1160045 A	24-09-1997
			CZ 9603740 A	14-01-1998
			HR 960612 A	28-02-1998
			HU 9603494 A	30-11-1998
			JP 9249638 A	22-09-1997
			NO 965413 A	23-06-1997
			NZ 299941 A	27-05-1998
			PL 317604 A	23-06-1997
WO 9724117	A	10-07-1997	AU 1529897 A	28-07-1997
			EP 0871439 A	21-10-1998
EP 0266182	A	04-05-1988	CA 1326855 A	08-02-1994
			JP 1034976 A	06-02-1989
			JP 2059772 C	10-06-1996
			JP 7091283 B	04-10-1995
			US 4882434 A	21-11-1989
WO 9837877	A	03-09-1998	AU 6168698 A	18-09-1998
			AU 6436898 A	18-09-1998
			WO 9838163 A	03-09-1998
WO 9838163	A	03-09-1998	AU 6168698 A	18-09-1998
			AU 6436898 A	18-09-1998
			WO 9837877 A	03-09-1998